Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice

Barbara Nickel, APRN-CNS, CCRN, CRNI®
Lisa Gorski, MS, RN, HHCNS-BC, CRNI®, FAAN
Tricia Kleidon, PhD(c), MNSc, RN
Amy Kyes, MSN, APRN, AG-CNS, CV-BC™, CRNI®
Michelle DeVries, MPH, CIC, VA-BC, CPHQ, FAPIC
Samantha Keogh, PhD, RN, FACN
Britt Meyer, PhD, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC, NE-BC
Mary Jo Sarver, MSN, ARNP, AOCN, CRNI®, LNC, VA-BC
Rachael Crickman, DNP, ARNP-CNS, AOCNS, OCN, RN
Jenny Ong, PharmD
Simon Clare, MRes, BA, RGN
Mary E. Hagle, PhD, RN-RB, FAAN

9TH EDITION

REVISED 2024

INFUSION NURSES SOCIETY
SETTING THE STANDARD FOR INFUSION CARE®

One Edgewater Drive, Norwood, MA 02062
www.ins1.org

JOIN NOW

INS is dedicated to promoting excellence in infusion therapy and providing you with the tools to excel in your profession. Join now and access a world of opportunities for growth, education, and professional recognition.

INS

INFUSION NURSES SOCIETY

SETTING THE STANDARD FOR INFUSION CARE®

Journal of
Infusion Nursing

Journal of Infusion Nursing, the official publication of INS, seeks to promote excellence in infusion nursing by presenting new research, clinical reviews, case studies, and professional development information relevant to the practice of infusion therapy. Articles undergo a process of double-blind peer review. Final selections represent the broad scope of the infusion specialty and draw on the expertise of all health care providers who participate in the delivery of infusion.

INS Board of Directors

Editorial Review Board

Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice Reviewers

The revised *Standards*, 9th edition, was peer-reviewed by a panel of professionals across health care specialties from 12 countries around the globe. The feedback provided helped to further strengthen the recommendations outlined in this revision. The committee would like to thank the following list of reviewers:

Mary Hagle, PhD, RN-BC, FAAN
Richelle Hamblin, MSN, RN, CRNI®, RN-BC
Jocelyn Hill, MN, RN, CVAA(c), VA-BC
Steve Hill, Dip, Pgd
Max Holder, MSN, RN, CRNI®, NE-BC, VA-BC
Joseph Hommes, BSN, RN, VA-BC
J. Blake Hotchkiss, MSN, MBA, RN, VA-BC
Samantha Howorka, MSN, RN, CPHON, VA-BC
Cynthia Huff, DNP, RN, OCN®, CRNI®, CNL
Vincent Hugo, MD
Brad Huit, MSN, RN
Kristopher Hunter, BSN, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC
Mark Robert Hunter, MS, BSN, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC
Pamela Jacobs, MHA, BSN, RN, CRNI®, OCN®
Jerusha Jerome, RN, CRNI®
Tammy Johnson, RN, BS, CPM, AVP
James M. Joseph, MPH, BSN, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC
Lori A. Kaczmarek, MSN, RN, VA-BC
Karen Kelly, ARNP, ACCNS-N
Linda J. Kelly, PhD
Patricia Ann Kienle, RPh, MPA, BCSCP, FASHP
Christina Klein, MSN, RN, CRNI®, OCN®
Donna Klein, BSN, RN, CNN
Kathryn Kokotis, RN, BS, MBA
Eddie J. Korycka, MSN, RN, VA-BC
Natali V. Lagasse, MSN, APRN, AGCNS-BC, CCRN
Judith LaJoie, DNP, CRNI®, CENP
Emily Larsen, BN, BHlthSci, GDipHlthRes
Rebecca Leach, RN, BSN, MPH, CIC
Lynette Lennox, MHLTH, RN, GradCertTH
Susan Lown, DNP, RN, CNE
Gayle A. Lucas, MSN, APN, ACNS, CCRN, TNS
Gail Lusardi, RN, RNT, MPH
Angie Malone, DNP, APRN, ACNS-BC, OCN®, AOCNS, NE-BC
Alicia Mares, BSN, RN, CRNI®
Nicole Marsh, PhD, RN
Mary McGoldrick, MSN, RN, CRNI®, FAAN
Pamela Jones McIntyre, MSN, RN, CRNI®, IgCN, OCN®, VA-BC
Lee Melvin, MSN, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC
Martha Michael, RN, BSN, CRNI®
Crystal Miller, MA, BS, RN, CRNI®, NE-BC
Nancy L. Moureau, PhD, BSN, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC, CPUI
Kristie Naayer, RN, BScN, CVAA(c), VA-BC
Russell S. Nassof, JD
Elena Nelson Barber, BSN, RN, OCN®, VA-BC
Inez H. Nichols, DNP, FNP-BC, CRNI®, VA-BC
Abby Norfleet, RN
April O'Connor-Kreifels, RN, BSN, VA-BC
Matthew David Ostroff, RN, MSN, AGACNP
Deborah Ann Ott, DNP, APRN-BC, CRNI®, VA-BC
Andrea K. Owens, MSNEd, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC
Sarah Palya, MBA, BSc
Susan Paparella, MSN, RN
France Paquet, MSc(N), BSN, RN, CVAA(c)
Mavilde Luz Gonçalves Pedreira, RN, PhD
Emiliana Perera, BSN, RN
Katrina Perkins, MSN, RN, OCN®, MEDSURG-BC
Stephanie Pitts, DNP, RN, CPN, VA-BC, NEA-BC
Ann Plohal, PhD, APRN, ACNS-BC, CRNI®
Kathy Puglise, MSN-ED, BSN, RN, CRNI®
Gillian Ray-Barruel, PhD, RN
Carla Rodschat, BSN, RN
Marcia Ryder, PhD, MS, RN, FNAP
Felicia Schaps, MSN-Ed, RN, CRNI, OCN®, CNSC, IgCN
Eliza Searcy, BSN, RN, VA-BC
Joy Selchow, MSN, RN, CRNI®
DJ Shannon, MPH, CIC, VA-BC, FAPIC
Rebecca Sharp, PhD, BHSc (Hons), BN
Elizabeth Sharpe, DNP, APRN, NNP-BC, FAANP, FAAN
Marvin Siegel, BS, RN, CRNI®
Angie Sims, MSN, RN, CRNI®, OCN®
Larry Sisei, BSN, RN, CRNI®
Laura Skipper, MSN, BSN, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC
Ashley Smith, MSN, RN
Marla Spadafora, MSN, RN, CRNI®
Luba Sobolevsky, PharmD, IgCP
Timothy R. Spencer, DipAppSc, BHSc, RN, APRN, VA-BC, Int. Care Cert.
Brian Stahl, BSN, RN, CRNI®, PLNC
Kyle Courtney Stanton, MBA-HN, BSN, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC
Marlene M. Steinheiser, PhD, RN, CRNI®
Jannifer Stovall, BSN, MBA, CRNI®, IgCN
Marc Stranz, PharmD
Haya Shafiq Suiefan, MS, RN
Erin Supan, MSN, APRN-CNS, CNRN
Myra Swintz, MSN, RN, CRNI®, AGCNS-BC
Holly Tenaglia, DNP, APRN, AGCNS-BC, OCN®
Judy Thompson, MSNEd, RN, VA-BC
Tugce Sahin Tirtil, PhD, CRNI®
Tracy Torgerson, DNP, FNP-C, CRNI®
Amanda Ullman, RN, PhD
Ruth Van Gerpen, MS, RN, APRN-CNS, AOCNS®, PGMT-BC
Ton von Boxtel, MSc, RN, PAN
Deborah Vasquez, MSN, OCN® MedSurg, BC, RN, NPDS
Cora Vizcarra, RN, MBA, CRNI®, VA-BC
Christine Wallace, MSN, APRN-CNS
Christina Watford, MSN, APRN, ACCNS-AG, CCRN-K
Susan H. Weaver, PhD, RN, CRNI®, NEA-BC
Valya Weston, MSc, BSc, RN (USA), RGN (UK)
Hui (Grace) Xu, PhD
Tatiana A. Zhdanova, MSN, RN, CRNI®, PhD

*CRNI is a registered trademark of the Infusion Nurses Certification Corporation.

Empowering Excellence

Becoming a CRNI® exemplifies a commitment to excellence.

CRNI®s are part of a global community of elite nurses across multiple disciplines who've demonstrated through certification that they are the most informed, most highly qualified infusion nursing specialists.

A CRNI® is, first and foremost, an advocate for improving patient care.

Learn how: www.incc1.org

INCC
INFUSION NURSES CERTIFICATION CORPORATION

Contents

Note: The "S" in page numbers denotes supplement issue and does not refer to a specific standard.

Contents

Note: The "S" in page numbers denotes supplement issue and does not refer to a specific standard.

The *Journal of Infusion Nursing* is a member benefit of the Infusion Nurses Society (INS). INS is a professional association dedicated to enhancing infusion practices that will improve patient outcomes. Through its many member benefits, INS offers access to the latest infusion research, technology, and education. For more information about the benefits of INS membership, visit www.ins1.org.

Foreword

Infusion therapy is ubiquitous regardless of the care setting, transcends all patient populations, and connects with other specialty practices. Clinicians navigate the continuum of care to ensure their patients' best interests are addressed over the course of treatment that could last a few hours, days, or a lifetime. The comprehensive nature of the specialty practice of infusion therapy demands that clinicians demonstrate competency. While not well understood, the public's expectation is that once post-secondary education is completed, health care professionals are competent in their practice.

Infusion nurses are key members of the health care team and are recognized for their critical thinking abilities, assessment skills, and technical expertise. Due to its invasive nature, the risks associated with infusion therapy and the need to mitigate them is imperative in order to provide safe, quality patient care. Preventing complications, promoting vein preservation, monitoring outcomes, implementing quality improvement measures while ensuring patient satisfaction and cost-effective care delivery are factors vital for achieving optimal outcomes. Hence, the necessity for a well-respected, reliable reference to guide practice, the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* (the *Standards*).

For over 40 years, the evolution of the *Standards* has been impressive. In 1981, the first published standard was the 3-page "Hyperalimentation Standard of Practice" compiled by the Special Interest Group on Hyperalimentation. The document outlined the purpose of six hyperalimentation practices, offered recommendations of practice; however, no references were cited that supported the document's content. Compare that to the 2024 *Standards* written by a committee of clinical experts that is a 285-page publication with 66 standards, including more than 2500 references to support the standard statements and practice recommendations.

Beginning with the 3rd edition of the *Standards* in 1998, I've had the honor to be involved with the revisions of the *Standards* and appreciate the process and the necessity that it reflects current evidence. By 2006, the *Standards* were being revised every 5 years. In 2011, to further enhance the document, the Standards of Practice Committee began rating the strength of the body of evidence. A title change occurred with the 7th edition, when "nursing" was replaced by "therapy," as it was recognized that not one single discipline owned this practice, and providing safe infusion care is the responsibility of all clinicians involved with the practice. With global recognition and use worldwide, since the release of the 2021 *Standards*, the committee has included clinical experts and peer reviewers from outside the United States. With more infusion- and vascular access-related research being published, the revision cycle has been shortened to every 3 years.

The credibility and expertise of the Standards of Practice Committee are unsurpassed. The authors, practicing clinicians with many years of experience in the specialty, represent diverse areas of expertise from multiple practice settings, ensuring a global perspective is provided. This collective with their collaborative spirit, spent countless hours searching, reviewing, synthesizing the literature, and rating the published evidence and research, while coordinating meetings across international time zones. While actions matter, so do words. This committee was hypervigilant as they wrote this document, knowing that implementation of the *Standards* into clinical practice rests on its accuracy. Their dedication to the revision process is unmatched.

While the primary focus of the *Standards* is patient safety, it also supports the clinician's practice and well-being. Infusion-related adverse events have an impact on patients, but also on the clinician involved, resulting in second victim syndrome. Applying the

Standards with its guidance and practice recommendations establishes consistency and confidence in one's practice.

Where is the evidence taking us? Are the *Standards* supporting existing practice or leading to changes by setting aside traditional practices not supported by evidence? I contend it is a combination of both. Scope of practice has expanded based on education, training, and validated competency. Technological advancements are enhancing practice as well as the patient experience. As the specialty evolves, so too must the practice and the *Standards* that clinicians rely on.

I applaud INS for its commitment to "Setting the Standard for Infusion Care" and taking the lead in developing and disseminating standards of practice with a global approach. While there are differences in languages, customs, cultures, practices, and resources, a common goal is to provide safe infusion care to all patients. The *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* is a trusted source that informs practice. It is an invaluable reference that provides an evidence-based framework to guide the clinician in providing safe infusion and vascular access care. Our patients deserve nothing less.

Mary Alexander, MA, RN, CRNI®, CAE, FAAN
INS Chief Executive Officer Emerita

About the Standards of Practice Committee

Barb Nickel, APRN-CNS, CCRN, CRNI®—Chair
Clinical Nurse Specialist in Omaha, Nebraska
Ms Nickel works for a large health system and is responsible for staff development, competency assessment, and process improvement to optimize outcomes in multiple areas of clinical practice, including critical care, infusion therapy, sepsis, and new graduate transition to practice. Ms Nickel has presented nationally on infusion-related topics, was coauthor of the 2021 INS *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice*, and is chair of the 2024, 9th edition of the *Standards*. Ms Nickel has authored several publications on infusion therapy in the critical care setting and also serves as faculty in a BSN program.

Lisa Gorski, MS, RN, HHCNS-BC, CRNI®, FAAN—Co-chair
Clinical Education Specialist/Clinical Nurse Specialist, Ascension at Home
Ms Gorski has worked for more than 35 years as a clinical nurse specialist (CNS) and educator for Wheaton Franciscan Home Health and Hospice, now Ascension at Home. As a CNS, she developed and continues to provide infusion-related education for home care nurses as well as direct patient care. She is the author of several books and more than 70 book chapters and journal articles, is an INS past president (2007-2008), is a past chair of the INCC Board of Directors, and has served as the chair of the INS Standards of Practice Committee for the 2011, 2016, and 2021 editions. She was inducted as a fellow into the American Academy of Nursing in 2006, named the CRNI® of the year by INCC, and named the 2011 CNS of the Year by the National Association of Clinical Nurse Specialists. Ms Gorski speaks nationally and internationally on standards development, infusion therapy/vascular access, and home health care.

Tricia Kleidon, PhD(c), MNSc, RN
Nurse Practitioner in Paediatric Vascular Assessment and Management, Queensland Children's Hospital;
Research Fellow at University of Queensland
Ms Kleidon is a nurse practitioner in paediatric vascular assessment and management at Queensland Children's Hospital and a research fellow at University of Queensland. Her dual role between clinical and research provides unique opportunities to improve vascular access outcomes for children and promotes a collaborative approach to planning and managing vascular access to ensure best practice. She is currently enrolled in a PhD program of research entitled "Techniques and technologies to improve PIVC first time insertion success and reduce complications and failure."

Amy Kyes, MSN, APRN, AG-CNS, CV-BC™, CRNI®
Clinical Nurse Specialist at Trinity Health in Grand Rapids, Michigan
Ms Keyes, who serves on the Vascular Access Specialist Team, Heart and Vascular Services at Trinity Health, has over thirty years combined experience across home health, outpatient infusion, and inpatient vascular access services. In her role at Trinity Health and with A. Kyes consulting Inc., she works with organizations to design and lead RN vascular access specialist teams (VASTs) that deliver comprehensive infusion/vascular access services based on current standards to ensure high quality patient and health care system outcomes. She is also actively involved with advancing infusion and vascular access nursing at the national level as well as a past member of the INS research committee, a Gardner research award recipient, an INS conference speaker/presenter, and an *INSider* contributing author.

Michelle DeVries, MPH, CIC, VA-BC, CPHQ, FAPIC
Senior Infection Control Officer, Methodist Hospitals in Gary, Indiana;
Senior Adjunct Research Fellow, AVATAR
Ms DeVries has been involved in infection prevention and hospital epidemiology for 30 years, spanning community, university, and federal health care facilities as well as postacute care settings. She is passionate about raising awareness around vascular access device complications and devotes her time to education on this topic with an emphasis on data collection and analysis. She was a reviewer for the 2016 and 2021 *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice*, and was a committee member for the 9th edition of the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice.* Ms DeVries is a senior adjunct research fellow with the Alliance for Vascular Access Teaching and Research (AVATAR), a past director-at-large with Vascular Access Certification Corporation (VACC), and the president of the Association for Vascular Access (AVA) for 2024.

Samantha Keogh, PhD, RN, FACN
Joint Professor of Acute and Critical Care Nursing, Queensland University of Technology (QUT) and Metro North Health in Brisbane, Australia;
Senior Researcher, QUT's Centre for Healthcare Transformation and the Alliance for Vascular Access Teaching and Research (AVATAR)
Dr Keogh's clinical background is in intensive care (adult and paediatric), so she understands the importance of vascular access to deliver essential medication, fluids, and blood products, as well as facilitate vital monitoring and sampling. Dr Keogh is a fellow of the Australian College of Nursing (ACN) as well as a member of several other specialty-based colleges, societies, and networks, including the Australasian Nursing and Midwifery Clinical Trials Network (ANMCTN), a network developed to support, mentor, and accelerate growth in nursing and midwifery clinical trials capability and capacity across Australia.

Britt Meyer, PhD, RN, CRNI®, VA-BC, NE-BC
Chair, Infusion Nurses Certification Corporation
Dr Meyer leads the vascular access team at Duke University Hospital and presents nationally and internationally on a variety of infusion and vascular access topics. She is well-published in the specialty and is passionate about empowering clinicians to provide safe and effective care. She also serves as an adjunct faculty member for the East Carolina University School of Nursing.

Mary Jo Sarver, MSN, ARNP, AOCN, CRNI®, LNC, VA-BC
Nurse Practitioner in Oncology and Infusion Services, Providence Regional Medical Center in Everett, Washington
CEO Sarver Better Living
Ms Sarver has more than 37 years of experience in infusion therapy and oncology/hematology care. Her role focuses on continuity of care and seamless transitions for patients within and outside the acute care setting. She collaborates and acts as a consultant locally and on a system level for Providence, guiding staff development, competency assessment, and process improvement to improve outcomes in multiple areas of clinical practice, and new graduate transition to practice. She attends cancer care conferences as well as rounds in the clinics and hospital, and actively consults and sees patients and families for treatment and care planning. She has published, conducted research, and spoken on multiple topics within the United States. For decades, her passion has prompted her to participate both locally on the PSINS, PSONS, and ACS boards and nationally assume various roles through INS and ONS.

Rachael Crickman, DNP, ARNP-CNS, AOCNS, OCN, RN
Oncology Clinical Nurse Specialist, Swedish Cancer Institute in Seattle, Washington
Dr Crickman has over 23 years of experience as an oncology nurse working in direct patient care and as a clinical nurse specialist. She is a staunch advocate for both staff and patient safety and has published manuscripts on hazardous drug control measures, interventions to promote safety, and central venous catheter blood draws. Her expertise

includes chemotherapy administration, cellular therapies, and CLABSI prevention measures. Outside of work, Dr Crickman enjoys hiking and camping in the Pacific Northwest with her family.

Jennie Ong, PharmD
Clinical Pharmacist, Bryan Medical Center in Lincoln, Nebraska
Dr Ong's special interests include cost containment and safety improvement through management of formularies, order sets, and policies and procedures. She is currently serving on the Vesicant Task Force of the Infusion Nurses Society.

Simon Clare, MRes, BA, RGN
Research and Development Director, The Association for Safe Aseptic Practice (ASAP)
Mr Clare's background is in high-risk oncology and haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). He is currently the practice development lead for haematology at University College Hospital in London (UCLH) and has previously worked at the Myeloma Institute at the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences (UAMS) in Little Rock, Arkansas. A former visiting lecturer and module leader at City University in London, Mr Clare received his undergraduate degree from the University of Arkansas at Little Rock (UALR) and a master's degree in health care research from King's College London (KCL). He is a former member of The European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation Nursing Group (EBMT-NG) Research Sub-committee (2004-2008), a 2012 runner-up in the Nursing Standard Awards: The Robert Tiffany International Award, and a joint winner of the 2008 Nursing Times Award for Infection Control Nursing. He has worked with several expert panels and is a current member of the Improving Device-Related Infection Prevention Practice (DRIPP) IV Group. He has authored or coauthored numerous papers and journal articles on infection prevention and control, aseptic technique, patient nutrition, and bone marrow transplantation donor issues. For the past fifteen years, he has been working with the ANTT® program, developing resources, teaching, and presenting both in the UK and around the world.

Mary Hagle, PhD, RN, NPD-BC, FAAN
Nurse Scientist and Codirector, Interprofessional Advanced Fellowship Program in Patient Safety at the Clement J. Zablocki Virigina Medical Center in Milwaukee, Wisconsin
Dr Hagle served as a committee member for the 2011, 2016, 2021, and 2024 revisions of the *Standards* and has extensive experience as a researcher and as an oncology clinical nurse specialist. She continues as a mentor and consultant for research, quality improvement, and evidence-based practice teams.

STANDARDS OF PRACTICE COMMITTEE

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND OTHER DISCLOSURES

Barb Nickel is a consultant on the advisory board for Baxter Healthcare, is a consultant and part of the speaker's bureau for Becton Dickinson Medical, and is a consultant for Kendle Healthcare. **Lisa Gorski** is on the advisory board for and receives presentation fees from BD, 3M, and Nexus Medical; owns stock in ivWatch; and receives royalties/revenue share from FA Davis, Springer Publishing, and Medbridge. **Tricia Kleidon's** employer UQ has received monies on her behalf from 3M, BD Medical, BBraun, Medical Specialties Australia, and Smiths Medical. **Amy E. Kyes** is the owner/president of A. Kyes Consulting Inc., and consults with INS as an educator. **Samantha Keogh**'s employer (QUT) has received monies on her behalf from BD Medical and ITL Biomedical for educational consultancies unrelated to this work. **Britt Meyer** is an HMP Global education consultant, a 3M consultant, on the Teleflex advisory panel, and a Bard paid researcher. **Mary Jo Sarver** is a Regeneron speaker, a G1 Therapeutics speaker, CEO of Sarver Better Living, and a consultant for the Oncology Nursing Society; and she has received a publication stipend for authoring a chapter in the upcoming new edition of vascular access guidelines. **Michelle DeVries, Rachael Crickman, Jenny Ong, Simon Clare, and Mary Hagle** have no conflicts of interest to report.

Acknowledgments

INS wishes to acknowledge:

The Standards of Practice Committee, Barb Nickel, chair, Lisa Gorski, cochair, Tricia Kleidon, Amy Kyes, Michelle DeVries, Samantha Keogh, Britt Meyer, Mary Jo Sarver, Rachael Crickman, Jennie Ong, Simon Clare, and Mary Hagle for their commitment and dedication during the 9th edition revision process. The professional and personal commitment required to spend countless hours appraising literature and synthesizing research, labor over each word and language aspect for each standard statement and practice recommendation, ensure that each citation/reference informed clinical practice, and participate in regular committee meetings across different time zones to discuss the evidence and reviewer feedback to ensure the *Standards* were revised/written for clinical application on a global scale demands devotion and expertise in the specialty practice. INS commends the excellence of character and selfless contribution of this committee of the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* 9th Edition.

Mary Alexander, MA, RN, CRNI®, CAE, FAAN, INS CEO emerita, for 26 years of exemplary service to the Infusion Nurses Society and for being a dedicated leader and visionary for the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* and Editor of the *Journal of Infusion Nursing.* Her commitment to excellence is imprinted on this 9th edition of the *Standards* and will continue to impact the practice of infusion therapy for many, many years to come.

The INS Publications Department: Donna Knauss, Managing Editor, for her industrious and businesslike approach to editing and fact-checking. Her dedication to timeliness, attention to detail, and respect for the importance of the *Standards* was imperative to the publication process and is highly commendable. Rachel King, Editorial Production Coordinator, for her thoughtful, reflective recommendations, her willingness and ability to accept additional assignments, and her editorial excellence in all contributions. INS extends generous appreciation to each for her commitment.

Amy Nadell, MA, MSLIS, AHIP-D, Librarian, for conducting extensive literature searches for each of the 66 *Standards.* Her expertise and contribution to the 9th edition revisions is remarkable and greatly appreciated.

Medical librarians who supported committee members locally by assisting in literature retrieval and recommending alternative search strategies: Caralee Witteveen-Lane, Regional Manager Medical Library Services, Trinity Health, Grand Rapids; Lauren Jackson, Regional Medical Librarian, Trinity Health, Grand Rapids; Frances Chu, PhD, MLIS, MSN, RN, Medical Librarian, Providence Regional Medical Center, Everett; and Michele Matucheski, MLIS, AHIP, Medical Librarian, Ascension, Wisconsin. INS would also like to offer a special thank you to the University of Nebraska Medical Center, McGooghan Library for their invaluable assistance in document retrieval.

BD for the educational grant that helped fund the project.

Suggested citation for the publication: Nickel B, Gorski LA, Kleidon TM, et al. Infusion therapy standards of practice. *J Infus Nurs*. 2024;47(suppl1):S1-S285. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

Preface

The specialty of infusion therapy encompasses a broad spectrum of patient care that is singularly focused on patient safety, demonstrated through the comprehensive management of all patient infusion needs, including 1) planning for the intended therapy, vascular access device (VAD) and site selection, and skillful VAD insertion; 2) administration, management, and monitoring of the patient's therapeutic regimen; 3) monitoring for and recognition of complications and readily intervening and mitigating patient harm; 4) designing an ongoing plan of care for long-term patient needs or concluding treatment, and performing VAD discontinuation.

The role of infusion therapy specialists is vastly important in achieving consistency and standardization in patient care. These individuals are knowledgeable and skilled in infection prevention and control; medication and solution administration management (infusate properties, mechanism of action, indications for use); and promotion of vein preservation. This specialty care is delivered in all health care settings, across the continuum of care to all age groups and patient populations.

Organizationally, infusion therapy specialists are essential in orchestrating patient care in collaboration with the interprofessional health care team. As an integral part of the health care team, infusion clinicians remain dedicated to evidence-based practice and improving patient outcomes. These professionals are responsible for organizing and defining infusion services/vascular access specialty teams (VASTs) and are significantly involved in policy development and governance of practice within the organization. They are devoted to maintaining clinical competency for themselves and contributing to the competency and professional growth of others through the development of educational programs that promote knowledge and skill acquisition. They are active in quality improvement programs that incorporate surveillance, data aggregation and analysis, and reporting of patient quality indicators, taking action as needed to improve practice, processes, and/or systems.

Professionally, infusion specialists are leaders dedicated to ongoing growth and professional development. They are actively involved in establishing and promoting this specialty practice not only in their local environment, but also on a national, and even international level. They pursue certification that validates their knowledge and expertise within the specialty and their background of clinical experience.

Accordingly, the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* (*Standards*) are written and designed specifically to direct and support the professional practice of infusion therapy clinicians of many disciplines who practice in various care settings throughout the world. Given the comprehensive nature of the specialty of infusion therapy and expectations of those who have chosen this role, it is imperative that each clinician's practice is informed and guided by standards that provide evidence-based guidance for clinical decision-making.

This edition of the *Standards* was written and developed by an international group of clinical experts who are entrenched in the altruistic pursuit of excellence in infusion therapy. Their work, exhibited on the following pages, is the culmination of expertise, passion, and dedication. The rigor applied to the revision and authorship of this edition is exceptional. Additional content addresses 3 emerging practice challenges/trends in infusion therapy through the inclusion of new standards: Standard 13, *Drug Diversion in Infusion Therapy*; Standard 64, *Vasopressor Administration*; and Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*. Also new in this edition is the redistribution of content formerly presented as individual standards. The Standards of Practice Committee determined it was

prudent to join practice pieces that complemented a similar area of practice. Therefore, Site Selection was combined with VAD planning to become Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*. Joint Stabilization was combined with Site Protection to become Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*. Content from Medication Verification was incorporated into Standard 56, *Compounding and Preparation of Parenteral Solutions and Medications*. As usual, the *Standards* statements are declarative and straightforward, establishing the practice expectations of each clinician by which the quality of practice, service, or education is judged. An additional description of this edition's revisions is outlined in *Methodology for Developing the Standards of Practice.*

As stated in INS' Mission ethics, "We are dedicated to advancing the delivery of quality infusion therapy to patients, enhancing the specialty through stringent Standards of Practice and professional ethics, and promoting research and education in the infusion nursing practice." Remaining true to that commitment, INS is proud to present the 9th edition of the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice.*

Dawn Berndt, DNP, RN, CRNI®
Editor, *Journal of Infusion Nursing*
Infusion Nurses Society Director of Publications and Educational Design

Methodology for Developing the Standards of Practice

STANDARDS OF PRACTICE REVISION CYCLE

As infusion- and vascular access-related research continues to be published at a rapid pace, it is imperative to update the Standards more frequently. For the 8th edition of the *Standards*, committee members reviewed more than 2500 sources of literature; for this 9th edition of the *Standards*, again in numbers greater than the previous, thousands of publications were reviewed and appraised. As this practice specialty continues to expand and change, it is incumbent upon INS to ensure that these changes are reflected in the *Standards* as quickly as possible. As a result, INS has determined that the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* must undergo revisions every 3 years.

In an effort to support and enhance the goals of the *Standards of Practice* Committee, INS implemented supportive resources and technologies to assist committee members in accomplishing this important work. This *Standards* review and revision process was assisted by the work of a contracted health sciences librarian, Ovid® Synthesis Clinical Evidence Manager (Wolters Kluwer), EndNote Reference Manager (Clarivate), and SharePoint (Microsoft 365). Each of these supportive systems was selected for the express purpose of 1) developing a standardized approach to literature retrieval, evaluation, and appraisal, 2) creating an archival record of review/revision processes, and 3) utilizing a secure document control system. The committee members were introduced to the health sciences librarian and new technology software programs at the initial in-person meeting held in Boston in January 2022.

STANDARDS OF PRACTICE COMMITTEE

INS seated the 9th edition Standards of Practice Committee on January 25, 2022. The committee is comprised of an international group of nurses and clinicians who possess a wealth of clinical knowledge and expertise in the domains of infusion therapy and vascular access device (VAD) planning, placement, use, and management. The committee is charged with identifying and authoring new content and revising existing content as informed by published literature and other sources of information (eg, The Joint Commission, the US Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). In addition to reviewing and synthesizing research, appraising the evidence, and drafting revisions, committee members also commit to participation/attendance in regularly scheduled meetings to discuss new evidence, reviewer feedback, and engage in consensus determination.

LITERATURE SEARCH

A health sciences librarian (HSL) was employed to conduct comprehensive literature searches for each of the 66 existing standards and 3 additional standards slated for inclusion. The HSL collaborated with each committee member to develop and refine search terms and strategies to ensure published literature in each topic area was adequately surveyed. All references were stored, labeled, and categorized on a reference citation platform. This structural approach improved consistency in process and secured a repository of evaluation data for future editions of the *Standards*. Searches were limited to mainly English-language, peer-reviewed journal articles published between January 2017 and March 2023. Additional, but narrow, literature searches were conducted through July 2023 when addressing reviewers' comments or suggestions.

Databases searched included, but were not limited to, Cochrane Library, Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (CINAHL), EMBASE, Google Scholar, Ingenta Connect, MEDLINE, PubMed, ScienceDirect, Scopus, UpToDate, and Web of Science. References of retrieved articles and select journal titles were reviewed for relevant literature.

Additional sources of evidence included, but were not limited to, the websites of professional organizations, manufacturers, pharmaceutical organizations, and the United States Pharmacopeia (USP). Clinical practice guidelines, publications, and websites of health care and professional organizations from select countries were reviewed; these were used as needed. Evidence was also included from the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation (AAMI), Institute for Safe Medication Practices, The Joint Commission, the US Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, US Food and Drug Administration, National Quality Forum, and the US Department of Labor (eg, Occupational Safety and Health Administration). Other

evidence came from health care-related agencies in Ireland, United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada. Classic papers were included as needed. On occasion, textbooks served as sources of evidence when clinical research and scholarship are widely accepted, such as for anatomy and physiology. Because the *Standards* is written for all health care settings and all populations, evidence was included for each of these areas, as available.

COMMITTEE AUTHORING AND REVISION PROCESSES

Once literature searches were conducted and transferred to EndNote, committee subject-matter experts who were assigned to author/co-author specific standards reviewed each reference according to the scope of that Standard. Studies that did not have relevance to the topic were deleted from the EndNote folder. Studies with relevance were reviewed further. If found to be supportive of the Standard content, the article and reference were populated into the Ovid® Synthesis project. After further evaluation, the reference was either "included," and full critical appraisal and level of evidence was assigned, or it was "excluded." Once critical appraisals were completed, the research findings were incorporated into the Standard statement, by revising existing content with the most current evidence and/or by supporting/raising the level of evidence of that statement or Practice Recommendation.

After the authors reviewed and appraised all references, initial revisions were written into the master document in SharePoint. Reference citations and bibliographies were generated using "Cite While You Write," an EndNote application. All written content was reviewed during weekly virtual committee meetings to ensure consensus was reached on all statements and verbiage.

APPRAISING AND EVALUATING EVIDENCE

As noted, Ovid® Synthesis Clinical Evidence Manager was utilized by the Standards of Practice Committee to appraise each source of evidence. The standardized template in Ovid® Synthesis helped facilitate literature appraisal and ranking of level of evidence. Each item of evidence was evaluated from many perspectives, and the highest, most robust evidence relating to the Practice Recommendation was used. Research evidence was preferred over nonresearch evidence. For research evidence, the study design was the initial means for ranking. Other aspects of evaluation of quality include sufficient sample size based on a power analysis, appropriate statistical analysis, examination of the negative cases, and consideration of threats to internal and external validity.

Research on research, such as meta-analyses and systematic reviews, is the highest level of evidence. Meta-analysis uses statistical analysis and only specific study designs to produce the most robust type of evidence. Single studies with strong research designs, such as randomized controlled trials (RCTs), form the basis for research on research or a strong body of evidence when there are several RCTs with similar findings. Other research designs are needed as well for a developing area of science and often before an RCT can be conducted. A necessary and foundational study for learning about a question or a population is the descriptive research study, but because of its lack of research controls, it is ranked at a low level of evidence for clinical practice.

Lastly, nonresearch is often the only available evidence. Nonresearch includes quality improvement projects, clinical articles, case reports, or position papers, as well as manufacturers' instructions for use and consensus guidelines. Nonresearch evidence can be extremely valuable for certain aspects of practice when it is unethical to conduct research on a particular topic, or research is impractical. Many times, quality improvement projects lead to a research question and subsequent study.

Evidence tables were generated from Ovid® Synthesis and were sometimes used to synthesize multiple pieces and types of evidence for a Practice Recommendation, while some literature searches yielded very little usable evidence, and evidence table generation was unnecessary. Every effort was made to be consistent throughout the *Standards* when referring to the same action (eg, disinfecting a needleless connector or measuring the circumference of an extremity).

The *Standards* are designed to be a compilation and summary of the highest level and most current evidence on a topic. It is not, however, a systematic review or an exhaustive list of all available published references on these topics.

RATING THE STRENGTH OF THE BODY OF EVIDENCE

The Standards of Practice Committee utilized the Strength of the Body of Evidence rating scale to determine the level of evidence for each referenced item cited in the *Standards*. The literature appraisal template in Ovid® Synthesis was modified to include the INS rating scale. In preparation for a more global approach to the *Standards,* the rating scale was modified for the 8th edition; no additional modifications or revisions were made to the scale for the 9th edition of the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice*.

The rating scale provides guidance for clinicians when implementing these *Standards*. This guidance can reflect a range of evidence, from a preponderance of evidence with highly recommended specific clinician actions, to minimal evidence with actions directed by evidence from case studies, organizational preference, clinician judgment, or principles of anatomy.

The rating scale ranges from the highest ranking of "I," representing research evaluating aggregated research findings (eg, meta-analysis) to the lowest level of "V" (eg, case

study). For a standard of practice with a single item of evidence, such as a meta-analysis with its accepted methods, the body of evidence is within the meta-analysis and the strength of this body of evidence is I. When studies are cited within the larger work of a meta-analysis or systematic review, the individual studies are not cited separately unless they add to the Practice Recommendation content specifically. However, for large research-based guidelines, the level of evidence may vary based on what is cited: the whole guideline or a specific part of the guideline with its related evidence.

The A/P (Anatomy/Physiology) identification may be based on textbooks as well as published case studies. This evaluation is used in a Practice Recommendation to stop an unsafe action, such as preventing an air embolism through body positioning. It may also be used to prevent harm to the patient, such as avoiding venipuncture around dense areas of nerves, when there is a lack of literature or very low levels of evidence with conflicting findings. In these instances, the Standards of Practice Committee reviewed the evidence, discussed the practice, and agreed to a Practice Recommendation using the designation of Committee Consensus. This rating was used infrequently in the Practice Recommendations.

STANDARDS CONTENT ORGANIZATION

Standards Statements. All Standards statements were carefully reviewed and were revised only when new evidence informed clinical practice. New Standard statements were added when additional practice elements were validated in recently published literature or when new Standards of Practice were added (eg, Drug Diversion in Infusion Therapy, Vasopressor Administration, Home Infusion Therapy).

Practice Recommendations. When there is a large body of evidence based on robust research with consistent findings, the strength of the body of evidence reflects a high rating, such as a I or II, and the Practice Recommendation is strong. There is also occasion when a systematic review with a robust research design yields findings that are inconclusive. Thus, there is a strong body of evidence indicating a high rating for the type of evidence cited, but there is insufficient evidence to draw conclusions. In this instance, a term is used such as "consider," in which the clinician is advised to use this evidence along with her or his expertise and clinical judgment. As previously described, "Committee Consensus" is assigned as the level of evidence when there are minimal or low-rated conflicting studies but guidance is needed for clinicians to provide safe care without harm.

Level of Evidence Note: In systematic reviews and systematic reviews/meta-analysis, the level of evidence may reflect the overall document if used to support a main finding in the study, or may be different from the overall document based on the level of evidence for a particular statement (eg, one of the findings in the systematic review or systematic review/meta-analysis is noted to have a lower level of evidence, supported by lower quality studies). These statements will be used to adjust the Practice Recommendation Level of Evidence.

When cited literature supports a Practice Recommendation and each of the subsequent supportive statements listed below, (eg, a list of items), the reference citations were placed with the Practice Recommendation. If a subpoint under a Practice Recommendation was informed by findings of a specific study or studies, the reference citations were noted along with that statement.

In an effort to control repetition and enhance clarity throughout the *Standards*, the committee included cross-reference guidance to direct attention to specific Standards for additional reference. Statements that use "see" (eg, see Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*) means the statement agrees with a statement in another Standard as listed, but there are references specific to the current standard that should be cited. Conversely, statements that use "refer" (eg, refer to Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*) indicate that the statement agrees fully with a statement in the cited Standard (typically the most relevant source of that information) and related references can be found in the cited Standard.

References. Complete bibliographical information was included at the end of each Standard of Practice and prepared using American Medical Association (AMA) formatting style.

Appendices. Supplemental content was provided as a clinical reference for these topic areas: Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®), Catheter-Associated Skin Injury, and Assessment Scales/Tools for Infiltration, Extravasation, and Phlebitis.

Glossary. Some clinical definitions are included at the beginning of specific Standards, where it seemed prudent to include this information to enhance readability and understanding. However, a comprehensive glossary has also been prepared and is published in the later pages of this edition.

FIRST DRAFT PUBLIC REVIEW

Throughout the *Standards* review and revision process, the committee met regularly via virtual technology, reviewed each standard in detail, and came to consensus on the final strength of the body of evidence rating for the first draft of the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice,* 9th edition.

Upon completion of the first draft, more than 200 international, interdisciplinary reviewers who are experts in the field, comprising all aspects of infusion therapy and VAD management, were invited to submit a blind review via Editorial Manager. A total of 144 reviewers returned critiques, of whom 117 were from the United States and 28 were international. Including the United States, 12 countries were represented. Reviewers provided comments,

suggestions, references, and questions, which were compiled by specific standard into a comprehensive Excel document.

SECOND DRAFT REVISIONS

Second draft revisions were completed during a 6-week period, where again, weekly committee virtual meetings were held to discuss these recommendations, supporting evidence, and appropriate revisions. The committee addressed every comment, revised practice recommendations, and sought additional evidence as needed. While all references suggested by public review were carefully considered for inclusion, references were only included if they strengthened the level of evidence of a Practice Recommendation or provided new information for the statement/recommendation. The feedback provided helped to further strengthen the recommendations outlined in this revision. Each Standard had a final review by the committee for consensus on the content, evidence, recommendation, and rating.

COMPREHENSIVE COMMITTEE REVIEW

Once the second draft revision process was completed, the committee then conducted individual cover-to-cover reviews of the documents for flow and consistency. This comprehensive committee review ensured that all terminology was consistent throughout this edition, allowed committee members to consider all standards within the context of the whole, and to achieve final committee consensus.

PUBLISHING

The Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice is published as a supplement to the *Journal of Infusion Nursing,* the official publication of INS, now in its 47th year of publication. The *Journal of Infusion Nursing* is cited in Clarivate Web of Science Core Collection ESCI, *Cumulative Index to Nursing & Allied Health Literature* (CINAHL), EBSCO A-Z, EMBASE, HINARI, JournalGuide, MEDLINE, ProQuest, PubMed, Scopus, and TDNet.

The *Standard*s is written for clinicians of many disciplines who practice infusion therapy around the world in a variety of settings with various educational backgrounds, training, certifications, and licensing. As INS continues to "Set the Standard for Infusion Care," our focus is optimal patient-centered infusion care, consistency in practice, enhanced competency development and assessment, and evidence-based guidance for infusion therapy clinical decision-making around the globe.

Strength of the Body of Evidence

Evidence that is research-based is preferred; however, it may come from a variety of sources as needed. The strength of evidence in this document reflects the body of evidence available and retrievable at the time of review, and thus is titled *Strength of the Body of Evidence*. The strength of the body of evidence is only as robust as the highest level of a single item of evidence. Studies and other evidence comprise similar patient populations unless otherwise noted.

Evidence Rating	Evidence Description[a]
I	Meta-analysis, systematic literature review, guideline based on randomized controlled trials (RCTs), or at least 3 well-designed RCTs.
II	Two well-designed RCTs, 2 or more well-designed, multicenter clinical trials without randomization, or systematic literature review of varied prospective study designs.
III	One well-designed RCT, several well-designed clinical trials without randomization, or several studies with quasi-experimental designs focused on the same question. Includes 2 or more well-designed laboratory studies.
IV	Well-designed quasi-experimental study, case control study, cohort study, correlational study, time series study, systematic literature review of descriptive and qualitative studies, narrative literature review, or psychometric study. Includes 1 well-designed laboratory study.
V	Clinical article, clinical/professional book, consensus report, case report, guideline based on consensus, descriptive study, well-designed quality improvement project, theoretical basis, recommendations by accrediting bodies and professional organizations, or manufacturer recommendations for products or services. This also includes a standard of practice that is generally accepted but does not have a research basis (eg, patient identification).
A/P	Evidence from anatomy, physiology, and pathophysiology as understood at the time of writing.
Committee Consensus	Review of evidence, discussion, and committee agreement for a Practice Recommendation. Used when there is insufficient or low-quality evidence to draw a conclusion.

[a]*Sufficient sample size is needed with preference for power analysis adding to the strength of the evidence.*

Abbreviations and Acronyms

AABB	Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies
AACA	authorized agent-controlled analgesia
ABHR	alcohol-based hand rub
ACD	automated dispensing cabinet
ACD	allergic contact dermatitis
ACF	antecubital fossa
ACHC	Accreditation Commission for Health Care
ACR	American College of Radiology
ADF	abuse-deterrent formulations
ADR	adverse drug reaction
ANTT®	Aseptic Non Touch Technique
ANVISA	Brazilian Health Regulatory Agency
AP	anteroposterior
APN	advanced practice nurse
APRN	advanced practice registered nurse
ARA-C	cytosine arabinoside
ARRT	American Registry of Radiologic Technologists
ASA	American Society of Anesthesiology
ASD	adhesive securement device
ASPEN	American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition
ASRT	American Society of Radiologic Technologists
AVF	arteriovenous fistula
AVG	arteriovenous graft
BfArM	Federal Institute for Drugs and Medical Devices
BIS	bispectral index
BMCA	barcode medication administration
BMI	body mass index
BSC	biological safety cabinet
BSI	bloodstream infection
BUD	beyond-use date
CABSI	catheter-associated bloodstream infection
CA-DVT	catheter-associated deep vein thrombosis
CAJ	cavoatrial junction
CASI	catheter-associated skin injury
CAT	catheter-associated thrombosis
CBER	Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CFU	colony forming unit
CHAP	Community Health Accreditation Partner
CHG	chlorhexidine gluconate
CKD	chronic kidney disease
CLABSI	central line-associated bloodstream infection
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CNA	certified nursing assistant
COE	computerized order entry
CPAP	continuous positive airway pressure
C-PEC	containment primary engineering control
CPOE	computerized prescriber order entry
CQI	continuous quality improvement
CR-BSI	catheter-related bloodstream infection
CRNI®	Certified Registered Nurse Infusion
CRPS	complex regional pain syndrome
CRS	cytokine release syndrome
CRT	catheter-related thrombosis
CS	controlled substance
CSA	Controlled Substances Act
CSDP	Controlled Substance Diversion Prevention
CSTD	closed system transfer device
CT	computed tomography
CTA	computed tomography angiogram
CVAD	central vascular access device
CVC	central venous catheter
DEA	Drug Enforcement Administration
DEHP	Di[2-ethylhexyl]phthalate
DERS	dose error reduction system
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
DIVA	difficult IV access
DME	durable medical equipment
DNV	Det Norske Veritas
DTP	differential time to positivity
DVT	deep vein thrombosis
EBP	evidence-based practice
ECG	electrocardiogram
ECOG	Eastern Oncology Cooperative Group
ED	emergency department
EDTA	ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EHR	electronic health record
ELBW	extremely low-birthweight
EMR	electronic medical record
EMS	emergency medical service
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency

ERAS	enhanced recovery after surgery
FDA	US Food and Drug Administration
FLACC	Face, Legs, Activity, Cry, Consolability [scale]
FMEA	failure mode and effects analysis
Fr	French
FT	facilitated tucking
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
HBP	Health Protection Branch of the Canada Department of National Health and Welfare
HCI	hydrochloric acid
HCW	health care worker
HD	hazardous drug
HEPA	high-efficiency particulate air [filter]
HF	heart failure
HFAP	Healthcare Facilities Accreditation Program
HFMEA	Healthcare Failure Mode and Effect Analysis
Hgb	hemoglobin
HIT	heparin-induced thrombocytopenia
HITT	heparin-induced thrombocytopenia and thrombosis
HLA	human leukocyte antigen
HPN	home parenteral nutrition
ICD	irritant contact dermatitis
ICU	intensive care unit
ID	infectious disease
IEC	Independent Ethics Committee
IFU	instruction for use
Ig	immunoglobulin
IgE	immunoglobulin E
IgG	immunoglobulin gamma
ILE	lipid injectable emulsion
INS	Infusion Nurses Society
IRB	institutional review board
ISD	integrated securement device
ISMP	Institute for Safe Medication Practices
ITDD	implanted intrathecal drug delivery [system]
IVC	inferior vena cava
IO	intraosseous
IV	intravenous
IVIg	intravenous immunoglobulin
IWS	iatrogenic withdrawal syndrome
JCI	Joint Commission International
LBW	low-birthweight
LPN	licensed practical nurse
LVN	licensed vocational nurse
Long PIVC	long peripheral intravenous catheter
MA	medical assistant
MARSI	medical adhesive-related skin injury
MAUDE	manufacturer and user facility device experience
MBPS	Modified Behavioral Pain Scale
MDRO	multidrug-resistant organism
MHRA	Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency
MIC	minimum inhibitory concentration
ML	midline catheter
mLs	milliliters
mOsm	milliosmole
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
MRSA	methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*
MST	modified Seldinger technique
NCBS	Newborn Comfort Behavior Scale
NHSN	National Healthcare Safety Network
NICA	National Infusion Center Association
NICE	National Institute for Clinical Excellence
NICU	newborn intensive care unit
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIPS	Neonatal Infant Pain Scale
NPASS	Neonatal Pain Agitation and Sedation Scale
nIR	near infrared
OIRD	opioid-induced respiratory depression
OPAT	outpatient antimicrobial therapy
OSA	obstructive sleep apnea
OTC	over-the-counter
PA	physician assistant
PADSS	post-anesthesia discharge scoring system
PAINAD	Pain in Advanced Dementia [scale]
PAPR	powered air purifying respirator
PBM	patient blood management
PCA	patient-controlled analgesia
PCEA	patient-controlled epidural analgesia
PCT	patient care technician
PEG	percutaneous endoscopic gastronomy
PICC	peripherally inserted central catheter
PIPP	Premature Infant Pain Profile
PIVC	peripheral intravenous catheter
PLR	passive leg raise
PLSVC	persistent left superior vena cava
PN	parenteral nutrition
PNCA	patient/nurse-controlled analgesia
PPE	personal protective equipment
PPN	peripheral PN
PSI	pounds per square inch
PTS	post-thrombotic syndrome
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
PWID	persons who inject drugs
QI	quality improvement

QOL	quality of life
RA	right atrium/atrial
RBC	red blood cell
RCA	root cause analysis
RCT	randomized controlled trial
REMS	risk evaluation and mitigation strategies
RN	registered nurse
ROTEM	rotational thromboelastometry
SASS	subcutaneous anchor securement system
SCIg	subcutaneous immunoglobulin
Short PIVC	short peripheral intravenous catheter
SIRS	systemic inflammatory response syndrome
SVC	superior vena cava
SVT	supra-ventricular tachycardia
SVT	superficial vein thrombosis
TA	tissue adhesive
TACO	transfusion-associated circulatory overload
TJC	The Joint Commission
tPA	tissue plasminogen activator
TNA	total nutrient admixture
TRALI	transfusion-related acute lung injury
TSM	transparent semipermeable membrane
UAC	umbilical arterial catheter
UAP	unlicensed assistive personnel
UE-DVT	upper extremity DVT
ULPA	ultra-low particulate air [filter]
USG-PIVC	ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter
UVC	umbilical venous catheter
VAD	vascular access device
VAST	vascular access specialist team
VIP	visual infusion phlebitis
VR	virtual reality
VRE	vancomycin-resistant enterococci
VTE	venous thromboembolism
WFWB	warm fresh whole blood
WHO	World Health Organization

Section One: Infusion Therapy Practice

1. PATIENT CARE

Standard

1.1 The *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* is applicable to any patient population and any setting in which vascular, intraosseous (IO), subcutaneous, and epidural/intrathecal access devices are inserted and/or managed and where infusion therapies are administered.
1.2 Infusion therapy is provided in accordance with laws, rules, and regulations established by regulatory and accrediting bodies in each jurisdiction (eg, countries, states, provinces).
1.3 Infusion therapy practice is established in organizational policies, procedures, practice guidelines, and/or standardized written protocols/orders that describe the acceptable course of action, including performance and accountability, and provides a basis for clinical decision-making.
1.4 Infusion therapy is provided with attention to quality and patient/health care provider safety. Care is individualized, collaborative, evidence-based, culturally sensitive, and appropriate to patient/caregiver age and level of cognition.
1.5 Ethical principles are used as a foundation for decision-making. The clinician acts as a patient advocate; maintains patient confidentiality, safety, and security; and respects, promotes, and preserves human autonomy, dignity, rights, diversity, equity, inclusion, and accessibility.
1.6 Clinician decisions related to infusion therapy practice, including device and/or product selection, are influenced by clinical evidence of positive patient outcomes and not by commercial and/or conflicts of interest.

2. SPECIAL PATIENT POPULATIONS

Standard

2.1 The needs and characteristics of special patient populations, including physiologic, developmental, socioeconomic, sociocultural, communication/cognitive ability, and/or safety requirements, are identified and addressed in the planning, insertion, removal, care and management, and monitoring of vascular access devices (VADs), and with administration of infusion therapy.

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

Practice Recommendations

A. Considerations for neonatal and pediatric patients:
   1. Recognize physiologic characteristics and their effect on drug, fluids, and nutrient selection; device selection, administration set selection (eg, free of Di[2-ethylhexyl]phthalate [DEHP]); electronic infusion pump selection; dosage, rate, and volume limitations with reference to age, height, weight, or body surface area; pharmacologic actions, interactions, side effects, and adverse effects; monitoring parameters; and response to infusion therapy (see Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*).[1-4] (III)
   2. Recognize the vulnerability of the preterm infant's skin and monitor for potential skin injury, absorption, and side effects of various skin antiseptics (see Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).[5] (II)
   3. Provide vascular access with attention to the child's anatomy, physiology, and developmental level.[6-10] (III)
      a. Use nonpharmacologic measures to promote comfort and reduce pain and anxiety associated with infusion therapy procedures (refer to Standard 30, *Pain Management for Venipuncture and Vascular Access Procedures*).
      b. Identify pediatric patients with difficult intravenous access (DIVA); utilize technology (eg, ultrasound, near infrared light) and ensure skill of clinicians to improve insertion success (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*; Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*; Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection)*.[1,8,11,12] (I)
      c. Consider novel insertion sites and techniques such as ultrasound-guided supraclavicular approach to the brachiocephalic vein or subcutaneously tunneled femoral vein cannulation in preterm infants and term infants when traditional intravenous insertion sites are compromised or not suitable for the infusion needs of the individual patient.[6,13] (IV)
   4. Consider psychosocial, sociocultural, and socioeconomic considerations that may affect the plan for infusion therapy.[1,14,15] (IV)
   5. Identify and involve family and caregivers as members of the patient's health care team, including provision of

patient education, with attention to age, developmental level, health literacy, culture, and language preferences (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[1,2] (IV)

6. Obtain assent from school-aged or adolescent patients as appropriate (refer to Standard 9, *Informed Consent*).

B. Considerations in pregnancy:
   1. Recognize physiologic changes related to pregnancy and its effect on drug dosage, volume limitations, and potential impact on the fetus; pharmacologic actions, interactions, side effects, adverse effects; monitoring parameters; and response to infusion therapy.[16] (IV, A/P)
   2. Educate the pregnant individual and/or their guardian(s) regarding the potential impact, risks, and benefits of each medication used during pregnancy.[16] (V)
   3. Consider indication-only peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) insertion in lieu of "just in case" PIVCs in pregnant patients at low risk for adverse outcomes during labor or birth. Indication-only PIVC insertion should be reserved for hospital or facilities with resources to support emergent PIVC insertion in low-risk patients. Policies to define low-risk patients and the resources/process for emergent PIVC insertion are important for patient safety.[17-19] (IV)
   4. Recognize potential risks of peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) complications (eg, infection and thrombosis) during pregnancy.[20] (I)
      a. Enteral feeding (eg, nasogastric or nasoduodenal) is the first-line treatment to provide nutritional support to the woman with hyperemesis gravidarum, previously unresponsive to medical therapy and unable to maintain weight.[21] (IV)
         i. Potential infusion therapy needs for patients with hyperemesis gravidarum include subcutaneous antiemetics, intravenous (IV) hydration solutions, and parenteral nutrition (PN).[22] (IV)

C. Considerations for the older adult patients:
   1. Recognize physiologic changes associated with the aging process and its effect on immunity, device selection, drug dosage and volume limitations, pharmacologic actions, interactions, side effects, monitoring parameters, and response to infusion therapy. Anatomical changes, including loss of thickness of the dermal skin layer, thickening of the tunica intima/media, and loss of connective tissue contribute to vessel and skin fragility and present challenges in vascular access.[23-27] (IV)
   2. Assess for changes in cognitive abilities, dexterity, and ability to communicate or learn, and psychosocial and socioeconomic changes that may affect the patient's ability to communicate symptoms of potential complications. These factors may impact the plan for infusion therapy.[28-31] (IV)
      a. Assess the older adult's cognition, mobility, dexterity, and ability to communicate with the health care team prior to initiating home antimicrobial therapy (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[32] (IV)
   3. Assess for ability to safely manage medication regimens and VADs in the presence of cognitive impairment and dexterity issues and for the presence of unsafe practices in the storage of medications in the home setting (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[33] (V)
   4. Identify and interact with appropriate family members, caregivers, or surrogates as members of the patient's health care team, with consent of the patient, or as necessary due to mental status.[34-38] (IV)
   5. Identify potential for adverse events and significant drug interactions in older adults who may be prescribed multiple medications; work with the health care team to resolve medication issues and reduce risks.[39-42] (IV)
   6. Identify potential for vascular access complications and early mortality in elderly adults who require hemodialysis. Arteriovenous fistulas (AVFs) are the preferred vascular access in most hemodialysis patients. Age-related frailty and chronic disease may contribute to device-related complications and early mortality. Use a patient-centered approach, including patient preference, when considering risk/benefits associated with AVF, arteriovenous graft (AVG), and central vascular access device (CVAD) to determine the most appropriate vascular access device (see Standard 27, *Vascular Access and Hemodialysis*).[43-47] (IV)

REFERENCES

1. Kleidon TM, Cattanach P, Mihala G, Ullman AJ. Implementation of a paediatric peripheral intravenous catheter care bundle: a quality improvement initiative. *J Paedtr Child Health*. 2019;55(10):1214-1223. doi:10.1111/jpc.14384
2. Ullman A, Kleidon T. Developmental Stages and Clinical Conditions for Vascular Access in Pediatrics. In: Moureau NL, ed. *Vessel Health and Preservation: The Right Approach for Vascular Access*. Springer International Publishing; 2019:171-179.
3. McMurtry CM, Pillai Riddell R, Taddio A, et al. Far from "just a poke": common painful needle procedures and the development of needle fear. *Clin J Pain*. 2015;31(10 Suppl):S3-S11. doi:10.1097/AJP.0000000000000272
4. Ullman AJ, Bernstein SJ, Brown E, et al. The Michigan Appropriateness Guide for Intravenous Catheters in Pediatrics: miniMAGIC. *Pediatrics*. Jun 2020;145(Suppl 3):S269- S284. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3474I
5. Bagheri I, Fallah B, Dadgari A, Farahani A, Salmani N. A literature review of selection of appropriate antiseptics when inserting intravenous catheters in premature infants: the challenge in neonatal intensive care unit. *J Clin Neonatal*. 2020;9(3):162-167. doi:10.4103/jcn.JCN_135_19
6. Aiyagari R, Cooper DS, Jacobs JP. Vascular access in children with congenital heart defects. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145:S285-S286. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3474N

7. Kleidon T, Doellman D. Vascular access by specialists. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145:S286-S287. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3474J
8. Halvorson EE, Case D, Skelton JA, McCrory MC. Vascular access in critically ill pediatric patients with obesity. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2018;19(1):1-8. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000001368
9. Kleidon T, Ullman A. Right Device Assessment and Selection in Pediatrics. In: Moureau NL, ed. *Vessel Health and Preservation: The Right Approach for Vascular Access*. Springer International Publishing; 2019:181-195.
10. McBride CA, Rivard DC. Vascular access for children needing procedures. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145:S288-S298. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3474K
11. Kleidon TM, Schults J, Rickard CM, Ullman AJ. Techniques and technologies to improve peripheral intravenous catheter outcomes in pediatric patients: systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Hosp Med*. 2021;16(12):742-750. doi:10.12788/jhm.3718
12. Schults JA, Kleidon TM, Gibson V, et al. Improving peripheral venous cannula insertion in children: a mixed methods study to develop the DIVA key. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2022;22(1):220. doi:10.1186/s12913-022-07605-2
13. Ostroff M, Zauk A, Chowdhury S, Moureau N, Mobley C. A retrospective analysis of the clinical effectiveness of subcutaneously tunneled femoral vein cannulations at the bedside: a low risk central venous access approach in the neonatal intensive care unit. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(6):926-934. doi:10.1177/1129729820969291
14. Bennett J, Cheung M. Intravenous access in children. *Paediatr Child Health*. 2020;30(6):224-229. doi:10.1016/j.paed.2020.03.008
15. Cooke M, Ullman AJ, Ray-Barruel G, Wallis M, Corley A, Rickard CM. Not "just" an intravenous line: consumer perspectives on peripheral intravenous cannulation (PIVC): An international cross-sectional survey of 25 countries. *PLoS One*. 2018;13(2):e0193436. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0193436
16. Briggs GG, Towers CV, Forinash AB. *Drugs in Pregnancy and Lactation*. Wolters Kluwer Health; 2022.
17. Bailey JM, Bell C, Zielinski R. Timing and outcomes of an indication-only use of intravenous cannulation during spontaneous labor. *J Midwifery Womens Health*. 2020;65:309-3315. doi:10.1111/jmwh.13046
18. Webster J, Ray-Barruel G, Rickard CM, Marsh N, Mihalia G, Alexandrou E. "Just in case". Use of large-bore peripheral intravenous catheters in parturient women: a global study. *Vasc Access*. 2019;5(1):4-7. doi:https://doi.org/10.33235/va.5.1.4-7
19. Webster J, Larsen E, Booker C, Laws J, Marsh N. Prophylactic insertion of large bore peripheral intravenous catheters in maternity patients for postpartum haemorrhage: a cohort study. *Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol*. 2018;58:548-552. doi:10.1111/ajo.12759
20. Frolova AI, Shanahan MA, Tuuli MG, Simon L, Young OM. Complications of peripherally inserted central catheters in pregnancy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med.* 2022;35(9):1739-1746. doi:10.1080/14767058.2020.1769591
21. Committee on Practice Bulletins-Obstetrics. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 189: nausea and vomiting of pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2018;131(1):E15-E30. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000002456
22. MacGibbon KW. Hyperemesis gravidarum: strategies to improve outcomes. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(2):78-96. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000363
23. Kane RL, Ouslander JG, Resnick B, Malone ML. *Essentials of Clinical Geriatrics*. 8th ed. McGraw-Hill Education LLC; 2018.
24. Smith CM, Cotter VT. Age-related changes in health. In: Boltz M, Capezuti E, Fulmer T, Zwicker D, eds. *Evidence-Based Geriatric Nursing Protocols for Best Practice*. 6th ed. Springer Publishing Company; 2018:chap 6.
25. Musso CG, Belloso WH, Scibona P, Bellizzi V, Macías Núñez JF. Impact of renal aging on drug therapy. *Postgrad Med*. 2015;127(6):623-629. doi:10.1080/00325481.2015.1063957
26. Coulter K. Successful infusion therapy in older adults. *J Infus Nurs*. 2016;39(6):352-358. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000196
27. Ní Chróinín D, Ray-Barruel G, Carr PJ, et al. The burden of peripheral intravenous catheters in older hospital inpatients: a national cross-sectional study part of the One Million Global Peripheral Intravenous Catheters Collaboration. *Australas J Ageing*. 2023;42(1):98-107. doi:10.1111/ajag.13068
28. Wattamwar K, Jason Qian Z, Otter J, et al. Increases in the rate of age-related hearing loss in the older old. *Head Neck Surg*. 2017;143(1):41-45. doi:10.1001/jamaoto.2016.2661
29. Davis A, McMahon CM, Pichora-Fuller KM, et al. Aging and hearing health: the life-course approach. *Gerontol.* 2016;56:S256-S267. doi:10.1093/geront/gnw033
30. Fischer ME, Cruickshanks KJ, Schubert CR, et al. Age-related sensory impairments and risk of cognitive impairment. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2016;64(10):1981-1987. doi:10.1111/jgs.14308
31. Swenor BK, Simonsick EM, Ferrucci L, Newman AB, Rubin S, Wilson V. Visual impairment and incident mobility limitations: the health, aging and body composition study. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2015;63(1):46-54. doi:10.1111/jgs.13183
32. Norris AH, Shrestha NK, Allison GM, et al. 2018 Infectious Diseases Society of America Clinical Practice Guideline for the Management Of Outpatient Parenteral Antimicrobial Therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2019;68(1):E1-E35. doi:10.1093/cid/ciy745
33. Lang A, Macdonald M, Marck P, et al. Seniors managing multiple medications: using mixed methods to view the home care safety lens. *BMC Health Serv Res.* 2015;15:548. doi:10.1186/s12913-015-1193-5
34. Winkler M, Guenter P. Long-term home parenteral nutrition: it takes an interdisciplinary approach. *J Infus Nurs*. 2014;37(5):389-395. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000068
35. Lukazewski A, Martin B, Sokhal D, Hornemann K, Schwartzwald A. Screening for adverse drug events in older adults: the impact of interventions. *Consult Pharm.* 2014;29(10):689-697. doi:10.4140/TCP.n.2014.689
36. Noureldin M, Murawski MM, Mason HL, Hyner GC, Plake KS. The association between family caregivers' involvement in managing older adults' medications and caregivers' information-seeking behavior. *J Am Pharm Assoc*. 2017;57(2):170-177.e1. doi:10.1016/j.japh.2016.12.061
37. Noureldin M, Plake KS. Correlates of caregivers' involvement in the management of older adults' medications. *Res Social Adm Pharm.* 2017;13(4):840-848. doi:10.1016/j.sapharm.2016.09.009
38. Walker J, Crotty BH, O'Brien J, Dierks MM, Lipsitz L, Safran C. Addressing the challenges of aging: how elders and their care partners seek information. *Gerontol.* 2017;57(5):955-962. doi:10.1093/geront/gnw060
39. Carmona-Torres JM, Cobo-Cuenca AI, Recio-Andrade B, Laredo-Aguilera JA, Martins MM, Rodríguez-Borrego MA. Prevalence and factors associated with polypharmacy in the older people: 2006-2014. *J Clin Nurs*. 2018;27(15-16):2942-2952. doi:10.1111/jocn.14371
40. Merel SE, Paauw DS. Common drug side effects and drug-drug interactions in elderly adults in primary care. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2017;65(7):1578-1585. doi:10.1111/jgs.14870
41. Rodrigues MC, Oliveira C. Drug-drug interactions and adverse drug reactions in polypharmacy among older adults: an integrative review. *Rev Lat Am Enfermagem*. 2016;24:e2800. doi:10.1590/1518-8345.1316.2800
42. Wimmer BC, Cross AJ, Jokanovic N, et al. Clinical outcomes associated with medication regimen complexity in older people: a systematic review. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2017;65(4):747-753. doi:10.1111/jgs.14682
43. van Oevelen M, Heggen BDC, Abrahams AC, et al. Central venous catheter-related complications in older haemodialysis patients: a multicentre observational cohort study. Online ahead of print. *J Vasc Access*. 2022;doi:10.1177/11297298221085225

44. Yan T, Gameiro J, Grilo J, Filipe R, Rocha E. Hemodialysis vascular access in elderly patients: a comprehensive review. Online ahead of print. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;doi:10.1177/11297298221097233
45. Ko GJ, Rhee CM, Obi Y, et al. Vascular access placement and mortality in elderly incident hemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2020;35(3):503-511. doi:10.1093/ndt/gfy254
46. Woo K, Gascue L, Norris K, Lin E. Patient frailty and functional use of hemodialysis vascular access: a retrospective study of the US Renal Data System. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 2022;80(1):30-45. doi:10.1053/j.ajkd.2021.10.011
47. Rha B, See I, Dunham L, et al. Vital signs: health disparities in hemodialysis-associated Staphylococcus aureus bloodstream infections—United States, 2017-2020. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2023*. 2023;72(6):153–159. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm7206e1

3. SCOPE OF PRACTICE

Standard

3.1 Clinicians prescribing and/or administering infusion therapy and performing vascular access insertion and management are qualified and competent to perform these services based on their licensure and certification and practice within the boundaries of their identified scope of practice.
3.2 The role, responsibilities, and accountability for each type of clinician involved with infusion therapy prescription and administration and vascular access insertion and management are clearly defined in organizational policy according to the applicable regulatory agencies or boards.
3.3 Members of the health care team collaborate to achieve the universal goal of safe, effective, and appropriate infusion therapy.
3.4 Infusion therapy and vascular access activities, skills, or procedures are delegated from a licensed professional to others in accordance with rules and regulations established by the appropriate regulatory agency (eg, state board of nursing) and within the policies and procedures of the organization.

Practice Recommendations

A. Recognize that many clinical roles require licensure (eg, registered nurse [RN], advanced practice registered nurse [APRN], Advanced Practice Nurse [APN]), whereas others do not have licensure requirements (eg, unlicensed assistive personnel [UAP]), and still others have variable credential requirements based on the applicable regulatory agencies or boards (eg, radiologic technologists).
   1. Know and act within the defined scope of practice for one's licensure(s) in the jurisdiction of the practice venue. The defined "scope of practice" for licensed clinicians varies by jurisdiction (eg, countries, states, provinces); practice beyond or outside the defined scope is unsafe.[1-6] (IV)
      a. Clinicians who do not require licensure may have their scope of practice defined through certification programs established by the respective professional organizations (eg, American Society of Radiologic Technologists [ASRT]).[7] (V)
      b. Educational requirements and services provided by UAP vary among countries, states, and health care organizations. UAPs usually do not have a regulated legal scope of practice, and the roles of this group vary extensively.[8-10] (V)
   2. Apply the 5 types of regulations that impact scope of practice, including the following[11]: (V)
      a. Transnational agreements across countries
      b. Laws, ordinances, or statutes authorized by the appropriate legislative body for each jurisdiction
      c. Rules and regulations created by the responsible board or council in each jurisdiction
      d. Interpretation and implementation to apply the laws as specific guidelines
      e. Standards, guidelines, position statements, and/or competency frameworks written by professional organizations.
   3. Accept responsibility and accountability for one's actions or inactions and those of others who are supervised by or receiving delegation from the licensed clinician.[11] (V)

B. Know the process for defining the scope of practice for one's profession and the appropriate framework for making scope of practice decisions.
   1. Recognize that, in some jurisdictions, governments define the scope of practice through legislation, but in others, professional organizations have the authority to define scope of practice.
      a. While establishing parameters and boundaries, the scope of nursing practice should be sufficiently broad and flexible and focus on a combination of knowledge, judgment, and skills of direct patient care, patient advocacy, supervision, and delegation to others, as well as leadership, management, research, and health care policy development.[1,2,12] (IV)
      b. Identify changing needs that require the scope of practice to evolve. Expansion or extension of the scope of practice should be accompanied by rigorous educational and competency requirements to ensure health care tasks are performed by qualified personnel. Examples of appropriate expansions occurring in some jurisdictions include RN insertion of a central vascular access device (CVAD), medication prescribing by an APRN, and insertion of a short peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) by UAP (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*).[1,2,4,13-21] (V)

C. Use scope of practice decision-making frameworks when available to determine if a task is within scope of practice. For example, in the United States, decision-making frameworks commonly include the following criteria[4,11,22]: (V)

1. Is in accordance with laws, regulations, and policies of the governing regulatory body.
2. Aligns with evidence-based practice (EBP) and other published resources.
3. Is supported by established policies and procedures.
4. All educational requirements have been completed by the individual.
5. Competency assessment and documentation have occurred.
6. Appropriate resources are readily available in the setting.
7. The individual is prepared to accept accountability for the outcome of the activity/intervention.

D. Identify and understand the roles of all team members to best collaborate and optimize performance for all clinicians.[23,24] (IV)
   1. Where scopes of practice overlap, the most skilled team member should perform a skill or intervention, considering safety, efficacy, outcomes, and costs. For example, better patient outcomes are achieved when the RN is accountable for assessment, care planning, evaluation of care, and the supervisory role of the licensed practical/vocational nurses (LPN/LVN) and UAPs.[23,25] (IV)
   2. In some jurisdictions, clinical personnel identified as providers (eg, physician, APRN) may need to be granted privileges in order to practice at a venue of care. Their scope of practice may further be limited by which privileges are granted to them.[26-28] (V)

E. Follow the *Five Rights of Delegation*, including the right task, under the right circumstances, to the right person, with the right direction and communication, and under the right supervision and evaluation. Specific guidelines for the nursing profession may be applied to other professions.[29] (V)
   1. Delegation, as permitted by applicable regulations, may occur from a clinician (delegator) to another individual whose scope of practice is encompassed within the delegator's scope of practice. For example, APRNs can delegate to RNs, LPN/LVNs, and UAP, but an RN cannot delegate to an APRN because the APRN has a broader scope of practice than the RN.[29] (V)
   2. Medical assistants (MAs) are typically UAP who may have tasks delegated to them (eg, insertion of a short PIVC or administration of blood or intravenous medication). The scope of which tasks can be delegated to the MA and which clinicians (eg, physician versus nurse) can delegate tasks to the MA vary according to jurisdictional regulations.[15] (V)
   3. Policies and procedures regarding which infusion and vascular access activities can and cannot be delegated should be developed in collaboration with the designated organizational leader on delegation activities.[29] (V)
   4. An activity requiring clinical reasoning (eg, nursing judgment, critical decision-making) cannot be delegated.[29] (V)
   5. Delegators should develop delegation skills based on rules and regulations articulated by the applicable regulatory agency or board.[29,30] (V)
   6. Those accepting delegated responsibilities should only accept assignments for which they have documented competency (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*).[29] (V)

F. Nursing Personnel
   1. Registered Nurse (RN)
      a. Perform independent nursing interventions using appropriate clinical reasoning, nursing judgment, and critical decision-making skills.[31,32] (V)
      b. Advocate for practice at the top of licensure and identify opportunities to remove barriers that prevent practice at the top of licensure.[1,23,33-36] (IV)
   2. LPN/LVN
      a. Practice for LPN/LVN varies greatly across the globe but may include a broad range of infusion/vascular access-related tasks (eg, venipuncture, management of CVADs); monitoring of intravenous (IV) flow rates, transfusions, and pain control devices; and administration of some IV medications.[37-39] (V)
   3. Infusion Nurse (eg, Certified Registered Nurse Infusion [CRNI®])
      a. Enhance professional growth and empowerment through specialization in infusion nursing, designated by earning board certification.[31,40,41] (V)
      b. Participate in quality improvement (QI) activities and clinical research in infusion therapy (refer to Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*; Standard 7, *Evidence-Based Practice and Research*).
      c. Serve as the educator, leader, manager, consultant, and primary resource to guide policy and procedure development of infusion therapy and vascular access derived from best evidence.[42,43] (V)
   4. APRN
      a. APRN scope of practice differs across the globe, ranging from independent to restricted with and without prescriptive authority, or with requirements for collaboration with the interprofessional team.[44-47] (IV)
      b. In the United States (US), hospitals credential APRNs and grant privileges to practice according to the policies of the organization, which may differ from their legal scope of practice.[45,48-51] (IV)
         i. Advocate for the highest level of autonomy in practice decisions: organizational bylaws (eg, hospital admitting privileges) and payer policies (eg, billing under physician's billing number) impact APRN practice.[45,52-54] (IV)

TABLE 1

Additional Clinical Disciplines Involved with Infusion Therapy and Vascular Access

Discipline	Roles/responsibilities for infusion therapy and vascular access
EMS personnel[3]	Advanced emergency medical technicians may: • Insert and access short PIVCs and IO devices • Administer IV and IO solutions without added medication(s) • Administer certain medications by the IV route. • Perform venous blood sampling. Paramedics may: • Insert and access short PIVCs and IO devices • Administer IV and IO solutions with and without added medications • Administer IV medications • Perform venous blood sampling • Access and monitor indwelling CVADs • Manage infusions of blood and blood products.
Physician[66]	• Establishes the medical plan of care • Prescribes and may administer infusion solutions or medications • Prescribes the insertion, management, or removal of infusion devices • May insert, access, manage, or remove all types of VADs, IO devices, and epidural/intrathecal catheters • Interprets radiology studies and documents final tip location for CVADs.
Physician assistant, Physician Associate[67]	• A dependent practitioner who practices under the license of and within the scope of practice of the supervising physician • May prescribe infusion solutions and medications • May insert and access all types of VADs and IO devices • May insert, manage, access, or remove other infusion devices (eg, epidural or intra-articular anesthetic infusions) • May administer infusion solutions or medications.
Registered radiology assistant[68]	• A dependent practitioner who practices under the license of and within the scope of practice of the supervising radiologist • May insert, manage access, and remove all types of VADs • May administer infusion solutions and medications.
Medical imaging and radiologic technologist (licensed or certified)[68]	• May insert, manage access, and remove all types of VADs • May administer infusion solutions and medications.
Respiratory care practitioner[69]	• May insert, access, manage, and remove all VADs, including arterial catheters • May administer infusion solutions or medications related to respiratory function • May manage cardiopulmonary systems (eg, extracorporeal life support).
Registered pharmacist[70,71]	Depending on jurisdictional protocols, authorization of independent prescribing, collaborative practice agreements or institutional protocols, pharmacists may have the authority to: • Prescribe or modify medication prescriptions • Administer medications and vaccines.

Abbreviations: ACR, American College of Radiology; ARRT, American Registry of Radiologic Technologists; ASRT, American Society of Radiologic Technologists; CVAD, central vascular access device; EMS, emergency medical services; IO, intraosseous; IV, intravenous; PA, physician assistant; PICC, peripherally inserted central catheter; PIVC, peripheral intravenous catheter; VAD, vascular access device.

c. Provide leadership and opportunities in education, conducting research, and application of EBP according to the needs of the employing organization and/or patient populations served. (eg, APRN use of point of care ultrasound technology).[5,36,46,55-58] (IV)

G. UAP

1. UAP encompass medical assistants (MAs), certified nursing assistants (CNAs), patient care technicians (PCTs), and additional roles (eg, nurse extern) working under the supervision of a licensed health care professional.[59] (IV)
   a. An unofficial scope of practice for certified nursing assistants (CNAs) is derived from the US law that applies to care for residents of nursing facilities. No tasks related to vascular access device (VAD) insertion, care, or management, or to the administration of any IV solution or medications are included.[8,60] (V)
   b. Regulations for UAP vary greatly across jurisdictions, with very few identifying any form of scope of practice.[39,61-63] (IV)
   c. Managing equipment and supplies, gathering data, and assisting licensed clinicians with invasive procedures are infusion-related tasks that may be assigned to UAP. Although UAPs might not perform infusion therapy-related activities, the care provided must involve knowing how to

protect the VAD dressing and attached administration sets and infusion pumps while performing other patient care activities (eg, bathing, mobility).[9,15,64] (IV)

d. There is much variation among jurisdictions regarding what is allowed for UAP working with dialysis patients (ie, patient care technicians) who manage CVADs for hemodialysis and IV administration of medications, such as heparin and 0.9% sodium chloride.[38,65] (V)

H. Other clinical disciplines involved with infusion therapy and vascular access
   1. Refer to Table 1, which is based on local and regional (eg, state/ province) rules, regulations, and laws.
   2. Unless otherwise noted, the content is about scope of practice in the US, as comparable information for other countries is not readily found or available.
   3. The Infusion Nurses Society (INS) recognizes that there is great variation among countries in titles, licensure requirements, and scope of practice relative to infusion therapy and vascular access.

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between February 26, 2023, and August 11, 2023.

1. Feringa MM, De Swardt HC, Havenga Y. Registered nurses' knowledge, attitude, practice and regulation regarding their scope of practice: a literature review. *Int J Africa Nurs Sci*. 2018;8:87-97. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijans.2018.04.001
2. International Council of Nurses. *Position statement: scope of nursing practice*. 2013:3. Reviewed and revised in 2004 and 2013. https://www.icn.ch/sites/default/files/inline-files/B07_Scope_Nsg_Practice.pdf
3. National Association of State EMS Officials. *National EMS Scope of Practice Model 2019*. 2019. https://www.ems.gov/assets/National_EMS_Scope_of_Practice_Model_2019.pdf
4. Ballard K, Haagenson D, Christiansen L, et al. Scope of nursing practice decision-making framework. *J Nurs Regul*. 2016;7(3):19-21. doi:10.1016/S2155-8256(16)32316-X
5. Totenhofer R, Luck L, Wilkes L. Point of care ultrasound use by registered nurses and nurse practitioners in clinical practice: an integrative review. *Collegian*. 2021;28(4):456-463. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.colegn.2020.10.002.
6. Picard C, O'Dochartaigh D, Burnett C, et al. NENA position statement: ultrasound guidance for peripheral intravenous cannulation. *CJEN Can J Emerg Med.* 2023;46(1). doi:https://doi.org/10.29173/cjen212
7. American Society of Radiologic Technologists. ASRT professional practice resources and decision tree for determining scope of practice. 2018. Revised January 30, 2018. https://www.asrt.org/docs/default-source/practice-standards/asrt-practice-resources.pdf?sfvrsn=720059d0_12
8. McMullen TL, Resnick B, Hansen JC, Miller N, Rubinstein R. Certified nurse aides and scope of practice: clinical outcomes and patient safety. *J Gerontol Nurs*. 2015;41(12):32-39. doi:10.3928/00989134-20151008-58
9. Hewko SJ, Cooper SL, Huynh H, et al. Invisible no more: a scoping review of the health care aide workforce literature. *BMC Nurs*. 2015;14(1):38. doi:10.1186/s12912-015- 0090-x
10. Laxer K, Jacobsen FF, Lloyd L, et al. Comparing nursing home assistive personnel in five countries. *Ageing Int.* 2016;41(1):62-78. doi:10.1007/s12126-015-9226-2
11. Morrison A. Scope of nursing practice and decision-making framework toolkit: ICN regulation series. 2010. ICN regulation series. https://www.icn.ch/sites/default/files/inline-files/2010_ICN%20Scope%20of%20Nursing%20and%20Decision%20making%20Toolkit_eng.pdf
12. Birks M, Davis J, Smithson J, Cant R. Registered nurse scope of practice in Australia: an integrative review of the literature. *Contemp Nurs.* 2016;52(5):522-543. doi:10.1080/10376178.2016.1238773
13. Russell KA. Nurse Practice Acts Guide and Govern: Update 2017. *J Nurs Regul.* 2017;8(3):18-25. doi:10.1016/S2155-8256(17)30156-4
14. Plohal A, Dumont C, Perry C, et al. The role of the registered nurse in the insertion of nontunneled central vascular access devices. *J Infus Nurs.* 2017;40(6):339-345. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000255
15. Vizcarra C. The role of unlicensed assistive personnel in the provision of infusion therapy. *J Infus Nurs.* 2016;39(4):196-200. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000172
16. Wilson DM, Murphy J, Nam MA, Fahy A, Tella S. Nurse and midwifery prescribing in Ireland: a scope-of-practice development for worldwide consideration. *Nurs Health Sci.* 2018;20(2):264-270. doi:10.1111/nhs.12408
17. Kooienga S, Wilkinson J. RN prescribing: an expanded role for nursing. *Nurs Forum.* 2017;52(1):3-11. doi:10.1111/nuf.12159
18. Kennedy C, O'Reilly P, Fealy G, et al. Comparative analysis of nursing and midwifery regulatory and professional bodies' scope of practice and associated decision-making frameworks: a discussion paper. *J Adv Nurs.* 2015;71(8):1797-811. doi:10.1111/jan.12660
19. Spencer TR, Bardin-Spencer A. Central venous access device insertion by qualified vascular access specialists or other applicable healthcare clinicians. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2020;25(1):52-55. doi:10.2309/j.java.2020.01.001
20. Bardin-Spencer A, Spencer TR. Ultrasound-guided peripheral arterial catheter insertion by qualified vascular access specialists or other applicable health care clinicians. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2019;25(1):48-50. doi:https://doi.org/10.2309/j.java.2019.003.008
21. Spencer TR, Bardin-Spencer A. Ultrasound guidance for vascular access procedures by qualified vascular access specialists or other applicable healthcare clinicians. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2019;25(1):18-22. doi:https://doi.org/10.2309/j.java.2019.004.002
22. Technologists ASoR. ASRT professional practice resources and decision tree for determining scope of practice. Jan 30, 2018. https://www.asrt.org/docs/default-source/practice-standards/asrt-practice-resources.pdf?sfvrsn=720059d0_12
23. Ngomueh A. Full nursing potential: a concept clarification. *Nurs Forum*. 2014;49(4):278-287. doi:10.1111/nuf.12096
24. Kusi-Appiah E, Dahlke S, Stahlke S. Nursing care providers' perceptions on their role contributions in patient care: an integrative review. *J Clin Nurs*. 2018;27(21-22):3830-3845. doi:10.1111/jocn.14534
25. Mueller C, Duan Y, Vogelsmeier A, Anderson R, McConnell E, Corazzini K. Interchangeability of licensed nurses in nursing homes: perspectives of directors of nursing. *Nurs Outlook*. 2018;66(6):560-569. doi:10.1016/j.outlook.2018.09.004
26. Jalloh F, Tadlock MD, Cantwell S, Rausch T, Aksoy H, Frankel H. Credentialing and privileging of acute care nurse practitioners to do invasive procedures: a statewide survey. *Am J Crit Care*. 2016;25(4):357-61. doi:10.4037/ajcc2016118
27. Pradarelli JC, Campbell DA, Dimick JB. Hospital credentialing and privileging of surgeons: a potential safety blind spot. *JAMA.* 2015;313(13):1313-1314. doi:10.1001/jama.2015.1943
28. Patel R, Sharma D. Credentialing. *StatPearls [Internet]*. StatPearls Publishing; 2020. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK519504/
29. National Council of State Boards of Nursing (NCSBN), American Nurses Association. *National guidelines for nursing delegation [joint statement on delegation]*. 2019. April 29, 2019. https://www.ncsbn.org/nursing-regulation/practice/delegation.page

30. National Council of State Boards of Nursing. National Guidelines for Nursing Delegation. *J Nurs Regul*. 2016;7(1):5-14. doi:10.1016/S2155-8256(16)31035-3
31. Fowler MDM. *Guide to the Code of Ethics for Nurses With Interpretive Statements: Development, Interpretation, and Application*. American Nurses Association; 2015.
32. ANA. *Nursing: Scope and Standards of Practice*. American Nurses Association; 2021.
33. Ganz FD, Toren O, Fadlon Y. Factors associated with full implementation of scope of practice. *J Nurs Scholarsh*. 2016;48(3):285-293. doi:10.1111/jnu.12203
34. Buck J, Loversidge J, Chipps E, Gallagher-Ford L, Genter L, Yen PY. Top-of-license nursing practice: describing common nursing activities and nurses' experiences that hinder top-of-license practice, Part 1. *J Nurs Adm.* 2018;48(5):266-271. doi:10.1097/nna.0000000000000611
35. Bednarski D, Painter D, Pryor L, Villaran T, Walz D, Kurosaka A. Registered nurse in home dialysis therapies and future implications. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 2023;50(1):13-21.
36. Cormack CJ, Childs J, Kent F. Point-of-care ultrasound educational development in Australasia: a scoping review. *Ultrasound Med Biol*. 2023;49(6):1375-1384. doi:10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2023.02.011.
37. National Council of State Boards of Nursing (NCSBN). 2018 LPN/VN practice analysis: linking the NCLEX-PN® examination to practice (Vol. 75). *NCSBN Research Brief*. 2019. https://www.ncsbn.org/exams-research/2018-lpnvn-practice-analysis-linking-the-nclexpn-examination-to-practice-vol-75
38. O'Keefe C. The authority for certain clinical tasks performed by unlicensed patient care technicians and LPNs/LVNs in the hemodialysis setting: a review. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 2014;41(3):247-54; quiz 255. PMID: 25065058
39. Cahill M, Painter, DR. Branch, JL. The authority for certain clinical tasks performed by unlicensed patient care technicians and LPNs/LVNs In the hemodialysis setting: an update and invitation to take action. *Nephrol Nurs J.* 2021;48(2):119-129. doi:https://doi.org/10.37526/1526-744X.2021.48.2.119
40. McLaughlin A, Fetzer SJ. The perceived value of certification by Magnet® and non-Magnet nurses. *J Nurs Adm*. 2015;45(4):194-9. doi:10.1097/nna.0000000000000184
41. Chopra V, Kuhn L, Vaughn V, et al. CE: original research: does certification in vascular access matter? An analysis of the PICC1 survey. *Am J Nurs*. 2017;117(12):24-34. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000527458.85599.3a
42. Meyer BM. Broadening infusion specialization as an adjunct to organizational sustainability. *J Infus Nurs*. 2014;37(1):44-54. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000015
43. Corrigan A. Infusion nursing as a specialty. In: Alexander M, Corrigan A, Gorski L, Hankins J, Perucca R, eds. *Infusion Nursing: an Evidence-Based Approach*. 3rd ed. 2010:1-9.
44. Webb S, Butler J, Williams E, Harbour K, Hammond N, Delaney A. Intensive care nurse practitioners in Australia: a description of a service model in an adult tertiary intensive care unit. Aust Crit Care. 2023;36(1):133-137. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2022.10.017.
45. Park J, Athey E, Pericak A, Pulcini J, Greene J. To what extent are state scope of practice laws related to nurse practitioners' day-to-day practice autonomy? *Med Care Res Rev.* 2018;75(1):66-87. doi:10.1177/1077558716677826
46. Schober M, Lehwaldt D, Rogers M, et al. Guidelines on advanced practice nursing. International Council of Nurses. 2020. https://www.icn.ch/system/files/documents/2020-04/ICN_APN%20Report_EN_WEB.pdf
47. Carvalho F, Stone J, Munoz-Mozas G, et al. Advanced nursing practice: a review of scopes of practice in cancer care. *Br J Nurs*. 2022;31(21):1104-1110. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.21.1104.
48. Hoffman L, Guttendorf J. Preparation and evolving role of the acute care nurse practitioner. *Chest*. 2017;152(3):1339-1345. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2017.08.007
49. Pittman P, Leach B, Everett C, Han X, McElroy D. NP and PA privileging in acute care settings: do scope of practice laws matter? *Med Care Res Rev.* 2020;77(2):112-120. doi:10.1177/1077558718760333
50. Haney B. 35th Annual APRN Legislative Update: Updates to APRN practice authority in the United States. *Nurse Pract*. 2023;1(48):20-47. doi:10.1097/01.NPR.0000903012.03553.a4
51. Wheeler KM, Miller M, Pulcini J, Gray D, Ladd E, Rayens MK. Advanced practice nursing roles, regulation, education, and practice: a global study. *Ann Glob Health*. 2022;88(1):42. doi:10.5334/aogh.3698
52. Xue Y, Ye Z, Brewer C, Spetz J. Impact of state nurse practitioner scope-of-practice regulation on health care delivery: systematic review. *Nurs Outlook*. 2016;64(1):71-85. doi:10.1016/j.outlook.2015.08.005
53. Reed PG. Philosophical clarity and justifying the scope of advanced practice nursing. *Nurs Sci Q.* 2017;30(1):73-76. doi:10.1177/0894318416680709
54. Lofgren MA, Berends SK, Reyes J, et al. Scope of practice barriers for advanced practice registered nurses: a state task force to minimize barriers. *J Nurs Adm*. 2017;47(9):465-469. doi:10.1097/nna.0000000000000515
55. Ullman A, Kleidon T, Rickard C. The role of the vascular access nurse practitioner in developing evidence, promoting evidence-based vascular access practice and improving health services. *Vasc Access*. 2015;1(1):10-20.
56. American Association of Colleges of Nursing. *The Essentials: Core Competencies for Professional Nursing Education.* 2021. https://www.aacnnursing.org/Portals/0/PDFs/Publications/Essentials-2021.pdf
57. Pitman JS, Buscemi M, Funk EM Weaver S, Thompson JA, Falyar C. Incorporating evidence-based ultrasound-guided vascular access (USGVA) standards into the nurse anesthetist armamentarium: a quality improvement project. *J Perianesth Nurs*. 2023;38(4):564-571. doi:10.1016/j.jopan.2022.11.014.
58. Briggs C, Smith-Steinert R, Bakis M. Continuing education for the certified registered nurse anesthetist: ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous access. *J Contin Educ Nurs.* 2021;(10):489-492. doi:10.3928/00220124-20210913-09.
59. Pittman P, Li S, Han X, Lowe T. Clinical nonlicensed personnel in U.S. hospitals: job trends from 2010 to 2015. *Nurs Outlook*. 2018;66(1):35-45. doi:10.1016/j.outlook.2017.06.014
60. Trinkoff AM, Storr CL, Lerner NB, Yang BK, Han K. CNA Training requirements and resident care outcomes in nursing homes. *Gerontol.* 2017;57(3):501-508. doi:10.1093/geront/gnw049
61. McCarty MN. The lawful scope of practice of medical assistants–2012 update. *AMT Events*. 2012;29(2):110-119. https://pdf4pro.com/view/the-lawful-scope-of-practice-of-medical-assistants-2012-4ba35b.html
62. Chapman SA, Marks A, Dower C. Positioning medical assistants for a greater role in the era of health reform. *Acad Med*. 2015;90(10):1347-1352. doi:10.1097/acm.0000000000000775
63. Chapman SA, Blash LK. New roles for medical assistants in innovative primary care practices. *Health Serv Res*. 2017;52(Suppl 1):383-406. doi:10.1111/1475-6773.12602
64. Roche MA, Duffield C, Friedman S, Dimitrelis S, Rowbotham S. Regulated and unregulated nurses in the acute hospital setting: tasks performed, delayed or not completed. *J Clin Nurs*. 2016;25(1-2):153-162. doi:10.1111/jocn.13118
65. Bennett PN, Dewald G. Patient care technicians managing hemodialysis central venous catheter care: pro and con. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 2017;44(5):449-454. PMID: 29160979
66. Federation of State Medical Boards of the United States. Assessing scope of practice in health care delivery: critical questions in assuring public access and safety. 2005. https://www.fsmb.org/siteassets/advocacy/policies/assessing-scope-of-practice-in-health-care-delivery.pdf
67. Wiler JL, Ginde AA. State laws governing physician assistant practice in the United States and the impact on emergency medicine. *J Emerg Med*. 2015;48(2):e49-58. doi:10.1016/j.jemermed.2014.09.033

68. American Society of Radiologic Technologists. The ASRT Practice Standards for Medical Imaging and Radiation Therapy. 2021. https://www.asrt.org/main/standards-and-regulations/professional-practice/practice-standards-online
69. American Association for Respiratory Care. Respiratory care scope of practice position statement. 2018. https://www.aarc.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/03/statement-of-scope-of-practice.pdf
70. Clark JS, Knoer SJ, Waier KA, et al. Maximizing pharmacists' scope of practice. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2022;79(16):1397-1401. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxac053
71. Jordan TA, Hennenfent JA, Lewin JJ, Nesbit TW, Weber R. Elevating pharmacists' scope of practice through a health-system clinical privileging process. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2016;73(18):1395-1405. doi:10.2146/ajhp150820

4. INFUSION AND VASCULAR ACCESS SERVICES

Standard

4.1 Infusion and vascular access services require interprofessional collaboration and clinical experts to advance patient and organizational outcomes of care.
4.2 The scope of services provided by infusion and vascular access specialist teams (VAST) is structured to meet patient and organizational needs for safe delivery/administration of quality infusion therapy.
4.3 Infusion and vascular access services follow regulations applicable to each jurisdiction.

Practice Recommendations

A. General
   1. Identify opportunities, challenges, clinical outcomes, and costs associated with delivery of infusion and vascular access services within the organization.
      a. While some health care organizations have eliminated infusion/VASTs to conserve resources, the use of VASTs is recognized for reduction in health care-acquired complications associated with central vascular access devices (CVADs), including pneumothorax and arterial puncture, and as essential to prevention of catheter-associated bloodstream infections (CABSI) in acute care hospitals.[1-18] (II)
      b. Specialty teams reduce the need to escalate from use of peripheral VADs to more invasive CVADs through clinical consultation; reduce costs associated with device-related complications, labor resources, and vascular access supplies and equipment; and improve patient satisfaction with greater first-attempt insertion success and lower rates of complications.[2,4,9,10,19-25] (II)

B. Team Leadership and Organization
   1. Provide interprofessional leadership for infusion/VAST services to advance evidence-based standards and improve patient care outcomes (eg, clinical nurse specialist, infection preventionist, quality/patient safety roles, and physician champions). Keys to the success of interprofessional teams are clarity of purpose, communication, adoption of best practices, and optimization of efficiencies to achieve patient-centered outcomes.[4,13,19,26-34] (IV)
      a. Identify the most appropriate subject matter expert to organize and lead the team. Leadership responsibilities include promotion of evidence-based practice, clinical governance, staff development, and quality improvement (QI) activities.[4,11,13,18,26,27,30,32-34] (IV)
   2. Choose the name for the designated team of clinicians that reflects procedural services, QI, and education services provided to advance safe patient care. Contemporary team names are used synonymously, including, but not limited to, vascular access specialist team, vascular access team, vascular access resource team, and infusion team.[2,4,10,15,24,35,36] (IV)
   3. Plan the process required for financial management of the infusion/VAST within the health care system in each jurisdiction. Establish the budgetary process, including operational costs, and sources of operational revenue (eg, placement of outpatient peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs), productivity capture as a variance to the budget).
      a. Establish as a revenue and cost center in acute care hospitals, allowing the team to track and analyze services provided and document financial contributions to the organization, showing revenue to offset costs.[37] (V)
   4. Promote participation in interprofessional safety programs to reduce the incidence, risk, and costs of adverse events related to infusion/vascular access, including[38-48]: (IV)
      a. Antimicrobial stewardship programs
      b. Infection prevention committees in analysis of CABSI
      c. Analysis of IV-associated medication errors
      d. Analysis of systemic adverse drug reactions (eg, vancomycin flushing syndrome) and VAD-associated complications
      e. Collaboration with acute pain teams to reduce lapses in analgesia
      f. Extravasation prevention
      g. Collaboration with multiple disciplines and departments (eg, pharmacy infusion pump safety committee) to reduce errors related to dose error reduction systems (DERS) in electronic infusion pumps (refer to Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*)
      h. Coordination of product evaluation, QI, staff development, and standardized evidence-based practice (EBP), within and between health care organizations (refer to Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*; Standard 5, *Competency & Competency Assessment*).

5. Use QI methods such as failure mode and effects analysis (FMEA) and Lean Six Sigma for evaluation of patient care delivery and workflow processes toward the goals of risk reduction and improvement of infusion and vascular access services (see Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).[19,49-55] (IV)
6. Encourage and support team membership with professional organizations and board certification to advance specialized knowledge of vascular access and infusion therapies (see Standard 3, *Scope of Practice*).[56] (V)

C. Team Care Delivery Model
1. Design the infusion/VAST services to include clinicians dedicated exclusively to vascular access and infusion practice. The team provides holistic evidence-based interventions and advances quality of care outcomes in inpatient and outpatient settings. Contemporary teams should provide expertise in procedural tasks (eg, vascular access for patients with difficult intravenous access (DIVA) and perform clinical rounding to assess staff adherence to care and maintenance practices, assess central line necessity, and provide education to staff regarding infusion/vascular access best practices.[1-9,11,15,25,57-60] (II)
2. Identify services to meet organizational and patient needs; examples include:
   a. Placement of peripheral intravenous catheters (PIVCs), peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs), and other CVADs; VAD dressing changes, medication administration (eg, blood products, chemotherapeutic agents), and support services to specialty departments (eg, emergency department) on an as-needed basis. Combining small specialty groups with the hospital VAST into a centralized service may improve patient outcomes.[11,13,22,35,61] (II)
   b. Proactive assessment of patient needs and selection of the most appropriate VAD, using evidence-based insertion techniques, managing infusion methods and vascular access care, along with evaluation of clinical outcomes.[28,34,62,63] (IV)
   c. Urgent venipuncture services in emergency departments (EDs) and dedicated DIVA teams to insert PIVCs and draw blood samples in patients using near infrared light or ultrasound technology. Failure to successfully perform venipuncture causes significant delays in diagnostic and therapeutic infusions.[21,64-69] (IV)
3. Assess the needs of the organization to determine appropriate hours of service to meet patient needs. Comprehensive infusion/VASTs provide services on a 24-hour basis, 7 days/week, assess patient and caregiver needs, and select the most appropriate VAD using skillful insertion techniques, managing infusion methods and vascular access care, and evaluating clinical outcomes.[2,4,13,35,61] (IV)
4. Promote the consultative role rather than viewing team members solely as task performers. This approach facilitates interprofessional communication and shared decision-making about central and peripheral VAD appropriateness and provides consultation regarding clinical practice guidelines for vascular access management and appropriate removal. Infusion/VASTs functioning as valued consultants have a better relationship with physicians and other nursing staff.[25,28,58-60,70-72] (IV)
   a. Consider using an electronic communication tool to facilitate shared decision-making between the patient's health care team and the infusion/VAST (eg, line necessity checklist embedded in electronic medical record [EMR]).[57] (II)
   b. Consider expanding the scope and services to include placement of all types of CVADs, use of appropriate technologies, and insertion of arterial catheters as needed in each facility. Collaborate with members of other disciplines as needed to accomplish the required steps for this expansion (see Standard 3, *Scope of Practice*).[73-76] (V)

D. Alternative Care Settings
1. Recognize variations in the types of infusion therapies, organizational structure, and regulatory requirements for delivery in the home, outpatient, or skilled nursing facility.
   a. Adhere to the minimum threshold for operational and clinical aspects of patient safety for in-office infusion as identified by the National Infusion Center Association (NICA).[77] (V)
2. Establish methods to communicate between acute care and community care organizations. Provide details of the specific type and management of VADs and the type and methods of delivery for the infusion therapy required to enhance care by alternative care organizations. Standardizing practices across all organizations and sharing outcome data result in decreased central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI).[78,79] (IV)
3. Establish clear methods of communication among all disciplines (eg, nurses, pharmacists, physicians, laboratory staff) involved in patient care, as services may be geographically separated.[80,81] (V)
4. Provide ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter (USG-PIVC) services, including USG-PIVC training to infusion clinic clinicians to improve patient satisfaction and reduce infusion delays in outpatient procedure centers.[82-84] (V)
5. Include the expertise of infusion/VAST to develop and manage alternate site infusion services (eg, nurse-run infusion centers, community monoclonal antibody therapy). Nurses with advanced knowledge in infusion therapy are critical to the success of alternate site infusion during global emergencies.[85,86] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between March 1, 2023, and August 10, 2023.

1. Rupp ME, Majorant D. Prevention of vascular catheter-related bloodstream infections. *Infect Dis Clin North Am*. 2016;30(4):853-868. doi:10.1016/j.idc.2016.07.001
2. Moureau N. Establishing vascular access teams for patient safety. *Infect Control Today*. 2020;24(4):30-33. https://www.infectioncontroltoday.com/view/establishing-vascular-access-teams-patient-safety
3. Levit O, Shabanova V, Bizzarro M. Impact of a dedicated nursing team on central line-related complications in neonatal intensive care unit. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. 2020;33(15):2618-2622. doi:10.1080/14767058.2018.1555814
4. Moureau N. Value and evidence for vascular access specialist teams. *Infect Control Today*. 2022;26(7):27-29. https://www.infectioncontroltoday.com/view/value-and-evidence-for-vascular-access-specialist-teams
5. Morrow S, DeBoer E, Potter C, Gala S, Alsbrooks K. Vascular access teams: a global outlook on challenges, benefits, opportunities, and future perspectives. *Br J Nurs*. 2022;14:S26-S35.
6. Martillo M, Zarbiv S, Gupta R, et al. A comprehensive vascular access service can reduce catheter-associated bloodstream infections and promote the appropriate use of vascular access devices. *Am J Infect Control*. 2020;48(4):460-464. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.08.019
7. Legemaat MM, Jongerden IP, van Rens RM, Zielman M, van den Hoogen A. Effect of a vascular access team on central line-associated bloodstream infections in infants admitted to a neonatal intensive care unit: a systematic review. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2015;52(5):1003-1010. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2014.11.010
8. Savage TJ, Lynch AD, Oddera SE. Implementation of a vascular access team to reduce central line usage and prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(4):193-196. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000328
9. Krein SL, Kuhn L, Ratz D, Chopra V. Use of designated nurse PICC teams and CLABSI Prevention practices among U.S. hospitals: a survey-based study. *J Patient Saf*. 2019;15(4):293-295. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000246
10. Marsh N, Larsen E, Webster J, Rickard CN. The benefit of a vascular access specialist placing a peripheral intravenous catheter: a narrative review of the literature. *Vasc Access.* 2020;6(1). doi:10.33235/va.6.1.10-15
11. Krein SL, Harrod M, Weston LE, et al. Comparing peripherally inserted central catheter-related practices across hospitals with different insertion models: a multisite qualitative study. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2021;30(8):628-638. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2020-011987
12. Chasseigne V, Larbi A, Goupil J, et al. PICC management led by technicians: establishment of a cooperation program with radiologists and evaluation of complications. *Diagn Interv Imaging*. 2020;101(1):7-14. doi:10.1016/j.diii.2019.06.010
13. Johnson D, Snyder T, Strader D, Zamora A. Positive influence of a dedicated vascular access team in an acute care hospital. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2017;22(1):35-37. doi:10.1016/j.java.2016.12.002
14. Pratt BR, Dunford BB, Alexander M, Morgeson FP, Vogus TJ. Trends in infusion administrative practices in US health care organizations: an exploratory analysis. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(1):13-22. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000308
15. Carr PJ, Higgins NS, Cooke ML, Mihala G, Rickard CM. Vascular access specialist teams for device insertion and prevention of failure. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2018;3(3):CD011429. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD011429.pub2
16. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 Update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(5):553-569. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
17. Abad C, Bello JAG, Maño MJ, de Lara FCV, Perez MCP. The effectiveness of a dedicated central venous access care team to prevent catheter-related bloodstream infection in a private hospital. *Infect Prev Pract*. 2022;5(1):100259. doi:10.1016/j.infpip.2022.100259.
18. Corcuera Martínez MI, Aldonza Torres M, Díez Revilla AM, et al. Impact assessment following implementation of a vascular access team. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(1):135-144. doi:10.1177/1129729820984284
19. Steere L, Ficara C, Davis M, Moureau N. Reaching one peripheral intravenous catheter per patient visit with multi-modal strategy: The piv5rights bundle. Conference Abstract. *J Vasc Access*. 2020;21(6):NP36. doi:10.1177/1129729820953
20. Carr PJ, Rippey JCR, Cooke ML, et al. Factors associated with peripheral intravenous cannulation first-time insertion success in the emergency department. A multicentre prospective cohort analysis of patient, clinician and product characteristics. *BMJ Open*. 2019;9(4):e022278. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2018-022278
21. Marsh N, Webster J, Larsen E, et al. Expert versus generalist inserters for peripheral intravenous catheter insertion: a pilot randomised controlled trial. *Trials*. 2018;19(1):564. doi:10.1186/s13063-018-2946-3
22. Legemaat M, Carr PJ, van Rens RM, van Diyk M, Poslowsky IE, van den Hoogen A. Peripheral intravenous cannulation: complication rates in the neonatal population: a multicenter observational study. *J Vasc Access*. 2016;17(4):360-365. doi:10.5301/jva.5000558
23. Wallis MC, McGrail M, Webster J, et al. Risk factors for peripheral intravenous catheter failure: a multivariate analysis of data from a randomized controlled trial. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2014;35(1):63-68. doi:10.1086/674398
24. Hartman JH, Bena JF, Morrison SL, Albert NM. Effect of adding a pediatric vascular access team component to a pediatric peripheral vascular access algorithm. *J Pediatr Health Care*. 2020;34(1):4-9. doi:10.1016/j.pedhc.2019.06.004
25. Seo H, Altshuler D, Dubrovskaya Y, et al. The safety of midline catheters for intravenous therapy at a large academic medical center. *Ann Pharmacother*. 2020;54(3):232-238. doi:10.1177/1060028019878794
26. Raynak A, Wood B. The clinical nurse specialist role and its relevance to vascular access: a Canadian perspective. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2021;26(3):25-30. doi:https://doi.org/10.2309/JAVA-D-21-00014
27. Harlan MD, Kennell JS, Lucas W, Ren D, Tuite PK. A clinical nurse-specialist-led quality improvement initiative to identify barriers to adherence to a bundle for central line maintenance. *Clin Nurs Spec.* 2022;36(2):99-108. doi:10.1097/NUR.0000000000000657
28. DeVries M, Lee J, Hoffman L. Infection free midline catheter implementation at a community hospital (2 years). *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(9):1118-1121. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.03.001
29. Chopra V. Making MAGIC: how to improve the use of peripherally inserted central catheters. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2020;29:879-882.
30. Youngmann TE, Barnes RE. Nursing-constructed central venous catheter program: a six-step guide to implementation. *J Radiol Nurs.* 2016;35(1):19-23. doi:10.1016/j.jradnu.2015.12.006
31. Mussa B, Pinelli F, Cortés Rey N, et al. Qualitative interviews and supporting evidence to identify the positive impacts of multidisciplinary vascular access teams. *Hosp Pract*. 2021;49(3):141-150. doi:10.1080/21548331.2021.1909897
32. Styslinger E, Nguyen H, Hess O, et al. Central line-associated bloodstream infections and completion of the central line insertion checklist: a descriptive analysis comparing a dedicated procedure team to other providers. *Am J Infect Control.* 2019;47(11):1400-1402. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.05.030.
33. Pernar LI, Wolf LL, Seshadri A, Anupamaa A, Patel V. Impact of a surgeon-led peripherally inserted central venous catheter team on peripherally inserted central venous catheter-related complications and costs. *Surg Infect.* 2016;17(3):352-356. doi:10.1089/sur.2015.093

34. Fiorini J, Venturini G, Conti F, et al. Vessel health and preservation: an integrative review. *J Clin Nurs*. 2019;28(7-8):1039-1049. doi:10.1111/jocn.14707
35. Crowell J, O'Neil K, Drager L. Project HANDS: a bundled approach to increase short peripheral catheter dwell time. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(5):274-280. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000237
36. Harpel J. Best practices for vascular resource teams. *J Infus Nurs*. 2013;36(1):46-50. doi:10.1097/NAN.0b013e3182798862
37. Hadaway L, Wise M, Orr M, Bayless A, Dalton L, Guerin G. Making the business case for infusion teams: the purpose, people, and process. *J Infus Nurs.* 2014;37(5):321-346. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000062
38. Carrico R, Wiemken T. Antimicrobial stewardship: the role of vascular access teams. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2016;21(2):83-86. doi:10.1016/j.java.2016.02.001
39. Nori P, Guo Y, Ostrowsky B. Creative collaborations in antimicrobial stewardship: using the centers for disease control and prevention's core elements as your guide. *Med Clin North Am*. 2018;102(5):845-854. doi:10.1016/j.mcna.2018.05.001
40. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. The core elements of hospital antibiotic stewardship programs. 2019. https://www.cdc.gov/antibiotic-use/core-elements/hospital.html
41. Wolf ZR. Medication errors involving the intravenous administration route: characteristics of voluntarily reported medication errors. *J Infus Nurs*. 2016;39(4):235-248. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000178
42. Mohanty M, Lawal OD, Skeer M, Lanier R, Erpelding N, Katz N. Medication errors involving intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: results from the 2005-2015 MEDMARX database. *Ther Adv Drug Saf*. 2018;9(8):389-404. doi:10.1177/2042098618773013
43. Guerin A, Tourel J, Delage E, David MJ, Lebel D, Bussieres JF. Accidents and incidents related to intravenous drug administration: a pre-post study following implementation of smart pumps in a teaching hospital. *Drug Saf*. 2015;38(8):729-736. doi:10.1007/s40264-015-0308-6
44. Lee Y, Kim K, Kim M. CE: original research: errors in postoperative administration of intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: a retrospective study. *Am J Nurs*. 2019;119(4):22-27. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000554523.94502.4c
45. Kim JT, Park JY, Lee HJ, Cheon YJ. Guidelines for the management of extravasation. *J Educ Eval Health Prof*. 2020;17:21. doi:10.3352/jeehp.2020.17.21
46. Marwitz KK, Giuliano KK, Su W-T, Degnan D, Zink RJ, DeLaurentis P. High-alert medication administration and intravenous smart pumps: a descriptive analysis of clinical practice. *Res Social Adm Pharm.* 2019;15(7):889-894. doi:10.1016/j.sapharm.2019.02.007
47. Giuliano KK, Penoyer D, Mahuren RS, Bennett M, et al. Intravenous smart pump drug library compliance: a descriptive study of 44 hospitals. *J Patient Saf*. 2018;14(4):e76-e82. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000383
48. Falder-Saeed K, McClain K, Patton L, Langford M, Marusich J, Flom L. Teaming up to take down community-acquired bloodstream infections: a program aimed at educating and training nurses in the community. *JAVA*. 2016;21(4):217-222. doi:10.1016/j.java.2016.05.003
49. Steere L, Rousseau M, Durland L. Lean Six Sigma for intravenous therapy optimization: a hospital use of lean thinking to improve occlusion management. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2018;23(1):42-50. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.01.002
50. Carr A, Green JR, Benish E, et al. Midline venous catheters as an alternative to central line catheter placement: a product evaluation. *Br J Nurs.* 2021;30(8):S10-S18. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.8.S10
51. Schlauch M, Rogers P, Pyne R, Tomchik C, Ellis C, Gartrell K. Implementation of lean daily management: a vascular access team quality improvement project to enhance nurses' workflow and patient outcomes. *J Vasc Access*. 2020;25(3):18-27. doi:doi.org/10.2309/JAVA-D-20-00011
52. Sadler ED, Avdic E, Cosgroveet SE, et al. Failure modes and effects analysis to improve transitions of care in patients discharged on outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2021;78(13):1223-1232. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxab165
53. Hagle ME, Snyder K, Janicek KM, et al. Using a patient safety analysis to guide infusion therapy for patients with COVID-19. *J Infus Nurs*. 2021;44(5):259-267. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000438
54. Polancich S, Rue L, Poe T, Miltner R. Proactive risk mitigation: using failure modes and effects analysis for evaluating vascular access. *J Healthc Qual*. 2018;40(1):58-65. doi:10.1097/JHQ.0000000000000125
55. Li G, Xu B, He RX, Zhang S. Using healthcare failure mode and effect analysis to reduce intravenous chemotherapy errors in Chinese hospitalized patients. *Cancer Nurs*. 2017;40(2):88-93. doi:10.1097/NCC.0000000000000348
56. Canadian Vascular Access Association. *Canadian Vascular Access and Infusion Therapy Guidelines*. Pappin Communications; 2019.
57. Patel PK, Gupta A, Vaughn VM, Mann JD, Ameling JM, Meddings J. Review of strategies to reduce central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI) and catheter-associated urinary tract infection (CAUTI) in adult ICUs. *J Hosp Med*. 2018;13(2):105-116. doi:10.12788/jhm.2856
58. Guenezan J, Drugeon B, Marjanovic N, Mimoz O. Treatment of central line-associated bloodstream infections. *Crit Care*. 2018;22(1). doi:10.1186/s13054-018-2249-9
59. Lutwick L, Al-Maani AS, Mehtar S, et al. Managing and preventing vascular catheter infections: a position paper of the International Society for Infectious Diseases. *Int J Infect Dis*. 2019;84:22-29. doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2019.04.014
60. Morrell E. Reducing risks and improving vascular access outcomes. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(4):222-228. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000377
61. deCastro MVA, Eades LJ, Rineair SA, Schoettker PJ. Proactive planning for vascular access therapy: one hospital's plan for success. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2014;19(4):238-243. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.java.2014.07.005
62. Moureau NL, Carr PJ. Vessel health and preservation: a model and clinical pathway for using vascular access devices. *Br J Nurs*. 2018;27(8):S28-S35. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.8.S28
63. Wells C, Zhang Z, Chan C, Brito A, Kohli-Seth R. Impact of a peripheral vascular access service on device use. *Am J Crit Care* 2021;30(4):295-201. doi:https://doi.org/10.4037/ajcc2021425
64. Whalen M, Maliszewski B, Baptiste DL. Establishing a dedicated difficult vascular access team in the emergency department: a needs assessment. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(3):149-154. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000218
65. Bell JA, Spencer TR. Implementing an emergency department vascular access team: a quality review of training, competency, and outcomes. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;22(1):81-89. doi:10.1177/1129729820924554
66. Desai K, Vinograd AM, Abbadessa MKF, Chen AE. Longevity and complication rates of ultrasound guided versus traditional peripheral intravenous catheters in a pediatric emergency department. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2018;23(3):149-154. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.06.002
67. Josey N, LaBond V, Caloia R, Hella J, Barber K. Ultrasound-guided IV placement by emergency department nurses versus hospital IV insertion team- a retrospective study of time to successful insertion. *Biomed J Sci Technol Res*. 2020;25(4):19345-19348.
68. Whalen M, Maliszewski B, Sheinfeld R, Gardner H, Baptiste D. Outcomes of an innovative evidence-based practice project: building a difficult-access team in the emergency department. *J Emerg Nurs*. 2018;44(5):478-482. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2018.03.011
69. Davis EM, Feinsmith S, Amick AE, et al. Difficult intravenous access in the emergency department: performance and impact of ultrasound-guided IV insertion performed by nurses. *Am J Emerg Med*. 2021;46:539-544. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2020.11.013
70. Kim-Saechao SJ, Almario E, Rubin ZA. A novel infection prevention approach: leveraging a mandatory electronic communication tool

to decrease peripherally inserted central catheter infections, complications, and cost. *Am J Infect Control*. 2016;44(11):1335-1345. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.03.023

71. Swaminathan L, Flanders S, Rogers M, et al. Improving PICC use and outcomes in hospitalised patients: an interrupted time series study using MAGIC criteria. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2018;27(4):271-278. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2017-007342
72. Krein SL, Kuhn L, Ratz D, Winter S, Vaughn VM, Chopra V. The relationship between perceived role and appropriate use of peripherally inserted central catheters: a survey of vascular access nurses in the United States. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2017;71:28-33. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2017.03.001
73. Plohal A, Dumont C, Perry C, et al. The role of the registered nurse in the insertion of nontunneled central vascular access devices. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(6):339-345. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000255
74. Spencer TR. Ultrasound guided peripheral arterial catheter insertion by qualified vascular access specialists or other applicable healthcare clinicians. *Assoc Vasc Access*. 2020;24(4):48-50. doi:https://doi.org/10.2309/j.java.2019.003.008
75. Spencer TR. Ultrasound guidance for vascular access procedures by qualified vascular access specialists or other applicable healthcare clinicians. *Assoc Vasc Access*. 2019;25(1):18-22. doi:https://doi.org/10.2309/j.java.2019.004.002
76. Spencer TR, Bardin-Spencer AJ. Central venous access device insertion by qualified vascular access specialists or other applicable healthcare clinicians. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2020;25(1):52-55. doi:https://doi.org/10.2309/j.java.2020.01.001
77. Fisher S, Martin-Lester MJ, Munden M. NICA minimum standards for in-office infusion: a threshold for minimum standards in infusion practice and quality of care, Vol 13. National Infusion Center Association; 2019. https://cdn.fs.teachablecdn.com/vLQSWl9MTWW60g6LMEfM
78. Patton LJ, Cardwell DL, Falder-Saeed K. Standardize, engage, and collaborate: an initiative to reduce community acquired central line blood stream infections across the continuum of care. *J Pediatr Nurs*. 2019;49:37-42. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2019.08.018
79. Harrod M, Montoya A, Mody L, McGuirk H, Winter S, Chopra V. Challenges for nurses caring for individuals with peripherally inserted central catheters in skilled nursing facilities. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2016;64(10):2059-2064. doi:10.1111/jgs.14341
80. Ten Haken I, Allouch SB, van Harten WH. The use of advanced medical technologies at home: a systematic review of the literature. *BMC Public Health*. 2018;18(1):284. doi:10.1186/s12889-018-5123-4
81. Goldspiel B, Hoffman JM, Griffith NL, et al. ASHP guidelines on preventing medication errors with chemotherapy and biotherapy. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2015;72(8):e6-e35. doi:10.2146/sp150001
82. Peters ME, Boriosi JP, Sklansky DJ, et al. Reducing delays in a pediatric procedural unit with ultrasound-guided intravenous line insertion. *Hosp Pediatr*. 2021;11(11):1222-1228. doi:10.1542/hpeds.2021-005870
83. Edwards L, Hermis K, LeGette CR, Lujan LA, Scarlet CC. Acuity-based scheduling: outcomes in ambulatory oncology centers. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2017;21(2):250-253. doi:10.1188/17.CJON.250-253
84. Slocum RF, Jones HL, Fletcher MT, et al. Improving chemotherapy infusion operations through the simulation of scheduling heuristics: a case study. *Health Syst (Basingstoke)*. 2020;10(3):163-178. doi:10.1080/20476965.2019.1709908
85. Hodgkins P. Providing community intravenous therapy during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Brit J Nurs*. 2021;30(19):S4-S12. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.19.S4
86. Graham J, Ballejos C, Jenkins D, Kelley C. Implementation of an emergency department-embedded infusion center for the administration of monoclonal antibody therapy in patients with early COVID-19 infection. *J Infus Nurs.* 2022;45(1):41-48 doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000453.

5. COMPETENCY AND COMPETENCY ASSESSMENT

Standard

5.1 To ensure patient safety and public protection, clinicians meet licensing requirements and core competencies according to their specific profession.

5.2 Due to the invasive, high-risk nature of infusion therapy, the clinician with responsibility for the safe delivery of infusion therapy and vascular access device (VAD) insertion and/or management demonstrates competency with this role.

5.3 Initial competency is assessed and documented before the task or skill is performed without supervision.

5.4 Ongoing competency assessment and documentation is a continuous process driven by accreditation bodies and patient and organizational outcomes.

Practice Recommendations

A. Provide infusion therapy education and skill development opportunities for newly graduated clinicians (eg, nurse residency programs) to promote best practice and improve confidence.[1-5] (IV)
   1. Recognize that every clinician has a unique set of prelicensure education, experience, and method for assessing individual competence. Support and feedback of coworkers should support the transition to practice.[2,6-11] (III)
   2. Although some regulatory organizations require competence with certain procedures (eg, central vascular access device [CVAD] insertion), there are no consistent guidelines to provide training or to measure outcomes.[5,8,9,12-16] (III)

B. Accept individual responsibility for developing and maintaining clinical competency with infusion therapy and vascular access practices as defined by the clinician's legal scope of practice and the requirements of the specific clinical practice venue and/or patient population.[9,13,17-20] (IV)

C. Plan interprofessional competency assessment programs as appropriate due to the need for a high level of interprofessional collaboration with infusion and vascular access practices.[1,4,8,9,15,16,21-24] (IV)

D. Promote professional growth and development. Options include participation in continuing professional education, achieving and maintaining board certification, serving as faculty at seminars and conferences, conducting clinical research, publishing in a scholarly journal, and completion of an accredited academic study program in a related field.[1,10,13,22] (IV)

E. Collaborate with staff development personnel to identify infusion and vascular access knowledge, skills, and attitudes that require competency assessment, including technical and nontechnical skills. Use standards, guidelines, and published evidence to create the competency assessment process.[1,3,4,6,7,9,20,25] (III)

1. Incorporate adult learning principles and practices by using appropriate teaching methods for adults as learners, their motivations and characteristics as learners, and methods to overcome obstacles to adult learning.[1,13,26] (V)
2. Identify the services provided by the infusion/VAST (Vascular Access Specialty Team) versus those provided by other clinicians and define the competencies associated with each role. Some skills may apply to all (eg, monitoring outcome data, use of information technology, interprofessional teamwork), whereas some may be very specific for the team members based on organization resources (eg, use of ultrasound, insertion of midline catheters and CVADs, catheter clearance procedures.[4,20,23,24,27,28] (IV)
3. Employ a systems-based approach to infusion and vascular access competencies centered on standardized policies and procedures applied across the entire organization (eg, hospital, ambulatory infusion centers, radiology, outpatient, home infusion, and emergency services).[10,13,15,29] (IV)
4. Consider implementing assessment methods to identify the clinical skills specific to individual nursing units or a specialty. This method is reported to produce greater clinician satisfaction, improve confidence, and increase independence.[1,3,15,30] (IV)
5. Consider implementing skills fairs for learning needs assessment and identify additional interventions for competency development. Skills fairs may be better designed for systemwide core competencies.[10,20,31] (V)

F. Manage competency assessment and validation in 2 phases: initial and ongoing competency.[13] (V)
   1. Perform initial competency assessment when:
      a. Orienting newly hired clinicians, both new graduates and clinicians re-entering the workforce.[3,5,32] (IV)
      b. An experienced clinician moves into a position requiring infusion/vascular access skills.[19,33,34] (V)
      c. Practice expansion occurs (eg, insertion of CVADs, administration of hazardous drugs).[19,20,24] (V)
      d. Introducing new policies, practices, and products.[24,35] (V)
   2. Perform ongoing or continuing competency assessment and validation as directed by regulatory and accreditation requirements and organizational safety and quality indicators.[15,18,19,32] (V)
      a. Follow regulatory and accreditation standards to create a competency assessment plan. Periodic competency assessment is required by accreditation organizations, but the frequency of ongoing assessments is defined by the organization.[14,32,36] (IV)
      b. Identify interventions, actions, and skills requiring ongoing assessment by using clinical outcome data; safety and quality indicators, safety events, and sentinel events; changing patient populations served; and patient satisfaction data.[20,30,34,36-38] (IV)
      c. Determine the root cause and appropriate methods for improvement of identified practice gaps through a learning needs assessment.[14,36,39] (IV)
      d. Build alliances with all stakeholders (eg, staff, clinical nurse specialist, professional development specialists/educators, or management, infection preventionist) to increase their interest and participation in the needs assessment process.[9,14,39] (IV)

G. Employ a blended learning approach by combining a variety of methods to deliver education and training. This will improve learning outcomes, maximize use of resources, and allow flexibility.[1,9,20,26,40,41] (I)
   1. For knowledge acquisition and critical thinking skills, choose instructor-led delivery or electronic-based delivery of content. Assigned reading, self-directed study, large and small group discussions, and lectures are additional teaching strategies for knowledge acquisition.[1,9,19,28,37,42] (IV)
   2. For psychomotor skill acquisition, employ simulation that encompasses the procedural aspects of the selected skill to assist in the process of learning to complete a technical skill(s).[6,30,43-48] (II)
   3. For patient assessment skills, use web-based, multimedia technology for simulation of scenarios or standardized patients.[30,45,49] (IV)

H. Use learner-centered, experiential methods to assess competency for psychomotor skills development in 4 consecutive phases, including knowledge acquisition, observation, simulation, and clinical performance. Choose the most appropriate teaching and evaluation strategies for each phase.[6,26,42,43,50] (III)

I. Use simulation method(s) most suitable to develop and refine technical and nontechnical skills using methods with the greatest degree of realism possible.[44-46] (IV)

J. VAD insertion education and competency development:
   1. Develop competency through repetitive practice until the skill can be successfully performed on patients under supervision.[21,45,51,52] (IV)
   2. Practice noninvasive steps of a skill on human volunteers, including tourniquet application and removal, vein palpation, and vascular visualization using electronic devices such as near infrared light and ultrasound.[53] (III)
      a. Do not perform invasive procedures (eg, venipuncture, catheter insertion) on live human volunteers for training purposes.[54,55] (II)
         i. The risk of performing invasive procedures on live human volunteers outweighs the benefits. This method may require higher levels of supervision from the instructor to protect the volunteer. The volunteer would be exposed to physical health risk for

infection, thrombosis, and vessel/tissue damage, plus emotional stress.[56,57] (III)

3. Use anatomical models, task trainers, or virtual reality to allow for repetitive practice in invasive procedures.[26,44,45,54] (IV)
   a. Simulation on anatomical models is learner-centered and associated with a greater number of learning actions taken (eg, checking available printed guidelines, repetitive skill performance) and a higher level of learner engagement.[54,58,59] (II)

K. Measure competency by performance and not by a time or a predetermined number of procedures. There is no established number of procedures performed that will ensure competency for any skill.[4,15,36] (IV)
   1. Repetition of the skill in the simulation phase demonstrates that the learner can show how the skill is performed. Repetition in clinical practice demonstrates that the learner can perform the skill from initial patient assessment through documentation.[26,36,43,58,60] (II)
   2. Performing greater numbers of CVAD insertion procedures is associated with lower rates of complications; however, the number of procedures performed is not an adequate surrogate for competency.[23,51,60] (V)
   3. Success rates with ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) and/or CVAD insertions have been shown to improve with greater number of procedures performed.[43,51] (V)
   4. Consider establishing a mastery learning process for simulation and insertion training that allows the learner to repeat training steps if the mastery rating score is less than a level established by institutional policy.[3,52,54,61] (IV)

L. Employ a variety of perspectives to assess competency, including self-assessment, peer-assisted learning, and assessment by others, such as an instructor or preceptor.[7,11,28,37,62] (III)

M. Designate qualified, competent instructors and assessors to develop and implement all phases of the competency assessment process for infusion and vascular access competencies in an unbiased, objective manner.[1,4,7,9,32,34,37,42] (IV)

N. Identify low-frequency and/or high-risk skills required in an organization and address ongoing competency by using realistic simulation to practice these skills on a frequent basis.[15,47,63,64] (V)

O. Use a validated skills checklist with a minimum passing or performance scale, a global rating scale, or both to assess and document performance in an objective, measurable manner. The tool should reflect real clinical practice and be tested for reliability and validity in the planning process.[6,26,30,43,47,49,54,58,60,65-67] (I)

P. Establish a process to revise education and competency assessment for clinicians with all levels of experience based on current evidence-based practice guidelines. Competency assessment aligned with evidence-based practices promotes improved outcomes. Recognize that length of clinical experience and/or recurrent performance of a skill (without updated and ongoing competency assessment) may not be accurate measurements of an experienced clinician's clinical knowledge or procedural competence.[1,4,7,10,15,43,68] (IV)

Q. Use a consistent process to manage and monitor outcomes produced by contracted consultants (eg, VAD insertion). Performance expectations for competency for all contracted clinicians include documentation of licensure, competency, and compliance with the organization's requirements for staff qualifications, personnel practices, and clinical policies and procedures. When contractors are acquiring initial competency of a new skill, the organization's management should be knowledgeable of the status of these contractors; that these contracted clinicians are adequately supervised while obtaining competency; and that final documentation of competency is provided to the organization.[19,38,69,70] (V)

R. Identify and address the needs of diverse patient populations by enhancing clinician competency to meet those needs (eg, anatomical models with different skin tones). Incorporate respect for all racial, ethnic, and linguistic groups, as well as geographical, religious/spiritual, and sociological characteristics, into infusion and vascular access practices.[20,71,72] (III)

S. Evaluate the competency assessment program based on learner satisfaction, degree of knowledge acquisition, behavioral changes, changes in patient indicators, and the program's return on investment.[6,17,43,71] (III)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between March 13, 2023, and August 15, 2023.

1. Hulse AL. Designing and evaluating vascular access training using educational theory. *Br J Nurs*. 2018;27(2):S27-S33. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.2.S27
2. Vandenhouten CL, Owens AK, Hunter MR, Raynak A. Peripheral intravenous education in North American nursing schools: a call to action. *J Nurs Educ.* 2020;59(9):493-500. doi:10.3928/01484834-20200817-03
3. Ballard HA, Tsao M, Robles A, et al. Use of a simulation-based mastery learning curriculum to improve ultrasound-guided vascular access skills of pediatric anesthesiologists. *Paediatr Anaesth.* 2020;30(11):1204-1210. doi:10.1111/pan.13953
4. Cate OT. A primer on entrustable professional activities. *Korean J Med Educ*. 2018;30(1):1-10. doi:10.3946/kjme.2018.76
5. Hunter MR, Vandenhouten C, Raynak A, Owens AK, Thompson J. Addressing the silence: a need for peripheral intravenous education in North America. *JAVA.* 2018;23(3):157-165. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.06.001
6. Jagneaux T, Caffery TS, Musso MW, et al. Simulation-based education enhances patient safety behaviors during central venous catheter placement. *J Patient Saf*. 2021;17(6):425-429. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000425
7. Takase M, Yamamoto M, Sato Y. The factors related to self-other agreement/disagreement in nursing competence assessment:

comparative and correlational study. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2018;80:147-154. doi 10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2018.01.011

8. Harris KR, Eccles DW, Shatzer JH. Team deliberate practice in medicine and related domains: a consideration of the issues. *Adv Health Sci Educ Theory Pract*. 2017;22(1):209-220. doi:10.1007/s10459-016-9696-3
9. Hulse A, Cochrane J. Impact of educational leadership and interprofessional learning on vascular access training. *Br J Nurs*. 2018;27(19):S4-S18. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.19.S4
10. Imanipour M, Ebadi A, Ziarat HM, Mohammadi MM. The effect of competency-based education on clinical performance of health care providers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Nurs Pract*. 2021;28(1):e13003. doi:10.1111/ijn.13003
11. Mangold K, Tyler B, Velez L, Clark C. Peer review competency assessment engages staff and influences patient outcomes. *J Contin Educ Nurs.* 2018;49(3):119-126. doi:10.3928/00220124-20180219-06
12. Day J, Winchester ZB, Cairns CA, et al. The impact of a comprehensive simulation-based training and certification program on resident central venous catheter complication rates. *Simul Healthc.* 2021;16(2):92-97. doi:10.1097/SIH.0000000000000500
13. Creager MA, Hamburg NM, Calligaro KD, et al. 2021 ACC/AHA/SVM/ACP Advanced Training Statement on Vascular Medicine (Revision of the 2004 ACC/ACP/SCAI/SVMB/SVS Clinical Competence Statement on Vascular Medicine and Catheter-Based Peripheral Vascular Interventions): a report of the ACC Competency Management Committee. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2021;77(7):998-1020. doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2020.09.579
14. Simonetti V, Comparcini D, Miniscalco D, Tirabassi R, Di Giovanni P, Cicolini G. Assessing nursing students' knowledge of evidence-based guidelines on the management of peripheral venous catheters: a multicentre cross-sectional study. *Nurse Educ Today*. 2019;73:77-82. doi:10.1016/j.nedt.2018.11.023
15. Wong A, Galarza L, Duska F. Critical care ultrasound: a systematic review of international training competencies and program. *Crit Care Med*. 2019;47(3):e256-e262. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000003626.
16. Paterson RS, Schults JA, Slaughter E, et al. Review article: peripheral intravenous catheter insertion in adult patients with difficult intravenous access: a systematic review of assessment instruments, clinical practice guidelines and escalation pathways. *Emerg Med Australas*. 2022;34(6):862-870. doi:10.1111/1742-6723.14069
17. Yovanoff MA, Chen HE, Pepley DF, et al. Investigating the effect of simulator functional fidelity and personalized feedback on central venous catheterization training. *J Surg Educ.* 2018;75(5):1410-1421. doi:10.1016/j.jsurg.2018.02.018
18. Vernon R, Chiarella M, Papps E, Lark A. Assuring competence or ensuring performance. *Collegian*. 2019;26(3):399-406. doi:10.1016/j.colegn.2018.10.004
19. DiMeo Grant P. *Nursing Malpractice/Negligence and Liability*. Springer Publishing; 2017; chap 3.
20. Batt AM, Tavares W, Williams B. The development of competency frameworks in healthcare professions: a scoping review. *Adv Health Sci Educ Theory Pract.* 2020;25(4):913–987. doi:10.1007/s10459-019-09946-w
21. Brem BG, Schaffner N, Schlegel CA, Fritschi V, Schnabel KP. The conversion of a peer teaching course in the puncture of peripheral veins for medical students into an interprofessional course. *GMS J Med Educ*. 2016;33(2):Doc21. doi:10.3205/zma001020
22. Lucas BP, Tierney DM, Jensen TP, et al. Credentialing of hospitalists in ultrasound-guided bedside procedures: a position statement of the Society of Hospital Medicine. *J Hosp Med*. 2018;13(2):117-125. doi:10.12788/jhm.2917
23. Bell JA, Spencer TR. Implementing an emergency department vascular access team: a quality review of training, competency, and outcomes. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;22(1):82-89. doi:10.1177/1129729820924554
24. Cormack CJ, Childs J, Kent F. Point-of-care ultrasound educational development in Australasia: a scoping review. *Ultrasound Med Biol*. 2023;49(6):1375-1384. doi:10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2023.02.011
25. Rigo C, Grazioli M, Caravella G, et al. Vascular access and clinical competency: which elements matter? The development of three bottom-up and evidence-grounded self-assessment tools. *J Vasc Access.* 2023;24:191-197. doi:10.1177/11297298211026447
26. Hackett A, Wells C, Zhang Z, et al. Development of a peripheral intravenous access training program for nurses in the pediatric intensive care units. *J Pediatr Nurs*. 2021;61:394-403. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2021.09.017
27. Salmela LM, LaValley ML. Innovative utilization of Wright's model for competency validation. *J Nurses Prof Dev*. 2021;37(6):E35-E43. doi:10.1097/nnd.0000000000000794
28. INACSL Standards Committee. Healthcare Simulation Standards of Best Practice™ prebriefing: preparation and briefing. *Clin Simul Nurs*. 2021;58:9-13. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecns.2021.08.008
29. Blick C, Vinograd A, Chung J, et al. Procedural competency for ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter insertion for nurses in a pediatric emergency department. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;22(2):232-237. doi:10.1177/1129729820937131
30. Hassanein SMA, Tantawi HR, Sadek BN, Hendy A, Awad HA. Impact of structured simulation-based and on-job training program on nurses' competency in pediatric peripheral intravenous cannulation: children's hospital experience. *Nurse Educ Today*. 2021;98:104776. doi:10.1016/j.nedt.2021.104776
31. O'Connor T, Saleh U, Afaneh T, Moore Z, Patton D, Derwin R. The use of a competence fair to validate nursing competence. *Nurse Educ Today*. 2017;57:1-7. doi:10.1016/j.nedt.2017.06.007
32. Siju J, Orekoya G, Vernet E, Anagboso U. Developing a standardized method for clinical staff training, education, and competency. *J Nurses Prof Dev*. 2023;39:27-32. doi:10.1097/NND.0000000000000821
33. Smith C. Should nurses be trained to use ultrasound for intravenous access to patients with difficult veins? *Emerg Nurse*. 2018;26(2):18-24. doi:10.7748/en.2018.e1733
34. Carvalho F, Stone J, Munoz-Mozas G, et al. Advanced nursing practice: a review of scopes of practice in cancer care. *Br J Nurs*. 2022;31(22):1104-1110. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.21.1104
35. Wahl S. Competency management. In: Dickerson P, ed. *Core Curriculum for Nursing Professional Development*. 5th ed. Association for Nursing Professional Development; 2017:308-317.
36. Marchionni C, Connolly M, Gauthier M, Lavoie-Tremblay M. Innovative approaches to teaching vascular access to nursing students in the COVID-19 era. *Br J Nurs.* 2021;30(14):S34-S41. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.14.S34
37. Riviere E, Saucier D, Lafleur A, Lacasse M, Chiniara G. Twelve tips for efficient procedural simulation. *Med Teach*. 2018;40(7):743-751. doi:10.1080/0142159X.2017.1391375
38. Lewis KL, Bohnert CA, Gammon WL, et al. The Association of Standardized Patient Educators (ASPE) Standards of Best Practice (SOBP). *Adv Simul (Lond).* 2017;2(10). doi:10.1186/s41077-017-0043-4
39. Almahmoud RS, Alfarhan MA, Alanazi WM, et al. Assessment knowledge and practices of central line insertion and maintenance in adult intensive care units at a tertiary care hospital in Saudi Arabia. *J Infect Public Health*. 2020;13(11):1694-1698. doi:10.1016/j.jiph.2020.07.009
40. Arslan S, Kuzu Kurban N, Takmak Ş, Şanlialp Zeyrek A, Öztik S, Şenol H. Effectiveness of simulation-based peripheral intravenous catheterization training for nursing students and hospital nurses: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Nurs*. 2022;31(5-6):483-496. doi:10.1111/jocn.15960
41. Byrne AJ, Pugsley L, Hashem MA. Review of comparative studies of clinical skills training. *Med Teach*. 2008;30(8):764–767. doi:10.1080/01421590802279587.

42. Aloush SM. Lecture-based education versus simulation in educating student nurses about central line-associated bloodstream infection-prevention guidelines. *J Vasc Nurs.* 2019;37(2):125-131. doi:10.1016/j.jvn.2018.11.006
43. Jabri G, Binhomaid M. Impact of simulation-based training on central venous catheterization among first-year emergency medicine residents: cross-sectional pre and post-study. *Eur J Emerg Med*. 2020;27 (Suppl 1):e17. doi:10.1097/01.mej.0000697888.65237.86
44. Hisey R, Camire D, Erb J, Howes D, Fichtinger G, Ungi T. System for central venous catheterization training using computer vision-based workflow feedback. *IEEE Trans Biomed Eng.* 2022;69(5):1630-1638. doi:10.1109/TBME.2021.3124422
45. Suzuki K, Morita S, Endo K, et al. Learning effectiveness of using augmented reality technology in central venous access procedure: an experiment using phantom and head-mounted display. *Int J Comput Assist Radiol Surg.* 2021;16(6):1069-1074. doi:10.1007/s11548-021-02365-6
46. Holt D. 3-D virtual reality takes patient education to the next level. May 8th 2022. https://www.accc-cancer.org/docs/documents/oncology-issues/articles/v37-n2/v37n2-3-d-virtual-reality-takes-patient-education-to-the-next-level.pdf?sfvrsn=6b7a6322_6
47. Soffler MI, Hayes MM, Smith CC. Central venous catheterization training: current perspectives on the role of simulation. *Adv Med Educ Pract*. 2018;9:395-403. doi:10.2147/AMEP.S142605
48. Depboylu BC, Yazman S. Do 'videos' sections of internet search engines provide accurate and adequate information about totally implantable venous access ports? *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(2):225-231. doi:10.1177/1129729820937094
49. Chen HE, Yovanoff MA, Pepley DF, et al. Evaluating surgical resident needle insertion skill gains in central venous catheterization training. *J Surg Res*. 2019;233:351-359. doi:10.1016/j.jss.2018.07.040
50. Ameri G, Bainbridge D, Peters TM, Chen ECS. Quantitative analysis of needle navigation under ultrasound guidance in a simulated central venous line procedure. *Ultrasound Med Biol.* 2018;44(8):1891-1900. doi:10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2018.05.004
51. Van Loon FH, Scholten H, Korsten HH, Dierick-van Daele AT, Bouwman AR. The learning curve for ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous cannulation in adults: a multicenter study. *Med Ultrason*. 2022;24(2):188-195. doi:10.11152/mu-3322
52. Feinsmith SE, Amick AE, Feinglass JM, et al. Performance of peripheral catheters inserted with ultrasound guidance versus landmark technique after a simulation-based mastery learning intervention. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;11297298211044363. doi:10.1177/11297298211044363. Online ahead of print.
53. Glover KR, Stahl BR, Murray C, et al. A simulation-based blended curriculum for short peripheral intravenous catheter insertion: an industry-practice collaboration. *J Contin Educ Nurs*. 2017;48(9):397-406. doi:10.3928/00220124-20170816-05
54. Amick AE, Feinsmith SE, Davis EM, et al. Simulation-based mastery learning improves ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter insertion skills of practicing nurses. *Simul Healthc.* 2022;17(1):7-14. doi:10.1097/SIH.0000000000000545
55. Ma IW, Brindle ME, Ronksley PE, Lorenzetti DL, Sauve RS, Ghali WA. Use of simulation-based education to improve outcomes of central venous catheterization: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Acad Med*. 2011;86(9):1137-1147. doi:10.1097/ACM.0b013e318226a204
56. Sarid O, Anson O, Schwartz D, Yaari A. Undergoing venipuncture in healthcare education: the psycho-biological effect on students. *Internet J Allied Health Sci Pract.* 2008;6(4):8. doi:10.46743/1540-580X/2008.1216
57. Safety Committee of Japanese Society of Anesthesiologists. Practical guide for safe central venous catheterization and management 2017. *J Anesth*. 2020;34(2):167-186. doi:10.1007/s00540-019-02702-9
58. McGaghie WC, Adams WH, Cohen ER, Wayne DB, Barsuk JH. Psychometric validation of central venous catheter insertion mastery learning checklist data and decisions. *Simul Healthc*. 2021;16(6):378-385. doi:10.1097/SIH.0000000000000516
59. Madenci AL, Solis CV, de Moya MA. Central venous access by trainees: a systematic review and meta-analysis of the use of simulation to improve success rate on patients. *Simul Healthc*. 2014;9(1):7-14. doi:10.1097/SIH.0b013e3182a3df26.
60. Narayanasamy S, Ding L, Yang F, Gunter J, Samuels P, Mecoli M. Feasibility study of cumulative sum (CUSUM) analysis as a competency assessment tool for ultrasound-guided venous access procedures. *Can J Anaesth*. 2022;69(2):256-264. doi:10.1007/s12630-021-02149-1
61. McGaghie WC. *Mastery Learning: Origins, Features, and Evidence from the Health Professions*. Comprehensive Healthcare Simulation: Mastery Learning in Health Professions Education, Comprehensive Healthcare Simulation Series. Springer Nature Switzerland; 2020.
62. Pitman JS, Buscemi M, Funk EM, Weaver S, Thompson JA, Falyar C. Incorporating evidence-based Ultrasound-guided Vascular Access (USGVA) Standards into the nurse anesthetist armamentarium: a quality improvement project. *J Perianesth Nurs.* 2023;38(4):564-571. doi:10.1016/j.jopan.2022.11.014
63. Aldridge MD. Nursing students' perceptions of learning psychomotor skills: a literature review. *Teach Learn Nurs*. 2017;12(1):21-27. doi:10.1016/j.teln.2016.09.002
64. Watts PI, Rossler K, Bowler F, et al. Onward and upward: introducing the healthcare simulation standards of best practice. *Clin Simul Nurs*. 2021;58:1-4. doi:10.1016/j.ecns.2021.08.006
65. Gonzalez-Vargas JM, Tzamaras HM, Martinez J, et al. Going the (social) distance: comparing the effectiveness of online versus in-person internal jugular central venous catheterization procedural training. *Am J Surg*. 2022;224(3):903-907. doi:10.1016/j.amjsurg.2021.12.006
66. Primdahl SC, Weile J, Clemmesen L, et al. Validation of the Peripheral Ultrasound-guided Vascular Access Rating Scale. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2018;97(2):e9576.
67. Jørgensen R, Laursen CB, Konge L, Pietersen PI. Education in the placement of ultrasound-guided peripheral venous catheters: a systematic review. *Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med*. 2021;29(1):83. doi:10.1186/s13049-021-00897-z
68. Kun C, Yan J, Suwen X, et al. Effect of specialty training on nursing staff's KAP on PICC and catheter maintenance. *Biomed Res (India)*. 2017;28(20):9144-9147.
69. The Joint Commission. Contracted Services-Organization's Responsibilities (2021 updated Oct). https://www.jointcommission.org/en/standards/standard-faqs/laboratory/leadership-ld/000001470/
70. The Joint Commission. Contract staff - applicability of human resource standards (HAP, CAH, AMB, OBS, NCC) (2022 April). https://www.jointcommission.org/en/standards/standard-faqs/ambulatory/human-resources-hr/000001417/
71. Parikh HB, Gagliardi AG, Carry PM, Albright JC, Mandler TN. How do we best educate our patients' caregivers? Comparing the efficacy of print versus media-based education materials in peripheral nerve catheter and pain pump education. *J Pediatr Orthop*. 2022;42(1):35-39. doi:10.1097/BPO.0000000000001997
72. Jongen C, McCalman J, Bainbridge R, Clifford A. *Cultural Competence in Health: a Review of the Evidence.* Springer Briefs in Public Health. 2017.

6. QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

Standard

6.1 Quality improvement (QI) activities are implemented to advance safety and excellence in infusion therapy and vascular access device (VAD) insertion and management.

6.2 QI programs incorporate surveillance, aggregation, analysis, and reporting of patient quality indicators and adverse events with clinicians taking action as needed to improve practice, processes, and/or systems.

Practice Recommendations

A. Foster a just culture and individual accountability through improvement of systems and processes by clinicians and leaders.[1-3] (IV)
B. Identify and prioritize organizational objectives for QI initiatives and incorporate a variety of strategies as part of a QI program.
   1. Engage the interprofessional team in development of a QI plan; include leadership and local champions (eg, infusion/vascular access specialist team [VAST]), infection preventionists, quality and patient safety clinicians, contracted specialists, and other staff) (see Standard 4, *Infusion and Vascular Access Services*).[4-10] (II)
   2. Assess current gaps in practice and identify, minimize, and/or eliminate barriers to change and improvement. Consider potential barriers, including attitudes, time, and financial and physical resources.[9] (V)
   3. Identify areas for improvement through evaluating safety and quality indicators, including close calls, errors, and adverse events (refer to Standard 11, *Adverse and Serious Adverse Events*).
   4. Use systematic methods and tools to guide activities such as Model for Improvement (Plan-Do-Check-Act), Lean Six Sigma, continuous quality improvement (CQI), root cause analysis (RCA), and Healthcare Failure Mode and Effect Analysis (HFMEA) (see Standard 11, *Adverse and Serious Adverse Events*).[5,11-21] (I)
      a. Use an implementation science framework to guide study design, implementation, and evaluation.[22] (II)
   5. Clearly define the aims of the quality improvement project and the metrics for success (refer to Standard 12, *Product Management*).
   6. Plan for sustainability of QI at the onset; integrate changes into the organization through staff engagement, education, and leadership, as well as through organizational infrastructure (including regular audit and feedback) and culture. Consider issues such as transparency, simplicity, and actionability of the plan.[5,19,23] (III)
   7. Evaluate the use of electronic health record (EHR) decision support and reporting structures to improve compliance with quality improvement activities.[16,24,25] (IV)
   8. Use audit and real-time feedback when implementing changes in practice.
      a. Include rationale for practice changes and audit activities; ensure there is a link between audit criteria and patient outcomes (eg, disinfection of needleless connector and catheter-associated bloodstream infection [CABSI]). Provide both written and verbal feedback; translate feedback into goals and action plans.[14,26-34] (I)
      b. Use consistent data definitions during data collection activities to allow meaningful comparisons.[13,35,36] (V)
      c. Include process as well as outcome measures when planning metrics for performance evaluation.[12,13,15,22,27,37] (II)
      d. Consider adopting technology (such as device-based applications) for consistency and ease of use during rounding and audit activities or the use of video for evaluation of simulation activities.[5,26,38] (IV)
   9. Provide education as part of a QI strategy.[7-9,16,17,39-41] (II)
      a. Recognize that education alone is insufficient to improve clinical outcomes and clinical practice.
      b. Employ a blended learning approach by combining various methods to deliver education and training (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*).
      c. Comprehensive process improvement, including updated policies, broad education, and product changes, contribute to improved outcomes and financial savings.
   10. Utilize patient education to improve professional practice by increasing clinician adherence to recommended clinical practice and improve patient outcomes (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[42] (I)
   11. Share improvements gained through QI programs both internally and externally.[7-10,29-33,43] (II)
C. Evaluate adverse events from all vascular or other infusion access devices (eg, epidural) for complications (eg, CABSI, reasons for removal, unnecessary central vascular access device [CVAD] placements, occlusions, venous thrombosis, infiltrations, phlebitis).[6,8,13,14,36,39,44-53] (I)
   1. Use surveillance methods and definitions that are consistent across the continuum of care and allow comparison to benchmark data, as well as reviewing for root cause (eg, CABSI).
   2. Collect data; analyze and evaluate outcomes against benchmarks for areas of improvement.
   3. Compare rates to historical internal data and external data (eg, publicly reported outcomes).
   4. Use a standard formula to calculate complication rates.
   5. Report adverse events as mandated by jurisdictional requirements to external quality initiatives or programs.
D. Consider expanding surveillance to include hospital-onset bacteremia as a broad-quality metric.[54,55] (IV)
E. Monitor and evaluate medication adverse reactions and errors according to organizational practice.
   1. Establish a strong just culture that strengthens safety and creates an environment that raises the level

of transparency and encourages reporting of medication errors (see Standard 11, *Adverse and Serious Adverse Events*).[2,56-59] (IV)

2. Establish a system that supports the reporting of close calls.[60,61] (IV)
3. Identify infusion medication safety risk factors.[62,63] (III)
4. Analyze technology analytics, such as smart pumps and barcode medication administration, for errors, overrides, and other alerts so that improvements may be made (see Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).[64-72] (IV)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between February 25, 2023, and August 11, 2023.

1. Aveling EL, Parker M, Dixon-Woods M. What is the role of individual accountability in patient safety? A multi-site ethnographic study. *Sociol Health Illn*. 2016;38(2):216-232. doi:10.1111/1467-9566.12370
2. Ghaferi AA, Dimick JB. Understanding failure to rescue and improving safety culture. *Ann Surg*. 2015;261(5):839-840. doi:10.1097/SLA.0000000000001135
3. Billings DM, Kowalski K, Armstrong G. QSEN safety competency: the key ingredient is just culture. *J Contin Educ Nurs*. 2019;50(10):444-447. doi:10.3928/00220124-20190917-05
4. O'Donoghue SC, DiLibero J, Altman M. Leading sustainable quality improvement. *Nurs Manage*. 2021;52(2):42-50. doi:10.1097/01.Numa.0000724940.43792.86
5. Barlow M, Dickie R, Morse C, Bonney D, Simon R. Documentation framework for healthcare simulation quality improvement activities. *Adv Simul (Lond)*. 2017;2(1):19. doi:10.1186/s41077-017-0053-2
6. Campbell AJ, Chen YP, Gough L, et al. Lessons learned from a hospital-wide review of blood stream infections for paediatric central line-associated blood stream infection prevention. *J Paediatr Child Health*. 2019;55(6):690-694. doi:10.1111/jpc.14276
7. Flodgren G, Conterno LO, Mayhew A, Omar O, Pereira CR, Shepperd S. Interventions to improve professional adherence to guidelines for prevention of device-related infections. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2013;2013(3):CD006559. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD006559.pub2
8. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute care hospitals: 2022 update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(5):553-569. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
9. Owings A, Graves J, Johnson S, Gilliam C, Gipson M, Hakim H. Leadership line care rounds: application of the engage, educate, execute, and evaluate improvement model for the prevention of central line–associated bloodstream infections in children with cancer. *Am J Infect Control*. 2018;46(2):229-231. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2017.08.032
10. Ratner S, Pignone M. Quality improvement principles and practice. *Prim Care Clin Off Pract*. 2019;46(4):505-514. doi:10.1016/j.pop.2019.07.008
11. Arenas Jiménez MD, Ferre G, Álvarez-Ude F. Strategies to increase patient safety in haemodialysis: application of the modal analysis system of errors and effects (FEMA system). *Nefrologia*. 2017;37(6):608-621. doi:10.1016/j.nefroe.2017.11.011
12. Arrieta J, Orrego C, Macchiavello D, et al. 'Adiós bacteriemias': a multi-country quality improvement collaborative project to reduce the incidence of CLABSI in Latin American ICUs. *Int J Qual Health Care*. 2019;31(9):704-711. doi:10.1093/intqhc/mzz051
13. Balla KC, Rao SPN, Arul C, et al. Decreasing central line-associated bloodstream infections through quality improvement initiative. *Indian Pediatr*. 2018;55(9):753-756. doi:10.1007/s13312-018-1374-5
14. Boyar V, Galiczewski C. Reducing peripheral intravenous catheter extravasation in neonates: a quality improvement project. *J Wound Ostomy Cont Nurs*. 2021;48(1):31-38. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000728
15. Garrett A, Drake SA, Holcomb JB. Effects of a systematic quality improvement process to decrease complications in trauma patients with prehospital peripheral intravenous access. *J Trauma Nurs.* 2017;24(4):236-241. doi:10.1097/jtn.0000000000000297
16. Sween JK, Lowrie A, Kirmse JM, Laughlin RK, Wodziak B, Sampathkumar P. A quality improvement project to decrease utilization of multilumen peripherally inserted central catheters. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2021;42(2):222-224. doi:10.1017/ice.2020.411
17. Steere L, Rousseau M, Durland L. Lean Six Sigma for intravenous therapy optimization: a hospital use of lean thinking to improve occlusion management. *JAVA*. 2018;23(1):42-50. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.01.002
18. Li X, He M, Wang H. Application of failure mode and effect analysis in managing catheter-related blood stream infection in intensive care unit. *Medicine*. 2017;96(51)e9339. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000009339
19. Franklin BD, Panesar SS, Vincent C, Donaldson LJ. Identifying systems failures in the pathway to a catastrophic event: an analysis of national incident report data relating to vinca alkaloids. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2014;23(9):765-772. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2013-002572
20. Faiella G, Parand A, Franklin BD, et al. Expanding healthcare failure mode and effect analysis: a composite proactive risk analysis approach. *Reliab Eng Syst Saf*. 2018;169:117-126. doi:10.1016/j.ress.2017.08.003
21. Sartini M, Patrone C, Spagnolo AM, et al. The management of healthcare-related infections through lean methodology: systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *J Prev Med Hyg*. 2022;63(3):E464-E475. doi:10.15167/2421-4248/jpmh2022.63.3.2661
22. Xu HG, Keogh S, Ullman AJ, et al. Implementation frameworks, strategies and outcomes used in peripheral intravenous catheter studies: a systematic review. *J Clin Nurs*. 2023;32(17-18):6706-6722. doi:10.1111/jocn.16671
23. Knudsen SV, Laursen HVB, Johnsen SP, Bartels PD, Ehlers LH, Mainz J. Can quality improvement improve the quality of care? A systematic review of reported effects and methodological rigor in plan-do-study-act projects. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2019;19(1):683. doi:10.1186/s12913-019-4482-6
24. Brahmbhatt Y, Burke P, Shinn B, et al. A quality improvement intervention to improve the efficiency of arteriovenous access placement for pre-dialysis inpatients. *Am J Med Qual*. 2019;34(4):376-380. doi:10.1177/1062860618810847
25. Bechdel BA, Bardman KJ, Machemer C. Developing a nurse-driven vascular access device order set using the electronic medical record. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(1):20-26. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000450
26. Hugo MC, Rzucidlo RR, Weisert LM, Parakati I, Schroeder SK. A quality improvement initiative to increase central line maintenance bundle compliance through nursing-led rounds. *Pediatr Qual Saf*. 2022;7(1):e515. doi:10.1097/pq9.0000000000000515
27. Reynolds SS, Sova C, McNalty B, Lambert S, Granger B. Implementation strategies to improve evidence-based bathing practices in a neuro ICU. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2019;34(2):133-138. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000347
28. Reynolds SS, Woltz P, Keating E, et al. Results of the CHlorhexidine Gluconate Bathing implementation intervention to improve evidence-based nursing practices for prevention of central line associated bloodstream infections study (CHanGing BathS): a stepped wedge cluster randomized trial. *Implement Sci.* 2021;16(1):45. doi:10.1186/s13012-021-01112-4
29. Ivers N, Jamtvedt G, Flottorp S, et al. Audit and feedback: effects on professional practice and healthcare outcomes. *Cochrane Database*

Syst Rev. 2012;2012(6):CD000259. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD000259.pub3

30. Ivers NM, Grimshaw JM, Jamtvedt G, et al. Growing literature, stagnant science? Systematic review, meta-regression and cumulative analysis of audit and feedback interventions in health care. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2014;29(11):1534-1541. doi:10.1007/s11606-014-2913-y
31. Ullman AJ, Ray-Barruel G, Rickard CM, Cooke M. Clinical audits to improve critical care: Part 1: prepare and collect data. *Aust Crit Care*. 2018;31(2):101-105. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2017.04.003
32. Ray-Barruel G, Ullman AJ, Rickard CM, Cooke M. Clinical audits to improve critical care: Part 2: analyse, benchmark and feedback. *Aust Crit Care*. 2018;31(2):106-109. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2017.04.002
33. Morrison T, Raffaele J, Brennaman L. Impact of personalized report cards on nurses managing central lines. *Am J Infect Control*. 2017;45(1):24-28. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.09.020
34. Christina V, Baldwin K, Biron A, Emed J, Lepage K. Factors influencing the effectiveness of audit and feedback: nurses' perceptions. *J Nurs Manage*. 2016;24(8):1080-1087. doi:10.1111/jonm.12409
35. Shettigar S, Somasekhara Aradhya A, Ramappa S, Reddy V, Venkatagiri P. Reducing healthcare-associated infections by improving compliance to aseptic non-touch technique in intravenous line maintenance: a quality improvement approach. *BMJ Open Qual*. 2021;10 (Suppl 1):e001394. doi:10.1136/bmjoq-2021-001394
36. Schults J, Kleidon T, Chopra V, et al. International recommendations for a vascular access minimum dataset: a Delphi consensus-building study. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2021;30(9):722-730. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2020-011274
37. Conwell P, Aniskiewicz M, Ghidini J, DeVaux L, Perazella M, Giullian J. A hospital-based program to reduce central line-associated bloodstream infections among hospitalized patients receiving hemodialysis using a central venous catheter for vascular access. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 2019;46(6):587-590.
38. De Bie AJR, Mestrom E, Compagner W, et al. Intelligent checklists improve checklist compliance in the intensive care unit: a prospective before-and-after mixed-method study. *Br J Anaesth*. 2021;126(2):404-414. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2020.09.044
39. Yagnik L, Graves A, Thong K. Plastic in patient study: prospective audit of adherence to peripheral intravenous cannula monitoring and documentation guidelines, with the aim of reducing future rates of intravenous cannula-related complications. *Am J Infect Control*. 2017;45(1):34-38. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.09.008
40. Platt V, Osenkarski S. Improving vascular access outcomes and enhancing practice. *J Infus Nurs*. 2018;41(6):375-382. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000304
41. Morrell E. Reducing risks and improving vascular access outcomes. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(4):222-228. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000377
42. Fønhus MS, Dalsbø TK, Johansen M, Fretheim A, Skirbekk H, Flottorp SA. Patient-mediated interventions to improve professional practice. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2018;9(9):CD012472. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD012472.pub2
43. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. How to build sustainability into the improvement process (2014). https://www.ahrq.gov/funding/training-grants/hsrguide/hsrguide6.html
44. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Bloodstream infection event (central line-associated bloodstream infection and non-central line-associated bloodstream infection). *National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN) Patient Safety Component Manual*. National Healthcare Safety Network; 2023:chap 4.
45. Hallam C, Jackson T, Rajgopal A, Russell B. Establishing catheter-related bloodstream infection surveillance to drive improvement. *J Infect Prevent*. 2018;19(4):160-166. doi:10.1177/1757177418767759
46. Xiong Z, Chen H. Interventions to reduce unnecessary central venous catheter use to prevent central-line-associated bloodstream infections in adults: a systematic review. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2018;39(12):1442-1448. doi:10.1017/ice.2018.250
47. Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in Health Care. Preventing and controlling healthcare-associated infection standard. *National Safety and Quality Health Service Standards*. 2nd ed. Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in Health Care; 2021:chap 3.
48. Keller S, Salinas A, Williams D, et al. Reaching consensus on a home infusion central line-associated bloodstream infection surveillance definition via a modified Delphi approach. *Am J Infect Control*. 2020;48(9):993-1000. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.12.015
49. Oladapo-Shittu O, Hannum SM, Salinas AB, et al. The need to expand the infection prevention workforce in home infusion therapy. *Am J Infect Control*. 2023;51(5):594-596. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2022.11.008
50. Larsen EN, Gavin N, Marsh N, Rickard CM, Runnegar N, Webster J. A systematic review of central-line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI) diagnostic reliability and error. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2019;40(10):1100-1106. doi:10.1017/ice.2019.205
51. National Quality Forum. *The ABCs of measurement*. https://www.qualityforum.org/Measuring_Performance/ABCs_of_Measurement.aspx
52. Institute for Healthcare Improvement. *Measures*. http://www.ihi.org/resources/Pages/Measures/default.aspx
53. Balachander B, Rajesh D, Pinto BV, Stevens S, Rao Pn S. Simulation training to improve aseptic non-touch technique and success during intravenous cannulation—effect on hospital-acquired blood stream infection and knowledge retention after 6 months: the snowball effect theory. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;22(3):353-358. doi:10.1177/1129729820938202
54. Yu KC, Ye G, Edwards JR, et al. Hospital-onset bacteremia and fungemia: an evaluation of predictors and feasibility of benchmarking comparing two risk-adjusted models among 267 hospitals. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(10):1317-1325. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.211
55. Dantes RB, Abbo LM, Anderson D, et al. Hospital epidemiologists' and infection preventionists' opinions regarding hospital-onset bacteremia and fungemia as a potential healthcare-associated infection metric. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2019;40(5):536-540. doi:10.1017/ice.2019.40
56. Firstenberg MS, Stawicki SP. Introductory chapter: the decades long quest continues toward better, safer healthcare systems. In: Firstenberg MS, Stawicki SP, eds. *Vignettes in Patient Safety*. IntechOpen; 2017.
57. Mathews SC, Demski R, Pronovost PJ. Redefining accountability in quality and safety at academic medical centers. *Qual Manage Health Care*. 2016;25(4):244-247. doi:10.1097/QMH.0000000000000107
58. Dirik HF, Samur M, Seren Intepeler S, Hewison A. Nurses' identification and reporting of medication errors. *J Clin Nurs*. 2019;28(5-6):931-938. doi:10.1111/jocn.14716
59. Rutledge DN, Retrosi T, Ostrowski G. Barriers to medication error reporting among hospital nurses. *J Clin Nurs*. 2018;27(9-10):1941-1949. doi:10.1111/jocn.14335
60. Speroni KG, Fisher J, Dennis M, Daniel M. What causes near-misses and how are they mitigated? *Nursing*. 2013;43(4):19-24. doi:10.1097/01.NURSE.0000427995.92553.ef
61. Urich B. Near misses and close calls: what they are and why you should report them. *Nephrol Nurs J.* 2015;42(3):205, 208. PMID: 26207281
62. Krukas A, Franklin ES, Bonk C, et al. Identifying safety hazards associated with intravenous vancomycin through the analysis of patient safety event reports. *Patient Saf*. 2020;2(1):31-47. doi:10.33940/data/2020.3.3
63. Kavanagh C. Medication governance: preventing errors and promoting patient safety. *Br J Nurs*. 2017;26(3):159-165. doi:10.12968/bjon.2017.26.3.159
64. Lehr J, Vitoux RR, Zavotsky KE, Pontieri-Lewis V, Colineri L. Achieving outcomes with innovative smart pump technology: partnership,

planning, and quality improvement. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2019;34(1):9-15. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000326

65. Catlin AC, Malloy WX, Arthur KJ, et al. Comparative analytics of infusion pump data across multiple hospital systems. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2015;72(4):317-324. doi:10.2146/ajhp140424
66. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. *Guidelines for optimizing safe implementation and use of smart infusion pumps*. Published February 10, 2020. https://www.ismp.org/guidelines/safe-implementation-and-use-smart-pumps
67. Walroth TA, Smallwood S, Arthur K, et al. Development of a standardized, citywide process for managing smart-pump drug libraries. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2018;75(12):893-900. doi:10.2146/ajhp170262
68. DeLaurentis P, Walroth TA, Fritschle AC, et al. Stakeholder perceptions of smart infusion pumps and drug library updates: a multisite, interdisciplinary study. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2019;76(17):1281-1287. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxz135
69. Joseph R, Lee SW, Anderson SV, Morrisette MJ. Impact of interoperability of smart infusion pumps and an electronic medical record in critical care. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2020;77(15):1231-1236. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxaa164
70. Roydhouse SA, Carland JE, Debono DS, et al. Accuracy of documented administration times for intravenous antimicrobial drugs and impact on dosing decisions. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*. 2021;87(11):4273-4282. doi:10.1111/bcp.14844
71. Suess TM, Beard JW, Trohimovich B. Impact of patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) smart pump-electronic health record (EHR) interoperability with auto-documentation on chart completion in a community hospital setting. *Pain Ther.* 2019;8(2):261-269. doi:10.1007/s40122-019-0132-2
72. Wei W, Coffey W, Adeola M, Abbasi G. Impact of smart pump-electronic health record interoperability on patient safety and finances at a community hospital. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2021;zxab287. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxab287 Online ahead of print.

7. EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE AND RESEARCH

Standard

7.1 The clinician integrates evidence-based knowledge with clinical expertise and patient preferences and values in the current context when providing safe, effective, and patient-centered infusion therapy.

7.2 The clinician uses the highest level of research findings and current best evidence to expand knowledge in infusion therapy, validate and improve practice, advance professional accountability, and enhance evidence-based decision-making.

7.3 The clinician conducts or participates in research studies that generate new knowledge about the environment and processes of, products for, or the care of patients receiving infusion therapy.

7.4 The clinician shares innovations, knowledge gained, and outcomes about infusion therapy with other clinicians internally and externally to improve care globally.

7.5 Organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines are based on current research findings and best evidence with regular review and revisions as needed and when new guidelines/findings are published.

7.6 The clinician obtains approval for research activities in accordance with local/national laws and organizational policy.

Practice Recommendations

A. Promote a culture of evidence-based practice (EBP) and research that advances safe and effective infusion therapy in collaboration with patients, families, clinicians, leadership, and consultants.[1-12] (I)
B. Participate in critical evaluation, interpretation, and synthesis of the body of evidence, including research findings and current best evidence, into practice through sustainable implementation, including regular audits or clinical outcome monitoring for sustainment, and a collaborative decision-making framework. This includes, but is not limited to, policy and procedure development or revision; product technology selection; practice guideline implementation; standard of care; and evidence-based quality improvement (QI).[13-31] (I)
C. Provide support, education, and other opportunities to engage clinicians in, and increase their knowledge and skills of, EBP synthesis and implementation. Activities for engagement and learning may include participation in the organization's EBP education or EBP team/committee/council; a university online EBP education program; a professional organization's EBP education program and/or guideline development committee; or mentorship with the organization's librarian, clinical nurse specialist, EBP coordinator, or nurse scientist.[32-39] (II)
D. Participate in infusion therapy research activities that advance knowledge. This includes activities such as participating in or leading a journal club discussion, participating in or leading a research team to pilot new products, or answering clinical questions using a research framework with appropriate approval for the protection of human research subjects (eg, Institutional Review Board [IRB] or Independent Ethics Committee [IEC]).[37-55] (III)
E. Provide support, education, and opportunities to clinicians for increasing their knowledge and skills of presenting and publishing (internally and externally) their EBP project outcomes and research results that add to the body of evidence. Activities may include mentorship, workshops, or other programs that address abstract writing and the process of abstract submission, poster and presentation development, and manuscript writing and the process of peer review and publication.[39,40,56-61] (IV)

REFERENCES

1. Connor L, Dean J, McNett M, et al. Evidence-based practice improves patient outcomes and healthcare system return on investment: findings from a scoping review. *Worldviews Evid-Based Nurs*. 2023;20(1):6-15. doi:https://doi.org/10.1111/wvn.12621
2. Copeland D, Miller K, Clanton C. The creation of an interprofessional evidence-based practice council. *J Nurs Adm*. 2020;50(1):12-15. doi:10.1097/NNA.0000000000000832

3. Cullen L, Hanrahan K, Farrington M, Tucker S, Edmonds S. *Evidence-Based Practice in Action: Comprehensive Strategies, Tools, and Tips from University of Iowa Hospitals & Clinics*. 2nd ed. Sigma Theta Tau International; 2023.
4. Dang D, Dearholt SL, Bissett K, Ascenzi J, Whalen M. *Johns Hopkins Evidence-Based Practice for Nurses and Healthcare Professionals: Model and Guidelines*. 4th ed. Sigma Theta Tau International; 2022.
5. Hagle M, Dwyer D, Gettrust L, Lusk D, Peterson K, Tennies S. Development and implementation of a model for research, evidence-based practice, quality improvement, and innovation. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2020;35(2):102-107. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000422
6. Halm MA, Alway A, Bunn S, et al. Intersecting evidence-based practice with a lean improvement model. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2018;33(4):309-315. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000313
7. Jordan Z, Lockwood C, Munn Z, Aromataris E. The updated Joanna Briggs Institute Model of evidence-based healthcare. *Int J Evid-Based Healthc*. 2019;17(1):58-71. doi:10.1097/XEB.0000000000000155
8. McCarron TL, Moffat K, Wilkinson G, et al. Understanding patient engagement in health system decision-making: a co-designed scoping review. *Syst Rev*. 2019;8(1):97. doi:10.1186/s13643-019-0994-8
9. McCarron TL, Noseworthy T, Moffat K, et al. A co-designed framework to support and sustain patient and family engagement in health-care decision making. *Health Expect*. 2020;23(4):825-836. doi:10.1111/hex.13054
10. Melnyk BM, Fineout-Overholt E, Giggleman M, Choy K. A test of the ARCC© Model improves implementation of evidence-based practice, healthcare culture, and patient outcomes. *Worldviews Evid-Based Nurs*. 2017;14(1):5-9. doi:10.1111/wvn.12188
11. Scott RD, Culler SD, Rask KJ. Understanding the economic impact of health care-associated infections: a cost perspective analysis. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(2):61-69. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000313
12. Speroni KG, McLaughlin MK, Friesen MA. Use of evidence-based practice models and research findings in magnet-designated hospitals across the United States: national survey results. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs*. 2020;17(2):98-107. doi:10.1111/wvn.12428
13. Bacon O, Hoffman L. System-level patient safety practices that aim to reduce medication errors associated with infusion pumps: an evidence review. *J Patient Safety*. 2020;16(3):S42-S47. doi:10.1097/pts.0000000000000722
14. Bechdel BA, Bardman KJ, Machemer C. Developing a nurse-driven vascular access device order set using the electronic medical record. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(1):20-26. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000450
15. Beeler C, Kerley D, Davis C, et al. Strategies for the successful implementation of disinfecting port protectors to reduce CLABSI in a large tertiary care teaching hospital. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(12):1505-1507. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.05.016
16. Blandford A, Dykes PC, Franklin BD, et al. Intravenous infusion administration: a comparative study of practices and errors between the United States and England and their implications for patient safety. *Drug Saf*. 2019;42(10):1157-1165. doi:10.1007/s40264-019-00841-2
17. Buzas B, Smith J, Gilbert GE, Moureau N. Home infusion pharmacy quality improvement for central venous access devices using anti-reflux needleless connectors to reduce occlusions, emergency room visits, and alteplase costs. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2022;79(13):1079-1085. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxac083
18. Degnan DD, Bullard TN, Davis MBH. Risk of patient harm related to unnecessary dilution of ready-to-administer prefilled syringes: a literature review. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(3):146-154. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000366
19. DeVries M, Sarbenoff J, Scott N, Wickert M, Hayes LM. Improving vascular access dressing integrity in the acute care setting: a quality improvement project. *J Wound Ostomy Cont Nurs*. 2021;48(5):383-388. doi:10.1097/won.0000000000000787
20. Hallam C, Denton A, Weston V, et al. UK Vessel Health and Preservation (VHP) Framework: a commentary on the updated VHP 2020. *J Infect Prevent*. 2021;22(4):147-155. doi:10.1177/1757177420976806
21. Han J, Wan J, Cheng Y, et al. A hospital-wide reduction in central line-associated bloodstream infections through systematic quality improvement initiative and multidisciplinary teamwork. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(11):1358-1364. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.05.008
22. Lin FF, Murphy N, Martinez A, Marshall A. An audit of central venous catheter insertion and management practices in an Australian tertiary intensive care unit: a quality improvement project. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs*. 2022;70:103217. doi:10.1016/j.iccn.2022.103217
23. Miller H, Tseng A, Lowerre T, et al. Improving time to stat intravenous antibiotic administration: an 8-year quality initiative. *Hosp Pediatr*. 2023;13(1):88-94. doi:10.1542/hpeds.2021-006422
24. Ivziku D, Gualandi R, Pesce F, De Benedictis A, Tartaglini D. Adult oncology patients' experiences of living with a central venous catheter: a systematic review and meta-synthesis. *Support Care Cancer*. 2022;30(5):3773-3791. doi:10.1007/s00520-022-06819-8
25. Koyama AK, Maddox CSS, Li L, Bucknall T, Westbrook JI. Effectiveness of double checking to reduce medication administration errors: a systematic review. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2020;29(7):595-603. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2019-009552
26. Murphy K, Murphy J, Fischer-Cartlidge E. Reducing the incidence of amiodarone-related phlebitis through utilization of evidence-based practice. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs*. 2020;17(5):385-392. doi:10.1111/wvn.12470
27. Pate K, Brelewski K, Rutledge SR, Rankin V, Layell J. CLABSI rounding team: a collaborative approach to prevention. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2022;37(3):275-281. doi:10.1097/ncq.0000000000000625
28. Paterson RS, Schults JA, Slaughter E, et al. Review article: Peripheral intravenous catheter insertion in adult patients with difficult intravenous access: a systematic review of assessment instruments, clinical practice guidelines and escalation pathways. *Emerg Med Australas*. 2022;34(6):862-870. doi:10.1111/1742-6723.14069
29. Wu S, Li W, Zhang Q, Li S, Wang L. Comparison of complications between peripheral arm ports and central chest ports: a meta-analysis. *J Adv Nurs*. 2018;74(11):2484-2496. doi:10.1111/jan.13766
30. Schults JA, Rickard CM, Kleidon T, et al. Building a global, pediatric vascular access registry: a scoping review of trial outcomes and quality indicators to inform evidence-based practice. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs*. 2019;16(1):51-59. doi:10.1111/wvn.12339
31. Mesa J, Mejia A, Tiu G. Use of an evidence-based protocol for repositioning peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs) in children and adults. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2021;26(1):6-14. doi:10.2309/JAVA-D-19-0001
32. Alves SL. Improvements in clinician, organization, and patient outcomes make a compelling case for evidence-based practice mentor development programs: an integrative review. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs*. 2021;18(5):283-289. doi:10.1111/wvn.12533
33. Caramanica L, Gallagher-Ford L, Idelman L, Mindrila D, Richter S, Thomas BK. Establishment of nurse manager leadership competencies to support clinicians in evidence-based practice. *J Nurs Adm*. 2022;52(1):27-34. doi:10.1097/nna.0000000000001099
34. Clavijo-Chamorro MZ, Romero-Zarallo G, Gómez-Luque A, López-Espuela F, Sanz-Martos S, López-Medina IM. Leadership as a facilitator of evidence implementation by nurse managers: a metasynthesis. *West J Nurs Res*. 2022;44(6):567-581. doi:10.1177/01939459211004905
35. Ferren MD, Von Ah D, Menachemi N. EBP champion responsibilities and sustainability: a scoping review. *Nurs Manage*. 2022;53(8):22-33. doi:10.1097/01.Numa.0000853152.64293.46
36. Gallagher-Ford L, Koshy Thomas B, Connor L, Sinnott LT, Melnyk BM. The effects of an intensive evidence-based practice educational and skills building program on EBP competency and attributes. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs*. 2020;17(1):71-81. doi:10.1111/wvn.12397

37. O'Shea D, Fischer-Cartlidge E. Building evidence-based practice competency through interactive workshops. *Clin Nurse Spec*. 2020;34(5):217-221. doi:10.1097/nur.0000000000000544
38. Vaajoki A, Kvist T, Kulmala M, Tervo-Heikkinen T. Systematic education has a positive impact on nurses' evidence-based practice: intervention study results. *Nurse Educ Today*. 2023;120:105597. doi:10.1016/j.nedt.2022.105597
39. Whalen M, Baptiste DL, Maliszewski B. Increasing nursing scholarship through dedicated human resources: creating a culture of nursing inquiry. *J Nurs Adm*. 2020;50(2):90-94. doi:10.1097/NNA.0000000000000847
40. Degrazia M, Difazio RL, Connor JA, Hickey PA. Building and sustaining a culture of clinical inquiry in a pediatric quaternary hospital. *J Nurs Adm*. 2019;49(1):28-34. doi:10.1097/NNA.0000000000000704
41. Fujioka G, Newcomb P, Hunchusky C, Myers H, Behan D. Pain perception of a structured vascular access team approach to short peripheral catheter (SPC) placement compared to SPC placement by bedside nurses. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(1):33-38. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000352
42. Harding M, Stefka S, Bailey M, Morgan D, Anderson A. Best practice for delivering small-volume intermittent intravenous infusions. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(1):47-52. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000355
43. Hines S, Ramsbotham J, Coyer F. The experiences and perceptions of nurses interacting with research literature: a qualitative systematic review to guide evidence-based practice. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs*. 2021;18(6):371-378. doi:10.1111/wvn.12542
44. Vos J, Franklin BD, Chumbley G, Galal-Edeen GH, Furniss D, Blandford A. Nurses as a source of system-level resilience: secondary analysis of qualitative data from a study of intravenous infusion safety in English hospitals. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2020;102103468. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2019.103468
45. Keller SC, Cosgrove SE, Arbaje AI, et al. It's complicated: patient and informal caregiver performance of outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy-related tasks. *Am J Med Qual*. 2020;35(2):133-146. doi:10.1177/1062860619853345
46. Park J, You SB, Kim H, et al. Experience of nurses with intravenous fluid monitoring for patient safety: a qualitative descriptive study. *Risk Manag Healthc Policy*. 2022;15:1783-1793. doi:10.2147/rmhp.S374563
47. Krein SL, Harrod M, Weston LE, et al. Comparing peripherally inserted central catheter-related practices across hospitals with different insertion models: a multisite qualitative study. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2021;30(8):628-638. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2020-011987
48. Marty Cooney R, Manickam N, Becherer P, et al. The use of 3.15% chlorhexidine gluconate/70% alcohol hub disinfection to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in dialysis patients. *Br J Nurs*. 2020;29(2):S24-S26. doi:10.12968/bjon.2020.29.2.S24
49. Park M, Seo YM, Shin YJ, Han JW, Cho E, Jang H. Factors affecting the timing of a central line associated bloodstream infection onset in children with cancer. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs*. 2021;38(1):26-35. doi:10.1177/1043454220966831
50. Pratt BR, Dunford BB, Alexander M, Morgeson FP, Vogus TJ. Trends in infusion administrative practices in US health care organizations: an exploratory analysis. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(1):13-22. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000308
51. Tancredi TS, Kissane JL, Lynch FC, Li M, Kong L, Waybill PN. The effect of immediate versus delayed port access on 30-day infection rate. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(3):167-171. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000370
52. Twibell KR, Hofstetter P, Siela D, Brown D, Jones HM. A comparative study of blood sampling from venipuncture and short peripheral catheters in pediatric inpatients. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(5):237-247. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000338
53. Ullman AJ, Kleidon TM, Turner K, et al. Skin complications associated with pediatric central venous access devices: prevalence, incidence, and risk. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs*. 2019;36(5):343-351. doi:10.1177/1043454219849572
54. Wang K, Zhou Y, Huang N, Lu Z, Zhang X. Peripherally inserted central catheter versus totally implanted venous port for delivering medium- to long-term chemotherapy: a cost-effectiveness analysis based on propensity score matching. *J Vasc Access*. 2022;23(3):365-374. doi:10.1177/1129729821991360
55. Wheeler C, Furniss D, Galal-Edeen GH, Blandford A, Franklin BD. Patients' perspectives on the quality and safety of intravenous infusions: a qualitative study. *J Patient Exp*. 2020;7(3):380-385. doi:10.1177/2374373519843921
56. Fischer-Cartlidge E. An evidence-based approach to increasing nurses' publication rates. *Am J Nurs*. 2020;120(8):50-55. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000694584.11318.81
57. Hirschey R, Rodgers C, Hockenberry M. A program to enhance writing skills for advanced practice nurses. *J Contin Educ Nurs*. 2019;50(3):109-114. doi:10.3928/00220124-20190218-05
58. Melnyk BM, Fineout-Overholt, E. *Evidence-Based Practice in Nursing & Healthcare: A Guide to Best Practice*. 5th ed. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2023:936.
59. Rees S, Payne J, Houlahan B. Creating a culture for publication through education and mentoring. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2015;30(2):187-192. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000089
60. Tyndall DE, Caswell NI. Changing the publication culture from "nice to do" to "need to do": implications for nurse leaders in acute care settings. *Nurs Forum*. 2017;52(1):30-37. doi:10.1111/nuf.12163
61. Tyndall DE, Scott SE, Caswell NI. Factors facilitating publication by clinical nurses in a Magnet® hospital. *J Nurs Adm*. 2017;47(10):522-526. doi:10.1097/NNA.0000000000000525

8. PATIENT EDUCATION

Standard

8.1 The patient/caregiver is educated in all relevant aspects of the prescribed infusion therapy and plan of care to support shared decision-making and positive outcomes.
8.2 Teaching strategies and learning materials are congruent with health literacy and with the knowledge and skills being taught and encompass patient/caregiver learning needs, abilities, and resources.

Practice Recommendations

A. Develop an effective and mutually agreed upon educational plan based on identified goals to ensure the safe delivery of infusion therapy and reduce the risk of infusion therapy and vascular access-related complications.[1-3] (II)
   1. Establish specific, achievable, and measurable goals.[4-9] (II)
   2. Engage the patient/caregiver in the development of and commitment to these goals.[3-11] (II)
   3. Select effective ways to validate appropriate knowledge and skill acquisition for all aspects of infusion therapy that the patient/caregiver will be performing.[6,10-16] (II)
   4. Communicate the educational plan and the patient's progress as the patient transitions to other health care settings.[3,5-7,9,10,17,18] (II)

B. Select teaching methods based on an assessment of age, developmental and cognitive level, health literacy, access to educational resources and technology, preferred learning style, cultural influences, language preference, and readiness to learn. Also assess additional factors affecting readiness of the patient/caregiver to learn (eg, current stressors, sensory deficits, functional limitations, and relationship with the clinician).[4,7,18-25] (II)
   1. Employ strategies to address issues relative to health literacy when conducting patient teaching to ensure communication is simplified, comprehension is confirmed, and misinformation is minimized.[5,6,11,20,26-30] (I)
      a. Recognize populations at higher risk of low health literacy or low digital literacy, including older adults or those who are culturally or linguistically diverse. Use teaching strategies (eg, simplified communication, encourage questions, and provide resources) that acknowledge the varied comprehension of health-related information and ongoing learning needs.[6,11,19,24,27,30,31] (IV)
      b. Improve effectiveness of patient education through utilization of resources to evaluate and address variations in health literacy, cultural needs, accessibility/usability, and the impact of the clinician/patient relationship.[3-5,10,12,19-21,27,31-39] (II)
      c. Use educational resources that are understandable and actionable. These elements include consideration of health literacy levels (written, verbal, and numeracy), cultural congruence, primary language, and instructional methods. Avoid medical jargon and use plain language.[11,19,20,23,27,28,40-42] (IV)
      d. Use active learning strategies to prompt the learner to connect previous and new knowledge. Examples include pausing to ask for reflection or quick recall on what was just taught and the inclusion of case scenarios.[3,4,11,15,28,29] (IV)
      e. Consider sensory modalities of learning: visual, auditory, reading (or writing), and kinesthetic. Whenever possible, and if patient states a preference, adapt teaching to the patient's preferred learning style to improve uptake of education.[5,11,19,32,37,42-45] (II)
   2. Evaluate the impact of home infusion therapy upon caregivers who are required to learn or participate in infusion administration and vascular access care; caregivers as well as patients may experience anxiety, depression, and social restrictions when participating in more complex home infusion therapy such as parenteral nutrition (PN), analgesic infusions, and chemotherapy (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[26,42] (I)
   3. Ensure that websites that are used/available for patient/caregiver education are reputable, usable, and accessible to the learner and incorporate national accessibility standards (eg, meets regional accessibility and usability guidelines, if applicable), such as effective use of text and page layout, clear navigation, user experience optimization, and accessibility statement.[5,20,27,46-50] (II)
   4. Use well-designed printed information and technology (eg, electronic tablets and educational videos) to enable self-paced and repetitive learning in the patient's home environment and to enhance retention of self-care practices.[5,15,20,26,27,43,46,51-54] (I)
   5. Consider providing a bundled approach to patient teaching at home, using printed and audio/visual materials.[4,27,28,44,55] (IV)

C. Advise the patient/caregiver about the benefits and challenges associated with the use of social media (ie, YouTube, Twitter, Facebook, blogs) to seek health advice or information and to seek social support. Limited research has shown benefits of patient engagement; however, there are challenges that include safety, privacy, and risk of misinformation.[26,46,48] (I)

D. Evaluate patient/caregiver learning outcomes with methods that directly measure knowledge (eg, demonstration/return demonstration for psychomotor skills), verbal feedback for cognitive knowledge (eg, teach-back), and reports of feelings and beliefs (eg, affective domain).[4,6,15-17,32,46,51,56-59] (I)

E. Educate all patients/caregivers about all aspects of infusion therapy as applicable to their clinical needs[2,5,6,13,17,20,44,46,51,57,60-69]: (I)
   1. The right for information should include the risks and benefits of therapy, the risks and benefits of foregoing therapy, and consideration for alternative treatment options, if available.
   2. Vascular access device (VAD) options, expected duration of therapy, and proper care of the VAD.
   3. Precautions for preventing infection and other complications and adherence to the principles of Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®).
   4. Self-monitoring for signs and symptoms of VAD or infusion-related complications, adverse reactions, and side effects, including those that may occur after the infusion device is removed or after the patient leaves the health care setting (eg, signs of postinfusion phlebitis, fever) and how/where to report them.
   5. For outpatients and those receiving home infusion therapy, include additional education and evaluation as appropriate (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).
      a. Regular evaluation of patient/caregiver comprehension and performance of infusion therapy at established intervals.
      b. Safe storage, maintenance, and disposal of solutions, supplies, and equipment.
      c. Hazardous medication handling, storage, and management of hazardous spill, if applicable (See Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*; See Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).

d. Infusion administration procedures required for safe administration specific to VAD, infusion device, and infusate.
e. Lifestyle adjustments required due to presence of the VAD and infusion-related devices, including activity limitations, and protecting the device during activities of daily living.
f. Symptoms of adverse events related to the VAD or infusate that should be reported and contact information to access emergency assistance, if required.

REFERENCES

1. Wang T, Voss JG. Information overload in patient education: a Wilsonian concept analysis. *Nurs Sci Q.* 2022;35(3):341-349. doi:10.1177/08943184221092451
2. Hammoud S, Amer F, Lohner S, Kocsis B. Patient education on infection control: a systematic review. *Am J Infect Control*. 2020;48(12):1506-1515. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2020.05.039
3. Atay S, Akkaya G, Duygulu S. Nurses' perception of using empowering discourse for patient education: a qualitative study. *Int J Caring Sci*. 2020;13:1089-1095.
4. Thompson DL, May EJ, Leach M, Smith CP, Fereday J. The invisible nature of learning: patient education in nursing. *Collegian*. 2021;28(3):341-345. doi:10.1016/j.colegn.2020.08.002
5. Sim V, Galbraith K. Effectiveness of multimedia interventions in the provision of patient education on anticoagulation therapy: a review. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2020;103(10):2009-2017. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2020.05.003
6. Şenyuva E, Kaya H, Can G. A valid and reliable tool in assessing patient education: the Patient Education Implementation Scale. *Int J Nurs Pract.* 2020;26(1):e12800. doi:10.1111/ijn.12800
7. Crane Cutilli C. Excellence in patient education: evidence-based education that "sticks" and improves patient outcomes. *Nurs Clin N Am*. 2020;55(2):267-282. doi:10.1016/j.cnur.2020.02.007
8. Babb Kennedy M, Parish AL. Educational theory and cognitive science: practical principles to improve patient education. *Nurs Clin N Am*. 2021;56(3):401-412. doi:10.1016/j.cnur.2021.04.006
9. Blevins S. The art of patient education. *Medsurg Nurs*. 2018;27(6):401-402.
10. See MTA, Chee S, Rajaram R, Kowitlawakul Y, Liaw SY. Missed nursing care in patient education: a qualitative study of different levels of nurses' perspectives. *J Nurs Manage*. 2020;28(8):1960-1967. doi:10.1111/jonm.12983
11. Thompson DL. A framework to guide effective patient education. *Prim Health Care*. 2017;27(2):35-42. doi:10.7748/phc.2017.e1206
12. Tsiamparlis-Wildeboer AHC, Feijen-De Jong EI, Scheele F. Factors influencing patient education in shared medical appointments: integrative literature review. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2020;103(9):1667-1676. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2020.03.006
13. Lura CB, Pallesgaard Hauch SM, GØEg KR, Pape-Haugaard L. A method for developing standard patient education program. *Stud Health Technol Inform*. 2018;247:346-350. doi:10.3233/978-1-61499-852-5-346
14. Parikh HB, Gagliardi AG, Carry PM, Albright JC, Mandler TN. How do we best educate our patients' caregivers? Comparing the efficacy of print versus media-based education materials in peripheral nerve catheter and pain pump education. *J Pediatr Orthop*. 2022;(42)(1):35-39. doi:10.1097/BPO.0000000000001997
15. Bickes D, Jennings K, Feinberg I. Health literacy strategies to engage cancer patients and caregivers. *J Oncol Navig Surviv*. 2021;12(3):82-85.
16. Tuominen L, Ritmala-Castrén M, Nikander P, Mäkelä S, Vahlberg T, Leino-Kilpi H. Empowering patient education on self-care activity among patients with colorectal cancer - a research protocol for a randomised trial. *BMC Nurs*. 2021;20(1). doi:10.1186/s12912- 021-00617-z
17. Cooper-Stanton G. How can self-management and patient education bring empowerment? *Brit J Nurs*. 2019;28(7):470-470. doi:10.12968/bjon.2019.28.7.470
18. Cruz-Oliver DM, Pacheco Rueda A, Viera-Ortiz L, Washington KT, Oliver DP. The evidence supporting educational videos for patients and caregivers receiving hospice and palliative care: a systematic review. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2020;103(9):1677-1691. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2020.03.014
19. Vishnevetsky J, Walters CB, Tan KS. Interrater reliability of the Patient Education Materials Assessment Tool (PEMAT). *Patient Educ Couns*. 2018;101(3):490-496. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2017.09.003
20. Schorr C, Hunter K, Zuzelo PR. Understandability and actionability of the CDC'S printable sepsis patient education material. *Am J Crit Care.* 2018;27(5):418-427. doi:10.4037/ajcc2018121
21. Roussel S, Frenay M. Links between perceptions and practices in patient education: a systematic review. *Health Educ Behav*. 2019;46(6):1001-1011. doi:10.1177/1090198119868273
22. Pandrangi V, Gaston B, Appelbaum NP, Albuquerque FC, Levy MM, Larson R. Application of virtual reality in patient education. *J Am Coll Surg*. 2018;227:e246-e246. doi:10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2018.08.668
23. Daruwalla Z, Thakkar V, Aggarwal M, Kiasatdolatabadi A, Guergachi A, Keshavjee K. Patient empowerment: the role of technology. *Stud Health Technol Inform*. 2019;257:70-74. doi:10.3233/978-1-61499-951-5-70
24. Mastroianni F, Chen Y-C, Vellar L, et al. Implementation of an organisation-wide health literacy approach to improve the understandability and actionability of patient information and education materials: a pre-post effectiveness study. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2019;102(9):1656-1661. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2019.03.022
25. Duncan Y. Resources for patient health literacy skills: information in orientation and continuing professional development programs. *J Contin Educ Nurs*. 2020;51(4):155-157. doi:10.3928/00220124-20200317-04
26. Tom K, Phang PT. Effectiveness of the video medium to supplement preoperative patient education: a systematic review of the literature. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2022;105(7):1878-1887. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2022.01.013
27. Szmuda T, Özdemir C, Ali S, Singh A, Syed MT, Słoniewski P. Readability of online patient education material for the novel coronavirus disease (COVID-19): a cross-sectional health literacy study. *Public Health.* 2020;185:21-25. doi:10.1016/j.puhe.2020.05.041
28. Ricci L, Villegente J, Loyal D, Ayav C, Kivits J, Rat AC. Tailored patient therapeutic educational interventions: a patient-centred communication model. *Health Expect*. 2022;25(1):276-289. doi:10.1111/hex.13377
29. Marshall C. Teach-back to support patient understanding. *J Hosp Librariansh*. 2022;22(1):61-64. doi:10.1080/15323269.2021.2019514
30. Morley CM, Levin SA. Health literacy, health confidence, and simulation: a novel approach to patient education to reduce readmissions. *Prof Case Manag*. 2021;26(3):138-149. doi:10.1097/NCM.0000000000000456
31. Morsa M, Gagnayre R, Pomey M-P, Deccache C, Lombrail P. Developmentally appropriate patient education during transition: a study of healthcare providers' and parents' perspective. *Health Educ J*. 2020;79(4):377-389. doi:10.1177/0017896919888559
32. Urlings J, Sezer S, ter Laan M, et al. The role and effectiveness of augmented reality in patient education: a systematic review of the literature. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2022;105(7):1917-1927. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2022.03.005

33. Rose-Davis B, Van Woensel W, Raza Abidi S, Stringer E, Sibte Raza Abidi S. Semantic knowledge modeling and evaluation of argument theory to develop dialogue based patient education systems for chronic disease self-management. *Int J Med Inform*. 2022;160:104693. doi:10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2022.104693
34. Fawkes K, Moore J. Newly registered nurses' experiences of delivering patient education in an acute care setting: an exploratory study. *J Res Nurs*. 2019;24(8):556-567. doi:10.1177/1744987119869770
35. Greaney ML, Wallington SF, Rampa S, Vigliotti VS, Cummings CA. Assessing health professionals' perception of health literacy in Rhode Island community health centers: a qualitative study. *BMC Public Health*. 2020;20(1):1289. doi:10.1186/s12889-020-09382-1
36. Hadden KB, Hart JK, Lalla NJ, Prince LY. Systematically addressing hospital patient education. *J Hosp Librariansh*. 2017;17(2):113-124. doi:10.1080/15323269.2017.1291033
37. Keçeci A, Toprak S, Kiliç S. How effective are patient education materials in educating patients? *Clin Nurs Res*. 2019;28(5):567-582. doi:10.1177/1054773817740521
38. Kristjansdottir OB, Vågan A, Svavarsdóttir MH, et al. Training interventions for healthcare providers offering group-based patient education. A scoping review. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2021;104(5):1030-1048. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2020.12.006
39. Lelorain S, Bachelet A, Goncalves V, et al. Nurses' and nursing assistants' emotional skills: a major determinant of motivation for patient education. *J Adv Nurs*. 2019;75(11):2616-2626. doi:10.1111/jan.14033
40. Hajialibeigloo R, Moradi Y, Habibzadeh H, Baghaei R, Alinejad V, Namazi Nia M. The COVID-19 patients' educational needs assessment questionnaire (COPENAQ): development and psychometrics. *Health Qual Life Outcomes*. 2022;20(1):1-12. doi:10.1186/s12955-022-01922-0
41. Boyde M, Tuckett A, Ty J. Teacher-as-actor: investigating the barriers and facilitators of patient education among hospitalized patients in a cardiology clinical unit. *Nurs Health Sci*. 2021;23(4):871-879. doi:10.1111/nhs.12874
42. Thompson Bastin ML, Short GT, Cook AM, Rust K, Flannery AH. Patients' and care providers' perceptions of television-based education in the intensive care unit. *Am J Crit Care*. 2019;28(4):307-315.
43. van der Kruk SR, Zielinski R, MacDougall H, Hughes-Barton D, Gunn KM. Virtual reality as a patient education tool in healthcare: a scoping review. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2022;105(7):1928-1942. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2022.02.005
44. Polite BN, Cipriano-Steffens TM, Arndt NL, et al. Investigation of a multimedia, computer-based approach to improve knowledge, attitudes, self-efficacy, and receptivity to cancer clinical trials among newly diagnosed patients with diverse health literacy skills. *Cancer*. 2019;125(12):2066-2075. doi:10.1002/cncr.31991
45. Claassen AAOM, van den Ende CHM, Meesters JJL, et al. How to best distribute written patient education materials among patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a randomized comparison of two strategies. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2018;18:1-1. doi:10.1186/s12913- 018-3039-4
46. Smith CA, Chang E, Gallego G, Khan A, Armour M, Balneaves LG. An education intervention to improve decision making and health literacy among older Australians: a randomised controlled trial. *BMC Geriatr*. 2019;19(1):1-12. doi:10.1186/s12877-019-1143-x
47. Ness S, Ness SM. Reflections on writing an engaging patient blog. *J Cancer Educ*. 2017;32(4):933-934. doi:10.1007/s13187-016-1006-5
48. Keil MF. Patient support groups are an important component of your toolbox for patient education. *J Pediatr Nurs*. 2019;44:137-138. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2018.10.008
49. Ballegooie C, Hoang P. Assessment of the readability of online patient education material from major geriatric associations. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2021;69(4):1051-1056. doi:10.1111/jgs.16960
50. Candelario DM, Vazquez V, Jackson W, Reilly T. Completeness, accuracy, and readability of Wikipedia as a reference for patient medication information. *J Am Pharm Assoc*. 2017;57(2):197-200. doi:10.1016/j.japh.2016.12.063
51. Timmers T, Janssen L, Kool RB, Kremer JAM. Educating patients by providing timely information using smartphone and tablet apps: systematic review. *J Med Internet Res*. 2020;22(4):e17342. doi:10.2196/17342
52. Petroulias PL. Use of electronic tablets for patient education on flushing peripherally inserted central catheters. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(5):298-304. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000239
53. Holt DE. 3-D virtual reality takes patient education to the next level. *Oncology Issues*. 2022;37(2):14-20. doi:10.1080/10463356.2022.2029114
54. Clifton DC, Benjamin RW, Brown AR, Ostrovsky DA, Narayan AP. A tablet-based educational tool: toward more comprehensive pediatric patient education. *Clin Pediatr*. 2018;57(10):1176-1182. doi:10.1177/0009922818766621
55. Papadakos J, Samoil D, Giannopoulos E, et al. The cost of patient education materials development: opportunities to identify value and priorities. *J Cancer Educ*. 2022;37(3):834-842. doi:10.1007/s13187-020-01893-0
56. Hong Y-R, Cardel M, Suk R, et al. Teach-back experience and hospitalization risk among patients with ambulatory care sensitive conditions: a matched cohort study. *J Gen Intern Med.* 2019;34(10):2176-2184. doi:10.1007/s11606-019-05135-y
57. Kahraman A, Gerçeker GÖ, Yardımcı F, et al. The effect of a nurse education program on infiltration and extravasation in pediatric patients at a university hospital. *J Pediatr Res*. 2020;7(4):309-315. doi:10.4274/jpr.galenos.2020.98470
58. Burmeister S, Nickasch B. Promoting the teach-back method during hospital admissions. *Nursing*. 2022;52(7):52-56. doi:10.1097/01.NURSE.0000832360.31971.6b
59. Callaway C, Cunningham C, Grover S, Steele KR, McGlynn A, Sribanditmongko V. Patient handoff processes: implementation and effects of bedside handoffs, the teach-back method, and discharge bundles on an inpatient oncology unit. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2018;22(4):421-428. doi:10.1188/18.CJON.421-428
60. Karl JI, Mion LC. Nurse-delivered patient education in the acute care setting: challenges and opportunities. *Geriatr Nurs*. 2020;41(2):187-190. doi:10.1016/j.gerinurse.2020.03.006
61. Rowley S, Clare S. Is ANTT achievable in the home healthcare setting? *Home Healthc Now*. 2022;40(2):92-99. doi:10.1097/NHH.0000000000001051
62. Polovich M, Olsen MM, eds. Oncology. *Safe Handling of Hazardous Drugs 3rd edition*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2018.
63. Society ON. Access Device Standards of Practice for Oncology Nursing. *Education, Documentation, and Legal Issues for Access Devices, Implanted Ports, Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters Tunneled Central Venous Catheters*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2017.
64. Society ON. Chemotherapy and Immunotherapy Guidelines and Recommendations for Practice. *Treatment Administration and Safety, Patient Education, Infusion Related Complications, Safe Handling of Hazardous Drugs*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2019.
65. Lee JGL, Sesay M, Acevedo PA, Chichester ZA, Chaney BH. Practical advice regarding the reliability of the patient educational materials assessment tool for health educators. *Health Promot Pract*. 2022;23(1):17-19. doi:10.1177/1524839920984790
66. Bailie K, Jacques L, Phillips A, Mahon P. Exploring perceptions of education for central venous catheter care at home. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs*. 2021;38(3):157-165. doi:10.1177/1043454221992293
67. Champarnaud M, Villars H, Girard P, Brechemier D, Balardy L, Nourhashemi F. Effectiveness of therapeutic patient education interventions for older adults with cancer: a systematic review. *J Nutr Health Aging*. 2020;24(7):772-782. doi:10.1007/s12603-020-1395-3
68. Arad M, Goli R, Parizad N, Vahabzadeh D, Baghaei R. Do the patient education program and nurse-led telephone follow-up

improve treatment adherence in hemodialysis patients? A randomized controlled trial. *BMC Nephrol*. 2021;22(1):119. doi:https://doi.org/10.1186/s12882-021-02319-9.

69. Li J, Huang X-F, Luo J-L, et al. Effect of video-assisted education on informed consent and patient education for peripherally inserted central catheters: a randomized controlled trial. *J Int Med Res*. 2020;48(9):300060520947915. doi:10.1177/0300060520947915

9. INFORMED CONSENT

Standard

9.1 Informed consent is obtained for all infusion/vascular access-related procedures and treatments in accordance with jurisdictional laws, rules and regulations, and organizational policy.

9.2 The clinician performing any invasive procedure (eg, central vascular access device [CVAD] insertion) facilitates the process and ensures informed consent is obtained.

9.3 The patient or surrogate has the right to accept or refuse treatment.

9.4 Informed consent is required for human subject participation in research in accordance with jurisdictional laws, rules and regulations, and organizational policy.

Practice Recommendations

A. Recognize that obtaining informed consent is a collaborative educational process involving the patient/surrogate in shared decision-making.[1-5] (IV)
   1. The process begins with dialogue between the patient/surrogate and the provider or qualified clinician performing the procedure; however, other clinicians have a significant role in the complete process.
   2. The process concludes with the patient/surrogate signing a consent document or providing verbal consent according to organizational policy (eg, via phone conversation).
   3. Develop an organizational process for identifying surrogate decision-makers.
   4. Continued confirmation of informed consent may be necessary for ongoing treatments (eg, blood administration, hemodialysis, or antineoplastic administration).

B. Follow requirements for obtaining informed consent from the patient/surrogate, as regulations vary across jurisdictions. Differences include documentation, the professional performing the consent process, procedures/treatments requiring informed consent, and variations in the legal approach to evaluation of informed consent.[6] (V)
   1. Adhere to organizational policy for managing exceptions to usual informed consent requirements (eg, emergency/life-threatening situations, patient incapacitation without surrogate decision-maker).[7,8] (I)
   2. Define circumstances (eg, emergent and time-sensitive situations) when exemption from obtaining informed consent is allowed. Document details of information provided, method of discussion (eg, telephone), to whom it was given, and the patient or surrogate response in the patient's health record.[1,6] (V)

C. Ensure that the process for informed consent includes the following precepts:
   1. Consent is voluntarily given and is free from coercion, persuasion, or undue influence.[9,10] (V)
   2. The patient/surrogate has received the necessary information to understand the procedure/treatment, its purpose, common risks, potential benefits, alternative procedures/treatments, common complications, and potentially serious or irreversible risks.[1,4,11] (V)
      a. When possible, include information related to vascular access device (VAD) insertion regarding site location or number of allowable cannulation attempts to ensure the patient/surrogate's consent spans most common potentialities and scope of the proposed procedure.[12] (IV)
   3. The patient/surrogate can comprehend the information, appreciates the situation and its consequences, and is able to make choices.[13-17] (II)
   4. Formal interpreter services are used to ensure understanding when a language difference exists.[4] (V)
   5. The decision is authorized by the patient/surrogate and documented on the signed form, as appropriate.[18] (V)

D. Facilitate the informed consent process by choosing learning methods most appropriate for the patient's age, relational abilities, and level of health literacy (refer to Standard 8, *Patient Education*).
   1. Use multimedia tools (eg, videos, digital programs, 3-D virtual reality) to support patient understanding and comprehension during the informed consent process.[2,13,19-27] (I)
   2. Employ interactive communication methods that facilitate shared decision-making and improve understanding and retention of information.[28-30] (IV)

E. Document the informed consent process by serving as a witness to the patient/surrogate signature on an informed consent document, if written consent is required.[4,31] (V)

F. For research-informed consent, provide a clear, concise, and accurate explanation of the research purpose(s). Allow the participant an opportunity to ask questions and have time to consider participation. In addition to the standard components of informed consent, the research-informed consent should include items listed below.[3,32-36] (I)
   1. The anticipated length of participation in the research.
   2. Identification of procedures that are experimental.

3. Management processes for confidential patient information and their identity.
4. Compensation for participation, if any.
5. Risks and benefits of participation.
6. Availability of medical treatments if injury occurs.

G. Obtain informed consent for photographs and/or videotaping of patients according to your institutional policy.[37,38] (V)

H. Recognize cultural differences that may affect the process of informed consent. The foundation of informed consent is self-determination, which may not fit with cultures where medical treatment choices are a family decision rather than an individual decision.[4,39-43] (V)

I. Assess patients with age-, trauma-, or disease-related alterations in cognitive capacity for their ability to consent. Use tools to evaluate decisional capacity or ask probing questions to evaluate language comprehension, memory, and ability to reason. When the patient does not have the necessary cognitive capacity, obtain informed consent from a surrogate.[5,7,8,16-18,44,45] (I)

J. Verify that informed consent for neonatal, pediatric, and adolescent patients is obtained for the procedure/treatment from the parent or legal guardian. From the patient, verify assent (ie, agreement) to the procedure/treatment using language and learning methods appropriate for the age and/or cognitive stage of the individual. While there is a lack of consensus over the age of assent, it is generally considered 7 years old or school age (see Standard 2, *Special Patient Populations*).[1,19,46-50] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between February 3, 2023, and July 21, 2023.

1. Shah P, Thornton I, Turrin D, Hipskind JE. *Informed Consent*. StatPearls Publishing; 2022. Updated June 11, 2022. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK430827/
2. Lindsley KA. Improving quality of the informed consent process: developing an easy-to-read, multimodal, patient-centered format in a real-world setting. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2019;102(5):944-951. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2018.12.022
3. Raj M, Choi SW, Gurtekin TS, Platt J. Improving the informed consent process in hematopoietic cell transplantation: patient, caregiver, and provider perspectives. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant*. 2018;24(1):156-162. doi:10.1016/j.bbmt.2017.08.037
4. The Joint Commission. Quick Safety 21: Informed consent: more than getting a signature. April 2022. https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/newsletters/quick-safety-21-update-4-4-22.pdf
5. Kwon JH, Baek SK, Kim BS, et al. Surrogate decision making of chemotherapy consent: do we really provide informed consent of chemotherapy for patients? *Korean J Intern Med*. 2019;34(3):626-633. doi:10.3904/kjim.2017.252
6. Guerra F, la Rosa P, Guerra F, et al. Risk management for a legally valid informed consent. *Clin Ter*. 2021;172(5):484-488. doi:10.7417/CT.2021.2361
7. D'Souza RS, Johnson RL, Bettini L, Schulte PJ, Burkle C. Room for improvement: a systematic review and meta-analysis on the informed consent process for emergency surgery. *Mayo Clin Proc*. 2019;94(9):1786-1798. doi:10.1016/j.mayocp.2019.02.026
8. Lin YK, Liu KT, Chen CW, et al. How to effectively obtain informed consent in trauma patients: a systematic review. *BMC Med Ethics*. 2019;20(1):8. doi:10.1186/s12910-019- 0347-0
9. Simkulet W. Informed consent and nudging. *Bioethics*. 2019;33(1):169-184. doi:10.1111/bioe.12449
10. LaPar DJ, Bacha E, Mayer JE, Sade RM. Painting a vivid picture: persuasion versus manipulation in the consent process. *Ann Thorac Surg*. 2022;113(5):1426-1430. doi:10.1016/j.athoracsur.2021.12.039
11. Agozzino E, Borrelli S, Cancellieri M, Carfora FM, Di Lorenzo T, Attena F. Does written informed consent adequately inform surgical patients? A cross sectional study. *BMC Med Ethics.* 2019;20(1):1. doi:10.1186/s12910-018-0340-z
12. Larsen E, Keogh S, Marsh N, Rickard C. Experiences of peripheral IV insertion in hospital: a qualitative study. *Br J Nurs*. 2017;26(19):S18-S25. doi:10.12968/bjon.2017.26.19.S18
13. Shlobin NA, Sheldon M, Lam S. Informed consent in neurosurgery: a systematic review. *Neurosurg Focus*. 2020;49(5):E6. doi:10.3171/2020.8.FOCUS20611
14. Silbert BS, Scott DA. Informed consent in patients with frailty syndrome. *Anesth Analg*. 2020;130(6):1474-1481. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000004629
15. Wheeler AC, Wylie A, Raspa M, et al. Decisional capacity for informed consent in males and females with Fragile X syndrome. *J Autism Dev Disord*. 2020;50(5):1725-1747. doi:10.1007/s10803-019-03930-4
16. Moro V, Valbusa V, Corsi N, et al. Comprehension of written texts for the assessment of clinical competence and decision making in people with mild to moderate Alzheimer disease. *Neurol Sci*. 2020;41(5):1225-1231. doi:10.1007/s10072-019-04228-0
17. Beattie E, O'Reilly M, Fetherstonhaugh D, McMaster M, Moyle W, Fielding E. Supporting autonomy of nursing home residents with dementia in the informed consent process. *Dementia (London)*. 2019;18(7-8):2821-2835. doi:10.1177/1471301218761240
18. Lane T, Brereton E, Nowels C, McKeehan J, Moss M, Matlock DD. Surrogate informed consent: a qualitative analysis of surrogate decision makers' perspectives. *Ann Am Thorac Soc*. 2021;18(7):1185-1190. doi:10.1513/AnnalsATS.202007-851OC
19. Johnson BL, Rosenfeld EH, Carter BD, et al. An assessment of provider satisfaction with the use of a standardized visual aid for informed consent for appendectomy in children. *J Pediatr Surg*. 2020;55(5):913-916. doi:10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2020.01.044
20. Zevin B, Almakky M, Mancini U, Robertson DI. Digital approach to informed consent in bariatric surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Surg Endosc*. 2022;36(1):809-816. doi:10.1007/s00464-020-08277-x
21. Glaser J, Nouri S, Fernandez A, et al. Interventions to improve patient comprehension in informed consent for medical and surgical procedures: an updated systematic review. *Med Decis Making.* 2020;40(2):119-143. doi:10.1177/0272989 × 19896348
22. Bowers N, Eisenberg E, Montbriand J, Jaskolka J, Roche-Nagle G. Using a multimedia presentation to improve patient understanding and satisfaction with informed consent for minimally invasive vascular procedures. *Surgeon*. 2017;15(1):7-11. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.surge.2015.09.001
23. Dharmarajan KV, Walters CB, Levin TT, et al. A video decision aid improves informed decision making in patients with advanced cancer considering palliative radiation therapy. *J Pain Symptom Manage*. 2019;58(6):1048-1055.e2. doi:10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2019.08.014
24. Perin A, Galbiati TF, Ayadi R, et al. Informed consent through 3D virtual reality: a randomized clinical trial. *Acta Neurochir*. 2021;163(2):301-308. doi:10.1007/s00701- 020-04303-y
25. Penn JP, Nallani R, Dimon EL, et al. Educational informed consent video equivalent to standard verbal consent for rhinologic surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Rhinol Allergy*. 2021;35(6):739-745. doi:10.1177/1945892421992659

26. Gesualdo F, Daverio M, Palazzani L, et al. Digital tools in the informed consent process: a systematic review. *BMC Med Ethics*. 2021;22(1):18. doi:10.1186/s12910-021-00585-8
27. Delcambre M, Haynes D, Hajar T, et al. Using a multimedia tool for informed consent in Mohs surgery: a randomized trial measuring effects on patient anxiety, knowledge, and satisfaction. *Dermatol Surg.* 2020;46(5):591-598. doi:10.1097/DSS.0000000000002213
28. Seely KD, Higgs JA, Nigh A. Utilizing the "teach-back" method to improve surgical informed consent and shared decision-making: a review. *Patient Saf Surg.* 2022;16(1). doi:10.1186/s13037-022-00322-z
29. Bai JW, Abdallah FW, Cohn M, Ladowski S, Madhusudan P, Brull R. Say what? Patients have poor immediate memory of major risks of interscalene block disclosed during the informed consent discussion. *Reg Anesth Pain Med*. 2019;44(11):981-985. doi:10.1136/rapm-2019-100858
30. St John ER, Ezzat A, Holford N, Rizki H, Hogben K, Leff DR. Digital consent to improve patient perception of shared decision-making: comparative study between paper and digital consent processes in patients undergoing breast surgery. *Br J Surg*. 2022;109(11):1172-1173. doi:10.1093/bjs/znac285
31. Wang F, Sheppard B. More than just a check-the-box form: informed consent. *Crit Care Nurs*. 2022;42(4):80-83. doi:https://doi.org/10.4037/ccn2022346
32. Goncharov L, Suominen H, Cook M. Dynamic consent and personalised medicine. *Med J Aust*. 2022;216(11):547-549. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.5694/mja2.51555
33. Chapman N, McWhirter R, Armstrong MK, et al. Self-directed multimedia process for delivering participant informed consent. *BMJ Open*. 2020;10(7):e036977. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2020-036977
34. Caballero A, Leath KJ, Gan JM. Institutional improvements in readability of written informed consent forms sustained post-revised common rule. *J Clin Transl Sci.* 2021;5(1):e192. doi:10.1017/cts.2021.860
35. Loosman IN, Philip J. Towards a design toolkit of informed consent models across fields: a systematic review. *Sci Eng Ethics*. 2022;28(5):41-60. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.1007/s11948-022-00398-x
36. Pietrzykowski T, Smilowska K. The reality of informed consent: empirical studies on patient comprehension—systematic review. *Trials*. 2021;22(1):57. doi:10.1186/s13063- 020-04969-w
37. Petersilge CA. Fundamentals of enterprise photodocumentation: connecting the clinical and technical-a review of key concepts. *J Digit Imaging*. 2019;32(6):1052-1061. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.1007/s10278-019-00212-4
38. Wongvibulsin S, Feterik K. Recommendations for better adoption of medical photography as a clinical tool. *Interact J Med Res.* 2022;11(2):e36102. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.2196/36102
39. Gupta M, Madhavan S, Teo FSY, Low JK, Shelat VG. Perceptions of Singaporeans towards informed consent: a cross-sectional survey. *Singapore Med J*. 2021. doi:10.11622/smedj.2021163 Online ahead of print.
40. Odhiambo R, Mars M. Patients' understanding of telemedicine terms required for informed consent when translated into Kiswahili. *BMC Public Health*. 2018;18(1):588. doi:10.1186/s12889-018-5499-1
41. Arshad MA, Omar N, Amjad Z, Bashir K, Irfan M, Ullah I. Perceptions and practices regarding the process of obtaining informed consent from surgical patients at a tertiary care hospital. *Ann Med Surg (Lond).* 2022;73:103195. doi:10.1016/j.amsu.2021.103195
42. Afolabi MO, Rennie S, Hallfors DD, et al. An adapted instrument to assess informed consent comprehension among youth and parents in rural western Kenya: a validation study. *BMJ Open*. 2018;8(7):e021613. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2018-021613
43. Brelsford KM, Ruiz E, Beskow L. Developing informed consent materials for non-English-speaking participants: an analysis of four professional firm translations from English to Spanish. *Clin Trials*. 2018;15(6):557-566. doi:10.1177/1740774518801591
44. Dahlberg J, Dahl V, Forde R, Pedersen R. Lack of informed consent for surgical procedures by elderly patients with inability to consent: a retrospective chart review from an academic medical center in Norway. *Patient Saf Surg*. 2019;13:24. doi:10.1186/s13037-019-0205-5
45. Butler SM. Healthcare decision-making, surrogate decision-makers, and informed consent. *J Radiol Nurs*. 2021; https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jradnu.2021.11.002
46. Spriggs M. Children and bioethics: clarifying consent and assent in medical and research settings. *Br Med Bull*. 2023:1-10. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.1093/bmb/ldac038
47. Wilkinson DM, McBride AKS. Clinical ethics: consent for vaccination in children. *Arch Dis Childhood*. 2022;107(1):3-4. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.1136/archdischild-2021-322981
48. Alderson P, Bellsham-Revell H, Dedieu N, King L, Mendizabal R, Sutcliffe K. Children's understanding and consent to heart surgery: multidisciplinary teamwork and moral experiences. *J Child Health Care*. 2023;27(2):197-211. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.1177/13674935221100419
49. Cypher RL. Principles of informed consent for perinatal and neonatal nurses. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs*. 2023;37(1):10-13. doi:10.1097/JPN.0000000000000710
50. Cayouette F, O'Hearn K, Gertsman S, Menon K. Operationalization of assent for research participation in pre-adolescent children: a scoping review. *BMC Med Ethics*. 2022;23(1):106. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.1186/s12910-022-00844-2

10. DOCUMENTATION IN THE HEALTH RECORD

Standard

10.1 Clinicians record their initial and ongoing assessments or collection of data, diagnosis or problem, intervention and monitoring, the patient's response to that intervention, and plan of care for infusion therapy and vascular access in a patient-specific physical (ie, paper) or electronic/digital document.

10.2 Documentation contains accurate, complete, chronological, and objective information in the patient's health record regarding the patient's infusion therapy and vascular access with the clinician's name, licensure or credential to practice, date, and time.

10.3 Documentation is legible, timely, accessible to authorized personnel, efficiently retrievable, and promotes communication with the health care team.

10.4 Documentation reflects the continuity, quality, and safety of care for all patient interactions.

10.5 Documentation guidelines and the policies for confidentiality and privacy of the patient's health care information and personal data are established in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines according to the scope of practice for individuals with specific licensure or credentials, standards of care, accrediting bodies, and local/national laws.

Practice Recommendations

A. Document the patient, caregiver, or surrogate's consent or assent to vascular access device (VAD) insertion, as

appropriate, and their participation in or understanding of VAD-related procedures including, but not limited to, the following (see Standard 8, *Patient Education;* Standard 9, *Informed Consent*)[1-5]: (I)

1. Patient responses to VAD insertion and removal procedures
2. Patient responses to VAD access and/or infusion therapy, including symptoms, side effects, or adverse events
3. Patient, caregiver, or surrogate education and understanding of VAD- and infusion therapy-related education or barriers to that education.

B. Incorporate standardized elements for VAD/infusion-related documentation into the electronic medical record (EMR).[6-13] (I)

C. Document the following upon VAD insertion[11,12,14-17]: (IV)

1. Indication for use
2. Date and time of insertion
3. Number of attempts
4. Insertion technique (eg, visualization technology, landmark technique)
5. Type of VAD/number of lumens/length and gauge/French size
6. Insertion site identification using anatomical descriptors (laterality, landmarks, or appropriately marked drawings)
7. Lot number, if included with product
8. Pain management intervention(s)
9. VAD tip location
10. VAD patency/function
11. Dressing type and VAD securement method
12. For peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs) and midline peripheral catheters (ML):
    a. Circumference of the extremity at time of insertion and when clinically indicated to assess the presence of edema and possible catheter-associated thrombosis. Note presence of pitting or nonpitting edema (refer to *Standard 50, Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).
    b. Catheter-to-vein ratio with placement (refer to *Standard 50, Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*) (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*; Standard 30, *Pain Management for Venipuncture and Vascular Access Procedures*; Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).

D. Document ongoing assessment of dressing and securement integrity, external catheter length (noting any discrepancy between the length documented at insertion), dressing change, site care, patient report of discomfort/pain, and any changes related to the VAD or access site.[5,17] (IV)

E. Document VAD-related complications using a standardized assessment for signs and symptoms, including but not limited to: phlebitis, infiltration, and extravasation appropriate for the specific patient (eg, age or cognitive ability), with photography as appropriate and in accordance with organizational policy (see Standard 9, *Informed Consent*; Standard 43, *Phlebitis*; Standard 44*, Infiltration and Extravasation*).[3,5,15-19] (IV)

F. Document type of therapy, including flushing or locking, drug, dose, rate, time, route, and method of administration, including vital signs and laboratory test results as appropriate; condition of the venipuncture or VAD site prior to and after infusion therapy.[2,11] (V)

1. Avoid the practice of documenting administration of multiple intravenous (IV) medications as a single time occurrence. Failure to document actual administration times for medications administered sequentially may result in inaccurate dosing of medications requiring therapeutic drug monitoring.[20] (V)
2. Clearly indicate which solutions and medications are being infused through each device or lumen when multiple VADs or catheter lumens are used. (Committee Consensus)
3. Consider the potential benefit of integrated documentation from smart pumps data to improve accuracy of documentation on infusions (see Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).[21-23] (IV)
4. Use barcode medication administration, if available, to scan infusion medications/solutions prior to administration to capture documentation of the right dose and formulation administered to the patient at the right time (see Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).[24] (V)

G. Document type of equipment used for infusion therapy administration; depending on the venue of care, accountability for maintenance and replacement of administration sets/add-on devices, as well as identification of caregiver or surrogate for patient support and their ability to provide this care.[25] (V)

H. Assess and document the ongoing need for the VAD (see *Standard 39, Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*)[5,13,14,26,27]: (I)

1. Daily for acute inpatient settings
2. During regular assessment visits in other settings, such as in the home, outpatient facility, or skilled nursing facility.

I. Document upon removal: condition of site; length of VAD compared to length documented at insertion; reason for device removal, interventions during removal, dressing applied, date/time of removal; any necessary continuing management for complications; and, if cultures are obtained, source of culture(s) (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[5,11,16] (IV)

J. Document required elements of care using standardized templates or tools (eg, for VAD insertion and infusion therapy), without limiting further description, as needed.[3,18,28] (V)

K. Complete all documentation in an electronic health record (EHR) or other electronic health information system, if available, using standardized terminology.[1,29-32] (I)

1. Electronic entries should reflect current patient status, even when an entry is pulled from another location in the health record.[3,33] (V)
    a. Consider EHR compatible technology (eg, mobile applications, portable devices, or speech recognition) to enhance real-time documentation of assessment data to improve timeliness of documentation, improve communication between the care team, and decrease potential for transcription errors.[34-36] (II)
    b. Configure the EHR to capture data for quality improvement (QI) of patient vascular access without additional documentation from clinicians.[3,37-43] (II)

L. Conduct routine audits of documentation to identify patient safety risks associated with missed care and related outcomes.[44-48] (IV)

M. Consider integration of EHR technologies to capture posttreatment patient-reported symptoms and guide appropriate interventions. Autogenerated text messages or surveys set to trigger provider follow-up may enhance patient outcomes of care.[49] (V)

REFERENCES

1. De Groot K, Triemstra M, Paans W, Francke AL. Quality criteria, instruments, and requirements for nursing documentation: a systematic review of systematic reviews. *J Adv Nurs.* 2019;75(7):1379-1393. doi:10.1111/jan.13919
2. Furniss D, Lyons I, Franklin BD, et al. Procedural and documentation variations in intravenous infusion administration: a mixed methods study of policy and practice across 16 hospital trusts in England. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2018;18(1):270. doi:10.1186/s12913-018-3025-x
3. Kuhn T, Basch P, Barr M, Yackel T. Medical Informatics Committee of the American College of Physicians. Clinical documentation in the 21st century: executive summary of a policy position paper from the American College of Physicians. *Ann Intern Med*. 2015;162(4):301-303. doi:10.7326/m14-2128 %m 25581028
4. Ozkaynak M, Reeder B, Hoffecker L, Makic MB, Sousa K. Use of electronic health records by nurses for symptom management in inpatient settings: a systematic review. *Comput Inform Nurs*. 2017;35(9):465-472. doi:10.1097/CIN.0000000000000329
5. Ray-Barruel G, Cooke M, Chopra V, Mitchell M, Rickard CM. The I-DECIDED clinical decision-making tool for peripheral intravenous catheter assessment and safe removal: a clinimetric evaluation. *BMJ Open*. 2020;10(1):e035239. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2019-035239
6. Chen W, Yang Y, Li H, Huang X, Zhang W. Adherence to central-line insertion practices (CLIP) with peripherally inserted central catheters (PICC) and central venous catheters (CVC): a prospective study of 50 Hospitals in China. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2018;39(1):122-123. doi:10.1017/ice.2017.259
7. Hade AD, Beckmann LA, Basappa BK. A checklist to improve the quality of central venous catheter tip positioning. *Anaesthesia*. 2019;74(7):896-903. doi:10.1111/anae.14679
8. O'Grady NP, Alexander M, Burns LA, et al. Guidelines for the prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections. *Am J Infect Control*. 2011;39(4 SUPPL.):S1-S34. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2011.01.003
9. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(5):553-569. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
10. Taylor JE, McDonald SJ, Earnest A, et al. A quality improvement initiative to reduce central line infection in neonates using checklists. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2017;176(5):639-646. doi:10.1007/s00431-017-2888-x
11. Thate J, Rossetti SC, McDermott-Levy R, Moriarty H. Identifying best practices in electronic health record documentation to support interprofessional communication for the prevention of central line–associated bloodstream infections. *Am J Infect Control*. 2020;48(2):124-131. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.07.027
12. Upadhyaya K, Hendra H, Wilson N. A high impact intervention for a high impact intervention: improving documentation of peripheral venous access insertion in theatre. *J Infect Prev*. 2018;19(1):43-45. doi:10.1177/1757177417724881
13. Yagnik L, Graves A, Thong K. Plastic in patient study: prospective audit of adherence to peripheral intravenous cannula monitoring and documentation guidelines, with the aim of reducing future rates of intravenous cannula-related complications. *Am J Infect Control*. 2017;45(1):34-38. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.09.008
14. Alexandrou E, Ray-Barruel G, Carr PJ, et al. Use of short peripheral intravenous catheters: characteristics, management, and outcomes worldwide. *J Hosp Med*. 2018;13(5). doi:10.12788/jhm.3039
15. Brady T, Bruno F, Marchionni C, Paquet F. Prevalence and maintenance practices of peripheral intravenous catheters. *Vasc Access*. 2016;10(2):11-19.
16. DeVries M, Strimbu K. Short peripheral catheter performance following adoption of clinical indication removal. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(2):81-90. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000318
17. Høvik LH, Gjeilo KH, Lydersen S, et al. Monitoring quality of care for peripheral intravenous catheters; feasibility and reliability of the peripheral intravenous catheters mini questionnaire (PIVC-miniQ). *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2019;19(1):636. doi:10.1186/s12913-019-4497-z
18. Carry-Littles K, Nguyen K, Rowe T, Johnston PA, Brassil K. Symptom word documentation: a novel approach to identifying and managing hospital-acquired infections. *Am J Infect Control*. 2016;44(11):1424-1426. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.03.004
19. Park SM, Jeong IS, Kim KL, Park KJ, Jung MJ, Jun SS. The effect of intravenous infiltration management program for hospitalized children. *J Pediatr Nurs.* 2016;31(2):172-178. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2015.10.013
20. Roydhouse SA, Carland JE, Debono DS, et al. Accuracy of documented administration times for intravenous antimicrobial drugs and impact on dosing decisions. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2021;87(11):4273-4282. doi:10.1111/bcp.14844
21. Joseph R, Lee SW, Anderson SV, Morrisette MJ. Impact of interoperability of smart infusion pumps and an electronic medical record in critical care. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2020;77(15):1231-1236. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxaa164
22. Suess TM, Beard JW, Trohimovich B. Impact of patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) smart pump-electronic health record (EHR) interoperability with auto-documentation on chart completion in a community hospital setting. *Pain Ther*. 2019;8(2):261-269. doi:10.1007/s40122-019-0132-2
23. Wei W, Coffey W, Adeola M, Abbasi G. Impact of smart pump-electronic health record interoperability on patient safety and finances at a community hospital. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm.* 2021;zxab287. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxab287. Online ahead of print.
24. American Society of Health-Systems Pharmacists. ASHP guidelines on preventing medication errors in hospitals. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2018;75:1493-1517.
25. Gorski LA. *Phillips's Manual of IV Therapeutics: Evidence-Based Practice for Infusion Therapy*. 8th ed. FA Davis; 2023.
26. Gorski LA, Hallock D, Kuehn SC, Morris P, Russell JM, Skala LC. Recommendations for frequency of assessment of the short peripheral

catheter site. *J Infus Nurs*. 2012;35(5):290-292. doi:10.1097/NAN.0b013e318267f636

27. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 Update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43:553-569.
28. Reimschissel E, Dela Cruz B, Gonzalez M, Buitrago J, Goodman C, Johnston PA. Immunotherapy toxicities: a new electronic documentation template to improve patient care. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2017;21(2):41-44. doi:10.1188/17.CJON.S2.41-44
29. De Groot K, De Veer AJE, Paans W, Francke AL. Use of electronic health records and standardized terminologies: a nationwide survey of nursing staff experiences. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2020;104:103523. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2020.103523
30. Ibrahim S, Donelle L, Regan S, Sidani S. A qualitative content analysis of nurses' comfort and employment of workarounds with electronic documentation systems in home care practice. *Can J Nurs Res.* 2020;52(1):31-44. doi:10.1177/0844562119855509
31. Perotti S, Ritchie A. The impact of hybridisation on the accuracy of fluid balance documentation: a retrospective cross-sectional analysis of intravenous fluid order and administration documentation using a partly-computerized medical record in an Australian tertiary teaching hospital. *Stud Health Technol Inform*. 2019;264:1751-1752. doi:10.3233/SHTI190630
32. Saranto K, Kinnunen UM, Kivekäs E, et al. Impacts of structuring nursing records: a systematic review. *Scand J Caring Sci.* 2014;28(4):629-647. doi:10.1111/scs.12094
33. Patterson ES, Sillars DM, Staggers N, et al. Safe practice recommendations for the use of copy-forward with nursing flow sheets in hospital settings. *Jt Comm J Qual Patient Saf.* 2017;43(8):375-385. doi:10.1016/j.jcjq.2017.02.009
34. Ehrler F, Wu DTY, Ducloux P, Blondon K. A mobile application to support bedside nurse documentation and care: A time and motion study. *JAMIA Open*. 2021;4(3):ooab046. doi:10.1093/jamiaopen/ooab046
35. Husson NM, Trangenstein PA, Ketel C. Education to improve point of care documentation in home care nurses: a quality improvement project. *Comput Inform Nurs*. 2021;40(3):165-169. doi:10.1097/CIN.0000000000000811
36. Joseph J, Moore ZEH, Patton D, O'Connor T, Nugent LE. The impact of implementing speech recognition technology on the accuracy and efficiency (time to complete) clinical documentation by nurses: a systematic review. *J Clin Nurs.* 2020;29(13-14):2125-2137. doi:10.1111/jocn.15261
37. Classen D, Li M, Miller S, Ladner D. An electronic health record–based real-time analytics program for patient safety surveillance and improvement. *Health Affairs*. 2018;37(11):1805-1812. doi:10.1377/hlthaff.2018.0728
38. Hyman D, Neiman J, Rannie M, Allen R, Swietlik M, Balzer A. Innovative use of the electronic health record to support harm reduction efforts. *Pediatrics*. 2017;139(5):e20153410. doi:10.1542/peds.2015-3410
39. McCarthy B, Fitzgerald S, O'Shea M, et al. Electronic nursing documentation interventions to promote or improve patient safety and quality care: a systematic review. *J Nurs Manage*. 2019;27(3):491-501. doi:10.1111/jonm.12727
40. Quan KA, Cousins SM, Porter DD, et al. Electronic health record solutions to reduce central line-associated bloodstream infections by enhancing documentation of central line insertion practices, line days, and daily line necessity. *Am J Infect Control*. 2016;44(4):438-443. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2015.10.036
41. Sittig DF, Singh H. Toward more proactive approaches to safety in the electronic health record era. *Jt Comm J Qual Patient Saf.* 2017;43(10):540-547. doi:10.1016/j.jcjq.2017.06.005
42. Strudwick G, Booth R. Quality improvement in vascular access care through the use of electronic health records. *JAVA.* 2016;21(1):30-34. doi:10.1016/j.java.2015.11.004
43. Zanaboni P, Kummervold PE, Sørensen T, Johansen MA. Patient use and experience with online access to electronic health records in Norway: results from an online survey. *J Med Internet Res*. 2020;22(2):e16144. doi:10.2196/16144
44. Saar L, Unbeck M, Bachnick S, Gehri B, Simon M. Exploring omissions in nursing care using retrospective chart review: an observational study. Article in Press. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2021;122:104009. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2021.104009
45. Siegert T, Eberl I, Göhlich M. Organizational learning in hospitals: evaluation of the implementation of IT-supported nursing documentation. *Z fur Evidenz Fortbild Qual Gesundheitswes*. 2021;161:1-8. doi:10.1016/j.zefq.2021.01.002
46. Muthu N, Ratwani RM. Catalyzing pediatric electronic health record usability and safety improvements. *Pediatrics*. 2020;146(6):e2020030965. doi:10.1542/peds.2020-030965
47. Kutney-Lee A, Brooks Carthon M, Sloane DM, Bowles KH, McHugh MD, Aiken LH. Electronic health record usability: associations with nurse and patient outcomes in hospitals. *Med Care*. 2021;59(7):625-631. doi:10.1097/MLR.0000000000001536
48. Kopanz J, Sendlhofer G, Lichtenegger K, et al. Evaluation of an implemented new insulin chart to improve quality and safety of diabetes care in a large university hospital: a follow-up study. *BMJ Open*. 2021;11(1):e041298. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2020-041298
49. Hough S, McDevitt R, Nachar VR, et al. Chemotherapy remote care monitoring program: integration of SMS text patient-reported outcomes in the electronic health record and pharmacist intervention for chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting. *JCO Oncol Pract.* 2021;17(9):e1303-e1310. doi:10.1200/OP.20.00639

Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice 9th Edition

Section Two: Patient and Clinician Safety

11. ADVERSE AND SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS

Standard

11.1 Adverse events, serious adverse events (eg, sentinel events), or close calls (near misses) associated with infusion therapy and/or vascular access devices (VADs) are documented and reported within the patient's health record, health care organization reporting system, and to the appropriate regulatory body when required.

11.2 The science of safety, which includes human errors and system failures, along with reporting of adverse events and serious adverse events, is defined in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use standardized tools to identify, document, and track adverse events in accordance with organization policy. Use documents and tools providing objective and specific facts about the adverse event.[1-7] (II)

B. Educate the patient and caregivers about signs and symptoms of complications, reactions, or any untoward event that could be an adverse event and how to contact the appropriate clinician (eg, home care nurse, ambulatory clinic staff) for timely management (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[8-11] (I)

C. Report adverse events or serious adverse events or the risk thereof (ie, close calls) associated with VADs and/or infusion products/devices and the administration of drugs, biologics, and/or infusates to the appropriate individuals and organizations in the time frame defined by organizational and regulatory requirements[1-3,12-16]: (V)

   1. Provider and other essential health care team members.
   2. Organization's designated management personnel.
   3. Organizational department(s) (eg, risk management, quality improvement [QI]).
   4. Advisory organization (eg, Institute for Safe Medication Practices [ISMP]).
   5. Regulatory organization (eg, US Food and Drug Administration [FDA]/Manufacturer and User Facility Device Experience [MAUDE] database, Health Protection Branch of the Canada Department of National Health and Welfare [HPB], Federal Institute for Drugs and Medical Devices [BfArM], Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency [MHRA], Swissmedic, and Brazilian Health Regulatory Agency [Anvisa]).
   6. Accreditation organization (eg, The Joint Commission [TJC], Joint Commission International [JCI], Healthcare Facilities Accreditation Program [HFAP], Det Norske Veritas [DNV], Community Health Accreditation Partner [CHAP], and Accreditation Commission for Health Care [ACHC]) in accordance with institutional policy and accreditation standards.
   7. Drug and/or device manufacturer (when possible, retain defective device and return to manufacturer as part of the product incident report).[4,13-16] (V)

D. Investigate serious adverse events to ensure prompt action and improve safety. The process includes a systematic investigation and analysis to improve quality and safety. Organizations must have a process to determine which serious events require root cause analysis (RCA).[1-3,13,17-22] (IV)

   1. Describe and analyze the event and contributing factors to discern the cause(s) of the event.[19-22] (V)
   2. Implement specific strategies and/or actions for improvements that protect patients. An interprofessional approach to patient safety is comprehensive and focuses on systems issues, procedures, human resources, peer and/or clinical review, products/equipment, processes, and training gaps. Domains of patient safety likely to be associated with improved outcomes include 8 identified domains: transformational leadership (leadership style to encourage positive change), patient engagement, human resources management quality, innovation technology, skill competency, education in patient safety, teamwork, and effective communication.[1,19,22-24] (IV)
   3. Participate in the development, implementation, and evaluation of the improvement plan.[1,13] (V)
   4. Use a systematic investigation or analysis for complex and/or recurrent problems and for near misses.[18,20-22] (IV)

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

5. Consider aggregate analysis of serious events to identify organization-specific trends impacting multiple events.[19,21,25] (IV)

E. Improve safety within the organization through a prevention-focused approach:
   1. Develop a culture of safety, shared learning, and high reliability.[7,26-32] (IV)
   2. Focus on correction of the system(s) and processes rather than blaming the clinician.[27-29,33] (V)
   3. Examine at-risk behaviors and coach individuals to make safe behavioral choices according to the precepts of a just culture.[27,29] (V)
   4. Advocate for teamwork interventions, including training and education (eg, focus on communication and leadership), work redesign (eg, change interactions such as interprofessional rounds or local team "huddles"), use of structured tools and protocols (eg, handoff communication tools and checklists), and management support.[31,32,34,35] (IV)
   5. Standardize and simplify the reporting processes throughout the organization, as practicable.[36] (IV)
   6. Use a systematic method to guide safety initiatives, such as Healthcare Failure Mode and Effect Analysis (HFMEA) (see Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).[37-42] (IV)
   7. Monitor recommendations from investigations for implementation and effectiveness.[6,22,25,43-45] (II)
   8. Remind clinicians to include patient safety in rounds to identify and report adverse events.[46] (IV)

F. Establish a culture that promotes safety transparency, shared learning, encourages reporting, and empowers the clinician to identify and implement appropriate actions to prevent adverse events and close calls (see Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).[6,27-29,33,35,47,48] (II)

G. Promote organizational learning and communicate necessary practice changes to staff at all levels.[19,24,49-51] (IV)

H. Ensure responsible disclosure of errors to the patient/caregiver or surrogate; promote interprofessional collaboration in planning and discussing information with the team responsible for disclosing information about the adverse event.[13,21,52] (IV)

I. Include the patient/caregiver or surrogate in adverse event review when appropriate.[7,11,12,25,53-55] (II)

J. Identify levels of clinical knowledge and skills necessary to reduce adverse events. Fewer adverse events are documented when there is adequate staffing.[13,24,56-58] (IV)

K. Support health care clinicians who may be considered second victims as a result of involvement in an adverse patient event or injury or unintentional health care error.[21,59-63] (IV)

REFERENCES

Note: All references in this section were accessed between February 21, 2023, and July 27, 2023.

1. The Joint Commission. Sentinel event policy and procedures (January 2020). https://www.jointcommission.org/resources/sentinel-event/sentinel-event-policy-and-procedures/
2. The Joint Commission. Patient safety systems (PS) chapter. 2021 Comprehensive Accreditation Manuals. https://www.jointcommission.org/standards/patient-safety-systems-ps-chapter/
3. American Nurses Association. *Code of Ethics for Nurses with Interpretive Statements. 2nd ed.* American Nurses Association; 2015.
4. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Report an error. https://www.ismp.org/report-error/merp
5. Bolcato M, Fassina G, Rodriguez D, Russo M, Aprile A. The contribution of legal medicine in clinical risk management. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2019;19(1):85. doi:10.1186/s12913- 018-3846-7
6. Hegarty J, Flaherty SJ, Saab MM, et al. An international perspective on definitions and terminology used to describe serious reportable patient safety incidents: a systematic review. *J Patient Saf.* 2021;17(8):e1247-e1254. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000700
7. Källman U, Rusner M, Schwarz A, Nordström S, Isaksson S. Evaluation of the green cross method regarding patient safety culture and incidence reporting. *J Patient Saf.* 2022;18(1):e18-e25. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000685
8. Harrison R, Walton M, Manias E, et al. The missing evidence: a systematic review of patients' experiences of adverse events in health care. *Int J Qual Health Care*. 2015;27(6):424-442. doi:10.1093/intqhc/mzv075
9. Fønhus MS, Dalsbø TK, Johansen M, Fretheim A, Skirbekk H, Flottorp SA. Patient-mediated interventions to improve professional practice. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2018;2018(9):CD012472. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD012472.pub2
10. Merner B, Hill S, Taylor M. "I'm trying to stop things before they happen": Carers' contributions to patient safety in hospitals. *Qual Health Res.* 2019;29(10):1508-1518. doi:10.1177/1049732319841021
11. Villar VCFL, Duarte SDCM, Martins M. Patient safety in hospital care: a review of the patient's perspective. *Cad Saude Publica.* 2020;36(12):e00223019. doi:10.1590/0102- 311X00223019
12. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Patient safety network glossary. https://psnet.ahrq.gov/glossary
13. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Patient Safety 2015: Final Technical Report. https://psnet.ahrq.gov/issue/patient-safety-2015-final-technical-report
14. US Food and Drug Administration. MedWatch: The FDA safety information and adverse event reporting program. Updated August 1, 2020. https://www.fda.gov/safety/medwatch-fda-safety-information-and-adverse-event-reporting-program
15. US Food and Drug Administration. Sentinel initiative: final assessment report. 2017. https://www.fda.gov/media/107850/download
16. US Food and Drug Administration. *Sentinel system: five-year strategy 2019-2023*. 2019. https://www.fda.gov/media/120333/download
17. Zastrow RL. Root cause analysis in infusion nursing: applying quality improvement tools for adverse events. *J Infus Nurs*. 2015;38(3):225-231. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000104
18. Brook OR, Kruskal JB, Eisenberg RL, Larson DB. Root cause analysis: learning from adverse safety events. *Radiographics.* 2015;35(6):1655-1667. doi:10.1148/rg.2015150067
19. Hooker AB, Etman A, Westra M, Van Der Kam WJ. Aggregate analysis of sentinel events as a strategic tool in safety management can contribute to the improvement of healthcare safety. *Int J Qual Health Care*. 2019;31(2):110-116. doi:10.1093/intqhc/mzy116
20. National Patient Safety Foundation, Institute for Healthcare Improvement. RCA2: improving root cause analyses and actions to prevent harm. 2015. http://www.ihi.org/resources/Pages/Tools/RCA2-Improving-Root-Cause-Analyses-and-Actions-to-Prevent-Harm.aspx

21. Sanchez JA, Lobdell KW, Moffatt-Bruce SD, Fann JI. Investigating the causes of adverse events. *Ann Thorac Surg.* 2017;103(6):1693-1699. doi:10.1016/j.athoracsur.2017.04.001
22. Kellogg KM, Hettinger Z, Shah M, et al. Our current approach to root cause analysis: is it contributing to our failure to improve patient safety? *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2017;26(5):381-387. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2016-005991
23. Buja A, Damiani G, Manfredi M, et al. Governance for patient safety: a framework of strategy domains for risk management. *J Patient Saf.* 2022;18(4):e769-3800. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000947
24. Bovis JL, Edwin JP, Bano CP, Tyraskis A, Baskaran D, Karuppaiah K. Barriers to staff reporting adverse incidents in NHS hospitals. *Future Healthc J.* 2018;5(2):117-120. doi:10.7861/futurehosp.5-2-117
25. Vincent C, Carthey J, Macrae C, Amalberti R. Safety analysis over time: seven major changes to adverse event investigation. *Implement Sci.* 2017;12(1):151. doi:10.1186/s13012-017-0695-4
26. Desmedt M, Bergs J, Vertriest S, et al. Systematic psychometric review of self-reported instruments to assess patient safety culture in primary care. *J Adv Nurs.* 2018;74(3):539-549. doi:10.1111/jan.13464
27. Adelman J. High-reliability healthcare: building safer systems through just culture and technology. *J Healthc Manag*. 2019;64(3):137-141. doi:10.1097/JHM-D-19-00069
28. Armstrong G. QSEN safety competency: the key ingredient is just culture. *J Contin Educ Nurs*. 2019;50(10):444-447. doi:10.3928/00220124-20190917-05
29. Desocio PA, Garzon MP, Hicks MR. Building a culture of safety: relearning organizational behavior. *Int Anesthesiol Clin*. 2019;57(3):12-24. doi:10.1097/AIA.0000000000000242
30. DiCuccio MH. The relationship between patient safety culture and patient outcomes: a systematic review. *J Patient Saf.* 2015;11(3):135-142. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000058
31. Guttman OT, Lazzara EH, Keebler JR, Webster KLW, Gisick LM, Baker AL. Dissecting communication barriers in healthcare: a path to enhancing communication resiliency, reliability, and patient safety. *J Patient Saf.* 2021;17(8):e1465-e1471. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000541
32. Sim MA, Ti LK, Mujumdar S, et al. Sustaining the gains: a 7-year follow-through of a hospital-wide patient safety improvement project on hospital-wide adverse event outcomes and patient safety culture. *J Patient Saf.* 2022;18(1):e189-e195. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000725
33. Gibson R, Armstrong A, Till A, McKimm J. Learning from error: leading a culture of safety. *Br J Hosp Med (Lond)*. 2017;78(7):402-406. doi:10.12968/hmed.2017.78.7.402
34. Adamson L, Beldham-Collins R, Sykes J, Thwaites D. Evaluating incident learning systems and safety culture in two radiation oncology departments. *J Med Radiat Sci.* 2022;69(2):208-217. doi:10.1002/jmrs.563
35. Alanazi FK, Sim J, Lapkin S. Systematic review: nurses' safety attitudes and their impact on patient outcomes in acute-care hospitals. *Nurs Open.* 2022;9(1):30-43. doi:10.1002/nop2.1063
36. Tevis SE, Schmocker RK, Wetterneck TB. Adverse event reporting: harnessing residents to improve patient safety. *J Patient Saf.* 2020;16(4):294-298. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000333
37. Li X, He M, Wang H. Application of failure mode and effect analysis in managing catheter-related blood stream infection in intensive care unit. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2017;96(51):e9339. doi:10.1097/md.0000000000009339
38. Dehnavieh R, Ebrahimipour H, Molavi-Taleghani Y, Vafaee-Najar A, Noori Hekmat S, Esmailzdeh H. Proactive risk assessment of blood transfusion process, in pediatric emergency, using the Health Care Failure Mode and Effects Analysis (HFMEA). *Glob J Health Sci*. 2015;7(1):322-331. doi:10.5539/gjhs.v7n1p322
39. Faiella G, Parand A, Franklin BD, et al. Expanding healthcare failure mode and effect analysis: a composite proactive risk analysis approach. *Reliab Eng Syst Saf*. 2018;169:117-126. doi:10.1016/j.ress.2017.08.003
40. Liu HC, You XY, Tsung F, Ji P. An improved approach for failure mode and effect analysis involving large group of experts: an application to the healthcare field. *Qual Eng*. 2018;30(4):762-775. doi:10.1080/08982112.2018.1448089
41. Hagel EA, Snyder K, Janicek K, Bell K. Using a patient safety analysis to guide infusion therapy for patients with COVID-19. *J Infus Nurs*. 2021;44(5):259-267. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000438
42. Pascarella G, Rossi M, Montella E, et al. Risk analysis in healthcare organizations: methodological framework and critical variables. *Risk Manag Healthc Policy*. 2021;14:2897-2911. doi:10.2147/RMHP.S309098
43. Martin-Delgado J, Martínez-García A, Aranaz JM, Valencia-Martín JL, Mira JJ. How much of root cause analysis translates into improved patient safety: a systematic review. *Med Princ Pract.* 2020;29(6):524-531. doi:10.1159/000508677
44. Shah F, Falconer EA, Cimiotti JP. Does root cause analysis improve patient safety? A systematic review at the Department of Veterans Affairs. *Qual Manag Health Care*. 2022;31(4):231-241. doi:10.1097/QMH.0000000000000344
45. Fujita S, Seto K, Hatakeyama Y, et al. Patient safety management systems and activities related to promoting voluntary in-hospital reporting and mandatory national-level reporting for patient safety issues: a cross-sectional study. *PLoS One*. 2021;16(7):e0255329. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0255329
46. Musso MW, Vath RJ, Rabalais LS, et al. Improving patient safety communication in residency programs by incorporating patient safety discussions into rounds. *Ochsner J*. 2017;17(3):273-276. doi:10.1043/1524-5012-17.3.273
47. Paradiso L, Sweeney N. Just culture: it's more than policy. *Nurs Manage*. 2019;50(6):38-45. doi:10.1097/01.NUMA.0000558482.07815.ae
48. Barkell NP, Snyder SS. Just culture in healthcare: an integrative review. *Nurs Forum.* 2021;56(1):103-111. doi:10.1111/nuf.12525
49. Lee W, Kim SY, Lee SI, Lee SG, Kim HC, Kim I. Barriers to reporting of patient safety incidents in tertiary hospitals: a qualitative study of nurses and resident physicians in South Korea. *Int J Health Plann Manage.* 2018;33(4):1178-1188. doi:10.1002/hpm.2616
50. Bos K, Dongelmans DA, Greuters S, Kamps GJ, van der Laan MJ. The next step in learning from sentinel events in healthcare. *BMJ Open Qual*. 2020;9(1). doi:10.1136/bmjoq-2019- 000739
51. McFarland DM, Doucette JN. Impact of high-reliability education on adverse event reporting by registered nurses. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2018;33(3):285-290. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000291
52. Mira JJ, Lorenzo S, Carrillo I, et al. Lessons learned for reducing the negative impact of adverse events on patients, health professionals and healthcare organizations. *Int J Qual Health Care*. 2017;29(4):450-460. doi:10.1093/intqhc/mzx056
53. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. ISMP survey helps define near miss and close call. Published September 9, 2009. https://www.ismp.org/resources/ismp-survey-helps-define-near-miss-and-close-call
54. Etchegaray JM, Ottosen MJ, Aigbe A, et al. Patients as partners in learning from unexpected events. *Health Serv Res.* 2016;51:2600-2614. doi:10.1111/1475-6773.12593
55. Busch IM, Saxena A, Wu AW. Putting the patient in patient safety investigations: barriers and strategies for involvement. *J Patient Saf.* 2021;17(5):358-362. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000699
56. Aljaffary A, Al Yaqoub F, Al Madani R, Aldossary H, Alumran A. Patient safety culture in a teaching hospital in eastern province of Saudi Arabia: assessment and opportunities for improvement. *Risk Manag Healthc Policy.* 2021;14:3783-3795. doi:10.2147/RMHP.S313368
57. Sloane DM, Smith HL, McHugh MD, Aiken LH. Effect of changes in hospital nursing resources on improvements in patient safety and quality of care. *Med Care*. 2018;56(12):1001-1008. doi:10.1097/MLR.0000000000001002

58. Fagerström L, Kinnunen M, Saarela J. Nursing workload, patient safety incidents and mortality: an observational study from Finland. *BMJ Open*. 2018;8(4). doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2017-016367
59. Burlison JD, Scott SD, Browne EK, Thompson SG, Hoffman JM. The second victim experience and support tool: validation of an organizational resource for assessing second victim effects and the quality of support resources. *J Patient Saf*. 2017;13(2):93-102. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000129
60. Reiser CF, Schwappach D, Schwendimann R. Supporting health professionals after an adverse event in Swiss hospitals: a cross-sectional study. *Swiss Med Wkly*. 2020;150(25-26). doi:10.4414/smw.2020.20278
61. Treiber LA, Jones JH. Making an infusion error: the second victims of infusion therapy-related medication errors. *J Infus Nurs.* 2018;41(3):156-163. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000273
62. Vanhaecht K, Seys D, Russotto S, et al. An evidence and consensus-based definition of second victim: a strategic topic in healthcare quality, patient safety, person-centeredness and human resource management. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2022;19(24). doi:10.3390/ijerph192416869
63. Neft MW, Sekula K, Zoucha R, Glasgow MES, Van Pelt M, Mitchell AM. Support methods for healthcare professionals who are second victims an integrative review. *AANA J*. 2022;90(3):189-196.

12. PRODUCT MANAGEMENT

Standard

12.1 Clinician end users are involved in the evaluation of vascular access device (VAD) and infusion products, equipment, and technologies, including clinical application, performance, infection/complication prevention, safety, efficacy, ease of use, acceptability, reliability, and cost.

12.2 Clinician end users attain and maintain knowledge about developments and technologies relating to VADs, infusion products, and equipment to meet evidence-based recommendations.

12.3 Infusion and vascular access equipment and supplies are inspected for product integrity and function before, during, and after use; products are visually inspected for damage before use to ensure that the packaging is clean, dry, and intact and the product expiration date is verified.

12.4 Expired/defective products are removed from patient use and labeled as such; the defect is reported to the appropriate department within the organization, to the manufacturer, and/or to authoritative reporting organizations as required.

12.5 Clinical experts participate with product substitution decisions as required during supply chain disruptions and ensure that there is a plan for communication, education, and outcome monitoring.

Practice Recommendations

A. Select VADs and infusion-related products/equipment for evaluation based upon factors including, but not limited to, organizational quality indicators, internally and externally reported incident/occurrence/adverse event reports, availability of new/safer products, current/new evidence, and emerging technology.
   1. Include an interprofessional group of direct and indirect clinician end users (eg, nurses, infection preventionists, physicians, biomedical engineers, information technologists, pharmacists, and patient representatives) in the product evaluation process.[1] (V)
   2. Select devices appropriate to the setting in which they will be used as part of the value analysis process. Assess factors including the following[2,3]: (II)
      a. Is the device designed for the unique environment (eg, the home)?
      b. For reusable equipment, can it be cleaned/disinfected properly between each use?
      c. Does it provide feedback to assist the patient/caregiver in identifying and troubleshooting problems?
      d. Will the product/technology improve communication between the home care patient and the health care team?
   3. Establish clear goals of what is to be measured and evaluated during the process of product evaluation (eg, enhance continuity of care, reduce a complication, improve clinician compliance, save time, and standardize use) and define in advance the minimum parameters that must be met for evaluation to be considered successful.[1] (V)
   4. Consider the risk/benefit (eg, patient risk for injury) in the selection of products against indications for use.[4,5] (II)
      a. Understand the intended organizational use of the product (eg, reduction of infection, occlusion, or thrombosis) compared to the manufacturer's directions for use and indications for the product.
      b. Develop data collection tools for analysis and ongoing monitoring.
      c. Provide education and training for use of the product/equipment selected for evaluation; consider support/involvement by the manufacturer in product education.

B. Report problems associated with the use of any product; remove the product from use and follow organizational policies and procedures for reporting.
   1. Monitor for product recalls and hazard alerts.[6] (V)
   2. Use a structured and objective approach when investigating problems associated with medical devices, which may include issues such as device malfunction, user error, and surrounding infrastructure. Identify the need for additional clinician education versus review of compliance and accountability.[7] (V)
   3. Develop an organizational environment conducive to reporting.
      a. Recognize that clinicians may switch to different devices or develop work-around strategies to continue to use problematic products and may be uncertain regarding what to report and be fearful of incident reporting.[8] (IV)

b. Explore systems to facilitate the ease of reporting, including electronic error reporting. Contribute to medical device surveillance programs to increase patient safety and promote manufacturer accountability.[4,9] (II)

4. Report adverse events or serious adverse events (eg, sentinel events), or the risk thereof (ie, close calls) associated with VADs and/or infusion products/equipment to the appropriate department(s) within the organization (eg, risk management, quality improvement [QI]) and authoritative reporting organizations as required (refer to Standard 11, *Adverse and Serious Adverse Events*).

REFERENCES

1. Kelly L. Right evaluation of products and compliance measures. In: Moureau NL, ed. *Vessel Health and Preservation: The Right Approach for Vascular Access*. Springer Open; 2019:285-292.
2. Lyons I, Blandford, A. Safer healthcare at home: detecting, correcting, and learning from incidents involving infusion devices. *Appl Ergon*. 2018;67:104-114. doi:10.106/j.apergo.2017.09.010
3. Ten Haken I, Ben Allouch S, van Harten WH. The use of advanced medical technologies at home: a systematic review of the literature. *BMC Public Health*. 2018;18(1):284. doi:10.1186/s12889-018-5123-4
4. Polisena J, Gagliardi A, Urbach D, Clifford T, Fiander M. Factors that influence the recognition, reporting, and resolution of incidents related to medical devices and other healthcare technologies: a systematic review. *Syst Rev*. 2015;4(37):1-11.
5. Soták M, Čapek V, Tyll T. Where did the midline catheter disappear? *Clin Med Insights Case Rep*. 2021;14:11795476211063318. doi:10.1177/11795476211063318
6. Balian JD, Wherry JC, Malhotra R, Perentesis V. Roadmap to risk evaluation and mitigation strategies (REMS) success. *Ther Adv Drug Saf*. 2010;1(1):21-38. doi:10.1177/2042098610381419.
7. Amoore J. A structured approach for investigating the causes of medical device adverse events. *J Med Eng*. 2014;314138 doi:10.1155/2014/314138
8. Gagliardi A, Ducey, A, Lehoux, P, et al. Factors influencing the reporting of adverse medical device events: qualitative interviews with physicians about higher risk implantable devices. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2018;27(3):190-198. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2017- 006481.
9. Polisena J, Gagliardi A, Clifford T. How can we improve the recognition, reporting, and resolution of medical device-related incidents in hospitals? A qualitative study of physicians and registered nurses. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2015;15:220. doi:10.1186/s12913-015-0886-0

13. DRUG DIVERSION IN INFUSION THERAPY

Standard

13.1 Organizations that procure, dispense, handle, and/or administer controlled substances (CSs) establish policies, procedures, and processes that ensure proper management of CSs throughout the medication pathway.

13.2 An organizational culture of safety is fostered to promote prompt reporting and confidential, nonpunitive investigation of suspected diversion of CSs.

13.3 Members of the health care team with access to CSs are trained and are competent in role-specific processes related to CS handling and use.

13.4 Each CS administration is accompanied by a valid order from an authorized prescriber.

Practice Recommendations

A. Implement a program for prevention of diversion to optimize patient safety during procurement, dispensing, handling, and/or administration of CSs (eg, Controlled Substance Diversion Prevention [CSDP]).[1-4] (IV)
   1. Empower health care workers and leadership to implement strategies to create a safe, healthy work environment.[3,5] (IV)
   2. Establish expectations within the organization for professional behaviors and norms that discourage abuse of CSs.[4,6-9] (V)
   3. Establish policies and procedures that accurately reflect local and regional regulatory requirements in all aspects of CS management, including consistent monitoring of CS procurement, storage, dispensing, handling, administration, and waste processes, and a clear communication structure.[1-4,6-16] (IV)
   4. Collaborate with key stakeholders (eg, pharmacy, providers, nursing, local law enforcement officials, vendors, health care leaders, infection prevention, contracted services, risk management, human resources, bio-med) to ensure that the CSDP is comprehensive and effective.[1,4,6] (V)
      a. Use a secure chain of custody of CSs throughout the medication pathway.[1,4,10,11,13] (IV)
         i. Consider use of a locked device when transporting CS from pharmacy to unit-based storage unit.[12,13] (V)
      b. Establish consistent surveillance processes:
         i. Collaborate with an interprofessional team in selection and effective utilization of technology for CS (eg, medication-related automated systems, automated dispensing cabinets), including initial and ongoing staff training and competency, regular validation of proper user access, regular review of override list, ongoing system maintenance, and downtime procedures.[1,3,4,6,10-13,17-23] (IV)
            a) Consider establishing interoperability between medication storage unit and the electronic health record to improve system support.
   5. Develop an interprofessional process to conduct a thorough investigation of each suspected or confirmed diversion event to determine potential for system improvements.[1,4,7,10,15,16,24,25] (IV)
      a. Consider use of Failure Modes and Effects Analysis (FMEA) to identify vulnerabilities through the entire medication pathway.[3,12,20] (IV)

6. Ensure that infusion devices operate according to manufacturer specifications.[15] (V)

B. Diversion Prevention
   1. Establish an opioid stewardship program to optimize dosing, provide multimodal pain relief, and provide patient/caregiver education on diversion prevention.[7,26-30] (III)
      a. Develop processes to prevent diversion in home care and hospice programs, including proper CS waste procedures and screening of patient/caregivers for history of addiction or risk of misuse where CS is in use.[29,31] (IV)
      b. Recognize the risk of immediate release opioids that may be converted to non-oral routes.
         i. Investigate abuse-deterrent formulation (ADF) preparations of oral opioids.[32,33] (V)
   2. Implement pre-employment background checks for health care workers (HCWs) with access to CS.[4,11,29,34,35] (IV)
   3. Review orders for CS carefully for accuracy and appropriateness for the individual patient.[4] (V)
   4. Use electronic prescribing of CS and minimize use of paper prescriptions. When paper prescriptions are required, secure prescription pads to ensure that only authorized individuals have access.[4,7,8,10] (V)
   5. Limit access to CS through restricted access to storage (eg, key, biometrics, badge access).[4] (V)
      a. Identify high-risk and high-volume areas where diversion may occur to facilitate increased surveillance and control of the medication pathway.[4,8,36] (V)
         i. Consider camera surveillance for high-risk areas.[4,6,10,14,20,37] (V)
   6. Ensure chain of custody of CS is always maintained throughout the medication management process.[1,4,8,29,36] (IV)
      a. Store a CS that is removed from main medication storage in a secured, locked receptacle, accessible only to authorized staff.
      b. Ensure a process to maintain chain of custody of keys when used to access and administer CS (eg, locked box, refrigerated storage, infusion pumps).
      c. Ensure that authorized staff do not delegate their access to CS in a way that alters chain of custody.
      d. Ensure security of CS that a patient brings into a facility or arrives with a patient transferred from another facility.
   7. Conduct CS diversion education (including unlicensed and contracted personnel) at initial orientation and regularly. Information should include, but is not limited to, the following[2-5,7,8,10-12,16,21,24,25,29,34,35,37-50]: (IV)
      a. Responsibility to protect public safety.
      b. Risk factors for substance use disorder, addiction, and diversion (eg, work-related injuries, workplace trauma, burnout, work role strain, personal/family history of addiction, childhood adverse events, illicit drug use).
      c. Signs, symptoms, and patterns of behavior that may indicate diversion.
      d. Medications at high risk for diversion (eg, opioids, sedatives).
      e. Preventative measures in place in the organization (eg, auditing, reporting structure).
      f. Proper documentation processes for all CS transactions.
      g. Processes used to conduct a diversion investigation.
      h. Potential for civil and/or criminal penalties if diversion is confirmed.
      i. Potential for disciplinary actions for failure to report.
   8. Integrate curriculum within health care education programs (eg, provider, pharmacy, nursing) regarding prevention and recognition of CS diversion.[41,42,46,51] (IV)
   9. Ensure compliance with approved CS administration processes, including, but not limited to:
      a. Consider stocking CSs in a "ready-to-administer" form in the lowest available units typically prescribed to patients to limit volume required to be wasted.[4,10,21,52] (IV)
      b. Prepare CSs as close to administration time as possible.
         i. Identify optimal time allowed from CS removal to administration.[1,4,10] (V)
      c. Limit dose preparation to single dose when possible.
         i. If sequential dosing is delivered from a single syringe, ensure a method exists to accurately track and document delivery.[4,11,21] (IV)
      d. Maintain chain of custody when there is a delay between preparation and administration.[4,10,15] (V)
         i. Label syringe containing CS per organization policy, if not immediately used, and maintain control of the medication at all times.
         ii. Administer continuous infusions or patient-controlled CS through a secure device that does not allow access/tampering (see Standard 60, *Patient- Controlled Analgesia*).
   10. Ensure proper adherence to CS waste processes for unused CSs.[1,4,7,10,11,20,21,40,53-55] (IV)
      a. Ensure that waste occurs at medication removal or promptly after administration (within an established time frame).
      b. Use an independent witness to physically watch and validate the accuracy of volume/dose of the medication to be wasted.
      c. Secure and track all waste receptacles.
      d. Dispose of CS in a manner that renders it irretrievable and unusable.

i. Consider utilization of a waste product that converts the CS to a nonretrievable state and is allowable for landfill waste.

e. Establish processes for CS tracking, with prompt resolution of CSs that are expired, unusable, returned, or subject to loss of chain of custody.[4,8-13,29,36] (IV)

C. Diversion Recognition

1. Establish a culture that communicates each employee's obligation to recognize and promptly, anonymously report behaviors that may be associated with diversion.[8,10,16,25,34,38,46,50] (IV)
2. Implement drug testing as appropriate to detect potential diversion and impaired practice according to local jurisdiction and governing boards.[4,7,11,16,25,29,40] (IV)
   a. Consider implementation of waste-testing technology to detect saline replacement of CS as a diversion tactic.[2] (V)
3. Promptly investigate and resolve controlled substance discrepancies.[4,6-8,10,56] (IV)
4. Conduct routine audits of aspects of the medication pathway to detect potential for diversion, including reports listed below.[1,4,8,10,20,21,35,40,57-59] (IV)
   a. Review prescribing practices for patterns that may indicate potential diversion.
   b. Identify system-generated reports and processes to investigate patterns and trends of medication retrieval as allowed by technology (eg, blind narcotic count, override list review, CS removal per staff).
      i. False-positive reports may occur in system-generated reports and should be investigated carefully. One retrospective study indicated that medication administration timing discrepancies may be more accurate than reports based on standard deviation.[59] (IV)
   c. Review documentation for accuracy and unusual patterns.
   d. Review patient response to documented medication delivery and to pain management trends to identify potential deviations in actual medication delivery compared to documented administration.
   e. Consider monitoring the pathway of high-risk medications (eg, propofol) that have an increased risk of diversion but do not have a controlled substance designation.
5. Implement a process to rapidly remove an HCW suspected of being impaired from patient care delivery, preventing access to CS while investigation is conducted.[4,38] (V)
6. Report confirmed diversion and unaccounted loss of CS to the proper entities in accordance with licensing, local laws, and regulations.[1,4,7,16,34,35,50] (IV)
7. Establish systems and processes to rapidly identify and manage infectious outbreaks that may be due to CS diversion.[1,4,35,60,61] (IV)

D. Diversion Recovery Program

1. Establish a process to support the confidentiality and recovery of an HCW substance abuse disorder.[4,16,34,43,46,47] (IV)
   a. Alternative-to-discipline programs that implement evidence-based strategies have been associated with increased success.[40,42,43,51,62] (IV)
2. Establish a culture that regards substance use/addiction as a chronic illness, with clear goals of retention, rehabilitation, and reentry into practice.[5,7,16,34,38,41-43,47,63] (IV)
3. Establish a process to monitor the practice of health care workers returning to the workforce after recovery to assure that patient safety is protected.[25,38,42,43,51] (IV)

REFERENCES

Note: All references in this section were accessed between March 17, 2023, and June 18, 2023.

1. New K. Drug diversion regulatory requirements and best practices. *Patient Safety and Quality Healthcare (PSQH)*. 2020. https://www.psqh.com/analysis/drug-diversion-regulatory-requirements-and-best-practices/
2. Tellson A, Zetzsche MJ, Caauwe LJ, Cassity W, Patterson B. Drug diversion program: a comprehensive process for prevention and identification. *Nurs Manage*. 2022;53(2):12-19. doi:10.1097/01.NUMA.0000816244.46062.51
3. Videau M, Atkinson S, Thibault M, Lebel D, Bussieres JF. Compliance with recommended practices for management of controlled substances in a health care facility and corrective actions. *Can J Hosp Pharm.* 2019;72(3):175-184. doi:10.4212/cjhp.v72i3.2897
4. Clark J, Fera T, Fortier C, et al. ASHP Guidelines on Preventing Diversion of Controlled Substances. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2022;79(24):2279-2306. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxac246.
5. Ross C, Berry NS, Smye V, Goldner EM. A critical review of knowledge on nurses with problematic substance use: the need to move from individual blame to awareness of structural factors. *Nurs Inc*. 2018;25(2):e12215. doi:10.1111/nin.12215.
6. Perry JC, Vandenhouten CL. Drug diversion detection. *Nurs Manage*. 2019;50(2):16-21. doi:10.1097/01.NUMA.0000552735.56577.4b
7. Kristoff T. Methods, trends, and solutions for drug diversion. IAHSS Foundation. 2018. https://iahssf.org/research/methods-trends-and-solutions-for-drug-diversion/
8. The Joint Commission. Quick Safety: Drug diversion and impaired health care workers. *TJC*. 2020;48. https://www.jointcommission.org/resources/news-and-multimedia/newsletters/newsletters/quick-safety/quick-safety-48-drug-diversion-and-impaired-health-care-workers/
9. Mason AN. Pharmacy internal controls: a call for greater vigilance during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Pharmacy (Basel)*. 2020;8(4):216. doi:10.3390/pharmacy8040216.
10. Grissinger M. Partially filled vials and syringes in sharps containers are a key source of drug diversion. *P T*. 2018;43(12):714-717. PMID: 30559580
11. Fan M, Tscheng D, Hamilton M, Hyland B, Reding R, Trbovich P. Diversion of controlled drugs in hospitals: a scoping review of contributors and safeguards. *J Hosp Med*. 2019;14(7):419-428. doi:10.12788/jhm.3228

12. de Vries M, Fan M, Tscheng D, Hamilton M, Trbovich P. Vulnerabilities for drug diversion in the handling, data entry, and verification tasks of 2 inpatient hospital pharmacies: clinical observations and healthcare failure mode and effect analysis. *J Patient Saf.* 2022;18(1):e227-e235. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000744
13. Cello R, Conley M, Cooley T, et al. ASHP Guidelines on the Safe Use of Automated Dispensing Cabinets. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2022;79(1):e71-e82. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxab325
14. Bailey C, Jeffs L. Threats to narcotic safety—a narrative review of narcotic incidents, discrepancies and near-misses within a large Canadian health system. *Can J Nurs Res.* 2022;54(4):440-450. doi:10.1177/08445621211028709
15. Block FE, Azizi J, Markwell S. Case studies and considerations for combating the diversion of infusion drugs. *J Clin Eng.* 2018;43(1):18-21. doi:10.1097/JCE.0000000000000249
16. Foli KK, Reddick B, Zhang L, Krcelich K. Substance use in registered nurses: "I heard about a nurse who…". *J Am Psychiatr Nurses Assoc*. 2020;26(1):65-76.
17. Bonnabry P, François O. Return on investment: a practical calculation tool to convince your institution. *Eur J Hosp Pharm*. 2020;27(2):111-113. doi:10.1136/ejhpharm-2018- 001733
18. Craswell A, Bennett K, Dalgliesh B, et al. The impact of automated medicine dispensing units on nursing workflow: a cross-sectional study. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2020;111:103773. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2020.103773
19. Berdot S, Blanc C, Chevalier D, Bezie Y, Maï Lê LM, Sabatier B. Impact of drug storage systems: a quasi-experimental study with and without an automated-drug dispensing cabinet. *Int J Qual Health Care*. 2019;31(3):225-230. doi:10.1093/intqhc/mzy155
20. Nolan K, Zullo AR, Bosco E, Marchese C, Berard-Collins C. Controlled substance diversion in health systems: a failure modes and effects analysis for prevention. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2019;76(15):1158-1164. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxz116
21. Hawkins B, Bickham P, Golembiewski J, Meyer T, Murray CG, Wagner D. ASHP guidelines on perioperative pharmacy services. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2019;76(12):903-920. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxz073
22. Shah N, Sinha A, Thompson A, Tremper K, Meka A, Kheterpal S. An automated software application reduces controlled substance discrepancies in perioperative areas. *Anesthesiology*. 2019;131(6):1264-1275. doi:10.1097/ALN.0000000000002957
23. Knight T, May B, Tyson D, McAuley S, Letzkus P, Enright SM. Detecting drug diversion in health-system data using machine learning and advanced analytics. *Am J Health Syst Pharm.* 2022;79(16):1345-1354. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxac035
24. Foli KJ, Zhang L, Reddick B. Predictors of substance use in registered nurses: the role of psychological trauma. *West J Nurs Res*. 2021;43(11):1023-1033. doi:10.1177/0193945920987123.
25. Kaur Ghuman S, Maletich KCA. Drug diversion: best practices and support for a staff assessment process. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2020;24(2):195-198. doi:10.1188/20.CJON.195-198
26. Kharasch ED, Clark JD, Adams JM. Opioids and public health: the prescription opioid ecosystem and need for improved management. *Anesthesiology*. 2022;136(1):10-30. doi:10.1097/ALN.0000000000004065
27. Lam P, Campbell A, Chynoweth T, et al. Standard of practice in dispensing and distribution for pharmacy services. *J Pharm Pract Res.* 2021;51(6):511-535. doi:10.1002/jppr.1785
28. Al-Samawy S, Varughese N, Vaillancourt R, Wang XYW, Penm J. A global survey on opioid stewardship practices in hospitals: a cross-sectional pilot study. *Pharmacy*. 2021;9(3):122. doi:10.3390/pharmacy9030122
29. Cagle J, Ware O. 15 Recommendations for Preventing Medication Diversion & Misuse in Hospice Care. 2019. https://hospicefoundation.org/hfa/media/Files/Preventing-Medication-Diversion-in-Hospice-Recommendations-10-28-2019.pdf
30. Gondora N, Versteeg SG, Carter C, et al. The role of pharmacists in opioid stewardship: a scoping review. *Res Social Adm Pharm.* 2022;18(5):2714-2747. doi:10.1016/j.sapharm.2021.06.018
31. Ware OD, Cagle JG, McPherson ML, Sacco P, Frey J, Guralnik J. Confirmed medication diversion in hospice care: qualitative findings from a national sample of agencies. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2021;61(4):789-796. doi:10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2020.09.013
32. Nalamachu SR, Shah B. Abuse of immediate-release opioids and current approaches to reduce misuse, abuse, and diversion. *Postgrad Med*. 2022;134(4):388-394. doi:10.1080/00325481.2018.1502569
33. Adler JA, Mallick-Searle T. An overview of abuse-deterrent opioids and recommendations for practical patient care. *J Multidiscip Healthc.* 2018;11:323-332. doi:10.2147/JMDH.S166915
34. Toney-Butler TJ, Siela D. *Recognizing Alcohol and Drug Impairment in the Workplace in Florida.* StatPearls Publishing; 2023.
35. Alroy-Preis S, Daly ER, Adamski C, et al. Large outbreak of Hepatitis C virus associated with drug diversion by a healthcare technician. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2018;67(6):845-853. doi:10.1093/cid/ciy193
36. Lichtner V, Prgomet M, Gates P, Franklin BD. Automatic dispensing cabinets and governance of controlled drugs: an exploratory study in an intensive care unit. *Eur J Hosp Pharm.* 2023;30(1):17-23. doi:10.1136/ejhpharm-2020-002552
37. Ranji S. Who will guard the guardians? Preventing drug diversion in hospitals. *J Hosp Med*. 2019;14(7):451-452. doi:10.12788/jhm.3252
38. National Council of State Boards of Nursing. Substance use disorder in nursing, a nurse manager's guide. 2018. https://www.ncsbn.org/brochures-and-posters/a-nurse-managers-guide-to-substance-use-disorder-in-nursing
39. North Carolina Healthcare Association. Diversion awareness education framework. 2018. https://www.ncha.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/Diversion-Awareness-Education-Framework.pdf
40. Johnson QL, Borsheski R. Recognizing and preventing perioperative drug diversion. *AORN J.* 2019;110(6):657-662. doi:10.1002/aorn.12878
41. Stewart DM, Mueller CA. Substance use disorder among nurses: a curriculum improvement initiative. *Nurse Educ*. 2018;43:132-135. doi:10.1097/NNE.0000000000000466.
42. Strobbe S, Crowley M. Substance use among nurses and nursing students: a joint position statement of the Emergency Nurses Association and the International Nurses Society on Addictions. *J Addict Nurs*. 2017;28(2):104-106. doi:10.1097/JAN.0000000000000150.
43. Foli KJ, Reddick B, Zhang L, Edwards N. Substance use in registered nurses: where legal, medical and personal collide. *J Nurs Regul*. 2019;10(2):45-54. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/S2155-8256(19)30115-2
44. Milani SA, Lloyd SL, Serdarevic M, Cottler LB, Striley CW. Gender differences in diversion among non-medical users of prescription opioids and sedatives. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse.* 2020;46(3):340-347. doi:10.1080/00952990.2019.1708086
45. Derefinko KJ, Salgado García FI, Talley KM, et al. Adverse childhood experiences predict opioid relapse during treatment among rural adults. *Addict Behav.* 2019;96:171-174. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2019.05.008
46. Kameg BN, Lindsay D, Lee H, Mitchell A. Substance use and exposure to adverse childhood experiences in undergraduate and graduate nursing students. *J Am Psychiatr Nurses Assoc*. 2020;26(4):354-363. doi:10.1177/1078390320905669
47. Kunyk D. Substance use disorders among registered nurses: prevalance, risks and perceptions in a disciplinary jurisdiction. *J Nurs Manage*. 2015;23:54-64. doi:10.1111/jonm.12081
48. Gu JK, Allison P, Trotter AG, et al. Prevalence of self-reported prescription opioid use and illicit drug use among U.S. adults. *J Occup Environ Med.* 2022;64(1):39-45. doi:10.1097/JOM.0000000000002328
49. Draime JA, Anderson DC, Anderson TS. Description and comparison of medication diversion in pharmacies by pharmacists, interns,

and pharmacy technicians. *J Am Pharm Assoc.* 2018;58(3):275-280. doi:10.1016/j.japh.2018.02.009

50. Rousseau RR. Drug diversion in the health care system: cultural change via legal and policy mechanisms. *Am J Law Med.* 2020;46(4):446-468. doi:10.1177/0098858820975533
51. Mumba M. Employment implications of nurses going through peer assistance programs for substance use disorders. *Arch Psychiatr Nurs*. 2018;32:561-567. doi:10.1016/j.apnu.2018.03.001
52. Hertig J, Jarrell K, Arora P, et al. A continuous observation workflow time study to assess intravenous push waste. *Hosp Pharm*. 2021;56(5):584-591. doi:10.1177/0018578720931754
53. Gao X, Bakshi P, Sunkara Ganti S, et al. Evaluation of an activated carbon-based deactivation system for the disposal of highly abused opioid medications. *Drug Dev Ind Pharm.* 2018;44(1):125-134. doi:10.1080/03639045.2017.1386199
54. Champion A, Mulholland C. Controlled substance disposal practices of oral and maxillofacial surgeons. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg*. 2021;79(1):58-63. doi:10.1016/j.joms.2020.08.026
55. King C, McCue A. Drugs down the drain: when nurses object. *Nurs Ethics*. 2017;24(4):452-461. doi:10.1177/0969733015614882.
56. Rhodes JAM, McCarthy BC, Scott AC. Automated dispensing cabinet functionality expansion to reduce controlled substance inventory discrepancies. *Hosp Pharm.* 2022;57(4):526-531. doi:10.1177/00185787211061380
57. Schifano F, Chiappini S, Corkery JM, Guirguis A. Assessing the 2004-2018 fentanyl misusing issues reported to an international range of adverse reporting systems. *Front Pharmacol*. 2019;10:46. doi:10.3389/fphar.2019.00046
58. Ring MT, Pfrimmer DM. Propofol as a drug of diversion: changing disposal practices to reduce risk. *Crit Care Nurs*. 2021;41(6):45-53. doi:10.4037/ccn2021123
59. Derington CG, Lopez BR, Weber RJ, Tubbs CR. Comparison of 3 surveillance methods to detect potential controlled substance diversion in an academic medical center. *Hosp Pharm.* 2020;55(5):323-331. doi:10.1177/0018578719844170
60. Schuppener LM, Pop-Vicas AE, Brooks EG, et al. Serratia marcescens bacteremia: nosocomial cluster following narcotic diversion. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2017;38(9):1027-1031. doi:10.1017/ice.2017.137
61. Njuguna HN, Stinson D, Montgomery P, et al. Hepatitis C virus potentially transmitted by opioid drug diversion from a nurse - Washington, August 2017-March 2018. *Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2019;68(16):374-376. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm6816a3
62. Ross CA, Jakubec SL, Berry NS, Smye V. The business of managing nurses' substance-use problems. *Nurs Inq.* 2020;27(1):e12324. doi:10.1111/nin.12324.
63. Taylor BG, Lamuda PA, Flanagan E, Watts E, Pollack H, Schneider J. Social stigma toward persons with opioid use disorder: results from a nationally representative survey of U.S. adults. *Subst Use Misuse.* 2021;56(12):1752-1764. doi:10.1080/10826084.2021.1949611

14. LATEX SENSITIVITY OR ALLERGY

Standard

14.1 Exposure to latex in the environment is minimized.

14.2 Personal protective equipment (PPE), patient care equipment, and other supplies where natural rubber latex is not a part of the material formulation are provided to latex-sensitive or latex-allergic clinicians and patients and are used during patient care.

Practice Recommendations

A. Identify health care providers with latex allergy/sensitivity. Exposure to latex gloves is the most common cause of latex allergy/sensitivity.[1-8] (IV)
B. Identify patients at increased risk for or with known latex allergy/sensitivity.[1-3,6,7,9-11] (IV)
   1. Children with birth defects, neurologic and genitourinary disorders/populations with diseases requiring multiple surgical procedures and indwelling urinary catheters, history of atopy.
   2. Patients with myelomeningocele; an important risk factor for these patients is having more than 5 surgical procedures.
   3. Patients with allergy to tropical fruits and some vegetables (eg, avocado, banana, chestnut, kiwi, tomato) have a high cross-reactivity to latex, as such fruits and vegetables contain proteins with allergenic similarities to latex. Fifty percent of patients with latex allergies will have reactions to one or more fruits and vegetables that contain similar proteins.
C. Document and communicate the positive screen for latex sensitivity or allergy in the patient's health record so all health care providers involved in the patient's care can incorporate precautions into the patient's plan of care.[12,13] (V)
D. Distinguish between the signs and symptoms associated with latex sensitivity versus latex allergy; educate clinicians in recognition and treatment.[6,14-16] (IV)
   1. Latex sensitivity/allergic contact dermatitis: type IV immunologic reaction/delayed T cell-mediated reaction to chemicals used in latex manufacturing; begins with an acute eczema-like skin rash, vesicles, and pruritus, erythema, or hives. With continued exposure to latex, sensitivity can become latex allergy.
   2. Latex allergy: type I immunoglobulin E (IgE)–mediated hypersensitivity reactions occur within minutes of exposure to latex. Reactions range from mild (eg, urticaria, rhino conjunctivitis) to severe (eg, bronchospasm, hypotension, anaphylaxis).
   3. Sublingual immunotherapy has been shown to be effective in decreasing severity of reactions in sensitized individuals.
E. Recognize potential exposure routes to latex, including direct skin contact, airborne exposure (largely reduced with powder-free gloves), and food/medicine contamination (eg, medical devices, vials).[3,5,7,12,17-19] (V)
F. Use nonpowdered, nonlatex gloves; a change to non-powdered latex and synthetic gloves has resulted in dramatic reduction in sensitization.[2,6,20] (IV)
   1. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has banned the use of powdered surgeon's gloves, powdered patient examination gloves, and absorbable powder for lubricating a surgeon's glove.
G. Minimize exposure to latex for those at risk or with known latex allergy/sensitivity, as frequent exposure to

latex remains the primary cause of sensitization.[2,5,6,18,21] (IV)

1. Review the label on medical devices, equipment, and supplies prior to use for the presence of latex, which is a component of product labeling required by the FDA.
2. Remove latex-containing products from the patient care setting to reduce exposure to latex.
3. Recognize that latex products are ubiquitous and that prevention of contact with latex is challenging; examples of items within homes include balloons, condoms, adhesives, gloves, baby bottle nipples/pacifiers, and toys. Refer to available lists of products that contain latex.
4. Access medication vials with latex stoppers only once; most multidose vials no longer contain latex; the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) provides a list of vaccines indicating presence or absence of latex in the packaging (eg, syringe/vial).
5. Provide patient education about how to avoid latex exposure.

H. Consider involving an allergist in formation of interprofessional procurement committees within health care organizations.[1,2] (V)

I. Instruct patients/clinicians with latex allergy in recognizing signs/symptoms of anaphylaxis; to wear a medical alert bracelet/necklace; to inform all health care providers and caregivers (eg, teachers, babysitters) about latex allergies; to carry two (2) epinephrine auto-injectors (20% of patients will require a second dose), and to ensure patient/caregivers receive education on proper use.[1,2] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All references in this section were accessed between April 18, 2022, and July 12, 2023.

1. Hohler SE. Keeping children with latex allergies safe. *Nursing*. 2017;47(10):1-5. doi:10.1097/01.NURSE.0000524760.51000.bd
2. Parisi CA, Kelly KJ, Ansotegui IJ, et al. Update on latex allergy: new insights into an old problem. *World Allergy Organ J*. 2021;14(8):100569. doi:10.1016/j.waojou.2021.100569
3. Vandenplas O, Raulf M. Occupational latex allergy: the current state of affairs. *Curr Allergy Asthma Rep.* 2017;17(3). doi:10.1007/s11882-017-0682-5
4. Dejonckheere GG, Herman AA, Baeck MM. Allergic contact dermatitis caused by synthetic rubber gloves in healthcare workers: sensitization to 1,3-diphenylguanidine is common. *Contact Dermatitis*. 2019;81(3):167-173. doi:10.1111/cod.13269
5. Raulf M. Current state of occupational latex allergy. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2020;20(2):112-116. doi:10.1097/aci.0000000000000611
6. Kelly KJ, Sussman G. Latex allergy: where are we now and how did we get there? *J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract*. 2017;5(5):1212-1216. doi:10.1016/j.jaip.2017.05.029
7. Wu M, McIntosh J, Liu J. Current prevalence rate of latex allergy: why it remains a problem? *J Occup Health*. 2016;58(2):138-144. doi:10.1539/joh.15-0275-RA
8. Pesonen M, Koskela K, Aalto-Korte K. Contact urticaria and protein contact dermatitis in the Finnish Register of Occupational Diseases in a period of 12 years. *Contact Dermatitis*. 2020;83(1):1-7. doi:10.1111/cod.13547
9. Parisi C, Petriz NA, Busaniche JN, et al. Prevalence of latex allergy in a population of patients diagnosed with myelomeningocele. *Arch Argent Pediatr*. 2016;114(1):30-35.
10. De Sá AB, Oliveira LC, Camilo R, Pierotti FF, Solé D. Latex sensitization in patients with myelomeningocele: contribution of microarray technique. *Eur Ann Allergy Clin Immunol.* 2018;50(3):135-138. doi:10.23822/EurAnnACI.1764-1489.52
11. Liberatore K. Protecting patients with latex allergies. *Am J Nurs.* 2019;119(1):60-63. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000552616.96652.72
12. Minami CA, Barnard C, Bilimoria KY. Management of a patient with a latex allergy. *JAMA*. 2017;317(3):309-310. doi:10.1001/jama.2016.20034
13. Li L, Foer D, Hallisey RK, et al. Improving allergy documentation: a retrospective electronic health record system-wide patient safety initiative. *J Patient Saf*. 2022;18(1):e108-e114. doi:10.1097/pts.0000000000000711
14. Parisi CAS, Kelly KJ, Ansotegui IJ, et al. Update on latex allergy: new insights into an old problem. *World Allergy Organ J*. 2021;14(8):100569. doi:10.1016/j.waojou.2021.100569
15. Sridharan K, Sivaramakrishnan G. Sublingual immunotherapy in patients with latex allergy: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Dermatolog Treat*. 2017;28(7):600-605. doi:10.1080/09546634.2017.1303567
16. Escolano F, Yelamos J, Moltó L, Fort B, Espona M, Giménez-Arnau A. Severe perioperative anaphylaxis: incidence in a tertiary hospital in Spain over a 20-year period. A historical cohort study. *Rev Esp Anestesiol Reanim (Engl Ed)*. 2023;70(1):17-25. doi:10.1016/j.redare.2021.09.009
17. Johnson C, Zumwalt M, Anderson N. Latex hypersensitivity to injection devices for biologic therapies in psoriasis patients. *Cutis*. 2018;102(2):116-118.
18. Fukutomi Y. Occupational food allergy. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2019:243-248. doi:10.1097/ACI.0000000000000530.
19. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Epidemiology and prevention of vaccine-preventable diseases; appendix b: latexin vaccine packaging. Updated February 2020. https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/pinkbook/index.html
20. Food and Drug Administration, HHS. Banned devices; powdered surgeon's gloves, powdered patient examination gloves, and absorbable powder for lubricating a surgeon's gloves. *Fed Regist*. 2016;81(243):91722-91731.
21. Henochowicz S. Managing latex allergies at home. Medline plus. 2022. Updated 2022. https://medlineplus.gov/ency/patientinstructions/000500.htm

15. HAZARDOUS DRUGS AND WASTE

Standard

15.1 Safe handling of hazardous drugs (HDs), appropriate use of personal protective equipment (PPE), exposure risk reduction, and safe handling of waste, including spills, is addressed in accordance with jurisdictional laws, rules, and regulations, as well as organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.

15.2 Safe handling practices are used at all times, including, but not limited to, during transportation, preparation, administration, and disposal of all hazardous drugs.

15.3 All hazardous waste is discarded in appropriate containers and disposed of according to jurisdictional regulations.

Practice Recommendations

A. Follow guidelines for handling hazardous drugs to protect clinicians and nonclinicians from unintentional exposure. Compliance may be voluntary or mandatory based upon the jurisdiction.[1,2] (II)

B. Prepare and distribute a list of HDs used in the organization. Review and update the HD list annually and as needed, including before use of a drug begins.[3-6] (V)
   1. Compile the HD list in accordance with the current National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) list of HDs. Additionally, consult other trustworthy sources to identify HDs that are excluded from the NIOSH list, such as radiopharmaceuticals, veterinary drugs, or biologic products approved through the US Food and Drug Administration's (FDA's) Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research (CBER). Until enough safety data is available to determine whether a new drug is hazardous or not, first-in-class drugs with a mechanism of action suggestive of harm from incidental exposure should be treated as hazardous.[4,5,7-10] (II)
   2. Categorize HDs according to hazardous potential to delineate appropriate handling precautions. Consider utilizing the following NIOSH risk categories[10]: (V)
      a. Group 1: known to be or probably carcinogenic to humans (may or may not pose other toxicity risks).
      b. Group 2: meets NIOSH criteria for HD but is not categorized as known to be or probably carcinogenic to humans.

C. Ensure HDs are physically labeled at all times with the drug identity and the appropriate hazard warning; where possible, also distinguish HDs electronically (eg, in the electronic health record, electronic medication administration record, infusion pump library).[3,4,7,11] (II)

D. Identify risk points for HD exposure and implement a comprehensive HD exposure control program. For many HDs, there is no established safe threshold of exposure. Exposure can occur in any venue of care at any point in the HD chain of custody, including, but not limited to, receipt of drug shipments, storage, compounding, preparation, transportation, administration, waste handling, contaminated bodily fluid contact, cleaning, spill response, and through environmental contamination.[5,7,12] (II)
   1. Recognize that HDs are not limited to oncology settings, as many nonantineoplastic drugs are hazardous and certain antineoplastic drugs are administered for nononcology disease states. Personnel in all settings who handle hazardous drugs and waste should be provided appropriate PPE and engineering controls to reduce exposure (see Standard 58, *Antineoplastic Therapy*).[4,7] (II)

E. Use multiple levels of controls to decrease HD exposure risk. From most effective to least effective, the hierarchy of controls includes[5,13]: (V)
   1. Elimination: removing the hazard (eg, avoiding unnecessary doses by selecting an appropriate duration of therapy)
   2. Substitution: replacing the hazard with a nonhazard or a lesser hazard (eg, switching from intravenous [IV] administration to oral administration)
   3. Engineering: isolating from the hazard (eg, compounding in a biological safety cabinet [BSC])
   4. Administrative: changing the way people interact with HDs (eg, through organizational policies and procedures)
   5. Personal protective equipment (PPE): wearing a physical barrier to prevent transmission.

F. Wear PPE both to protect the user from the anticipated route(s) of exposure and to protect others from environmental exposure due to transmission of HDs. Remove PPE upon leaving the HD handling area.
   1. Include instructions for appropriate PPE donning and doffing in organizational policies and procedures, including goggles, face shields, head covers, fit-tested respirators, gloves, and gowns.[3,11,13,14] (IV)
   2. Assess and document competency in donning and doffing for all employees who may experience environmental exposure and monitor compliance.[3,13] (V)
   3. Improve compliance with appropriate use of PPE by identifying and removing barriers to compliance.[3,7,11] (II)

G. Allow clinicians who are actively trying to conceive, are pregnant, or are breastfeeding to refrain from exposure to HDs and waste. Guidelines from some countries suggest that avoidance of handling chemotherapy drugs is needed only for those trying to conceive and during the first trimester of pregnancy.[11,13,15] (II)

H. Participate in environmental wipe sampling at least every 6 months to identify surface residue of HDs in the areas where compounding/preparation and administration are conducted.[3,7,11,15-19] (II)
   1. Identify, document, and contain the cause of contamination. This could include a thorough deactivation and decontamination, along with adjustments in engineering controls or administrative controls to prevent recontamination.

I. Participate in a program of medical surveillance if handling of HDs is a regular part of the job assignment.[3,5,7,11,20] (II)
   1. Monitor individuals who have experienced an acute exposure (eg, spill).

J. Document that training and assessment of competency for clinicians who handle HDs is completed prior to handling HDs.[3,7,11] (II)

1. Include the list of HDs and their associated risk, review of all policies and procedures, appropriate use of PPE and other equipment or devices, management of known or suspected exposure, spill management, and proper disposal.
2. Reassess and document competency at least every 12 months (United States).

K. Sterile HD compounding (see Standard 56, *Compounding and Preparation of Parenteral Solutions and Medications*):
1. Where possible, use closed-system drug transfer devices (CSTDs) to further reduce the risk of HD exposure.[3-5,7,13,15,19,20] (II)

L. Administration of HDs:
1. Use protective devices such as needleless connectors and CSTDs for administration of all HDs when dosage form allows.[3,7,11,13,21] (II)
   a. Select CSTDs with containment reduction demonstrated by independent, peer-reviewed studies.
2. Utilize the protection of the containment primary engineering control (C-PEC) to perform preadministration activities, such as spiking the bag and priming the administration set.[3,6,11,15,21] (V)
   a. Spiking the bag and priming the administration set with a compatible fluid prior to addition of HD to the IV bag further reduces exposure risk since leaking that could occur when the administration set is first connected to the vascular access device (VAD) would be fluid that does not contain the HD.
3. Dispose of the HD container with the administration set still attached; do not disconnect them. This requires a new administration set to be used for each HD dose (see Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*).[6,11,15,21] (V)
4. If spiking and priming must be done outside the C-PEC, attach the unprimed set to the primary (non-HD) solution and back-prime to move the air into the secondary (HD) container. This method should only be used with CSTDs that have proven capability to produce a dry connection.[3,6,11] (V)
5. To prevent spills, perform a visual inspection of solution container, administration set, and VAD connections before starting the infusion.[22] (IV)

M. Protect staff, visitors, and patients from HD exposure by preparing for and appropriately responding to spills.
1. Ensure that a spill kit containing all the materials needed is available wherever HDs are prepared, transported, and administered. The spill kit should include a sign to restrict access to the contaminated area.[3,11,23] (IV)
2. Establish appropriate spill response through written procedures, including the appropriate agents, dilutions (if any), documentation and reporting requirements, involved personnel, and use of a spill kit according to the affected surface (eg, hard surface, carpet, C-PEC).[3,6,11] (V)
   a. Include appropriate steps of spill response: immediately contain, deactivate, and decontaminate the surface, followed by cleaning the spill.
   b. Spills that exceed the capabilities of the spill kit should be handled by health care workers who are trained in hazardous waste handling, and a cartridge respirator or powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) must be used.

N. Immediately apply appropriate measures for exposure to hazardous drugs.[6,11] (V)
1. Immediately following skin exposure, remove contaminated clothing and wash skin with soap and water.
2. For eye exposure, flush the eye with saline or water for at least 15 minutes and obtain emergency treatment.
3. For inhalation, move away from the area and obtain emergency treatment if symptoms are severe.
4. Let the wound of a skin puncture injury (eg, needlestick) bleed freely. Thoroughly cleanse the wound under running water using soap.
5. Report employee exposure to the organization's occupational health and safety department. Follow organizational policy for reporting patient or visitor exposure.

O. Dispose of and segregate hazardous waste in accordance with jurisdictional regulations; segregation of types and source of waste, while necessary for safe disposal, may not be performed in some jurisdictions.[6,24] (V)
1. Place contaminated materials, including empty vials/syringes/containers, administration sets, gloves, and gowns, into sealable, leak-proof bags.[3,6,24,25] (V)
   a. Place needles, open ampoules, and other sharps in a puncture-proof hazardous waste container.
2. Clearly label containers designated for hazardous waste. Use color-coded waste containers to segregate waste. Do not place hazardous waste in medical waste containers because medical waste and hazardous waste are processed and disposed of differently (see Standard 16, *Medical Waste and Sharps Safety*).[6,24] (V)
   a. Specify disposal process for unused HD in written procedures to comply with jurisdictional regulations. Bulk HD disposal regulations may differ from trace contaminated waste.

P. Employ safety precautions when handling patient body fluids and during patient care activities where contact with body fluids (eg, sweat, saliva, emesis, urine, feces, blood) is anticipated or likely for at least 48 hours after receipt of an HD and until the known excretion time is exceeded, as some HDs may be present in body fluids for longer than 48 hours. Consult with pharmacy for

questions regarding metabolism and excretion time for the drug in question.[6,13,26] (V)

1. If possible, use disposable linens and leakproof pads to contain contaminated body fluids.
2. Place washable linens in a leakproof bag and handle as contaminated.
3. Educate the patient and/or caregiver on safe handling of body fluids.
4. Identify patients with HD-contaminated body fluids through posted signs/warnings or labels.

Q. In the home setting:

1. Provide spill kits whenever HD is administered in the home setting. Cleansing may be performed with dishwashing or laundry detergent using disposable cloths or paper towels followed by cleansing with water using disposable towels.[3,6,13] (V)
2. Store contaminated clothing or linens in a plastic bag until ready to wash them. Place contaminated linens and clothing in a washable pillowcase and machine wash twice, separate from other items, with regular detergent.[6,13] (V)
3. Discard disposable diapers in plastic bags and discard used gloves in hazardous waste containers, if available. Place this container in an area away from pregnant individuals, children, and pets.[13,24] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All references in this section were accessed between November 19, 2022, and August 16, 2023.

1. Mathias PI, MacKenzie BA, Toennis CA, Connor TH. Survey of guidelines and current practices for safe handling of antineoplastic and other hazardous drugs used in 24 countries. *J Oncol Pharm Pract.* 2019;25(1):148-162. doi:10.1177/1078155217726160
2. Bernabeu-Martínez MA, Merino MR, Santos Gago JM, Alvarez Sabucedo LM, Wanden-Berghe C, Sanz-Valero J. Guidelines for safe handling of hazardous drugs: a systematic review. *PLoS One*. 2018;13(5). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0197172
3. United States Pharmacopeial Convention. *USP general chapter <800> hazardous drugs - handling in healthcare settings*. 2020. https://www.usp.org/compounding/general-chapter-hazardous-drugs-handling-healthcare
4. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. NIOSH list of antineoplastic and other hazardous drugs in healthcare settings. 2016. https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2016-161/default.html
5. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Managing hazardous drug exposures: information for healthcare settings. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2023-130/default.html
6. Kennedy K, Vu K, Coakley N, et al. Safe handling of hazardous drugs. *J Oncol Pharm Pract*. 2023;29(2):401-412.
7. Crickman R, Finnell D. Systematic review of control measures to reduce hazardous drug exposure for health care workers. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2016;31(2):183-190. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000155
8. McLeod EN, Fillis CJ, Blind JE. A practical approach to assess the hazardous exposure potential of investigational drugs. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2020;77(9):697-700. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxaa051
9. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. NIOSH list of antineoplastic and other hazardous drugs in healthcare settings, 2016. NIOSH. Updated May 9, 2023. https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2016-161/default.html
10. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Procedures for developing the NIOSH list of hazardous drugs in healthcare settings. (NIOSH). https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2023-129/default.html
11. Power LA, Coyne JW, Hawkins B. ASHP guidelines on handling hazardous drugs. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2018;75(24):1996-2031. doi:10.2146/ajhp180564
12. Redic KA, Fang K, Christen C, Chaffee BW. Surface contamination of hazardous drug pharmacy storage bins and pharmacy distributor shipping containers. *J Oncol Pharm Pract*. 2018;24(2):91-97.
13. Olsen M, LeFebvre K, Walker S, Dunphy E. *Chemotherapy and Immunotherapy Guidelines and Recommendations for Practice, 2nd Edition*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2023.
14. Kwon JH, Burnham CAD, Reske KA, et al. Assessment of healthcare worker protocol deviations and self-contamination during personal protective equipment donning and doffing. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2017;38(9):1077-1083. doi:10.1017/ice.2017.121
15. Kanda K, Hirai K, Iino K, et al. Salient features and outline of the joint Japanese Guidelines for Safe Handling of Cancer Chemotherapy Drugs. *Asia Pac J Oncol Nurs*. 2017;4(4):304-312. doi:10.4103/apjon.apjon_30_17
16. Graeve C, McGovern PM, Arnold S, Polovich M. Testing an intervention to decrease healthcare workers' exposure to antineoplastic agents. *Oncol Nurs Forum.* 2017;44(1):E10-E19.
17. Chabut C, Tanguay C, Gagné S, Caron N, Bussières J-F. Surface contamination with nine antineoplastic drugs in 109 Canadian centers; 10 years of a monitoring program. *J Oncol Pharm Pract.* 2022;28(2):343-352. doi:10.1177/1078155221992103
18. Gabay M, Johnson P, Fanikos J, et al. Report on 2020 Safe to Touch Consensus Conference on Hazardous Drug Surface Contamination. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2021;78(17):1568-1575. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxab134
19. Chauchat L, Tanguay C, Caron NJ, Gagné S, Labrèche F, Bussières JF. Surface contamination with ten antineoplastic drugs in 83 Canadian centers. *J Oncol Pharm Pract.* 2019;25(5):1089-1098. doi:10.1177/1078155218773862
20. Celano P, Fausel CA, Kennedy EB, et al. Safe handling of hazardous drugs: ASCO Standards. *J Clin Oncol*. 2019;37(7):598-609. doi:10.1200/JCO.18.01616
21. Meade E. Avoiding accidental exposure to intravenous cytotoxic drugs. *Br J Nurs.* 2014;23(16):S34, S36-39.
22. Friese CR, McArdle C, Zhao T, et al. Antineoplastic drug exposure in an ambulatory setting: a pilot study. *Cancer Nurs*. 2015;38(2):111-117. doi:10.1097/NCC.0000000000000143
23. Friese CR, Wong M, Fauer A, Mendelsohn-Victor K, Polovich M, McCullagh MC. Hazardous drug exposure: case report analysis from a prospective, multisite study of oncology nurses' exposure in ambulatory settings. *Clin J Oncol Nurs.* 2020;24(3):249-255. doi:10.1188/20.CJON.249-255
24. Ali M, Wang W, Chaudhry N, Geng Y. Hospital waste management in developing countries: a mini review. *Waste Manag Res.* 2017;35(6):581-592. doi:10.1177/0734242X17691344
25. Morandini S. Patient safety. Chemotherapy safety in the perioperative environment. *Nursing*. 2018;48(4):11-13. doi:10.1097/01.NURSE.0000531004.17471.34
26. ISOPP. ISOPP Standards for the safe handling of cytotoxics. *J Oncol Pharm Pract*. 2022;28:S1-S126. doi:10.1177/10781552211070933

16. MEDICAL WASTE AND SHARPS SAFETY

Standard

16.1 Safe handling and disposal of regulated medical waste are based on laws, rules, and regulations established

in each jurisdiction (eg, countries, states, provinces) and defined in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.

16.2 Risk reduction for exposure to potentially infectious materials and for needlestick injuries is included in an organization's quality improvement (QI) program.

16.3 Contaminated sharps are discarded in a closable, nonpermeable, puncture-resistant, tamperproof, biohazard container that is easily accessible and located in the immediate area where sharps are used.

16.4 Safety-engineered devices that isolate or remove the bloodborne pathogens hazard are available in the workplace and used in accordance with manufacturer's directions for use.

Practice Recommendations

A. Reduce the risk of needlestick injury associated with parenteral medication preparation and administration, vascular access device (VAD) insertion, and blood sampling procedures.
   1. Use safety-engineered devices to prevent needlestick injury.[1-8] (I)
   2. Use passive safety-engineered devices whenever possible.[3,4,7,9,10] (I)
   3. Do not recap, break, or bend sharps; discard directly into sharps container.[11-14] (I)
      a. Activate built-in safety controls during use, and discard as a single unit after use.
   4. Dispose of sharps in a sharps container large enough to accommodate the disposal of the entire blood collection assembly (ie, holder and needle).[8,11-13,15] (I)
      a. Consider additional or enhanced security measures where a higher risk of tampering is possible (eg, pediatric or mental health units, correctional facilities) (see Standard 13, *Drug Diversion in Infusion Therapy*).[15] (V)

B. Educate clinicians and patients/caregivers in safe practices relative to handling sharps, medical waste disposal, and use of safety-engineered devices; the risk of needlestick injury is reduced when education is combined with the implementation of sharps safety products.
   1. Address the importance of reporting needlestick injuries and exposure to bloodborne pathogens; needlestick injuries are prevalent and underreported in several countries.[2,7,16-21] (I)
   2. Involve clinician end users in evaluation of safety-engineered devices (see Standard 12, *Product Management*).[3,11,12,14] (I)
   3. Educate health care workers in proper use and activation of safety-engineered devices in accordance with manufacturer's directions for use.[3,5,6,22] (IV)

C. Identify, report, and document exposure to potentially infectious materials or injury from sharps; follow organizational protocol for postexposure follow-up.[1,8,9,11-14,23-27] (I)
   1. Monitor and analyze data for trends and implement appropriate QI activities (see Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).

D. Consider the use of a checklist as a guideline for handling medical waste.[28] (V)

E. Consider the impact of medical waste on the environment.[29-31] (IV)

F. Reduce potentially unnecessary sterile packaging; consider Standard-ANTT instead of Surgical-ANTT using the ANTT Risk Assessment framework (see Appendix A, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique Clinical Practice Framework)*.[32-35] (V)

G. Instruct patients/caregivers who receive home infusion therapy in proper disposal of medical waste (unused nonhazardous drugs/solutions and infusion-related supplies) in accordance with organizational procedures. (Committee Consensus)

H. Sort and segregate medical waste. Handle regulated medical waste in accordance with federal, state, and local guidelines and regulations.[30,31,36,37] (IV)
   1. Medical waste segregation and appropriate recycling, together with improved education and waste handling training, may improve medical waste disposal through improved medical waste handlers' knowledge and practice (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[30,31,36] (I)

REFERENCES

Note: All references in this section were accessed between January 20, 2023, and August 15, 2023.

1. Ballout RA, Diab B, Harb AC, Tarabay R, Khamassi S, Akl EA. Use of safety-engineered devices by healthcare workers for intravenous and/or phlebotomy procedures in healthcare settings: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2016;16:458. doi:10.1186/s12913-016-1705-y
2. Aziz AM. Do training and needle-safety devices prevent needlestick injuries? A systematised review of the literature. *Br J Nurs.* 2018;27(16):944-952. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.16.944
3. Jackson AP, Almerol LA, Campbell J, Hamilton L. Needlestick injuries: the role of safety-engineered devices in prevention. *Brit J Nurs*. 2020;29(14):S22-S30. doi:10.12968/bjon.2020.29.14.S22
4. Ottino MC, Argentero A, Argentero PA, Garzaro G, Zotti CM. Needlestick prevention devices: data from hospital surveillance in Piedmont, Italy - comprehensive analysis on needlestick injuries between healthcare workers after the introduction of safety devices. *BMJ Open*. 2019;9(11). doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2019-030576
5. Grimmond T. UK safety-engineered device use: changes since the 2013 sharps regulations. *Occup Med (Lond).* 2019;69(5):352-358. doi:10.1093/occmed/kqz087
6. Grimmond T. Safety engineered device usage and activation in six western US hospitals. *J Assoc Occup Hlth Prof.* 2018 2018;38(4):14-18.
7. Dulon M, Stranzinger J, Wendeler D, Nienhaus A. Causes of needlestick and sharps injuries when using devices with and without safety features. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020;17(23):8721. doi:10.3390/ijerph17238721
8. Perry J, Jagger J, Parker G, Phillips EK, Gomaa A. Disposal of sharps medical waste in the United States: impact of recommendations and regulations, 1987-2007. *Am J Infect Control*. 2012;40(4):354-358. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2011.04.328

9. Reddy VK, Lavoie MC, Verbeek JH, Pahwa M. Devices for preventing percutaneous exposure injuries caused by needles in healthcare personnel. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2017;2017(11). doi:10.1002/14651858.CD009740.pub3
10. Tosini W, Ciotti C, Goyer F, et al. Needlestick injury rates according to different types of safety-engineered devices: results of a French multicenter study. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2010;31(4):402-407. doi:10.1086/651301
11. US Department of Labor. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Bloodborne pathogens. Standard 29 CFR 1910.1030. https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1910/1910.1030
12. US Department of Labor. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Occupational exposure to blood borne pathogens: needlestick and other sharps injuries; final rule. Standard 29 CFR Part 1910. Fed Register No. 66:5317-5325. Published January 18, 2001. https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/federalregister/2001-01-18
13. US Department of Labor. Disposal of contaminated needles and blood tube holders used for phlebotomy. Published March 10, 2015. https://www.osha.gov/dts/shib/shib101503.html
14. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Pratt RJ, et al. Epic3: national evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect.* 2014;86(S1):S1-S70. doi:10.1016/S0195-6701(13)60012-2
15. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Selecting, evaluating and using sharps disposal containers. DHHS (NIOSH) Publication No. 97-111. https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/97-111/default.html
16. Tarigan LH, Cifuentes M, Quinn M, Kriebel D. Prevention of needle-stick injuries in healthcare facilities: a meta-analysis. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2015;36(7):823-829. doi:10.1017/ice.2015.50
17. Motaarefi H, Mahmoudi H, Mohammadi E, Hasanpour-Dehkordi A. Factors associated with needlestick injuries in health care occupations: a systematic review. *J Clin Diagn Res.* 2016;10(8):IE01-IE04. doi:10.7860/JCDR/2016/17973.8221
18. Mossburg S, Agore A, Nkimbeng M, Commodore-Mensah Y. Occupational hazards among healthcare workers in Africa: a systematic review. *Ann Glob Health.* 2019;85(1). doi:10.5334/aogh.2434
19. Rezaei S, Hajizadeh M, Zandian H, Fathi A, Nouri B. Period prevalence and reporting rate of needlestick injuries to nurses in Iran: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Res Nurs Health*. 2017;40(4):311-322. doi:10.1002/nur.21801
20. Yazie TD, Chufa KA, Tebeje MG. Prevalence of needlestick injury among healthcare workers in Ethiopia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Environ Health Prev Med.* 2019;24(1). doi:10.1186/s12199-019-0807-7
21. Brouillette NM, Quinn MM, Kriebel D. Risk of sharps injuries to home care nurses and aides: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Occup Environ Med*. 2017;59(11):1072- 1077. doi:10.1097/JOM.0000000000001160
22. Mitchell AH, Parker GB, Kanamori H, Rutala WA, Weber DJ. Comparing non-safety with safety device sharps injury incidence data from two different occupational surveillance systems. *J Hosp Infect*. 2017;96(2):195-198. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2017.02.021
23. EU. Council Directive 2010/32/EU: Implementing the Framework Agreement on prevention from sharp injuries in the hospital and healthcare sector. 2010. Updated June 15, 2023. https://osha.europa.eu/en/legislation/directives/council-directive-2010-32-eu-prevention-from-sharp-injuries-in-the-hospital-and-healthcare-sector
24. Ghanei Gheshlagh R, Aslani M, Shabani F, Dalvand S, Parizad N. Prevalence of needlestick and sharps injuries in the healthcare workers of Iranian hospitals: an updated meta-analysis. *Environ Health Prev Med.* 2018;23(1). doi:10.1186/s12199-018- 0734-z
25. Harb AC, Tarabay R, Diab B, Ballout RA, Khamassi S, Akl EA. Safety engineered injection devices for intramuscular, subcutaneous and intradermal injections in healthcare delivery settings: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Nurs.* 2015;14(1):71. doi:10.1186/s12912-015-0119-1
26. Schuurmans J, Lutgens SP, Groen L, Schneeberger PM. Do safety engineered devices reduce needlestick injuries? *J Hosp Infect.* 2018;100(1):99-104. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2018.04.026
27. Grimmond T, Good L. EXPO-S.T.O.P. 2016 and 2017 blood exposure surveys: an alarming rise. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(12):1465-1470. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.07.004
28. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Regulated medical waste–self inspection checklist. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; October 2003. Updated June 6, 2014. DHHS (NIOSH) Publication No. 2004-101. https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2004-101/chklists/r1n79m~1.htm
29. Wohlford S, Ferren Carter K, Esteves-Fuentes N. Reducing waste in the clinical setting. *Am J Nurs*. 2020;120(6):48-55. doi:10.1097/01.naj.0000668744.36106.24
30. Kleber J, Cohen B. Reducing waste and increasing sustainability in health care settings: changing the way plastic medical waste is used and disposed of. *Am J Nurs*. 2020;120(4):45-48. doi:10.1097/01.naj.0000660032.02514.ec
31. Andeobu L, Wibowo S, Grandhi S. Medical waste from COVID-19 pandemic: a systematic review of management and environmental impacts in Australia. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2022;19(3). doi: https://www.doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19031381
32. Rowley S, Clare S. Right asepsis with ANTT® for infection prevention. In: Moureau NL, ed. *Vessel Health and Preservation: The Right Approach for Vascular Access*. Springer; 2019.
33. Clare S, Rowley S. Implementing the Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) clinical practice framework for aseptic technique: a pragmatic evaluation using a mixed methods approach in two London hospitals. *J Infect Prevent*. 2018;19(1):6-15. doi:10.1177/1757177417720996
34. Barton AB, Bitmead J, Clare S, et al. How to improve aseptic technique to reduce bloodstream infection during vascular access procedures. *Br J Nurs.* 2022;31(17):880-885.
35. Rowley S, Clare S. ANTT® standardization facilitates new efficiencies with a novel partially sterile Standard-ANTT PIVC pack. *Br J Nurs.* 2023;32(7):S4-S10. doi:10.12968/bjon.2023.32.7.S4.
36. Hosny G, Samir S, El-Sharkawy R. An intervention significantly improve medical waste handling and management: a consequence of raising knowledge and practical skills of health care workers. *Int J Health Sci (Qassim)*. 2018;12(4):56-66. doi: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC6040849/
37. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Background I. Regulated medical waste. 2015. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/guidelines/environmental/background/medical-waste.html

Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice 9th Edition

Section Three: Infection Prevention and Control

17. HAND HYGIENE

Standard

17.1 Hand hygiene is performed routinely during patient care activities.

Practice Recommendations

A. Mitigate the transfer of microorganisms by performing hand hygiene, as follows[1-4]: (I)
   1. Before having direct contact with the patient (eg, entering a patient room, before donning gloves)
   2. After having direct contact with the patient (eg, removing wound dressings, after removing gloves)
   3. After body fluid exposure (eg, body excretions, including mucous membranes)
   4. After touching the patient's surroundings (eg, medical devices, equipment, or furniture)
   5. Before, during, as required, and after clinical procedures requiring Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*), including the following:
      a. Insertion and removal of indwelling invasive medical devices, including vascular access devices (VADs)
      b. Ongoing management and manipulation of indwelling medical devices
      c. Infusion administration
      d. Immediately following the removal of gloves
   6. Before/after eating and after using a restroom
   7. Before moving from work on a soiled body site to a clean body site on the same patient.

B. Use an alcohol-based hand rub (ABHR) containing at least 60% ethanol or 70% isopropyl alcohol routinely for hand hygiene, unless the hands are visibly soiled or if the patient is suspected of having/or there is an outbreak of a spore-forming pathogen or norovirus gastroenteritis.[1,3-7] (I)
   1. Unless hands are visibly soiled, an ABHR is preferred over soap and water in most clinical situations due to evidence of better compliance compared to soap and water. Hand rubs are generally less irritating to hands and are effective in the absence of a sink.[1,8] (V)
   2. Perform hand hygiene using an ABHR for 15 seconds or according to manufacturer's recommendations.[3,7] (II)
   3. After handling hazardous drugs, avoid the use of ABHR until after hands have been washed with soap and water to avoid cutaneous absorption of hazardous drugs (refer to Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).
   4. Consider ethanol-based preparations at a high concentration between 70% and 95% in environments with high viral load.[5] (IV)

C. Use either a nonantimicrobial or antimicrobial soap and water for hand hygiene and wash hands for at least 15 seconds.[1,4,7,9-11] (I)
   1. When the hands are visibly contaminated with blood and or other body fluids.
   2. After providing care or having contact with patients suspected or confirmed of being infected with norovirus/rotavirus gastroenteritis or a spore-forming pathogen during an outbreak (eg, *Clostridioides difficile*).

D. Use chlorhexidine gluconate with caution for routine hand hygiene.[10] (II)

E. Ensure that supplies necessary for adherence to hand hygiene are readily accessible in all areas where patient care is being delivered.[1,4,8] (IV)

F. Include fingernail care in organization-specific policies related to hand hygiene.[3,12-14] (II)
   1. Keep nails clean and nail length short.
   2. Health care workers who provide direct or indirect care in high-risk areas (eg, intensive care unit [ICU], perioperative) should not wear artificial fingernails or extenders; artificial or false nails have been associated with higher levels of infectious agents, especially Gram-negative bacilli and yeast, compared to natural nails.
   3. Nails should not extend past the fingertip.
   4. Prohibitions against fingernail polish (standard or gel shellac) are at the discretion of the infection prevention program, except among scrubbed individuals who interact with Critical Aseptic Fields during surgical procedures; these individuals should not wear fingernail polish or gel shellac.

G. Remove wrist jewelry for Surgical-ANTT procedures and finger jewelry as per facility-specific policies.[4,14] (I)

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

H. Educate the patient, caregivers, and family members on when and how to perform hand hygiene and promote asking the clinician to perform hand hygiene before having direct contact with the patient if it was not observed.[15-18] (III)
    1. Consider using a systematic, structured, multistep technique that can be readily taught and replicated.[1,2,4,7] (I)
I. Implement organizational strategies to improve hand hygiene compliance and subsequently reduce infection and colonization rates.[7,17,19-21] (I)
    1. Use a systematic, multimodal approach to deliver and evaluate strategies.[7,17,19,22] (I)
    2. Use activities that demonstrate improved hand hygiene compliance, such as visualization of bacterial contamination, leader engagement, testing, knowledge, and performance feedback, including sharing progress during regular staff meetings.[23-28] (I)
J. Monitor hand hygiene and provide education and feedback regarding hand hygiene performance.[24,28-33] (I)
    1. Consider the use of electronic monitoring to improve the objectivity of hand hygiene compliance and associated feedback.[34,35] (IV)
K. Involve the clinician with the evaluation of hand hygiene products to assess for product feel, fragrance, and skin irritation. Provide alternatives for clinicians who have sensitivity to a particular product. Other products for skin care, such as gloves, lotions, and moisturizers, should be assessed for compatibility with hand antisepsis products.[3,6] (IV)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between January 12, 2023, and August 11, 2023.

1. World Health Organization. WHO Guidelines on Hand Hygiene in Health Care; 2009. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241597906
2. World Health Organization. Evidence of hand hygiene as the building block for infection prevention and control; 2017. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/WHO-HIS-SDS-2017.7
3. Glowicz J, Landon E, Sickbert-Bennett EE, et al. SHEA/IDSA/APIC Practice Recommendation: strategies to prevent healthcare-associated infections through hand hygiene: 2022 update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2023;(44):355-376. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.1017/ice.2022.304
4. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Pratt RJ, et al. Epic3: National evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect.* 2014;86(S1):S1-S70. doi:10.1016/S0195-6701(13)60012-2
5. Kampf G. Efficacy of ethanol against viruses in hand disinfection. *J Hosp Infect*. 2018;98:331-338. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jhin.2017.08.025
6. Stadler RN, Tschudin-Sutter S. What is new with hand hygiene? *Curr Opin Infect Dis.* 2020;33(4):327-332. doi:10.1097/QCO.0000000000000654
7. Price L, Gozdzielewska L, Matuluko A, Pittet D, Allegranzi B, Reilly J. Comparing the effectiveness of hand hygiene techniques in reducing the microbial load and covering hand surfaces in healthcare workers: updated systematic review. *Am J Infect Control.* 2022;50(10):1079-1090. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2022.02.003
8. Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in Healthcare. Australian guidelines for the prevention and control of infection in healthcare; 2019. https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/about-us/publications/australian-guidelines-prevention-and-control-infection-healthcare-2019
9. Price L, Melone L, McLarnon N, et al. A systematic review to evaluate the evidence base for the World Health Organization's adopted hand hygiene technique for reducing the microbial load on the hands of healthcare workers. *Am J Infect Control.* 2018;46(7):814-823. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.01.020
10. Baraldi MM, Gnatta JR, Padoveze MC. Risks and benefits of using chlorhexidine gluconate in handwashing: a systematic literature review. *Am J Infect Control.* 2019;47(6):704-714. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.11.013
11. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. MacCannell T, Umscheid CA, Agarwal RK, et al. Guideline for the prevention and control of Norovirus Gastroenteritis outbreaks in healthcare settings; 2011. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/guidelines/norovirus/
12. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(5):553-569. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
13. Hewlett AL, Hohenberger H, Murphy CN, et al. Evaluation of the bacterial burden of gel nails, standard nail polish, and natural nails on the hands of health care workers. *Am J Infect Control.* 2018;46(12):1356-1359. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.05.022
14. Cimon K, Featherstone R. *Jewellery and Nail Polish Worn by Health Care Workers and the Risk of Infection Transmission: a Review of Clinical Evidence and Guidelines*. Ottawa (ON): Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health; 2017.
15. Görig T, Dittmann K, Kramer A, Heidecke CD, Diedrich S, Hübner NO. Active involvement of patients and relatives improves subjective adherence to hygienic measures, especially selfreported hand hygiene: results of the AHOI pilot study. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control.* 2019;8:201. doi:10.1186/s13756-019-0648-6
16. Choong TL, Lim ZJ, Ho AGT, Goh ML. Increasing patient participation in hand hygiene practices in adult surgical wards in a tertiary institution: a best practice implementation project. *JBI Evid Implement*. 2021;20(1):53-62. doi:10.1097/XEB.0000000000000290
17. Grayson ML, Stewardson AJ, Russo PL, et al. Effects of the Australian National Hand Hygiene Initiative after 8 years on infection control practices, health-care worker education, and clinical outcomes: a longitudinal study. *Lancet Infect Dis.* 2018;18(11):1269-1277. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(18)30491-2
18. Biswal M, Angrup A, Rajpoot S, et al. Hand hygiene compliance of patients' family members in India: importance of educating the unofficial 'fourth category' of healthcare personnel. *J Hosp Infect*. 2020;104(4):425-429. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2019.09.013
19. Aghdassi SJS, Schröder C, Lemke E, et al. A multimodal intervention to improve hand hygiene compliance in peripheral wards of a tertiary care university centre: a cluster randomised controlled trial. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control*. 2020;9(1):113. doi:10.1186/s13756-020-00776-9
20. Bow EJ, Bourrier V, Phillips D, et al. Hand hygiene compliance at a Canadian provincial cancer centre: the complementary roles of nurse auditor-driven and patient auditor- driven audit processes and impact upon practice in ambulatory cancer care. *Am J Infect Control.* 2021;49(5):571-575. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2020.10.012
21. Bert F, Giacomelli S, Ceresetti D, Zotti CM. World Health Organization framework: multimodal hand hygiene strategy in Piedmont (Italy) health care facilities. *J Patient Saf*. 2019;15(4):317-321. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000352

22. Kallam B, Pettitt-Schieber C, Owen M, Asante RA, Darko E, Ramaswamy R. Implementation science in low-resource settings: using the interactive systems framework to improve hand hygiene in a tertiary hospital in Ghana. *Int J Qual Health Care.* 2018;30(9):724-730. doi:10.1093/intqhc/mzy111
23. Shapiro E, Mahlab-Guri K, Scheier E, Ciobotaro P, Guri A. Perform hand hygiene and the doors will open: the effectiveness of new system implementation on paediatric intensive care unit visitors' handwashing compliance. *Epidemiol Infect.* 2021;150:e3. doi:10.1017/S0950268821002582
24. Kaveh MH, Motamed-Jahromi M, Hassanipour S. The effectiveness of interventions in improving hand hygiene compliance: a meta-analysis and logic model. *Can J Infect Dis Med Microbiol.* 2021:8860705. doi:10.1155/2021/8860705
25. Seo HJ, Sohng KY, Chang SO, Chaung SK, Won JS, Choi MJ. Interventions to improve hand hygiene compliance in emergency departments: a systematic review. *J Hosp Infect*. 2019;102(4):394-406. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2019.03.013
26. Doronina O, Jones D, Martello M, Biron A, Lavoie-Tremblay M. A systematic review on the effectiveness of interventions to improve hand hygiene compliance of nurses in the hospital setting. *J Nurs Scholarsh.* 2017;49(2):143-152. doi:10.1111/jnu.12274
27. Akkoc G, Soysal A, Gul F, et al. Reduction of nosocomial infections in the intensive care unit using an electronic hand hygiene compliance monitoring system. *J Infect Dev Ctries.* 2021;15(12):1923-1928. doi:10.3855/jidc.14156
28. Iversen A-M, Stangerup M, From-Hansen M, et al. Light-guided nudging and data-driven performance feedback improve hand hygiene compliance among nurses and doctors. *Am J Infect Control*. 2021;49(6):733-739. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2020.11.007
29. Gould DJ, Moralejo D, Drey N, Chudleigh JH, Taljaard M. Interventions to improve hand hygiene compliance in patient care. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2017;9(9):CD005186. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD005186.pub4
30. Woodard JA, Leekha S, Jackson SS, Thom KA. Beyond entry and exit: hand hygiene at the bedside. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(5):487-491. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.10.026
31. Lin TY, Lin CT, Chen KM, Hsu HF. Information technology on hand hygiene compliance among health care professionals: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Nurs Manag*. 2021;29(6):1857-1868. doi:10.1111/jonm.13316
32. Ojanperä H, Ohtonen P, Kanste O, Syrjälä H. Impact of direct hand hygiene observations and feedback on hand hygiene compliance among nurses and doctors in medical and surgical wards: an eight-year observational study. *J Hosp Infect*. 2022;127:83-90. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2022.06.007
33. Ackermann L, Thum A, Meagher K, et al. Video engagement to improve handwashing duration: a longitudinal study assessing creative and messaging fatigue. *Am J Infect Control*. 2022;50(3):295-299. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2021.11.024
34. Wang C, Jiang W, Yang K, et al. Electronic monitoring systems for hand hygiene: systematic review of technology. *J Med Internet Res*. 2021;23(11):e27880. doi:10.2196/27880
35. Strauch J, Braun TM, Short H. Use of an automated hand hygiene compliance system by emergency room nurses and technicians is associated with decreased employee absenteeism. *Am J Infect Control.* 2020;48(5):575-577. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.11.023

18. STANDARD PRECAUTIONS

Standard

18.1 Standard precautions are used during all patient care procedures and in all clinical settings that potentially expose the clinician to blood and body fluids, secretions, excretions (except sweat), nonintact skin, and mucous membranes.

18.2 Personal protective equipment (PPE) is selected and worn based on the nature of the patient interaction and potential for exposure to blood, body fluids, or infectious agents, and based upon transmission-based precautions in effect at the time of the patient encounter for specific communicable diseases and for patients who may be immunocompromised.

18.3 Surfaces that are in close proximity to the patient and frequently touched surfaces in the patient care environment are cleaned and disinfected more frequently than other surfaces using health care grade disinfectant.

18.4 Spills of blood or other potentially infectious materials are promptly cleaned and decontaminated according to facility policy.

18.5 Durable medical equipment (DME) is cleaned and disinfected after each use with appropriate germicides in accordance with manufacturer's directions for use and organizational institutional policies and procedures.

Practice Recommendations

A. Perform hand hygiene, as it is a major component of Standard Precautions.
   1. Ensure access to hand hygiene facilities and appropriate supplies (alcohol-based hand rub and/or water, soap, and paper towels).
   2. Perform hand hygiene immediately if the hands become contaminated during PPE removal, immediately after removing all PPE, and before leaving the patient's environment (refer to Standard 17, *Hand Hygiene)*.

B. Ensure that sufficient and appropriate PPE is available and readily accessible at the point of care; when wearing any type of PPE, remove at the end of the task before leaving the patient care space.[1-6] (II)

C. Wear gloves that fit appropriately and extend to cover the wrist of an isolation gown (if worn) when there is potential contact with blood (eg, during phlebotomy, venipuncture), body fluids, mucous membranes, nonintact skin, or contaminated equipment.[1-10] (II)
   1. Change gloves during patient care when torn, when heavily contaminated, or if moving from a contaminated body site to a clean body site within the same patient.
      a. Gloves should not be considered as a substitute for hand hygiene. Understand the potential inverse relationship between glove usage and hand hygiene.
      b. Be aware of the risk of touch contamination when gloves are used.
   2. Gloves are single use; do not reuse or use for more than one patient.

D. Wear a single-use or disposable gown or apron according to manufacturer's directions for use to protect skin

and clothing during procedures or activities in which contact with blood or body fluids is anticipated. Local and institutional requirements vary and will define the required attire.[1-6] (II)
    1. Do not wear the same gown/apron when caring for more than one patient.
    2. Ensure gown removal is performed in a manner to prevent contamination of the clothing.

E. Wear eye and face protection, which may include goggles with a face mask, or face shield, to prevent the potential splash or spray of blood, respiratory secretions, or other body fluids to the mouth, nose, and eyes.[1-6] (II)
    1. Ensure reusable eye protection is appropriately decontaminated between uses and if visibly soiled.

F. Universal PPE may be indicated during times of high transmission of communicable disease; recommendations may vary based upon pathogen and degree of communicability but may include universal respiratory protection (mask or respirator) and universal eye protection.[11] (II)

G. Educate the clinician, patient, family, and caregivers to implement respiratory hygiene/cough etiquette by covering the mouth/nose with a tissue when coughing, promptly disposing of used tissues, and performing hand hygiene.[1,3,4] (II)
    1. Place face mask on the coughing person if tolerated. Source control does not replace the need for caregivers to wear PPE when indicated.
    2. Educate the clinician to stay home when ill.

H. Clean and disinfect DME (eg, intravenous [IV] poles, flow-control devices, vascular visualization devices) using an appropriate disinfectant (eg, Environmental Protection Agency [EPA]–registered disinfectant) after each use.[12,13] (II)
    1. Develop organizational procedures based upon manufacturers' instructions for cleaning and disinfection.
    2. Maintain separation between clean and soiled equipment to prevent cross-contamination.

I. Employ practices to reduce the risk for transmission of microorganisms from patient to patient when providing care in all settings.[14,15] (IV)
    1. Clean the inside and the outside of the clinical bag carried between homes or other patient care settings at an interval defined by organization policy.
    2. Perform hand hygiene before opening the clinical bag to retrieve needed supplies and equipment, after removing supplies and before direct patient contact, after contact with the patient's intact skin (eg, taking blood pressure), and after contact with inanimate objects in the patient's vicinity.

J. Use a multimodal approach to Standard Precautions education and training for all disciplines.[16-20] (I)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between May 21, 2022, and August 15, 2023.

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC). Core infection prevention and control practices for safe healthcare delivery in all settings–recommendations of the Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, HICPAC. Updated March 15, 2017. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/guidelines/core-practices/index.html
2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 2019. Bloodborne pathogens; Standard 29 CFR 1910.1030. https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1910/1910.1030.
3. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Guide to infection prevention in outpatient settings: minimum expectations for safe care. 2016. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/pdf/outpatient/guide.pdf
4. World Health Organization. Standard precautions in health care. Epidemic and Pandemic Alert and Response Aide-Memoire. Published October 2007. https://www.who.int/docs/default-source/documents/health-topics/standard-precautions-in-health-care.pdf (who.int)
5. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Sequence for donning and removing personal protective equipment. https://www.cdc.gov/hai/pdfs/ppe/PPE-Sequence.pdf
6. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Pratt RJ, et al. Epic3: National evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect.* 2014;86(S1):S1-S70. doi:10.1016/S0195-6701(13)60012-2
7. World Health Organization. WHO guidelines on hand hygiene in health care: first global patient safety challenge clean care is safer care. 2009. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241597906
8. King MF, López-García M, Atedoghu KP, et al. Bacterial transfer to fingertips during sequential surface contacts with and without gloves. *Indoor Air*. 2020;30(5):993-1004. doi:10.1111/ina.12682
9. Li L, Ni K, Du X, et al. Assessment of the invisible blood contamination on nurses' gloved hands during vascular access procedures in a hemodialysis unit. *Am J Infect Control*. 2022;50(6):712-713. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajic.2021.12.009
10. Baccolini V, D'Egidio V, de Soccio P, et al. Effectiveness over time of a multimodal intervention to improve compliance with standard hygiene precautions in an intensive care unit of a large teaching hospital. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control*. 2019;8:92. doi:10.1186/s13756-019-0544-0
11. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Interim Infection Prevention and Control Recommendations for Healthcare Personnel During the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Pandemic. https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/infection-control-recommendations.html
12. Rutala W, Weber D. Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Guideline for disinfection and sterilization in healthcare facilities. 2008. Updated May 2019. https://www.cdc.gov/infection-control/pdf/guidelines/disinfection-guidelines-H.pdf
13. Scott D, Kane H, Rankin A. 'Time to clean': a systematic review and observational study on the time required to clean items of reusable communal patient care equipment. *J Infect Prevent*. 2017;18(6):289-294. doi:10.1177/1757177417714046
14. Bakunas-Kenneley I, Madigan EA. Infection prevention and control in home health care: The nurse's bag. *Am J Infect Control*. 2009;37(8):687-688. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2009.03.004
15. McGoldrick M. Best practices for home care "bag technique" and the use of surface barriers. *Home Healthc Now*. 2017;35(9):478-484. doi:10.1097/NHH.0000000000000611
16. Moralejo D, El Dib R, Prata RA, Barretti P, Corrêa I. Improving adherence to standard precautions for the control of health care-associated

infections. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2018;2018(2):CD010768. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD010768.pub2

17. Asmr Y, Beza L, Engida H, Bekelcho T, Tsegaye N, Aschale Y. Assessment of knowledge and practices of standard precaution against blood borne pathogens among doctors and nurses at adult emergency room in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. *Emerg Med Int*. 2019:2926415. doi:10.1155/2019/2926415
18. Au JKL, Suen LKP, Lam SC. Observational study of compliance with infection control practices among healthcare workers in subsidized and private residential care homes. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2021;21(1):75. doi:10.1186/s12879-021-05767-8
19. Xiong P, Zhang J, Wang X, Wu TL, Hall BJ. Effects of a mixed media education intervention program on increasing knowledge, attitude, and compliance with standard precautions among nursing students: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Infect Control*. 2017;45(4):389-395. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.11.006
20. Sadeghi R, Hashemi M, Khanjani N. The impact of educational intervention based on the health belief model on observing standard precautions among emergency center nurses in Sirjan, Iran. *Health Educ Res*. 2018;33(4):327-335. doi:10.1093/her/cyy020

19. ASEPTIC NON TOUCH TECHNIQUE (ANTT®)

KEY DEFINITIONS

Aseptic Technique: A set of infection prevention actions aimed at protecting patients from infection during invasive clinical procedures and management of indwelling medical devices; notably, it is a generic term that is variously defined, interpreted, and used interchangeably with other practice terms, such as clean, sterile, and non-touch technique.

Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®): A specific and comprehensively defined type of aseptic technique with a unique theory-practice framework based on an original concept of Key-Part and Key-Site Protection; achieved by integrating Standard Precautions such as hand hygiene and personal protective equipment with appropriate aseptic field management, non-touch technique, and sterilized supplies. It is designed for all invasive clinical procedures and management of invasive medical devices. In the context of infusion therapy, this includes vascular access device (VAD) insertion and management and infusion administration. ANTT can be successfully implemented as a standalone initiative or as an integral part of a clinical care bundle.

The Standardized Practice Terminology of ANTT®:

- **Key-Site:** Any portal of entry into the patient (eg, VAD site, injection site, open wound) that could transfer harmful microorganisms and cause infection.
- **Key-Part:** The component of equipment within the procedure that, if contaminated, is likely to contaminate the patient (eg, syringe tip, male Luer end, spike of administration set, injection needle).
- **General Aseptic Field:** A decontaminated and disinfected surface (eg, procedure tray, cart, or single-use procedure kit/barrier) used to promote, but not ensure, asepsis. Key-Parts placed onto this surface must be protected by Micro Critical Aseptic Fields (see below) when not in use.
- **Critical Aseptic Field:** A sterile drape/barrier. Used to ensure asepsis; all procedure equipment is placed upon the drape and managed collectively.
- **Micro Critical Aseptic Field:** A small protective sterile surface/housing (eg, sterile caps, covers, the inside of recently opened sterile equipment packaging) that protect Key-Parts individually.

Standard-ANTT: A combination of Standard Precautions and an approach of protecting Key-Parts and Key-Sites individually, using non-touch technique and Micro Critical Aseptic Fields within a General Aseptic Field. Used for clinical procedures where achieving asepsis and protecting Key-Parts and Key-Sites is straightforward and short in duration, such as VAD flushing and locking, administration set preparation and change, intravenous medication administration, and simple wound care. If Key-Parts or Key-Sites require direct touch, sterile gloves must be used.

Surgical-ANTT: A combination of Standard Precautions and an approach of protecting Key-Sites and Key-Parts collectively using a sterile drape(s) and barrier precautions. Used for clinically invasive procedures where achieving asepsis and protecting Key-Parts and Key-Sites is difficult and/or procedures are long in duration, such as surgery and central vascular access device insertion.

Standard

19.1 Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) is applied to all infusion-related procedures, including vascular and other infusion access device insertion and management, and administration of infusion medications and solutions, as a critical aspect of infection prevention.

19.2 Clinicians and patients/caregivers who administer infusions and manage vascular access and other infusion devices are educated in ANTT.

Practice Recommendations

A. Standardize the use of aseptic technique with the international standard approach of ANTT for all invasive clinical procedures.[1-3] (V)
B. Document the clinical competency of ANTT as a core competency for all clinicians. This encompasses all aspects of infusion therapy, including but not limited to, preparation and administration of infusion solutions and medications and insertion and management of vascular access devices

(VADs) and other infusion devices (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*).[1,2,4-8] (IV)

1. Clinicians are ultimately responsible for ensuring the safe and consistent application of the components of ANTT for all clinical interventions requiring an aseptic technique (refer to Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*).
2. Incorporate standardized ANTT practice within the organization, including ANTT education, initial/ongoing competency assessment, and monitoring of practice standards through audit.[1,3,6,7,9] (IV)
3. Use multimodal standardized resources for clinician education and training as outlined in the ANTT Clinical Practice Framework.[7,10,11] (IV)

C. Employ ANTT through Key-Part and Key-Site Protection, routine integration of Standard Precautions, and appropriate use of aseptic fields and non-touch technique. Hand hygiene is a fundamental component of ANTT (see Standard 17, *Hand Hygiene*; Standard 18, *Standard Precautions*).[1,3,6,8,12-14] (I)

D. Select either Standard-ANTT or Surgical-ANTT for the procedure using the defined ANTT risk assessment.

The decision is guided as follows:

1. For a given procedure, the clinician asks if they can protect all Key-Parts individually.[6,7] (IV)
   a. If yes, then Standard-ANTT is used. If no, then select Surgical-ANTT.
   b. The clinician considers a few practice variables, including:
      i. The number and size of Key-Parts and Key-Sites
      ii. The invasiveness of the procedure
      iii. The duration of the procedure
      iv. The environment within which the procedure will take place
      v. The level of personal protective equipment (PPE) required.
2. Use Standard-ANTT for simpler procedures of shorter duration, involving fewer and smaller Key-Parts (easily and readily protected by Micro Critical Aseptic Fields and non-touch technique). Examples include infusion of medications, phlebotomy, and short peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) insertion indicated; nonsterile gloves are typically worn. If Key-Parts or Key-Sites require direct touch, wear sterile gloves.[1,6,7,15,16] (IV)
3. Use Surgical-ANTT for longer, complex procedures involving multiple or large Key-Parts (eg, central vascular access device [CVAD] insertion, CVAD exchange), while employing barrier precautions and appropriate use of PPE.[1,6,7,17] (I)
   a. For Surgical-ANTT, in addition to wearing sterile gloves, use a non-touch technique to protect Key-Parts whenever practical to do so.[1,3,6,8] (V)

E. Ensure the aseptic state of Key-Parts and Key-Sites by appropriate device disinfection and skin antisepsis (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*; Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*; Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*; Standard 41, *Blood Sampling*).

F. Use ANTT to apply sterile dressings and appropriate securement devices to maintain asepsis during VAD dwell (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*; Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).

G. Ensure effective management of the patient care setting prior to clinical procedures, including purposeful decontamination to help reduce the transmission of pathogenic microorganisms.[8,12,14,18-21] (I)
   1. Perform appropriate decontamination and disinfection (before, during, and after clinical intervention) of durable medical equipment (DME) used with an ANTT procedure (eg, ultrasound, electronic infusion pump) (see Standard 18, *Standard Precautions*; refer to Section Four, *Infusion Equipment*).[6] (V)

H. Adopt a process of continuing practice development; periodically audit clinical practice to evaluate clinician competency in ANTT and compliance with the ANTT Clinical Practice Framework and local clinical procedure guidelines.[7,22] (IV)
   1. Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT) is a core clinical competency that must be maintained by periodic reeducation and competency reassessment.

See Appendix A, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) Clinical Practice Framework*.

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between January 10, 2023, and August 13, 2023.

1. Rowley S, Clare S. Standardizing the critical clinical competency of aseptic, sterile, and clean techniques with a single international standard: aseptic non touch technique (ANTT®). *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2019;24(4):12-17. https://doi.org/10.2309/j.java.2019.004.003
2. White J, Hussey R. Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT): implementation of a national standardised approach. Welsh Health Circular. WHC/2015/026. Published June 5, 2015. http://www.primarycare-services.wales.nhs.uk/sitesplus/documents/1150/WHC%202015.026.pdf
3. Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in Healthcare. Australian guidelines for the prevention and control of infection in healthcare. 2019. https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/about-us/publications/australian-guidelines-prevention-and-control-infection-healthcare-2019
4. Rowley S, Clare S. Improving standards of aseptic practice through an ANTT trust-wide implementation process: a matter of prioritisation and care. *J Infect Prevent*. 2009;10(Suppl 1):s18-s23. doi:10.1177/1757177409342140
5. Moureau N, ed. *Vessel Health and Preservation: The Right Approach for Vascular Access*. SpringerOpen; 2019.
6. Rowley S, Clare S, MacQueen S, Molyneux R. ANTT v2: an updated practice framework for aseptic technique. *Brit J Nurs*. 2010;19(5 Suppl.):s5-s11. doi:10.12968/bjon.2010.19.sup1.47079
7. Clare S, Rowley S. Implementing the Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) clinical practice framework for aseptic technique: a pragmatic evaluation using a mixed methods approach in two London hospitals. *J Infect Prevent*. 2018;19(1):6-15. doi:10.1177/1757177417720996

8. Rowley S, Clare S. Right asepsis with ANTT® for infection prevention. In: Moureau NL, ed. *Vessel Health and Preservation: The Right Approach for Vascular Access*. Springer; 2019.
9. Balachander B, Rajesh D, Pinto BV, Stevens S, Rao Pn S. Simulation training to improve aseptic non-touch technique and success during intravenous cannulation—effect on hospital-acquired blood stream infection and knowledge retention after 6 months: the snowball effect theory. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(3):353-358. doi:10.1177/1129729820938202
10. Shettigar S, Somasekhara Aradhya A, Ramappa S, Reddy V, Venkatagiri P. Reducing healthcare-associated infections by improving compliance to aseptic non-touch technique in intravenous line maintenance: a quality improvement approach. *BMJ Open Qual*. 2021;10(Suppl 1):e001394. doi:10.1136/bmjoq-2021-001394
11. Beaumont K, Wyland M, Lee D. A multi-disciplinary approach to ANTT implementation: what you can achieve in 6 months. *Infect Dis Health*. 2016;21(2):67-71. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2016.06.002
12. Doll M, Stevens M, Bearman G. Environmental cleaning and disinfection of patient areas. *Int J Infect Dis*. 2018;67:52-57. doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2017.10.014
13. Christenson EC, Cronk R, Atkinson H, et al. Evidence map and systematic review of disinfection efficacy on environmental surfaces in healthcare facilities. Systematic review. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2021;18(21):11100. doi:10.3390/ijerph182111100.
14. World Health Organization. Evidence of hand hygiene as the building block for infection prevention and control. 2017. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/WHO-HIS-SDS-2017.7
15. Mutalib M, Evans V, Hughes A, Hill S. Aseptic non-touch technique and catheter-related bloodstream infection in children receiving parenteral nutrition at home. *United Eur Gastroenterol J*. 2015;3(4):393-398. doi:10.1177/2050640615576444
16. Flynn JM, Keogh SJ, Gavin NC. Sterile v aseptic non-touch technique for needle-less connector care on central venous access devices in a bone marrow transplant population: a comparative study. *Eur J Oncol Nurs*. 2015;19(6):694-700. doi:10.1016/j.ejon.2015.05.003
17. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Pratt RJ, et al. Epic3: National evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect.* 2014;86(S1):S1-S70. doi:10.1016/S0195-6701(13)60012-2
18. Khurana S, Saini SS, Sundaram V, Dutta S, Kumar P. Reducing healthcare-associated infections in neonates by standardizing and improving compliance to aseptic non-touch techniques: a quality improvement approach. *Indian Pediatr*. 2018;55(9):748-752. doi:10.1007/s13312-018-1373-6
19. Mitchell BG, Dancer SJ, Anderson M, Dehn E. Risk of organism acquisition from prior room occupants: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Hosp Infect.* 2015;91(3):211-217. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2015.08.005
20. Weber DJ, Anderson D, Rutala WA. The role of the surface environment in healthcare-associated infections. *Curr Opin Infect Dis*. 2013;26(4):338-344. doi:10.1097/QCO.0b013e3283630f04
21. Peters A, Schmid MN, Parneix P, et al. Impact of environmental hygiene interventions on healthcare-associated infections and patient colonization: a systematic review. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control.* 2022;11(1). doi:10.1186/s13756-022-01075-1
22. Barton A, Bitmead J, Clare S, et al. How to improve aseptic technique to reduce bloodstream infection during vascular access procedures. *Br J Nurs*. 2022;31(17):880- 885. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.17.880.

20. TRANSMISSION-BASED PRECAUTIONS

Standard

20.1 Transmission-Based Precautions, including Contact Precautions, Droplet Precautions, and Airborne Precautions, are implemented when strategies, in addition to Standard Precautions, are required to reduce the risk for transmission of infectious agents.

20.2 Contact Precautions are implemented to prevent the transmission of infectious agents, which are spread by direct or indirect contact with the patient or the environment, including when there are excessive bodily discharges, such as wound drainage.

20.3 Droplet Precautions are implemented for patients known or suspected to be infected with pathogens transmitted by respiratory droplets that are generated by a patient who is coughing, sneezing, or talking.

20.4 Airborne Precautions are implemented for patients known or suspected to be infected with pathogens transmitted by the airborne route (eg, tuberculosis, measles, chickenpox, disseminated herpes zoster).

20.5 Transmission-Based Precautions are adapted and applied as appropriate for nonacute care settings where infusion therapy is provided, including long-term care facilities, home care, ambulatory care, and other settings.

20.6 Transmission-Based Precautions are adapted and modified to deal with infectious disease crises, such as pandemics, under the direction of organizations including the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the World Health Organization (WHO).

Practice Recommendations

A. Select and use personal protective equipment (PPE) for Transmission-Based Precautions, in addition to Standard Precautions, based on the nature of the patient interaction and potential for exposure to blood, body fluids, or infectious agents and isolation precaution guidelines in effect at the time of the patient encounter for specific communicable diseases.[1-14] (II)
   1. Ensure users are adequately trained on safe donning and doffing of required PPE.
   2. Understand the impact of isolation precautions on patient experience.
   3. Plan tasks allowing adequate time for safe donning and doffing of required PPE.

B. Perform hand hygiene before donning PPE, immediately if the hands become contaminated during PPE removal, immediately after removing all PPE, and before leaving the patient's environment (refer to Standard 17, *Hand Hygiene*).

C. Maintain Transmission-Based Precautions until it is determined that the cause of the symptoms is not due to an infectious agent, or the duration of the recommended isolation precautions has been met.[4,15,16] (IV)

D. Observe Contact Precautions, in addition to Standard Precautions, when there is potential for transmission of epidemiologically significant organisms through direct or indirect contact with the patient or the environment by donning gown and gloves before entering the clinical environment when contact may occur.[17-27] (I)

1. There is emerging and conflicting evidence regarding the role of contact precautions, as well as universal gloving and gowning for control of endemic, epidemiologically significant organisms.

E. Observe Droplet Precautions, in addition to Standard Precautions, when there is potential contact with respiratory secretions or sprays of blood or body fluids; wear a face mask and eye protection when there is potential contact with respiratory secretions and sprays of blood or body fluids.[1,4,5,14] (II)

F. Observe Airborne Precautions, in addition to Standard Precautions, by wearing a fit-tested, certified, N95-or-higher respirator if an infection spread by airborne route is suspected or confirmed or when microbial agents become airborne transmissible during aerosol-generating procedures (eg, intubation).[1,4,13,14,28-35] (II)
   1. Perform fit testing prior to initial respirator use and repeat at least annually and as needed if there are significant changes to facial structures.
   2. Instruct clinicians to perform a seal check every time the respirator is worn and adjust as needed.
   3. If reusable elastomeric respirators are selected by the organization, ensure that devices are maintained and cleaned according to established policies and filters are changed as indicated. If exhalation valves are present, additional measures are needed if source control is also indicated. Reusable respirators offer an advantage of protecting against supply chain disruption challenges.[30-33] (IV)
   4. Establish and maintain a Respiratory Protection Program.
   5. For patients receiving aerosol-generating procedures in which an airborne transmitted disease is not suspected, staff should minimally wear one of the following: a face shield that fully covers the front and sides of the face, a mask with attached shield, or a mask and goggles.

G. Employ "enhanced barrier precautions," a specific strategy required as part of a containment response for United States (US) nursing homes (skilled nursing facilities) when performing high-contact resident care activities that provide opportunities for transfer of multidrug-resistant organisms (MDROs) and epidemiologically significant organisms to staff hands and clothing.[36,37] (III)
   1. Wear gloves and gown when performing any high-contact care activity in a nursing home, which includes care required for wounds and/or indwelling medical devices (eg, central vascular access device [CVAD], urinary catheter, feeding tube, tracheostomy/ventilator) for those who reside on a unit or wing where a resident known to be infected or colonized with a novel or targeted MDRO resides.

H. Notify accepting facilities and transporting agencies about suspected infections and the need for Transmission-Based Precautions when patients are transferred.[38] (II)

I. Throughout the continuum of care, when caring for a patient with an MDRO or on Transmission-Based Precautions, limit reusable patient care equipment and dedicate equipment to the patient (leave in the room or in the home until no longer necessary) whenever possible. Clean and disinfect equipment before removing from the patient environment or place in a container (eg, plastic bag) for transport to an appropriate site for cleaning and disinfection per organizational policy.[3,4,39-41] (II)
   1. When caring for a home care patient with an MDRO or on Transmission-Based Precautions, consider using disposable patient care equipment (eg, stethoscope/blood pressure cuff). Otherwise, dedicate patient care equipment that remains in the patient's care setting until no longer needed. Decontaminate the equipment (ie, rendering it safe for handling) at the point of use and transport it to another location for cleaning and disinfection before reuse.

J. Implement strategies during crises, such as pandemics, by reducing health care facility risk (eg, limit visitors, cancel elective procedures), isolate symptomatic patients, and protect clinicians (eg, barriers at triage; limit number of staff caring for patient; ensure availability of PPE where most needed, eg, N95 respirators in the presence of aerosol-generating procedures; and adoption of technology, eg, wireless probes, electrocardiogram [ECG] technology to minimize the need for radiological confirmation of device tip location).[42] (IV)
   1. Care decisions in a crisis are necessarily constrained by specific conditions under a crisis, such as a pandemic.
   2. Implementation of crisis standards of care are done within the health care organization and in collaboration with health care professionals, policy makers, and the community.
   3. PPE conservation strategies may be necessary and adjusted based on local circumstances. Ensure compliance with current recommendations, which may rapidly evolve during times of crisis.

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between May 21, 2022, and August 11, 2023.

1. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Pratt RJ, et al. Epic3: national evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect.* 2014;86(S1):S1-S70. doi:10.1016/S0195-6701(13)60012-2
2. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Sequence for donning and removing personal protective equipment. https://www.cdc.gov/hai/pdfs/ppe/PPE-Sequence.pdf
3. Public Health Agency of Canada. Routine practices and additional precautions for preventing the transmission of infection in health care; 2016. https://www.canada.ca/content/dam/phac-aspc/documents/services/publications/diseases-conditions/routine-practices-precautions-healthcare-associated-infections/routine-practices-precautions-healthcare-associated-infections-2016-FINAL-eng.pdf
4. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Siegel JD, Rhinehart E, Jackson M, Chiarello L. 2007 Guideline for Isolation Precautions:

Preventing Transmission of Infectious Agents in Healthcare Settings (Last update: July 2023). https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/guidelines/isolation/index.html

5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Bloodborne pathogen. https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1910/1910.1030
6. Baloh J, Reisinger HS, Dukes K, et al. Healthcare workers' strategies for doffing personal protective equipment. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2019;69(Suppl 3):S192-s198. doi:10.1093/cid/ciz613
7. Poller B, Hall S, Bailey C, et al. 'VIOLET': a fluorescence-based simulation exercise for training healthcare workers in the use of personal protective equipment. *J Hosp Infect*. 2018;99(2):229-235. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2018.01.021
8. Kwon JH, Burnham CD, Reske KA, et al. Assessment of healthcare worker protocol deviations and self-contamination during personal protective equipment donning and doffing. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2017;38(9):1077-1083. doi:10.1017/ice.2017.121
9. Barratt R, Shaban RZ, Gilbert GL. Characteristics of personal protective equipment training programs in Australia and New Zealand hospitals: a survey. *Infect Dis Health*. 2020;25(4):253-261. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2020.05.005
10. Pokrajac N, Schertzer K, Poffenberger CM, et al. Mastery learning ensures correct personal protective equipment use in simulated clinical encounters of COVID-19. *West J Emerg Med*. 2020;21(5):1089-1094. doi:10.5811/westjem.2020.6.48132
11. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Interim infection prevention and control recommendations for patients with suspected or confirmed coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) in healthcare settings. Updated May 8, 2023. https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/infection-control-recommendations.html
12. Paajanen J, Mäkinen LK, Suikkila A, et al. Isolation precautions cause minor delays in diagnostics and treatment of non-COVID patients. *Infect Prev Pract*. 2021;3(4):100178. doi:10.1016/j.infpip.2021.100178
13. Nair R, Perencevich EN, Goto M, et al. Patient care experience with utilization of isolation precautions: systematic literature review and meta-analysis. *Clin Microbiol Infect*. 2020;26(6):684-695. doi:10.1016/j.cmi.2020.01.022
14. Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HIPAC). Core infection prevention and control practices for safe healthcare delivery in all settings. 2017. Updated March 15, 2017. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/guidelines/core-practices/index.html
15. Banach DB, Bearman G, Barnden M, et al. Duration of contact precautions for acute-care settings. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2018;39(2):127-144. doi:10.1017/ice.2017.245
16. Ben-David D, Masarwa S, Fallach N, et al. National policy for carbapenem-resistant enterobacteriaceae (CRE) clearance and discontinuation of contact precautions for CRE carriers in post-acute care hospitals in Israel: impact on isolation-days and new acquisitions. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2021;72(5):829-835. doi:10.1093/cid/ciaa123
17. Johnstone J, Shing E, Saedi A, et al. Discontinuing contact precautions for vancomycin- resistant enterococcus (VRE) is associated with rising VRE bloodstream infection rates in Ontario hospitals, 2009-2018: a quasi-experimental study. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2020;71(7):1756-1759. doi:10.1093/cid/ciaa009
18. Tschudin-Sutter S, Lucet JC, Mutters NT, Tacconelli E, Zahar JR, Harbarth S. Contact precautions for preventing nosocomial transmission of extended-spectrum β lactamase-producing escherichia coli: a point/counterpoint review. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2017;65(2):342-347. doi:10.1093/cid/cix258
19. AlMohanna Z, Snavely AC, Viviano JP, Bischoff WE. Long-term impact of contact precautions cessation for Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus Aureus (MRSA). *Am J Infect Control*. 2022;50(3):336-341. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2021.10.044
20. Kleyman R, Cupril-Nilson S, Robinson K, et al. Does the removal of contact precautions for MRSA and VRE infected patients change health care-associated infection rate?: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Infect Control*. 2021;49(6):784-791. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2020.11.020
21. Khader K, Thomas A, Stevens V, et al. Association between contact precautions and transmission of methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus in veterans affairs hospitals. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2021;4(3):e210971. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.0971
22. Chang NN, Kates AE, Ward MA, et al. Association between universal gloving and healthcare-associated infections: a systematic literature review and meta-analysis. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2019;40(7):755-760. doi:10.1017/ice.2019.123
23. Eichel VM, Boutin S, Frank U, et al. Impact of discontinuing contact precautions and enforcement of basic hygiene measures on nosocomial vancomycin-resistant Enterococcus faecium transmission. *J Hosp Infect.* 2022;121:120-127. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2021.11.020
24. Cohen CC, Cohen B, Shang J. Effectiveness of contact precautions against multidrug-resistant organism transmission in acute care: a systematic review of the literature. *J Hosp Infect*. 2015;90(4):275-84. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2015.05.003
25. Russo PL, Stewardson AJ, Cheng AC, Bucknall T, Mitchell BG. Prevalence of device use and transmission based precautions in nineteen large Australian acute care public hospitals: secondary outcomes from a national healthcare associated infection point prevalence survey. *Infect Dis Health*. 2020;25(4):262-267. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2020.05.006
26. Khader K, Thomas A, Huskins WC, et al. Effectiveness of contact precautions to prevent transmission of methicillin-resistant staphylococcus aureus and vancomycin-resistant enterococci in intensive care units. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2021;72(Suppl 1):S42-s49. doi:10.1093/cid/ciaa1603
27. Maechler F, Schwab F, Hansen S, et al. Contact isolation versus standard precautions to decrease acquisition of extended-spectrum β-lactamase-producing Enterobacterales in non-critical care wards: a cluster-randomised crossover trial. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2020;20(5):575-584. doi:10.1016/s1473-3099(19)30626-7
28. Boyce JM, Pittet D. Guideline for hand hygiene in health-care settings. Recommendations of the healthcare infection control practices advisory committee and the HICPAC/SHEA/APIC/IDSA hand hygiene task force. 2002;23(12 Suppl):S3-S40. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* doi:10.1086/503164.
29. Chalikonda S, Waltenbaugh H, Angelilli S, et al. Implementation of an elastomeric mask program as a strategy to eliminate disposable N95 mask use and resterilization: results from a large academic medical center. *J Am Coll Surg*. 2020;231(3):333-338. doi:10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2020.05.022
30. Hines SE, Brown CH, Oliver M, et al. Cleaning and disinfection perceptions and use practices among elastomeric respirator users in health care. *Workplace Health Saf*. 2020;68(12):572-582. doi:10.1177/2165079920938618
31. Hines SE, Brown C, Oliver M, et al. User acceptance of reusable respirators in health care. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(6):648-655. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.11.021
32. Brosseau LM, Jones RM, Harrison R. Elastomeric respirators for all healthcare workers. *Am J Infect Control*. 2021;49(3):405-406. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2020.09.008
33. Pompeii L, Hines SE. Reusable elastomeric respirators in healthcare. *Workplace Health Saf*. 2021;69(6):291-292. doi:10.1177/21650799211013796
34. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Hospital respiratory protection program toolkit: resources for respirator program administrators. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. (2015). Revised April 2022. https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2015-117/default.html

35. The Joint Commission. Implementing hospital respiratory protection programs: strategies from the field. 2014. https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/resources/health-services-research/implementing_hospital_rpp_2-19-15pdf.pdf
36. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Implementation of personal protective equipment (PPE) in nursing homes to prevent spread of novel or targeted multidrug-resistant organisms (MDROs). Updated July 12, 2022. https://www.cdc.gov/hai/pdfs/containment/PPE-Nursing-Homes-H.pdf
37. Mody L, Krein SL, Saint S, et al. A targeted infection prevention intervention in nursing home residents with indwelling devices: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2015;175(5):714-23. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2015.132
38. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Prieto J, Wilcox MH. Epic3: revised recommendation for intravenous catheter and catheter site care. Short survey. *J Hosp Infect*. 2016;92:346-348. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2015.11.011
39. Siegel J, Rhinehart E, Jackson M, Chiarello L. Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. Management of multidrug-resistant organisms in healthcare settings, 2006. Updated February 15, 2017. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/pdf/guidelines/mdro-guidelines.pdf
40. McGoldrick M. Core and supplementary contents in the home care nursing bag. *Home Healthc Now*. 2016;34(8):457. doi:10.1097/nhh.0000000000000431
41. Best practices for home care "bag technique" and the use of surface barriers. *Home Healthc Now*. 2017;35(9):E1-E2. doi:10.1097/nhh.0000000000000630
42. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Interim infection prevention and control recommendations for healthcare personnel during the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic. Updated May 8, 2023. https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/infection-control-recommendations.html

Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice 9th Edition

Section Four: Infusion Equipment

Section Standards

I. To ensure patient safety, the clinician is competent in the use of infusion or vascular access equipment, including knowledge of appropriate indications, contraindications, and manufacturers' directions for use.
II. The use and maintenance of infusion or vascular access equipment is established in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.
III. Infusion or vascular access equipment is cleaned and disinfected after each patient use with disinfectants that have antimicrobial activity against pathogens likely to contaminate the equipment and in accordance with manufacturers' directions for cleaning and disinfecting.

21. VASCULAR VISUALIZATION

Standard

21.1 Vascular visualization technology is used to increase insertion success of the most appropriate, least invasive vascular access device (VAD), minimizing the need to escalate to an unnecessary, more invasive device and to reduce insertion-related complications.

Practice Recommendations

A. Assess the patient's medical history (including previous vascular access) to determine the need for vascular visualization technology to assist in locating appropriate peripheral intravenous or arterial insertion sites. Factors likely to increase difficulty of peripheral intravenous and intra-arterial insertion using observation and palpation only (known as landmark techniques) include, but are not limited to, the following[1,2]: (II)
   1. Patient's age (both neonates and older adults)
   2. History of frequent venipuncture and/or lengthy courses of infusion therapy
   3. Disease processes that result in structural vessel changes (eg, diabetes mellitus, hypertension)
   4. Variations in skin between patient populations, such as darker skin tones and excessive hair on the skin
   5. Skin alterations, such as the presence of scars or tattoos
   6. Obesity
   7. Fluid volume overload or deficit.

B. Use ultrasound to assess the size and caliber (diameter and length of intravenous path), as well as other anatomical structures prior to insertion to identify vascular anomalies (eg, occlusion or thrombosis), and location of other structures, such as valves, arteries, and nerves.[3,4-7] (II)
   1. Select the most appropriate vessel to cannulate based on vessel size, shape, depth, flow, and patency; identification of potential structures to avoid (eg, nerves, arteries) within the vicinity of insertion; respiratory variation; catheter-to-vein ratio; and operator.
   2. Minimize damage to surrounding structures; identify vessels in the short (transverse) axis and proceed with insertion, or, alternatively, if the long (longitudinal) axis for needle insertion is preferred for adult patients, redirect the probe to this plane upon completion of initial assessment.

C. Consider the use of visible light devices that provide transillumination of the peripheral veins.
   1. Visible light devices aid in locating superficial veins in neonates; however, their usefulness in infants, older children, and adults is limited due to the thickness of subcutaneous tissue and size of the arm circumference.[3,8] (II)
   2. Use only cold light sources in devices designed for vascular visualization. Thermal burns have been reported due to close contact between skin and the light source when the device emits heat (eg, traditional flashlights).[8] (V)

D. Use near infrared (nIR) light technology to aid peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) insertion in children and adults with difficult intravenous access (DIVA).
   1. Compared to no technology, nIR provides information about vein selection (ie, bifurcating veins, tortuosity of veins, palpable but nonvisible veins, location of venous valves), particularly in infants and neonates. Small, single-center randomized controlled trials (RCTs) have demonstrated that nIR improves first-time insertion success, and overall PIVC insertion success, and decreases procedural time compared to traditional visual assessment and palpation

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

in some populations, such as neonates and infants with difficult intravenous access.[3,9,10] (II)

2. In adults, small cohort and nonrandomized clinical trials have demonstrated improved first-time insertion success, reduced time to insertion, and fewer extravasation injuries.[11-13] (IV)

E. Use ultrasound to measure the catheter-to-vessel ratio prior to insertion of an upper extremity VAD; ensure a catheter-to-vessel ratio of less than 45%. The research underpinning this recommendation is specific to peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) insertion. Consider application of this ratio to midline catheters as well, as they are placed in the same veins (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*; Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).

F. Use ultrasound for PIVC and midline catheter insertion.
   1. Adults: Increased patient satisfaction, fewer venipuncture attempts, and decreased escalation to central vascular access device (CVAD) insertion have been reported when ultrasound guidance is used for insertion of short/standard length and long PIVC.[14-17] (I)
   2. Pediatric patients: Increased first-time insertion success and overall PIVC insertion success have been demonstrated when ultrasound guidance is used for PIVC insertion compared to palpation and visualization. This effect increases when used in children with difficult intravenous access.[3,18,19] (I)
      a. Consider use of short axis (out of plane view) vs long axis (in plane view) for PIVC insertion; this technique has shown improved insertion success in pediatric patients.[20] (IV)
      b. Use dynamic needle tip positioning to complement ultrasound-guided (USG) insertion success compared to static USG technique to improve first-time insertion success, overall PIVC insertion success within 10 minutes, fewer PIVC insertion attempts, and shorter time to cannulation.[21] (III)

G. Use real-time ultrasound guidance and a systematic approach to insertion of CVADs in adults and children to improve insertion success rates, reduce number of needle punctures, and decrease insertion complication rates.[9,22-25] (I)
   1. Consider use of long axis in plane approach as an alternative to short axis out of plane approach to internal jugular vein to improve first-time insertion success, overall insertion success, and to reduce posterior wall puncture in neonate, pediatric, and adult patients.[5-7,26,27] (II)

H. Use ultrasound guidance for arterial puncture and catheter insertion in adults and children.[28-34] (I)
   1. Ultrasound-guided insertion of the radial artery increases first-attempt success and lowers failure rate compared to palpation, reduces time to insertion, mean number of insertion attempts, and hematoma formation.[28-33] (I)
   2. Consider use of real-time ultrasound-guided axillary arterial line insertion. A small RCT demonstrates improved overall insertion success.[34] (III)
   3. Use real-time, ultrasound-guided femoral arterial line insertion, as it has been associated with reduced hematoma formation and vascular complications.[35] (II)

I. Use a sterile single-use gel packet and an appropriate sterile barrier over the probe and disinfect before and after each use to reduce the risk for ultrasound probe contamination and subsequent risk for infection; refer to manufacturers' directions for use.[36] (V)
   1. For preassessment only (intact skin and no needle puncture), use single-use gel; however, a sterile barrier is not required unless institutional guidelines require this.

J. Establish comprehensive ultrasound guided training programs to support clinicians through the novice-to-expert continuum.[37-41] (III)

K. Assess and document clinician competency in the use of vascular visualization technology for insertion of VADs. This knowledge includes, but is not limited to, assessment of vessels, size, depth, location, potential complications, and adherence to and awareness of Aseptic Non-Touch Technique (ANTT®) (refer to Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*; Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).

REFERENCES

1. Schults JA, Kleidon TM, Gibson V, et al. Improving peripheral venous cannula insertion in children: a mixed methods study to develop the DIVA key. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2022;22(1):220. doi:10.1186/s12913-022-07605-2
2. Bahl A, Johnson S, Alsbrooks K, Mares A, Gala S, Hoerauf K. Defining difficult intravenous access (DIVA): a systematic review. *J Vasc Access*. 2021:11297298211059648. doi:10.1177/11297298211059648
3. Kleidon TM, Schults J, Rickard CM, Ullman AJ. Techniques and technologies to improve peripheral intravenous catheter outcomes in pediatric patients: systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Hosp Med*. 2021;16(12):742-750. doi:10.12788/jhm.3718
4. Goel D, Smitthimedhin A, Yadav B, et al. Ultrasound-detected venous changes associated with peripheral intravenous placement in children. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2020;25(1):36-42. doi:10.2309/j.java.2020.001.003
5. Takeshita J, Tachibana K, Nakajima Y, et al. Long-axis in-plane approach versus short-axis out-of-plane approach for ultrasound-guided central venous catheterization in pediatric patients: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2020;21(11):e996-e1001. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002476
6. Rath A, Mishra SB, Pati B, et al. Short versus long axis ultrasound guided approach for internal jugular vein cannulations: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Am J Emerg Med*. 2020;38(4):731-734. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2019.06.010
7. Chen J-Y, Wang L-K, Lin Y-T, et al. Comparing short-, long-, and oblique-axis approaches to ultrasound-guided internal jugular venous catheterization: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg.* 2019;86(3):516-523. doi:10.1097/TA.0000000000002158
8. Gümüş M, Başbakkal Z. Efficacy of Veinlite PEDI in pediatric peripheral intravenous access: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2021;37(3):145-149. doi:10.1097/pec.0000000000001515

9. Inal S, Demir D. Impact of peripheral venous catheter placement with vein visualization device support on success rate and pain levels in pediatric patients aged 0 to 3 years. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2021;37(3):138-144. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000001493
10. Çağlar S, Büyükyılmaz F, Bakoğlu İ, İnal S, Salihoğlu Ö. Efficacy of vein visualization devices for peripheral intravenous catheter placement in preterm infants: a randomized clinical trial. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs.* 2019;33(1):61-67. doi:10.1097/JPN.0000000000000385
11. Kumar A, Negi M, Khanka J, et al. Initial experience with use of infrared assistance for intravenous injection of radiopharmaceuticals. *World J Nucl Med*. 2020;20(2):172-175.
12. Zhang Z, Wang X, Zhang L, et al. Infrared vein imaging for insertion of peripheral intravenous catheter for patients requiring isolation for severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 infection: a nonrandomized clinical trial. *J Emerg Nurs*. 2022;48(2):159-166.
13. Al-Saadi SF, Moonaghi HK, AL-Fayyadh S, Bakshi M. Effect of near-infrared vein finder technology on success rate of cannulation in obese diabetic patients. *Shiraz E-Med J. In Press*. 2022;doi:10.5812/semj-120908.
14. Tran QK, Fairchild M, Yardi I, Mirda D, Markin K, Pourmand A. Efficacy of ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous cannulation versus standard of care: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ultrasound Med Biol*. 2021;47(11):3068-3078. doi:10.1016/j.ultrasmedbio.2021.07.002
15. Galen B, Baron S, Young S, Hall A, Berger-Spivack L, Southern W. Reducing peripherally inserted central catheters and midline catheters by training nurses in ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter placement. *BMJ Qual Saf.* 2020;29(3):245-249. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2019-009923
16. Galen BT, Southern WN. Ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheters to reduce central venous catheter use on the inpatient medical ward. *Qual Manage Health Care*. 2018;27(1):30-32. doi:10.1097/QMH.0000000000000156
17. van Loon FHJ, Buise MP, Claassen JJF, Dierick-van Daele ATM, Bouwman ARA. Comparison of ultrasound guidance with palpation and direct visualisation for peripheral vein cannulation in adult patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth*. 2018;121(2):358-366. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2018.04.047
18. Kleidon TM, Schults J, Paterson R, Rickard CM, Ullman AJ. Comparison of ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter insertion with landmark technique in paediatric patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Paediatr Child Health.* 2022;58(6):953-961. doi:10.1111/jpc.15985
19. Mitchell EO, Jones P, Snelling PJ. Ultrasound for pediatric peripheral intravenous catheter insertion: a systematic review. *Pediatrics*. 2022;149(5):1-13. doi:10.1542/peds.2021-055523
20. Takeshita J, Tachibana K, Nakayama Y, et al. Ultrasound-guided dynamic needle tip positioning versus conventional palpation approach for catheterisation of posterior tibial or dorsalis pedis artery in infants and small children. *Br J Anaesth.* 2021;126(4):e140-e142.
21. Takeshita J, Yoshida T, Nakajima Y, et al. Superiority of dynamic needle tip positioning for ultrasound-guided peripheral venous catheterization in patients younger than 2 years old: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2019;20(9):e410-e414. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002034
22. de Souza TH, Brandão MB, Nadal JAH, Nogueira RJN. Ultrasound guidance for pediatric central venous catheterization: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics*. 2018;142(5):1-15. doi:10.1542/peds.2018-1719
23. Wang Q, Cai J, Lu Z, et al. Static ultrasound guidance vs. anatomical landmarks for subclavian vein puncture in the intensive care unit: a pilot randomized controlled study. *J Emerg Med.* 2020;59(6):918-926. doi:10.1016/j.jemermed.2020.07.039
24. Oulego-Erroz I, Alonso-Quintela P, Terroba-Seara S, Jiménez-González A, Rodríguez- Blanco S, Vázquez-Martínez JL. Ultrasound-guided cannulation of the brachiocephalic vein in neonates and preterm infants: a prospective observational study. *Am J Perinatol*. 2018;35(5):503-508. doi:10.1055/s-0037-1608803
25. Gurienc LA, Blakely ML, Crandall MC, et al. Meta-analysis of surgeon-performed central line placement: real-time ultrasound versus landmark technique. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg*. 2018;84(4):655-663. doi:10.1097/TA.0000000000001784
26. Liu W, Tu Z, Liu L, Tan Y. Combined short- and long-axis method for internal jugular vein catheterization in premature newborns: a randomized controlled trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2021;65(3):420-427. doi:10.1111/aas.13728
27. Aithal G, Muthuswamy G, Latif Z, et al. An alternate in-plane technique of ultrasound-guided internal jugular vein cannulation. *J Emerg Med.* 2019;57(6):852-858. doi:10.1016/j.jemermed.2019.08.029
28. Zhang W, Li K, Xu H, et al. Efficacy of ultrasound-guided technique for radial artery catheterization in pediatric populations: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Crit Care*. 2020;24(1):1-11. doi:10.1186/s13054-020- 02920-8
29. Wilson C, Rose D, Kelen GD, Billioux V, Bright L. Comparison of ultrasound-guided vs traditional arterial cannulation by emergency medicine residents. *West J Emerg Med*. 2020;21(2):353-358. doi:10.5811/westjem.2019.12.44583
30. Bai B, Tian Y, Zhang Y, Yu C, Huang Y. Dynamic needle tip positioning versus the angle-distance technique for ultrasound-guided radial artery cannulation in adults: a randomized controlled trial. *BMC Anesthesiol.* 2020;20(1):231. doi:10.1186/s12871-020-01152-1
31. Moussa Pacha H, Alahdab F, Al-khadra Y, et al. Ultrasound-guided versus palpation-guided radial artery catheterization in adult population: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am Heart J*. 2018;204:1-8. doi:10.1016/j.ahj.2018.06.007
32. Gibbons RC, Zanaboni A, Saravitz SM, Costantino TG. Ultrasound guidance versus landmark-guided palpation for radial arterial line placement by novice emergency medicine interns: a randomized controlled trial. *J Emerg Med.* 2020;59(6):911-917. doi:10.1016/j.jemermed.2020.07.029
33. Bhattacharjee S, Maitra S, Baidya DK. Comparison between ultrasound guided technique and digital palpation technique for radial artery cannulation in adult patients: an updated meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Clin Anesth*. 2018;47:54-59. doi:10.1016/j.jclinane.2018.03.019
34. Kim EH, Lee JH, Song IK, et al. Real-time ultrasound-guided axillary vein cannulation in children: a randomised controlled trial. *Anaesthesia*. 2017;72(12):1516-1522. doi:10.1111/anae.14086
35. Lazaar S, Mazaud A, Delsuc C, et al. Ultrasound guidance for urgent arterial and venous catheterisation: randomised controlled study. *Br J Anaesth*. 2021;127(6):871-878. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2021.07.023
36. Shaban RZ, Maloney S, Gerrard J, et al. Outbreak of health care-associated Burkholderia cenocepacia bacteremia and infection attributed to contaminated sterile gel used for central line insertion under ultrasound guidance and other procedures. *Am J Infect Control.* 2017;45(9):954-958. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2017.06.025
37. Loon FHJV, Scholten HJ, Erp IV, Bouwman ARA, Daele ATMDV. Establishing the required components for training in ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous cannulation: a systematic review of available evidence. *Med Ultrason*. 2019;21(4):464-473. doi:10.11152/mu-2120
38. Breslin R, Collins K, Cupitt J. The use of ultrasound as an adjunct to peripheral venous cannulation by junior doctors in clinical practice. *Med Teach*. 2018;40(12):1275-1280. doi:10.1080/0142159X.2018.1428737
39. Bhargava V, Su E, Haileselassie B, Davis D, Steffen KM. Ultrasound education improves safety for peripheral intravenous catheter insertion in critically ill children. *Pediatr Res*. 2022;91(5):1057-1063. doi:10.1038/s41390-021-01568-6
40. Bagley K. Development and implementation of an ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter education program for critical care

nurses. *Dimens Crit Care Nurs*. 2022;41(4):182-189. doi:10.1097/DCC.0000000000000528

41. Archer-Jones A, Sweeny A, Schults JA, et al. Evaluating an ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous cannulation training program for emergency clinicians: an Australian perspective. *Australas Emerg Care*. 2020;23(3):151-156. doi:10.1016/j.auec.2019.12.008

22. CENTRAL VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE TIP LOCATION

Standard

22.1 Tip location of a central vascular access device (CVAD) is confirmed radiographically or by other imaging technologies prior to initiation of infusion therapy or when clinical signs and symptoms suggest tip malposition.

22.2 The original catheter tip location is documented in the patient's health record and made available to other organizations involved with the patient's care.

22.3 The safest CVAD tip location in adults and children is the superior (upper limb) or inferior (lower limb) cavoatrial junction (CAJ).

Practice Recommendations

A. Approximate the catheter length for insertion by anthropometric measurement, including, but not limited to, external measurement from the planned insertion site to the third intercostal space, use of formulas to calculate length based on body surface area, or measurement from preprocedural chest radiographs.[1-3] (IV)

B. Position the tip of a CVAD in the lower third of the superior vena cava (SVC) or upper third of the right atrium (RA) at or near the CAJ for adults and children.
   1. For upper body insertion sites, respiratory variation, arm movement, and changes in body position will cause the CVAD tip to move in a caudal or cephaloid direction. Tip location deeper in the right atrium near the tricuspid valve or in the right ventricle is associated with cardiac arrhythmias (refer to Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*). Tip location proximal to the SVC is associated with increased risk of thrombosis (refer to Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition;* Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis).*
   2. For lower body insertion sites, position the CVAD tip in the inferior vena cava (IVC) above the level of the diaphragm.[4-6] (IV)
   3. For hemodialysis CVADs, position the CVAD tip at the mid-right atrium to avoid vessel and right atrial trauma or complications.[7] (IV)

C. Avoid suboptimal tip position, except in rare circumstances, including anatomical or pathophysiological changes, where alternative tip positions might be clinically indicated.[1,8-10] (III)

D. Avoid intracardiac catheter tip location in neonates and infants less than 1 year of age, as this tip location has been associated with vessel erosion and cardiac tamponade. This complication has been described in the literature in catheters of various size and particularly with the use of small-gauge catheters typically less than 3 French (Fr).[9-11] (IV)

E. Use tip locating methods to identify CVAD tip location during the insertion procedure (ie, "real-time") for neonate, pediatric, and adult patients. Studies have demonstrated greater accuracy, more efficient initiation of infusion therapy, and reduced costs.[1,12] (IV)
   1. Use electrocardiogram (ECG) methods with either a metal guidewire or a column of normal saline inside the catheter lumen and observe the ECG tracing to place the CVAD tip at the CAJ. Follow manufacturers' directions for use with other ECG-based technology using a changing light pattern to detect tip location.[1,12-30] (I)
      a. Assess patient for known history of cardiac dysrhythmias and the presence of a P wave on ECG (if available) before planning to use ECG technology for tip confirmation. Contraindications to the use of ECG technology include patients with an abnormal ECG rhythm with an absence or alteration in the P wave (eg, presence of pacemakers, extreme tachycardia). Prospective observational studies have demonstrated safety and efficiency of using ECG to confirm catheter tip position in patients with atrial fibrillation.[20,29,31,32] (III)
   2. Consider the use of ultrasound for CVAD tip location. The clinical applicability of this is currently limited by the small sample sizes used to demonstrate its efficacy as a reliable and safe method to replace chest radiographs in all ages, and its usefulness is limited by the knowledge, skill, and experience of the operator.[6,33-38] (III)
      a. The addition of agitated saline to enhance transthoracic echocardiography has been shown to be effective in detecting catheter tip position in the lower third of the SVC, as well as detecting catheter malposition through delayed opacification and reduced echogenicity.[6,39] (IV)
   3. Consider using ultrasound to confirm catheter tip position in neonates and in the emergency department or other critical care environments where immediate confirmation of tip location is time critical.[6,33,40] (IV)
   4. Use fluoroscopy when CVAD placement is difficult or has failed at the bedside.[41] (II)
   5. Postprocedure radiograph imaging is not necessary if alternative catheter tip location technology confirms appropriate tip placement.[1,12-30,42,43] (I)
      a. Most evidence is specific to peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC), and further research is needed to confirm applicability to other CVADs. Recognize that radiographic or ECG tip location

technology does not differentiate between venous and arterial placement. If arterial placement is suspected, use other methods to confirm or refute arterial placement.

F. Re-evaluate CVAD tip position if there are signs and symptoms of malposition (refer to Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).
G. Verify the CVAD tip position with ECG, ultrasound, or assessing the postprocedure chest radiograph prior to initiating infusion therapy. (Committee Consensus)
H. Assess the catheter tip position when a patient is transferred from an external health care facility; if all the following criteria are met, it is appropriate to use the catheter without additional tip confirmation: (Committee Consensus)
    1. Documentation exists confirming catheter tip position at the lower third of SVC, CAJ, or superior RA on insertion
    2. Ability to aspirate blood and flush the catheter without resistance
    3. External catheter length remains the same as documented upon insertion
    4. When any of these criteria are not met, catheter tip placement should be confirmed with a chest radiograph.
I. Document the time of insertion and CVAD tip location by including a copy of the ECG tracing, chest radiograph note, or other appropriate report in the patient's health record (refer to Standard 10, *Documentation in the Health Record*).

REFERENCES

1. Kleidon TM, Horowitz J, Rickard CM, et al. Peripherally inserted central catheter thrombosis after placement via electrocardiography vs traditional methods. *Am J Med*. 2021;134(2):e79-e88. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2020.06.010
2. Armbruster D, Slaughter J, Stenger M, Warren P. Neonatal anthropometric measures and peripherally inserted central catheter depth. *Adv Neonatal Care.* 2021;21(4):314-321. doi:10.1097/ANC.0000000000000817
3. Tomazoni A, Rocha PK, Pedreira MDLG, Rodrigues EDC, Manzo BF, Santos LMD. Methods for measuring venous peripherally inserted central catheters in newborns. *Rev Bras Enferm.* 2021;75(2):e20210045. doi:10.1590/0034-7167-2021-0045
4. Subramanian S, Moe DC, Vo JN. Ultrasound-guided tunneled lower extremity peripherally inserted central catheter placement in infants. *J Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2013;24(12):1910-1913. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2013.08.020
5. Perin G, Scarpa M-G. Defining central venous line position in children: tips for the tip. *J Vasc Access*. 2015;16(2):77-86. doi:10.5301/jva.5000285
6. Franco-Sadud R, Schnobrich D, Mathews BK, et al. Recommendations on the use of ultrasound guidance for central and peripheral vascular access in adults: a position statement of the Society of Hospital Medicine. *J Hosp Med*. 2019;14:E1-E22. doi:10.12788/jhm.3287
7. Lok CE, Huber TS, Lee T, et al. KDOQI Clinical Practice Guideline for Vascular Access: 2019 Update. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2020;75(4):S1-S164. doi:10.1053/j.ajkd.2019.12.001
8. Kleidon TM, Rickard CM, Schults JA, et al. Development of a paediatric central venous access device database: a retrospective cohort study of practice evolution and risk factors for device failure. *J Paediatr Child Health.* 2020;56(2):289-297. doi:10.1111/jpc.14600
9. Khoo WV, Choo YM, Zahari N, Kamar AA. Cardiac tamponade from peripherally-inserted central venous catheters in neonates: three case reports. *Med J Malays.* 2021;76(4):566-568.
10. Sertic AJ, Connolly BL, Temple MJ, Parra DA, Amaral JG, Lee KS. Perforations associated with peripherally inserted central catheters in a neonatal population. *Pediatr Radiol.* 2018;48(1):109-119. doi:10.1007/s00247-017-3983-x
11. Blackwood BP, Farrow KN, Kim S, Hunter CJ. Peripherally inserted central catheters complicated by vascular erosion in neonates. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2016;40(6):890-895. doi:10.1177/0148607115574000
12. Liu Z, Zheng X, Zhen Y, et al. Efficacy, safety, and cost-effectiveness of intracavitary electrocardiography-guided catheter tip placement for totally implantable venous access port. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2022;83:168-175. doi:10.1016/j.avsg.2021.11.021
13. Zhu LB, Liu L, Zhang TS, et al. A clinical study on the tip localization of peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) guided by intracavitary electrocardiography in newborns: a randomised trial. *Transl Pediatr.* 2021;10(10):2409-2417. doi:10.21037/tp-20-370
14. Zhu SS, Zhao J, Zhou XY, et al. Influence of arm position change from adduction to abduction on intracavitary electrocardiogram. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;22(2):292-298. doi:10.1177/1129729819891565
15. Zhou LJ, Xua HZ, Xu MF, Hu Y, Lou XF. An accuracy study of the intracavitary electrocardiogram (IC-ECG) guided peripherally inserted central catheter tip placement among neonates. *Open Med (Wars)*. 2017;12(1):125-130. doi:10.1515/med-2017-0019
16. Zhou L, Xu H, Liang J, Xu M, Yu J. Effectiveness of intracavitary electrocardiogram guidance in peripherally inserted central catheter tip placement in neonates. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs.* 2017;31(4):326-331. doi:10.1097/JPN.0000000000000264
17. Zhang CC, Zhu YX, Yin XX, Gao JF. Clinical significance of intracavitary electrocardiographic localization in the prevention of PICC heterotopia in children with tumor. *Ann Noninvasive Electrocardiol.* 2022;27(4):e12934. doi:10.1111/anec.12934
18. Yu C, Shulan L, Juan W, Ling L, Chun-Mei L. The accuracy and safety of using the electrocardiogram positioning technique in localizing the peripherally inserted central catheter tip position: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nurs Open*. 2022;9(3):1556-1563. doi:10.1002/nop2.932
19. Yin YX, Gao W, Li XY, et al. Insertion of peripherally inserted central catheters with intracavitary electrocardiogram guidance: a randomized multicenter study in China. *J Vasc Access.* 2019;20(5):524-529. doi:10.1177/1129729818819732
20. Steinhagen F, Kanthak M, Kukuk G, et al. Electrocardiography-controlled central venous catheter tip positioning in patients with atrial fibrillation. *J Vasc Access.* 2018;19(6):528-534. doi:10.1177/1129729818757976
21. Mifflin N, Sou V, Alexandrou E, Stewart A, Catt J. Paradoxical electrocardiographic rhythm during peripherally inserted central catheter insertion from persistent left superior vena cava. *JAVA.* 2017;22(1):15-18. doi:10.1016/j.java.2016.10.093
22. Mastroianni R, Capasso A, Ausanio G. The intracavitary electrocardiography method for tip location of jugular internal vein access device in infants of less than 5 kg: a pilot study. *J Vasc Access.* 2018;19(6):639-643. doi:10.1177/1129729818769028
23. Mack V, Nißler D, Kasikci D, Malouhi A, Aschenbach R, Teichgräber U. Magnetic tracking and electrocardiography-guided tip confirmation system versus fluoroscopy for placement of peripherally inserted central catheters: a randomized, noninferiority comparison. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol*. 2020;43(12):1891-1897. doi:10.1007/s00270-020-02551-0

24. Ling Q, Chen H, Tang M, Qu Y, Tang B. Accuracy and safety study of intracavitary electrocardiographic guidance for peripherally inserted central catheter placement in neonates. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs.* 2019;33(1):89-95. doi:10.1097/JPN.0000000000000389
25. Li A, Jiao J, Zhang Y, et al. A randomized controlled study of bedside electrocardiograph-guided tip location technique & the traditional chest radiography tip location technique for peripherally inserted central venous catheter in cancer patients. *Indian J Med Res.* 2018;147(5):477-483. doi:10.4103/ijmr.IJMR_1120_16
26. Gullo G, Colin A, Frossard P, Jouannic AM, Knebel JF, Qanadli SD. Appropriateness of replacing fluoroscopic guidance with ECG-electromagnetic guidance for PICC insertion: a randomized controlled trial. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2021;216(4):981-988. doi:10.2214/AJR.20.23345
27. Duan Y, Hu X, Zhu Y, et al. Intracavitary electrocardiography for femorally inserted central catheter tip location in adult patients. *Ann Noninvasive Electrocardiol.* 2022;27(2):e12922. doi:10.1111/anec.12922
28. Capasso A, Mastroianni R, Passariello A, et al. The intracavitary electrocardiography method for positioning the tip of epicutaneous cava catheter in neonates: pilot study. *J Vasc Access.* 2018;19(6):542-547. doi:10.1177/1129729818761292
29. Calabrese M, Montini L, Arlotta G, et al. A modified intracavitary electrocardiographic method for detecting the location of the tip of central venous catheters in atrial fibrillation patients. *J Vasc Access.* 2019;20(5):516-523. doi:10.1177/1129729818819422
30. Yamagishi T, Ashida H, Igarashi T, et al. Clinical impact of the Sherlock 3CG® Tip Confirmation System for peripherally inserted central catheters. *J Int Med Res.* 2018;46(12):5176-5182. doi:10.1177/0300060518793802
31. Zhao C, Zhu Y, Yin X, Zhang C, He Y, Gao J. ECG method for positioning the tip of peripherally inserted central catheters in patients with atrial fibrillation. *Ann Noninvasive Electrocardiol.* 2022;27(3):e12931. doi:10.1111/anec.12931
32. Gao Y, Liu Y, Zhang H, Fang F, Song L. The safety and accuracy of ECG-guided PICC tip position verification applied in patients with atrial fibrillation. *Ther Clin Risk Manag.* 2018;14:1075-1081. doi:10.2147/TCRM.S156468
33. Thakur A, Kumar V, Modi M, Kler N, Garg P. Use of point of care ultrasound for confirming central line tip position in neonates. *Indian Pediatr*. 2020;57(9):805-807. doi:10.1007/s13312-020-1957-9
34. Telang N, Sharma D, Pratap OT, Kandraju H, Murki S. Use of real-time ultrasound for locating tip position in neonates undergoing peripherally inserted central catheter insertion: a pilot study. *Indian J Med Res.* 2017;145(3):373-376. doi:10.4103/ijmr.IJMR_1542_14
35. Rossi S, Jogeesvaran KH, Matu E, Khan H, Grande E, Meau-Petit V. Point-of-care ultrasound for neonatal central catheter positioning: impact on X-rays and line tip position accuracy. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2022;181(5):2097-2108. doi:10.1007/s00431-022-04412-z
36. Corradi F, Guarracino F, Santori G, et al. Ultrasound localization of central vein catheter tip by contrast-enhanced transthoracic ultrasonography: a comparison study with trans-esophageal echocardiography. *Crit Care.* 2022;26(1):113. doi:10.1186/s13054-022-03985-3
37. Baehner T, Rohner M, Heinze I, et al. Point-of-care ultrasound-guided protocol to confirm central venous catheter placement in pediatric patients undergoing cardiothoracic surgery: a prospective feasibility study. *J Clin Med.* 2021;10(24):5971. doi:10.3390/jcm10245971
38. Amir R, Knio ZO, Mahmood F, et al. Ultrasound as a screening tool for central venous catheter positioning and exclusion of pneumothorax. *Crit Care Med.* 2017;45(7):1192-1198. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000002451
39. Yesilbas O, Sevketoglu E, Kihtir HS, et al. Use of bedside ultrasonography and saline flush technique for evaluation of central venous catheter placement in children. *Artif Organs.* 2018;42(12):1157-1163. doi:10.1111/aor.13281
40. Oleti T, Jeeva Sankar M, Thukral A, et al. Does ultrasound guidance for peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) insertion reduce the incidence of tip malposition? A randomized trial. *J Perinatol.* 2019;39(1):95-101. doi:10.1038/s41372-018-0249-x
41. Askey J, Clements W. A single-center experience of fluoroscopic-guided peripherally inserted central catheter insertion by nursing staff: rationale and clinical outcomes. *J Radiol Nurs*. 2019;38(3):155-157. doi:10.1016/j.jradnu.2019.06.004
42. Alexandrou E, Mifflin N, McManus C, et al. A randomised trial of intracavitary electrocardiography versus surface landmark measurement for central venous access device placement. *J Vasc Access*. 2022:11297298221085228. Online ahead of print. doi:10.1177/11297298221085228
43. Krishnan AK, Menon P, Gireesh Kumar KP, Sreekrishnan TP, Garg M, Kumar SV. Electrocardiogram-guided technique: an alternative method for confirming central venous catheter tip placement. *J Emerg Trauma Shock*. 2018;11(4):276-281. doi:10.4103/jets.Jets_122_17

23. FLOW-CONTROL DEVICES

Standard

23.1 The selection of a flow-control device(s) is based upon factors including the prescribed infusion therapy, rate control requirements, infusion-related risks, patient care setting, and available resources within the organization.

23.2 Administration sets with anti–free-flow mechanisms are used with electronic infusion pumps.

Practice Recommendations

A. Choose a method for flow-control based upon factors such as age, condition, mobility, self-administration ability, preference, and lifestyle of the patient; type of vascular access device (VAD); type of therapy, frequency, dosing, drug stability, and rate of infusion; the potential for side effects or adverse effects of the therapy; health care setting; and reimbursement.[1-10] (III)
   1. Use nonelectronic, flow-control devices according to manufacturer's directions for use to infuse low-risk infusions where some variation in flow rate is not critical. These may include gravity infusion sets, mechanical pumps such as elastomeric balloon pumps, spring-based pumps, and negative-pressure pumps.
      a. Choose gravity infusions as an alternative to electronic infusion pumps as clinically appropriate (eg, intravenous [IV] hydration, some IV antibiotics, medications that are not high-alert, peripheral vesicant infusions) (see Standard 58, *Antineoplastic Therapy*).[10-13] (V)
      b. Consider use of a manual flow regulator in lieu of a roller clamp (eg, allows for setting the infusion rate in milliliters per hour) for gravity infusions to allow for easier regulation and more consistent flow; there are also electronic drip monitors that can be used with a gravity

administration set that provides more accurate rate monitoring.[1,7,10,14-18] (IV)

c. Recognize that the use of manual flow regulators may not provide precise control of flow rates with highly viscous infusions (eg, colloids). An electronic infusion pump should be utilized in clinical situations that require precise infusion rates.[19] (V)

2. Consider the use of an elastomeric device as an alternative to electronic infusion pumps for the administration of medication in the home care setting to reduce the constraints associated with infusion by gravity or electronic pumps and limit the number of nurse interventions.[16,20-22] (I)
   a. For all infusions, including elastomeric pumps, fully connect the needleless connector to eliminate flow restriction.[23] (V)
   b. Consider the impact of the environment on drug stability for continuous infusions via elastomeric pumps, which is a potential concern for home infusion, especially in very warm climates (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[17] (IV)
3. Use electronic infusion pumps according to manufacturer's directions for use for infusion therapies that require precise flow control for safe infusate administration.[2,7,8,24,25] (IV)
   a. Ensure safe and consistent use of electronic infusion pumps by using anti—free-flow protection, air-in-line detection, and pressure and occlusion alarms.[8,10,26,27] (IV)
   b. Ensure electronic infusion pump alarm limits are set appropriately for the patient's current condition and that alarms are turned on, functioning properly, and audible to patients and staff.[28] (V)
   c. Use electronic infusion pumps with dose-error reduction systems ([DERS] ie, smart pumps) for IV administration of medication and solutions (eg, continuous, intermittent, secondary infusions, patient-controlled analgesia [PCA], and epidural, spinal, and nerve block infusions) throughout the acute care setting, including ambulatory settings such as perioperative/procedural/radiology care areas, emergency departments, and infusion centers, as they are associated with reduced risk for infusion-related medication errors, including error interceptions (eg, wrong rate) and reduced adverse drug events (see Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).[4,12,29-33] (III)
   d. Organize an interprofessional team of key stakeholders (eg, pharmacy, clinical nurse specialist) to monitor compliance with use of smart pump dose error-reduction software on a monthly basis and maintain a compliance rate of 95% or greater.[13,34] (IV)
   e. Use a smart pump that allows programming of the bolus (or loading dose) and continuous infusion rate with separate limits for each, if available.[13] (V)
   f. Follow standards, guidelines, and manufacturer's instructions for safe use of IV smart pumps.[35,36] (V)
      i. Use the drug library in accordance with organizational policy, avoiding manual programming and overrides of drug library alerts.[4,12,29-33,37] (IV)
      ii. Update drug libraries regularly (to address new drugs, new drug protocols, and drug shortages) to avoid unnecessary alerts, and involve end users in the design of the library.[12,29,30,33,37-43] (IV)
      iii. Consider the use of smart pumps with electronic health record (EHR) interoperability to further reduce manual programming errors, decrease infusion pump alarms, improve documentation, and decrease wrong patient infusion administration.[12,44,45] (IV)
   g. Use multichannel infusion pumps only for a single patient for the simultaneous delivery of therapies by the same route (eg, IV and epidural infusions are not infused on the same individual pump).[12] (V)

B. Monitor flow-control devices during the administration of infusion therapy to ensure safe and accurate delivery of the prescribed infusion rate and volume (See Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration and Table 1: Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention)*.[10,35] (V)
   1. Identify medications that should be administered as uninterrupted primary infusions (eg, rapid infusion, critical medications).[12,46,47] (V)
   2. Ensure accurate dose delivery, compatibility, and reduced risk for infection when administering secondary or piggybacked medications (refer to Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*).
   3. Use only accessory devices (eg, administration sets, syringes, filters) that are designed to work with the flow-control device according to the manufacturers' directions for use (refer to Standard 33, *Filtration*).
      a. If using syringe pumps for delivery of small-volume infusions, use accessory devices that offer the smallest internal volume (eg, microbore tubing, shorter length) to minimize residual volume.[48] (V)
   4. Assess manually regulated infusion sets at regular intervals; always verify flow by counting drops and monitoring the infusion volume infused.[18] (V)
   5. Routinely assess the VAD site to detect infiltration or extravasation, as electronic infusion pumps do not detect infiltration or extravasation (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).[9,10] (V)

C. Standardize the types of pumps used in an organization to promote user familiarity with its operation (see Standard 12, *Product Management*).[10,12,43] (IV)
   1. Use differentiated infusion pumps for epidural infusions, enteral infusions, and irrigations to differentiate from vascular access infusions.[12,49] (V)
   2. Ensure pumps follow and stay with patients to help minimize the need to re-establish infusions after patient transfers.[50] (V)
   3. Collaborate with the health care team, including end users, in the evaluation, selection, and launch of flow-control devices (see Standard 12, *Product Management*).[9,27,31,50] (IV)

D. Recognize the problem of alarm and alert fatigue with multiple electronic monitoring and therapeutic devices. Implement evidence-based recommendations (eg, alarm parameter settings, pump/infusate height) from professional organizations and device manufacturers utilizing continuous quality improvement (CQI) in collaboration with the health care team to assist in identifying areas of high alerts.[31-33,43,51,52] (III)

E. Follow organizational policy regarding use of a flow-control device during care transitions (eg, hospital admission of patient with an insulin pump).[53,54] (V)

F. Teach patients and/or caregivers in the home care setting about safe and effective use of flow-control devices and the back-up plan for pump malfunction/failure, identification of potential problems, and available resources (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[10,27,29,37,38] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between October 18, 2022, and August 15, 2023.

1. Buonora JE. Management of gravity intravenous infusions in an austere environment using the DripAssist infusion rate monitor. *AANA J*. 2019;87(1):65-70. PMID: 31587746
2. Centrella-Nigro A, Scarano J, Ramraj N. Does the use of an infusion pump for red blood cells increase hemolysis? *J Infus Nurs*. 2018;41(6):372-374. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000305
3. Meess A. Platelet transfusion in chemotherapy patients: comparison of the effect of intravenous infusion pumps versus gravity transfusion. *Br J Biomed Sci*. 2015;72(3):111-114. doi:10.1080/09674845.2015.11666806
4. Kane-Gill SL, Dasta JF, Buckley MS, et al. Clinical practice guideline: safe medication use in the ICU. *Crit Care Med.* 2017;45(9):e877-e915. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000002533
5. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. 2018-2019 Targeted medication safety best practices for hospitals. 2019. https://www.ismp.org/sites/default/files/attachments/2019-01/TMSBP-for-Hospitalsv2.pdf
6. Goldspiel B, Hoffman JM, Griffith NL, et al. ASHP guidelines on preventing medication errors with chemotherapy and biotherapy. *Am J Health Syst Pharm.* 2015;72(8):e6-e35. doi:10.2146/sp150001
7. Choi GJ, Yoon IJ, Lee OH, Kang H. Accuracy of an automatic infusion controller (Autoclamp) for intravenous fluid administration. *Open Anesthesiol J*. 2015;9(1):23-28. doi:10.2174/1874321801509010023
8. Blandford A, Dykes PC, Franklin BD, et al. Intravenous infusion administration: a comparative study of practices and errors between the United States and England and their implications for patient safety. *Drug Saf*. 2019;42(10):1157-1165. doi:10.1007/s40264-019-00841-2
9. Canadian Vascular Access Association. *Canadian Vascular Access and Infusion Therapy Guidelines*. Pappin Communications; 2019.
10. Gorski LA. *Phillips's Manual of IV Therapeutics: Evidence-Based Practice for Infusion Therapy*. 8th ed. FA Davis; 2023.
11. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Planning for anticipated shortage of smart infusion pumps and dedicated administration sets. April 8, 2020. https://www.ismp.org/sites/default/files/attachments/2020-04/ISMP%20Newsletter%20Third%20Special%20Edition%20News%20Alert%204-9-20.pdf
12. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. *Guidelines for optimizing safe implementation and use of smart infusion pumps*. 2020. Published February 10, 2020. https://www.ismp.org/guidelines/safe-implementation-and-use-smart-pumps
13. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Targeted Medication Safety Best Practices for Hospitals. February 9, 2022. https://www.ismp.org/guidelines/best-practices-hospitals
14. Kim UR, Peterfreund RA, Lovich MA. Drug infusion systems: technologies, performance, and pitfalls. *Anesth Analg.* 2017;124(5):1493-1505. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000001707
15. Oliver G. Optimising patient safety when using elastomeric pumps to administer outpatient parenteral antibiotic therapy. *Br J Nurs*. 2016;25(19):S22-S27. doi:10.12968/bjon.2016.25.19.S22
16. Villalba J, Peñalver J, Torner P, Serra M, Planell J. Home-based intravenous analgesia with elastomeric pump as an outpatient procedure for pain control after anterior cruciate ligament repair. *Rev Esp Cir Ortop Traumatol (Engl Ed).* 2018;62(1):65-70. doi:10.1016/j.recot.2017.07.005
17. Voumard R, Gardiol C, André P, et al. Efficacy and safety of continuous infusions with elastomeric pumps for outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy (OPAT): an observational study. *J Antimicrob Chemother.* 2018;73(9):2540-2545. doi:10.1093/jac/dky224
18. Gorski LA. *Fast Facts for Nurses about Home Infusion Therapy: The Expert's Best Practice Guide in a Nutshell*. Springer Publishing Company; 2017.
19. Ko E, Song YJ, Choe K, Park Y, Yang S, Lim CH. The effects of intravenous fluid viscosity on the accuracy of intravenous infusion flow regulators. *J Korean Med Sci*. 2022;37(9):e71. doi:10.3346/jkms.2022.37.e71
20. Diamantis S, Dawudi Y, Cassard B, Longuet P, Lesprit P, Gauzit R. Home intravenous antibiotherapy and the proper use of elastomeric pumps: systematic review of the literature and proposals for improved use. *Infect Dis Now*. 2021;51(1):39-49. doi:10.1016/j.medmal.2020.10.019
21. Civera J, de la Espriella R, Heredia R, et al. Efficacy and safety of subcutaneous infusion of non-formulated furosemide in patients with worsening heart failure: a real-world study. *J Cardiovasc Transl Res*. 2022;15(3):644-652. doi:10.1007/s12265-021-10173-1
22. Chefchaouni AC, Ouedraogo J-M, Bechar H, Belahcen MJ, Rahali Y. Retrospective analysis of failures of ambulatory elastomeric pumps containing 5-FU in a hospital pharmacy unit. *J Oncol Pharm Pract*. 2023;29(1):125-129. doi:10.1177/10781552211060290.
23. Lui GY, Dickson HG, West D, Alexandrou E, Malone M, Breen, PP. Elastomeric pump infusion failures caused by inadequate luer lock connector engagement to needleless connectors. *J Infus Nurs*. 2021;44(5):274-281. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000439
24. Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation. Infusing patients safely: priority issues from the AAMI/FDA Infusion Device Summit. 2010. https://www.aami.org/docs/default-source/reports/aami_fda_summit_report.pdf
25. Poder TG, Boileau JC, Lafrenière R, et al. Quantitative assessment of haemolysis secondary to modern infusion pumps. *Vox Sang*. 2017;112(3):201-209. doi:10.1111/vox.12486
26. ECRI. Top 10 health technology hazards for 2017: a report from Health Devices November 2016 [executive brief]. 2017. https://www.ecri.org/Resources/Whitepapers_and_reports/Haz17.pdf

27. US Food and Drug Administration. Infusion pump risk reduction strategies for facility administrators and managers. 2018. Updated February 2, 2018. https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices/infusion-pumps/infusion-pump-risk-reduction-strategies-facility-administrators-and-managers
28. The Joint Commission. Hospital National Patient Safety Goals. 2022. https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/standards/national-patient-safety-goals/2022/simple_2022-hap-npsg-goals-101921.pdf
29. Bergon-Sendin E, Perez-Grande C, Lora-Pablos D, et al. Smart pumps and random safety audits in a neonatal intensive care unit: a new challenge for patient safety. *BMC Pediatr*. 2015;15:206. doi:10.1186/s12887-015-0521-6
30. Schnock KO, Dykes PC, Albert J, et al. A multi-hospital before–after observational study using a point-prevalence approach with an infusion safety intervention bundle to reduce intravenous medication administration errors. *Drug Saf*. 2018;41(6):591-602. doi:10.1007/s40264-018-0637-3
31. Shah PK, Irizarry J, O'Neill S. Strategies for managing smart pump alarm and alert fatigue: a narrative review. *Pharmacotherapy*. 2018;38(8):842-850. doi:10.1002/phar.2153
32. Lapkin S, Levett-Jones T, Chenoweth L, Johnson M. The effectiveness of interventions designed to reduce medication administration errors: a synthesis of findings from systematic reviews. *J Nurs Manage*. 2016;24(7):845-858. doi:10.1111/jonm.12390
33. Melton KR, Timmons K, Walsh KE, Meinzen-Derr JK, Kirkendall E. Smart pumps improve medication safety but increase alert burden in neonatal care. *BMC Med Informatics Decis Mak*. 2019;19(1):213. doi:10.1186/s12911-019-0945-2
34. Skog J, Rafie S, Schnock KO, Yoon C, Lipsitz S, Lew P. The impact of smart pump interoperability on errors in intravenous infusion administrations: a multihospital before and after study. *J Patient Saf.* 2022;18(3):e666-e671. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000905
35. Giuliano KK, Penoyer D, Mahuren RS, Bennett M. Intravenous smart pumps during actual clinical use: a descriptive comparison of primary and secondary infusion practices. *J Infus Nurs*. 2021;44(3):128-136. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000415.
36. Marwitz KK, Giuliano KK, Su WT, Degnan D, Zink RJ, DeLaurentis P. High-alert medication administration and intravenous smart pumps: a descriptive analysis of clinical practice. *Res Social Adm Pharm.* 2019;15(7):889-894. doi:10.1016/j.sapharm.2019.02.007
37. US Food and Drug Administration. Infusion pump risk reduction strategies for pharmacists. 2018. Updated February 2, 2018. https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices/infusion-pumps/infusion-pump-risk-reduction-strategies-pharmacists
38. US Food and Drug Administration. Infusion pump risk reduction strategies for home health nurses. 2018. Updated February 2, 2018. https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices/infusion-pumps/infusion-pump-risk-reduction-strategies-home-health-nurses
39. Dunford BB, Perrigino M, Tucker SJ, et al. Organizational, cultural, and psychological determinants of smart infusion pump work arounds: a study of 3 U.S. health systems. *J Patient Saf.* 2017;13(3):162-168. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000137
40. Giuliano KK, Ruppel H. Are smart pumps smart enough? *Nursing*. 2017;47(3):64-66. doi:10.1097/01.NURSE.0000512888.75246.88
41. Giuliano KK, Su WT, Degnan DD, Fitzgerald K, Zink RJ, DeLaurentis P. Intravenous smart pump drug library compliance: a descriptive study of 44 hospitals. *J Patient Saf.* 2018;14(4):e76-e82. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000383
42. Ibarra-Pérez R, Puértolas-Balint F, Lozano-Cruz E, Zamora-Gómez SE, Castro-Pastrana LI. Intravenous administration errors intercepted by smart infusion technology in an adult intensive care unit. *J Patient Saf.* 2021;17(6):430-436. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000374
43. Carlson R, Johnson B, Ensign RH. Development of an "infusion pump safety score." *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2015;72(10):777-779. doi:10.2146/ajhp140421
44. Biltoft J, Finneman L. Clinical and financial effects of smart pump-electronic medical record interoperability at a hospital in a regional health system. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2018;75(14):1064-1068. doi:10.2146/ajhp161058
45. Suess TM, Beard JW, Trohimovich B. Impact of patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) smart pump-electronic health record (EHR) interoperability with auto-documentation on chart completion in a community hospital setting. *Pain Ther*. 2019;8(2):261-269. doi:10.1007/s40122-019-0132-2
46. Giuliano KK, Blake JWC, Bittner NP, Gamez V, Butterfield R. Intravenous smart pumps at the point of care: a descriptive, observational study. *J Patient Saf*. 2022;18(6):553-558. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000001057
47. Giuliano KK, Blake JWC, Butterfield R. Secondary medication administration and IV smart pump setup. *Am J Nurs*. 2021;121(8):46-50. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000767808.75464.c3
48. US Food and Drug Administration. Syringe pump problems with fluid flow continuity at low infusion rates can result in serious clinical consequences: FDA safety communication. August 25, 2016. https://www.fdanews.com/ext/resources/files/2016/08/08-25-16-pumpsafetynotice.pdf?1480880246
49. The Joint Commission. Managing risk during transition to new ISO tubing connector standards; 2014. https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/resources/patient-safety-topics/sentinel-event/sea_53_connectors_8_19_14_final.pdf
50. AAMI Foundation. Quick guide: improving the safe use of multiple IV infusions. 2016. https://www.aami.org/docs/default-source/foundation/infusion/infusion_therapy_quick_guide2.pdf
51. Matocha D. Reducing infusion pump alarms through structured interventions. *JAVA.* 2018;23(2):87-95. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.03.002
52. The Joint Commission. 2020 National Patient Safety Goals. 2020. https://www.jointcommission.org/en/standards/national-patient-safety-goals/
53. Paparella SF. Ambulatory infusion pumps: coming to an emergency department near you. *J Emerg Nurs.* 2018;44(5):517-519. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2018.05.016
54. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Safe management of patients with an external subcutaneous insulin pump during hospitalization. October 20, 2016. https://www.ismp.org/resources/safe-management-patients-external-subcutaneous-insulin-pump-during-hospitalization

24. BLOOD AND FLUID WARMING

Standard

24.1 Blood and fluid warming are performed only with devices specifically designed for that purpose.

24.2 Blood is warmed in a manner to reduce hemolysis.

Practice Recommendations

A. Ensure competency of clinicians operating blood and fluid warming devices, including the device functionality, the appropriate administration set for the device, the impact of add-on devices, and the proper monitoring of device function and patient tolerance.[1,2] (IV)

B. Use blood and fluid warmers when warranted by patient history, clinical condition, and prescribed therapy, including, but not limited to, preventing or treating intraoperative hypothermia, during plasma exchange for therapeutic apheresis, for patients known to have clinically significant cold agglutinins, for neonatal exchange transfusions, during replacement of large blood volumes,

during vaso-occlusive episodes, or when treating trauma, hypothermia, or cold exposure.[3-21] (I)
   1. Warm intravenous (IV) fluids reduce postoperative shivering.[5,9,16,22,23] (I)
   2. Warm IV fluids may enhance a patient's thermal comfort.[21,24] (III)

C. Use only a blood or fluid warming device that is indicated for this purpose in accordance with the manufacturers' directions for use; is equipped with warning systems, including audible alarms and visual temperature gauges; and is within the maintenance date.[25-28] (IV)
   1. Ensure that equipment used to warm blood, IV fluids, contrast media, and irrigation solutions (eg, infusion device, warming cabinet) is monitored for proper function, including consistent temperature and alarm function. Remove from service if malfunction is suspected.[3-5,26,29] (I)
   2. Never use warming methods where temperature and infection risks cannot be controlled (eg, microwave oven, hot water bath).[3,10,25,26] (IV)
   3. Further research is needed to identify optimal methods of fluid and blood warming in the prehospital setting. Studies indicate that latent heat (eg, products that produce an exothermic effect) and external warming of tubing may be alternatives in resource-limited environments.[30,31] (IV)

D. Do not warm solutions and blood above a set temperature recommended by the manufacturer of the warming device or solution.[12,25,32] (II)
   1. Follow organizational policies and manufacturer instructions on warming during administration of specific blood components (eg, platelets, cryoprecipitate). Studies indicate that warming may not reduce platelet function during warming of apheresis platelets and whole blood.[33,34] (IV)
   2. Monitor the patient's temperature with a device that accurately estimates core temperature to ensure the desired temperature is maintained.[20,22,23,35] (I)
   3. Recognize factors that impact the ability to accurately infuse blood/fluids at the set temperature, including, but not limited to, characteristics of vascular access device, infusion device, infusion flow rate, length of tubing, presence of add-on devices that may restrict flow rate (eg, needleless connectors), interruptions in administration, initial temperature of blood/fluid, total volume infused, environmental conditions, and other warming methods used (eg, forced air or radiant warming).[5-8,12,14,15,22,26,27,32,36-42] (I)
      a. Use caution with add-on devices that may restrict flow during rapid infusion. A case report indicates the potential for rupture of the warming device administration set due to partially closed stopcock during pressure bag delivery (see Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*).[43] (V)
   4. Consider insulating the administration set to reduce heat loss if longer tubing is used and if environmental conditions warrant.[6,7,14] (IV)
   5. Shield the blood component and tubing from phototherapy source (eg, ultraviolet) or heat lamps when administering blood to an infant; inappropriate warming by exposure of blood to heat lamps or phototherapy lights may produce hemolysis.[4] (V)

E. Consider warming contrast media to reduce the viscosity. This may help reduce extravasation in the following: higher-viscosity contrast media, flow rates greater than 5 mL/s, and some arterial infusions. When contrast media is warmed, use a temperature log for the warmer and follow the device manufacturer's guidelines for maintenance of the warming device. Consult the manufacturer's package insert for the specific contrast agent regarding whether warming is contraindicated.[29,44,45] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All references in this section were accessed between February 4, 2023, and August 10, 2023.

1. Khamitov RG, Ayupova RF, Levandovsky VG, Solomonov AS, Zhiburt EB. Programmable automation of blood transfusion. *Biomed Eng*. 2022;56(1):61-63. doi:10.1007/s10527- 022-10167-6
2. Louw LD, Grobbelaar J, Henn L, et al. Management of blood products: nursing knowledge and practices at an academic hospital. *Transfus Apher Sci.* 2021;60(1):102971. doi:10.1016/j.transci.2020.102971
3. AABB. Association for the Advancement of Blood and Biotherapies. *Primer on Blood Administration,* 8th Ed, Standard 25: Blood and Fluid Warming; 2018, pp72-74.
4. Ramasethu J, Seo S. *MacDonald's Atlas of Procedures in Neonatology*. 6th ed. Wolters Kluwer; 2020.
5. Campbell G, Alderson P, Smith AF, Warttig S. Warming of intravenous and irrigation fluids for preventing inadvertent perioperative hypothermia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2015;2015(4):CD009891. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD009891.pub2
6. DeClerck MP, Lipman GS, Grahn DA, et al. A chemical heat pack-based method for consistent heating of intravenous fluids. *Wilderness Environ Med.* 2015;26(3):412-416. doi:10.1016/j.wem.2015.02.004
7. Haverkamp FJC, Giesbrecht GG, Tan ECTH. The prehospital management of hypothermia— an up-to-date overview. *Injury*. 2018;49(2):149-164. doi:10.1016/j.injury.2017.11.001
8. Lehavi A, Yitzhak A, Jarassy R, Heizler R, Katz YS, Raz A. Comparison of the performance of battery-operated fluid warmers. *Emerg Med J.* 2018;35(9):564-570. doi:10.1136/emermed-2017-207112
9. Ma H, Lai B, Dong S, et al. Warming infusion improves perioperative outcomes of elderly patients who underwent bilateral hip replacement. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2017;96(13):e6490. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000006490
10. Milligan J, Lee A, Gill M, Weatherall A, Tetlow C, Garner AA. Performance comparison of improvised prehospital blood warming techniques and a commercial blood warmer. *Injury*. 2016;47(8):1824-1827. doi:10.1016/j.injury.2016.05.038
11. Poder TG, Pruneau D, Dorval J, et al. Effect of warming and flow rate conditions of blood warmers on red blood cell integrity. *Vox Sang*. 2016;111(4):341-349. doi:10.1111/vox.12423
12. Poder TG, Pruneau D, Dorval J, et al. Pressure infusion cuff and bloodwarmer during massive transfusion: an experimental study about hemolysis and hypothermia. *PLoS One.* 2016;11(10):e0163429. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0163429
13. Shen J, Wang Q, Zhang Y, Wang X, Shi P. Combination of warming blanket and prewarmed intravenous infusion is effective for rewarming in

infants with postoperative hypothermia in China. *Paediatr Anaesth.* 2015;25(11):1139-1143. doi:10.1111/pan.12733

14. Singleton W, McLean M, Smale M, et al. An analysis of the temperature change in warmed intravenous fluids during administration in cold environments. *Air Med J.* 2017;36(3):127-130. doi:10.1016/j.amj.2016.07.032
15. Thongsukh V, Kositratana C, Jandonpai A. Effect of fluid flow rate on efficacy of fluid warmer: an in vitro experimental study. *Anesthesiol Res Pract.* 2018:8792125. doi:10.1155/2018/8792125
16. Zaman SS, Rahmani F, Majedi MA, Roshani D, Valiee S. A clinical trial of the effect of warm intravenous fluids on core temperature and shivering in patients undergoing abdominal surgery. *J Perianesth Nurs*. 2018;33(5):616-625. doi:10.1016/j.jopan.2016.12.010
17. van Veelen MJ, Brodmann Maeder M. Hypothermia in trauma. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2021;18(16):8719. doi:10.3390/ijerph18168719
18. Tubog TD, Kane TD, Ericksen AM. Combined forced air warming and warm intravenous fluid strategy for perioperative hypothermia in Cesarean delivery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Perianesth Nurs.* 2023;38(1):21-32. doi:10.1016/j.jopan.2022.03.009
19. Erdoğan H, Işıl CT, Türk HŞ, Ergen G, Oba S. Comparison of forced-air warming systems and intravenous fluid warmers in the prevention of pediatric perioperative hypothermia. *Haseki Tip Bulteni*. 2019;57(3):225-231. doi:10.4274/haseki.galenos.2018.4784
20. Dendis M, Hooven K. Preventing hypothermia during Cesarean birth: an integrative review. *Am J Matern Child Nurs*. 2020;45(2):102-108. doi:10.1097/NMC.0000000000000599
21. Quarrie RP, Stoner MJ, Choueiki JM, Bonsu BK, Cohen DM. Clinical impact of warmed intravenous saline in sickle cell patients with vasoocclusive episodes. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2020;36(5):229-235. doi:10.1097/pec.0000000000001976
22. Kim G, Kim MH, Lee SM, Choi SJ, Shin YH, Jeong HJ. Effect of prewarmed intravenous fluids on perioperative hypothermia and shivering after ambulatory surgery under monitored anesthesia care. *J Anesth*. 2014;28(6):880-885. doi:10.1007/s00540-014-1820-z
23. Munday J, Hines S, Wallace K, Chang AM, Gibbons K, Yates P. A systematic review of the effectiveness of warming interventions for women undergoing Cesarean section. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs*. 2014;11(6):383-393. doi:10.1111/wvn.12067
24. Hausfeld K, Baker RB, Boettcher-Prior P, et al. Randomized prospective clinical trial comparing room temperature and warmed intravenous fluid boluses on pediatric patients' comfort. *J Pediatr Nurs.* 2015;30(6):e3-e9. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2015.07.006
25. AABB. Association for the Advancement of Blood and Biotherapies; Standards for Blood Banks and Transfusion Services, 2022. Acessed March 15, 2023. https://www.aabb.org/standards-accreditation/standards/blood-banks-and-transfusion-services
26. US Food and Drug Administration; FDA Safety Communication; 2019, Intravascular air-in-line and air embolism risks associated with infusion pumps, fluid warmers, and rapid infusers. https://www.moph.gov.lb/userfiles/files/Medical%20Devices/Medical%20Devices%20Recalls%202019/5-2-2019/Infusionpumpfluidwarmerrapidinfuser.pdf
27. Xu X. Warming efficacy of Ranger™ and FT2800 fluid warmer under different room temperatures and flow rates. *J Clin Monit Comput*. 2020;34:1105-1110. doi:https://doi.org/10.1007/s10877-019-00400-1
28. Harrison SC, Shelton CL, Dobson A. An experimental comparison of two methods for warming intravenous crystalloid solutions. *Anaesthesia*. 2019;74(7):946. doi:10.1111/anae.14708
29. Studer KC. Does warming intravenous contrast media improve patient safety? *Radiol Technol.* 2018;89(4):407-408.
30. Roxby D, Sobieraj-Teague M, von Wielligh J, et al. Warming blood prior to transfusion using latent heat. *Emerg Med Australas*. 2020;32(4):604-610. doi:10.1111/1742- 6723.13471
31. Rodriguez A, Algaze I, Almog R, Katzer RJ. Heating intravenous fluid tubing in an experimental setting for prehospital hypothermia. *Air Med J.* 2021;40(1):41-44. doi:10.1016/j.amj.2020.10.009
32. Poder TG, Nonkani WG, Tsakeu Leponkouo T. Blood warming and hemolysis: a systematic review with meta-analysis. review. *Transfus Med Rev*. 2015;29(3):172-180. doi:10.1016/j.tmrv.2015.03.002
33. Mattson M. Platelet transfusion: the effects of a fluid warmer on platelet function. *Transfusion*. 2021;61:52-56. doi:10.1111/trf.16139
34. Zaza M, Meyer DE, Wang Y-W, et al. The impact of rapid infuser use on the platelet count, platelet function, and hemostatic potential of whole blood. *J Surg Res*. 2021;260:76-81. doi:10.1016/j.jss.2020.10.030
35. NICE; National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Inadvertent perioperative hypothermia overview. *NICE Pathways*. Updated March 2017. https://www.nice.org.uk/search?q=inadvertent+perioperative+hypothermia&gst=Published
36. Seo HJ, Kim SH, An TH, Kim DJ. Experimental comparison of performances of Mega Acer Kit, Ranger and ThermoSens according to flow rates and distances. *J Clin Monit Comput.* 2018;32(6):1127-1134. doi:10.1007/s10877-017-9995-0
37. Zoremba N, Bruells C, Rossaint R, Breuer T. Heating capabilities of small fluid warming systems. *BMC Anesthesiol*. 2018;18(1):98. doi:10.1186/s12871-018-0565-x
38. Kim HJ, Yoo SM, Son HS, et al. Evaluation of the performance and safety of a newly developed intravenous fluid warmer. *Artif Organs.* 2015;39(7):591-596. doi:10.1111/aor.12441
39. Berman A. Factors that influence flow through intravascular catheters: the clinical relevance of Poiseuille's law. *Transfusion*. 2020;60:1410-1417.
40. Pardo PL, Peterlini MAS, Tume LN, Pedreira MLG. Impact of different syringe pumps on red cells during paediatric simulated transfusion. *Nurs Crit Care*. 2022;27(2):267-274. doi:10.1111/nicc.12561
41. Pires MPO, Peterlini MAS, Ullman AJ, Bulmer AC, Rickard CM, Pedreira MLG. Effect of warming and infusion of red blood cell concentrates on markers of haemolysis: an ex vivo simulation study. *Aust Crit Care*. 2021;34(3):235-240. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2020.08.003
42. De Villiers WL, Murray AA, Levin AI. Expediting red blood cell transfusions by syringing causes significant hemolysis. *Transfusion*. 2017;57(11):2747-2751. doi:10.1111/trf.14283
43. McDonald DR, Schulte TE. Intraoperative fluid warmer rupture. *J Clin Anesth*. 2020;61:109673. doi:10.1016/j.jclinane.2019.109673
44. American College of Radiology. ACR Committee on Drugs and Contrast Media. ACR Manual on Contrast Media; 2023. https://www.acr.org/-/media/acr/files/clinical-resources/contrast_media.pdf
45. Roditi G, Kahn N, van der Molen AJ, et al. Intravenous contrast medium extravasation: systematic review and updated ESUR Contrast Media Safety Committee Guidelines. *Eur Radiol*. 2022;32(5):3056-3066. doi:10.1007/s00330-021-08433-4

Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice 9th Edition

Section Five: Vascular Access Device Selection and Insertion

KEY DEFINITIONS

Peripheral intravenous catheters (PIVCs): are inserted into and reside in veins of the periphery that includes all extremities, the external jugular vein, and scalp veins in neonates. PIVCs are inserted into superficial veins located just under the skin in the superficial tissue, as well as deep veins located under the muscle tissue.

INS categorizes 3 types of PIVCs:

Short peripheral intravenous catheter (short PIVC): an over-the-needle catheter with a hollow metal stylet (needle) positioned inside the catheter, generally inserted in superficial veins.

Long peripheral intravenous catheter (long PIVC): inserted in either superficial or deep peripheral veins and offers an option when a short PIVC is not long enough to adequately cannulate the available vein. A long PIVC can be inserted via traditional over-the-needle technique or with more advanced procedures, such as Seldinger and accelerated Seldinger techniques.

Midline peripheral catheter (midline): inserted into a peripheral vein of the upper arm via the basilic, cephalic, or brachial vein with the terminal tip located at the level of the axilla in children and adults; for neonates, in addition to arm veins, midline catheters may be inserted via a scalp vein with the distal tip located in the jugular vein above the clavicle or in the lower extremity with the distal tip located below the inguinal crease.

Section Standards

I. Insertion and removal of vascular access devices (VADs) are performed by providers/clinicians within the boundaries of their identified scope of practice, licensure, and competency, and in accordance with organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.

II. Indications and protocols for VAD selection and insertion are established in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines and according to manufacturers' directions for use.

25. VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE PLANNING AND SITE SELECTION

Standard

25.1 Infusion therapy and vascular access decisions are collaborative (health care team, the patient/caregiver), with consideration to the patient's diagnosis and clinical presentation, vasculature, device selection, and risk versus benefit of alternative routes of therapy.

25.2 The appropriate vascular access device (VAD), peripheral or central, is selected based on the prescribed therapy or treatment regimen, anticipated duration of therapy, vascular pathway, patient's age, comorbidities, history of infusion therapy and vascular access, patient preference for VAD type and location, overall vascular health (history of difficult intravenous access, vessel, and skin health at insertion site), and ability and resources available to care for the VAD.

25.3 The least invasive VAD with the smallest outer diameter and fewest number of lumens needed to complete the duration and prescribed therapy is selected.

25.4 Site selection is chosen based on vessel health and preservation strategies (thorough vessel assessment), the planned therapy, patient comfort and preference, and VAD type, beginning at the most distally appropriate site.

Practice Recommendations

I. General Information for Vascular Access Device and Site Selection

A. Use all available resources, including, but not limited to, evidence-based drug monograph warnings, precautions, and toxicology, and interprofessional collaboration to identify medications that should and should not be given through peripheral veins. Peripheral infusion therapy should be isotonic and of physiological pH. When this is not

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

achievable, peripheral intravenous infusion of extremes of pH and osmolarity should be avoided to reduce vascular endothelial damage. In clinical practice, many parameters, including administration site, number of infusion therapies, vein selected, related venous blood flow, infusion volume, infusion time, and planned duration of therapy contribute to vessel damage. There is no well-defined or generally recognized pH or osmolarity limit. Furthermore, some infusates with physiological pH and osmolarity can be cytotoxic, potentiating cell damage or death. Factors to consider include, but are not limited to[1-11]: (I)

1. The final osmolarity of the infusion, which is influenced by the diluent (refer to Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*; Standard 43, *Phlebitis*)
2. Infusate pH
3. Method of administration (eg, continuous or intermittent infusion or manual injection [ie, IV push]), including infusion durations and frequency of administration.
4. Infusion rate and pressure (eg, power injections)
5. Number of infusion therapies (single vs multiple)
6. Pharmacological effect of the medication on the vein (eg, vasodilation vs vasoconstriction) (see Standard 65, *Vasopressor Administration)*
7. Anticipated duration of therapy (as a guide see below):
   a. (≤4 days): Insert a peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) when all the above elements indicate peripherally compatible therapy.
   b. (5–14 days): Insert a midline catheter in hospitalized adult patients when all the above elements indicate peripherally compatible therapy. A long PIVC may remain appropriate if patient's vasculature, patient's preference, and local health care outcomes support this practice. More high-quality clinical trials are needed to confirm the safety and efficacy of midline catheter use in neonates and infants.
   c. (>15 days): Consider insertion of a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC). Midline catheters or PIVCs may remain appropriate when all the above elements indicate peripherally compatible therapy and if patient's vasculature, patient preference, and local health care outcomes support this practice. More high-quality clinical trials are needed to confirm the appropriate use (eg, single vs multiple therapies) and duration of these catheters.

B. Discuss the preferred site of PIVC insertion with the patient and/or caregiver, including recommendations to use sites of the nondominant side.[12] (IV)
C. Use vascular visualization technologies to identify and select the most appropriate vein for midline catheter insertion (refer to Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).
D. Avoid the following PIVC insertion sites when possible due to increased risk of nerve damage (refer to Standard 45, *Nerve Injury*):
   1. Cephalic vein at the radial wrist with potential injury to the superficial radial nerve
   2. Volar (inner) aspect of the wrist with potential injury to the median nerve
   3. At/above the antecubital fossa with potential injury to the median and anterior interosseous nerve and the lateral and medial antebrachial nerves.
E. Avoid PIVC insertion in areas of the following:[7,10,12] (II)
   1. Flexion
   2. Pain on palpation
   3. Compromised skin and sites distal to these areas, such as areas with open wounds
   4. Extremities with an infection
   5. Planned procedures
   6. Veins that are compromised (eg, previous cannulation, bruised, reddened/streaked, infiltrated, sclerosed, corded, or engorged).
F. Do not use visible veins of the chest, breast, abdomen, or other locations on the trunk, as there is no evidence supporting their safe outcomes. These veins are visible due to pathological reasons that might prevent safe infusion. (Committee Consensus)
G. Do not use veins of the lower extremities (except for neonates and infants), unless needed for an emergent insertion.[4,12] (V)
H. Avoid insertion of a PIVC or midline catheter as a central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI) prevention strategy when central venous access is indicated. (Committee Consensus)
I. Access a patient's implanted vascular access port, unless contraindicated (eg, existing complication with the device), in preference to insertion of an additional VAD when intravenous access is required. (Committee Consensus)

II. Short Peripheral Intravenous Catheters

A. Select PIVC insertion site based on depth of vein and expected duration of infusion therapy. Remove as soon as PIVC is no longer needed.[10,12,13] (I)
   1. Use a forearm vein, where possible, to prolong the dwell time, reduce pain during dwell, and reduce overall device failure. Choose veins found on the dorsal and ventral surfaces of the upper extremities, including the metacarpal, cephalic, basilic, and median veins.[4,7,9,10,12] (I)
   2. Consider hand veins for short-term therapy (eg, less than 24 hours).[4,12] (III)
   3. Avoid the antecubital fossa. PIVC insertion in areas of flexion are associated with higher rates of failure over time.[4,7,9,10,12] (I)
   4. Consider use of the external or internal jugular vein in patients in acute care settings and in emergency situations when other veins cannot be accessed; collaborate with the provider for an alternative vascular access site as soon as possible.[14,15] (IV)
B. Use vascular visualization technology (eg, near infrared, ultrasound) to increase success for patients with difficult

intravenous access (DIVA); (refer to Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).

C. Avoid use of short PIVC for continuous infusion of medication with irritant or vesicant properties.[1,2,10] (I)
   1. For time-critical infusions (eg, vasopressors), consider the type and dose of medication and its mode of action (vasoconstriction vs vasodilation). Where appropriate, begin the infusion through a PIVC. The PIVC should be replaced with a central venous access device (CVAD) as early as possible, balancing the acuity of the patient and the potential harm of peripheral infusion of peripherally incompatible medication (see Standard 65, *Vasopressor Administration*).[9,10] (I)

D. Use a restricted dextrose and protein concentration (≤10% and/or 5%, respectively) if it is medically necessary to administer parenteral nutrition (PN) through a peripheral device (refer to Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).

E. Do not use a short PIVC when the vein lies deep in subcutaneous tissue or for veins classified as deep veins (lying underneath muscle). This reduces the catheter (length) to vein ratio, which might be a precursor to failure.[7,16,17] (III)

F. Select the smallest-gauge PIVC that will accommodate the prescribed therapy and patient need.[4,7,10,12] (II)
   1. Monitor the insertion site for signs and symptoms of complications (eg, pain and redness) and remove when clinically indicated.[7,10,13,18] (I)
   2. Consider a larger-gauge PIVC for adult and pediatric patients when rapid fluid replacement is required (eg, trauma), or a fenestrated catheter for a contrast-based radiographic study, recognizing maximum psi (pounds per square inch) recommended by manufacturer.[19,20] (IV)
   3. Use a 24- to 20-gauge PIVC based on vein size for blood transfusion. A larger-gauge PIVC is appropriate if rapid transfusion is required (refer to Standard 62, *Blood Administration*).
   4. Use steel-winged devices for single-dose administration only. Do not leave the device in situ. (Committee Consensus)

III. Long Peripheral Intravenous Catheters

A. Choose when all aspects of a short PIVC are met, but the vessel is difficult to palpate or visualize with the naked eye. Use ultrasound guidance to improve first-time insertion success (refer to Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).

B. Consider veins found on the dorsal and ventral surfaces of the upper extremities, including the cephalic, basilic, and median veins. Insertion should be in the forearm with the tip below the antecubital fossa (ACF). If this is not possible, commence insertion above the ACF.[16] (III)

IV. Midline Peripheral Catheters

A. Assess the peripheral compatibility of all infusates (eg, antimicrobials, fluid replacement, and analgesia) and planned duration of infusion therapy for appropriateness of peripheral vein therapy.[3-8,21,22] (I)
   1. Select the least number of lumens that will accommodate the anticipated infusion therapy.
      a) Single therapy and single lumen midlines have fewer complications than multiple lumen devices.[6,22-24] (II)

B. Ensure the midline tip is appropriately positioned distal to the axillary fold to reduce the risk of complications associated with catheter tip crossing a joint.
   1. Recent studies have demonstrated similar catheter-related outcomes when the midline catheter tip is positioned in a specific position in the intrathoracic cavity, although some conjecture exists whether this is at the axillary vein, proximal to the subclavian, or at the subclavian vein. Increased observation for signs and symptoms of catheter malfunction is recommended, as the safety and efficacy of midline catheter tip position outside this exact location in the intrathoracic cavity has not been assessed in clinical practice.[25-28] (III)

C. Assess the clinical benefit of inserting a midline catheter that inhibits bacterial attachment and biofilm formation.[29,30] (IV)

D. Do not use a midline for continuous infusion of vesicant therapy, PN, or other infusates with extremes of pH or osmolarity (refer to Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*; Standard 65, *Vasopressor Administration*).
   1. Further clinical trials evaluating the appropriate use of midlines for vasopressors (drug type and duration) are needed (see Standard 65, *Vasopressor Administration*).[31] (IV)

E. Increase catheter site surveillance when administering intermittent infusions for any duration of known irritants and vesicants due to increased risk of phlebitis or extravasation (see Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*; Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).[22-24,32] (II)

F. Avoid the use of a midline when the patient has a history of thrombosis, hypercoagulability, decreased venous flow to the extremities, or end-stage renal disease requiring vein preservation.[6,8,22,23] (III)

V. Neonate and Pediatric Patient Considerations for Peripheral Catheters

A. Use similar criteria as for adults, and based on expected infusion therapy, remove PIVC as soon as no longer needed.
   1. In addition to adult PIVC insertion sites, consider veins of the foot if patient activity does not impact the status of the PIVC.
   2. For neonates and infants, when no alternative site is available, veins of the scalp may be used as a last resort. Avoid the hands, fingers, and thumbs.[4,33,34] (III)
   3. Long PIVC: Consider veins in the forearm and the saphenous vein in nonambulatory pediatrics.[4,33,34] (III)

4. Midline catheter: For neonates and pediatric patients, select an upper arm site using the basilic, cephalic, and brachial veins. Additional site selections include veins in the leg (eg, saphenous, popliteal, femoral) with the tip below the inguinal crease and in the scalp with the tip in the neck, above the thorax.[4,6] (IV)

VI. Special Considerations for Peripheral Access

A. Lymphedema: Avoid venipuncture of the ipsilateral upper extremities in patients with lymphedema and those at increased risk for lymphedema (eg, axillary surgical dissection or radiation therapy). This recommendation is based on the risk of decreased perfusion, impaired immune function, and increased risk of infection due to compromised axillary drainage.[7,35-38] (IV)
   1. Consider early referral to an infusion nurse/vascular access specialist.[7] (IV)
   2. If emergent vascular access is needed, choose the most readily accessible vein for access in either upper extremity, then establish a plan for ongoing vascular access.[35-38] (IV)

B. Renal dysfunction, if an arteriovenous fistula (AVF) or arteriovenous graft (AVG) is planned or existing (refer to Standard 27, *Vascular Access and Hemodialysis*).
   1. Use dorsum of the hand for PIVC insertion whenever possible and avoid the cephalic vein, regardless of arm dominance.
   2. Avoid the use of forearm and upper arm veins for peripheral catheter insertion.
   3. Avoid insertion of midline and PICC whenever possible due to an increased risk of thrombosis.
   4. Collaborate between patient and provider (eg, nephrology) to discuss the benefits and risks of using a vein in an affected extremity.

C. Paralysis or hemiparesis: where possible, avoid venipuncture on the affected extremity (eg, traumatic injury, cerebrovascular accident) due to alteration in normal blood flow and decreased sensation.[10] (II)

VII. CVADs (PICCs, Nontunneled, Tunneled, Cuffed and Non-cuffed Catheters, Implanted Vascular Access Ports)

A. CVAD Selection Considerations
   1. Consider the risk versus benefit of direct venous approach compared to subcutaneous skin tunnel approach. A skin tunnel can be either a pseudo tunnel using the length of the needle to access the vein or a surgical tunnel, whereby a tunneling probe is directed through the subcutaneous tissue to the point of vein insertion and the catheter is drawn through this tunnel prior to being advanced into the venous system (refer to Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).
   2. Implement an evidence-based list of indications for CVAD insertion to minimize unnecessary use, including, but not limited to[1,2,4,5,14,22,39-41]: (I)
      a. Clinical instability of the patient (eg, alteration in vital signs, oxygen saturation)
      b. Infusion therapy inappropriate for peripheral infusion (eg, vesicant, non-peripherally compatible PN, and/or electrolytes)
      c. Physical incompatibility and/or complexity of infusion regimen (eg, multiple infusates)
      d. Insufficient peripheral venous access for planned treatment (eg, periodic chemotherapy)
      e. Invasive hemodynamic monitoring
      f. Long-term intermittent infusion therapy (eg, IV therapy for chronic disease, such as cystic fibrosis)
      g. History of failed or difficult peripheral IV access when use of ultrasound guidance has failed.
   3. Consider use in context of history of failed or difficult peripheral IV access when use of ultrasound guidance has failed. Recognize risks associated with CVADs, including venous thrombosis and CLABSIs.[4,5,22,39,42] (I)
      a. Consider thrombosis and infection risk vs benefit of PICC in patients who have cancer or are critically ill.[5,22,39] (I)
      b. Choose a catheter appropriate to the patient's vasculature and therapy requirements (refer to Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).
      c. Consider antithrombogenic PICC to reduce thrombosis risk, particularly in pediatric patients.[42] (III)
      d. Use a CVAD with the least number of required lumens to reduce the risk of thrombosis, infection, and occlusion.[4,5,42,43] (I)
   4. Consider the need for a power-injectable CVAD and know the pressure limits and other limitations (eg, maximum number of power injections) of the device, including all attached or add-on devices (eg, implanted port access needle, extension set, needleless connector) to avoid catheter rupture (refer to Standard 12, *Product Management*).
   5. Collaborate with the health care team to choose the most appropriate CVAD:[4,5,39,44] (II)
      a. Consider use of anti-infective CVADs in patients with increased risk of infection.
      b. Avoid PICCs and other intravenous devices that might compromise future fistula sites for patients with chronic kidney disease (CKD), and plan proactively for an arteriovenous fistula (AVF) or an arteriovenous graft (AVG) as a permanent access for dialysis (refer to Standard 27, *Vascular Access and Hemodialysis*).

B. PICCs
   1. Select the basilic, brachial, or cephalic vein above the antecubital fossa that is most appropriate for PICC insertion, preferably the basilic vein; ensure a

catheter-to-vessel ratio of less than or equal to 45%.[43,45,46] (III)

a. Consider the use of a subcutaneous skin tunnel when the vein of choice is at its largest in the upper third of the upper arm near the axilla. This optimizes the point of needle entry and subsequent catheter exit site in the middle third of the upper arm (refer to Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).
b. For neonates and pediatric patients, additional site selection includes the axillary vein, temporal vein, and posterior auricular vein in the head and the femoral, saphenous, and popliteal veins in the lower extremities.[4] (III)
c. Lower extremity PICCs are associated with greater risk of thrombosis; however, other complications are comparable with upper extremity PICCs.[47] (II)
d. Use the best available vein in neonates and infants; however, where possible, avoid[4,48]: (III)
    i. Lower limb veins for PICC insertion in patients with abdominal pathology
    ii. Upper limb veins for neonates, infants, and children with single ventricle physiology.

2. Avoid areas of pain on palpation or areas with wounds and veins that are compromised (eg, previous cannulation, bruised, reddened/streaked, infiltrated, sclerosed, corded, or engorged).[5,22] (III)

C. Nontunneled Central Venous Catheters

1. Use ultrasound in adult and pediatric patients for vein identification, assessment, and insertion in all sites to decrease risks of cannulation failure, arterial puncture, hematoma, pneumothorax, and hemothorax (refer to Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).
2. Use a risk/benefit approach to site selection based on patient physiology, vascular history, infusion needs, and emergent nature of insertion:
    a. Jugular approach: associated with greater first-time insertion success, fewer needle punctures, and lower mechanical complications on insertion.[49] (III)
    b. Consider low internal jugular vein or brachiocephalic to improve first-time insertion success, securement, and patient comfort, and reduce complications such as thrombosis and infection.[18,50] (IV)
    c. Femoral approach: associated with higher risk of infection but easily accessed with use of ultrasound in emergent/short-term situations and when all other sites are exhausted.[50,51] (V)
    d. Axillo-subclavian approach: associated with lower risks of infection and of symptomatic deep vein thrombosis (DVT) but may be associated with increased mechanical complications on insertion (eg, pneumothorax if inserted medially). DVT and stenosis risk increases with long-term use of the subclavian site.[49] (IV)
    e. Use ultrasound-guided lateral axillo-subclavian or internal jugular approach to reduce risk of pinch-off syndrome and to avoid acute angle of catheters inserted into the internal jugular vein (refer to Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).
    f. Avoid placing a CVAD via the subclavian vein for patients with CKD (refer to Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).

D. Tunneled Noncuffed Central Venous Catheters

1. Consider atypical insertion of PICC (tunneled noncuffed central venous catheter [CVC]) as an alternative to tunneled cuffed central venous catheter or when peripheral veins of the upper and lower limbs are insufficient to accommodate the catheter required for medical treatment.
    a. Intravenous access is via a large vein of the chest (internal jugular or brachiocephalic); the catheter is predominantly tunneled to exit the anterior chest wall; however, alternative exit sites can be determined based on individual patient preference and/or risk factors.[52] (IV)
2. Consider tunneling a PICC from superficial femoral vein to midthigh when upper limb PICC insertion is not possible.[53-56] (IV)
    a. Advance the catheter tip to inferior vena cava/right atrial (IVC/RA) junction (catheter tip should sit just above diaphragm) (refer to Standard 22, *Central Vascular Access Device Tip Location*).
    b. Insertion of midthigh femoral catheter can be safely performed at the bedside.
    c. Recognize and accept potential risk/benefit of suboptimal catheter tip location in larger adult patient, as current non-cuffed catheters may be of insufficient length to ensure tip advancement above the level of diaphragm. (Committee Consensus)

E. Tunneled Cuffed Central Venous Catheters and Implanted Vascular Access Port

1. Collaborate with the health care team and patient in assessment and site selection for the insertion of tunneled, cuffed catheters and implanted vascular access ports.[4,39,44] (III)
2. Select internal jugular vein in preference to subclavian and femoral vein.[49,57,58] (III)
3. Use ultrasound to provide thorough assessment of chest veins (subclavian, internal jugular, and brachiocephalic), improve insertion success, and reduce risk of insertion-related complications (arterial puncture, hematoma, pneumothorax, and hemothorax) (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).[59,60] (III)
4. Consider a tunneled, cuffed CVAD for continuous long-term infusion therapy (eg, antineoplastic therapy, PN).[4,39] (II)

5. Consider use of an implanted vascular access port in patients who require infrequent/intermittent vascular access.[4,39,44] (III)
    a. Arm ports are an alternative site; however, compared to chest wall ports, they have an increased risk of post-insertion complication such as thrombosis (see Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).[61-63] (II)
6. Consider use of nonconventional intravenous access sites (eg, recanalization, intrahepatic, and trans-lumbar) by experienced interventional radiologists for patients in whom traditional venous access sites have been exhausted, such as those patients with end stage renal disease.[64] (IV)

VIII. Arterial Catheters

A. Insert an arterial catheter for hemodynamic monitoring, obtaining blood samples, and analyzing blood gas in critically ill patients.[65] (IV)
B. Use the smallest gauge catheter possible for radial arterial access to reduce the risk of complications.[65] (IV)
C. Use ultrasound for arterial catheter insertion to reduce insertion-related complications (refer to Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization;* Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).
    1. Consider use of smart glasses to improve first-time insertion success in pediatric patients requiring arterial catheter insertion.[66] (III)
D. Assess the circulation to the hand prior to puncturing the radial artery; perform a physical examination of hand circulation (assess radial and ulnar pulses with the Allen test, pulse oximetry, or a Doppler flow study). Review the medical history (eg, trauma, previous radial artery cannulation, radial artery harvesting); assess for the use of anticoagulants (refer to Standard 41, *Blood Sampling*).
E. For adults, the radial artery is the most appropriate access for percutaneous cannulation.[67] (V/AP)
F. For pediatric patients, use the radial, posterior tibial, and dorsalis pedis arteries. The brachial artery is not used in pediatric patients due to the absence of collateral blood flow. (AP)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between January 22, 2023, and August 27, 2023.

1. Perez CA, Figueroa SA. Complication rates of 3% hypertonic saline infusion through peripheral intravenous access. *J Neurosci Nurs.* 2017;49(3):191-195. doi:10.1097/JNN.0000000000000286.
2. Roethlisberger D, Mahler HC, Altenburger U, Pappenberger A. If euhydric and isotonic do not work, what are acceptable pH and osmolality for parenteral drug dosage forms? *J Pharm Sci*. 2017;106(2):446-456. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2016.09.034
3. Marsh N, Larsen EN, O'Brien C, et al. Safety and efficacy of midline catheters versus peripheral intravenous catheters: a pilot randomized controlled trial. *Int J Nurs Pract*. 2022:e13110. doi:10.1111/ijn.13110
4. Ullman AJ, Bernstein SJ, Brown E, et al. The Michigan Appropriateness Guide for Intravenous Catheters in Pediatrics: miniMAGIC. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145(Suppl 3):S269-S284. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3474I
5. Chopra V, Flanders SA, Saint S, et al. The Michigan Appropriateness Guide for Intravenous Catheters (MAGIC): results from a multispecialty panel using the RAND/UCLA appropriateness method. *Ann Intern Med*. 2015;163(6 Suppl):S1-40. doi:10.7326/m15-0744
6. Kleidon TM, Schults JA, Wainwright C, et al. Comparison of midline catheters and peripherally inserted central catheters to reduce the need for general anesthesia in children with respiratory disease: a feasibility randomized controlled trial. *Paediatr Anaesth*. 2021;31(9):985-995. doi:10.1111/pan.14229
7. Marsh N, Larsen EN, Takashima M, et al. Peripheral intravenous catheter failure: a secondary analysis of risks from 11,830 catheters. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2021;124:104095. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2021.104095
8. Chopra V, Kaatz S, Swaminathan L, et al. Variation in use and outcomes related to midline catheters: results from a multicentre pilot study. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2019;28(9):714-720. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2018-008554
9. Takahashi T, Murayama R, Abe-Doi M, et al. Catheter failure in the administration of hyperosmotic drugs through a peripheral vein and vascular selection: retrospective cohort study. *Drug Discov Ther*. 2021;15(5):236-240. doi:10.5582/ddt.2021.01080
10. Heng SY, Yap RT-J, Tie J, McGrouther DA. Peripheral vein thrombophlebitis in the upper extremity: a systematic review of a frequent and important problem. *Am J Med*. 2020;133(4):473-473. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2019.08.054
11. Ray-Barruel G, Cooke M, Chopra V, Mitchell M, Rickard CM. The I-DECIDED clinical decision-making tool for peripheral intravenous catheter assessment and safe removal: a clinimetric evaluation. *BMJ Open*. 2020;10(1):e035239. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2019- 035239
12. Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in Health Care. Management of Peripheral Intravenous Catheters Clinical Care Standard. 2021. https://www.safetyandquality.gov.au/standards/clinical-care-standards/management-peripheral-intravenous-catheters-clinical-care-standard
13. Webster J, Osborne S, Rickard CM, Marsh N. Clinically-indicated replacement versus routine replacement of peripheral venous catheters. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2019;1(1):CD007798. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD007798.pub5
14. Butterfield M, Abdelghani R, Mohamad M, Limsuwat C, Kheir F. Using ultrasound-guided peripheral catheterization of the internal jugular vein in patients with difficult peripheral access. *Am J Ther*. 2017;24(6):e667-e669. doi:10.1097/MJT.0000000000000357
15. Zitek T, Busby E, Hudson H, McCourt JD, Baydoun J, Slattery DE. Ultrasound-guided placement of single-lumen peripheral intravenous catheters in the internal jugular vein. *West J Emerg Med*. 2018;19(5):808-812. doi:10.5811/westjem.2018.6.37883
16. Fabiani A, Dreas L, Sanson G. Ultrasound-guided deep-arm veins insertion of long peripheral catheters in patients with difficult venous access after cardiac surgery. *Heart Lung*. 2017;46(1):46-53. doi:10.1016/j.hrtlng.2016.09.003
17. Pandurangadu AV, Tucker J, Brackney AR, Bahl A. Ultrasound-guided intravenous catheter survival impacted by amount of catheter residing in the vein. *Emerg Med J*. 2018;35(9):550-555. doi:10.1136/emermed-2017-206803
18. Xia R, Sun X, Bai X, et al. Efficacy and safety of ultrasound-guided cannulation via the right brachiocephalic vein in adult patients. *Medicine*. 2018;97(50):e13661-e13661. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000013661
19. Verhoeff K, Saybel R, Mathura P, Tsang B, Fawcett V, Widder S. Ensuring adequate vascular access in patients with major trauma: a quality improvement initiative. *BMJ Open Qual*. 2018;7(1):e000090-e000090. doi:10.1136/bmjoq-2017-000090
20. Fischer AM, Riffel P, Henzler T, et al. More holes, more contrast? Comparing an 18-gauge non-fenestrated catheter

with a 22-gauge fenestrated catheter for cardiac CT. *PloS One*. 2020;15(6):e0234311-e0234311. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0234311

21. Bundgaard Madsen E, Sloth E, Skov Illum B, Juhl-Olsen P. The clinical performance of midline catheters-an observational study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2020;64(3):394-399. doi:10.1111/aas.13516
22. Swaminathan L, Flanders S, Horowitz J, Zhang Q, O'Malley M, Chopra V. Safety and outcomes of midline catheters vs peripherally inserted central catheters for patients with short-term indications: a multicenter study. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2022;182(1):50-58. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2021.6844
23. Hadaway L, Mermel LA. Midline catheters: could they replace a central vascular access device? *J Infus Nurs.* 2022;45(4):220-224. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000471
24. Tripathi S, Kumar S, Kaushik S. The practice and complications of midline catheters: a systematic review. *Crit Care Med*. 2021;49(2):e140-e150. doi:10.1097/ccm.0000000000004764
25. Thiyagarajan S, Ravindran C. Conventional central venous catheters as tunnelled mid-clavicular midline catheters: description of novel application and outcome analysis. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(1):98-104. doi:10.1177/1129729820982870
26. Elli S, Pittiruti M, Pigozzo V, et al. Ultrasound-guided tip location of midline catheters. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(5):764-768. doi:10.1177/1129729820907250
27. Tomás-López MA, Cristóbal-Domínguez E, Báez-Gurruchaga O, et al. Experience in the use of midclavicular catheters: an inception cohort study. *J Clin Nurs*. 2022;31(15-16):2296-2308. doi:10.1111/jocn.16047
28. Zhao L, Fan X, Zhao L, Cai Z, Jiang F, Zhao R. Midline catheter tip position and catheter-related complications in antimicrobial therapy: a multi-center randomized controlled trial. *Int J Nurs Stud.* 2023;141:104476. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2023.104476
29. DeVries M, Lee J, Hoffman L. Infection free midline catheter implementation at a community hospital (2 years). *Am J Infect Control.* 2019;47(9):1118-1121. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.03.001
30. Pathak R, Gangina S, Jairam F, Hinton K. A vascular access and midlines program can decrease hospital-acquired central line-associated bloodstream infections and cost to a community-based hospital. *Ther Clin Risk Manag.* 2018;14:1453-1456. doi:10.2147/TCRM.S171748
31. Gershengorn HB, Basu T, Horowitz JK, et al. The association of vasopressor administration through a midline catheter with catheter related complications. *Ann Am Thorac Soc*. 2023;20(7):1003-1011. doi:10.1097/NNR.0000000000000279
32. Wen PC, Yu XP. Occurrence of phlebitis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nurs Res*. 2018;67(3):252-260. doi:10.1097/NNR.0000000000000279
33. Pacilli M, Bradshaw CJ, Clarke SA. Use of 8-cm 22G-long peripheral cannulas in pediatric patients. *J Vasc Access*. 2018;19(5):496-500. doi:10.1177/1129729818761278
34. Qin KR, Ensor N, Barnes R, Englin A, Nataraja RM, Pacilli M. Standard versus long peripheral catheters for multiday IV therapy: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatrics*. 2021;147(2):e2020000877. doi:10.1542/peds.2020-000877
35. Larocque G, McDiarmid S. The legacy of lymphedema: impact on nursing practice and vascular access. *Can Oncol Nurs J*. 2019;29(3):194-203. PMID: 31966004
36. McLaughlin SA, Staley AC, Vicini F, et al. Considerations for clinicians in the diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of breast cancer-related lymphedema: recommendations from a multidisciplinary expert ASBRS panel: part 1: definitions, assessments, education, and future directions. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2017;24(10):2818-2826. doi:10.1245/s10434- 017-5982-4
37. Ferguson CM, Swaroop MN, Horick N, et al. Impact of ipsilateral blood draws, injections, blood pressure measurements, and air travel on the risk of lymphedema for patients treated for breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol*. 2015;34(7):691-698. doi:10.1200/JCO.2015.61.5948
38. Wanchai A, Armer JM, Stewart BR, Lasinski BB. Breast cancer-related lymphedema: a literature review for clinical practice. *Int J Nurs Sci*. 2016;3(2):202-207. doi:10.1016/j.ijnss.2016.04.006
39. Paterson RS, Chopra V, Brown E, et al. Selection and insertion of vascular access devices in pediatrics: a systematic review. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145:S243-S268. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3474H
40. Loubani OM, Green RS. A systematic review of extravasation and local tissue injury from administration of vasopressors through peripheral intravenous catheters and central venous catheters. *J Crit Care*. 015;30(3):653.e9-17. doi:10.1016/j.jcrc.2015.01.014
41. Ricard JD, Salomon L, Boyer A, et al. Central or peripheral catheters for initial venous access of ICU patients: a randomized controlled trial. *Crit Care Med*. 2013;41(9):2108-2115. doi:10.1097/CCM.0b013e31828a42c5
42. Kleidon T, Ullman AJ, Zhang L, et al. How does your PICCOMPARE? A pilot randomized controlled trial comparing various PICC materials in pediatrics. *J Hosp Med*. 2018;13(8):517-525. doi:10.12788/jhm.2911
43. Sharp R, Cummings M, Fielder A, Mikocka-Walus A, Grech C, Esterman A. The catheter to vein ratio and rates of symptomatic venous thromboembolism in patients with a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC): a prospective cohort study. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2015;52(3):677-85. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2014.12.002
44. Ullman AJ, Gibson V, Takashima MD, et al. Pediatric central venous access devices: practice, performance, and costs. *Pediatr Res*. 2022;92(5):1381-1390. doi:10.1038/s41390-022-01977-1
45. Sharp R, Cummings M, Childs J, et al. Measurement of vein diameter for peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) insertion: an observational study. *J Infus Nurs*. 2015;38(5):351-357. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000125
46. Sharp R, Carr P, Childs J, et al. Catheter to vein ratio and risk of peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC)-associated thrombosis according to diagnostic group: a retrospective cohort study. *BMJ Open*. 2021;11(7):e045895. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2020-045895
47. Chen H, Zhang X, Wang H, Hu X. Complications of upper extremity versus lower extremity placed peripherally inserted central catheters in neonatal intensive care units: a meta-analysis. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs*. 2020;56:102753. doi:10.1016/j.iccn.2019.08.003
48. Perry T, Ullman AJ, Aiyagari R, Pitts S, Jacobs JP, Cooper DS. The Michigan Appropriateness Guide for Intravenous Catheters in children with congenital heart disease: miniMAGIC-CHD. *Cardiol Young*. 2021;31(11):1814-1818. doi:10.1017/s1047951121000962
49. Shin H-J, Na H-S, Koh W-U, et al. Complications in internal jugular vs subclavian ultrasound-guided central venous catheterization: a comparative randomized trial. *Intensive Care Med*. 2019;45(7):968-976. doi:10.1007/s00134-019-05651-9
50. Habas F, Baleine J, Milési C, et al. Supraclavicular catheterization of the brachiocephalic vein: a way to prevent or reduce catheter maintenance-related complications in children. *Eur J Pediatr*. 2018;177(3):451-459. doi:10.1007/s00431-017-3082-x
51. Bergón-Sendín E, Soriano-Ramos M, Méndez-Marín MD, et al. Percutaneous inserted venous catheter via femoral vein in extremely low-birth-weight infants: a single-center experience. *Am J Perinatol*. 2020;37(14):1432-1437. doi:10.1055/s-0039-1693718
52. Bernasconi F, Zanaboni C, Dato A, et al. Atypical use of PICC in infants and small children: a unicentric experience. *J Vasc Access*. 2017;18(6):535-539. doi:10.5301/jva.5000773
53. Chau A, Hernandez JA, Pimpalwar S, Ashton D, Kukreja K. Equivalent success and complication rates of tunneled common femoral venous catheter placed in the interventional suite vs. at patient bedside. *Pediatr Radiol*. 2018;48(6):889-894. doi:10.1007/s00247-018-4090-3
54. Elli S, Cannizzo L, Giannini L, et al. Femorally inserted central catheters with exit site at mid-thigh: a low risk alternative for central venous catheterization. *J Vasc Access*. 2022:112972982211320-11297298221132073. doi:10.1177/11297298221132073

55. Zhao L, Cao X, Wang Y. Cannulation of the superficial femoral vein at mid-thigh when catheterization of the superior vena cava system is contraindicated. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(4):524-528. doi:10.1177/1129729819896473
56. Shostak E, Tzeitlin Y, Shochat T, Dagan O, Schiller O. Bedside durable tunneled femoral central venous catheter is feasible and safe in high-risk infants in the pediatric cardiac intensive care unit. *J Intensive Care Med*. 2023;38(3):307-312. doi:10.1177/08850666221123899
57. Lindquester W, Hawkins C, Monroe E, et al. Single-stick tunneled central venous access using the jugular veins in infants weighing less than 5 kg. *Pediatr Radiol*. 2017;47(12):1682-1687. doi:10.1007/s00247-017-3937-3
58. Liu W, Tu Z, Liu L, Tan Y. Combined short- and long-axis method for internal jugular vein catheterization in premature newborns: a randomized controlled trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2021;65(3):420-427. doi:10.1111/aas.13728
59. Sun X, Bai X, Shen J, Yu Z, Zhuang Z, Jin Y. Comparison between ultrasound-guided TIVAD via the right innominate vein and the right internal jugular vein approach. *BMC Surg*. 2019;19(1):1-7. doi:10.1186/s12893-019-0651-0
60. Subramony R, Spann R, Medak A, Campbell C. Ultrasound-guided vs. landmark method for subclavian vein catheterization in an academic emergency department. *J Emerg Med.* 2022;62(6):760-768. doi:10.1016/j.jemermed.2021.11.002
61. Li G, Zhang Y, Ma H, Zheng J. Arm port vs chest port: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cancer Manag Res*. 2019;11:6099-6112. doi:10.2147/cmar.S205988
62. Liu Y, Li L-l, Xu L, et al. Comparison between arm port and chest port for optimal vascular access port in patients with breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BioMed Res Int*. 2020:9082924. doi:10.1155/2020/9082924
63. Burbridge B, Bryce R. Venous Doppler ultrasound findings 3 months after arm port implantation: thrombosis by port type within a randomized, controlled trial. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2019;24(1):21-28. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.28.001
64. Rahman S, Kuban JD. Dialysis catheter placement in patients with exhausted access. *Tech Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2017;20(1):65-74. doi:10.1053/j.tvir.2016.11.008
65. Huang HP, Zhao WJ, Wen F, Li XY. Application of ultrasound-guided radial artery cannulation in paediatric patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Aust Crit Care*. 2021;34(4):388-394. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2020.09.001
66. Jang Y-E, Cho S-A, Ji S-H, et al. Smart glasses for radial arterial catheterization in pediatric patients: a randomized clinical trial. *Anesthesiology*. 2021;135(4):612-620. doi:10.1097/ALN.0000000000003914
67. Roberts JS, Niu J. An ultrasound survey of the radial and ulnar arteries in an American population: implications for transradial access. *J Invasive Cardiol*. 2023;35(3):E143-e150. PMID: 36705607

26. IMPLANTED VASCULAR ACCESS PORTS

Standard

26.1 Skin antisepsis is performed prior to each access of an implanted vascular access device port.

26.2 Implanted vascular access devices (ports) are accessed only with noncoring needles. Only a power injectable noncoring needle is used with power-injection equipment for radiologic imaging in accordance with manufacturers' directions for use.

26.3 A sterile dressing is maintained over the access site if the port remains accessed.

Practice Recommendations

A. Assess patient needs and preferences related to pain management during port access (refer to Standard 30, *Pain Management for Venipuncture and Vascular Access Procedures*).

B. Access a patient's implanted vascular access port, unless contraindicated (eg, existing complication with the device), in preference to insertion of an additional vascular access device (VAD) when intravenous access is required. (Committee Consensus)

C. Adhere to Aseptic Non-Touch Technique (ANTT®) during port access (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).
   1. Assess port site in preparation for port access: observe/palpate for swelling, pain, erythema, and drainage; presence of venous collaterals on the chest wall that may signal occlusion; erosion of the portal body through the skin; or signs of catheter-associated deep vein thrombosis (CA-DVT). If present, do not access port and collaborate with the health care team for further evaluation (see Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*; Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).[1-5] (V)
   2. Perform skin antisepsis and allow to fully dry prior to port access (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).
   3. Adhere to either Standard-ANTT or Surgical-ANTT during port access.
      a. Don sterile gloves to palpate or locate port site after skin antisepsis and prior to insertion of noncoring needle (see Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).[3,4,6-8] (V)

D. Access the port with the smallest-gauge noncoring needle to accommodate the prescribed therapy; use of a safety engineered noncoring needle is recommended and required in some jurisdictions (see Standard 16, *Medical Waste and Sharps Safety*).[7] (V)
   1. Reduce the risk of needle dislodgement after access; use appropriate length that allows the external components (eg, wings/disc) to sit level with the skin and securely within the port hub (needle touches bottom of port upon insertion).[2,7,9] (V)
   2. Orient the bevel of the noncoring needle in the opposite direction from the outflow channel where the catheter is attached to the port body. In vitro testing demonstrates that a greater amount of protein is removed when flushing with this bevel orientation.[7,10-12] (IV)
   3. Replace the noncoring needle according to manufacturer's directions for use or in accordance with organizational procedures; there is insufficient evidence to recommend the frequency of replacement

of the noncoring needle when the port is used for a continuous infusion.[3] (V)

4. Consider use of a needle insertion assistive device, which may improve first-attempt success with insertion of the noncoring needle into the port.[9,13] (V)
5. Use the manufacturer-recommended catheter when accessing an implanted port with a funnel design for apheresis (refer to Standard 29*, Vascular Access and Therapeutic Apheresis*).

E. Flush and lock the port to assess function and maintain patency.
   1. Ensure presence of a blood return upon insertion of a noncoring needle and prior to each infusion to ensure patency (refer to Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).
   2. There is insufficient evidence to recommend the optimal frequency, solution, or volume to maintain the patency of implanted vascular access ports not accessed for infusion (refer to Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).
      a. Use at least 10 mL of 0.9% sodium chloride (adult).
      b. Use of 0.9% sodium chloride alone may be as effective as heparin in maintaining patency.
      c. Extending maintenance flushing to every 3 months with 10 mL of 0.9% sodium chloride and 3 or 5 mL of heparin (100 units/mL) was found to be safe and effective in maintaining patency.
      d. Flush accessed but non-infusing implanted vascular access ports daily.

F. Use a transparent semipermeable membrane (TSM) dressing that covers the noncoring needle and access site when the port is accessed.[6,8] (V)
   1. Change the TSM dressing at least every 7 days; if gauze is used over the noncoring needle and access site, change the dressing every 2 days (refer to Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).
      a. If gauze is used under the TSM dressing to solely support the wings of a noncoring needle, does not obscure the access site, and its integrity is not compromised (eg, not visibly soiled and remains free of moisture, drainage, or blood), change the TSM dressing at least every 7 days. (Committee Consensus)
   2. Consider chlorhexidine-containing dressings in adults and patients over 2 months of age. Guidelines for oncology patients suggest use of a chlorhexidine-containing dressing around the needle insertion site based on duration of infusions exceeding 4 to 6 hours (see Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[6,7] (V)
   3. Secure the noncoring needle to reduce the risk for needle dislodgement and subsequent risk for infiltration/extravasation (eg, sterile tape strips), assuring protection of skin integrity around the insertion site.[7,8] (V)

G. Confirm that a port and the noncoring needle are indicated for power injection before using it for this purpose.[2,14] (V)
   1. Ports are assigned a unique device identifier, an alphanumeric code, specific to that product. When used in the patient's health record in a retrievable manner, this code is used to obtain all information about that device (eg, product and manufacturer name, lot and serial number, date manufactured).[15-17] (IV)
   2. Other identification methods include review of operative procedure documentation, presence of identification (eg, cards) provided by the manufacturer, radiographic scout scan, and palpation of the port; however, do not use palpation of the port as the only identification method, as not all power-injection–capable ports have unique characteristics identifiable by palpation. (Committee Consensus)
   3. During and after power injection, be aware of the potential for catheter rupture, which can lead to extravasation, catheter fragment embolism, and the need for port removal and replacement. Suspect catheter rupture if the patient shows signs of localized swelling or erythema or reports pain (refer to Standard 48, *Catheter Damage [Embolism, Repair, Exchange]*).

H. Consider an annual chest radiograph-imaging assessment of port position and integrity (see Standard 48, *Catheter Damage [Embolism, Repair, Exchange]*).[18,19] (IV)

I. Provide patient/caregiver education:
   1. Prior to port implantation surgery, provide information about: procedure, type of port, routine care (flushing frequency, ANTT during access, use for power injection, if indicated), and identification of potential complications and interventions.[15,16,20-22] (IV)
   2. Provide written information about ports before insertion to decrease anxiety and improve knowledge.[3,16,17,20,22,23] (IV)
   3. Home infusion: educate patient/caregiver to check dressing daily, manage activities of daily living (bathing, clothing, seatbelts) to prevent needle dislodgement, report signs or symptoms of complications (pain, burning, stinging, or soreness) and follow-up actions (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[3,17,22,24] (V)
   4. Post-treatment device: provide information and education on port removal versus maintenance and the potential for complications related to prolonged dwell time (eg, infection, thrombosis, tip migration).[1,6,23,25-31] (III)

REFERENCES

1. Patetta MA, Blount A, Yellin M, Bream PR, Bream PR Jr. Port pocket infections: hydrogel reduces time to healing and clinic visits

compared with iodoform gauze. *J Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2021;32(1):87-91. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2020.07.026
2. Hadaway L. Implanted ports. *J Legal Nurs Consult*. 2020;31(1):33-36. doi:10.30710/jlnc.31.1.2020.32
3. Blanco-Guzman MO. Implanted vascular access device options: a focused review on safety and outcomes. *Transfusion*. 2018;58:558-568. doi:10.1111/trf.14503
4. Pinelli F, Cecero E, Degl'Innocenti D, et al. Infection of totally implantable venous access devices: a review of the literature. *J Vasc Access*. 2018;19(3):230-242. doi:10.1177/1129729818758999
5. Katsoulas T, Kapritsou M, Alexandrou E, et al. Peripherally inserted central catheter ports: a vascular access specialist's systematic approach. *J Vasc Nurs.* 2019;37(2):113-116. doi:10.1016/j.jvn.2019.03.001
6. Buetti NM, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 Update. *Inf Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(5):553-569.
7. Schulmeister L. Implanted venous ports. In: Camp-Sorrell D, Matey L, eds. *Access Device Standards of Practice for Oncology Nursing*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2017:65-73.
8. Conley SB, Buckley P, Magarace L, Hsieh C, Vitale Pedulla L. Standardizing best nursing practice for implanted ports: applying evidence-based professional guidelines to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(3):165-174. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000217
9. Barton A, Pamment K, Fitzpatrick D. Evaluation of a device to improve non-coring needle insertion into implanted intravenous ports. *Brit J Nurs*. 2018;27(19):S20-S24. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.19.S20
10. Murray TE, O'Neill DC, Lee MJ. Accessing implantable ports: an opportunistic computed tomography-based audit. *Assoc Vasc Access*. 2017;22(4):193-198. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.java.2017.09.002
11. Guiffant G, Durussel JJ, Flaud P, Vigier JP, Merckx J. Flushing ports of totally implantable venous access devices, and impact of the Huber point needle bevel orientation: experimental tests and numerical computation. *Med Devices (Auckl)*. 2012;5(1):31-37. doi:10.2147/mder.s30029
12. Chou P-L, Jui-Ying F, Chia-Hui C, et al. Current port maintenance strategies are insufficient: view based on actual presentations of implanted ports. *Medicine*. 2019;98(44):1-9. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000017757
13. Wynne D. Your clinical guide to implanted ports and non-coring needles. *Brit J Nurs*. 2021;30(Sup7):1-7. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.sup7.1
14. ACR Committee on Drugs and Contrast Media. *ACR Manual on Contrast Media*. American College of Radiology; 2023.
15. Son RS, Song YG, Jo J, Park B-H, Jung G-S, Yun JH. Power contrast injections through a totally implantable venous power port: a retrospective multicenter study. *Phlebology*. 2020;35(4):268-272.
16. Wilson NA, Reich AJ, Graham J, Bhatt DL, Nguyen LL, Weissman JS. Patient perspectives on the need for implanted device information: implications for a post-procedural communication framework. *Health Expect*. 2021;24(4):1391-1402. doi:10.1111/hex.13273
17. Davey D, Hyatt A, Moloczij N, Ingram Robertson B, Krishnasamy M. Improving patient preparation for implanted ports: a mixed methods study to establish clinical utility of a novel cancer nursing patient education resource. *Aust J Cancer Nurs*. 2021;22(2):4-11. doi:10.33235/ajcn.22.2.4-11
18. Kao P-F, Weng J-H, Tyan Y-S, Yang S-F, Tsao TC-Y. The incidence of totally implantable venous access devices insertion and the associated abnormalities in patients with cancer revealed in 18F-FDG PET-CT imaging. *Acad Radiol*. 2017;24(12):1588-1595. doi:10.1016/j.acra.2017.06.017
19. Kridis WB, Toumi N, Khanfir A. Causes of fracture at catheter of totally implantable venous access port: a systematic review. *Acta Medica Iranica*. 2020;57(12). doi:10.18502/acta.v57i12.3463
20. Hyo-Cheol K, Saebeom H, Hoyong J. Malfunction of totally implantable central venous ports. *Iran J Radiol*. 2017;14(1):1-7. doi:10.5812/iranjradiol.22046
21. Bai X-M, Wang J, Zhou Y, et al. Totally implantable venous access devices: the supraclavicular percutaneous approach and early complications. *J Cancer Res Ther*. 2020;16(7):1575-1581. doi:10.4103/jcrt.JCRT_1082_19
22. Colucci N, Gregoris A, Meyer J, et al. Introduction of a specialized consultation prior to insertion of totally implantable access venous devices: impact on cancellation rate and patient satisfaction. *Vascular*. 2020;28(6):816-820. doi:10.1177/1708538120930470
23. Kariya S, Nakatani M, Maruyama T, et al. Central venous access port placement by translumbar approach using angio-CT unit in patients with superior vena cava syndrome. *Jpn J Radiol*. 2018;36(7):450-455. doi:10.1007/s11604-018-0742-3
24. Gorski LA. *Fast Facts for Nurses about Home Infusion Therapy: The Expert's Best Practice Guide in a Nutshell*. Springer; 2017.
25. Kinoshita M, Takao S, Hiraoka J, et al. Risk factors for unsuccessful removal of central venous access ports implanted in the forearm of adult oncologic patients. *Jpn J Radiol.* 2022;40(4):412-418. doi:10.1007/s11604-021-01214-5.
26. Jung H, Cho JY, Seok Y, Lee Y. Stuck fragment of totally implantable central venous access ports during removal: risk factor analysis in children. *BMC Surg*. 2021;21(1):1-8. doi:10.1186/s12893-021-01271-7
27. Burbridge B, Chan IYM, Bryce R, Lee C-H, Lim HJ. Radiology implanted forearm ports: a review of the literature. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2017;22(1):22-30. doi:10.1016/j.java.2016.08.005
28. Burbridge B, Plewes C, Stoneham G, et al. Randomized clinical trial evaluating complications and complication-related removal of arm-situated power-injectable and non-power-injectable totally implanted venous access devices among cancer patients. *J Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2018;29(5):648-656.e3. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2017.11.028
29. Busch JM, Vens M, Mahler C, Herrmann J, Adam G, Ittrich H. Complication rates observed in silicone and polyurethane catheters of totally implanted central venous access devices implanted in the upper arm. *J Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2017;28(8):1177-1183. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2017.04.024.
30. Doğduş M, Dindaş F, Türkyılmaz E, Dindar B, Tunçer B, Candan Ö. Successful percutaneous transvenous removal of a fractured port catheter via novel technique: balloon-supported retrieval. *Anatol J Cardiol.* 2021;25(9):671-672. doi:10.5152/AnatolJCardiol.2021.62186
31. Aworanti O, Linnane N, Tareen F, Mortell A, Aworanti OM. Incidence and outcome of retained Port-A-Cath fragments during removal. *Pediatr Surg Int*. 2017;33(7):777-781. doi:10.1007/s00383-017-4103-6

27. VASCULAR ACCESS AND HEMODIALYSIS

Standard

27.1 Selection of the most appropriate vascular access device (VAD) for hemodialysis occurs in collaboration with the patient/caregiver and the health care and nephrology teams based on the projected treatment plan.

27.2 Hemodynamic monitoring, venipuncture, or blood pressure measurement are not performed on the extremity with an arteriovenous fistula (AVF) or arteriovenous graft (AVG).

27.3 Only nephrology/dialysis clinicians access hemodialysis VAD lumens unless there is a life-threatening condition

and/or when there is validation of clinician training and competency.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use principles of vessel health and preservation for both peripheral and central vasculature for patients on hemodialysis or likely to require future hemodialysis.[1,2] (IV)
   1. Begin planning for hemodialysis vascular access with the patient and family beginning at chronic kidney disease (CKD) stage 4 (glomerular filtration rate [GFR] $<$30 mL/min/1.73m^2).[1,3,4] (IV)
      a. Preserve vessels in patients with acute kidney injury; in the 2-year period prior to hemodialysis, acute kidney injury was associated with significantly lower odds of transitioning to hemodialysis with an AVF/AVG.
   2. Determine the access method in preparation for hemodialysis; the order for access preference is AVF, AVG, and long-term central venous access device (CVAD) (tunneled, cuffed hemodialysis catheter); nontunneled hemodialysis CVADs may be placed for short-term immediate hemodialysis needs in the hospitalized patient.[1,5-8] (IV)
   3. Limit use of temporary, non-cuffed, nontunneled hemodialysis CVADs to a maximum of 2 weeks due to increased risk for infection and consider their use only in patients with need for emergent access.[1,9] (IV)
      a. Recognize that some temporary dialysis catheters have a center third lumen appropriate for infusions. This lumen has a 1% recirculation rate during dialysis or continuous renal replacement therapy (CRRT). Collaborate with the interprofessional team to determine optimal timing of infusions, as well as any filter changes that may be necessary on the dialysis equipment. Organizational policies and procedures should outline which clinicians are responsible for care of the infusion lumen with regard to flushing, tubing, and needleless connector changes.[9] (V)
      b. Avoid placement of a CVAD via the subclavian vein and avoid peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs) and midlines whenever possible due to an increased risk for thrombosis, central vein stenosis, and occlusion; the order of preference for CVAD placement is internal jugular, external jugular, femoral, subclavian, and lumbar vein.[10] (IV)
         i. PICC placement before or after hemodialysis initiation is associated with failure to transition to a working fistula; consult with the nephrology team, when available, before PICC placement.
   4. AVF or AVGs should be created as distally as possible in patients with heart failure, as fistula/graft formation affects cardiac function and can worsen heart failure.[11] (V)
      a. Evaluate life expectancy, surgical risk, patient preferences, and quality of life for older patients requiring hemodialysis when considering an AVF or AVG vs a hemodialysis catheter.[1,2,7,12,13] (IV)
   5. For both phlebotomy and peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) placement, use the dorsum of the hand whenever possible, regardless of arm dominance, in patients with an actual or planned dialysis fistula or graft. Avoid use of forearm and upper arm veins, including the antecubital fossa, for phlebotomy or peripheral catheter placement in patients with an actual or planned dialysis fistula or graft.[14] (V)

B. Provide access, dressing changes, and site care for hemodialysis access devices, including AVFs and AVGs (when dressings are present), in accordance with Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®)[15-19] (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*). (I)
   1. Use a rope ladder or buttonhole technique for needle insertion into the AVF/AVG; while the buttonhole technique is less painful for patients, the risk for infection may be higher as compared to rope ladder technique.
   2. Consider use of point-of-care ultrasound to assess AVF vessel maturation and vessel abnormalities and to assist with difficult AVF access.
   3. Use an alcohol-based chlorhexidine solution as a first-line antiseptic solution for VAD exit site care; if sensitive to chlorhexidine, use povidone iodine preferably with alcohol.
   4. Consider the use of a chlorhexidine-containing dressing as a strategy to reduce infection risk.
   5. In addition to site cleansing, apply topical antiseptic or antimicrobial barrier at the CVAD exit site during the site care and catheter dressing change if not using a chlorhexidine-containing dressing; alternatives include triple antibiotic ointment (bacitracin/neomycin/polymyxin B).
      a. Recognize that ingredients in antibiotic and povidone-iodine ointments may interact with the chemical composition of certain catheters; check with the catheter manufacturer to ensure that the selected ointment will not interact with the catheter material.
      b. Avoid use of mupirocin ointment at the catheter insertion site due to the risks of facilitating mupirocin resistance and the potential damage it can cause to polyurethane catheters.

C. Provide hub care in accordance with ANTT (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).
   1. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) with additional thought to wearing a mask (both clinician and patient) to reduce the risk of droplet transmission of oropharyngeal flora.[14] (V)
   2. Disinfect hemodialysis catheter lumens before and after every access. If a dead-end cap is used, disinfect the connection between the cap and the lumen

before removing the dead-end cap. Disinfect the threads and sides of the lumen using friction to remove any residue. If a closed system, high-flow needleless-style connector is used, follow the manufacturer's directions for cleaning and changing of caps (see Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*).[1,20,21] (II)

3. For patients receiving hemodialysis through a CVAD, consider the use of an antimicrobial barrier cap as a strategy to reduce bloodstream infections (Refer to Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).

D. Lock hemodialysis CVADs with heparin solution or low-concentration citrate (<5%); consider locking CVAD with tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) prophylactically once per week to reduce the risk of CVAD occlusion; other antimicrobial solutions may be used in accordance with organizational policies, procedures, or practice guidelines (see Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*). When locking with heparin, dose to the fill volume stamped on the lumen. Typical concentration is 1000 u/mL in adults. Consider using lower-concentration heparin to decrease systemic exposure and risk for heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT).[1,16,22,23] (IV)
   1. Choose a locking solution based upon nephrology team preferences due to inadequate evidence to demonstrate a difference between solutions.

E. Conduct ongoing surveillance for bloodstream infections and other dialysis adverse events and share outcomes with the health care team (refer to Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).

F. Promote patient engagement through activities, including shared decision-making and empowerment, such as monitoring clinician infection prevention practices (eg, hand hygiene before each hemodialysis access procedure); provide patient education as an integral part of patient engagement. Address the following patient education topics[1,7,21,24-28]: (IV)
   a. Hemodialysis vascular access when the patient is at CKD stage 4
   b. Vein preservation
   c. Infection prevention
   d. Protection and care of AVF, AVG, or CVAD
   e. Assessment and management when away from the dialysis unit
   f. Signs/symptoms of VAD dysfunction, infection, or other complications and how to report.

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between August 31, 2022, and August 16, 2023.

1. Lok CE, Huber TS, Lee T, et al. KDOQI Clinical Practice Guideline for Vascular Access: 2019 Update. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 2020;75(4 Suppl 2):S1-S164. doi:10.1053/j.ajkd.2019.12.001
2. Arhuidese IJ, Cooper MA, Rizwan M, Nejim B, Malas MB. Vascular access for hemodialysis in the elderly. *J Vasc Surg*. 2019;69(2):517-525.e1. doi:10.1016/j.jvs.2018.05.219
3. Lee T, Shah S, Leonard AC, Parikh P, Thakar CV. Acute kidney injury before dialysis initiation predicts adverse outcomes in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol*. 2018;47(6):427-434. doi:10.1159/000489949
4. Yessayan L, Heung M. Recognizing downstream consequences of acute kidney injury. *Am J Nephrol*. 2018;47(6):424-426. doi:10.1159/000489950
5. Queeley GL, Campbell ES, Ali AA. Assessing the level of patient-specific treatment recommendations in clinical practice guidelines for hemodialysis vascular access in the United States. *Am Health Drug Benefits*. 2018;11(5):223-230.
6. Copeland T, Lawrence P, Woo K. Outcomes of initial hemodialysis vascular access in patients initiating dialysis with a tunneled catheter. *J Vasc Surg*. 2019;70(4):1235-1241. doi:10.1016/j.jvs.2019.02.036
7. Vachharajani TJ, Taliercio JJ, Anvari E. New devices and technologies for hemodialysis vascular access: a review. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 2021;78(1):116-124. doi:10.1053/j.ajkd.2020.11.027
8. Center ENC. Fistula First Catheter Last (FFCL) for professionals. Esrdncc.org. https://esrdncc.org/en/fistula-first-catheter-last/ffcl-for-professionals/
9. Power-trialysis short-term dialysis catheter. Becton Dickenson. 3-21-2023. https://www.bd.com/en-us/products-and-solutions/products/product-families/power-trialysis-short-term-dialysis-catheter#eifuresources
10. Vachharajani TJ, Hassanein M, Liaqat A, Haddad N. Vessel preservation in chronic kidney disease. *Adv Chronic Kidney Dis*. 2020;27(3):177-182. doi:10.1053/j.ackd.2020.03.006
11. Malik J, Lomonte C, Rotmans J, et al. Hemodialysis vascular access affects heart function and outcomes: tips for choosing the right access for the individual patient. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;22(1(S)):32-41. doi:10.1177/1129729820969314.
12. Yan T, Gameiro J, Grilo J, Filipe R, Rocha E. Hemodialysis vascular access in elderly patients: comprehensive review. *J Vasc Access*. 2022:11297298221097233. doi:10.1177/11297298221097233
13. Murea M, Grey CR, Lok CE. Shared decision-making in hemodialysis vascular access practice. *Kidney Int*. 2021;100(4):799-808. doi:10.1016/j.kint.2021.05.041
14. Vascular access fact sheet. American Nephrology Nurses Association. Updated published 2018. https://www.annanurse.org/download/reference/practice/vascularAccessFactSheet.pdf
15. Righetti M, Palmieri N, Bracchi O, et al. Tegaderm™ CHG dressing significantly improves catheter-related infection rate in hemodialysis patients. *J Vasc Access*. 2016;17(5):417-422. doi:10.5301/jva.5000596
16. Schoch M, Bennett PN, Currey J, Smith V, Orellana L, Hutchinson AM. Point-of-care ultrasound-guided cannulation versus standard cannulation in hemodialysis vascular access: controlled random order crossover pilot feasibility study. *J Vasc Access.* 2022:11297298211069821. doi:10.1177/11297298211069821. Online ahead of print.
17. Shroff R, Calder F, Bakkaloğlu S, et al. Vascular access in children requiring maintenance haemodialysis: a consensus document by the European Society for Paediatric Nephrology Dialysis Working Group. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2019;34(10):1746-1765. doi:10.1093/ndt/gfz011
18. Soi V, Moore CL, Kumbar L, Yee J. Prevention of catheter-related bloodstream infections in patients on hemodialysis: challenges and management strategies. *Int J Nephrol Renov Dis.* 2016;9:95-103. doi:10.2147/IJNRD.S76826
19. Stegmayer B, Willems C, Groth T, et al. Arteriovenous access in hemodialysis: multisdisciplinary perspectvie for future solutions. *Int J Artif Organs.* 2020;44(1):3-16. doi:10.1177/0391398820922231.
20. Cooney M, Manickam N, Becherer P, et al. The use of 3.15% chlorhexidine gluconate/70% alcohol hub disinfection to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in dialysis patients. *Br J Nurs*. 2020;29(2):S24-S26. doi:10.12968/bjon.2020.29.2.S24
21. Soi V, Moore CL, Kumbar L, Yee J. Prevention of catheter-related bloodstream infections in patients on hemodialysis: challenges and

management strategies. *Int J Nephrol Renovasc Dis*. 2016;9:95-103. doi:10.2147/ijnrd.S76826

22. Mai H, Zhao Y, Salerno S, et al. Citrate versus heparin lock for prevention of hemodialysis catheter-related complications: updated systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Int Urol Nephrol*. 2019;51(6):1019-1033. doi:10.1007/s11255-019-02150-0
23. Hemmelgarn BR, Manns BJ, Soroka SD, et al. Effectiveness and cost of weekly recombinant tissue plasminogen activator hemodialysis catheter locking solution. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2018;13(3):429-435. doi:10.2215/cjn.08510817
24. Valentini RP, Chand DH. Catheter craze continues for pediatric hemodialysis vascular access: the need to move from catheter first to catheter last. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 2019;74(2):155-157. doi:10.1053/j.ajkd.2019.04.013
25. Murea M, Woo K. New frontiers in vascular access practice: from standardized to patient-tailored care and shared decision making. *Kidney360*. 2021;2(8):1380-1389. doi:10.34067/kid.0002882021
26. Balamuthusamy S, Miller LE, Clynes D, Kahle E, Knight RA, Conway PT. American Association of Kidney Patients survey of patient preferences for hemodialysis vascular access. *J Vasc Access*. 2020;21(2):230-236. doi:10.1177/1129729819870962.
27. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(5):553-569. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
28. Poinen K, Quinn RR, Clarke A, et al. Complications from tunneled hemodialysis catheters: a Canadian oberservational cohort study. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 2019;73(4):467-475. doi:10.1053/j.ajkd.2018.10.014.

28. UMBILICAL CATHETERS

Standard

28.1 Assess daily the continued clinical need for the umbilical catheter. Promptly remove the catheter when it is no longer needed.

Practice Recommendations

A. Establish organizational guidelines to guide appropriate use of umbilical arterial catheters (UACs) and umbilical venous catheters (UVCs), including gestational age and birth weight, severity of illness, and intended therapy to minimize unnecessary use and potential complications.[1-7] (II)
   1. Use UACs for obtaining frequent blood samples and continuous blood pressure monitoring.
   2. Use UVCs for the infusion of medications and solutions, parenteral nutrition (PN), and blood products.
   3. Maintain patency and reduce risk of thrombosis by continuous infusion of heparin 0.25 to 1.00 unit/mL (total dose of heparin: 25–200 units/kg/d).
   4. Insert smallest gauge catheter to reduce risk of complications.

B. Perform skin antisepsis prior to insertion.[8-11] (II)
   1. Use povidone-iodine, alcohol-based chlorhexidine solution, or aqueous chlorhexidine solution.
   2. Use both aqueous and alcohol-based chlorhexidine with caution in preterm neonates, low birthweight neonates, and within the first 14 days of life due to risks of chemical burns to the skin. Systemic absorption is possible due to skin immaturity; however, systemic effects are not documented. Use chlorhexidine antiseptic agents with caution in infants under 2 months of age. Studies have not established one antiseptic solution as superior for safety or efficacy in neonates.
   3. Avoid the use of tincture of iodine in premature neonates (<32 weeks) due to the potential deleterious effect on the neonatal thyroid gland (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).
   4. Remove antiseptics after the procedure is complete using sterile water or saline (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).

C. Place the catheter tip for:
   1. UACs in the thoracic portion of the descending aorta below the aortic arch (ie, between the thoracic vertebrae 6 and 9 for high position) or below the renal arteries and above the aortic bifurcation into the common iliac arteries (ie, between lumbar vertebrae 3 and 4 for low position).[12] (V, A/P)
      a. The high position is associated with decreased risk of complications.[12,13] (IV, A/P)
   2. UVCs in the inferior vena cava (IVC) at, or superior to, the diaphragm below the junction with the right atrium.[2,14] (IV)
      a. Emergently placed UVCs with the tip sited in a noncentral position should be replaced with more definitive intravenous access as soon as practicable, due to higher risk of infection and complications.[1,2,15,16] (IV)

D. Estimate the length of catheter to be inserted by anatomical measurements and equations based on body weight, or with other research-based protocols to achieve successful tip placement. However, these methods are relatively unreliable and catheter tip position should be confirmed with imaging prior to use.[2,14,17-23] (I)

E. Use radiography, echocardiography, or ultrasonography to confirm catheter tip position before use.[2,21,22] (I)
   1. For UVC, obtain anteroposterior (AP) radiographic view of the chest and abdomen for tip location at or slightly cephalad to the diaphragm. Use of the cardiac silhouette is reported to be more accurate than positioning based on vertebral bodies. When an AP view is insufficient to identify the catheter pathway and tip location, a lateral or cross-table view may be needed, or alternative form of imaging, such as ultrasound.[21,24-26] (II)
   2. For UAC, obtain AP radiographic view of the chest and abdomen to verify tip location. Various formulas exist to guide approximate catheter length; however, observational studies have demonstrated low level of accuracy.[22] (V)

3. Consider real-time ultrasound-guided (USG) UVC insertion to reduce mispositioned catheter tips at insertion.[2,15,26-30] (I)
4. Ultrasound imaging using parasternal long- and short-axis views for UVC tip location compares favorably to radiography. Injection of normal saline through the catheter may assist in visualizing the exact tip location.[21,24,25,31,32] (IV)
5. Neonatal echocardiography may be superior to chest and abdominal radiography in extremely low-birthweight neonates or for identifying malpositioned catheters.[33-35] (IV)
6. Consider regular surveillance of catheter tip position, as malposition is common, particularly in patients of low-birthweight and diagnosis of necrotizing enterocolitis.[2,12,29,33,36,37] (II)

F. Use sterile tape to secure the UVC or UAC based on promotion of security, skin integrity, decreasing complications such as infection, and ease of utilization and management. There is currently a lack of evidence demonstrating the superiority of one method over others. These catheters are at risk for significant complications resulting from migration and dislodgement, such as extravasation, thrombosis, and necrotizing enterocolitis. Powered randomized controlled trials (RCTs) are needed to establish the superiority of one securement method over another.[2,13,38] (II)
   1. Organizational protocols should be developed also recognizing that neonates are at high risk for catheter-associated skin injuries (refer to Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).

G. Do not use topical antibiotic ointment or creams on umbilical sites due to the risk of fungal infections and antimicrobial resistance.[39] (IV)

H. Monitor for signs and symptoms of potential complications, including, but not limited to, bleeding from the umbilical stump, extravasation, hemorrhage, air embolism, infection, thrombosis, pleural effusion, pericardial effusion, cardiac tamponade, cardiac arrhythmias, liver damage, and peripheral vascular constriction. Anticipate the use of point-of-care ultrasound, as available, or echocardiogram for diagnostic purposes.[1,3,12,32,39] (III)

I. Consider implementing a bundle of care to reduce risk of umbilical catheter-associated bloodstream infection.[40] (IV)

J. Remove umbilical catheters promptly when no longer needed or in the event of a complication.
   1. Consider limiting UVC dwell time to 7 to 10 days; risks of infectious and thrombotic complications are increased with longer dwell times.[1-3] (III)
   2. Consider UVC removal at 4 days, followed by insertion of a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) for continued infusion as one infection-preventive strategy, particularly for patients at greater risk of infection.[2,3,6,28,39,41] (III)
   3. Consider limiting UAC dwell time to no more than 5 days.[3] (IV)
   4. A small cohort study demonstrated peripheral arterial lines might be as effective with fewer complications than UAC. A larger, randomized controlled trial is needed to confirm this.[42] (V)
   5. Remove umbilical catheters slowly over several minutes after placing an umbilical tie around the stump. For removal of UACs, the final 5 cm of catheter length should be slowly withdrawn at 1 cm/minute to allow vessel constriction. (V, A/P)

REFERENCES

1. Si Min Goh S, Sheau Yun K, Srabani B, et al. A review of umbilical venous catheter-related complications at a tertiary neonatal unit in Singapore. *Singapore Med J.* 2021;62(1):29-33. doi:10.11622/smedj.2019140
2. Gibson K, Sharp R, Ullman A, Morris S, Kleidon T, Esterman A. Adverse events associated with umbilical catheters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Perinatol*. 2021;41(10):2505-2512. doi:10.1038/s41372-021-01147-x
3. Levit OL, Shabanova V, Bizzarro MJ. Umbilical catheter-associated complications in a level IV neonatal intensive care unit. *J Perinatol*. 2020;40(4):573-580. doi:10.1038/s41372-019-0579-3
4. Gibson K, Sharp R, Ullman A, Morris S, Kleidon T, Esterman A. Risk factors for umbilical vascular catheter–related adverse events: a scoping review. *Aust Crit Care*. 2022;35(1):89-101. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2021.02.010
5. Wallenstein MB, Shaw GM, Yang W, Stevenson DK. Failed umbilical artery catheterization and adverse outcomes in extremely low birth weight infants. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med.* 2019;32(21):3566-3570. doi:10.1080/14767058.2018.1468430
6. Gordon A, Greenhalgh M, McGuire W. Early planned removal of umbilical venous catheters to prevent infection in newborn infants. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2017;2017(10):CD012142. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD012142.pub2
7. Gohil B, Balasubramanian H, Kabra NS, Ahmed J, Dash S, Raval G. Malposition rate with varying umbilical vein catheter sizes in VLBW neonates: a randomized controlled trial. *Perinatology*. 2020;21(1):7-14.
8. Johnson J, Bracken R, Tamma PD, Aucott SW, Bearer C, Milstone AM. Trends in chlorhexidine use in US neonatal intensive care units: results from a follow-up national survey. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2016;37(9):1116-1118. doi:10.1017/ice.2016.125
9. Sathiyamurthy S, Banerjee J, Godambe SV. Antiseptic use in the neonatal intensive care unit - a dilemma in clinical practice: an evidence based review. *World J Clin Pediatr*. 2016;5(2):159-171. doi:10.5409/wjcp.v5.i2.159
10. Kusari A, Han AM, Virgen CA, et al. Evidence-based skin care in preterm infants. *Pediatr Dermatol*. 2019;36(1):16-23. doi:10.1111/pde.13725
11. Gilmore M, Cole A, DeGrazia M. Evidence-based review of chlorhexidine gluconate and iodine in the preoperative skin preparation of young infants. *J Spec Pediatr Nurs*. 2022:e12393. doi:10.1111/jspn.12393
12. Sobczak A, Dudzik A, Kruczek P, Kwinta P. Ultrasound monitoring of umbilical catheters in the neonatal intensive care unit—a prospective observational study. *Front Pediatr.* 2021;9:665214. doi:10.3389/fped.2021.665214
13. Molanus D, van Scherpenzeel M, Derikx J, van den Dungen F. Umbilical artery perforation: a potentially life-threatening complication of umbilical artery catheterisation. *BMJ Case Rep*. 2017:1-3. doi:10.1136/bcr-2017-222664
14. Patel S, Shannon D, Eldridge W, et al. Understanding umbilical venous catheter insertion practices through a prospective multicenter

observational study. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med.* 2022;35(25):5043-5048. doi:10.1080/14767058.2021.1874908

15. Seigel A, Legge N, Hughes G, Carmo KB. Umbilical venous catheterisation: emergency central venous access which saves lives in coarctation of the aorta. *BMJ Case Rep*. 2021;14(11):1-5. doi:10.1136/bcr-2021-245789
16. El Ters N, Claassen C, Lancaster T, et al. Central versus low-lying umbilical venous catheters: a multicenter study of practices and complications. *Am J Perinatol*. 2019;36(11):1198-1204. doi:10.1055/s-0038-1676482
17. Yazdani N, Badfar G, Pourarian S. Evaluation of umbilical vein catheter position in neonates by thoraco-abdominal radiography versus echocardiography. *Iran J Pediatr.* 2020;30(4):1-7. doi:10.5812/ijp.101658
18. Stuttaford L, Webb J, Smith SL, Powell C, Watkins WJ, Chakraborty M. Estimating insertion length of umbilical arterial and venous catheters in newborn infants: time for change. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med.* 2022;35(19):3770-3775. doi:10.1080/14767058.2020.1838478
19. Sheta A, Kamaluddeen M, Soraisham AS. Umbilical venous catheter insertion depth estimation using birth weight versus surface measurement formula: a randomized controlled trial. *J Perinatol.* 2020;40(4):567-572. doi:10.1038/s41372-019-0456-0
20. Mutlu M, Küçükalioğlu Parıltan B, Aslan Y, Eyüpoğlu İ, Kader Ş, Aktürk FA. Comparison of methods and formulas used in umbilical venous catheter placement. *Turk Pediatri Ars*. 2017;52(1):35-42. doi:10.5152/TurkPediatriArs.2017.4912
21. Lean WL, Dawson JA, Davis PG, Theda C, Thio M. Accuracy of five formulae to determine the insertion length of umbilical venous catheters. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2019;104(2):F165-F169. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2017-314280
22. Lean WL, Dawson JA, Davis PG, Theda C, Thio M. Accuracy of 11 formulae to guide umbilical arterial catheter tip placement in newborn infants. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*. 2018;103(4):F364-F369. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2017-313039
23. Krishnegowda S, Thandaveshwar D, Mahadevaswamy M, Doreswamy SM. Comparison of JSS Formula with Modified Shukla's Formula for insertion of umbilical venous catheter: a randomized controlled study. *Indian Pediatr*. 2019;56(3):199-201. doi:10.1007/s13312-019-1499-1
24. Seigel A, Evans N, Lutz T. Use of clinician-performed ultrasound in the assessment of safe umbilical venous catheter tip placement. *J Paediatr Child Health.* 2020;56(3):439-443. doi:10.1111/jpc.14658
25. Meinen RD, Bauer AS, Devous K, Cowan E. Point-of-care ultrasound use in umbilical line placement: a review. *J Perinatol*. 2020;40(4):560-566. doi:10.1038/s41372-019-0558-8
26. Cao J, Zhang Y, Yin Y, Liu Y. Accuracy of chest radiography compared to ultrasound for positioning the umbilical venous catheter in neonates: a meta-analysis and systematic review. *J Vasc Access*. 2021:11297298211046755. doi:10.1177/11297298211046755. Online ahead of print.
27. Kozyak BW, Fraga MV, Juliano CE, et al. Real-time ultrasound guidance for umbilical venous cannulation in neonates with congenital heart disease. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2022;23(5):e257-e266. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002919
28. Kozyak B, Fraga M, Juliano C, et al. 1048: Real-time ultrasound guidance to increase success of umbilical venous cannulation. *Crit Care Med*. 2022;50(1):522. doi:10.1097/01.ccm.0000810516.78461.81
29. Franta J, Harabor A, Soraisham AS. Ultrasound assessment of umbilical venous catheter migration in preterm infants: a prospective study. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2017;102(3):F251-F255. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2016-311202
30. Kishigami M, Shimokaze T, Enomoto M, Shibasaki J, Toyoshima K. Ultrasound-guided umbilical venous catheter insertion with alignment of the umbilical vein and ductus venosus. *J Ultrasound Med.* 2020;39(2):379-383. doi:10.1002/jum.15106
31. Wood JR, Halonen NR, Bear KA, et al. Fingertip ultrasound evaluation of umbilical catheter position in the neonatal intensive care unit compared to conventional ultrasound radiography: a preliminary investigation. *J Perinatol.* 2021;41(7):1627-1632. doi:10.1038/s41372-020-00836-3
32. Rubortone SA, Costa S, Perri A, D'Andrea V, Vento G, Barone G. Real-time ultrasound for tip location of umbilical venous catheter in neonates: a pre/post intervention study. *Ital J Pediatr*. 2021;47(1):1-9. doi:10.1186/s13052-021-01014-7
33. Sheta A, Al-Awad E, Soraisham A. Supraventricular tachycardia associated with umbilical venous catheterization in neonates. *J Clin Neonatol*. 2018;7(3):166-169. doi:10.4103/jcn.JCN_127_17
34. Kotinatot S, Jadhav D, Elajab A, AlMaazmi M. Umbilical venous catheterization in a neonate causing pleural effusion. *Oman Med J.* 2021;36(2):13-16. doi:10.5001/omj.2021.23
35. Karber BCF, Nielsen JC, Balsam D, Messina C, Davidson D. Optimal radiologic position of an umbilical venous catheter tip as determined by echocardiography in very low birth weight newborns. *J Neonatal Perinatal Med.* 2017;10(1):55-61. doi:10.3233/NPM-1642
36. Sulemanji M, Vakili K, Zurakowski D, Tworetzky W, Fishman SJ, Kim HB. Umbilical venous catheter malposition is associated with necrotizing enterocolitis in premature infants. *Neonatology*. 2017;111(4):337-343. doi:10.1159/000451022
37. Dubbink-Verheij GH, Visser R, Tan RNGB, Roest AAW, Lopriore E, Te Pas AB. Inadvertent migration of umbilical venous catheters often leads to malposition. *Neonatology*. 2019;115(3):205-210. doi:10.1159/000494369
38. Plooij-Lusthusz AM, Van Vreeswijk N, Van Stuijvenberg M, Bos AF, Kooi EMW. Migration of umbilical venous catheters. *Am J Perinatol.* 2019;36(13):1377-1381. doi:10.1055/s- 0038-1677016
39. Sobczak A, Klepacka J, Amrom D, Żak I, Kruczek P, Kwinta P. Umbilical catheters as vectors for generalized bacterial infection in premature infants regardless of antibiotic use. *J Med Microbiol.* 2019;68(9):1306-1313. doi:10.1099/JMM.0.001034
40. Kulali F, Çalkavur Ş, Oruç Y, Demiray N, Devrim İ. Impact of central line bundle for prevention of umbilical catheter–related bloodstream infections in a neonatal intensive care unit: a pre–post intervention study. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(4):387-390. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.10.002
41. Dongara AR, Patel DV, Nimbalkar SM, Potana N, Nimbalkar AS. Umbilical venous catheter versus peripherally inserted central catheter in neonates: a randomized controlled trial. *J Trop Pediatr*. 2017;63(5):374-379. doi:10.1093/tropej/fmw099
42. Mense L, Rose S, Bruck A, Rüdiger M, Kaufmann M, Seipolt B. Peripheral arterial lines in extremely preterm neonates: a potential alternative to umbilical arterial catheters. *Adv Neonatal Care*. 2022;22(3):357-361. doi:10.1097/ANC.0000000000000909

29. VASCULAR ACCESS AND THERAPEUTIC APHERESIS

Standard

29.1 The most appropriate vascular access device (VAD) for therapeutic apheresis is selected in collaboration with the patient/caregiver and the interprofessional team based on the projected treatment plan.

Practice Recommendations

A. Choose the most appropriate VAD for therapeutic apheresis based on the type of apheresis procedure (centrifugation-based or filter-based systems); adequacy of superficial and deep peripheral veins; patient acuity; anticipated duration and frequency; inpatient vs outpatient; patient preference; underlying disease state(s);

and availability of staff and resources to obtain vascular access.[1-3] (IV)

B. Consider either peripheral or central VADs for therapeutic apheresis; peripheral venous access is the primary access method in European countries, while central vascular access devices (CVADs) are used primarily in North America, South America, and Central America, and increasingly in Asia.[2,4,5] (V)
   1. Consider an ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) for apheresis in selected patients, as peripheral insertion is associated with fewer risks of complications compared to CVADs for apheresis and may decrease the need for CVADs.[4,6-9] (IV)
   2. Insert 2 PIVCs for peripheral apheresis: 1 for access or withdrawal of blood for apheresis and 1 for return of the patient's cells and replacement fluid. Single-needle procedures have been used for patients with limited access but may significantly increase procedure time.[10] (IV)
   3. Use a large-gauge PIVC or dialysis cannula (eg, 16- to 20-gauge) in the antecubital vein or other large veins, such as the basilic or cephalic veins, in the forearm for access and in smaller veins for the return.[2,5,11] (III)
   4. In one study, direct venipuncture of the femoral vein was used in a patient with unsuitable upper extremity vessels.[12] (V)
   5. Peripheral vein access is not recommended in young children due to small veins but may be possible with older children and adolescents.[1] (IV)
   6. There have been case reports of small-gauge CVADs being used successfully in neonates.[13] (V)

C. Consider the benefits of dialysis-capable CVADs that provide reliable blood flow, ability to withstand high negative pressures during blood draws, and a catheter size of at least 11.5 French (Fr) for adults.[2,3,14] (IV)
   1. Appropriate catheter sizes for use of a nontunneled or tunneled cuffed CVAD in pediatric patients range from 6.0 to 7.0 Fr for patients weighing less than 10 kg, 6.0 to 8.0 Fr for patients weighing between 10 and 30 kg, 8.0 to 10.0 Fr for patients weighing between 30 and 50 kg, and 11.5 Fr or larger for children weighing more than 50 kg. Consider vessel size as well when selecting catheter size.[3,14] (IV)
   2. Peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs) are not appropriate for apheresis due to small catheter gauge and higher failure rates.[2] (IV)
   3. Midline catheters may provide sufficient flow rates. New catheters are required for each procedure. Follow manufacturer's directions for use.[15] (IV)
   4. General recommendations for locking CVADs used for apheresis include high-concentration heparin and sodium citrate (see Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).[2,16,17] (IV)
      a. Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT) was identified as a particular risk in patients with multiple myeloma who required stem cell harvesting for autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. An unusually high frequency of HIT was identified (4%).[18] (IV)

D. Consider specially designed apheresis implanted vascular access ports for patients requiring long-term treatment; specialized port design allows for high flow.[2,3,19,20] (V)
   1. Infection, thrombotic occlusion, migration, and fibrin sheath and sludge formation are complications associated with implanted vascular access ports.[19,21,22] (IV)
   2. Determine port access device requirements based on port type and assess proper positioning prior to beginning apheresis procedures.[23,24] (V)

E. Avoid arteriovenous fistulas (AVFs) and arteriovenous grafts (AVGs) for long-term apheresis; the failure rate associated with AVFs is high.[2,25] (V)

REFERENCES

1. Golsorkhi M, Azarfar A, Abdipour A. Vascular access in therapeutic apheresis: one size does not fit all. *Ther Apher Dial*. 2022;26(4):694-716. https://doi.org/10.1111/1744-9987.13799
2. Ipe TS, Marques MB. Vascular access for therapeutic plasma exchange. *Transfusion*. 2018;58:580-589. doi:10.1111/trf.14479
3. Lin DMH, Wu Y. Implantable vascular access devices – past, present, and future. *Transfusion*. 2018;58:545-548. doi:10.1111/trf.14485
4. Putensen D, Leverett D, Patel B, Rivera J. Is peripheral access for apheresis procedures underutilized in clinical practice?—A single centre experience. *J Clin Apher*. 2017;32(6):553-559. doi:10.1002/jca.21508
5. Ritzenthaler T, Beraud M, Gobert F, Dailler F. Influence of vascular access devices upon efficiency of therapeutic plasma exchange. *J Clin Apher*. 2019;34(1):33-38. doi:10.1002/jca.21669
6. Barth D, Sanchez A, Thomsen AM, et al. Peripheral vascular access for therapeutic plasma exchange: a practical approach to increased utilization and selecting the most appropriate vascular access. *J Clin Apher*. 2020;35(3):178-187. doi:10.1002/jca.21778
7. Chopra S, Garg A, Schlueter AJ, Blau JL. Nationwide practices in the use of central venous catheters for therapeutic plasma exchange in the inpatient setting. *J Clin Apher*. 2021;36(6):790-796. doi:10.1002/jca.21929
8. Salazar E, Otterness C, Colavecchia AC, et al. Ultrasound view of vein collapse during therapeutic apheresis performed with peripheral access. *Transfusion*. 2018;58(6):1570-1571. doi:10.1111/trf.14563
9. Barth D, Nemec RM, Cho DD, et al. The practical integration of a hybrid model of ultrasound-guided peripheral venous access in a large apheresis center. *J Clin Apher*. 2020;35(4):328-334. doi:10.1002/jca.21800
10. Doggett BM, Session-Augustine N, Roig J, et al. Single-needle: an effective alternative to dual-needle peripheral access in therapeutic plasma exchange. *J Clin Apher*. 2019;34(1):21-25. doi:10.1002/jca.21665
11. Armendariz T Jr, West J, Olson DM, Stutzman SE, De Simone N. Is a 20 gauge fenestrated intravenous catheter non-inferior to a 18 gauge standard catheter for apheresis procedures? A pilot study. *J Clin Apher*. 2021;36(4):606-611. doi:10.1002/jca.21900
12. Yoshida T, Minakuchi H, Takahashi R, Morita S, Oya M. Safety and efficacy of plasma exchange via direct femoral vein puncture in autoimmune blistering diseases. *J Clin Apher*. 2020;35(3):172-177. doi:10.1002/jca.21774
13. Mathur G, Collins L, Tigges CR, Schlueter AJ. Solutions to technical challenges during therapeutic plasma exchange using the Spectra

Optia on a 4 kilogram neonate. *Transfus Apher Sci*. 2018;57(2):201-203. doi:10.1016/j.transci.2018.01.011
14. Tanhehco YC, Zantek ND, Alsammak M, et al. Vascular access practices for therapeutic apheresis: results of a survey. *J Clin Apher*. 2019;34(5):571-578. doi:10.1002/jca.21726
15. Casacchia C, Lozano M, Schomberg J, Barrows J, Salcedo T, Puthenveetil G. Novel use of a midline catheter for therapeutic and donor apheresis in children and adults. *J Clin Apher*. 2021;36(5):711-718. doi:10.1002/jca.21919
16. Osby M, Barton P, Lam CN, Tran MH. Acid-citrate-dextrose Formula A versus heparin as primary catheter lock solutions for therapeutic apheresis. *Transfusion*. 2014;54(3):735-743. doi:10.1111/trf.12310
17. Passero BA, Zappone P, Lee HE, Novak C, Maceira EL, Naber M. Citrate versus heparin for apheresis catheter locks: an efficacy analysis. *J Clin Apher*. 2015;30(1):22-27. doi:10.1002/jca.21346
18. Mian H, Warkentin TE, Sheppard JAI, et al. Autoimmune HIT due to apheresis catheter heparin flushes for stem cell harvesting before autotransplantation for myeloma. *Blood*. 2017;130(14):1679-1682. doi:10.1182/blood-2017-06-788679
19. Gray KL, Steidley IG, Benson HL, Pearce CL, Bachman AM, Adamski J. Implementation and 2-year outcomes of the first FDA-approved implantable apheresis vascular access device. *Transfusion*. 2019;59(11):3461-3467. doi:10.1111/trf.15512
20. Williams LA 3rd, Arnesen C, Gunn C, et al. New subcutaneous PowerFlow port results in cost and time-savings in a busy outpatient apheresis clinic. *J Clin Apher*. 2019;34(4):482-486. doi:10.1002/jca.21678
21. De Simone N, Sarode R. A tale of two ports: an in vitro comparison of flow characteristics for therapeutic plasma exchange. *Transfusion*. 2018;58(Suppl 1):605-608. doi:10.1111/trf.14494
22. Brewin JN, Crowley MP, Kesse-Adu R, Stuart-Smith S, Awogbade M, Howard J. Catheter associated thromboses in patients with sickle cell anaemia and dual lumen Vortex apheresis ports are common and can be clinically asymptomatic. *Br J Haematol*. 2020;189(5):e198-e200. doi:10.1111/bjh.16619
23. Gill JC, Oakley DJ, Onwuemene OA. Strategies to aid identification of apheresis powerFlow ports: a case report. *J Emerg Nurs*. 2021;47(1):21-27. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2020.10.004
24. Fish A, Rollins MR, Langley P, et al. Twiddler's syndrome in an adolescent female with an apheresis port. *Transfusion*. 2018;58(2):280-281. doi:10.1111/trf.14242
25. Wooster M, Wilson R, Shames M, Moudgill N. Arteriovenous access does not perform as well for plasmapheresis. *J Vasc Access*. 2017;18(2):144-147. doi:10.5301/jva.5000644

30. PAIN MANAGEMENT FOR VENIPUNCTURE AND VASCULAR ACCESS PROCEDURES

Standard

30.1 All patients undergoing painful procedures have the right to safe and effective pain management.

30.2 Appropriate strategies are implemented to reduce pain associated with needle-related procedures (eg, vascular access device [VAD] insertion, venipuncture, implanted vascular access port access, implanted intrathecal drug delivery access) based upon assessment of age, developmental level, patient condition, and engagement of patients and families to determine preferences.

Practice Recommendations

A. Educate patients and caregivers about realistic expectations about the potential for pain or discomfort involved with procedures and engage them in decision-making to reduce pain.[1] (IV)

B. Employ interventions to increase first-time success with VAD insertion (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*; Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*; Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).[2-5] (IV)

C. Identify barriers that influence clinician's use of pain management strategies. These might include underestimation of procedural pain, focusing on the technical task, time constraints, lack of orders/protocols, workload, and cost.[2,6,7] (II)
   1. Preterm infants have sensitive developing nervous systems; long-term changes in response to the pain and stress involved with preterm hospitalizations have been identified (eg, reduced white matter microstructure and subcortical gray matter, dorsal horn central desensitization).[8-10] (IV)
   2. Repeated needle-related procedures, particularly in early to middle childhood, increase the risk for development of long-term consequences such as procedural anxiety and hospital avoidance.[11,12] (III)
   3. Adolescents experience similar values of pain and distress associated with peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) insertion yet receive less in terms of pain relief interventions.[13] (IV)

D. Use age and developmentally appropriate pain assessment tools.
   1. Infants: crying, facial expression, and body posture/limb movements are indicative of pain; a variety of pain evaluation tools are available, including the Neonatal Infant Pain Scale (NIPS); Premature Infant Pain Profile (PIPP); Neonatal Pain Agitation and Sedation Scale (NPASS); Face, Legs, Activity, Cry, Consolability (FLACC); Modified Behavioral Pain Scale (MBPS); and the Newborn Comfort Behavior Scale (NCBS).[14] (IV)
   2. Toddlers: behaviors such as facial expression, bodily movement, and crying; FLACC may be used.[15] (IV)
   3. Preschoolers and school-aged children can self-report pain; FACES® pain rating scale; FLACC may be used in conjunction with self-report for preschoolers; numerical pain scale for older children.[15] (IV)
   4. Children with intellectual disabilities may be unable/less able to communicate pain verbally and experience more pain and anxiety during needle-related procedures compared to children without disability; FLACC may be used.[16] (IV)
   5. Adults: patient self-report is the most valid and reliable indicator of pain; asking about pain in different ways may be necessary; for adults with mild-to-moderate cognitive impairment, tools such as Pain in Advanced Dementia (PAINAD) and Doloplus 2 are recommended.[17] (II)

E. Provide appropriate pain management strategies with every painful procedure for neonates/infants.
   1. Involve parents when present in the neonatal intensive care unit (NICU) and when the infant is exposed to a painful procedure. Educate parents about infant pain and their role in pain management; consider timing of procedures/visitation policies to allow for parental involvement.[18-21] (IV)
   2. Use nonpharmacologic interventions (sucrose/glucose, non-nutritive sucking (pacifier), breastfeeding, olfactory/auditory stimulation, skin-to-skin care ["Kangaroo Care"], therapeutic massage, swaddling, facilitated tucking [FT], acupressure, white noise/music/lullabies), as they are safe, effective, and easily applied. FT, oral sucrose, and kangaroo care decreased behavioral and physiologic pain response alone and in combination with other behavioral and environmental interventions in preterm infants.[8,10,14,22-35] (I)
   3. Avoid lidocaine/prilocaine cream, as it is inferior to sucrose or breastfeeding in controlling pain, and there are safety concerns, including methemoglobinemia and increased skin blanching.[36,37] (I)
   4. Consider culturally based strategies (eg, acupuncture, foot massage/reflexology, aromatherapy). Positive results are reported from various countries; however, it is recognized that such interventions are difficult to standardize and to measure impact.[38] (IV)
   5. Consider massage therapy; it may be effective for neonates during procedural pain based upon a literature review. However, there is substantial variation in body part(s) massaged, duration, and intensity of massage; the risk for inappropriate pressure is a risk for potential trauma.[39] (I)

F. Provide nonpharmacologic pain management strategies to children, with attention to growth and developmental level:
   1. Encourage parents to take an active role in managing a child's procedural pain to reduce child's fear, anxiety, and distress; the presence of parents was beneficial for the child's pain response, especially when the parents successfully implement the interventions that they were instructed to do (eg, distraction).[40-42] (I)
      a. Instruct parents to avoid restraining or "holding down" a child during the procedure, which may be inadvertently forceful or punitive and increase fear; rather emphasize "hugging" and use of distraction techniques.[43] (V)
   2. Use distraction techniques feasible for implementation in the health care setting and desirable to the child:
      a. The use of any type of distraction technique is associated with reduced anxiety and perception of procedural pain in school-aged children and children with cancer. Reported distraction techniques include television, DVDs, videos, computers/tablets, smartphones, video games, virtual reality (VR), humanoid robots, therapeutic clowning, breathing exercises, hypnosis, and toys. Despite low quality of evidence among systematic reviews, the efficacy of such interventions is supported.[42,44-49] (I)
         i. Distraction was not effective for children who have received solid organ transplants and required venipuncture; frequent exposure to painful procedures may have impacted the ability to detect a reduction in pain using distraction.[50] (III)
      b. "Peekaboo," blowing bubbles, and reading books are effective with toddlers.[15] (II)
      c. VR was effective in several populations (children ages 4-18; children with kidney disease undergoing venipuncture, intrathecal pump refills; pediatric oncology patients). VR is well-tolerated and well-liked by patients; however, the risk for cybersickness is a consideration.[51-62] (I)
      d. Music intervention provided an analgesic effect in both infants and children; classical, kids', and pop music have the greatest impact on alleviating pain delivered via headset, earphones, or speakers.[34] (I)
      e. Use of a vibrating cold device can provide distraction, reduce anxiety, and decrease self-reported, parent-reported, and observer-reported pain through blocking of pain impulses consistent with gate control theory of pain management.[63-67] (I)
      f. Massage therapy may alleviate distress associated with burns and cancer.[68] (I)
      g. Acupressure was significantly associated with reduced pain with venipuncture in a single randomized controlled trial (RCT); specific clinician training in acupressure is required.[69] (III)

G. Consider application of ice for several minutes prior to venipuncture, as this was cost-effective, simple, and efficacious in reducing pain in children.[70,71] (III)

H. Provide an appropriate pharmacologic pain management strategy for children.
   1. All anesthetics were effective in pain prevention in a large RCT. Anesthetics included 10% lidocaine spray allowed to act for 5 minutes; lidocaine HCL 2% gel onset of action at 5 minutes and lasts 20-30 minutes; lidocaine/prilocaine for 60 minutes; ethyl chloride 5-second spray; and lidocaine cream for 30 minutes. Application time and costs are considerations when selecting the anesthetic.[72] (III)
   2. Topical lidocaine/prilocaine for PIVC insertion was more effective than subcutaneous needleless lidocaine; however, needleless lidocaine should be considered when a delay in treatment is contraindicated.[73,74] (III)

3. Vapocoolant spray is associated with a significant reduction in pain compared to placebo.[75,76] (I)

I. Provide appropriate pain management interventions to adults with consideration for patient preferences.
   1. Recognize that some patients may have a significant fear of needles (ie, needle phobia) and that pain management strategies may reduce fear.[77] (IV)
   2. Nonpharmacologic interventions:
      a. Use of heat packs reduced pain and anxiety before PIVC insertion.[78] (III)
      b. Cold therapy before port needle removal was associated with reduction in pain and anxiety; aromatherapy was associated with decreased pain during port needle access.[79,80] (III)
      c. Behavioral interventions such as distraction, relaxation, breathing exercises, hand massage.[2,81] (IV)
      d. Valsalva maneuver to alleviate the severity of pain in noncardiac patients; also avoid in patients with retinopathy and intraocular lens implantation due to rise in intraocular pressure.[82,83] (I)
      e. Cold and vibration.[84] (III)
   3. Pharmacologic interventions:
      a. Injectable (eg, intradermal lidocaine) or topical (eg, lidocaine/prilocaine) anesthetic prior to PIVC insertion.[85-88] (I)
         i. Intradermal lidocaine (2% lidocaine most effective); bacteriostatic saline (containing benzyl alcohol) has analgesic properties but is not as effective as lidocaine.[85] (I)
         ii. Lidocaine buffered with saline resulted in pain relief during peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) insertion and was comparable to lidocaine buffered with bicarbonate.[89] (V)
         iii. Topical diclofenac and topical ketamine were efficacious in pain reduction with PIVC insertion.[90-92] (III)
      b. Vapocoolant to reduce pain during PIVC insertion and blood collection; recognize that it is associated with mild discomfort during application.[75,76,93] (I)
      c. Application of room-temperature lidocaine (1-2 mL) to the skin prior to a 1% lidocaine subcutaneous injection for bedside procedures insertion resulted in a small absolute reduction in pain scores, particularly for PICC insertion.[94] (III)

REFERENCES

1. Wrona SK, Quinlan-Colwell A, Brown L, Jannuzzi RGE. Procedural pain management: clinical practice recommendations American Society for Pain Management Nursing. *Pain Manag Nurs.* 2022;23(3):254-258. doi:10.1016/j.pmn.2021.11.008
2. Alobayli FY. Factors influencing nurses' use of local anesthetics for venous and arterial access. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(2):91-107. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000316
3. Cooke M, Ullman AJ, Ray-Barruel G, Wallis M, Corley A, Rickard CM. Not "just" an intravenous line: consumer perspectives on peripheral intravenous cannulation (PIVC). An international cross-sectional survey of 25 countries. *PLoS One*. 2018;13(2):e0193436. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0193436
4. Omkar Prasad R, Chew T, Giri JR, Hoerauf K. Patient experience with vascular access management informs satisfaction with overall hospitalization experience. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(2):95-103. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000460
5. Fujioka G, Newcomb P, Hunchusky C, Myers H, Behan D. Pain perception of a structured vascular access team approach to short peripheral catheter (SPC) placement compared to SPC placement by bedside nurses. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(1):33-38. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000352
6. Filbet M, Larkin P, Chabloz C, et al. Barriers to venipuncture-induced pain prevention in cancer patients: a qualitative study. *BMC Palliat Care*. 2017;16(1):5. doi:10.1186/s12904-016-0180-x
7. Bray K, Winkelman C, Bernhofer EI, Marek JF. Procedural pain in the adult neurological intensive care unit: a retrospective study examining arterial line insertion. *Pain Manag Nurs*. 2020;21(4):323-330. doi:10.1016/j.pmn.2019.09.003
8. De Clifford-Faugere G, Lavallée A, Khadra C, Ballard A, Colson S, Aita M. Systematic review and meta-analysis of olfactive stimulation interventions to manage procedural pain in preterm and full-term neonates. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2020;110:103697. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2020.103697
9. Obeidat HM, Dwairej DaA, Aloweidi AS. Pain in preterm infants: different perspectives. *J Perinat Educ*. 2021;30(4):185-195. doi:10.1891/J-PE-D-20-00032
10. Shiff I, Bucsea O, Pillai Riddell R. Psychosocial and neurobiological vulnerabilities of the hospitalized preterm infant and relevant non-pharmacological pain mitigation strategies. *Front Pediatr.* 2021;9:568755. doi:10.3389/fped.2021.568755
11. Lunoe MM, Bolin AE, Drendel AL. An evaluation of high preprocedural anxiety and venipuncture pain experienced by young children. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2021;37(10):e621-e624. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000002424
12. McMurtry CM, Pillai Riddell R, Taddio A, et al. Far from "just a poke": common painful needle procedures and the development of needle fear. *Clin J Pain*. 2015;31(10 Suppl):S3-S11. doi:10.1097/AJP.0000000000000272
13. Cozzi G, Cognigni M, Busatto R, et al. Adolescents' pain and distress during peripheral intravenous cannulation in a paediatric emergency setting. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2022;181(1):125-131. doi:10.1007/s00431-021-04169-x
14. Queirós I, Moreira T, Pissarra R, Soares H, Guimaraes H. Non-pharmacological management of neonatal pain: a systematic review. Article in Press. *Minerva Pediatr (Torino)*. 2022;75(2):282-295. doi:10.23736/S2724-5276.22.06871-9
15. Thrane SE, Wanless S, Cohen SM, Danford CA. The assessment and non-pharmacologic treatment of procedural pain from infancy to school age through a developmental lens: a synthesis of evidence with recommendations. *J Pediatr Nurs.* 2016;31(1):e23-e32. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2015.09.002
16. Pascolo P, Peri F, Montico M, et al. Needle-related pain and distress management during needle-related procedures in children with and without intellectual disability. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2018;177(12):1753-1760. doi:10.1007/s00431-018-3237-4
17. Schofield P. The assessment of pain in older people: UK National Guidelines. *Age Ageing*. 2018;47(suppl_1):i1-i22. doi:10.1093/ageing/afx192
18. Eissler AB, Zwakhalen S, Stoffel L, Hahn S. Systematic review of the effectiveness of involving parents during painful interventions for their preterm infants. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs*. 2022;51(1):6-15. doi:10.1016/j.jogn.2021.08.100

19. Harrison D. Pain management for infants – myths, misconceptions, barriers; knowledge and knowledge gaps. *J Neonatal Nurs*. 2021;27(5):313-316. doi:10.1016/j.jnn.2020.12.004
20. McNair C, Chinian N, Shah V, et al. Metasynthesis of factors that influence parents' participation in pain management for their infants in the NICU. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs*. 2020;49(3):263-271. doi:10.1016/j.jogn.2020.02.007.
21. Richardson B, Falconer A, Shrestha J, Cassidy C, Campbell-Yeo M, Curran JA. Parent-targeted education regarding infant pain management delivered during the perinatal period: a scoping review. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs.* 2020;34(1):56-65. doi:10.1097/JPN.0000000000000439
22. Hatfield LA, Murphy N, Karp K, Polomano RC. A systematic review of behavioral and environmental interventions for procedural pain management in preterm infants. *J Pediatr Nurs*. 2019;44:22-30. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2018.10.004
23. Wang F, Zhang Q, Ni ZH, Lv HT. Effects of kangaroo care on pain relief in premature infants during painful procedures: a meta-analysis. *J Spec Pediatr Nurs.* 2022;27(4):e12390. doi:10.1111/jspn.12390
24. Johnston C, Campbell-Yeo M, Disher T, et al. Skin-to-skin care for procedural pain in neonates. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2017;2(2):CD008435. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD008435.pub3
25. Sasidharan R, Gupta N, Yadav B, Chawla D, Singh K, Singh AK. 25% dextrose versus 24% sucrose for heel lancing in preterm infants: a noninferiority RCT. *Pediatrics*. 2022;149(5):1-62. doi:10.1542/peds.2021-054618
26. Stevens B, Yamada J, Ohlsson A, Haliburton S, Shorkey A. Sucrose for analgesia in newborn infants undergoing painful procedures. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2016;7(7):CD001069. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD001069.pub5
27. Velumula PK, Elbakoush F, Tabb Ii C, et al. Breast milk vs 24% sucrose for procedural pain relief in preterm neonates: a non-inferiority randomized controlled trial. *J Perinatol.* 2022;42(7):914-919. doi:10.1038/s41372-022-01352-2
28. Lago P, Cavicchiolo ME, Mion T, et al. Repeating a dose of sucrose for heel prick procedure in preterms is not effective in reducing pain: a randomised controlled trial. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2020;179(2):293-301. doi:10.1007/s00431-019-03509-2
29. Talebi M, Amiri SRJ, Roshan PA, Zabihi A, Zahedpasha Y, Chehrazi M. The effect of concurrent use of swaddle and sucrose on the intensity of pain during venous blood sampling in neonate: a clinical trial study. *BMC Pediatr*. 2022;22(1):1-8. doi:10.1186/s12887-022-03323-0
30. Guo W, Liu X, Zhou X, Wu T, Sun J. Efficacy and safety of combined nonpharmacological interventions for repeated procedural pain in preterm neonates: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2020;102:103471. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2019.103471
31. Gomes Neto M, da Silva Lopes IA, Araujo ACCLM, Oliveira LS, Saquetto MB. The effect of facilitated tucking position during painful procedure in pain management of preterm infants in neonatal intensive care unit: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2020;179(5):699-709. doi:10.1007/s00431-020-03640-5
32. Francisco ASPG, Montemezzo D, Ribeiro SNDS, et al. Positioning effects for procedural pain relief in NICU: systematic review. *Pain Manag Nurs.* 2021;22(2):121-132. doi:10.1016/j.pmn.2020.07.006
33. Lakhkar BB, Patil MM. Role of music in alleviating procedural pain in neonates. *Perinatology*. 2021;22(3):189-196.
34. Ting B, Tsai C-L, Hsu W-T, et al. Music intervention for pain control in the pediatric population: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Med.* 2022;11(4):991. doi:10.3390/jcm11040991
35. Sharpe EL, Curry S, Wyckoff MM. *Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters: Guideline for Practice (4th ed)*. National Association of Neonatal Nurses; 2022.
36. Shahid S, Florez ID, Mbuagbaw L. Efficacy and safety of EMLA cream for pain control due to venipuncture in infants: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics*. 2019;143(1):e20181173. doi:10.1542/peds.2018-1173
37. Foster JP, Taylor C, Spence K. Topical anaesthesia for needle-related pain in newborn infants. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2017(2):CD010331. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD010331.pub2
38. Fitri SYR, Wardhani V, Rakhmawati W, Pahria T, Hendrawati S. Culturally based practice in neonatal procedural pain management: a mini review. *Front Pediatr.* 2020;8:540. doi:10.3389/fped.2020.00540
39. Fitri SYR, Nasution SK, Nurhidayah I, Maryam NNA. Massage therapy as a non-pharmacological analgesia for procedural pain in neonates: a scoping review. *Complement Ther Med.* 2021;59:102735. doi:10.1016/j.ctim.2021.102735
40. Rheel E, Malfliet A, Ryckeghem DMLV, Pas R, Vervoort T, Ickmans K. Impact of parental presence on their children during painful medical procedures: a systematic review. *Pain Med*. 2022;23(5):912-933. doi:10.1093/pm/pnab264
41. Gates A, Shave K, Featherstone R, et al. Procedural pain: systematic review of parent experiences and information needs. *Clin Pediatr.* 2018;57(6):672-688. doi:10.1177/0009922817733694
42. Bice AA, Wyatt TH. Holistic comfort interventions for pediatric nursing procedures: a systematic review. *J Holist Nurs*. 2017;35(3):280-295. doi:10.1177/0898010116660397
43. Preisz A, Preisz P. Restraint in paediatrics: a delicate balance. *J Paediatr Child Health*. 2019;55(10):1165-1169. doi:https://doi.org/10.1111/jpc.14607
44. Kurudirek F, Arikan D, Sarialioğlu A. Effects of therapeutic clowning on pain and anxiety during venous blood sampling in Turkey: randomised controlled trial. *J Spec Pediatr Nurs*. 2021;26(4):1-9. doi:10.1111/jspn.12352
45. Tran Thi TH, Konara Mudiyanselage SP, Huang M-C. Effects of distraction on reducing pain during invasive procedures in children with cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pain Manag Nurs*. 2022;23(3):281-292. doi:10.1016/j.pmn.2021.12.002
46. Bukola IM, Paula D. The effectiveness of distraction as procedural pain management technique in pediatric oncology patients: a meta-analysis and systematic review. *J Pain Symptom Manage*. 2017;54(4):589-600.e1. doi:10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2017.07.006
47. Birnie KA, Noel M, Chambers CT, Uman LS, Parker JA. Psychological interventions for needle-related procedural pain and distress in children and adolescents. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2018;2020(10):CD005179-CD005179. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD005179.pub4
48. Arıkan A, Esenay FI. Active and passive distraction interventions in a pediatric emergency department to reduce the pain and anxiety during venous blood sampling: a randomized clinical trial. *J Emerg Nurs*. 2020;46(6):779-790. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2020.05.004
49. Gates M, Hartling L, Shulhan-Kilroy J, et al. Digital technology distraction for acute pain in children: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145(2):e20191139. doi:10.1542/peds.2019- 1139
50. Grabinski ZG, Boscamp NS, Zuckerman WA, et al. Efficacy of distraction for reducing pain and distress associated with venipuncture in the pediatric posttransplant population. *Pediatr Emerg Care.* 2022;38(2):E811-E815. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000002458
51. Addab S, Hamdy R, Thorstad K, Le May S, Tsimicalis A. Use of virtual reality in managing paediatric procedural pain and anxiety: an integrative literature review. *J Clin Nurs*. 2022;31(21-22):3032-3059. doi:10.1111/jocn.16217
52. Czech O, Wrzeciono A, Rutkowska A, Guzik A, Kiper P, Rutkowski S. Virtual reality interventions for needle-related procedural pain, fear and anxiety—a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Med.* 2021;10(15):3248. doi:10.3390/jcm10153248
53. Saliba T, Schmartz D, Fils JF, Van Der Linden P. The use of virtual reality in children undergoing vascular access procedures: a systematic

review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Monit Comput.* 2022;36(4):1003-1012. doi:10.1007/s10877-021-00725-w

54. Ryu JH, Han SH, Hwang SM, et al. Effects of virtual reality education on procedural pain and anxiety during venipuncture in children: a randomized clinical trial. *Front Med (Lausanne).* 2022;9:849541. doi:10.3389/fmed.2022.849541
55. Gold JI, Mahrer NE. Is virtual reality ready for prime time in the medical space? A randomized control trial of pediatric virtual reality for acute procedural pain management. *J Pediatr Psychol.* 2018;43(3):266-275. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsx129
56. Goldman RD, Behboudi A. Virtual reality for intravenous placement in the emergency department—a randomized controlled trial. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2021;180(3):725-731. doi:10.1007/s00431-020-03771-9
57. Wong CL, Li CK, Chan CWH, et al. Virtual reality intervention targeting pain and anxiety among pediatric cancer patients undergoing peripheral intravenous cannulation: a randomized controlled trial. *Cancer Nurs*. 2021;44(6):435-442. doi:10.1097/NCC.0000000000000844
58. Atzori B, Vagnoli L, Graziani D, et al. An exploratory study on the effectiveness of virtual reality analgesia for children and adolescents with kidney diseases undergoing venipuncture. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2022;19(4):2291. doi:10.3390/ijerph19042291
59. Schlechter AK, Whitaker W, Iyer S, Gabriele G, Wilkinson M. Virtual reality distraction during pediatric intravenous line placement in the emergency department: a prospective randomized comparison study. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2021;44:296-299. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2020.04.009
60. Thybo KH, Friis SM, Aagaard G, et al. A randomized controlled trial on virtual reality distraction during venous cannulation in young children. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2022;66(9):1077-1082. doi:10.1111/aas.14120
61. Gold JI, Soohoo M, Laikin AM, Lane AS, Klein MJ. Effect of an immersive virtual reality intervention on pain and anxiety associated with peripheral intravenous catheter placement in the pediatric setting: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2021;4(8):e2122569. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.22569
62. Goudman L, Jansen J, De Smedt A, et al. Virtual reality during intrathecal pump refills in children: a case series. *J Clin Med.* 2022;11(19):5877. doi:10.3390/jcm11195877
63. Ballard A, Khadra C, Adler S, Trottier ED, Le May S. Efficacy of the Buzzy device for pain management during needle-related procedures: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin J Pain.* 2019;35(6):532-543. doi:10.1097/AJP.0000000000000690
64. Ueki S, Yamagami Y, Makimoto K. Effectiveness of vibratory stimulation on needle-related procedural pain in children: a systematic review. *JBI Database System Rev Implement Rep*. 2019;17(7):1428-1463. doi:10.11124/JBISRIR-2017-003890
65. Erdogan B, Aytekin Ozdemir A. The effect of three different methods on venipuncture pain and anxiety in children: distraction cards, virtual reality, and Buzzy® (randomized controlled trial). *J Pediatr Nurs*. 2021;58:e54-e62. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2021.01.001
66. Cozzi G, Crevatin F, Dri V, et al. Distraction using Buzzy or handheld computers during venipuncture. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2021;37(9):e512-e516. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000001689
67. Bourdier S, Khelif N, Velasquez M, et al. Cold vibration (Buzzy) versus anesthetic patch (EMLA) for pain prevention during cannulation in children: a randomized trial. *Pediatr Emerg Care.* 2021;37(2):86-91. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000001867
68. Bernstein K, Karkhaneh M, Zorzela L, Jou H, Vohra S. Massage therapy for paediatric procedural pain: a rapid review. *Paediatr Child Health.* 2021;26(1):e57-e66. doi:10.1093/pch/pxz133
69. Koç Özkan T, Balcı S. The effect of acupressure on acute pain during venipuncture in children: implications for evidence-based practice. *Worldviews Evid-Based Nurs*. 2020;17(3):221-228. doi:10.1111/wvn.12437
70. Gaikwad NS, Naregal PM, Mohite VR, Karale RB. A study to assess the effectiveness of ice application on pain response prior to intravenous procedures among children at tertiary care hospital. *Asian J Pharm Res Health Care.* 2017;9(4):167-173. doi:10.18311/ajprhc/2017/15793
71. Mohd Shahir H, Mohd Hashairi F, Abu Yazid M, et al. Effectiveness of ice compression to reduce pain among primary school children venipuncture and peripheral intravenous cannulation in emergency department North-Eastern Malaysia. *Int Med J.* 2022;29(1):34-37.
72. da Cunha Batalha LM, Marques Correia MM. Prevention of venipuncture pain in children: a comparative study of topical anesthetics. *Rev Enferm Ref*. 2018;4(18):93-101. doi:10.12707/RIV18021
73. Stoltz P, Manworren RCB. Comparison of children's venipuncture fear and pain: randomized controlled trial of EMLA® and J-Tip Needleless Injection System®. *J Pediatr Nurs*. 2017;37:91-96. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2017.08.025
74. Redmond P, Blackshear C, Davis J. The effect of lidocaine delivered by jet injection on first attempt venous access success rates in the pediatric emergency department. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2022;38(1):E34-E36. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000002552
75. Zhu Y, Peng X, Wang S, et al. Vapocoolant spray versus placebo spray/no treatment for reducing pain from intravenous cannulation: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Emerg Med*. 2018;36:2085-2092.
76. Griffith RJ, Jordan V, Herd D, Reed PW, Dalziel SR. Vapocoolants (cold spray) for pain treatment during intravenous cannulation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2016;2016(4):CD009484. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD009484.pub2
77. Cook LS. Needle phobia. *J Infus Nurs*. 2016;39(5):273-279. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000184
78. Korkut S, Karadags S, Dogan Z. The effectiveness of local hot and cold applications on peripheral intravenous catheterization: a randomized controlled trial. *J Perianesth Nurs.* 2020;35(6):597-602. doi:10.1016/j.jopan.2020.04.011.
79. Bahar A, Aktas D, Sonmez M. Effects of cold therapy on pain and anxiety during needle removal from implanted ports. *J Infus Nurs*. 2023;46(1):36-42. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000495.
80. Yayla EM, Ozdemir L. Effect of inhalation aromatherapy on procedural pain and anxiety after needle insertion into an implantable central venous port catheter: a quasi-randomized controlled pilot study. *Cancer Nurs*. 2019;42(1):35-41. doi:10.1097/NCC.0000000000000551
81. Erzincanli S, Kasark S. Effect of hand massage on pain, anxiety, and vital signs in patients before venipuncture procedure: a randomized controlled trial. *Pain Manag Nurs*. 2021;22:356-360. doi:10.1016/j.pmn.2020.12.005.
82. Hosseini SV, Manzari ZS, Karkhah S, Heydari A. The effects of Valsalva maneuver on pain intensity and hemodynamic status during short peripheral cannula insertion in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;11297298221145982. doi.org/10.1177/11297298221145982
83. Srivastava A, Kumar S, Agarwal A, et al. Evaluation of efficacy of Valsalva for attenuating needle puncture pain in first time nonremunerated voluntary plateletpheresis donors: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *Asian J Transfus Sci.* 2021;15(1):68-74. doi:10.4103/ajts.AJTS_95_20
84. Pakiş Çetin S, Çevik K. Effects of vibration and cold application on pain and anxiety during intravenous catheterization. *J Perianesth Nurs*. 2019;34(4):701-709. doi:10.1016/j.jopan.2018.12.005
85. Bond M, Crathorne L, Peters J, et al. First do no harm:pain relief for the peripheral venous cannulation of adults, a systematic review and network meta-analysis. *BMC Anesthesiol*. 2016;16(1):81. doi:10.1186/s12871-016-0252-8
86. Thind D, Roberts SJ, van der Griend BFH. Coolsense® EMLA® for peripheral venous cannulation in adult volunteers: a randomised

crossover trial. *Anaesth Intensive Care.* 2021;49(6):468-476. doi:10.1177/0310057X211039227

87. Oluwadun OB, Adekola OO, Dada OIO, et al. EMLA cream vs 10% lidocaine cream for attenuating venous cannulation pain - a clinical trial. *Ann Afr Surg.* 2019;16(1):4-10. doi:10.4314/aas.v16i1.2
88. Rzhevskiy A, Popov A, Pavlov C, et al. Intradermal injection of lidocaine with a microneedle device to provide rapid local anaesthesia for peripheral intravenous cannulation: a randomised open-label placebo-controlled clinical trial. *PLoS One.* 2022;17(1):e0261641. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0261641
89. Plohal A, Dutchover EP, Root J, Kurilla B, Balas R. Changing the buffer in buffered lidocaine. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(5):245-251. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000481
90. Babaieasl F, Yarandi HN, Saeidzadeh S, Kheradmand M. Comparison of EMLA and diclofenac on reduction of pain and phlebitis caused by peripheral IV catheter: a randomized-controlled trial study. *Home Healthc Now*. 2019;37(1):17-22. doi:10.1097/NHH.0000000000000704
91. Heydari F, Khalilian S, Golshani K, Majidinejad S, Masoumi B, Massoumi A. Topical ketamine as a local anesthetic agent in reducing venipuncture pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2021;48:48-53. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2021.03.055
92. Kumar S, Sanjeev O, Agarwal A, Shamshery C, Gupta R. Double blind randomized control trial to evaluate the efficacy of ketoprofen patch to attenuate pain during venous cannulation. *Korean J Pain*. 2018;31(1):39-42. doi:10.3344/kjp.2018.31.1.39
93. Basak T, Aciksoz S, Savasci U, Yilmaz S. Effectiveness of vapocoolant spray on venipuncture pain in young male donors: a randomized controlled trial. *J Infus Nurs*. 2021;44(6):339-345. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000443
94. Patel BK, Wendlandt BN, Wolfe KS, et al. Comparison of two lidocaine administration techniques on perceived pain from bedside procedures: a randomized clinical trial. *Chest*. 2018;154(4):773-780. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2018.04.018

31. VASCULAR ACCESS SITE PREPARATION AND SKIN ANTISEPSIS

Standard

31.1 Skin antisepsis is performed prior to vascular access device (VAD) insertion.

31.2 The intended VAD insertion site is visibly clean prior to application of an antiseptic solution; if visibly soiled, the intended site is cleansed with soap and water prior to application of antiseptic solution(s).

Practice Recommendations

A. Remove excess hair at the insertion site if needed to facilitate application of VAD dressings. Use single-patient-use scissors or disposable-head surgical clippers; do not shave, as this may increase the risk for infection.[1,2] (I)

B. Evaluate patient history of any allergy or sensitivity to skin antiseptics (see Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).[3,4] (I)

C. Perform skin antisepsis using alcoholic chlorhexidine gluconate (CHG) as the preferred antiseptic solution.[4-14,] (I)
   1. Use an alcoholic CHG solution containing at least 2% chlorhexidine gluconate.[10,15] (I)
   2. Use an iodophor (eg, povidone-iodine) or 70% alcohol if there is a contraindication to chlorhexidine solution.[4,7,11,12] (I)
   3. Consider use of aqueous chlorhexidine if there is a contraindication to alcohol-based chlorhexidine (see Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).[14] (I)
   4. For preterm neonates, low-birthweight infants, and within the first 14 days of life[16-19]: (III)
      a. Use povidone-iodine, alcohol-based or aqueous chlorhexidine solution.
      b. Use both aqueous and alcohol-based chlorhexidine with caution, weighing the benefits versus the risks of chemical burns to the skin. Systemic absorption has been reported due to skin immaturity; however, systemic effects are not documented. Studies have not established one antiseptic solution as superior for safety or efficacy in neonates (see Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).[16,20] (III)
      c. Avoid the use of tincture of iodine due to the potential deleterious effect on the neonatal thyroid gland.[17,20,21] (I)
      d. Remove povidone-iodine after the procedure is complete using sterile water or saline; while there is no evidence of sustained toxicity resulting from CHG remaining on the skin, an aqueous formulation may require removal due to its soapy consistency, which may affect dressing adherence.[16,20] (IV)

D. Use a single-use applicator containing an antiseptic solution.[4,8,21] (V)
   1. Follow manufacturers' directions for use to determine appropriate product application and dry times; always allow product to naturally dry completely without wiping, fanning, or blowing on skin.[8,9] (V)
   2. Adhere to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) while performing skin antisepsis. (see *Standard 19, Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*) .[8,9] (V)

REFERENCES

1. Shi D, Yao Y, Yu W. Comparison of preoperative hair removal methods for the reduction of surgical site infections: a meta-analysis. *J Clin Nurs.* 2017;26(19-20):2907-2914. doi:10.1111/jocn.13661
2. Lefebvre A, Saliou P, Lucet JC, et al. Preoperative hair removal and surgical site infections: network meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Hosp Infect*. 2015;91(2):100-108. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2015.06.020
3. WHO. *Global Guidelines for the Prevention of Surgical Site Infection*. World Health Organization; 2018.
4. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Pratt RJ, et al. Epic3: national evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect*. 2014;86(S1):S1-S70. doi:10.1016/S0195-6701(13)60012-2
5. Lai NM, Lai NA, O'Riordan E, Chaiyakunapruk N, Taylor JE, Tan K. Skin antisepsis for reducing central venous catheter-related infections. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2016;2016(7):CD010140. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD010140.pub2

6. Mimoz O, Lucet JC, Kerforne T, et al. Skin antisepsis with chlorhexidine-alcohol versus povidone iodine-alcohol, with and without skin scrubbing, for prevention of intravascular-catheter-related infection (CLEAN): an open-label, multicentre, randomised, controlled, two-by-two factorial trial. *Lancet*. 2015;386(10008):2069-2077. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(15)00244-5
7. Boyce JM. Best products for skin antisepsis. *Am J Infect Control.* 2019;47:A17-A22. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.03.012
8. Clare S, Rowley S. Best practice skin antisepsis for insertion of peripheral catheters. *Br J Nurs.* 2021;30(1):8-14. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.1.8
9. Barton A, Bitmead J, Clare S, et al. How to improve aseptic technique to reduce bloodstream infection during vascular access procedures. *Br J Nurs*. 2022;31(17):880- 885. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.17.880.
10. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute care hospitals: 2022 update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(5):553-569. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
11. Masuyama T, Yasuda H, Sanui M, Lefor AK. Effect of skin antiseptic solutions on the incidence of catheter-related bloodstream infection: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. *J Hosp Infect.* 2021;110:156-164. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2021.01.017
12. Lin M-R, Chang P-J, Hsu P-C, Lin C-S, Chiu C-H, Chen C-J. Comparison of efficacy of 2% chlorhexidine gluconate–alcohol and 10% povidone-iodine–alcohol against catheter-related bloodstream infections and bacterial colonization at central venous catheter insertion sites: a prospective, single-center, open-label, crossover study. *J Clin Med*. 2022;11(8):2242. doi:https://www.doi.org/10.3390/jcm11082242
13. Guenezan J, Marjanovic N, Drugeon B, et al. Chlorhexidine plus alcohol versus povidone iodine plus alcohol, combined or not with innovative devices, for prevention of short-term peripheral venous catheter infection and failure (CLEAN 3 study): an investigator-initiated, open-label, single centre, randomised-controlled, two-by-two factorial trial. *Lancet Infect Dis.* 2021;21(7):1038-1048. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(20)30738-6
14. Shi Y, Yang N, Zhang L, Zhang M, Pei HH, Wang H. Chlorhexidine disinfectant can reduce the risk of central venous catheter infection compared with povidone: a meta-analysis. *Am J Infect Control.* 2019;47(10):1255-1262. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.02.024
15. Zingg W, Barton A, Bitmead J, et al. Best practice in the use of peripheral venous catheters: a scoping review and expert consensus. *Infect Prev Pract*. 2023;5(2):100271. doi:10.1016/j.infpip.2023.100271
16. Vanzi V, Pitaro R. Skin Injuries and chlorhexidine gluconate-based antisepsis in early premature infants: a case report and review of the literature. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs.* 2018;32(4):341-350. doi:10.1097/JPN.0000000000000334
17. Sathiyamurthy S, Banerjee J, Godambe SV. Antiseptic use in the neonatal intensive care unit - a dilemma in clinical practice: an evidence based review. *World J Clin Pediatr*. 2016;5(2):159-171. doi:10.5409/wjcp.v5.i2.159
18. Kieran EA, O'Sullivan A, Miletin J, Twomey AR, Knowles SJ, O'Donnell CPF. 2% chlorhexidine-70% isopropyl alcohol versus 10% povidone-iodine for insertion site cleaning before central line insertion in preterm infants: a randomised trial. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2018;103(2):F101-F106. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2016-312193
19. Sharma A, Kulkarni S, Thukral A, et al. Aqueous chlorhexidine 1% versus 2% for neonatal skin antisepsis: a randomised non-inferiority trial. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2021;106(6):F643-F648. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2020-321174
20. Sharpe EL, Curry S, Wyckoff MM. *Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters: Guideline for Practice (4th ed)*. National Association of Neonatal Nurses; 2022.
21. Aitken J, Williams FLR. A systematic review of thyroid dysfunction in preterm neonates exposed to topical iodine. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2014;99(1):F21-F28. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2013-303799

32. VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE INSERTION

Standard

32.1 A new, sterile vascular access device (VAD) is used for each catheterization attempt, including needle for venipuncture/arterial puncture and introducer.
32.2 The VAD is not altered outside the manufacturers' directions for use.
32.3 Appropriate tip location for central venous access devices (CVADs) is verified prior to use.
32.4 The patient and caregiver are educated about the rationale for VAD insertion and expectations during the procedure.

Practice Recommendations

I. Peripheral Intravenous Catheters (PIVCs): Short PIVCs, Long PIVCs, and Midline Catheters

A. Consider implementation of a local PIVC insertion bundle to improve insertion success and reduce complications. Although no specific bundle has been defined, evidence supports application of local bundle to improve outcomes.[1-3] (I)
B. Consider early referral to an infusion/vascular access specialist if patient assessment yields no visible or palpable veins.[4-10] (IV)
    1. Use population-specific difficult intravenous access (DIVA) assessment tools to guide early referral to an infusion/vascular access specialist. Further research is needed in various clinical settings to ensure generalizability of these tools.[5,7,8,10] (I)
C. Use pain relieving measures to reduce insertion-related pain (refer to Standard 30, *Pain Management for Venipuncture and Vascular Access Procedures*).
D. Use visualization technology to improve peripheral vein assessment, identification, and selection, particularly for patients with DIVA (refer to Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).
    1. Consider use of dynamic needle tip positioning to increase first-attempt and overall success rates of ultrasound-guided peripheral venous catheterization in pediatric patients.[11] (III)
E. Choose a long PIVC as follows:
    1. When all aspects of a short PIVC are met, but the vessel is difficult to palpate or visualize with the naked eye, ultrasound guidance is recommended.[12-15] (II)
    2. Evaluate depth of vessel when choosing a long PIVC to ensure sufficient catheter lies within vein. A small observational study in an adult emergency department demonstrated significant reduction in PIVC failure when two-thirds of the PIVC length was within the vein.[12,13] (III)
    3. Long PIVCs should be used in well-monitored clinical environments, as few adequately powered

randomized controlled trials have investigated the safety and generalizability in all clinical settings.[12] (II)

F. Use appropriate aids such as a single patient tourniquet, warming, or blood pressure cuff to promote vascular distention when inserting a PIVC.[16] (IV)
G. Adhere to principles of Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) for PIVC insertion (refer to Standard 19*, Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).
    1. Use Standard-ANTT for simple PIVC insertion.
        a. Use single-patient-use tourniquets.[17,18] (III)
        b. Don a new pair of disposable, nonsterile gloves for PIVC insertion; do not touch/palpate the insertion site after skin antisepsis.
        c. Use sterile gloves if re-palpation of the vein is necessary after skin antisepsis. Contamination of nonsterile gloves is well documented.[3] (II)
    2. Consider Surgical-ANTT for more complex insertion techniques (eg, accelerated/Seldinger).
H. Restrict PIVC insertion attempts to no more than 2 attempts per clinician. Multiple unsuccessful attempts cause pain to the patient, delay treatment, limit future vascular access, increase cost, and increase the risk for complications.[1,4,5,19] (IV)
    1. After 2 unsuccessful attempts, escalate to a clinician with a higher skill level and technological support and/or consider alternative routes of medication administration. (Committee Consensus)
I. Choose a midline catheter of appropriate length to achieve appropriate tip location relative to site of insertion.
    1. Adult: tip location should be at level of axilla.[20,21] (IV)
    2. Neonates and pediatric patients: select an upper arm site using the basilic, cephalic, and brachial veins. Additional site selections include veins in the leg (eg, saphenous, popliteal, femoral) with the tip below the inguinal crease and in the scalp with the tip in the neck above the thorax (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).[22,23] (II)
    3. Measure baseline circumference of the extremity with a midline catheter upon insertion, noting location for future measurements to ensure consistent measurement. Assess circumference when edema or signs and symptoms of deep vein thrombosis (DVT) present, noting the location and characteristics of edema (refer to Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).
J. Immediately remove the PIVC in the following situations:
    1. Suspected nerve damage: patient reports severe pain on insertion (ie, electrical shock-like pain) or paresthesia (eg, numbness or tingling) related to the insertion; promptly notify the provider (refer to Standard 45, *Nerve Injury*).
    2. Inadvertent arterial puncture: remove the catheter and apply pressure to the peripheral site until hemostasis is achieved. Assess circulatory status and, if impaired, notify the provider promptly.[24] (V)

II. CVADs

A. Implement the central line bundle when placing CVADs (hand hygiene, skin antisepsis with alcohol-based chlorhexidine, maximal sterile barrier precautions, upper body insertion, if able) (refer to Standard 47, *Infection*).
    1. Use a standardized checklist to ensure adherence to mandatory insertion practices. The checklist should be completed by an educated health care clinician assisting with the CVAD procedure.[25,26] (III)
    2. Use a standardized supply cart or kit that contains all necessary components for the insertion of a CVAD.[26-28] (IV)
B. Use ultrasound when inserting CVADs to improve vessel assessment, insertion success, and reduce insertion-related complications (refer to Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).
    1. For tunneled, cuffed CVADs and implanted vascular access port insertion: use an ultrasound-guided modified Seldinger technique (MST) with micropuncture kit for large bore catheters rather than venous cutdown or landmark percutaneous technique to improve insertion success and reduce postinsertion complication rates in both adult and pediatric patients.[29-32] (I)
    2. Consider level of skill of clinician/proceduralist and insertion technique to improve internal jugular catheterization success. Varying degrees of success have been reported when using syringe-free, long-axis in-plane, and dynamic short axis insertion. Studies consistently reported improved outcomes when the needle tip is constantly visualized (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).[33-36] (I)
C. Consider right-sided peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) insertion, unless contraindicated during patient assessment to reduce risk of catheter-related complications, such as tip malposition.[37] (III)
    1. Ensure a catheter to vein ratio of less than 45% (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).
    2. Consider the use of a subcutaneous skin tunnel when the vein of choice is at its largest in the upper third of the upper arm near the axilla. This optimizes point of needle entry and subsequent catheter exit site in the middle third of the upper arm.[38-42] (II)
    3. Measure baseline circumference of the extremity with a PICC upon insertion, noting location for future measurements to ensure consistent measurement. Assess circumference when edema or signs and symptoms of DVT present, noting the location and characteristics of edema (refer to Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).
D. Implement appropriate actions to manage insertion-related complications:
    1. Inadvertent arterial puncture: remove and apply direct digital pressure until hemostasis is achieved.

a. Inadvertent arterial puncture during insertion of a large-bore CVAD or dilator may be a life-threatening complication. Leave the device in situ and immediately consult with a surgeon or interventional radiologist. Treatment options include open operative approach and repair and, more commonly, endovascular management (refer to Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).

2. Cardiac arrhythmias: typically resolve with reposition of guidewire or catheter. If arrhythmias persist, notify the provider.[32,43,44] (V)
3. Pneumothorax: notify provider.[32,43,44] (IV)
4. Potential related symptoms of nerve damage include diaphragmatic paralysis, hoarseness, impaired muscle strength, and dysfunction of sympathetic nervous system (refer to Standard 45, *Nerve Injury*).
5. Air embolism (refer to Standard 49, *Air Embolism*).
6. Catheter malposition (refer to Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).

E. Advance catheter tip to cavoatrial junction (CAJ), lower one-third of the superior vena cava (SVC), or superior aspect of right atrium (refer to Standard 22, *Central Vascular Access Device Tip Location*).
   1. For lower body insertion sites, advance the CVAD tip to the inferior vena cava (IVC) above the level of the diaphragm.
   2. Prior to using the CVAD for infusion, the inserter should verify tip position using a recognized tip locating technique, eg, fluoroscopy, electrocardiography, etc. (refer to Standard 22, *Central Vascular Access Device Tip Location*).

F. Evaluate and assess complex CVAD insertion (site and catheter), eg, CVAD insertion in the presence of a cardiovascular implantable electronic device.
   1. Preference is for the contralateral side.[45] (V)
   2. Determine the integrity of a pre-existing cardiovascular implantable electronic device and leads before and after CVAD insertion. There are currently no practice guidelines developed related to pacemakers and CVADs.[45] (V)
   3. Consider options that preserve vessel health in the patient with chronic kidney disease (CKD) who requires insertion of a CVAD and a cardiovascular implantable electronic device. Nontunneled catheters should be avoided, with rapid progression to fistula/graft creation recommended (refer to Standard 27, *Vascular Access and Hemodialysis*).

III. Arterial Catheters

A. Use ultrasound to assess arterial access and insertion site (refer to Standard 21,*Vascular Visualization*).

B. Use dynamic needle tip positioning to increase first-time arterial catheter insertion success.[46,47-49] (I)

C. Wear a cap, mask, sterile gloves, and eyewear, and use a small fenestrated sterile drape when inserting a peripheral arterial catheter (refer to *Standard 19, Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).

D. Use Surgical-ANTT, including maximal sterile barrier precautions when inserting a pulmonary artery catheter and arterial catheters via the axillary or femoral artery (refer *to Standard 19, Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between June 7, 2023, and June 25, 2023.

1. Kleidon TM, Cattanach P, Mihala G, Ullman AJ. Implementation of a paediatric peripheral intravenous catheter care bundle: a quality improvement initiative. *J Paediatr Child Health*. 2019;55(10):1214-1223. doi:10.1111/jpc.14384
2. Ray-Barruel G, Cooke M, Chopra V, Mitchell M, Rickard CM. The I-DECIDED clinical decision-making tool for peripheral intravenous catheter assessment and safe removal: a clinimetric evaluation. *BMJ Open*. 2020;10(1):e035239. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2019-035239
3. Ray-Barruel G, Xu H, Marsh N, Cooke M, Rickard CM. Effectiveness of insertion and maintenance bundles in preventing peripheral intravenous catheter-related complications and bloodstream infection in hospital patients: a systematic review. *Infect Dis Health*. 2019;24(3):152-168. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2019.03.001
4. Hallam C, Weston V, Denton A, et al. Development of the UK Vessel Health and Preservation (VHP) framework: a multi-organisational collaborative. *J Infect Prev*. 2016;17(2):65-72. doi:10.1177/1757177415624752
5. Schults JA, Kleidon TM, Gibson V, et al. Improving peripheral venous cannula insertion in children: a mixed methods study to develop the DIVA key. *BMC Health Serv Res.* 2022;22(1):220. doi:10.1186/s12913-022-07605-2
6. Heydinger G, Shafy SZ, O'connor C, Nafiu O, Tobias JD, Beltran RJ. Characterization of the difficult peripheral IV in the perioperative setting: a prospective, observational study of intravenous access for pediatric patients undergoing anesthesia. *Pediatric Health Med Ther*. 2022;13:155-163. doi:10.2147/PHMT.S358250
7. Keskin G, Akin M, Senayli Y, Saydam S, Kurt DT. Evaluation of the difficulty of peripheral venous cannulation during anesthesia induction in children: is DIVA score sufficient? *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(2):240-245. doi:10.1177/1129729820987947
8. Santos-Costa P, Sousa LB, van Loon FHJ, et al. Translation and validation of the modified A-DIVA scale to European Portuguese: difficult intravenous access scale for adult patients. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020;17(20):1-11. doi:10.3390/ijerph17207552
9. Schults JA, Calleja P, Slaughter E, et al. Peripheral intravenous catheter insertion and use of ultrasound in patients with difficult intravenous access: Australian patient and practitioner perspectives to inform future implementation strategies. *PLoS One.* 2022;17(6):e0269788. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0269788
10. van Loon FHJ, van Hooff LWE, de Boer HD, et al. The modified A-DIVA scale as a predictive tool for prospective identification of adult patients at risk of a difficult intravenous access: a multicenter validation study. *J Clin Med.* 2019;8(2):144. doi:10.3390/jcm8020144
11. Takeshita J, Yoshida T, Nakajima Y, et al. Superiority of dynamic needle tip positioning for ultrasound-guided peripheral venous catheterization in patients younger than 2 years old: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2019;20(9):E410-E414. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002034
12. Badger J. Long peripheral catheters for deep arm vein venous access: a systematic review of complications. *Heart Lung*. 2019;48(3):222-225. doi:10.1016/j.hrtlng.2019.01.002

13. Bahl A, Hang B, Brackney A, et al. Standard long IV catheters versus extended dwell catheters: a randomized comparison of ultrasound-guided catheter survival. *Am J Emerg Med*. 2019;37(4):715-721. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2018.07.031
14. Kleidon TM, Schults J, Rickard CM, Ullman AJ. Techniques and technologies to improve peripheral intravenous catheter outcomes in pediatric patients: systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Hosp Med*. 2021;16(12):742-750. doi:10.12788/jhm.3718
15. Kleidon TM, Schults J, Paterson R, Rickard CM, Ullman AJ. Comparison of ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter insertion with landmark technique in paediatric patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Pediatr Child Health*. 2022;58(6):953-961. doi:10.1111/jpc.15985
16. Tran T, Lund SB, Nichols MD, Kummer T. Effect of two tourniquet techniques on peripheral intravenous cannulation success: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Emerg Med*. 2019;37(12):2209-2214. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2019.03.034
17. Grohmann M, Schomakers L, Wolschendorf F, Grosch J, Lindner S, Witte AK. Reduced bacterial contamination rates detected on silicone tourniquets compared to conventional tourniquets in clinical routine. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2020;20(1):247. doi:10.1186/s12879-020-04975-y
18. Salgueiro-Oliveira AS, Costa P, Braga LM, Graveto J, Oliveira VS, Parreira P. Health professionals' practices related with tourniquet use during peripheral venipuncture: a scoping review. *Rev Lat Am Enfermagem*. [Práticas relacionadas ao uso do garrote durante a punção venosa periférica: uma revisão de escopo.] 2019;27:e3125. doi:10.1590/1518-8345.2743-3125
19. Steere L, Ficara C, Davis M, Moureau N. Reaching one peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) per patient visit with lean multimodal strategy: the PIV5Rights™ Bundle. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2020;24(3):31-43. doi:10.2309/j.java.2019.003.004
20. Bahl A, Johnson S, Mielke N, Chen NW. Risk factors for midline catheter failure: a secondary analysis of an existing trial. *Ther Clin Risk Manag.* 2022;18:999-1007. doi:10.2147/TCRM.S383502
21. Swaminathan L, Flanders S, Horowitz J, Zhang Q, O'Malley M, Chopra V. Safety and outcomes of midline catheters vs peripherally inserted central catheters for patients with short-term indications: a multicenter study. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2022;182(1):50-58. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2021.6844
22. Ullman AJ, Bernstein SJ, Brown E, et al. The Michigan Appropriateness Guide for Intravenous Catheters in Pediatrics: miniMAGIC. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145(Suppl 3):S269- S284. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3474I
23. Paterson R, Chopra V, Brown E, et al. Selection and insertion of vascular access devices in pediatrics: a systematic review. *Pediatrics*. 2020;145(Suppl 3):S243-S268. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-3474H
24. Kaur P, Rickard C, Domer G, Glover K. Dangers of peripheral intravenous catheterization: the forgotten tourniquet and other patient safety considerations. In: Firstenberg MS, Stawicki SP, eds. *Vignettes in Patient Safety*. IntechOpen; 2017.
25. Hade AD, Beckmann LA, Basappa BK. A checklist to improve the quality of central venous catheter tip positioning. *Anaesthesia*. 2019;74(7):896-903. doi:10.1111/anae.14679
26. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Guidelines for the Prevention of Intravascular Catheter-Related Infections, Summary of Recommendations. Updated Edited 2017. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/guidelines/bsi/recommendations.html
27. Gupta P, Thomas M, Patel A, et al. Bundle approach used to achieve zero central line-associated bloodstream infections in an adult coronary intensive care unit. *BMJ Open Qual*. 2021;10(1):e001200. doi:10.1136/bmjoq-2020-001200
28. Kleidon T, Illing A, Fogarty G, Edwards R, Tomlinson J, Ullman AJ. Improving the central venous access devices maintenance process to reduce associated infections in paediatrics: evaluation of a practical, multi-faceted quality-improvement initiative. *Infect Dis Health*. 2015;20(2):46-53.
29. Soundappan SSV, Lam L, Cass DT, Karpelowsky J. Open versus ultrasound guided tunneled central venous access in children: a randomized controlled study. *J Surg Res*. 2021;260:284-292. doi:10.1016/j.jss.2020.11.065
30. de Souza TH, Brandão MB, Nadal JAH, Nogueira RJN. Ultrasound guidance for pediatric central venous catheterization: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics*. 2018;142(5):e20181719. doi:10.1542/peds.2018-1719
31. Vierboom L, Darani A, Langusch C, Soundappan S, Karpelowsky J. Tunnelled central venous access devices in small children: a comparison of open vs. ultrasound-guided percutaneous insertion in children weighing ten kilograms or less. *J Pediatr Surg*. 2018;53(9):1832-1838. doi:10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2018.03.025
32. Björkander M, Bentzer P, Schött U, Broman ME, Kander T. Mechanical complications of central venous catheter insertions: a retrospective multicenter study of incidence and risks. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2019;63(1):61-68. doi:10.1111/aas.13214
33. Keskin H, Keskin F, Aydin P, Guler MA, Ahiskalioglu A. Syringe-free, long-axis in-plane versus short-axis classic out-of-plane approach for ultrasound-guided internal jugular vein catheter placement in critically ill children: a prospective randomized study. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth.* 2021;35(7):2094-2099. doi:10.1053/j.jvca.2021.03.029
34. Ince I, Arı MA, Sulak MM, Aksoy M. Comparison of transverse short-axis classic and oblique long-axis "Syringe-Free" approaches for internal jugular venous catheterization under ultrasound guidance. *Braz J Anesthesiol*. 2018;68(3):260-265. doi:10.1016/j.bjan.2017.12.002
35. Tan Y, Tu Z, Ye P, et al. Ultrasound guidance for internal jugular vein cannulation in neonates: modified dynamic needle tip positioning short-axis out-of-plane technique versus long-axis in-plane technique, a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(6):922-929. doi:10.1177/11297298211015043
36. Rath A, Mishra SB, Pati B, et al. Short versus long axis ultrasound guided approach for internal jugular vein cannulations: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2020;38(4):731-734. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2019.06.010
37. Paquet F, Boucher LM, Valenti D, Lindsay R. Impact of arm selection on the incidence of PICC complications: results of a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Access.* 2017;18(5):408-414. doi:10.5301/jva.5000738
38. Dai C, Li J, Li QM, Guo X, Fan YY, Qin HY. Effect of tunneled and nontunneled peripherally inserted central catheter placement: a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(4):511-519. doi:10.1177/1129729819888120
39. Maria K, Theodoros K, Maria B, Panagiotis K, Emmanouil S, Evangelos KA. Implementation of tunneled versus not tunneled peripherally inserted central catheters. *J Vasc Nurs*. 2019;37(2):132-134. doi:10.1016/j.jvn.2018.11.007
40. Xiao MF, Xiao CQ, Li J, et al. Subcutaneous tunneling technique to improve outcomes for patients undergoing chemotherapy with peripherally inserted central catheters: a randomized controlled trial. *J Int Med Res.* 2021;49(4):3000605211004517. doi:10.1177/03000605211004517
41. Rejane Rabelo-Silva E, Lourenço SA, Maestri RN, et al. Patterns, appropriateness and outcomes of peripherally inserted central catheter use in Brazil: a multicentre study of 12 725 catheters. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2022;31(9):652-661. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2021-013869
42. Li J, Hu Z, Lin X, et al. A randomized controlled trial to compare peripherally inserted central catheter tunnel lengths in adult patients with cancer. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2023;27(3):295-304. doi:10.1188/23.Cjon.295-304
43. Golamari R, Sedhai YR, Ramireddy K, Bhattacharya P. Atrial fibrillation induced by peripherally inserted central catheters. *Proc (Bayl Univ Med Cent)*. 2020;33(1):83-84. doi:10.1080/08998280.2019.1668675

44. Hofmann S, Goedeke J, König TT, et al. Multivariate analysis on complications of central venous access devices in children with cancer and severe disease influenced by catheter tip position and vessel insertion site (A STROBE-compliant study). *Surg Oncol*. 2020;34:17-23. doi:10.1016/j.suronc.2020.02.009
45. Kusztal M, Nowak K. Cardiac implantable electronic device and vascular access: strategies to overcome problems. *J Vasc Access*. 2018;19(6):521-527. doi:10.1177/1129729818762981
46. Kiberenge RK, Ueda K, Rosauer B. Ultrasound-guided dynamic needle tip positioning technique versus palpation technique for radial arterial cannulation in adult surgical patients: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg*. 2018;126(1):120-126. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000002261
47. Nam K, Jeon Y, Yoon S, et al. Ultrasound-guided radial artery cannulation using dynamic needle tip positioning versus conventional long-axis in-plane techniques in cardiac surgery patients: a randomized, controlled trial. *Minerva Anestesiol*. 2020;86(1):30-37. doi:10.23736/S0375-9393.19.13646-2
48. Takeshita J, Yoshida T, Nakajima Y, et al. Dynamic needle tip positioning for ultrasound-guided arterial catheterization in infants and small children with deep arteries: a randomized controlled trial. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth*. 2019;33(7):1919-1925. doi:10.1053/j.jvca.2018.12.002
49. Liu L, Tan Y, Li S, Tian J. "Modified dynamic needle tip positioning" short-axis, out-of-plane, ultrasound-guided radial artery cannulation in neonates: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg*. 2019;129(1):178-183. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000003445

Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice 9th Edition

Section Six: Vascular Access Device Management

Section Standards

I. To ensure patient safety, the clinician is competent in vascular access device (VAD) management, including knowledge of relevant anatomy, physiology, and VAD management techniques aimed at maintaining vascular access and reducing the risk of complications.
II. Indications and protocols for VAD management are established in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines and according to manufacturers' directions for use.

33. FILTRATION

Standard

33.1 Parenteral nutrition (PN) solutions are filtered using a 1.2-micron filter.
33.2 Blood and blood components are filtered using a filter appropriate for the prescribed component.
33.3 Intraspinal infusion solutions are filtered using a surfactant-free, particulate-retentive, and air-eliminating filter.
33.4 Medications in glass ampoules are withdrawn using a filter needle or filter straw (eg, 5 micron); medications are never administered through a filter needle.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use a filter only when the benefits outweigh the risks and according to the medication or solution and manufacturer's instructions (indications, contraindications, and filter type).[1-3] (III)
   1. While as yet poorly understood, filter risks include sorption of active or solution-stabilizing inactive ingredients onto the filter; leaching or extraction of filter components into the infusate; shedding of filter particles; elevated line pressure, which can mask infiltration or extravasation; shearing of liposomal globules; and increased risk of hypersensitivity reactions.[3-8] (III)
   2. Choose a filter that is compatible with the medication or solution (pore size, filter composition, electrical charge, and filter manufacturer), especially for small doses or medications with a narrow therapeutic index. Infusate filter compatibility data is an area of needed research. In the absence of compatibility information, consult with a pharmacist to determine an appropriate filter.[1,2,9,10] (IV)
   3. For protein-based medications, including biologic therapies, follow the manufacturer's directions for filtration (eg, should, should not, or may be filtered) to prevent immune system reactions or dose trapping.[2,9-11] (IV)

B. Use air-eliminating filters, unless otherwise contraindicated, for all infusions in patients with a medical diagnosis involving right-to-left cardiac or pulmonary shunting to reduce the amount of air and particulate matter that reaches the arterial circulation, also known as *paradoxical embolization*. The presence of microbubbles in the arterial system can also impede endothelial lining-mediated arterial contractility potentially through damage to endothelial lining or decreased perceived shear stress.[12,13] (III)
   1. A relative contraindication to filtration would be a small dose or narrow therapeutic index medication without filter infusate compatibility information.[2,10] (IV)

C. Consider filtration of solutions and medications in high-risk patients to reduce microemboli-mediated inflammation and microcirculation impairment resulting from administration of microbubbles of air (<1000 microns) or particles entrained in infusion solutions and medications. The patient populations most likely to benefit from particle and microbubble reduction have yet to be determined but might include neonates, critically ill patients, or those with tissue injury.[14,15] (II)
   1. Avoid routine, indiscriminate filtration in neonates. Use filtration when indicated by the infusate or by patient-specific risk factors (eg, right-to-left shunting).[16-18] (I)
   2. Consider the routine use of in-line filters outside a definitive indication in pediatric critical care patients for a potential protective effect against lung, renal, or hematologic dysfunction and systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS).[19,20] (III)
   3. Avoid routine, indiscriminate use of filtration in adult critical care patients.[21,22] (III)

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

4. Recognize that many factors, including the identity of the medications or solutions, compounding and preparation environment, supplies, and techniques, as well as infusion rates and VAD components, can influence the particle and microbubble sizes and quantities in infusions.[10,23] (IV)
5. Understand that not all particles and bubbles are dangerous. Infused microbubbles can be absorbed by the blood, or coagulation on the bubble's surface can cause platelets and fibrin to encapsulate the bubble. In the absence of right-to-left shunting or venous-arterial shunting, encapsulated bubbles or particles larger than pulmonary capillaries (ie, >5-6 microns in diameter) tend to deposit in the lungs, where particles smaller than 13 microns can be phagocytized. After passage through the lungs, smaller emboli can deposit in other capillaries that range from 4-9 microns in diameter, but predominantly particles 1 micron in diameter are taken in by the liver, and particles between 3 and 6 microns-wide lodge in the spleen or hepatic lymph nodes. Frequent, repeated exposure to exogenous microbubbles, such as those introduced via hemodialysis, can result in pulmonary fibrosis (in patients without right-to-left shunting).[12,15,24] (II)
6. Recognize that filters are effective in removing about 84%-98% of particles larger than their pore size, but that in some instances, as a result of infusate-filter interactions, infusate precipitation, or filter shedding, the particulate count downstream of the filter can actually be higher than prefiltration particle counts.[1,4,10,25] (III)

D. Do not infuse incompatible medications or solutions together with or without the use of a filter. The mixing of physically incompatible solutions or medications that occurs downstream from the filter, even after entering the bloodstream, can result in deadly intravascular precipitation. Upstream precipitation from the drug–drug incompatibility can also clog the filter, leading to interruptions in life-sustaining continuous infusions.[25-27] (IV)

E. Avoid routine use of in-line filters as a thrombophlebitis prevention measure since the patient population most likely to benefit from this intervention has yet to be determined.[15,28,29] (I)

F. In patients with a history of allergy to a particular filter, select an appropriate alternative filter for all subsequent infusions.[7] (V)

G. Prime and position filters adhering to manufacturers' directions for use.
1. Locate the in-line filter on the administration set as close to the VAD hub as possible. Shedding from add-on components (eg, extension sets, stopcocks) below or after the filter can result in additional particulate matter infusing into the patient.[25,30] (V)
2. Secure all air-eliminating filters at the level of the VAD insertion site to prevent negative flow rates or an inadvertent bolus of the infusion. When the air-eliminating filter is located below the insertion site, a back-siphoning of blood into the tubing by force of gravity occurs, along with an inadvertent pause in drug administration. When the filter is positioned above the level of the insertion site, the reservoir of fluid in the air-venting chamber drains by force of gravity into the patient. An inadvertent pause or bolus of a rate-sensitive continuous infusion could be life threatening. To prevent inadvertent rate changes during repositioning, place a clamp between the air-venting filter and the VAD insertion site. Close the downstream clamp temporarily whenever the position of the filter relative to the insertion site is adjusted.[31] (IV)

H. Change add-on filters to coincide with administration set changes without exceeding the filter's approved length of use. Use a primary administration set with an integrated in-line filter whenever possible to reduce tubing manipulation and risks of contamination, misuse, and accidental disconnection/misconnection (refer to Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*).

I. Use a 1.2-micron filter for administration of all parenteral nutrition (PN) solutions with or without lipid injectable emulsions (ILEs) and for ILE infused separately from PN. PN and ILE infused without a filter can cause death by pulmonary embolism (refer to Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).
1. Change the filter every 24 hours for PN with or without ILE and every 12 hours for separately infused ILE (refer to Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).

J. Filter blood and blood components using a filter designed to remove blood clots and harmful particles; standard blood administration sets include a 170- to 260-μm filter. Sets for other components (eg, platelets) may have similar filter pore size but also have a smaller total priming volume (refer to Standard 62, *Blood Administration*).

REFERENCES

1. Ayres JD, Mahler HC. Assessing the utility of in-line intravenous infusion filters. *J Pharm Sci*. 2021;110(10):3325-3330. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2021.06.022
2. Werner BP, Winter G. Particle contamination of parenteralia and in-line filtration of proteinaceous drugs. *Int J Pharm*. 2015;496(2):250-267. doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2015.10.082
3. Tillman EM, Suppes SL, Miles N, Duty AM, Kelley KL, Goldman JL. Risks and mitigation strategies to prevent etoposide infusion-related reactions in children. *Pharmacotherapy*. 2021;41(8):700-706. doi:10.1002/phar.2603
4. Liu L, Randolph TW, Carpenter JF. Particles shed from syringe filters and their effects on agitation-induced protein aggregation. *J Pharm Sci*. 2012;101(8):2952-2959. doi:10.1002/jps.23225.
5. United States Pharmacopeia. *General Chapter*, <729> Globule size distribution in lipid injectable emulsions. 2007. USP-NF. Rockville, MD: United States Pharmacopeia. https://doi.org/10.31003/USPNF_M99505_02_01

6. Ronsley R, Jacques L, Potts JE, Clement K, Dix DB, Mahon P. Association between in-line filtration and Type I hypersensitivity reactions in pediatric oncology patients receiving intravenous etoposide. *Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. 2021;38(3):208-215. doi:10.1080/08880018.2020.1838011
7. Belen B, Polat M. Type I allergic hypersensitivity reactions due to ethylene oxide sterilised leucocyte filters in patients with thalassaemia: report of four cases. *BMJ Case Rep*. 2015;2015:bcr2014208490. doi:10.1136/bcr-2014-208490
8. Jonckers T, Berger I, Kuijten T, Meijer E, Andriessen P. The effect of in-line infusion filtering on in-line pressure monitoring in an experimental infusion system for newborns. *Neonatal Netw.* 2014;33(3):133-137. doi:10.1891/0730-0832.33.3.133
9. Besheer A. Protein adsorption to in-line filters of intravenous administration sets. *J Pharm Sci*. 2017;106(10):2959-2965. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2017.05.028
10. Werner BP, Winter G. Expanding bedside filtration-a powerful tool to protect patients from protein aggregates. *J Pharm Sci*. 2018;107(11):2775-2788. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2018.07.022
11. Pardeshi NN, Ahmadi M, Sierzputowska I, Fogg M, Baker M, Carpenter JF. Subvisible particles in solutions of remicade in intravenous saline activate immune system pathways in in vitro human cell systems. *J Pharm Sci*. 2021;110(8):2894-2903. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2021.04.005
12. Myers G. Air in intravenous lines: a need to review old opinions. *Perfusion*. 2017;32(6):432-435. doi:10.1177/0267659117706834
13. Fok H, Jiang B, Chowienczyk P, Clapp B. Microbubbles shunting via a patent foramen ovale impair endothelial function. *JRSM Cardiovasc Dis*. 2015;4:2048004015601564. doi:10.1177/2048004015601564
14. Langille SE. Particulate matter in injectable drug products. *PDA J Pharm Sci Technol*. 2013;67(3):186-200. doi:10.5731/pdajpst.2013.00922
15. Van Boxtel T, Pittiruti M, Arkema A, et al. WoCoVA consensus on the clinical use of in-line filtration during intravenous infusions: current evidence and recommendations for future research. *J Vasc Access*. 2022;23(2):179-191. doi:10.1177/1129729821989165
16. Virlouvet AL, Pansiot J, Toumazi A, et al. In-line filtration in very preterm neonates: a randomized controlled trial. *Sci Rep*. 2020;10(1):5003. doi:10.1038/s41598-020-61815-4
17. van Lingen RA, Baerts W, Marquering ACM, Ruijs G. The use of in-line intravenous filters in sick newborn infants. *Acta Paediatr*. 2004;93(5):658-662. doi:10.1111/j.1651- 2227.2004.tb02993.x
18. van den Hoogen A, Krediet TG, Uiterwaal CS, Bolenius JF, Gerards LJ, Fleer A. In-line filters in central venous catheters in a neonatal intensive care unit. *J Perinat Med*. 2006;34:71-74.
19. Jack T, Boehne M, Brent BE, et al. In-line filtration reduces severe complications and length of stay on pediatric intensive care unit: a prospective, randomized, controlled trial. *Intensive Care Med*. 2012;38(6):1008-1016. doi:10.1007/s00134-012-2539-7
20. Boehne M, Jack T, Köditz H, et al. In-line filtration minimizes organ dysfunction: new aspects from a prospective, randomized, controlled trial. *BMC Pediatr*. 2013;13(21). doi:10.1186/1471-2431-13-21
21. Schmitt E, Meybohm P, Herrmann E, et al. In-line filtration of intravenous infusion may reduce organ dysfunction of adult critical patients. *Crit Care*. 2019;23(1):373. doi:10.1186/s13054-019-2618-z
22. Gradwohl-Matis I, Brunauer A, Dankl D, et al. Influence of in-line microfilters on systemic inflammation in adult critically ill patients: a prospective, randomized, controlled open-label trial. *Ann Intensive Care*. 2015;5(1):36.
23. Sumikawa S, Yakushijin Y, Aogi K, et al. Frequency and component analysis of contaminants generated in preparation of anticancer agents using closed system drug transfer devices (CSTDs). *Sci Rep*. 2022;12(1):139. doi:10.1038/s41598-021-03780-0
24. Forsberg U, Jonsson P, Stegmayr B. Air contamination during medical treatment results in deposits of microemboli in the lungs: an autopsy study. *Int J Artif Organs*. 2019;42(9):477-481. doi:10.1177/0391398819840363
25. Perez M, Décaudin B, Abou Chahla W, et al. Effectiveness of in-line filters to completely remove particulate contamination during a pediatric multidrug infusion protocol. *Sci Rep*. 2018;8(1):7714. doi:10.1038/s41598-018-25602-6
26. Bradley JS, Wassel RT, Lee L, Nambiar S. Intravenous ceftriaxone and calcium in the neonate: assessing the risk for cardiopulmonary adverse events. *Pediatrics*. 2009;123(4):e609-e613.
27. Shimoyama S, Takahashi D, Arai S, et al. A large amount of microscopic precipitates are inevitably injected during infusion therapy without an in-line filter. *Oxf Med Case Reports*. 2022(2):omab134. doi:10.1093/omcr/omab134
28. Niël-Weise BS, Stijnen T, Van Den Broek PJ. Should in-line filters be used in peripheral intravenous catheters to prevent infusion-related phlebitis? A systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Anesth Analg*. 2010;110(6):1624-1629. doi:10.1213/ANE.0b013e3181da8342
29. Villa G, Chelazzi C, Giua R, et al. In-line filtration reduces postoperative venous peripheral phlebitis associated with cannulation: a randomized clinical trial. *Anesth Analg*. 2018;127(6):1367-1374. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000003393
30. Pardeshi NN, Qi W, Dahl K, Caplan L, Carpenter JF. Microparticles and nanoparticles delivered in intravenous saline and in an intravenous solution of a therapeutic antibody product. *J Pharm Sci*. 2017;106(2):511-520. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2016.09.028
31. Chau D, Gish B, Tzanetos D, Zhang C. A dangerous side of in-line IV filters when used for vasoactive infusions in infants. [Letter to the Editor]. *APSF Newsletter*. 2013;28(2):43-46.

34. NEEDLELESS CONNECTORS

Standard

34.1 A luer-locking needleless connector is used to connect syringes and/or administration sets to a vascular access device (VAD) hub or other injection site to eliminate use of needles and reduce needlestick injuries.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use a needleless connector attached directly and securely to the VAD hub, the female hub of an attached extension set, or an injection site on an administration set to facilitate intermittent infusion of solutions and medications. The primary purpose of needleless connectors is to eliminate the use of needles when connecting administration sets and/or syringes to the VAD or injection sites and reduce subsequent needlestick injuries and exposure to bloodborne pathogens.[1-5] (I)
   1. Avoid using a needleless connector for red blood cell (RBC) transfusion and when rapid flow rates of continuous infusion of crystalloid solutions are required. In vitro testing with all types of needleless connectors demonstrates the greatest reduction in flow rates through large-bore catheters. Negative clinical outcomes (eg, hypothermia or rapid blood loss) might result when therapies with rapid flow rates (eg, above 1000 mL/hour) are required and impeded.[6,7] (V)

B. Needleless connectors are designed to allow bidirectional fluid flow within the device through a variety of

mechanisms (eg, mechanical valve, internal blunt cannula, pressure sensitive antireflux valve) and are categorized by how they function, although there are no established criteria for which devices fall into each group. All needleless connectors allow some fluid movement and blood reflux upon connection, disconnection, or both.[8-12] (IV)

1. Know the internal mechanism for fluid displacement of the needleless connector in use (eg, negative or positive displacement or antireflux). Follow manufacturers' directions for use for flushing, clamping, and disconnection when provided. The category names of needleless connectors are derived from clinical application of their functionality; however, there are no established criteria from device regulatory agencies that determine which device is assigned to each category.[2] (V)
2. In the absence of manufacturer directions, consider the reported reflux volume for each type as recorded in the published studies and use the following sequence[8-12]: (IV)
   a. Negative displacement – flush, clamp, disconnect;
   b. Positive displacement – flush, disconnect, clamp;
   c. Antireflux – no specific sequence recommended but clamping advised, as some displacement is unavoidable.
   d. The term neutral may be used to describe needleless connector function; no specific sequence recommended but clamping advised, as some displacement unavoidable.
3. Fluid reflux is documented by in vitro studies in all types of needleless connectors, with quantities ranging from 0.02 to 50.37 μL. Observational studies demonstrated benefits of antireflux valves in minimizing amount of reflux. Overall, different needleless connectors demonstrated variable risks and performance. Recommendation currently is to use best flushing and clamping sequence to minimize reflux and potential associated occlusive or infection risks.[2,9-16] (III)

C. The type of needleless connector that produces the least amount of thrombotic VAD lumen occlusion remains controversial and requires further study. The quantity and frequency of thrombolytic drugs used for catheter clearance have been used as surrogates for monitoring VAD lumen occlusion and correlated to the type of needleless connector in use.[1,17,18] (IV)

D. Evaluate published outcomes of infection risks associated with each type of needleless connector when making product purchase decisions, focusing on risks, benefits, and educational requirements. Clinical studies comparing different types of needleless connectors demonstrate that all types allow microbial ingress, if not properly and effectively disinfected, and one type is not superior to another if the disinfection step is not performed prior to access. A recent in vitro study identified connector design features associated with the least bacterial transfer and biofilm formation were connectors with a split septum, minimal seal length, internal cannula, low internal surface area and volume, minimal displacement, and simple hydrodynamics of the flow path.[19-26] (II)

E. Disinfect the connection surface and sides of the needleless connector attached to any VAD to reduce introduction of intraluminal microbes. Use active or passive disinfection. Follow manufacturers' directions for use of both the needleless connector and disinfectant agent and/or product. Primary factors influencing this practice include the disinfection agent, the time required (ie, application and drying), and the method of application.

1. Perform active disinfection by a vigorous mechanical scrub using a flat swab pad containing 70% isopropyl alcohol or alcohol-based chlorhexidine suitable for use with medical devices.
   a. Laboratory simulation demonstrated greatest bacterial elimination rates associated with scrubbing in a straight line (compared with rotational scrubbing), using a force equal to that when applying arterial compression, and when the connector is scrubbed twice with a new swab each time.[27] (V)
   b. Recent studies show varied effectiveness of scrub time between 5 and 15 seconds with 70% isopropyl alcohol and alcohol-based chlorhexidine gluconate. One study showed comparable decontamination, and another demonstrated superior decontamination with longer decontamination time.[28,29] (III)
   c. Similarly, varied effectiveness has been reported with different solutions. Some studies showed comparable effectiveness in decontamination between 70% isopropyl alcohol or alcohol-based chlorhexidine and others demonstrated superior decontamination with alcohol-based chlorhexidine. International guidelines recommend either solution as part of good Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) practice.[30-32] (II)
2. Adequate needleless connector drying time after disinfection is essential to reduce microbial load and potential for entry into the bloodstream, thus reducing bloodstream infections. Observational research demonstrated drying time with 70% isopropyl alcohol is 5 seconds; alcohol-based chlorhexidine requires 20 seconds. Povidone-iodine requires longer than 6 minutes to be thoroughly dry, making it less favorable to clinical practice. Drying times in clinical practice depend on the humidity and climate in the care setting.[33] (IV)
3. Consider passive disinfection by applying a cap or covering containing a disinfectant agent (eg, 70% isopropyl alcohol, iodinated alcohol, chlorhexidine gluconate) over the needleless connector. A systematic review (of randomized and nonrandomized studies) has demonstrated high level of decontamination

compliance and reductions in central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI) rates and related health care costs associated with avoided harm. When using caps, follow manufacturers' directions for use regarding time for effectiveness after attaching and the maximum length of effectiveness. Once removed, discard used disinfection caps and do not reattach to the needleless connector. Use multidisciplinary implementation strategies, including staff education and leadership support, and provide consistent feedback to staff regarding outcomes, as this has been shown to decrease catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI) rates.[34-37] (II)

4. Studies comparing active and passive methods of disinfection show both processes to be effective.
   a. Active disinfection with alcohol-based chlorhexidine gluconate swab pads or passive disinfection with caps containing 70% isopropyl alcohol were associated with lower rates of CABSI, while swab pads containing 70% isopropyl alcohol were the least effective, according to a meta-analysis of quasi-experimental studies.[30] (II)
   b. Recent research has demonstrated that passive decontamination with 70% isopropyl alcohol–impregnated caps was associated with reduced phlebitis and infection. This may be associated with the improved consistency with decontamination practice and/or prolonged exposure to disinfectant agent.[38-45] (II)
   c. Compared to active disinfection, passive disinfection has been associated with increased clinician compliance largely due to the continuous dwell nature of the device.[46,47] (IV)
      i. However, other studies show no difference between passive decontamination with caps and active decontamination with swabs. More high-quality trial research is required.[48,49] (III)
5. Disinfect the needleless connector before re-entry on contamination or suspicion of contamination of a Key-Part (eg, tip of syringe, needleless connector access) to provide protection for the intraluminal fluid pathway. Studies focus on disinfection practices before the initial entry into the needleless connector; however, studies do not address the need for disinfection before each sequential re-entry to administer one or more intermittent medications (eg, saline flush before and after each medication administration) (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*). (Committee Consensus)
6. Adhere to Standard-ANTT when accessing and changing a needleless connector.[1,3,4,50,51] (I)
   a. Attach only a sterile syringe tip or sterile male luer end of the intravenous (IV) administration set to the needleless connector.
   b. Ensure that disinfecting supplies are readily available at the bedside to facilitate staff compliance with needleless connector disinfection (see Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).
7. Consider the use of an antimicrobial needleless connector when there is an increased risk of infection. Use of needleless connectors with an antimicrobial coating (eg, silver, chlorhexidine/silver) does not negate decontamination, as technology alone does not replace disinfection practices. Silver-coated needleless connectors have been shown to decrease rates of CABSI, although significant amounts of biofilm and microorganisms were recovered from coated and noncoated connectors.[52,53] (V)
8. Monitor clinician compliance to ensure that the chosen method for disinfection is applied consistently for needleless connectors on all peripheral VADs and central vascular access devices (CVADs), as this is a critical element for reduction of intraluminal contamination and subsequent bloodstream infection (BSI).[34,35] (V)

F. Use manifolds with a bonded needleless connector or close by adding a needleless connector rather than a solid cap. The method of closure has greater influence on contamination than the type of fluid displacement inside the needleless connector. Replace the stopcock with a needleless connector as soon as clinically indicated (see Standard 35, *Other Add-On Devices*).[54,55] (I)

G. Change the needleless connector in the following circumstances: if the needleless connector is removed for any reason; prior to drawing a sample for blood culture from a CVAD; as per local policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines; and per manufacturers' directions for use or when clinically indicated (eg, any loss of product integrity such as contamination, dysfunction, or any residual blood or debris within the needleless connector), whichever occurs sooner (see Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[2] (V)
   1. When used within a continuous infusion system, change the needleless connector when the primary administration set is changed (eg, up to every 7 days) (refer to Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*).
   2. One clinical study reported that changing the needleless connector every 24 hours with blood or lipid infusion increased CLABSI rates in pediatric stem cell transplant patients.[3,56] (IV)
   3. A recent in vitro study identified connector design features associated with the least bacterial transfer and biofilm formation, indicating that different designs may drive frequency of device changes.[26] (IV)
   4. Variation in research and context reiterates the need for sound product knowledge and regular device assessment to ascertain optimal function and integrity. (Committee Consensus)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between December 8, 2022, and August 7, 2023.

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Guidelines for the prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections (2011) - 2017 update. 2015; 2017 update: https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/guidelines/bsi/recommendations.html#rec19
2. Hadaway L. Needleless connectors for IV catheters. *Am J Nurs.* 2012;112(11):32-44. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000422253.72836.c1
3. Ling ML, Apisarnthanarak A, Jaggi N, et al. APSIC guide for prevention of central line associated bloodstream infections (CLABSI). *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control.* 2016;5:16. doi:10.1186/s13756-016-0116-5
4. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Pratt RJ, et al. Epic3: national evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect.* 2014;86(S1):S1-S70. doi:10.1016/S0195-6701(13)60012-2
5. US Department of Labor. Bloodborne pathogens. In: Administration OSaH, ed. Standard 29 CFR 1910.1030. https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1910/1910.1030
6. Lehn RA, Gross JB, McIsaac JH, Gipson KE. Needleless connectors substantially reduce flow of crystalloid and red blood cells during rapid infusion. *Anesth Analg.* 2015;120(4):801-804. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000000630.
7. Liu D, Keijzers G. Do SmartSite antireflux valves limit the flow rate of 0.9% normal saline through intravenous cannulas? *Eur J Emerg Med.* 2013;20(2):123-125. doi:10.1097/MEJ.0b013e32835730fc
8. Cancer Nurses Society of Australia. Vascular Access Guidelines. Needleless connector and patency. https://www.cnsa.org.au/practiceresources/vascular-access-guidelines/needleless-connector-and-patency
9. Elli S, Abbruzzese C, Cannizzo L, Lucchini A. In vitro evaluation of fluid reflux after flushing different types of needleless connectors. *J Vasc Access.* 2016;17(5):429-434. doi:10.5301/jva.5000583
10. Gibson SM, Primeaux J. Do needleless connector manufacturer claims on bidirectional flow and reflux equate to in vitro quantification of fluid movement? *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2020;25(4):28-36. doi:10.2309/java-d-20-00031
11. Gorzek S, LaDisa JF. Assessment of reflux from needleless connectors: blinded comparison of category designation to benchtop function using a venous simulator. *J Infus Nurs.* 2021;44(6):323-330. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000447
12. Hull GJ, Moureau NL, Sengupta S. Quantitative assessment of reflux in commercially available needle-free IV connectors. *J Vasc Access.* 2018;19(1):12-22. doi:10.5301/jva.5000781
13. Berman DJ, Schiavi A, Frank SM, Duarte S, Schwengel DA, Miller CR. Factors that influence flow through intravascular catheters: the clinical relevance of Poiseuille's law. *Transfusion.* 2020;60(7):1410-1417. doi:10.1111/trf.15898
14. Elli S, Mattiussi E, Bambi S, et al. Changing the syringe pump: a challenging procedure in critically ill patients. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(6):868-874. doi:10.1177/1129729820909024
15. Guenezan J, Marjanovic N, Drugeon B, et al. Chlorhexidine plus alcohol versus povidone iodine plus alcohol, combined or not with innovative devices, for prevention of short-term peripheral venous catheter infection and failure (CLEAN 3 study): an investigator-initiated, open-label, single centre, randomised-controlled, two-by-two factorial trial. *Lancet Infect Dis.* 2021;21(7):1038-1048. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(20)30738-6
16. Sansalone A, Vicari R, Orlando F, et al. Needle-free connectors to prevent central venous catheter occlusion at a tertiary cardiac center: a prospective before and after intervention study. *J Vasc Access.* 2023;24(3):475-482. doi:10.1177/11297298211039653
17. Buzas B, Smith J, Gilbert GE, Moureau N. Home infusion pharmacy quality improvement for central venous access devices using anti-reflux needleless connectors to reduce occlusions, emergency room visits, and alteplase costs. *Am J Health Syst Pharm.* 2022;79(13):1079-1085. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxac083
18. Steere L, Rousseau M, Durland L. Lean Six Sigma for intravenous therapy optimization: a hospital use of lean thinking to improve occlusion management. *JAVA.* 2018;23(1):42-50. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.01.002
19. Casey AL, Karpanen TJ, Nightingale P, Chaganti S, Elliott TSJ. Microbiologic contamination of a positive- and a neutral-displacement needleless intravenous access device in clinical use. *Am J Infect Control.* 2016;44(12):1678-1680. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.06.027
20. Casey AL, Karpanen TJ, Nightingale P, Elliott TS. The risk of microbial contamination associated with six different needle-free connectors. *Br J Nurs.* 2018;27(2):S18-S26. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.2.S18
21. Clavier T, Ferguen M, Gouin P, et al. Impact of MaxZero™ needle-free connector on the incidence of central venous catheter-related infections in surgical intensive care unit. *Aust Crit Care.* 2019;32(2):107-111. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2018.03.003
22. Delgado M, Capdevila JA, Sauca G, Méndez J, Rodriguez A, Yébenes JC. Positive-pressure needleless connectors did not increase rates of catheter hub colonization respecting the use of neutral-pressure needleless connectors in a prospective randomized trial. *Enferm Infecc Microbiol Clin (Engl Ed).* 2020;38(3):119-122. doi:10.1016/j.eimc.2019.07.012
23. Guembe M, Pérez Granda MJ, Cruces R, Alcalá L, Bouza E. The neutraclear® needleless connector is equally effective against catheter colonization compared to microclave®. *J Vasc Access.* 2017;18(5):415-418. doi:10.5301/jva.5000775
24. Koeppen M, Weinert F, Oehlschlaeger S, Koerner A, Rosenberger P, Haeberle HA. Needle-free connectors catheter-related bloodstream infections: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Intensive Care Med Exp.* 2019;7(1):63. doi:10.1186/s40635- 019-0277-7
25. Rosenthal VD. Clinical impact of needle-free connector design: a systematic review of literature. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(6):847-853. doi:10.1177/1129729820904904
26. Ryder M, deLancey-Pulcini E, Parker AE, James GA. Bacterial transfer and biofilm formation in needleless connectors in a clinically simulated in vitro catheter model. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2023:1-9. doi:10.1017/ice.2023.60
27. Satou K, Kusanagi R, Nishizawa A, Hori S. Scrubbing technique for needleless connectors to minimize contamination risk. *J Hosp Infect.* 2018;100(3):e200-e203. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2018.03.015
28. Devrim İ, Demiray N, Oruç Y, et al. The colonization rate of needleless connector and the impact of disinfection for 15 s on colonization: a prospective pre- and post-intervention study. *J Vasc Access.* 2019;20(6):604-607. doi:10.1177/1129729819826036
29. Slater K, Cooke M, Fullerton F, et al. Peripheral intravenous catheter needleless connector decontamination study—randomized controlled trial. *Am J Infect Control.* 2020;48(9):1013-1018. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.11.030
30. Flynn JM, Larsen EN, Keogh S, Ullman AJ, Rickard CM. Methods for microbial needleless connector decontamination: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Infect Control.* 2019;47(8):956-962. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.01.002
31. Marty Cooney R, Manickam N, Becherer P, et al. The use of 3.15% chlorhexidine gluconate/70% alcohol hub disinfection to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in dialysis patients. *Br J Nurs.* 2020;29(2):S24-S26. doi:10.12968/bjon.2020.29.2.S24
32. Roberts SC, Hendrix 2nd CA, Edwards LM, Fein RS, Martinello RA, Murray TS. A mixed-methods evaluation on the efficacy and perceptions of needleless connector disinfectants. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2023;44(2):230-233. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.72
33. Slater K, Fullerton F, Cooke M, Snell S, Rickard CM. Needleless connector drying time—how long does it take? *Am J Infect Control.* 2018;46(9):1080-1081. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.05.007

34. Beeler C, Kerley D, Davis C, et al. Strategies for the successful implementation of disinfecting port protectors to reduce CLABSI in a large tertiary care teaching hospital. *Am J Infect Control.* 2019;47(12):1505-1507. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.05.016
35. McBeth CL. Scrub the hub: CLABSI prevention through nurse leader, staff engagement. *Nurse Lead.* 2020;18(2):116-119. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mnl.2020.01.007
36. Gillis V, van Es MJ, Wouters Y, Wanten GJA. Antiseptic barrier caps to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Infect Control.* 2023;51(7):827-835. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2022.09.005
37. Tejada S, Leal-Dos-Santos M, Peña-López Y, Blot S, Alp E, Rello J. Antiseptic barrier caps in central line-associated bloodstream infections: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Intern Med.* 2022;99:70-81. doi:10.1016/j.ejim.2022.01.040
38. Casey AL, Karpanen TJ, Nightingale P, Elliott TSJ. An in vitro comparison of standard cleaning to a continuous passive disinfection cap for the decontamination of needle-free connectors. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control.* 2018;7:50. doi:10.1186/s13756-018-0342-0
39. Cruz-Aguilar R, Carney J, Mondaini V, et al. A quality improvement study on the reduction of central venous catheter-associated bloodstream infections by use of self-disinfecting venous access caps (STERILE). *Am J Infect Control.* 2021;49(5):586-592. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2020.09.002
40. Inchingolo R, Pasciuto G, Magnini D, et al. Educational interventions alone and combined with port protector reduce the rate of central venous catheter infection and colonization in respiratory semi-intensive care unit. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2019;19(1):215. doi:10.1186/s12879-019-3848-z
41. Moureau NL, Flynn J. Disinfection of needleless connector hubs: clinical evidence systematic review. *Nurs Res Pract.* 2015;2015:796762. doi:10.1155/2015/796762
42. Rickard CM, Flynn J, Larsen E, et al. Needleless connector decontamination for prevention of central venous access device infection: a pilot randomized controlled trial. *Am J Infect Control.* 2021;49(2):269-273. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2020.07.026
43. Ronen O, Shlomo F, Ben-Adiva G, Edri Z, Shema-Didi L. A prospective clinical trial to assess peripheral venous catheter–related phlebitis using needleless connectors in a surgery department. *Am J Infect Control.* 2017;45(10):1139-1142. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2017.05.001
44. Taşdelen Öğülmen D, Ateş S. Use of alcohol containing caps for preventing bloodstream infections: a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(6):920-925. doi:10.1177/1129729820952961
45. Voor In 't Holt AF, Helder OK, Vos MC, et al. Antiseptic barrier cap effective in reducing central line-associated bloodstream infections: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Nurs Stud.* 2017;69:34-40. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2017.01.007
46. Cameron-Watson C. Port protectors in clinical practice: an audit. *Brit J Nurs.* 2016;25(8):s25-31. doi:10.12968/bjon.2016.25.8.S25
47. Ducan M, Warden P, Bernatchez SF, Morse D. A bundled approach to decrease the rate of primary bloodstream infections related to peripheral intravenous catheters. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2018;23(1):15-22. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajic.2017.04.107
48. Milstone AM, Rosenberg C, Yenokyan G, Koontz DW, Miller MR. Alcohol-impregnated caps and ambulatory central-line-associated bloodstream infections (CLABSIs): a randomized clinical trial. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2021;42(4):431-439. doi:10.1017/ice.2020.467
49. O'Connell S, Dale M, Morgan H, Carter K, Carolan-Rees G. Curos™ disinfection caps for the prevention of infection when using needleless connectors: a NICE medical technologies guidance. *Appl Health Econ Health Policy.* 2021;19(2):145-153. doi:10.1007/s40258-020-00602-8
50. Slater K, Cooke M, Scanlan E, Rickard CM. Hand hygiene and needleless connector decontamination for peripheral intravenous catheter care—time and motion observational study. *Am J Infect Control.* 2019;47(8):1017-1019. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.01.022
51. Flynn JM, Keogh SJ, Gavin NC. Sterile v aseptic non-touch technique for needle-less connector care on central venous access devices in a bone marrow transplant population: a comparative study. *Eur J Concol Nurs.* 2015;19(6):694-700. doi:10.1016/j.ejon.2015.05.003
52. Jacob JT, Tejedor SC, Reyes MD, et al. Comparison of a silver-coated needleless connector and a standard needleless connector for the prevention of central line-associated bloodstream infections. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2015;36(3):294-301. doi:10.1017/ice.2014.58
53. Perez E, Williams M, Jacob JT, et al. Microbial biofilms on needleless connectors for central venous catheters: comparison of standard and silver-coated devices collected from patients in an acute care hospital. *J Clin Microbiol.* 2014;52(3):823-831. doi:10.1128/JCM.02220-13
54. Rosenthal VD. Impact of needle-free connectors compared with 3-way stopcocks on catheter-related bloodstream infection rates: a meta-analysis. *Am J Infect Control.* 2020;48(3):281-284. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.08.015
55. Sengul T, Guven B, Ocakci AF, Kaya N. Connectors as a risk factor for blood-associated infections (3-way stopcock and needleless connector): a randomized-experimental study. *Am J Infect Control.* 2020;48(3):275-280. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.08.020
56. Sandora TJ, Graham DA, Conway M, Dodson B, Potter-Bynoe G, Margossian SP. Impact of needleless connector change frequency on central line-associated bloodstream infection rate. *Am J Infect Control.* 2014;42(5):485-489. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2014.01.022

35. OTHER ADD-ON DEVICES

Standard

35.1 Add-on devices are used only when clinically indicated for a specific purpose and in accordance with manufacturers' directions for use.

35.2 Add-on devices are of luer-lock or integrated design and are compatible with the administration system to ensure a secure connection, reduce manipulation, and minimize the risk of leaks, disconnections, misconnections, or premature loss of vascular access. A catheter with an integrated extension set is not considered an add-on device.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use add-on devices of luer-lock or integrated design (eg, single lumen and multilumen extension sets, manifold sets, extension loops, cannula caps, needleless connectors, in-line filters, stopcocks [3-way tap], closed system transfer devices [CSTD], and safety release valves/connectors) to add length, enable filtration capabilities, for safe handling, or to enhance function of the infusion system (eg, adding an extension to decrease movement/manipulation at the peripheral intravenous catheter [PIVC] hub)(see Standard 33, *Filtration*; Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*.[1,2] (IV)

B. Limit the use of add-on devices whenever possible to decrease excessive manipulations, accidental disconnections or misconnections, and risk of contamination and subsequent infection. Add-on devices may cause challenges with drug delivery and increase costs.[3] (IV)
   1. Use a stopcock or manifold with an integrated needleless connector rather than a solid cap, or replace the solid cap with a needleless connector to maintain a closed system, reduce risk for infection, and ensure adequate priming and flushing prior to and after use.[4-6] (I)

2. Avoid routine use of in-line filters as a thrombophlebitis prevention measure since the patient population most likely to benefit from this intervention has yet to be determined; infusate contaminants are potential etiologic factors for phlebitis; however, results of clinical studies regarding the clinical benefit of filtration are uncertain/controversial, with further studies needed to identify beneficial effects, potential disadvantages, and cost-effectiveness (see Standard 33, *Filtration*).[7-10] (IV)
3. Check instructions for use (IFU) for pump manufacturer concerning the use of in-line devices with extra-long tubing. All add-on devices would potentially contribute to alterations in flow rate; as a result, accuracy of medication delivery may be compromised (refer to Table 1, Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention, in Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).
4. Before accessing the add-on device, disinfect the hub with active or passive disinfection (refer to Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*).
5. Consider use of emerging devices such as CSTDs and safety release valves/connectors on a case-by-case basis, as research is limited and caveats within recommendations reflect this.[11,12] (V)

C. Change an add-on device with new vascular access device (VAD) insertion, with each administration set if integrated (eg, filter portion of administration set), on removal from the VAD for any reason, as per local policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines; as per manufacturers' directions for use; or when clinically indicated (eg, any loss of product integrity such as contamination or dysfunction), whichever occurs sooner (see Standard 47*, Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[1] (V)
D. Disinfect catheter hub prior to replacement of an add-on device and/or if evidence of blood, residue, or suspected contamination. Check manufacturer IFU about the compatibility of disinfectant agent with add-on device material to minimize material degradation and compromise. (Committee Consensus)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between August 13, 2022, and July 27, 2023.

1. O'Grady NP, Alexander M, Burns LA, et al. Guidelines for the prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections, 2011. 2011:51-57. Updated October 2017. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/pdf/guidelines/bsi-guidelines-H.pdf
2. Hadaway L. Stopcocks for infusion therapy: evidence and experience. *J Infus Nurs*. 2018;41(1):24-34. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000258
3. Perez M, Décaudin B, Abou Chahla W, et al. Effectiveness of in-line filters to completely remove particulate contamination during a pediatric multidrug infusion protocol. *Sci Rep.* 2018;8(1):7714. doi:10.1038/s41598-018-25602-6
4. Villa G, Chelazzi C, Giua R, et al. In-line filtration reduces postoperative venous peripheral phlebitis associated with cannulation: a randomized clinical trial. *Anesth Analg.* 2018;127(6):1367-1374. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000003393
5. Sengul T, Guven B, Ocakci AF, Kaya N. Connectors as a risk factor for blood-associated infections (3-way stopcock and needleless connector): a randomized-experimental study. *Am J Infect Control*. 2020;48(3):275-280. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.08.020
6. Rosenthal VD. Impact of needle-free connectors compared with 3-way stopcocks on catheter-related bloodstream infection rates: a meta-analysis. *Am J Infect Control*. 2020;48(3):281-284. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.08.015
7. Worthington P, Gura KM, Kraft MD, Nishikawa R, Guenter P, Sacks GS. Update on the use of filters for parenteral nutrition: an ASPEN position paper. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2021;36(1):29-39. doi:10.1002/ncp.10587
8. Weberding NT, Saladino RA, Minnigh MB, et al. Adenosine administration with a stopcock technique delivers lower-than-intended drug doses. *Ann Emerg Med.* 2018;71(2):220-224. doi:10.1016/j.annemergmed.2017.09.002
9. Schmitt E, Meybohm P, Herrmann E, et al. In-line filtration of intravenous infusion may reduce organ dysfunction of adult critical patients. *Crit Care*. 2019;23(1):373. doi:10.1186/s13054-019-2618-z
10. Van Boxtel T, Pittiruti M, Arkema A, et al. WoCoVA consensus on the clinical use of in-line filtration during intravenous infusions: current evidence and recommendations for future research. *J Vasc Access*. 2022;23(2):179-191. doi:10.1177/1129729821989165
11. Besheer A, Mahler HC, Matter-Schwald A, et al. Evaluation of different quality-relevant aspects of closed system transfer devices (CSTDs). *Pharm Res*. 2020;37(4):81. doi:10.1007/s11095-020-02784-1
12. Moureau N. Device profile of the Orchid safety release valve for the prevention of accidental catheter dislodgement. *Expert Rev Med Devices*. 2023;20(7):529-536. doi:10.1080/17434440.2023.2216383

36. VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE SECUREMENT

KEY DEFINITIONS

Adhesive securement device (ASD): an adhesive-backed device that adheres to the skin with a mechanism to hold the vascular access device (VAD) in place; a separate dressing is placed over the ASD. Both the dressing and ASD must be removed and replaced at specific intervals during the VAD dwell time.

Integrated securement device (ISD): a device that combines a dressing with securement functions; includes transparent, semipermeable window, and a bordered fabric collar with built-in securement technology.

Subcutaneous anchor securement system (SASS): a securement device that anchors the VAD in place via flexible feet/posts that are placed just beneath the skin; these act to stabilize the catheter right at the point of insertion. A separate dressing is placed over the SASS. The SASS does not need to be changed at regular intervals when the dressing is changed; it can remain in place if there are no associated complications.

Tissue adhesive (TA): a medical-grade cyanoacrylate glue that can seal the insertion site and temporarily bond the catheter to the skin at the point of insertion and under the catheter hub. Depending on the chemical makeup, TA may be reapplied at each dressing change. Various formulations of TA for wound closure are commercially available, including first generation *N*-Butyl-2-cyanoacrylate (quick drying, rigid/brittle), second generation 2-octyl-cyanoacrylate (longer dry time, more flexible) and *N*-Butyl-2octyl cyanoacrylate formation (increased tensile strength and flexibility) with an additional indication for vascular access securement. Each TA formulation has varied properties and the clinical decision to use should be based on research outcomes relative to the chosen product.

Standard

36.1 VADs are secured to prevent complications associated with VAD dislodgement and VAD motion at the insertion site.
36.2 Methods used to secure the VAD do not interfere with the ability to routinely assess and monitor the access site or impede vascular circulation or delivery of the prescribed therapy.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use a securement method, such as adhesive securement device (ASD), integrated securement device (ISD), subcutaneous anchor securement system (SASS), or tissue adhesive (TA), in addition to the primary dressing, to stabilize and secure VADs. Inadequate securement can cause dislodgement and complications requiring premature removal.
   1. Additional securement as an adjunct to the primary dressing reduces motion at the insertion site and associated complications. Adequate securement can reduce pain, fear, and anxiety and reduces health care costs associated with VAD replacement.[1-11] (I)

B. Choose the most appropriate method for VAD securement based on factors including VAD type, patient age, skin turgor and integrity, anticipated duration of therapy, previous adhesive skin injury, and any type of drainage from the insertion site.[12-14] (III)

C. Avoid the use of sutures, as they are not an effective alternative to a securement method; sutures are associated with needlestick injury, support the growth of biofilm, and increase the risk of catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI).[15,16] (III)

D. Evaluate the effectiveness of a combination of securement measures to reduce complication and failure. More randomized controlled trials (RCTs) with appropriate sample sizes are needed to confirm this bundled approach.[17-20] (III)
   1. Do not use rolls of nonsterile tape; rolls of nonsterile tape can become contaminated with pathogenic bacteria.[21-24] (II)

E. Evaluate the use of securement options, such as TA, in addition to a primary dressing or an ISD for enhanced catheter stabilization for peripheral intravenous catheters (PIVCs), particularly in high-risk patients such as those with difficult intravenous access (DIVA) and prolonged catheter dwell.[3,8,25-27] (II)
   1. There is some evidence that additional securement, either an ISD or TA, for PIVCs reduces complication rates. These small studies are inconclusive, and more large efficacy trials are needed.[2,3,6,8,21,28,29] (II)
   2. Two small studies (one in adults and one in pediatric patients) did not show a reduction in complications or failure of short PIVCs when an ASD was used as an adjunct to the primary dressing.[5,6] (III)
   3. Various formulations of cyanoacrylate TA for securement have been studied in vitro, in vivo, in pilot PIVC and arterial RCTs, and in 2 large superiority PIVC RCTs. Conflicting results have been reported. One large RCT in an adult emergency department, along with a small pediatric pilot RCT and observational studies, demonstrated reduced failure and increased dwell time when TA is applied in addition to a transparent dressing with or without a border. However, a large superiority PIVC securement RCT in adult inpatients demonstrated no reduction in PIVC failure, concluding that larger RCTs are needed to confirm the safety and cost effectiveness of innovative

dressing and securement methods, and clinicians should use inpatient populations most likely to benefit (DIVA and dwell time greater than 48 hours), as well as consider the TA formulation used in these trials when applying the results to their clinical practice.[3,8,25,30] (III)

F. Use a securement method in addition to the primary dressing or an ISD to secure midline catheters.[31,32] (III) (Committee Consensus)

G. Use an ASD, ISD, SASS, or TA for peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs) as an alternative to sutures; they are safer than sutures and reduce risk of complications, including infection and dislodgement.[4,32-43] (I)
   1. Small pilot and observational studies report improved outcomes when securement methods, including SASS, ISD, and TA, are used compared to ASDs. More powered clinical trials are needed to confirm the safety and efficacy of various securement methods in all patient populations.[4,32-43] (II)

H. Evaluate the potential for clinical and fiscal efficacy of SASS for PICCs and CVADs, including both tunneled cuffed and tunneled noncuffed catheters in adult and pediatric patients.[44- 47] (III)
   1. Studies comparing the use of ASD and SASS as effective and acceptable securement for PICCs; tunneled cuffed and tunneled noncuffed CVADs are limited to one pilot RCT and several small descriptive studies. Single-center observational studies demonstrate SASS to be more effective than traditional sutures and ASD in preventing catheter failure, especially dislodgement in patients with altered skin integrity. Patient and clinician satisfaction with SASS has been favorable; however, more powered clinical trials are needed to confirm clinical safety and efficacy.[44-47] (III)
   2. The National Institute for Clinical Excellence (NICE) in the United Kingdom advocates improved patient safety and cost benefit of SASS, particularly for use greater than 15 days.[48] (IV)

I. Use TA as an adjunct to the primary method of dressing and securement, as it immediately seals the insertion site, prolonging the interval between VAD insertion and the first dressing change.[3,32,49] (III)
   1. In vivo, in vitro, and some small clinical trials demonstrate TA at the catheter insertion site might provide a barrier to microorganism growth on the catheter tip. Confirmatory clinical trials are inconclusive. A pediatric pilot RCT reported a reduction in catheter tip colonization; however, one large, adult RCT reported no reduction in microorganisms cultured on catheter tips, suggesting more larger clinical RCTs are required to confirm these results.[3,49-51] (IV)
   2. Consider cautious use of novel catheter securement, such as TA, in the neonatal population. Few robust, prospective clinical trials have adequately studied the safety and efficacy of this novel securement in early premature neonates and low to extremely low birthweight neonates.[52,53] (V)

J. For nontunneled CVADs inserted into veins of the neck and groin, the most effective method of dressing and securement remains challenging and unclear. Pilot trials undertaken in adult and pediatric patients in critical care units demonstrate that alternatives such as ISDs and TA used in conjunction with sutures might reduce failure and increase dwell time compared to ASDs and traditional sutures alone; however, further trials are necessary.[7,33,54] (III)

K. Consider innovative securement strategies such as TA or keyhole dressing (foam-bordered dressing with clear membrane window) in addition to the primary dressing for peripheral arterial catheters to reduce failure. Both have demonstrated reduced failure compared to keyhole dressing alone or primary dressing alone.[55-57] (III)
   1. More large clinical trials are needed to examine additional innovative securement technologies to improve peripheral arterial catheter securement.

L. Do not use rolled bandages, with or without elastic properties, as a primary method of VAD securement, as they do not adequately secure the VAD.
   1. A single tubular sleeve that can be easily removed to inspect the insertion site is preferred to a rolled bandage if additional site protection is required (see Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*).[21] (IV)
   2. The presence of skin disorders that contradict the use of medical adhesives (ie, pediatric epidermolysis bullosa, toxic epidermal necrolysis, and burns) may necessitate the use of tubular gauze mesh rather than conventional securement. Single-center observational studies demonstrate SASS might be effective and safe in this patient population; however, these studies are small, and close observation of this vulnerable patient group is recommended (see Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).[37,47,48,58] (III)

M. Assess the integrity of VAD securement with each dressing change and change the securement device according to the manufacturers' directions for use. Remove ASDs with each dressing change to allow for appropriate skin antisepsis and apply a new ASD. TA should be reapplied at each dressing change. A securement device designed to remain in place for the life of the VAD (eg, SASS) does not need to be removed and replaced regularly with each dressing change; however, it should be assessed during catheter care and management to ensure its integrity.[39,46,59-61] (I)

N. Be aware of the risk of catheter-associated skin injury.
   1. Assess skin when the securement device is changed; anticipate potential risk for skin injury due to age, joint movement, and presence of edema.[39,46,60,61] (III)
   2. Apply barrier solutions to skin prior to dressing and securement to reduce the risk of catheter-associated

skin injury (refer to Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).

O. Never readvance a dislodged VAD into the vein. Secure the VAD at the current location, assess the position of the new tip location, the infusion therapy (peripheral or central), and other influencing factors such as remaining duration of therapy. Reinsertion at a new site or exchange might be the most appropriate intervention if the catheter is no longer in an appropriate position for infusion of the required therapy (refer to Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).

REFERENCES

1. Ullman AJ, Cooke ML, Mitchell M, et al. Dressing and securement for central venous access devices (CVADs): a Cochrane systematic review. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2016;59:177-96. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2016.04.003
2. Marsh N, Webster J, Mihala G, Rickard CM. Devices and dressings to secure peripheral venous catheters: a Cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Nurs Stud.* 2017;67:12-19. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2016.11.007
3. Kleidon TM, Rickard CM, Gibson V, et al. Smile - Secure My Intravenous Line Effectively: a pilot randomised controlled trial of peripheral intravenous catheter securement in paediatrics. *J Tissue Viability*. 2020;29(2):82-90. doi:10.1016/j.jtv.2020.03.006
4. Kleidon TM, Ullman AJ, Gibson V, et al. A pilot randomized controlled trial of novel dressing and securement techniques in 101 pediatric patients. *J Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2017;28(11):1548-1556.e1. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2017.07.012
5. Laudenbach N, Braun CA, Klaverkamp L, Hedman-Dennis S. Peripheral i.v. stabilization and the rate of complications in children: an exploratory study. *J Pediatr Nurs*. 2014;29(4):348-53. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2014.02.002
6. Marsh N, Webster J, Flynn J, et al. Securement methods for peripheral venous catheters to prevent failure: a randomised controlled pilot trial. *J Vasc Access*. 2015;16(3):237-44. doi:10.5301/jva.5000348
7. Mitchell ML, Ullman AJ, Takashima M, et al. Central venous access device securement and dressing effectiveness: The CASCADE pilot randomised controlled trial in the adult intensive care. *Aust Crit Care.* 2020;33(5):441-451. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2019.10.002
8. Rickard CM, Marsh N, Webster J, et al. Dressings and securements for the prevention of peripheral intravenous catheter failure in adults (SAVE): a pragmatic, randomised controlled, superiority trial. *Lancet*. 2018;392(10145):419-430. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31380-1
9. Schults JA, Long D, Pearson K, et al. Insertion, management, and complications associated with arterial catheters in paediatric intensive care: a clinical audit. *Aust Crit Care.* 2020;33(4):326-332. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2019.05.003
10. Ullman AJ, Kleidon T, Gibson V, et al. Innovative dressing and securement of tunneled central venous access devices in pediatrics: a pilot randomized controlled trial. *BMC Cancer*. 2017;17(1):595. doi:10.1186/s12885-017-3606-9
11. Waterhouse J, Bandisode V, Brandon D, Olson M, Docherty SL. Evaluation of the use of a stabilization device to improve the quality of care in patients with peripherally inserted central catheters. *AACN Adv Crit Care*. 2014;25(3):213-20. doi:10.1097/NCI.0000000000000026
12. Pires-Júnior JF, Chianca TCM, Borges EL, Azevedo C, Simino GPR. Medical adhesive-related skin injury in cancer patients: a prospective cohort study. *Rev Lat Am Enfermagem.* 2021;29:e3500. doi:10.1590/1518-8345.5227.3500
13. Pivkina AI, Gusarov VG, Blot SI, Zhivotneva IV, Pasko NV, Zamyatin MN. Effect of an acrylic terpolymer barrier film beneath transparent catheter dressings on skin integrity, risk of dressing disruption, catheter colonisation and infection. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs.* 2018;46:17-23. doi:10.1016/j.iccn.2017.11.002
14. Tian L, Yin X, Zhu Y, Zhang X, Zhang C. Analysis of factors causing skin damage in the application of peripherally inserted central catheter in cancer patients. *J Oncol*. 2021;2021doi:10.1155/2021/6628473
15. Yamamoto AJ, Solomon JA, Soulen MC, et al. Sutureless securement device reduces complications of peripherally inserted central venous catheters. *J Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2002;13(1):77-81. doi:10.1016/s1051-0443(07)60012-8
16. Molina-Mazón CS, Martín-Cerezo X, Domene-Nieves de la Vega G, Asensio-Flores S, Adamuz-Tomás J. Comparative study on fixation of central venous catheter by suture versus adhesive device. *Enferm Intensiva (English ed)*. 2018;29(3):103-112. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enfie.2017.10.008
17. Corley A, Ullman AJ, Marsh N, et al. A pilot randomized controlled trial of securement bundles to reduce peripheral intravenous catheter failure. *Heart Lung*. 2022;57:45-53. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrtlng.2022.07.015
18. Crowell J, O'Neil K, Drager L. Project HANDS: a bundled approach to increase short peripheral catheter dwell time. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(5):274-280. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000237
19. Short KL. Implementation of a central line maintenance bundle for dislodgement and infection prevention in the NICU. *Adv Neonatal Care.* 2019;19(2):145-150. doi:10.1097/ANC.0000000000000566
20. Boyar V, Galiczewski C. Reducing peripheral intravenous catheter extravasation in neonates: a quality improvement project. *J Wound Ostomy Cont Nurs.* 2021;48(1):31-38. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000728
21. Corley A, Marsh N, Ullman AJ, Rickard CM. Peripheral intravenous catheter securement: an integrative review of contemporary literature around medical adhesive tapes and supplementary securement products. *J Clin Nurs*. 2023;32(9-10):1841-1857. doi:10.1111/jocn.16237
22. Lalayanni C, Baliakas P, Xochelli A, et al. Outbreak of cutaneous zygomycosis associated with the use of adhesive tape in haematology patients. *J Hosp Infect*. 2012;81(3):213-215. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2012.04.007
23. McClusky J, Davis M, Dahl K. A gap in patient tape storage and use practices puts patients at risk for cutaneous fungal infections. *Am J Infect Control.* 2015;43(2):182-184. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2014.10.028
24. Atay S, Yilmaz Kurt F. Effectiveness of transparent film dressing for peripheral intravenous catheter. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(1):135-140. doi:10.1177/1129729820927238
25. Bahl A, Gibson SM, Jankowski D, Chen NW. Short peripheral intravenous catheter securement with cyanoacrylate glue compared to conventional dressing: a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Access*. 2023;24(1):52-63. doi:10.1177/11297298211024037
26. Lešnik A, Gorenjak M, Žumer S, et al. Tissue adhesives for peripheral intravenous catheter securement: a prospective randomized controlled pilot trial. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2021;44:128-131. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2021.01.088
27. Özkula U, Özhasenekler A, Kurtoğlu Çelik G, et al. Tissue adhesives to secure peripheral intravenous catheters: a randomized controlled trial in patients over 65 years. *Turk J Emerg Med.* 2019;19(1):12-15. doi:10.1016/j.tjem.2018.08.003
28. Marsh N, Larsen E, Genzel J, et al. A novel integrated dressing to secure peripheral intravenous catheters in an adult acute hospital: a pilot randomised controlled trial. *Trials*. 2018;19(1):596. doi:10.1186/s13063-018-2985-9
29. Marsh N, Webster J, Larsen E, Cooke M, Mihala G, Rickard CM. Observational study of peripheral intravenous catheter outcomes in adult hospitalized patients: a multivariable analysis of peripheral intravenous catheter failure. *J Hosp Med.* 2018;13(2):83-89. doi:10.12788/jhm.2867

30. Bugden S, Shean K, Scott M, et al. Skin Glue reduces the failure rate of emergency department-inserted peripheral intravenous catheters: a randomized controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2016;68(2):196-201. doi:10.1016/j.annemergmed.2015.11.026
31. Ventura R, O'Loughlin C, Vavrik B. Clinical evaluation of a securement device used on midline catheters. *Br J Nurs*. 2016;25(14):S16-22. doi:10.12968/bjon.2016.25.14.S16
32. Padilla-Nula F, Bergua-Lorente A, Farrero-Mena J, et al. Effectiveness of cyanoacrylate glue in the fixation of midline catheters and peripherally inserted central catheters in hospitalised adult patients: Randomised clinical trial (CIANO-ETI). *SAGE Open Med*. 2023;11:20503121231170743-20503121231170743. doi:10.1177/20503121231170743
33. Prachanpanich N, Morakul S, Kiatmongkolkul N. Effectiveness of securing central venous catheters with topical tissue adhesive in patients undergoing cardiac surgery: a randomized controlled pilot study. *BMC Anesthesiol*. 2021;21(1):70. doi:10.1186/s12871-021-01282-0
34. Pittiruti M, Annetta MG, Marche B, D'Andrea V, Scoppettuolo G. Ten years of clinical experience with cyanoacrylate glue for venous access in a 1300-bed university hospital. *Br J Nurs*. 2022;31(8):S4-S13. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.8.S4
35. van Rens M, Nimeri AMA, Spencer TR, et al. Cyanoacrylate securement in neonatal PICC use: a 4-year observational study. *Adv Neonatal Care*. 2022;22(3):270-279. doi:10.1097/ANC.0000000000000963
36. Pinelli F, Pittiruti M, Van Boxtel T, et al. GAVeCeLT-WoCoVA consensus on subcutaneously anchored securement devices for the securement of venous catheters: current evidence and recommendations for future research. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;22(5):716-725. doi:10.1177/1129729820924568
37. Hawes ML. Vascular access device securement for oncology patients and those with chronic diseases. *Br J Nurs*. 2021;30(8):S20-S25. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.8.S20
38. D'Andrea V, Barone G, Pezza L, Prontera G, Vento G, Pittiruti M. Securement of central venous catheters by subcutaneously anchored suturless devices in neonates. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. 2022;35(25):6747-6750. doi:10.1080/14767058.2021.1922377
39. Crocoli A, Martucci C, Sidro L, et al. Safety and effectiveness of subcutaneously anchored securement for tunneled central catheters in oncological pediatric patients: a retrospective study. *J Vasc Access.* 2023;24(1):35-40. doi:10.1177/11297298211009364
40. Rowe MS, Arnold K, Spencer TR. Catheter securement impact on PICC-related CLABSI: a university hospital perspective. *Am J Infect Control.* 2020;48(12):1497-1500. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2020.06.178
41. Fitzsimons KM, Speekman J, Senior T, Curtis K, Cochrane-Davis A, Barnes R. An observational study of the securement of central venous access devices with a subcutaneous anchor device in a paediatric population at a tertiary level hospital. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(6):959-962. doi:10.1177/1129729820918460
42. Webber JLR, Maningo-Salinas MJ. "Sticking it to them"—reducing migration of peripherally inserted central catheters. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2020;25(1):10-15. doi:10.2309/j.java.2020.001.004
43. Chan RJ, Northfield S, Larsen E, et al. Central venous access device securement and dressing effectiveness for peripherally inserted central catheters in adult acute hospital patients (CASCADE): a pilot randomised controlled trial. *Trials*. 2017;18(1):458. doi:10.1186/s13063-017-2207-x
44. Goossens GA, Grumiaux N, Janssens C, et al. SecurAstaP trial: securement with SecurAcath versus StatLock for peripherally inserted central catheters, a randomised open trial. *BMJ Open*. 2018;8(2):e016058. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2017-016058
45. McParlan D, Edgar L, Gault M, Gillespie S, Menelly R, Reid M. Intravascular catheter migration: a cross-sectional and health-economic comparison of adhesive and subcutaneous engineered stabilisation devices for intravascular device securement. *J Vasc Access*. 2020;21(1):33-38. doi:10.1177/1129729819851059
46. Zerla PA, Canelli A, Cerne L, et al. Evaluating safety, efficacy, and cost-effectiveness of PICC securement by subcutaneously anchored stabilization device. *J Vasc Access.* 2017;18(3):238-242. doi:10.5301/jva.5000655
47. Dolcino A, Salsano A, Dato A, et al. Potential role of a subcutaneously anchored securement device in preventing dislodgment of tunneled-cuffed central venous devices in pediatric patients. *J Vasc Access*. 2017;18(6):540-545. doi:10.5301/jva.5000780
48. Macmillan T, Pennington M, Summers JA, et al. SecurAcath for securing peripherally inserted central catheters: a NICE medical technology guide. *Appl Health Econ Health Policy.* 2018;16(6):779-791. doi:10.007/s40258-018-0427-1
49. Rickard CM, Marsh N, Webster J, et al. Securing all intravenous devices effectively in hospitalised patients–the SAVE trial: study protocol for a multicentre randomised controlled trial. *BMJ Open*. 2015;5(9):e008689. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2015-008689
50. Pearse I, Corley A, Bartnikowski N, Fraser JF. In vitro testing of cyanoacrylate tissue adhesives and sutures for extracorporeal membrane oxygenation cannula securement. *Intensive Care Med Exp*. 2021;9(1):5. doi:10.1186/s40635-020-00365-5
51. Pearse I, Corley A, Qu Y, Fraser J. Tissue adhesives for bacterial inhibition in extracorporeal membrane oxygenation cannulae. *Intensive Care Med Exp*. 2021;9(1):25-25. doi:10.1186/s40635-021-00388-6
52. Sharpe EL, Curry S, Wyckoff MM. *Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters: Guideline for Practice, 4th ed*. The National Association of Neonatal Nurses (NANN); 2022.
53. D'Andrea V, Pezza L, Barone G, Prontera G, Pittiruti M, Vento G. Use of cyanoacrylate glue for the sutureless securement of epicutaneo-caval catheters in neonates. *J Vasc Access*. 2022;23(5):801-804. doi:10.1177/11297298211008103
54. Su LT, Huang HC, Liu YC, et al. The appropriate frequency of dressing for percutaneous central venous catheters in preventing catheter-related blood stream infection in NICU – a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatr Neonatol.* 2021;62(3):292-297. doi:10.1016/j.pedneo.2021.02.001
55. Healy C, Baldwin I, Currey J, Driscoll A. A randomised controlled trial to determine the effectiveness of a radial arterial catheter dressing. *Crit Care Resusc*. 2018;20(1):61-67. PMID: 29458323
56. Reynolds H, Taraporewalla K, Tower M, et al. Novel technologies can provide effective dressing and securement for peripheral arterial catheters: a pilot randomised controlled trial in the operating theatre and the intensive care unit. *Aust Crit Care*. 2015;28(3):140-148. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2014.12.001
57. Edwards M, Rickard CM, Rapchuk I, et al. A pilot trial of bordered polyurethane dressings, tissue adhesive and sutureless devices compared with standard polyurethane dressings for securing short-term arterial catheters. *Crit Care Resusc*. 2014;16(3):175-183.
58. Pittiruti M, Scoppettuolo G, Dolcetti L, et al. Clinical experience of a subcutaneously anchored sutureless system for securing central venous catheters. *Br J Nurs.* 2019;28(2):S4-S14. doi:10.12968/bjon.2019.28.2.S4
59. Luo X, Guo Y, Yu H, Li S, Yin X. Effectiveness, safety and comfort of StatLock securement for peripherally-inserted central catheters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nurs Health Sci*. 2017;19(4):403-413. doi:10.1111/nhs.12361
60. Zhao H, He Y, Wei Q, Ying Y. Medical adhesive-related skin injury prevalence at the peripherally inserted central catheter insertion site: a cross-sectional, multiple-center study. *J Wound Ostomy Cont Nurs.* 2018;45(1):22-25. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000394
61. Zhang S, Guido AR, Jones RG, Curry BJ, Burke AS, Blaisdell ME. Experimental study on the hemostatic effect of cyanoacrylate intended for catheter securement. *J Vasc Access.* 2019;20(1):79-86. doi:10.1177/1129729818779702

37. SITE PROTECTION AND JOINT STABILIZATION

KEY DEFINITIONS

Site protection. Strategies used in addition to vascular access device (VAD) insertion site securement (may also be called secondary securement), including:

- Interventions/products used to reduce the risk of VAD dislodgement due to the pulling/tugging of the administration set
- Interventions/products (eg, VAD covers, mitts, vests) to protect/disguise the VAD from patient manipulation, such as with pediatric patients, those with cognitive impairment/confusion, and/or other risk factors for VAD misuse
- Strategies to prevent exposure of the VAD site to water or other contaminants.

Joint stabilization. Use of a device to support and stabilize a joint (eg, arm board, splint) when veins or arteries used for VAD insertion are located in an area of flexion.

Physical restraint. A manually applied method that immobilizes or reduces the ability of a patient to move arms, legs, or body.

Standard

37.1 Site protection methods are used to protect VADs or VAD sites from patient manipulation, inadvertent dislodgement, and exposure to contaminants.

37.2 Physical restraints are avoided, except in cases where behavior that hinders medical treatment, such as repeated removal of a VAD; the least restrictive form of restraint should be used.

37.3 Joint stabilization devices, such as arm boards or splints, are used when appropriate to facilitate infusion delivery, maintain device functionality, minimize infusion therapy complications, and are not considered restraints.

Practice Recommendations

A. Recognize that inadvertent VAD dislodgement is a clinically important problem for patients with VADs due to movement and subsequent risk for pulling at the VAD site.[1-5] (II)
   1. Pediatric patients and those with cognitive issues (eg, delirium, dementia) are at increased risk.

B. Consider the use of appropriate site protection products/interventions for patients at increased risk for accidental VAD dislodgement, tampering, or removal; such interventions are in addition to VAD site securement interventions (see Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).[6-12] (III)
   1. Small studies have shown efficacy for devices that separate if there is excessive force or devices that reduce tension at the administration set/VAD junction (eg, central line vest).
   2. Mittens ("mitts") may be used as a site protection intervention as an alternative to physical restraints; mitts are not considered a physical restraint if they are applied without any other restraint and when a patient can easily remove the mitt.
   3. A single tubular sleeve that can be easily removed may provide additional site protection in addition to a VAD securement strategy (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).
   4. Use of tamper-evident procedures/products is considered when patients are at risk for VAD misuse, including hospitalized persons who inject drugs (PWID). While studies report that misuse of VADs is low in PWID who receive home infusion therapy, some programs use a tamper-evident procedure/product at the catheter hub as a form of site protection (refer to Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).

C. Use a site protection product/barrier to protect the VAD site/dressing and infusion connections from water (eg, during bathing/showering).[13] (V)

D. Avoid routine use of physical restraints as a site protection intervention.[1,8,14-19] (IV)
   1. The use of physical restraints (eg, wrist restraints) impacts patient dignity and may increase or aggravate anxiety and agitation. There is a lack of data substantiating the efficacy of restraints in preventing device removal. Restraint use is a common practice, particularly in intensive care units, as an intervention to maintain integrity/prevent the loss of a device (eg, VAD or other invasive devices).
   2. The use of temporary physical restraints may be considered in situations such as central vascular access device (CVAD) insertion to ensure maintenance of patient positioning and adherence to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®).
   3. Reduce the need for physical restraints in children during painful procedures (eg, venipuncture) by use of age-appropriate pain management strategies (eg, distraction, analgesia), including hugging rather than "holding down" (refer to Standard 30, *Pain Management for Venipuncture and Vascular Access Procedures*).

E. Improve clinician knowledge about alternatives to physical restraint use; there is a need for nurse-directed education, as nurses are most likely to consider use of restraints, and for high-quality practice guidelines. A decision-making tool for physical restraint use resulted in a reduction in the use of restraints.[8,14,15,17,20] (IV)

F. Recognize and assess for complications related to physical restraint use, including skin trauma, pressure ulcers, muscle atrophy, limb/nerve injury, contractures; the use

of physical restraints may increase anxiety, agitation, and delirium.[17,21] (V)

G. Consider application of a joint stabilization device (eg, armboard, "splint") when the VAD is inserted in an area of flexion to reduce the risk of complications (eg, phlebitis, infiltration).[22,23] (III)
   1. Apply any joint stabilization device in a manner to reduce risk of pressure and skin breakdown, padding the joint stabilization device as needed and supporting the area of flexion (eg, hand, arm, elbow, foot) to maintain a functional position.[24,25] (V)
   2. There are limited data supporting the use of a splint in neonatal patients to improve duration of catheter dwell time. Use of an arm board for pediatric patients with a peripheral arterial catheter was associated with increased risk of catheter failure in a single study, as an unexpected finding; further investigation is required.[26,27] (III)
   3. Do not use wooden tongue depressors as joint stabilization devices in preterm infants or immunocompromised individuals due to the risk of fungal infection.[28] (V)

H. Use the selected site protection, joint stabilization, or physical restraint device in a manner that allows for visual inspection and assessment of the VAD site and that does not interfere with the infusion and vascular pathway. Ensure that it does not exert pressure that will cause circulatory constriction, pressure injuries, or nerve damage, and is in accordance with manufacturers' directions for use (eg, indications, device cleaning).[9,17,21,24] (IV)
   1. Remove device at established intervals to allow assessment of the circulatory status of the extremity and provide an opportunity for supervised range-of-motion activities.
   2. Regularly assess the need for the device and discontinue it as soon as the patient's condition allows.

I. Educate the patient/caregiver on the need for and appropriate use and care of any site/joint/physical immobilization devices (refer to Standard 8, *Patient Education*).

REFERENCES

1. Balmforth JE, Thomas AN. Unplanned removal of medical devices in critical care units in North West England between 2011 and 2016. *Am J Crit Care.* 2019;28(3):213-221. doi:10.4037/ajcc2019961
2. Galazzi A, Adamini I, Consonni D, et al. Accidental removal of devices in intensive care unit: an eight-year observational study. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs*. 2019;54:34-38. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iccn.2019.06.002
3. Indarwati F, Mathew S, Munday J, Keogh S. Incidence of peripheral intravenous catheter failure and complications in paediatric patients: systematic review and meta analysis. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2020;102:103488. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2019.103488
4. Moureau N. Impact and safety associated with accidental dislodgement of vascular access devices: a survey of professions, settings, and devices. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2018;23(4):203-215. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.07.002
5. Sapko MT. PICC lines-waterproofing & securement on neonates. *Neonatal Intensive Care*. 2020;33(1):38-39.
6. Panza GA, Steere L, Steinberg AC. A new force-activated separation device for the prevention of peripheral intravenous restarts. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(2):74-80. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000455
7. St. Pierre-Hetz R, Ackerman K, Dresser CP, et al. Novel central line securement vest to prevent mechanical complications of tunneled central lines: experience from a cohort of pediatric patients with intestinal failure. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2022;27(1):28-34. doi:10.2309/java-d-21-00028
8. Hevener S, Rickabaugh B, Marsh T. Using a decision wheel to reduce use of restraints in a medical-surgical intensive care unit. *Am J Crit Care.* 2016;25(6):479-486. doi:10.4037/ajcc2016929
9. Büyükyılmaz F, Şahiner NC, Cağlar S, Eren H. Effectiveness of an intravenous protection device in pediatric patients on catheter dwell time and phlebitis score. *Asian Nurs Res*. 2019;13(4):236-241. doi:10.1016/j.anr.2019.09.001
10. Brooks HL, Salvalaggio G, Pauly B, et al. "I have such a hard time hitting myself, I thought it'd be easier": perspectives of hospitalized patients on injecting drugs into vascular access devices. *Harm Reduct J*. 2022;19(1):54. doi:10.1186/s12954-022-00637-1
11. Eaton EF, Westfall AO, McClesky B, et al. In-hospital illicit drug use and patient-directed discharge: barriers to care for patients with injection-related infections. *Open Forum Infect Dis*. 2020;7(3):ofaa074. doi:10.1093/ofid/ofaa074
12. Tan C, Shojaei E, Wiener J, Shah M, Koivu S, Silverman M. Risk of new bloodstream infections and mortality among people who inject drugs with infective endocarditis. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2020;3(8):e2012974. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.12974
13. Gorski L. Infection prevention and occupational risks. In: Gorski L, ed. *Phillips' Manual of IV Therapeutics: Evidence-Based Practice for Infusion Therapy*. 8th ed. F.A. Davis; 2023:36-90.
14. Acevedo-Nuevo M, Via-Clavero G. Reducing the use of physical restraints, a pending and emerging matter at the ICU. *Med Intensiva (Engl Ed)*. 2019;43(5):299-301. doi:10.1016/j.medin.2018.09.005
15. Lei R, Jiang S, Kiu Q, He H. Nurse education to reduce physical restraints use in ICU: a scoping review. *Nurs Crit Care*. 2020;27:824-837. doi:10.1111/nicc.12557
16. Yeager S. Central venous catheter insertion (perform). In: Wiegand DL, ed. *AACN Procedure Manual for High Acuity, Progressive, and Critical Care*. Elsevier; 2017:714-730: chap 82.
17. Smithard D, Randhawa R. Physical restraint in the critical care unit: a narrative review. *New Bioeth*. 2022;28(1):58-82. doi:10.1080/20502877.2021.2019979
18. Fariña-López E, Estévez-Guerra GJ, Polo-Luque ML, Hanzeliková Pogányivá A, Penelo E. Physical restraint use with elderly patients: perceptions of nurses and nursing assistants in Spanish acute care hospitals. *Nurs Res*. 2018;67(1):55-59. doi:10.1097/NNR.0000000000000252
19. Preisz A, Preisz P. Restraint in paediatrics: a delicate balance. *J Paediatr Child Health*. 2019;55(10):1165-1169. doi:https://doi.org/10.1111/jpc.14607
20. Lei R, Li Y, Zhou D, Hu X, Jiang X. Quality appraisal of clinical practice guidelines on physical restraints in ICU: a systematic review. *Ann Palliat Med*. 2022;11(2):774-783. doi:10.21037/apm-21-2851
21. Haldar R, Kaushal A, Srivastava S, Singh PK. Paediatric intravenous splint: a cause of pressure injury during neurosurgery in prone position. *Pediatr Neurosurg*. 2016;51(1):55-56. doi:10.1159/000441062
22. Kleidon TM, Cattanach P, Mihala G, Ullman AJ. Implementation of a paediatric peripheral intravenous catheter care bundle: a quality improvement initiative. *J Paediatr Child Health*. 2019;55(10):1214-1223. doi:10.1111/jpc.14384
23. Ayat-Isfahani F, Pashang M, Davoudi B, Sadeghian S, Jalali A. Effects of injection-site splinting on the incidence of phlebitis in patients taking

peripherally infused amiodarone: a randomized clinical trial. *J Vasc Nurs*. 2017;35(1):31-35. doi:10.1016/j.jvn.2016.11.001

24. Harris DL, Schlegel M, Markovitz A, Woods L, Miles T. Securing peripheral intravenous catheters in babies without applying adhesive dressings to the skin: a proof-of-concept study. *BMC Pediatr*. 2022;22(1):1-7. doi:10.1186/s12887-022-03345-8
25. Gorski L. Peripheral IV catheter insertion and management. In: Gorski L, ed. *Phillips' Manual of IV therapeutics: Evidence-based Practice for Infusion Therapy*. 8th ed. F.A. Davis; 2023:258-318.
26. Schults JA, Long D, Pearson K, et al. Insertion, management, and complications associated with arterial catheters in paediatric intensive care: a clinical audit. *Aust Crit Care*. 2020;33(4):326-332. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2019.05.003
27. Bilal S. Question 1: Does use of a splint increase the functional duration of cannulae in neonates? *Arch Dis Child Educ Pract Ed*. 2014;99(7):694. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2013-305928
28. Akl KF. Misuse of the wooden tongue depressor. *Indian J Pediatr*. 2010;77(5):579. doi:10.1007/s12098-010-0026-0

38. FLUSHING AND LOCKING

Standard

38.1 Vascular access devices (VADs) should be assessed for patency (ie, flushed and aspirated for a blood return) prior to each infusion to assess catheter function and prevent complications.

38.2 VADs are flushed after each medication administration with sufficient volume and appropriate rate to complete the medication administration and to reduce the risk of contact between incompatible medications.

38.3 Each VAD lumen is locked after completion of the final flush and infusion ceased to decrease the risk of intraluminal occlusion and/or to reduce catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI) risk, depending on the solution used.

38.4 Standardized protocols for flushing and locking solutions are established within each organization.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use single-dose systems (eg, single-dose vials and syringes or prefilled labeled syringes) for all VAD flushing and locking.[1,2] (V)
   1. A syringe or needle should be considered contaminated once it has been used to enter or connect to a patient's intravenous (IV) solution container or administration set.[1] (V)
   2. Use commercially manufactured prefilled flush syringes (when available) to reduce the risk of catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI) and device failure, save time for syringe preparation, and aid optimal flushing technique and objectives.[3-8] (II)
   3. Do not use IV solution containers (eg, bags or bottles) as a source for obtaining flush solutions (see Standard 56, *Compounding and Preparation of Parenteral Solutions and Medications*).[2,9] (IV)
   4. Use new, unopened, single-use, commercially available prefilled syringes for flushing before and after medications. Using the same prefilled syringe to flush a VAD before and after the medications can potentially contaminate the prefilled syringe tip and thereby transfer the contamination to the VAD.[2,9,10] (IV)
   5. If a patient reports disturbance in taste and odor/smell, inform them that prefilled flush syringes are occasionally associated with this and that it has been found to be more prominent when flushing central venous access devices (CVADs) than with peripheral intravenous catheters (PIVCs). The cause is thought to be substances leaching from the plastic syringe due to sterilization methods. These sensations may be significant enough to impact appetite and may increase nausea, especially if administered rapidly. This sensation can be minimized with a slower injection rate. Reassure patient that sensation will subside when injection/flush has ceased.[11] (III)

B. Disinfect connection surfaces (ie, needleless connectors, injection ports) before flushing and locking procedures (refer to Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*).

C. Flush all VADs with preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride.[12] (V)
   1. Use a minimum volume equal to twice the internal volume of the catheter system (eg, catheter plus add-on devices). Larger volumes (eg, 5 mL for PIVC, 10 mL for CVADs) may remove more fibrin deposits, drug precipitate, and other debris from the lumen. Factors to consider when choosing the flush volume include the type and size of catheter, age and weight of the patient, and type of infusion therapy being given. Blood sampling or infusion of blood components, parenteral nutrition (PN), contrast media, and other viscous solutions may require larger flush volumes.[13-16] (V)
   2. If bacteriostatic 0.9% sodium chloride is used, limit flush volume to no more than 30 mL in a 24-hour period to reduce the possible toxic effects of the preservative, benzyl alcohol.[12] (V)
   3. Use only preservative-free solutions for flushing all VADs in neonates and infants to prevent toxicity.[12] (V)
   4. Use 5% dextrose in water followed by preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride when the medication is incompatible with sodium chloride. Do not allow dextrose to reside in the catheter lumen, as it provides nutrients for biofilm growth.[2,9] (IV)
   5. Never use sterile water for flushing VADs.[17] (V)

D. Assess VAD function using a 10-mL syringe or a syringe specifically designed to generate lower injection pressure (ie, 10-mL diameter syringe barrel), taking note of any resistance.[13,15,16] (V)
   1. Use a single-use prefilled 0.9% sodium chloride syringe to slowly aspirate the VAD for free-flowing blood return that is the color and consistency of whole blood, an important component of assessing catheter function during the initial flush and prior to administration of medications and solutions (see Standard 46, *Vascular Access Device Occlusion*;

Standard 51*, Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).[9,10] (IV)

a. When blood return is sluggish/absent or assessment of blood return is contraindicated due to the patient's condition (eg, hemodynamic instability dependent on vasopressor delivery), VAD patency should be evaluated through alternative signs, including ongoing clinical response to an infusing medication, lack of resistance to flushing, site evaluation, and patient symptom report. This assessment can assist in determining patency.
    i. For a peripheral VAD (eg, short/long PIVC, midline) that no longer has a positive blood return, increase the frequency of assessment of the insertion site and the venous pathway of the VAD to minimize the risk and severity of complications, such as infiltration, extravasation, and occlusion. If using the PIVC for vesicant administration, plan to transition the infusion to a new VAD when clinically possible. Peripheral administration of certain antineoplastic vesicants is contraindicated in the absence of blood return (refer to Standard 58, *Antineoplastic Therapy*).
    ii. In situations with increased line/luminal volume and high-risk medications (eg, vasopressors, inotropes), aspirating for blood return might be contraindicated in patients where interruptions of the infusion or inadvertent bolus could cause a clinically relevant decline in the patient's condition. In these patients, blood return could be evaluated when the infusion is paused for other reasons (eg, bag change, blood draw, tubing change). Increase the frequency of assessment of the insertion site and clinical response to the medications. Promptly evaluate and treat CVAD occlusion (refer to Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation;* Standard 46, *Vascular Access Device Occlusion*; Standard 65, *Vasopressor Administration*). (Committee Consensus)

2. Do not forcibly flush any VAD with any syringe size. If resistance is met and/or no blood return noted, take further steps (eg, checking for closed clamps or kinked sets, removing dressing, conducting a thorough patient and site assessment) to locate an external cause of the obstruction. Internal causes may require diagnostic tests, including, but not limited to, a chest radiograph to confirm tip location and mechanical causes (eg, pinch-off syndrome), color duplex ultrasound, or fluoroscopy to identify thrombotic causes (see Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*; Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).[13,14,18] (V)
3. After confirming catheter patency, use an appropriately sized syringe for medication dose. Do not transfer the medication to a larger syringe (see Standard 56, *Compounding and Preparation of Parenteral Solutions and Medications*).[2] (V)
4. Do not use prefilled flush syringes for dilution of medications. Differences in gradation markings, an unchangeable label on prefilled syringes, partial loss of the drug dose, and possible contamination increase the risk of serious medication errors with syringe-to-syringe drug transfer (see Standard 56, *Compounding and Preparation of Parenteral Solutions and Medications*).[2] (V)

E. Flush the VAD lumen with preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride following the administration of an IV push medication at the same rate of injection as the medication. Use an amount of flush solution to adequately clear the medication from the lumen of the administration set and VAD.[2,9,13,15,16] (V)

F. Use positive-pressure techniques to minimize blood reflux into the VAD lumen.[13,15,16,18,19] (I)
1. Prevent syringe-induced blood reflux by leaving a small amount (eg, 0.5 mL to 1.0 mL) of flush solution in a traditional syringe (ie, one without a positive pressure plunger) to avoid compression of the plunger rod gasket and prevent this type of reflux.[13,15,16,18,19] (V)
2. Prevent connection/disconnection reflux by using the appropriate sequence for flushing, clamping, and disconnecting determined by the type of needleless connector being used (refer to Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*).
3. Use a gentle pulsatile flushing technique to deliver flush into the catheter.
    a. In vitro studies have shown that intermittent, pulsatile (eg, 10 short boluses of 1-mL solution interrupted by brief pauses) may be more effective at removing solid deposits (eg, fibrin, drug precipitate, intraluminal bacteria) compared to continuous low-flow techniques.[20,21] (IV)
    b. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommends flushing CVADs vigorously using pulsating technique.[22] (V)
    c. Other computational, in vitro, and animal studies have demonstrated that the vessel endothelium is vulnerable to damage with repeated, high-pressure injection, and blood components are vulnerable to clotting through stasis at the catheter tip.[18,23-25] (IV)
    d. A further laboratory study and small clinical trial demonstrated no significant differences in device clearance or occlusion rates between continuous or pulsatile flush techniques, suggesting that either method is acceptable.[26,27] (III)
    e. Larger clinical trials are needed to provide more clarity on the most appropriate flush technique

contextualized to the population and situation. Consequently, the current recommendation is to use a gentle, pulsatile flush technique to balance the need to maintain catheter patency, reduce the risk of mixing incompatible medications/fluids, and optimize vessel health and preservation. (Committee Consensus)

4. Consider flushing all lumens of a multilumen catheter after obtaining blood samples to reduce the possibility of changing intraluminal pressure causing blood reflux into the other lumens. (Committee Consensus)
5. Follow manufacturers' directions for use regarding clamping the VAD when not in use. Clamping can prevent contamination and exsanguination in the event of inadvertent disconnection of any set or add-on device, per manufacturer instructions for use (IFU) (refer to Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*).

G. Lock short and long PIVCs and midline catheters immediately following each use.
   1. In adults, use preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride for locking.[28,29] (II)
   2. In neonates and pediatric patients, use preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride or heparin 0.5 to 10 units/mL. Outcome data in these patient populations are inconclusive.[19] (II)
      a. In one prospective trial, intermittent flushing with 0.9% sodium chloride was associated with a lower rate of complication and similar duration of patency when compared to continuous infusion in PIVCs placed in newborns.[30] (IV)
   3. For PIVCs and midline catheters not being used for intermittent infusion or medication administration, remove as soon as no longer required; but if they must be maintained, assess, flush, and relock at least once every 24 hours using a volume reflective of the device and any add-on devices, as per minimum flush calculation stated prior and with a 10-mL syringe or syringe with same barrel size as a 10-mL syringe (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[14,31] (III)

H. Lock CVADs with either preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride or heparin according to the provider order for the VAD and needleless connector.[13,15,18,32,33] (I)
   1. In adults, randomized controlled trials (RCTs) and systematic reviews have shown equivalent outcomes with heparin and sodium chloride lock solutions for multilumen, nontunneled CVADs, peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs), and implanted vascular access ports while accessed and when the access needle is removed.[15,16,18,32,34] (I)
   2. Use heparin or preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride for locking CVADs in children. There is insufficient evidence regarding the best antithrombotic lock solution in CVADs in children.[35] (II)
   3. The volume of the lock solution should equal the internal volume of the VAD and add-on devices plus 20% (10% in infants/neonates). Flow characteristics during injection will cause overspill into the bloodstream. Lock solution density is less than whole blood, allowing leakage of lock solution and ingress of blood into the catheter lumen when the CVAD tip location is higher than the insertion site. Careful monitoring of patient and device response is required.[13] (V)
   4. There is insufficient evidence to recommend the optimal frequency, solution, volume, or technique to maintain the patency of implanted vascular access ports not accessed for infusion.[36] (II)
      a. Use at least 10 mL of 0.9% sodium chloride (adult).
      b. Use of 0.9% sodium chloride alone may be as effective as heparin in maintaining patency (see Standard 26, Implanted Vascular Access Ports).[37] (III)
      c. Extending maintenance flushing to every 3 months with 10 mL of 0.9% sodium chloride and 3 or 5 mL of heparin (100 units/mL) was found to be safe and effective in maintaining patency.[38] (II)
      d. Flush implanted vascular access ports daily when accessed but are without regular medication or a continuous infusion in progress (see Standard 26, *Implanted Vascular Access Ports*).[36,39-41] (V)
      e. In vitro studies demonstrated that flushing with 10-20 mL of 0.9% sodium chloride solution and sequencing parenteral nutrition administration post-intravenous lipid emulsion (ILE) may reduce ILE build up and prolong device dwell time (see Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).[42] (V)

I. Because of potential conflicts with religious beliefs, inform patients when using heparin derived from animal products (eg, porcine, bovine) and obtain assent. Use preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride instead of heparin when possible in this patient population.[43] (V)

J. When locking hemodialysis CVADs with citrate or heparin lock solution, low-concentration citrate (<5%) is recommended to reduce the risk of central line-associated blood stream infections (CLABSI) and CVAD dysfunction. Tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) may be used prophylactically once per week to reduce CVAD occlusion. The choice of locking solution is based upon clinician discretion due to inadequate evidence to demonstrate a difference between solutions (refer to Standard 27, *Vascular Access and Hemodialysis*).

K. General recommendations for maintaining patency in CVADs used for apheresis include high-concentration heparin and sodium citrate.
   1. Use heparin and citrate cautiously in some patient populations and monitor patient tolerance closely, as heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT) was identified as a risk in patients with multiple myeloma who required stem cell harvesting for auto transplantation. An unusually high frequency of HIT was

identified (4%) (refer to Standard 29, *Vascular Access and Therapeutic Apheresis*).

L. Use solution containing heparin (eg, 1 unit/mL of heparin) or preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride as a continuous infusion to maintain patency of arterial catheters used for hemodynamic monitoring. The decision to use preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride instead of heparin infusion should be based on the clinical risk of catheter occlusion, the anticipated length of time the arterial catheter will be required, and patient factors such as heparin sensitivities.[44] (III)

M. Apply the following recommendations for neonates and pediatric patients:
   1. Use a continuous infusion of heparin 0.5 units/kg for all CVADs in neonates. There is insufficient evidence to support use of intermittent heparin vs 0.9% sodium chloride in long-term CVADs in infants and children.[19,45] (II)
   2. Maintain patency and reduce risk of thrombosis by continuous infusion of heparin 0.25 to 1 unit/mL (total dose of heparin: 25-200 units/kg/d) for umbilical arterial catheters in neonates (refer to Standard 28, *Umbilical Catheters*).

N. Change to an alternative locking solution when the heparin lock solution is thought to be the cause of adverse drug reactions from heparin; when heparin-induced thrombocytopenia and thrombosis (HITT) develops; and when there are spurious laboratory studies drawn from the CVAD that has been locked with heparin. High concentrations of heparin used in hemodialysis catheters could lead to systemic anticoagulation. HIT has been reported with the use of heparin lock solutions, although the prevalence is unknown.[13,15] (IV)

O. Use antimicrobial locking solutions for therapeutic and prophylactic purposes in patients with long-term CVADs in the following circumstances: patients with a history of multiple CABSIs, high-risk patient populations, and in facilities with unacceptably high rates of CLABSI, despite implementation of other methods of infection prevention (see Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).[15,39,46-53] (II)
   1. There is insufficient evidence to indicate the optimal locking solution for long-term CVADs. Factors associated with increased risk of complication (eg, occlusion, infection, altered catheter integrity) in outpatients with CVADs include devices with more than 1 lumen, female gender, and administration of PN.[15,51] (III)
      a. Antibiotic lock solutions contain supratherapeutic concentrations of antibiotics and may be combined with heparin; however, heparin may stimulate *Staphylococcus aureus* biofilm formation. Anticipate the chosen antibiotic to be based on the specific infecting organism or on prevalent organisms within the organization when prophylaxis is the indication. For therapeutic use, start the antibiotic lock solutions within 48 to 72 hours of diagnosis; however, the optimal duration of use is not established.[15,39,46-48,52] (II)
      b. Antiseptic locking solutions include solutions used alone or in numerous combinations, including, but not limited to, ethanol, sodium bicarbonate, taurolidine, citrate, concentrated sodium chloride, and ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA).[15,49-51,53-56] (II)
   2. Consult with pharmacy to assure that combination lock solutions are physically compatible, chemically stable, and produce the desired antimicrobial effect. (Committee Consensus)
   3. Consider and evaluate compatibility of the catheter material with the lock solution.
      a. While ethanol lock solution has been proven to be effective in eliminating bacterial growth within biofilm, it has also been associated with negative outcomes: altered catheter integrity, systemic symptoms, and plasma precipitation with potential for catheter occlusion. The impact on catheter integrity is related to the concentration of ethanol lock solution used and the duration of exposure to the catheter inner lumen.[15] (II)
   4. Monitor patients treated with sodium citrate (an anticoagulant with antimicrobial effects) for systemic anticoagulation, hypocalcemia that could produce cardiac arrest, and protein precipitate formation with concentrations greater than 12%.[15,46,49-51] (III)
      a. Monitor trisodium citrate for protein precipitation, which could cause lumen occlusion.[15] (V)
   5. The length of time that antimicrobial lock solutions should reside inside the CVAD lumen is inconclusive; up to 12 hours per day may be required, thus limiting use in patients receiving continuous or frequent intermittent infusions.[15,57] (IV)
   6. Aspirate all antimicrobial locking solutions from the CVAD lumen at the end of the locking period. Do not flush the lock solution into the patient's bloodstream, as this could increase development of antibiotic resistance and other adverse effects. Gentamicin-resistant bacteria from gentamicin lock solution have been reported to increase CABSI rates.[15,49] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between October 14, 2022, and August 31, 2023.

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. One & only campaign. (https://www.cdc.gov/injectionsafety/one-and-only.html)
2. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. ISMP safe practice guidelines for adult IV push medications: a compilation of safe practices from the ISMP Adult IV Push Medication Safety Summit. Institute for Safe Medication Practices, 2015. https://www.ismp.org/sites/default/files/attachments/2017-11/ISMP97-Guidelines-071415-3.%20FINAL.pdf
3. Bertoglio S, Rezzo R, Merlo FD, et al. Pre-filled normal saline syringes to reduce totally implantable venous access device-associated

bloodstream infection: a single institution pilot study. *J Hosp Infect.* 2013;84(1):85-88. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2013.02.008

4. Blanco-Mavillard I, de Pedro-Gomez JE, Rodriguez-Calero MA, et al. Multimodal intervention for preventing peripheral intravenous catheter failure in adults (PREBACP): a multicentre, cluster-randomised, controlled trial. *Lancet Haematol.* 2021;8(9):e637- e647. doi:10.1016/S2352-3026(21)00206-4
5. Gerçeker GÖ, Sevgili SA, Yardımcı F. Impact of flushing with aseptic non-touch technique using pre-filled flush or manually prepared syringes on central venous catheter occlusion and bloodstream infections in pediatric hemato-oncology patients: a randomized controlled study. *Eur J Oncol Nurs.* 2018;33:78-84. doi:10.1016/j.ejon.2018.02.002
6. Keogh S, Marsh N, Higgins N, Davies K, Rickard C. A time and motion study of peripheral venous catheter flushing practice using manually prepared and prefilled flush syringes. *J Infus Nurs.* 2014;37(2):96-101. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000024
7. Keogh S, Shelverton C, Flynn J, et al. Implementation and evaluation of short peripheral intravenous catheter flushing guidelines: a stepped wedge cluster randomised trial. *BMC Med.* 2020;18(1):252. doi:10.1186/s12916-020-01728-1
8. Saliba P, Cuervo G, Hornero A, et al. The impact of flushing with prefilled saline syringes on the incidence of peripheral venous catheter failure: a quasi-experimental study. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(4):490-496. doi:10.1177/1129729819888423
9. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Two unsafe practices: administration of a product with a precipitate and reuse of a saline flush syringe. Institute for Safe Medication Practices, April 6, 2017. https://www.ismp.org/resources/two-unsafe-practices-administration-product-precipitate-and-reuse-saline-flush-syringe
10. Dolan SA, Arias KM, Felizardo G, et al. APIC position paper: Safe injection, infusion, and medication vial practices in health care. *Am J Infect Control*. 2016;44(7):750-757. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.02.033
11. Mancini D, Vaillancourt R, Pouliot A, Lin A, Sharp D. Taste and odour disturbances in pediatric patients undergoing IV flush with normal saline administered by prefilled or freshly prepared syringes: randomized single-blind study. *Can J Hosp Pharm.* 2014;67(5):353-357. doi:10.4212/cjhp.v67i5.1389
12. US Food and Drug Administration. Hep Lock U/P Preservative Free (Heparin Lock Flush Solution, USP). 2005. https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2005/017037s154,055,156lbl.pdf
13. Goossens GA. Flushing and locking of venous catheters: available evidence and evidence deficit. *Nurs Res Pract.* 2015:985686. doi:10.1155/2015/985686
14. Keogh S, Flynn J, Marsh N, Mihala G, Davies K, Rickard C. Varied flushing frequency and volume to prevent peripheral intravenous catheter failure: a pilot, factorial randomised controlled trial in adult medical-surgical hospital patients. *Trials.* 2016;17(1):348. doi:10.1186/s13063-016-1470-6
15. Pittiruti M, Bertoglio S, Scoppettuolo G, et al. Evidence-based criteria for the choice and the clinical use of the most appropriate lock solutions for central venous catheters (excluding dialysis catheters): a GAVeCeLT consensus. *J Vasc Access.* 2016;17(6):453-464. doi:10.5301/jva.5000576.
16. Pittiruti M, Van Boxtel T, Scoppettuolo G, et al. European recommendations on the proper indication and use of peripheral venous access devices (the ERPIUP consensus): A WoCoVA project. *J Vasc Access.* 2023;24(1):165-182. doi:10.1177/11297298211023274
17. US Food and Drug Administration. Sterile water for injection, USP. 2016. https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2016/018632s051lbl.pdf
18. Hawthorn A, Bulmer AC, Mosawy S, Keogh S. Implications for maintaining vascular access device patency and performance: application of science to practice. *J Vasc Access.* 2019;20(5):461-470. doi:10.1177/1129729818820200
19. Bradford NK, Edwards RM, Chan RJ. Heparin versus 0.9% sodium chloride intermittent flushing for the prevention of occlusion in long term central venous catheters in infants and children: a systematic review. *Int J Nurs Stud.* 2016;59:51-59. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2016.02.014
20. Ferroni A, Gaudin F, Guiffant G, et al. Pulsative flushing as a strategy to prevent bacterial colonization of vascular access devices. *Med Devices (Auckl).* 2014;7:379-383. doi:10.2147/MDER.S71217
21. Guiffant G, Durussel JJ, Merckx J, Flaud P, Vigier JP, Mousset P. Flushing of intravascular access devices (IVADs) - efficacy of pulsed and continuous infusions. *J Vasc Access.* 2012;13(1):75-78. doi:10.5301/JVA.2011.8487
22. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Basic Infection Control and Prevention Plan for Outpatient Oncology Settings. https://www.cdc.gov/hai/settings/outpatient/basic-infection-control-prevention-plan-2011/index.html
23. Piper R, Carr PJ, Kelsey LJ, Bulmer AC, Keogh S, Doyle BJ. The mechanistic causes of peripheral intravenous catheter failure based on a parametric computational study. *Sci Rep.* 2018;8(1):3441. doi:10.1038/s41598-018-21617-1
24. Tong C, Peng X, Hu H, Wang Z, Zhou H. The effect of different flushing methods in a short peripheral catheter. *Acta Cir Bras.* 2019;34(8):e201900804. doi:10.1590/s0102-865020190080000004
25. Zhu L, Liu H, Wang R, Yu Y, Zheng F, Yin J. Mechanism of pulsatile flushing technique for saline injection via a peripheral intravenous catheter. *Clin Biomech (Bristol, Avon).* 2020;80:105103. doi:10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2020.105103
26. Thandaveshwara D, Krishnamurthy V, Prajwala HV. Comparison of continuous flush with pulse flush technique in clearing blood contamination of small bore intra vascular catheter: a randomised control trial. *J Clin Diagn Res.* 2018;12(8):SC09-SC11. doi:10.7860/JCDR/2018/34785.11918
27. Hosseini SJ, Eidy F, Kianmehr M, et al. Comparing the effects of pulsatile and continuous flushing on time and type of peripheral intravenous catheters patency: a randomized clinical trial. *J Caring Sci.* 2021;10(2):84-88. doi:10.34172/jcs.2021.016
28. Xu L, Hu Y, Huang X, Fu J, Zhang J. Heparinized saline versus normal saline for maintaining peripheral venous catheter patency in China: an open-label, randomized controlled study. *J Int Med Res.* 2017;45(2):471-480. doi:10.1177/0300060516685203
29. You T, Jiang J, Chen J, Xu W, Xiang L, Jiao Y. Necessity of heparin for maintaining peripheral venous catheters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Exp Ther Med.* 2017;14(2):1675-1684. doi:10.3892/etm.2017.4706
30. Upadhyay A, Verma KK, Lal P, Chawla D, Sreenivas V. Heparin for prolonging peripheral intravenous catheter use in neonates: a randomized controlled trial. *J Perinatol.* 2015;35(4):274-277. doi:10.1038/jp.2014.203
31. Schreiber S, Zanchi C, Ronfani L, et al. Normal saline flushes performed once daily maintain peripheral intravenous catheter patency: a randomised controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child.* 2015;100(7):700-703. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2014-307478
32. López-Briz E, Ruiz Garcia V, Cabello JB, Bort-Martí S, Carbonell Sanchis R, Burls A. Heparin versus 0.9% sodium chloride locking for prevention of occlusion in central venous catheters in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2022;7(7):CD008462. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD008462.pub4
33. Zhong L, Wang HL, Xu B, et al. Normal saline versus heparin for patency of central venous catheters in adult patients - a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Crit Care.* 2017;21(1):5. doi:10.1186/s13054-016-1585-x
34. Santomauro I, Campani D, Tiozzo V, et al. Heparin versus normal saline locking for prevention of occlusion, catheter-related infections and thrombosis in central venous catheter in adults: overview

of systematic reviews. *J Vasc Access.* 2022:11297298221103201. doi:10.1177/11297298221103201. Online ahead of print

35. Conway MA, McCollom C, Bannon C. Central venous catheter flushing recommendations: a systematic evidence-based practice review. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs.* 2014;31(4):185-190. doi:10.1177/1043454214532028
36. Clari M, Spoto M, Franceschi G, et al. Short versus long timing of flushing of totally implantable venous access devices when not used routinely: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cancer Nurs.* 2021;44(3):205-213. doi:10.1097/NCC.0000000000000819
37. Cia-Arriaza M, Cabrera-Jaime S, Cano-Soria R, et al. Evidence on port-locking with heparin versus saline in patients with cancer not receiving chemotherapy: a randomized clinical trial. *Asia Pac J Oncol Nurs.* 2022;9(9):100085. doi:10.1016/j.apjon.2022.100085.
38. Wang Y, Zhao J, Wan GM. Prolong the flushing and locking interval of TIVAD is feasible in COVID-19: an overview of systematic reviews. *J Vasc Access*. 2022:11297298221086129. doi:10.1177/11297298221086129
39. Albert O, Bonnet E, Cassard B, et al. Antibiotic lock therapy for the conservative treatment of long-term intravenous catheter-related infections in adults and children: when and how to proceed? Guidelines for clinical practice 2020. *Infect Dis Now.* 2021;51(3):236-246. doi:10.1016/j.idnow.2021.02.004
40. Spires SS, Rebeiro PF, Miller M, Koss K, Wright PW, Talbot TR. Medically attended catheter complications are common in patients with outpatient central venous catheters. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2018;39(4):439-444. doi:10.1017/ice.2018.8
41. Wu XH, Chen LC, Liu GL, Zhang TT, Chen XS. Heparin versus 0.9% saline solution to maintain patency of totally implanted venous access ports in cancer patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Nurs Pract.* 2021;27(2):e12913. doi:10.1111/ijn.12913
42. Okamura N, Yamato T, Yamaoka I, Doi K, Koyama Y. How to perform appropriate flushing after lipid emulsion administration using totally implantable venous access devices in long-term total parenteral nutrition and home parenteral nutrition. *Clin Nutr ESPEN* 2021;41:287-292. doi:10.1016/j.clnesp.2020.11.019
43. Eriksson A, Burcharth J, Rosenberg J. Animal derived products may conflict with religious patients' beliefs. *BMC Med Ethics.* 2013;14:48. doi:10.1186/1472-6939-14-48
44. Ishii Y, Mishima S, Aida K, Oda J. Comparison of normal saline and heparinized solutions for the maintenance of arterial catheter pressure waves: a randomized pilot study. *Signa Vitae.* 2021;17(1):51-55. doi:10.22514/sv.2020.16.0088
45. Hoff R, Vervisch K, De Coen K, Smets K. Continuous infusion vs. intermittent flushing of peripheral cannulas in neonates using a needleless connector: a prospective cohort study. *J Perinat Med.* 2019;47(4):464-469. doi:10.1515/jpm-2018-0285
46. Dang FP, Li HJ, Wang RJ, et al. Comparative efficacy of various antimicrobial lock solutions for preventing catheter-related bloodstream infections: a network meta-analysis of 9099 patients from 52 randomized controlled trials. *Int J Infect Dis.* 2019;87:154-165. doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2019.08.017
47. Guo Q, Lv Z, Wang H, et al. Catheter lock solutions for reducing catheter-related bloodstream infections in paediatric patients: a network meta-analysis. *J Hosp Infect.* 2021;118:40-47. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2021.09.013
48. Norris LB, Kablaoui F, Brilhart MK, Bookstaver PB. Systematic review of antimicrobial lock therapy for prevention of central-line-associated bloodstream infections in adult and pediatric cancer patients. *Int J Antimicrob Agents.* 2017;50(3):308-317. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2017.06.013
49. Rahhal R, Abu-El-Haija MA, Fei L, et al. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the utilization of ethanol locks in pediatric patients with intestinal failure. *J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2018;42(4):690-701. doi:10.1177/0148607117722753
50. Sun Y, Wan G, Liang L. Taurolidine lock solution for catheter-related bloodstream infections in pediatric patients: a meta-analysis. *PLoS One.* 2020;15(4):e0231110. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0231110
51. Tribler S, Brandt CF, Petersen AH, et al. Taurolidine-citrate-heparin lock reduces catheter-related bloodstream infections in intestinal failure patients dependent on home parenteral support: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2017;106(3):839-848. doi:10.3945/ajcn.117.158964
52. van den Bosch C, van Woensel J, van de Wetering MD. Prophylactic antibiotics for preventing gram-positive infections associated with long-term central venous catheters in adults and children receiving treatment for cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2021;10(10):CD003295. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD003295.pub4
53. Zhang J, Wang B, Wang J, Yang Q. Ethanol locks for the prevention of catheter-related infection in patients with central venous catheter: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *PLoS One.* 2019;14(9):e0222408. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0222408
54. El-Hennawy AS, Frolova E, Romney WA. Sodium bicarbonate catheter lock solution reduces hemodialysis catheter loss due to catheter-related thrombosis and blood stream infection: an open-label clinical trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2019;34(10):1739-1745. doi:10.1093/ndt/gfy388
55. Hill J, Garner R. Efficacy of 4% tetrasodium ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (T-EDTA) catheter lock solution in home parenteral nutrition patients: a quality improvement evaluation. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(4):533-539. doi:10.1177/1129729820946916
56. Josyabhatla R, Naik M, Liu Y, Speer AL, Imseis EM. Sodium bicarbonate locks may be a safe and effective alternative in pediatric intestinal failure: a pilot study. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr.* 2022;75(3):304-307. doi:10.1097/MPG.0000000000003506
57. Xiong ZY, Zhou HM, Li SY. Prolonged flushing and locking interval for totally implantable vascular access device: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(6):969-978. doi:10.1177/11297298211003003

39. VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE POST-INSERTION CARE

Standard

39.1 The entire infusion system, from the vascular access device (VAD) insertion site to the solution container, is routinely assessed for system integrity, infusion accuracy, identification of complications, and expiration dates of the infusate, dressing, and administration set.

39.2 The necessity of the VAD is routinely assessed and is removed upon unresolved complication and when no longer necessary for treatment.

39.3 Site care, including skin antisepsis and dressing changes, is performed at established intervals and immediately if the dressing integrity becomes compromised.

39.4 A sterile dressing, combined or integrated with a securement device appropriate for patient's condition and patient preference, is maintained on all peripheral and central VADs to protect the site, provide a microbial barrier, and promote skin health and VAD securement.

39.5 Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) is adhered to when providing site care and dressing changes on VADs.

Practice Recommendations

A. Implement a post-insertion care bundle in conjunction with a culture of safety and quality during care and management to reduce the risk of catheter-related infection (refer to Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).
B. Assess and discuss daily with the patient's health care team the continuing need for the VAD (refer to Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).
C. Assess the entire infusion system through visual inspection, from the solution container, progressing down the administration set to the patient and VAD insertion site with each infusion intervention.[1-7] (IV)
    1. Assess VAD patency (refer to Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).
    2. Assess the VAD site and surrounding area by palpation and inspection, including catheter pathway, for integrity of skin, dressing, and securement device. Identify signs of complications (eg, evidence of malposition, redness, tenderness, swelling, infiltration, induration, body temperature elevation, and drainage) by visual inspection and palpation through the dressing and through patient reports about any discomfort (eg, pain, paresthesia, numbness, or tingling) (refer to Section Seven: Vascular Access Device Complications).
        a. Remove nontransparent dressing to visually inspect site if patient has local tenderness or other signs of possible local infection; otherwise, use palpation for assessment.
        b. Measure the external vascular access device (VAD) length at each dressing change and when catheter malposition is suspected and compare to the external length documented at time of insertion (refer to Standard 10, *Documentation in the Health Record*; Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).
        c. Measure circumference of the extremity and compare to baseline measurement when clinically indicated to assess the presence of edema and possible catheter-associated deep vein thrombosis (CA-DVT) for midline catheters and peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs) (refer to Standard 10, *Documentation in the Health Record*; Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).
D. Assess VAD site, entire infusion system, and patient for signs of complications at a frequency dependent on patient factors, such as age, condition, and cognition; type/frequency of infusate; and health care setting.[2,3,8-11] (V)
    1. In inpatient and nursing facilities, assess central vascular access devices (CVADs) with each infusion and at least daily.
    2. In inpatient and nursing facilities, assess peripheral intravenous catheters (PIVCs) at least every 4 hours; every 1 to 2 hours for patients who are critically ill/sedated or have cognitive deficits; hourly for neonatal/pediatric patients; and more often for patients receiving infusions of vesicant medications (refer to Standard 43 *Phlebitis*; Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).
    3. In outpatient or home care settings, assess VAD at every visit, and teach the patient or caregiver to check the VAD site with each infusion or at least once per day or, for continuous PIVC infusions, every 4 hours during waking hours for signs of complications and to report signs/symptoms or altered dressing integrity immediately to their home care or other health care provider (refer to Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).
E. Assess the integrity of securement devices designed to remain in place for the life of the VAD (eg, subcutaneous anchor securement systems [SASS]) with each dressing change (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).
F. Change transparent semipermeable membrane (TSM) dressings at least every 7 days (except neonatal patients) or immediately if dressing integrity is disrupted (eg, lifted/detached on any border edge or within transparent portion of dressing; visibly soiled; presence of moisture, drainage, or blood) or evidence of compromised skin integrity under the dressing, and following manufacturer's instruction for use.[2,5,8,9,12-14] (III)
    1. In neonatal patients, perform dressing change as needed per patient or clinical indications (eg, soiled, damp, or loose, regardless of gestational age and not according to a specific time interval) due to risk of catheter dislodgement, patient discomfort, or skin injury (see Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).[4,13,15-17] (V)
    2. Change sterile gauze dressings every 2 days or earlier if dressing integrity is disrupted (eg, if damp, loose, or visibly soiled); note that a gauze dressing underneath a TSM dressing is considered a gauze dressing, unless the site is not obscured (eg, to support wings of an implanted VAD noncoring needle).[7,9,14] (III)
G. Perform dressing changes on VADs using either Standard-ANTT or Surgical-ANTT (based on ANTT risk assessment of ability to prevent touching Key-Sites and Key-Parts) (see Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).[7,8] (V)
H. Use a dressing change kit to standardize the procedure and improve efficiency.[1,18] (V)
I. Prepare skin for optimal skin health and dressing adherence.
    1. Remove dressing and adhesive-based securement device, maintaining skin integrity and preventing VAD dislodgement (eg, avoiding rapid and/or vertical pulling or insufficient support of skin when removing the dressing). Use sterile gloves if there is a need to touch the insertion site, as this is a Key-Site in accordance with ANTT.[3,19,20] (IV)

2. Remove excess hair at the insertion site if needed to facilitate application of VAD dressings; use single-patient-use scissors or disposable-head surgical clippers; do not shave, as this may increase the risk for infection (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).
3. Perform skin antisepsis at VAD site, ensuring all solutions are allowed to dry per manufacturer's instructions (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).
4. Assess and protect skin integrity at VAD site with each dressing change (see Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).[3] (V)
5. Do not apply antimicrobial ointment to VAD insertion sites as part of routine catheter site care, with the exception of hemodialysis catheters (see Standard 27, *Vascular Access and Hemodialysis*).[14] (I)
6. Adding tissue adhesive to the insertion site at the time of insertion may be associated with decreased dressing changes and increased survivability for peripheral as well as central lines secondary to the hemostatic effect of the product (see Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).[21-25] (II)
7. Consider the beneficial use of gum mastic liquid adhesive on adult patients when enhanced adhesive dressing adherence is needed (eg, diaphoresis); consider use of skin barrier film prior to application. Use correct technique in dressing removal to prevent catheter-associated skin injury due to increased bonding of adhesives to skin (see Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).[24,26-28] (III)
8. Select the type of sterile dressing (TSM or gauze) considering factors such as the type of VAD, risk of bleeding or infection, skin condition, known allergies or sensitivities, patient size, patient preference, cost, sterility, wear time, and ease of use of dressing, with the goal of selecting and applying a dressing that will have minimal dressing disruptions, as multiple dressing changes increase the risk of infection.[24,29-48] (I)
    a. Limited evidence suggests that a TSM dressing is associated with longer dwell times and fewer catheter failures due to dislodgement or accidental removal.[32,49] (I)
    b. Use sterile gauze or sterile absorbent dressing for drainage from the catheter exit site (unless hemostatic agent used to absorb serosanguinous drainage) or if patient is diaphoretic.[9,37,50-52] (IV)
        i. Consider frequency of dressing change and risk for infection when selecting a dressing to achieve hemostasis. Follow manufacturer's instructions for use with hemostatic agents.[5] (IV)
    c. Use chlorhexidine gluconate (CHG)-containing dressings unless contraindicated (eg, sensitivity or allergy to CHG) to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections (CLABSI) in patients greater than 2 months of age with short-term CVADS (refer to population specific recommendations in Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).
    d. Consider an alternative dressing if catheter-associated skin injury is present and not resolved with use of a transparent or gauze dressing (refer to Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).
    e. For tunneled, cuffed CVADs, a dressing may no longer be required when the subcutaneous tunnel is healed. Time to heal is patient specific, although one study cited 3 weeks.[9,48,53] (V)
J. Use a securement method to stabilize and secure VADs, considering a bundled approach (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).
K. Consider the need for an additional site protection strategy to reduce the risk of VAD dislodgement or joint stabilization when the VAD is in an area of flexion (refer to Standard 37*, Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*).
L. Label the dressing with the date performed or date to be changed, avoiding placement of the label over the insertion/exit site.[1,54] (V)
M. Use chlorhexidine bathing to minimize the risk of CLABSIs in hospitalized patients. Consult manufacturer's instructions regarding potential risk of dressing integrity with VAD dressing exposure to bathing products (refer to Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).
N. Do not use rolled bandages, with or without elastic properties, as a primary method of VAD securement or site protection, as they do not adequately secure the VAD (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).
    1. Use a single tubular sleeve that can be easily removed to inspect the insertion site rather than a rolled bandage (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).
    2. The presence of skin disorders that contradict the use of medical adhesives (eg, pediatric epidermolysis bullosa, toxic epidermal necrolysis, and burns) may necessitate the use of tubular gauze mesh rather than adhesive securement devices (ASDs). Single-center observational studies demonstrate that the use of SASSs might be effective and safe in this patient population; however, these studies are small, and close observation of this vulnerable patient group is recommended (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*; Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).
    3. If using medical tape for additional securement of add-on devices or portions of catheter beyond the dressing, select the type of tape based on the intended use and patient's skin condition; use a roll of sterile tape dedicated to a single-patient use.[54-57] (IV)
O. Keep sharp objects away from the VAD; never use scissors, hemostats, or pins on or near the catheter.[1] (V)

P. Protect VAD when patient is showering or bathing by covering the entire catheter dressing site with a clear plastic wrap or device designed for this purpose. Cover the connections and protect hub connections from water contamination (see Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*).[1] (V)

Q. Avoid taking blood pressure measurements or placement of a tourniquet over the site/upper extremity with a PICC or on an extremity with a peripheral VAD, including midline peripheral catheters, during periods of infusion.[1] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between September 4, 2022, and August 9, 2023.

1. Gorski LA. *Phillips's Manual of IV Therapeutics: Evidence-Based Practice for Infusion Therapy*. 8th ed. FA Davis; 2023.
2. Mobley RE, Bizzarro MJ. Central line-associated bloodstream infections in the NICU: successes and controversies in the quest for zero. *Semin Perinatol*. 2017;41(3):166-174. doi:10.1053/j.semperi.2017.03.006
3. Canadian Vascular Access Association. *Canadian Vascular Access and Infusion Therapy Guidelines*. Pappin Communications; 2019.
4. Sharpe EL, Curry S, Wyckoff MM. *Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters: Guideline for Practice*. 4th ed. National Association of Neonatal Nurses; 2022.
5. Timsit JF, Bouadma L, Ruckly S, et al. Dressing disruption is a major risk factor for catheter-related infections. *Crit Care Med*. 2012;40(6):1707-1714. doi:10.1097/CCM.0b013e31824e0d46
6. DeVries M, Sarbenoff J, Scott N, Wickert M, Hayes LM. Improving vascular access dressing integrity in the acute care setting: a quality improvement project. *J Wound Ostomy Cont Nurs*. 2021;48(5):383-388. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000787
7. Jamous S, Kouatly I, Zaatari R, Kurdahi Badr L. Achieving a zero central line-associated bloodstream infection rate in 4 critical care units in Lebanon. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(2):249-253. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000335
8. Moureau NL, Carr PJ. Vessel health and preservation: a model and clinical pathway for using vascular access devices. *Br J Nurs*. 2018;27(8):S28-S35. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.8.S28
9. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Pratt RJ, et al. Epic3: national evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect*. 2014;86(S1):S1-S70. doi:10.1016/S0195-6701(13)60012-2
10. Gorski LA, Hallock D, Kuehn SC, Morris P, Russell JM, Skala LC. Recommendations for frequency of assessment of the short peripheral catheter site. *J Infus Nurs.* 2012;35(5):290-292. doi:10.1097/NAN.0b013e318267f636
11. Ray-Barruel G, Cooke M, Chopra V, Mitchell M, Rickard CM. The I-DECIDED clinical decision-making tool for peripheral intravenous catheter assessment and safe removal: a clinimetric evaluation. *BMJ Open*. 2020;10(1):e035239. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2019- 035239
12. Günther SC, Schwebel C, Hamidfar-Roy R, et al. Complications of intravascular catheters in ICU: definitions, incidence and severity. A randomized controlled trial comparing usual transparent dressings versus new-generation dressings (the ADVANCED study). *Intensive Care Med*. 2016;42(11):1753-1765. doi:10.1007/s00134-016-4582-2
13. Ullman AJ, Cooke ML, Mitchell M, et al. Dressings and securement devices for central venous catheters (CVC). *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2015(9):CD010367. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD010367.pub2
14. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 Update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022:1-17. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
15. Cho HJ, Cho HK. Central line-associated bloodstream infections in neonates. *Korean J Pediatr*. 2019;62(3):79-84. doi:10.3345/kjp.2018.07003
16. Savage T, Hodge DE, Pickard K, Myers P, Powell K, Cayce JM. Sustained reduction and prevention of neonatal and pediatric central line-associated bloodstream infection following a nurse-driven quality improvement initiative in a pediatric facility. *JAVA*. 2018;23(1):30-41. doi:10.1016/j.java.2017.11.002
17. Muller M, Bryant KA, Espinosa C, et al. SHEA Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU) White Paper Series: practical approaches for the prevention of central-line-associated bloodstream infections. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2023;44(4):550-564. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.53.
18. Yaglowski J. All-inclusive central line dressing kits: a lean approach. *Crit Care Nurs Q*. 2020;43(1):99-106. doi:10.1097/CNQ.0000000000000296
19. McNichol L, Lund C, Rosen T, Gray M. Medical adhesives and patient safety: state of the science: consensus statements for the assessment, prevention, and treatment of adhesive-related skin injuries. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs.* 2013;40(4):365-380. doi:10.1097/JDN.0000000000000009
20. dos Santos BN, de Oliveira MC, Braga FT, Margatho AS, Esparrachiari LC, de CP Silveira RC. Local cutaneous effects associated with chlorhexidine-impregnated gel dressing in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation patients. *Open J Nurs*. 2018;8(2):115-129. doi:10.4236/ojn.2018.82010
21. Pittiruti M, Annetta MG, Marche B, D'Andrea V, Scoppettuolo G. Ten years of clinical experience with cyanoacrylate glue for venous access in a 1300-bed university hospital. *Br J Nurs*. 2022;31(8):S4-S13. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.8.S4
22. Prachanpanich N, Morakul S, Kiatmongkolkul N. Effectiveness of securing central venous catheters with topical tissue adhesive in patients undergoing cardiac surgery: a randomized controlled pilot study. *BMC Anesthesiol*. 2021;21(1):70. doi:10.1186/s12871-021-01282-0
23. Zhang S, Lingle BS, Phelps S. A Revolutionary, proven solution to vascular access concerns: a review of the advantageous properties and benefits of catheter securement cyanoacrylate adhesives. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(3):154-164. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000467
24. Ullman AJ, Long D, Williams T, et al. Innovation in central venous access device security: a pilot randomized controlled trial in pediatric critical care. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2019;20(10):e480-e488. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002059
25. Nicholson J, Hill J. Cyanoacrylate tissue adhesive: a new tool for the vascular access toolbox. *Br J Nurs*. 2019;28(19):S22-S28. doi:10.12968/bjon.2019.28.19.S22
26. Yates S, McNichol L, Heinecke SB, Gray M. Embracing the concept, defining the practice, and changing the outcome: setting the standard for medical adhesive-related skin injury interventions in WOC nursing practice. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs*. 2017;44(1):13-17. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000290
27. Ryder M, Duley C. Evaluation of compatibility of a gum mastic liquid adhesive and liquid adhesive remover with an alcoholic chlorhexidine gluconate skin preparation. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(4):245-252. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000230
28. DeVries M, Sarbenoff J, Scott N, Wickert M, Hayes LM. Improving vascular access dressing integrity in the acute care setting: a quality improvement project. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs*. 2021;48(5):383. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000787
29. Broadhurst D, Moureau N, Ullman AJ. Management of central venous access device- associated skin impairment: an evidence-based algorithm. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs*. 2017;44(3):211-220. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000322
30. Kleidon TM, Ullman AJ, Gibson V, et al. A pilot randomized controlled trial of novel dressing and securement techniques in 101 pediatric patients. *J Vasc Intervent Radiol*. 2017;28(11):1548-1556.e1. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2017.07.012

31. Chico-Padrón RM, Carrión-García L, Delle-Vedove-Rosales L, et al. Comparative safety and costs of transparent versus gauze wound dressings in intravenous catheterization. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2011;26(4):371-376. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0b013e318210741b
32. Dang FP, Li HJ, Tian JH. Comparative efficacy of 13 antimicrobial dressings and different securement devices in reducing catheter-related bloodstream infections: a Bayesian network meta-analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2019;98(14):e14940. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000014940
33. Doellman D, Buckner J, Hudson Garrett Jr J, Catudal J, Frey A, Lamagna P. *Best Practice Guidelines in the Care and Maintenance of Pediatric Central Venous Catheters*. Association for Vascular Access; 2015.
34. Düzkaya DS, Sahiner NC, Uysal G, Yakut T, Çitak A. Chlorhexidine-impregnated dressings and prevention of catheter-associated bloodstream infections in a pediatric intensive care unit. *Crit Care Nurs*. 2016;36(6):e1-e7. doi:10.4037/ccn2016561
35. Edwards M, Rickard CM, Rapchuk I, et al. A pilot trial of bordered polyurethane dressings, tissue adhesive and sutureless devices compared with standard polyurethane dressings for securing short-term arterial catheters. *Crit Care Resusc*. 2014;16(3):175-183. PMID: 25161019
36. Gerçeker GÖ, Yardımcı F, Aydınok Y. Randomized controlled trial of care bundles with chlorhexidine dressing and advanced dressings to prevent catheter-related bloodstream infections in pediatric hematology-oncology patients. *Eur J Oncol Nurs*. 2017;28:14-20. doi:10.1016/j.ejon.2017.02.008
37. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Prieto J, Wilcox MH. epic3: revised recommendation for intravenous catheter and catheter site care. Short survey. *J Hosp Infect*. 2016;92:346-348. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2015.11.011
38. Reynolds H, Taraporewalla K, Tower M, Rickard CM. Assessment of dressing and securement techniques for peripheral arterial catheters: a narrative review. *Vasc Access*. 2015;1(1):21-32.
39. Rickard CM, Marsh N, Webster J, et al. Dressings and securements for the prevention of peripheral intravenous catheter failure in adults (SAVE): a pragmatic, randomised controlled, superiority trial. *Lancet*. 2018;392(10145):419-430. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31380-1
40. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2017 Updated recommendations on the use of chlorhexidine-impregnated dressings for prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections. Updated July 17, 2017. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/pdf/guidelines/c-i-dressings-H.pdf
41. Margatho AS, Ciol MA, Hoffman JM, et al. Chlorhexidine-impregnated gel dressing compared with transparent polyurethane dressing in the prevention of catheter-related infections in critically ill adult patients: a pilot randomised controlled trial. *Aust Crit Care*. 2019;32(6):471-478. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2018.11.001
42. Marsh N, Larsen E, Genzel J, et al. A novel integrated dressing to secure peripheral intravenous catheters in an adult acute hospital: a pilot randomised controlled trial. *Trials*. 2018;19(1):596. doi:10.1186/s13063-018-2985-9
43. Marsh N, Webster J, Mihala G, Rickard CM. Devices and dressings to secure peripheral venous catheters: a Cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2017;67:12-19. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2016.11.007
44. Chan RJ, Northfield S, Larsen E, et al. Central venous access device securement and dressing effectiveness for peripherally inserted central catheters in adult acute hospital patients (CASCADE): a pilot randomised controlled trial. *Trials*. 2017;18(1):458. doi:10.1186/s13063-017-2207-x
45. Biehl LM, Huth A, Panse J, et al. A randomized trial on chlorhexidine dressings for the prevention of catheter-related bloodstream infections in neutropenic patients. *Ann Oncol*. 2016;27(10):1916-1922. doi:10.1093/annonc/mdw275
46. Jenks M, Craig J, Green W, Hewitt N, Arber M, Sims A. Tegaderm CHG IV securement dressing for central venous and arterial catheter insertion sites: a NICE medical technology guidance. *Appl Health Econ Health Policy*. 2016;14(2):135-149. doi:10.1007/s40258-015-0202-5
47. Reynolds H, Taraporewalla K, Tower M, et al. Novel technologies can provide effective dressing and securement for peripheral arterial catheters: a pilot randomised controlled trial in the operating theatre and the intensive care unit. *Aust Crit Care*. 2015;28(3):140-148. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2014.12.001
48. de Campos Pereira Silveira RC, dos Reis PED, Ferreira EB, Braga FTMM, Galvão CM, Clark AM. Dressings for the central venous catheter to prevent infection in patients undergoing hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: a systematic review and meta- analysis. *Support Care Cancer*. 2020;28(2):425-438. doi:10.1007/s00520-019-05065-9
49. Atay S, Yilmaz Kurt F. Effectiveness of transparent film dressing for peripheral intravenous catheter. *J Vasc Access*. 2021;22(1):135-140. doi:10.1177/1129729820927238
50. Conley SB, Buckley P, Magarace L, Hsieh C, Pedulla LV. Standardizing best nursing practice for implanted ports: applying evidence-based professional guidelines to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(3):165-174. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000217
51. Lutwick L, Al-Maani AS, Mehtar S, et al. Managing and preventing vascular catheter infections: a position paper of the International Society for Infectious Diseases. *Int J Infect Dis*. 2019;84:22-29. doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2019.04.014
52. Corley A, Marsh N, Ullman AJ, Rickard CM. Peripheral intravenous catheter securement: an integrative review of contemporary literature around medical adhesive tapes and supplementary securement products. *J Clin Nurs*. 2023;32(9-10):1841-1857. doi:10.1111/jocn.16237
53. Ammar G, Almashaikh E, Ibdah A, et al. Impact of early dressing removal on tunneled central venous catheters: a piloting study. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev*. 2019;20(9):2693-2697. doi:10.31557/apjcp.2019.20.9.2693
54. Harris PNA, Ashhurst-Smith C, Berenger SJ, Ferguson JK. Adhesive tape in the health care setting: another high-risk fomite? *Med J Aust*. 2012;196(1):34. doi:10.5694/mja11.11211
55. Krug L, Machan M, Villalba J. Securing the endotracheal tube with adhesive tape: an integrative literature review. *AANA J*. 2014;82(6):457-464.
56. McClusky J, Davis M, Dahl K. A gap in patient tape storage and use practices puts patients at risk for cutaneous fungal infections. *Am J Infect Control*. 2015;43(2):182-184. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2014.10.028
57. Lalayanni C, Baliakas P, Xochelli A, et al. Outbreak of cutaneous zygomycosis associated with the use of adhesive tape in haematology patients. *J Hosp Infect*. 2012;81(3):213-215. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2012.04.007

40. ADMINISTRATION SET MANAGEMENT

KEY DEFINITIONS

Sorption. A complex process including both adsorption and absorption that varies greatly with components within the infusion container, the administration set, type of infusate, the flow rate of infusates, and the contact duration and conditions during storage, preparation, and administration.

- **Absorption.** Drug penetration inside of the infusion system.
- **Adsorption.** Interaction of the drug with the surface of the infusion container and/or administration set; results in patient receiving a smaller amount of the drug.

Leaching: Process of a solute becoming detached or extracted from its carrier substance.
Shedding: Particle release (solids) from an infusate container, administration set, or filter.
Intermittent administration set: A primary or secondary administration set that has been disconnected from the initial access point (eg, needleless connector, vascular access device [VAD] hub) and left disconnected due to completion or a pause in an infusion. It must be disconnected aseptically, with the distal tip protected by a new sterile end cap.
Continuous administration set: A primary or secondary administration set that remains connected to the vascular access device (VAD) for the duration of an infusion or until the scheduled administration set change occurs. This set may be disconnected from the VAD for a brief period (eg, blood sampling, transition to a new VAD lumen) and reconnected to the VAD with adherence to ANTT and needleless connector cleansing.
Continuous infusion: A controlled method of intravenous administration given over at least several hours or longer without interruption.
Intermittent infusion: A small volume given by manual push or short infusion (eg, 30 or 60 minutes); an infusion technique that would easily allow for patency assessment before, during, and after the medication infuses.

Standard

40.1 Administration set use and replacement is performed with adherence to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) at a frequency based upon factors such as patient condition, solution administered (type, rate, and frequency), immediately upon suspected contamination, and when the integrity of the product or system has been compromised.
40.2 Administration sets are designed with anti–free-flow mechanisms to protect against inadvertent bolus and are of a luer-lock design to ensure a secure connection, reduce manipulation, and minimize the risk of leaks, disconnections, or misconnections.
40.3 Administration sets are single-patient use only.
NOTE: This Standard addresses administration set selection, preparation, and replacement. Also see Table 1: Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention in Standard, 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration.*

Practice Recommendations

I. General

A. Standardize flow-control devices, related administration sets, and drug concentrations, when possible, to reduce potential for errors.[1] (V)
B. Educate clinicians on factors that impact accurate dose delivery to reduce errors in administration: proper use of flow-control devices and their respective administration sets, flow rate variability, residual or dead space volume, compliance and function of administration sets, and proper use of add-on devices (see Table 1: Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention in Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration;* Standard 35*, Other Add-On Devices*).[1-8] (IV)
C. Use administration sets with integrated add-on devices (eg, filters) to minimize the number of connections, thus reducing the risk of contamination, misuse, and accidental disconnection (see Standard 35, *Other Add-On Devices*).[9,10] (IV)
D. Use an administration set without any injection ports with external epidural/intrathecal infusions to reduce the risk of inadvertent epidural/intrathecal access (refer to Standard 53, *Epidural and Intrathecal Access Devices*).
E. Use administration sets with composite material recommended for drugs at risk of tubing sorption, which may affect accuracy of drug delivery and desired therapeutic effect (eg, nitroglycerin, diazepam, insulin, propofol, therapeutic proteins, granulocyte colony stimulating factor, certain antibiotics, amiodarone). Monitor clinical response to medication.[5,11-18] (IV)
    1. Sorption may be reduced with concomitant fluid delivery and/or flush after medication delivery.
    2. Further study is needed to quantify sorption risk for specific medications and to develop administration sets that limit the risk of dose reduction.
F. Consider the risks of leaching or shedding products from the infusate container or administration set into the infusate solution before or during administration. Factors that may increase the risk of leaching or shedding include type of infusate; compressive and shear

forces exerted on the administration set with clamping and with infusion device functions; contact duration; storage condition (eg, temperature); agitation during transport (eg, pneumatic tube system). These contaminants can be administered to the patient as subvisible particles within the infusate, with the potential to produce an inflammatory response. Further study is needed to reduce the risk of administration of leachable components.[19-25] (IV)

1. Avoid the use of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) (containing di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate [DEHP]) infusion bags for therapeutic protein dilution and administration due to risk of DEHP droplet formation that may bind to proteins within the bag or administration set.[22] (IV)
2. Filters prevent a large percentage of subvisible particles from reaching the patient; however, filters can also cause sorption of medication and shedding of particles (See Standard 33, *Filtration*).[17,21] (IV)

G. Label all the administration sets (see Table 1: Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention in Standard, 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*):[1,8,26] (V)

1. Indicate the date of placement on the administration set according to organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.
2. When there are different access sites (ie, peripheral, central, epidural, intraosseous [IO], subcutaneous) or multiple fluid containers connected to a vascular access device (VAD), label the tubing with the route and/or medication/solution near the connection to the solution container and near the patient's access site.

H. Organize the infusion administration system to minimize errors related to multiple infusions and variations in infusion delivery methods. Trace all catheters/administration sets/add-on devices between the patient and solution container to the VAD before connecting or reconnecting any infusion/device, at each care transition to a new setting or service, and as part of the handoff process.[1,8,26] (V)

II. Primary and Secondary Continuous Infusions

A. Replace primary and secondary continuous administration sets used to administer solutions other than lipid, parenteral nutrition, blood, or blood products at least every 7 days (unless otherwise stated in manufacturers' directions for use) or when clinically indicated (eg, any loss of product integrity such as contamination or dysfunction), whichever occurs sooner.[27-29] (III)

1. Additional high-quality study is needed to provide clear evidence to inform optimal replacement of administration sets, including the impact of flexural and compressive stress on administration sets with extended use.[25,27,30] (IV)
2. A single-center study found no bacterial growth in intravenous (IV) solution from prespiked bags that were prepared in advance of surgical procedures. With appropriate monitoring and application of ANTT, priming IV solutions and administration sets within 4 hours of a procedure was not associated with bacterial growth.[31] (IV)

B. Plan to change the primary administration set to coincide with the VAD change (eg, transition from a peripheral intravenous catheter [PIVC] to a newly inserted central vascular access device [CVAD]) and/or initiation of a new solution container, with consideration of the impact on the patient's clinical condition.[29] (IV)

C. Secondary administration set (see Table 1: Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention in Standard, 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).

1. Use a primary continuous administration set that contains a back-check valve or use a dedicated pump set with integrated mechanisms to prevent retrograde flow of the secondary medication into the primary solution container.[10,32] (IV)
2. Develop a standardized method and ensure staff competency in administration for intermittent medication delivery. Significant variation exists in practice, resulting in increased potential for dosing errors.[1,33] (IV)
3. Avoid disconnecting primary and secondary continuous administration sets whenever possible.
   a. If disconnection of a continuous or an intermittent infusion administration occurs, aseptically attach a new, sterile, compatible covering device to protect male luer ends on administration sets, ensuring correct connection of catheters/administration sets/add-on devices. Do not attach the exposed male luer end of the administration set to a port on the same administration set (ie, looping). Replace an administration set that is suspected of contamination.[8,34] (V)
   b. If the secondary administration set is disconnected from the primary set, the secondary administration set is now considered a primary intermittent administration set and is changed every 24 hours. (Committee Consensus)

III. Primary Intermittent Infusions

A. Change intermittent primary and secondary administration sets every 24 hours.

1. There is an absence of studies addressing administration set changes for intermittent infusions. When an intermittent infusion is repeatedly disconnected and reconnected for infusion delivery/administration, there is increased risk of contamination at the spike end, catheter hub, needleless connector, and the male luer end of

the administration set, potentially increasing risk for catheter-associated bloodstream infections (CABSI). (Committee Consensus)

IV. Parenteral Nutrition (PN) (refer also to Standard 61, Parenteral Nutrition).

A. Replace solution containers and administration sets used for PN (total nutrient admixture [TNA] and amino acid/dextrose formulations) and lipids every 24 hours; replace administration sets used for lipid injectable emulsion (ILE) with each new infusion. Hang time for PN should not exceed 24 hours.
B. Limit separate ILE infusion to a 12-hour maximum time; if volume limitations require separate ILE administration for a period longer than 12 hours, the American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (ASPEN) recommends strong consideration for a new ILE container and administration set for the second 12-hour portion. The hang time of a TNA can be extended to 24 hours because bacterial growth in these solutions is inhibited due to reduced pH and to increased total osmolarity compared to infusing ILE separately. Use administration sets free of DEHP to administer lipid-based infusates, such as ILE or TNA. DEHP is lipophilic and leaches into the lipid solution with commonly used PVC administration sets and containers. DEHP is considered a toxin, and studies have demonstrated increased DEHP levels in lipid solutions, which is a risk especially with neonatal, pediatric, and long-term home care patients.

V. Propofol Infusions

A. Replace administration sets (and any add-on devices such as stopcocks) used to administer propofol infusions at least every 6 to 12 hours, per the manufacturers' directions for use.[9,35] (V)

VI. Blood and Blood Components

A. Change the transfusion administration set in conjunction with manufacturers' directions for use.[36] (V)
    1. Clinical studies establishing the maximum time for administration set use are lacking; in accordance with the Association for the Advancement of Blood and Biotherapies (AABB), if the first unit requires 4 hours or more for transfusion, the administration set and filter are not reused. National guidelines from other countries recommend changing the administration set every 12 hours.
    2. Note that most standard filters have a 4-unit maximum capacity; follow manufacturers' directions for use (refer to Standard 62, *Blood Administration*).
    3. Consider whether add-on devices (eg, stopcock, needleless connectors) would limit the blood infusion rate in patients requiring rapid blood resuscitation.[37] (VI)

VII. Hemodynamic and Arterial Pressure Monitoring

A. Replace the disposable or reusable transducer and other components of the system, including the administration set, continuous flush device, and flush solution used for invasive hemodynamic pressure monitoring after 96 hours, immediately upon suspected contamination, or when the integrity of the product or system has been compromised.[24] (II)
    1. In a noninferiority trial, 7-day peripheral arterial line set replacement was found to be noninferior when compared to 4-day replacement regarding infection.[28] (III)
    2. Current recommendations for hemodynamic administration sets are generally based on guidelines for venous access. Further research is needed to guide optimal frequency for hemodynamic administration set change.[38,39] (III)

VIII. Quality Improvement

A. Monitor and review quality data (ie, accurate dose delivery, impact of practice change regarding administration set replacement frequency) through an interprofessional review process. Adjust clinical practices to ensure optimization of patient outcomes (see Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).[1,7,8,26] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between January 28, 2023, and August 18, 2023.

1. AAMI Foundation. Quick guide: improving the safe use of multiple IV infusions. 2016. https://www.aami.org/docs/default-source/foundation/infusion/infusion_therapy_quick_guide2.pdf
2. Simonetti V, Comparcini D, Miniscalco D, Tirabassi R, Di Giovanni P, Cicolini G. Assessing nursing students' knowledge of evidence-based guidelines on the management of peripheral venous catheters: a multicentre cross-sectional study. *Nurse Educ Today*. 2019;73:77-82. doi:10.1016/j.nedt.2018.11.023
3. Umemura M, Maegawa K, Arai D, Shigeno K, Wakiya Y. Influence of technique used to attach the infusion set to peristaltic finger smart-pumps on dispensing time: an experimental study. *J Pharm Health Care Sci.* 2018;4:8. doi:10.1186/s40780-018-0104-4
4. Konings MK, Snijder RA, Radermacher JH, Timmerman AM. Analytical method for calculation of deviations from intended dosages during multi-infusion. *Biomed Eng Online.* 2017;16(1):18. doi:10.1186/s12938-016-0309-4
5. Maiguy-Foinard A, Genay S, Lannoy D, et al. Criteria for choosing an intravenous infusion line intended for multidrug infusion in anaesthesia and intensive care units. *Anaesth Crit Care Pain Med*. 2017;36(1):53-63. doi:10.1016/j.accpm.2016.02.007
6. Etafa W, Wakuma B, Tsegaye R, Takele T. Nursing students' knowledge on the management of peripheral venous catheters at Wollega University. *PLoS One*. 2020;15(9): e0238881. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0238881
7. ISMP. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Hidden medication loss when using a primary administration set for small-volume intermittent

infusions. 2020. https://www.ismp.org/resources/hidden-medication-loss-when-using-primary-administration-set-small-volume-intermittent

8. The Joint Commission. Managing risk during transition to new ISO tubing connector standards. *Sentinel Event Alert*. Issue 53. August 20, 2014. https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/resources/patient-safety-topics/sentinel-event/sea_53_connectors_8_19_14_final.pdf
9. Hadaway L. Stopcocks for infusion therapy: evidence and experience. *J Infus Nurs*. 2018;41(1):24-34. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000258
10. van Rens MFPT, Hugill K, Francia ALV, et al. Closed intravenous systems for central vascular access: a difference maker for CLABSI rates in neonates? *J Vasc Access*. 2022;11297298221085480. doi:10.1177/11297298221085480. Online ahead of print.
11. Maurer F, Lorenz DJ, Pielsticker G, et al. Adherence of volatile propofol to various types of plastic tubing. *J Breath Res.* 2017;11(1):016009. doi:10.1088/1752-7163/aa567e
12. Tokhadze N, Chennell P, Bernard L, et al. Impact of alternative materials to plasticized PVC infusion tubings on drug sorption and plasticizer release. *Sci Rep.* 2019;9(1):18917. doi:10.1038/s41598-019-55113-x
13. Kim CO, Song J, Min JY, Park SJ, Lee HM, Byon HJ. A comparison of the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties of nitroglycerin according to the composition of the administration set: a preliminary study. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2018;97(9):e9829. doi:10.1097/md.0000000000009829
14. Woodward Z, Brooks P, Morris-Smith B, Wallis M, Ogbourne SM. Adsorption and leachable contamination of flucloxacillin, cyclosporin and amiodarone following delivery through an intravenous administration set. *Pharm Res.* 2018;35(6):121. doi:10.1007/s11095-018-2409-2
15. Jin SE, You S, Jeon S, Byon HJ, Hwang SJ. Evaluation of drug sorption to PVC- and non-PVC-based tubes in administration sets using a pump. *J Vis Exp.* 2017;(121):55086. doi:10.3791/55086
16. Sürmelioğlu N, Nenni M, Fırat A, Demirkan K, Özcengiz D. Evaluation of regular insulin adsorption to polypropylene bag and polyvinyl chloride infusion set. *Int J Clin Pract.* 2021;75(4):e13895. doi:10.1111/ijcp.13895
17. Besheer A. Protein adsorption to in-line filters of intravenous administration sets. *J Pharm Sci.* 2017;106(10):2959-2965. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2017.05.028
18. Saelue P, Sripakdee W, Suknuntha K. Effects of drug concentration, rate of infusion, and flush volume on G-CSF drug loss when administered intravenously. *Hosp Pharm.* 2019;54(6):393-397. doi:10.1177/0018578718811156
19. Al Salloum H, Saunier J, Dazzi A, et al. Characterization of the surface physico-chemistry of plasticized PVC used in blood bag and infusion tubing. *Mater Sci Eng C Mater Biol Appl.* 2017;75:317-334. doi:10.1016/j.msec.2017.02.057
20. Schröter A, Mahler HC, Sayed NB, Koulov AV, Huwyler J, Jahn M. 4-Hydroxynonenal – a toxic leachable from clinically used administration materials. *J Pharm Sci.* 2021;110(9):3268-3275. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2021.05.014
21. Pardeshi NN, Qi W, Dahl K, Caplan L, Carpenter JF. Microparticles and nanoparticles delivered in intravenous saline and in an intravenous solution of a therapeutic antibody product. *J Pharm Sci.* 2017;106(2):511-520. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2016.09.028
22. Snell JR, Monticello CR, Her C, et al. DEHP nanodroplets leached from polyvinyl chloride IV bags promote aggregation of IVIG and activate complement in human serum. *J Pharm Sci.* 2020;109(1):429-442. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2019.06.015
23. Zdravkovic SA. Assessment of patient exposure to leachables from lyophilized drug formulations following reconstitution, storage, and administration via polymeric packaging/delivery systems. *J Pharm Sci.* 2018;107(11):2837-2846. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2018.06.028
24. Mattiazzi P, Bohrer D, Viana C, Do Nascimento PC, Veiga M, De Carvalho LM. Extraction/leaching of metal-containing additives from polyvinyl chloride, ethyl vinyl acetate, and polypropylene bags and infusion sets into infusion solutions. *PDA J Pharm Sci Technol.* 2019;73(1):60-69. doi:10.5731/pdajpst.2018.009019
25. Saunier J, Khzam A, Yagoubi N. Impact of mechanical stress on flexible tubing used for biomedical applications: characterization of the damages and impact on the patient's health. *J Mech Behav Biomed Mater.* 2022;136:105477. doi:10.1016/j.jmbbm.2022.105477
26. ISMP. Institute for Safe Medication Practices, Canada. Critical incident learning: multiple IV infusions: risks and recommendations. 2014. https://www.ismp-canada.org/download/ocil/ISMPCONCIL2014-11_MultipleIV-Infusions.pdf
27. Buetti N. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 Update. SHEA/IDSA/APIC Practice Recommendation. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43:553–569. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
28. Rickard CM, Marsh NM, Larsen EN, et al. Effect of infusion set replacement intervals on catheter-related bloodstream infections (RSVP): a randomised, controlled, equivalence (central venous access device)–non-inferiority (peripheral arterial catheter) trial. *Lancet*. 2021;397(10283):1447-1458. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(21)00351-2
29. Ray-Barruel G, Woods C, Larsen EN, Marsh N, Ullman AJ, Rickard CM. Nurses' decision-making about intravenous administration set replacement: a qualitative study. *J Clin Nurs*. 2019;28(21/22):3786-3795. doi:10.1111/jocn.14979
30. Saunier J, Yagoubi N. Investigating the static or dynamic flexural and compressive stresses on flexible tubing: comparison of clamp and peristaltic pump impact on surface damages and particles leaching during infusion acts. *J Mech Behav Biomed Mater*. 2021;123:104737. doi:10.1016/j.jmbbm.2021.104737
31. Stedman JL, Yarmush JM, Joshi MC, Kamath S, Schianodicola J. How long is too long? The prespiked intravenous debate. *Anesth Analg.* 2017;124(5):1564-1568. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000001951
32. Konings MK, Gevers R, Mejri S, Timmerman AM. Effect of non-return valves on the time-of-arrival of new medication in a patient after syringe exchange in an infusion set-up. *Biomed Tech (Berl)*. 2022;68(1):91-96. doi:10.1515/bmt-2022-0054
33. Thoele K, Piddoubny M, Ednalino R, Terry CL. Optimizing drug delivery of small-volume infusions. *J Infus Nurs*. 2018;41(2):113-117. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000268
34. Nickel B. Hiding in plain sight: peripheral intravenous catheter infections. *Crit Care Nurse*. 2020;40(5):57-66. doi:https://doi.org/10.4037/ccn2020439
35. Fresenius Kabi USA, LLC. DIPRIVAN - propofol injection, emulsion. 2020. https://www.fresenius-kabi.com/us/news/diprivan-propofol-injectable-emulsion-usp-is-first-product
36. Eyzaguirre Pellon MT, Walsh AM, Willis J, Forbes J, Cone Sullivan J. Inappropriate intravenous infusion set occluded by cryoprecipitate. *Transfusion*. 2022;62(9):1697- 1698. doi:10.1111/trf.17046
37. Berman DJ, Schiavi A, Frank SM, Duarte S, Schwengel DA, Miller CR. Factors that influence flow through intravascular catheters: the clinical relevance of Poiseuille's law. *Transfusion*. 2020;60(7):1410-1417. doi:10.1111/trf.15898
38. Timsit J-F, Baleine J, Bernard L, et al. Expert consensus-based clinical practice guidelines management of intravascular catheters in the intensive care unit. *Ann Intensive Care*. 2020;10(1):118. doi:https://doi.org/10.1186/s13613-020-00713-4
39. Wang Y, Han L, Xiao Y, Wang F, Yaun C. Appraising the quality of guidelines for peripheral arterial catheters care: a systematic review of reviews. *Aust Crit Care*. 2023;36(4):669-675. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aucc.2022.03.014

41. BLOOD SAMPLING

Standard

41.1 Patient identification and proper labeling of all blood sample containers are performed at the time of sample collection and in the presence of the patient.
41.2 Blood conservation techniques are employed to reduce the risk of iatrogenic anemia.
41.3 Monitor use of blood sampling through collaboration from all departments (managers, clinicians, and providers) to reduce overuse of blood sampling and reduce preanalytical errors.
41.4 Adherence to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) is maintained when obtaining blood samples (skin cleansing for direct venipuncture, needleless connector cleansing, and when accessing a vascular access device) to prevent contamination.

Practice Recommendations

I. General

A. Educate the patient about the purpose and process for blood sampling.
   1. Advise the patient to avoid any exercise for 24 hours before blood sampling. Exercise and changes from supine to upright positions can alter plasma volume because of gravity, venous hydrostatic changes, and distribution of body fluids. Changes may include alterations in hemoglobin, hematocrit, and other cell counts.[1,2] (V)
   2. If fasting is required, inform the patient of the fasting time period prior to specimen collection. Assess adherence prior to obtaining the sample.[1] (V)

B. Reduce the risk of iatrogenic anemia by collaborating with laboratory management, managers from other patient care areas, and providers to limit blood tests to only those that are necessary for diagnosis and treatment decisions. Health care–acquired anemia impacts patients of all ages and may increase the need for blood transfusion and its inherent risks.[3-6] (IV)
   1. Use strategies to reduce blood loss, including drawing specimens based on clinical need of individual patient (ie, targeted testing), establishing minimal volume required, using small volume collection tubes if validated for a specific test, point-of-care testing methods when appropriate, closed-loop systems for venous and arterial sampling that returns blood to the patient, use of the push-pull (mixing method), and delay in umbilical cord clamping in stable term and preterm infants.[7-33] (I)

C. Provide educational programs to preserve the patient's own blood supply through effective treatment of anemia and to improve blood sample ordering and collection practices.[34-36] (II)
   1. Goals include reduction of needed transfusions, the frequency of daily blood tests, the number of rejected samples, contamination of blood cultures, and hemolysis rates (see Standard 62, *Blood Administration*).
   2. Systematic reviews have identified specific educational and competency processes that produce improvement in outcomes of blood sampling, including standardization of blood sampling protocols (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*).

D. Employ a standardized procedure to prevent errors (hemolysis, clotted samples) in the preanalytical phase. These errors delay treatment decisions due to spurious laboratory values, enhance the potential for patient harm, and increase costs of care. Preventative measures may include strategies listed below.[3-6,22,35,37-49] (II)
   1. Develop standardized processes for direct venipuncture and blood sampling from peripheral and central vascular access devices (CVADs), including use of flush, amount of discard, site selection, and amount of hold time for infusion, if drawn from a VAD.
      a. Consider the use of the common femoral vein under ultrasound guidance for neonatal and infant patient population for large-volume phlebotomy.[50] (V)
   2. Confirm patient identification. Electronic patient identification systems (eg, barcoding) for labeling have been shown to reduce errors when compared to manual methods.
   3. Use the correct supplies in the correct sequence (eg, color of the collection tube closure, order of draw) according to manufacturers' directions for use.
   4. Complete the specimen preparation (eg, proper fill volume, gentle inversion) per manufacturers' instructions.
   5. Label each specimen in the presence of the patient.
   6. Document pertinent specimen information (eg, source, sequence) per facility policy.
   7. Send samples for processing promptly after collection. If delivery of the specimen is delayed, properly store the specimen until it can be transported for processing.
   8. Prior to transport, ensure the specimen is prepared and secured per manufacturers' instructions.

E. Monitor and reduce blood specimen rejection through mitigation of risks. Compromised technique during collection or whole specimen destruction during transport is the most common cause of blood sample rejection by the laboratory and causes erroneous values for many tests (eg, electrolytes, glucose, cardiac biomarkers, coagulation times). Consider potential for risk factors listed below.[3,48,51-54] (I)
   1. Drawn in the emergency department (ED) compared to non-ED areas.[26,55] (IV)
   2. Drawn by nurses and medical staff compared to phlebotomists.[3,56,57] (IV)

3. Drawn from peripheral intravenous catheters (PIVCs) when compared to a direct venipuncture by straight needles or steel-winged needles.[56,58] (IV)
    a. A small tube device advanced through an existing short PIVC is associated with decreased blood specimen rejection rates in studies of volunteers and patients. Follow manufacturers' recommendations related to wait times and waste volumes.[58-60] (V)
4. Drawn from veins of the hand and forearm compared to the antecubital fossa.[29] (V)
5. Pneumatic systems not designed or maintained for blood transportation or improperly secured samples when compared to hand transport.[61,62] (IV)
6. Filling less than half of evacuated tubes compared to those filled more than halfway.[3,5,22,44,63] (IV)
7. From venipunctures with greater than 1 minute of tourniquet time.[3,46] (V)
8. There is a need for further research in the impact of specific specimen equipment, collection technique, and patient characteristics on blood specimen rejection.[3,22,23,52,63,64] (I)

F. Therapeutic drug level: draw the blood sample from a dedicated or separate lumen or VAD not used for administration of the drug being monitored, if possible. Therapeutic drug monitoring is most common for anticoagulants, antibiotics, insulin, and immunosuppressants, with dosage adjustment based on test results. Concerns and variables include, but are not limited to, medication/drug, flush volumes, device design, device material (eg, silicone, polyurethane, and polyurethane with silver), waste/discard vs push-pull technique in obtaining samples.[29,38,65,66] (IV)
    1. Evaluate elevated test results based on clinical exam prior to dose adjustment; retesting via direct venipuncture may be necessary. Provide drug name, dose, time of last infusion, and specimen collection time to the laboratory.

G. Blood Cultures:
    1. Use precautions for obtaining blood cultures to avoid false-negative and false-positive results and to reduce incorrect classification as a catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI), unnecessary antibiotic delivery, potential increased length of stay, and related costs.[67-71] (IV)
        a. Consider standardized methods (eg, a dedicated phlebotomy team, a standardized sterile collection kit) to reduce blood culture contamination rates.[57,70,72,73] (III)
        b. Obtain blood for culturing prior to administering antibiotics and prior to drawing other specimens, when possible.[67,68] (IV)
        c. Drawing the blood culture specimen:
            i. Peripheral venipuncture:
                a) Avoid drawing blood cultures from a PIVC on insertion due to increased risk of contamination. Do not draw blood cultures from a PIVC or peripheral arterial line during the dwell of the catheter.[35,70,74-76] (IV)
                1) Ensure proper ANTT is used throughout the procedure if drawing a blood culture from a newly inserted PIVC.[74] (V)
                b) Monitor contamination rates to inform process improvements.[74-76] (V)
                c) Consider the costs and benefits in implementing a consistent process to divert and discard the initial blood sample when drawing blood cultures. Studies have demonstrated reduction in blood culture contamination with use of a diversion device.[60,75-78] (IV)
            ii. CVAD:
                a) Use a CVAD for drawing blood cultures only when the catheter is suspected of being the source of infection. Use of a clinical decision tool, such as a blood culture decision algorithm, has been associated with reduced CVAD blood culture draws.[29,67,68] (IV)
                b) Draw a set of blood cultures from a peripheral vein simultaneously with the CVAD sample to confirm a catheter-related bloodstream infection (CR-BSI) diagnosis.[48,70,75] (V)
                c) Recognize that the presence of antimicrobial locking solution in the CVAD may interfere with culture results. (Committee Consensus)
                d) Replace the needleless connector before obtaining the blood culture sample.[48] (V)
                e) If using a blood culture bottle designed for direct filling from the CVAD, maintain the bottle upright and follow manufacturers' directions for use to avoid reflux of the broth medium into the CVAD and vein.[40,48] (V)
                f) Use the initial blood volume aspirated from the CVAD for the blood culture without a discard volume.[48,75] (V)
    d. For multilumen CVADs, studies recommend obtaining separate samples from each lumen for blood cultures. One small comparative study on adults found that pooled blood cultures had the same sensitivity as individually cultured lumens.[79,80] (V)
    e. Obtain 2 sets of blood cultures to increase the sensitivity for detecting organism growth.[72] (III)
    f. Draw a quantity of blood that is sufficient for isolating organisms per manufacturers' and age-related guidelines for aerobic and anaerobic containers. Disinfect and inoculate the blood

culture containers per manufacturers' instructions.[81] (IV)

g. Recognize that differential time to positivity (DTP) may be used to diagnose CR-BSI; however, continuous monitoring blood culture systems and shorter incubation times have reduced the use of DTP.[67] (IV)

h. Transport blood culture bottles to the laboratory within 2 hours; do not refrigerate, as this may kill some organisms.[38,48,67,82] (IV)

II. Considerations in Blood Sampling Based on Device

A. Carefully analyze risks vs benefits before deciding to use a direct venipuncture versus a VAD for obtaining blood samples.[28,35,48,56,83] (II)

1. Risks of direct venipuncture include contamination; pain; damage to skin, vessel, and nearby nerves; and hematoma in patients receiving anticoagulants or with bleeding disorders, as well as psychological stress, anxiety, and dissatisfaction with care. Benefits may include reduced hemolysis rate and improved accuracy of resulted value.
2. Risks associated with sampling from a PIVC include hemolysis of the sample, contamination of the sample from infusing solutions and medications, local complications from excessive catheter movement (eg, phlebitis, infiltration), and dislodgement from the insertion site.
   a. A systematic review found that hemolysis rates were higher with sampling via a PIVC versus direct venipuncture but could be reduced with the use of a standard protocol.[35] (II)
   b. A prospective cohort study found that technique (eg, increased tourniquet time, repeated attempts) and patient age were risk factors for hemolysis but found that PIVC drawn versus direct venipuncture was not a factor.[49] (IV)
3. Risks associated with sampling from a CVAD include increased hub manipulation and the potential for intraluminal contamination, alterations in VAD patency, and erroneous laboratory values associated with adsorption of medications infused through the VAD or inadequate flushing. Benefits include reduction in risks of peripheral venipuncture, as listed above.

B. Blood sampling via direct venipuncture:

1. Prevent venous stasis and other causes of inaccurate laboratory data by avoiding repetitive fist clenching or hand pumping, limiting tourniquet time to less than 1 minute, and removing tourniquet as soon as blood begins to flow into evacuated tube. Use of infrared visualization devices will identify the vein and may eliminate the need for a tourniquet (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*). (A/P)
2. Perform venipuncture for phlebotomy on the opposite extremity of an infusion. If phlebotomy must be performed on the extremity with infusing solutions, a vein below or distal to the site of infusion should be used.[29,56,65] (IV)
3. Restrict venipuncture for blood sampling to the dorsum of the hand whenever possible, regardless of hand dominance, in patients with an actual or planned dialysis fistula or graft (see Standard 27, *Vascular Access and Hemodialysis*).[84] (V)
4. Consider restricting venipuncture for blood sampling to the contralateral upper extremities in patients with lymphedema and those at risk for lymphedema (axillary surgical lymph node dissection, radiation therapy).[85-90] (IV)
   a. Avoidance of the ipsilateral arm has been based on the risk of infection from punctures due to compromised axillary drainage. Evidence for avoiding all venipuncture on the at-risk upper extremity comes from conflicting studies; however, there remain recommendations to avoid all venipuncture procedures on at-risk extremities.
5. When feasible, avoid venipunctures on an extremity with alteration in normal venous blood flow (eg, paralysis or hemiparesis from a cerebrovascular accident) and/or decreased sensation that could prevent perception of pain, such as needle-to-nerve contact (see Standard 45, *Nerve Injury*).[29] (V)
6. Use caution in venipuncture of the median cubital, cephalic, or basilic veins of the antecubital fossa using a straight needle or steel-winged needle. Nerve damage at/above the antecubital fossa may occur due to injury to the median and anterior interosseous nerve and the lateral and medial antebrachial nerves (refer to Standard 45, *Nerve Injury*).
7. Perform venipuncture in neonates by a skilled phlebotomist instead of heel lance methods due to the increased pain from the heel lance. Automatic lancing devices are preferred over manual devices to control the depth of puncture and to reduce the risk of bone or cartilage infection.[91,92] (V)

C. Blood sampling via direct arterial puncture:

1. Assess the circulation to the hand prior to puncturing the radial artery; perform a physical examination of hand circulation, such as assessing radial and ulnar pulses with an Allen test, pulse oximetry, or Doppler flow study. Review medical history (eg, trauma, previous radial artery cannulation, radial artery harvesting); assess presence of anticoagulants.[47,93-95] (IV)
2. Use a 20-gauge or smaller needle to reduce pain associated with radial artery puncture and to reduce arterial damage; however, smaller needles could cause hemolysis. Choose a needle with sufficient length to access the artery.[47] (V)
3. Use ultrasound guidance to improve insertion success (refer to Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).

D. Blood sampling via indwelling PIVC:

1. Pause infusing solutions for 1 to 2 minutes and waste 1 to 2 mL of blood prior to obtaining sample.[56,65] (IV)
2. Sampling of blood from indwelling short PIVCs produced results for complete blood count, blood chemistry, and coagulation studies that are not different from a direct venipuncture.[56,58,65,92,96] (IV)
3. Midline catheters may be labeled for obtaining blood samples; however, limited evidence is available regarding the techniques or outcomes of this procedure. A prospective observational study noted a low hemolysis rate of 0.69% in 1021 blood samples drawn from midline catheters. Further high-quality research is needed to establish a standard procedure for blood sampling via the midline catheter.[97,98] (IV)

E. Blood sampling via CVADs:
1. Accuracy of coagulation values from a blood sample obtained from a heparinized CVAD is inconclusive due to many confounding variables. These include specific procedures used (eg, waste/discard, push-pull), adherence of heparin to the catheter material and/or intraluminal biofilm, and discard volumes that could be detrimental to the patient.[66] (V)
2. Evaluate the use of the push-pull vs discard vs closed-loop methods for obtaining a sample from CVADs.
   a. The push-pull method produces clinically useful laboratory values in adults and pediatric patients, while reducing the amount of wasted blood and reducing hub manipulation. Studies include complete blood count, electrolytes, renal and liver function tests, glucose, coagulation studies, blood gases, C-reactive protein, and therapeutic drug monitoring for gentamicin.[28,56,83,99] (IV)
   b. For the discard method, volume for discard depends upon the internal volume of the CVAD, intraluminal lock solution, saline flush prior to drawing the discard volume, and the specific laboratory tests needed. Coagulation studies require the largest discard volume to produce accurate results. Do not reinfuse the discard sample from a disconnected syringe due to risk of contamination and blood clot formation.[66,100,101] (II)
   c. Use of a closed-loop blood collection system for arterial and venous catheters in adults and pediatric patients allows return of blood withdrawn for the purpose of clearing the catheter lumen.[100] (II)
3. Consider avoiding routine blood sampling in CVADs where parenteral nutrition (PN) is infused, as manipulation may increase the risk factor for CABSI (refer to Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).

F. Blood sampling via intraosseous access devices:
1. Consider reserving the initial intraosseous (IO) aspirate for laboratory analysis when there are no other options. Use caution in interpretation of laboratory results of IO aspirate, as IO blood samples have been found to have inconsistent correlation with venous and arterial samples in the critically ill (refer to Standard 54, *Intraosseous Access Devices*).

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between March 28, 2023, and August 4, 2023.

1. Cornes M, Ibarz M, Ivanov H, Grankvist K. Blood sampling guidelines with focus on patient safety and identification - a review. *Diagnosis*. 2019;6(1):33-37. doi:10.1515/dx-2018-0042
2. Lima-Oliveira G, Guidi GC, Salvagno GL, Danese E, Montagnana M, Lippi G. Patient posture for blood collection by venipuncture: recall for standardization after 28 years. *Rev Bras Hematol Hemoter.* 2017;39(2):127-132. doi:10.1016/j.bjhh.2017.01.004
3. Shah TJ, Sadaria R, Vasava S. Pre-analytical errors in clinical diagnostic laboratory: a crucial step to look for accuracy and reliability. *Indian J Forensic Med Toxicol.* 2021;15(1):1919-1924. doi:10.37506/ijfmt.v15i1.13690
4. Simundic AM, Baird G, Cadamuro J, Costelloe SJ, Lippi G. Managing hemolyzed samples in clinical laboratories. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci.* 2020;57(1):1-21. doi:10.1080/10408363.2019.1664391
5. Prasad P, Kumar R, Singh BK. Identification of preanalytical errors in clinical biochemistry laboratory in a pediatric tertiary care centre: a prospective analytical study. *Eur J Mol Clin Med*. 2022;9(3):10547-10552.
6. Aggarwal K, Jhajharia S, Pradhan T, Acharya V, Patra S, Mahapatra SK. Analysis of errors in a clinical laboratory of a tertiary care hospital. *J Clin Diagn Res.* 2021;15(11):BC27-BC30. doi:10.7860/JCDR/2021/51206.15531
7. Whitehead NS, Williams LO, Meleth S, et al. Interventions to prevent iatrogenic anemia: a laboratory medicine best practices systematic review. *Crit Care.* 2019;23(1):278. doi:10.1186/s13054-019-2511-9
8. Shander A, Corwin HL. A narrative review on hospital-acquired anemia: keeping blood where it belongs. *Transfus Med Rev.* 2020;34(3):195-199. doi:10.1016/j.tmrv.2020.03.003
9. Quinn JG, Levy AR, Cheng CK, et al. A contemporary description of patients' estimated blood losses from diagnostic phlebotomy in a census of hospital episodes from a Canadian tertiary care center. *Transfusion*. 2019;59(9):2849-2856. doi:10.1111/trf.15434
10. Obaidallah N, Downie H, Colavecchia C, Callum J, Lin Y. Implementation of a blood bank generated tube for second blood group determination: challenges, yield, and cost. *Transfusion*. 2022;62(4):784-790. doi:10.1111/trf.16838
11. Eaton KP, Levy K, Soong C, et al. Evidence-based guidelines to eliminate repetitive laboratory testing. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2017;177(12):1833-1839. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2017.5152
12. François T, Sauthier M, Charlier J, et al. Impact of blood sampling on anemia in the PICU: a prospective cohort study. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2022;23(6):435-443. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002947
13. Jones S, Spangler P, Keiser M, Turkelson C. Impact of nursing education on phlebotomy blood loss and hospital-acquired anemia: a quality improvement project. *Dimens Crit Care Nurs.* 2019;38(1):13-19. doi:10.1097/DCC.0000000000000333
14. Fisher A, Katumba A, Musa K, et al. Reducing inappropriate blood testing in haematology inpatients: a multicentre quality improvement project. *Clin Med (Lond)*. 2021;21(2):142-146. doi:10.7861/CLINMED.2020-0250
15. Koch CG, Li L, Sun Z, et al. From bad to worse: anemia on admission and hospital-acquired anemia. *J Patient Saf.* 2017;13(4):211-216. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000142
16. Kilpatrick ES, Ginn EL, Lee BH. Reducing neonatal phlebotomy blood losses through the accurate calculation of minimum test

volume requirements. *Ann Clin Biochem.* 2021;58(6):593-598. doi:10.1177/00045632211030953

17. Bodley T, Chan M, Levi O, et al. Patient harm associated with serial phlebotomy and blood waste in the intensive care unit: a retrospective cohort study. *PLoS One*. 2021;16(1):e0243782. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0243782
18. Brener Dik PH, Galletti MF, Carrascal MP, et al. Impact of the volume of blood collected by phlebotomy on transfusion requirements in preterm infants with birth weight of less than 1500 g. A quasi-experimental study. *Arch Argent Pediatr*. 2020;118(2):109-116. doi:10.5546/aap.2020.eng.109
19. Frank Steven M. GNR. *Patient Blood Management*. 20th Edition Technical Manual. Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies; 2020.
20. Dierikx TH, van Kaam AHLC, de Meij TGJ, de Vries R, Onland W, Visser DH. Umbilical cord blood culture in neonatal early-onset sepsis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pediatr Res*. 2022;92(2):362-372. doi:10.1038/s41390-021-01792-0
21. Carroll PD, Zimmerman MB, Nalbant D, et al. Neonatal umbilical arterial catheter removal is accompanied by a marked decline in phlebotomy blood loss. *Neonatology*. 2020;117(3):294-299. doi:10.1159/000506907
22. Phelan MP, Reineks EZ, Berriochoa JP, et al. Impact of use of smaller volume, smaller vacuum blood collection tubes on hemolysis in emergency department blood samples. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 2017;148(4):330-335. doi:10.1093/AJCP/AQX082
23. Wu Y, Spaulding AC, Borkar S, et al. Reducing blood loss by changing to small volume tubes for laboratory testing. *Mayo Clin Innov Qual Outcomes.* 2021;5(1):72-83. doi:10.1016/j.mayocpiqo.2020.08.007
24. Myles N, von Wielligh J, Kyriacou M, Ventrice T, To LB. A cohort study assessing the impact of small volume blood tubes on diagnostic test quality and iatrogenic blood loss in a cohort of adult haematology patients. *Intern Med J*. 2018;48(7):817-821. doi:10.1111/imj.13743
25. Azhar M, Galgalkar S, Chakraborty I, et al. Hemolysis detection in sub-microliter volumes of blood plasma. *IEEE Trans Biomed Eng*. 2020;67(5):1243-1252. doi:10.1109/TBME.2019.2934517
26. Serin E, Kazezoglu C. The effect of different blood drawing methods on hemolysis and test results from intravenous catheters used in emergency departments. *Clin Lab.* 2019;65(1-2):63-68. doi:10.7754/Clin.Lab.2018.180614
27. Jankowski CA, Casapao AM, Siller S, et al. Preanalytical challenges during capillary fingerstick sampling preclude its widespread use in adult hospitalized patients. *Am J Clin Pathol*. 2021;155(3):412-417. doi:10.1093/ajcp/aqaa138
28. Blicharz TM, Gong P, Bunner BM, et al. Microneedle-based device for the one-step painless collection of capillary blood samples. *Nat Biomed Eng.* 2018;2(3):151-157. doi:10.1038/s41551-018-0194-1
29. Clark PR. Clinical practice guideline: prevention of blood specimen hemolysis in peripherally-collected venous specimens. *J Emerg Nurs.* 2018;44(4):402.e1-402.e22. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2018.05.017
30. Hess S, Decker M. Comparison of the single-syringe push-pull technique with the discard technique for obtaining blood samples from pediatric central venous access devices. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs.* 2017;34(6):381-386. doi:10.1177/1043454217713453
31. Keogh S, Mathew S, Ullman AJ, Rickard CM, Coyer F. What blood conservation practices are effective at reducing blood sampling volumes and other clinical sequelae in intensive care? A systematic review. *Aust Crit Care*. 2023;S1036-7314(22)00248-X doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2022.12.002 Online ahead of print.
32. Keogh S, Dhanani J, Levido A, et al. Evaluation of a closed loop-blood sampling system in intensive care: a pilot randomised controlled trial. The ENCLOSE trial. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs*. 2023;75:103364. doi:10.1016/j.iccn.2022.103364
33. Siegal DM, Manning N, Jackson Chornenki NL, Hillis CM, Heddle NM. Devices to reduce the volume of blood taken for laboratory testing in ICU patients: a systematic review. 2020;35(10):1074-1079. *J Intensive Care Med*. 2020;35(10):1074-79. doi:10.1177/0885066618810374
34. Makhumula-Nkhoma N, Weston KL, McSherry R, Atkinson G. The impact of venepuncture training on the reduction of pre-analytical blood sample haemolysis rates: a systematic review. *J Clin Nurs*. 2019;28(23-24):4166-4176. doi:10.1111/jocn.14997
35. Coventry LL, Jacob AM, Davies HT, Stoneman L, Keogh S, Jacob ER. Drawing blood from peripheral intravenous cannula compared with venepuncture: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Adv Nurs*. 2019;75(11):2313-2339. doi:10.1111/jan.14078
36. World Health Organization. The urgent need to implement patient blood management: policy brief; 2021. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240035744
37. Willman B, Grankvist K, Bölenius K. Evaluation of the clinical implementation of a large-scale online e-learning program on venous blood specimen collection guideline practices. *Clin Chem Lab Med.* 2018;56(11):1870-1877. doi:10.1515/cclm-2018-0051
38. Sonmez C, Gümüs A, Senes M, et al. An important source of preanalytical error in medical laboratories: centrifugation. *Turkish J Biochem*. 2021;46(4):399. doi:10.1515/TJB-2020-0262
39. Asif U, Whitehead SJ, Ford C, Gama R. Preanalytical potassium EDTA sample contamination: open versus closed phlebotomy systems. *Ann Clin Biochem.* 2019;56(6):711-714. doi:10.1177/0004563219878463
40. Zimmerman FS, Karameh H, Ben-Chetrit E, Zalut T, Assous M, Levin PD. Modification of blood test draw order to reduce blood culture contamination: a randomized clinical trial. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2020;71(5):1215-1220. doi:10.1093/cid/ciz971
41. Ercan Ş, Ramadan B, Gerenli O. Order of draw of blood samples affect potassium results without K-EDTA contamination during routine workflow. *Biochem Med (Zagreb).* 2021;31(2):020704. doi:10.11613/BM.2021.020704
42. Cornes M, Van Dongen-Lases E, Grankvist K, et al. Order of blood draw: opinion paper by the European Federation for Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine (EFLM) Working Group for the Preanalytical Phase (WG-PRE). *Clin Chem Lab Med.* 2017;55(1):27-31. doi:10.1515/cclm-2016-0426
43. Bazzano G, Galazzi A, Giusti GD, Panigada M, Laquintana D. The order of draw during blood collection: a systematic literature review. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2021;18(4):1-12. doi:10.3390/ijerph18041568
44. Balboni F, Barbui S, Gallo M, Berardi M, Vezzosi M, Lippi G. Routine coagulation testing in Vacutainer® Citrate plus tubes filled at minimum or optimal volume. *Diagnosis*. 2020;7(1):55-60. doi:10.1515/dx-2019-0052
45. Conversano E, Cozzi G, Pavan M, et al. Impact of near infrared light in pediatric blood drawing centre on rate of first attempt success and time of procedure. *Ital J Pediatr.* 2018;44(1):60. doi:10.1186/s13052-018-0501-1
46. Arslan FD, Karakoyun I, Basok BI, et al. The effects of education and training given to phlebotomists for reducing preanalytical errors. *J Med Biochem.* 2018;37(2):172-180. doi:10.1515/jomb-2017-0045
47. Möckel M, Luppa, P. Why hemolysis detection should be an integral part of any near-patient blood gas analysis. *J Lab Med*. 2021:193-195. https://doi.org/10.1515/labmed-2021-0076
48. Canadian Vascular Access Association. *Canadian Vascular Access and Infusion Therapy Guidelines*. Pappin Communications; 2019.
49. Jacob E, Jacob A, Davies H, et al. The impact of blood sampling technique, including the use of peripheral intravenous cannula, on haemolysis rates: a cohort study. *J Clin Nurs*. 2021;30(13-14):1916-1926. doi:10.1111/jocn.15744
50. Ostroff MD, Connolly MW. Infusion and Phlebotomy via the Femoral Vein in Outpatient Pediatrics. In: *Ultrasound Guided Vascular Access: Practical Solutions to Bedside Clinical Challenge*. Springer International Publishing; 2022.

51. Heireman L, Van Geel P, Musger L, Heylen E, Uyttenbroeck W, Mahieu B. Causes, consequences and management of sample hemolysis in the clinical laboratory. *Clin Biochem.* 2017;50(18):1317-1322. doi:10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2017.09.013
52. McCaughey EJ, Vecellio E, Lake R, et al. Key factors influencing the incidence of hemolysis: a critical appraisal of current evidence. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci.* 2017;54(1):59-72. doi:10.1080/10408363.2016.1250247
53. Lima-Oliveira G, Volanski W, Lippi G, Picheth G, Guidi GC. Pre-analytical phase management: a review of the procedures from patient preparation to laboratory analysis. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* 2017;77(3):153-163. doi:10.1080/00365513.2017.1295317
54. de Jonge G, dos Santos TL, Cruz BR, et al. Interference of in vitro hemolysis complete blood count. *J Clin Lab Anal.* 2018;32(5):e22396. doi:10.1002/jcla.22396
55. Cakir MO, Yildiz Z, Orcun A, Hurmeydan O, Yilmaz E. Is prevention of hemolysis possible in blood samples collected from IV catheters in the emergency department? *Clin Lab.* 2021;67(7):1591-1597. doi:10.7754/Clin.Lab.2020.201028
56. Twibell KR, Hofstetter P, Siela D, Brown D, Jones HM. A comparative study of blood sampling from venipuncture and short peripheral catheters in pediatric inpatients. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(5):237-247. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000338
57. Tompkins LS, Tien V, Madison AN. Getting to zero: impact of a device to reduce blood culture contamination and false-positive central-line–associated bloodstream infections. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022:1-5. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.284 Online ahead of print.
58. Pendleton B, Lafaye R. Multicenter study of needle-free blood collection system for reducing specimen error and intravenous catheter replacement. *J Healthc Qual.* 2022;44(2):E24-E30. doi:10.1097/JHQ.0000000000000331
59. Cadacio C, Nachamkin I. A novel needle-free blood draw device for sample collection from short peripheral catheters. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(3):156-162. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000222
60. Nielsen LE, Nguyen K, Wahl CK, et al. Initial Specimen Diversion Device® reduces blood culture contamination and vancomycin use in academic medical centre. *J Hosp Infect.* 2022;120:127-133. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2021.10.017
61. Ding X, Wen X, Wang L, et al. Effects of a pneumatic tube system on the hemolysis of blood samples: a PRISMA-compliant meta-analysis. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* 2021;81(5):343-352. doi:10.1080/00365513.2021.1930140
62. Mullins GR, Bruns DE. Air bubbles and hemolysis of blood samples during transport by pneumatic tube systems. *Clin Chim Acta.* 2017;473:9-13. doi:10.1016/j.cca.2017.08.008
63. Adam EH, Zacharowski K, Hintereder G, Zierfub F, Raimann F, Meybohm P. Validation of a new small-volume sodium citrate collection tube for coagulation testing in critically ill patients with coagulopathy. *Clin Lab.* 2018;64(6):1083-1089. doi:10.7754/Clin.Lab.2018.171008
64. Barreda Garcia J, Xian JZ, Pedroza C, et al. Pediatric size phlebotomy tubes and transfusions in adult critically ill patients: a pilot randomized controlled trial. *Pilot Feasibility Stud.* 2020;6:112. doi:10.1186/s40814-020-00657-3
65. Shih AW, Crowther MA, Jamula E, et al. Assessment of the measurement error in cyclosporine levels drawn between peripheral and central sources. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 2018;149(1):76-81. doi:10.1093/AJCP/AQX145
66. Hengeveld RCC, Gerards MC, Olofsen BE, et al. Flushing of an intravenous catheter: a cause for unreliable laboratory results. *Biochem Med (Zagreb).* 2019;29(3):031001. doi:10.11613/BM.2019.031001
67. Wang S. Timing of blood cultures in the setting of febrile neutropenia: an Australian institutional experience. *Turk J Hematol.* 2021;38(1):57-63. doi:10.4274/tjh.galenos.2020.2020.0302
68. Patel K, Patel K, Carval T, Poojary A, Poojary R. Impact of novel blood culture collection bundle to reduce blood culture contamination rates: an important continuous quality improvement indicator of laboratory medicine. *J Patient Saf Infect Control.* 2019;7(3):65-71. doi:10.4103/jpsic.jpsic_25_19
69. Ferreira J, Camargos PAM, Rosado V, Anchieta LM, Romanelli RMDC. Clinical usefulness of catheter-drawn blood samples and catheter-tip cultures for the diagnosis of catheter-related bloodstream infections in neonates. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2020;41(7):854-856. doi:10.1017/ice.2020.95
70. Doern GV, Carroll KC, Diekema DJ, et al. Practical guidance for clinical microbiology laboratories: a comprehensive update on the problem of blood culture contamination and a discussion of methods for addressing the problem. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. 2019;33(1):e00009-19 doi:10.1128/CMR.00009-19
71. Klucher JM, Davis K, Lakkad M, Painter JT, Dare RK. Risk factors and clinical outcomes associated with blood culture contamination. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43(3):291-97. doi:10.1017/ice.2021.111
72. Lalezari A, Cohen MJ, Svinik O, et al. A simplified blood culture sampling protocol for reducing contamination and costs: a randomized controlled trial. *Clin Microbiol Infect.* 2020;26(4):470-474. doi:10.1016/j.cmi.2019.09.005
73. Burnie J, Vining S. Clinical nurse specialist practice: impact on emergency department blood culture contamination. *Clin Nurs Spec.* 2021;35(6):314-317. doi:10.1097/NUR.0000000000000634
74. [No authors listed]. Clinical practice guideline: prevention of blood culture contamination. *J Emerg Nurs*. 2018;44(3):285.e1-285.e24. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2018.03.019
75. Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. *M47 Principles and Procedures for Blood Cultures, 2nd ed.* Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute; 2022.
76. Rupp ME, Cavalieri RJ, Marolf C, Lyden E. Reduction in blood culture contamination through use of initial specimen diversion device. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2017;65(2):201-205. doi:10.1093/cid/cix304
77. Buzard B, Evans P, Schroeder T. Evaluation of an initial specimen diversion device (ISDD) on rates of blood culture contamination in the emergency department. *Kans J Med*. 2021;14(1):73-76. doi:10.17161/kjm.vol1413804
78. Povroznik MD. Initial specimen diversion device utilization mitigates blood culture contamination across regional community hospital and acute care facility. *Am J Med Qual*. 2022;37(5):405-412. doi:10.1097/JMQ.0000000000000055
79. Rider E, Ligon JA, Voskertchian A, Milstone AM, Toltzis P. Sampling multiple catheter lumens to improve detection of bloodstream infection in pediatric oncology patients. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. 2022;44(2):e518-e520. doi:10.1097/MPH.0000000000002278
80. Herrera-Guerra AS, Garza-González E, Martínez-Resendez MF, Llaca-Díaz JM, Camacho-Ortiz A. Individual versus pooled multiple-lumen blood cultures for the diagnosis of intravascular catheter-related infections. *Am J Infect Control*. 2015;43(7):715-718. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2015.02.02
81. Henning C, Aygül N, Dinnétz P, Wallgren K, Özenci V. Detailed analysis of the characteristics of sample volume in blood culture bottles. *J Clin Microbiol.* 2019;57(8):e00268-19. doi:10.1128/JCM.00268-19
82. Cakirca G, Erdal H. The effect of pneumatic tube systems on the hemolysis of biochemistry blood samples. *J Emerg Med*. 2017;43(3):255-258. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2016.09.007
83. Espenhain Landgrebe L, Schlosser Mose L, Palarasah Y, Sidelmann JJ, Bladbjerg EM. The effects of sampling from a peripheral venous catheter compared to repeated venepunctures on markers of coagulation, inflammation, and endothelial function. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* 2019;79(8):584-589. doi:10.1080/00365513.2019.1680861
84. McCoy IE, Shieh L, Fatehi P. Reducing phlebotomy in hemodialysis patients: a quality improvement study. *Kidney Med.* 2020;2(4):432-436. doi:10.1016/j.xkme.2020.05.006

85. Jakes AD, Twelves C. Breast cancer-related lymphoedema and venepuncture: a review and evidence-based recommendations. *Breast Cancer Res Treat*. 2015;154(3):455-461. doi:10.1007/s10549-015-3639-1
86. Ferguson CM, Swaroop MN, Horick N, et al. Impact of ipsilateral blood draws, injections, blood pressure measurements, and air travel on the risk of lymphedema for patients treated for breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol.* 2016;34(7):691-698. doi:10.1200/JCO.2015.61.5948
87. ANZCA. Appendix 1 - Intravenous access and blood pressure monitoring in patients with previous axillary nodal dissection. 7/21/2023. Updated 2023. https://www.anzca.edu.au/resources/professional-documents/professional-document-appendix-topics/appendix-1-pg18(a).pdf
88. Olsen M, LeFebvre K, Walker S, Dunphy E. *Chemotherapy and Immunotherapy Guidelines and Recommendations for Practice, 2nd ed*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2023.
89. ANZCA. Page 1. PG18(A) Guideline on monitoring during anaesthesia 2017. 7/21/2023, 2023. https://www.anzca.edu.au/getattachment/0c2d9717-fa82-4507-a3d6-3533d8fa844d/PG18(A)-Guideline-on-monitoring-during-anaesthesia
90. Camp-Sorrell D, Matey L, eds. *Access Device Standards of Practice for Oncology Nursing*. Short Term Peripheral Intravenous Catheters; essay. Oncology Nursing Society; 2017.
91. Aykal G, Esen H, Yeğin A, Öz C. The results of a close follow-up of trainees to gain a good blood collection practice. *J Med Biochem*. 2020;39(3):355-362. doi:10.2478/jomb-2019-0053
92. O'Neil SW, Friesen MA, Stanger D, Trickey AW. Survivability of existing peripheral intravenous access following blood sampling in a pediatric population. *J Pediatr Nurs.* 2018;41:90-95. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2018.02.009
93. Bernat I, Aminian A, Pancholy, et al. Best practices for the prevention of radial artery occlusion after transradial diagnostic angiography and intervention: an international consensus paper. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv*. 2019;12(22):2235-2246. doi:10.1016/j.jcin.2019.07.043
94. Spencer TR. Ultrasound-guided peripheral arterial catheter insertion by qualified vascular access specialists or other applicable health care clinicians. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2020;25(1):48-50. doi:10.2309/j.java.2019.003.008
95. Kiang SC, Nasiri AJ, Strilaeff RR, et al. Analysis of subjective and objective screening techniques as predictors of safety for radial artery intervention. *Ann Vasc Surg*. 2020;65:33-39. doi:10.1016/j.avsg.2019.11.011
96. Killilea DW, Kuypers FA, Larkin SK, Schultz K. Blood draw site and analytic device influence hemoglobin measurements. *PLoS One*. 2022;17(11):e0278350. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0278350
97. Penoyer D, Bennett M, Geddie PI, Nugent A, Volkerson T. Evaluation of processes, outcomes, and use of midline peripheral catheters for the purpose of blood collection. *Br J Nurs*. 2021;30(2):S24-S32. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.2.S24
98. Hawes ML. Assessing and restoring patency in midline catheters. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(4):213-231. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000376
99. McBride C, Miller-Hoover S, Proudfoot JA. A standard push-pull protocol for waste-free sampling in the pediatric intensive care unit. *J Infus Nurs*. 2018;41(3):189-197. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000279
100. Helmer P, Hottenrott S, Steinisch A, et al. Avoidable blood loss in critical care and patient blood management: scoping review of diagnostic blood loss. *J Clin Med.* 2022;11(2):320. doi:10.3390/jcm11020320
101. Dalton KA, Aucoin J, Meyer B. Obtaining coagulation blood samples from central venous access devices: a review of the literature. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2015;19(4):418-423. doi:10.1188/15.CJON.19-04AP

42. VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE REMOVAL

KEY DEFINITIONS

Removal when clinically indicated

- Effective removal when clinically indicated is predicated on the following:
  - Accurate and consistent vascular access device (VAD) assessment based on patient and infusate risk
  - Adherence to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) principles (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique, ANTT®*)
  - Early recognition and management of complications.
- Remove the VAD when:
  - It is no longer clinically needed; evaluation of this should occur at least daily and with each VAD assessment (inpatient), or with each outpatient event
  - There has been a suspected contamination of a Key-Site or Key-Part
  - It has evidence of:
    - a complication that cannot be readily resolved (eg, lack of blood return due to mechanical obstruction that cannot be consistently and readily restored) or
    - a complication that might indicate the need for VAD removal (eg, edema, erythema, leakage, skin color and temperature changes, patient report of pain or discomfort with and without flushing or infusion, palpable cord)
  - It is no longer functioning in an optimal fashion or contains substances that may impact patient safety (eg, precipitate, blood products that cannot be cleared by flush).

Standard

42.1 The clinical need for each vascular access device (VAD) is assessed daily for acute inpatient settings and during regular assessment visits in other settings, such as the home, outpatient facility, or skilled nursing facility.

42.2 VADs are removed when clinically indicated (eg, unresolved complication, discontinuation of infusion therapy, or when no longer necessary for the plan of care).

Practice Recommendations

I. Short and Long Peripheral Intravenous Catheters (PIVCs) and Midline Catheters

A. Remove if no longer included in the plan of care or if not used for 24 hours or more.[1-4] (III)
B. Remove PIVCs and midline catheters in pediatric and adult patients when clinically indicated, based on findings from site assessment and/or clinical signs and symptoms of systemic complications and not solely on dwell time (refer to Standard 43, *Phlebitis*; Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*; Standard 45, *Nerve Injury*; Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).
C. Label catheters inserted under suboptimal aseptic conditions in any health care setting (eg, "emergent"). If peripheral access is still indicated, remove and insert a new catheter as soon as possible, within 24 to 48 hours.[2,5] (IV)
D. Assess the removed catheter to ensure it is fully intact. If a retained fragment is suspected, notify the provider immediately. Fracture of a catheter and potential embolization can occur from excessive force during infusion therapy, the force of inadvertent removal, or from adherence to internal structures.[6] (V)
E. Notify the health care team of signs and symptoms of suspected catheter-associated infection, including purulence, and discuss the need for obtaining blood cultures or a culture of drainage at the insertion site before removing a PIVC (see Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[7,8] (IV)
F. If extravasation with a vesicant occurs, detach all administration sets and aspirate from the catheter hub prior to peripheral catheter removal (refer to Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).

II. Nontunneled Central Vascular Access Devices (CVADs), Including Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters (PICCs) and Tunneled Noncuffed CVADs

A. Assess and discuss daily with the health care team the continued need for the CVAD and remove when no longer needed for the planned treatment. Criteria for justification of continued use of a CVAD include, but are not limited to, the following[9-12]: (IV)
    1. Clinical instability of the patient (eg, alteration in vital signs, oxygen saturation)
    2. Prescribed continuous infusion therapy that is not peripherally compatible
    3. Hemodynamic monitoring
    4. Physical incompatibility and/or complexity of infusion regimen (multiple infusates)
    5. Documented history of difficult peripheral venous access (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).
B. Employ strategies to facilitate timely CVAD removal, including, but not limited to, the following[11,13-15]: (II)
    1. Daily patient rounds by the health care team
    2. Use of a standardized tool, including factors to be considered for making the decision to remove the CVAD
    3. Regular assessment by designated infusion/vascular access specialists or qualified nurse/clinician
    4. Removal within 24-48 hours if the catheter is inserted under suboptimal aseptic conditions
    5. Consider using an electronic communication tool to facilitate shared decision-making between the patient's health care team and the infusion team/vascular access specialist team (VAST) regarding CVAD removal. The infusion team/VAST would provide consultation regarding clinical practice guidelines for appropriate removal, thus decreasing complications and costs and avoiding premature and unnecessary CVAD removals.
C. Assess and report signs and symptoms of CVAD complications and changes in catheter function. Consider the need for alternative vascular access if removal is necessary (refer to Section 7, *Vascular Access Device Complications*).
D. Collaborate with the health care team, including infusion/vascular access specialists when applicable, to plan removal and insertion of a new VAD to meet vascular access needs in the presence of unresolved complication(s) and/or a continued need for infusion therapy (refer to Standard 4, *Infusion and Vascular Services*).
    1. Removal of a CVAD may be the goal with changes in the patient's infusion needs and/or transfer to another level of care. Continuing needs for vascular access are based on assessment of the condition of the patient's peripheral veins, risk of complications, and characteristics of the remaining infusion therapy. Further research is needed on clinical indications for CVAD removal (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).[9,10,14,16-20] (IV)
    2. Determine the removal or salvage of a CVAD due to suspected or confirmed catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI) on blood culture results, specific cultured organism(s), patient's current condition, available vascular access sites, effectiveness of antimicrobial or ethanol lock therapy, and provider direction (see Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[12,13,15,19,21-29] (II)
    3. Do not remove a CVAD solely due to catheter-associated deep vein thrombosis (CA-DVT) when the catheter is correctly positioned at the lower third of the superior vena cava (SVC) at or near the cavoatrial junction (CAJ), is functioning properly with a blood return, has no evidence of any infection, and patient comfort can be maintained. The decision to remove the CVAD should consider the severity of deep vein thrombosis (DVT)-related symptoms, presence of contraindications for systemic anticoagulation, and the continued need for infusion therapy requiring a CVAD (eg, vesicants, irritants) (see Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).[9,21] (IV)

a. In a small retrospective study, in patients with upper extremity superficial or deep vein thrombosis, there were no symptomatic pulmonary emboli upon PICC removal.[30] (IV)

4. Remove a CVAD with a primary or secondary catheter tip malposition that cannot be repositioned to the lower third of the SVC at or near the CAJ (see Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).[31] (IV)
5. Consult with the health care team regarding diagnostic imaging studies and the appropriate medical management prior to removal of a CVAD in the event of infiltration or extravasation (refer to Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).

E. Implement precautions to prevent air embolism during removal of CVADs, including, but not limited to, the following (see Standard 49, *Air Embolism*)[6,32-35]: (IV)
1. Place the patient in a supine flat or Trendelenburg position (unless contraindicated; Trendelenburg position is contraindicated in premature infants) when removing the CVAD, so that the insertion site is below the level of the heart.
   a. While there are no published cases of air embolism associated with PICC removal, there may be risk due to an intact skin-to-vein tract and fibrin sheath. Position patient so that the exit site is at or below the level of the heart during PICC removal and place an air-occlusive dressing (eg, petroleum gauze, covered with gauze and transparent semipermeable membrane) over the insertion site. (A/P; Committee Consensus)
   b. Documentation of air embolism from removal of a CVAD inserted via the femoral vein has not been published, although there is evidence of air entering the femoral catheter during insertion and during other procedures. Because the exit site will be at or below the level of the heart, the risk of air embolism on removal would be minimal, unless the patient is in Trendelenburg position.
2. Instruct the patient to perform a Valsalva maneuver at the appropriate point during catheter withdrawal.
   a. The Valsalva maneuver may increase intra-abdominal and intrathoracic pressures and, thus, be contraindicated in patients with cardiac dysfunction, glaucoma, and retinopathy. If the Valsalva maneuver is contraindicated, use a Trendelenburg or left lateral decubitus position, have the patient hold their breath, or time removal to exhalation.
3. Apply digital pressure with a sterile dry gauze pad at and just above the insertion site until hemostasis is achieved by using manual compression.
4. Apply an air-occlusive dressing (eg, petroleum gauze, covered with gauze and transparent semipermeable membrane) to the access site for at least 24 hours for the purpose of occluding the skin-to-vein tract and decreasing the risk of retrograde air emboli.
5. Encourage the patient to remain in a flat or reclining position, if able, for 30 minutes after removal.

F. Never forcibly remove a CVAD if resistance is encountered. Contact the provider and collaborate with the interprofessional team to discuss appropriate interventions for successful removal. Over-the-wire technique may be useful in removing retained catheters. Maximal sterile barriers should be employed for this procedure.[36] (V)

G. Assess the removed catheter to ensure it is fully intact after planned or inadvertent CVAD removal. If a retained fragment is suspected, notify the provider immediately. Fracture of a catheter and potential embolization can occur from excessive force during infusion therapy, the force of inadvertent removal, or from adherence to internal structures.[32,33,36-39] (IV)
1. Catheter pieces retained in the vein should be removed with endovascular techniques to reduce the risk of infection, thrombosis, and migration of the catheter piece.

III. Surgically Placed CVADs: Tunneled, Cuffed Catheters and Implanted Vascular Access Ports

A. Assess the clinical need for a tunneled cuffed catheter or implanted vascular access port on a regular basis.[40] (V)

B. Arrange for removal with the provider (which may include consultation to interventional radiology or surgery, depending on the type of VAD) when infusion therapy is completed, in the presence of an unresolved complication, or when it is no longer needed for the plan of care. Before removal, consider the possibility for infusion therapy to resume in the future (eg, patients with sickle cell anemia, cystic fibrosis, or cancer diagnoses).[12,40,41] (II)

C. Consult with the health care team regarding the decision to remove or salvage a CVAD due to suspected or confirmed CABSI (see Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[22-24,42] (IV)

D. Immediately report cuff, port body exposure, or catheter fracture to the health care team, and anticipate appropriate interventions (eg, repair, resuture of incision), including CVAD removal.[38] (V)

E. Ensure complete removal of the CVAD, including subcutaneous cuff, to prevent subcutaneous abscess and delayed healing. Fluoroscopy and ultrasound guidance may be necessary to verify CVAD or cuff location and facilitate surgical removal.[37,38] (V)

IV. Arterial Catheters

A. Remove the catheter on evidence of signs/symptoms of infection, unresolved catheter dysfunction, complication (ie, occlusion, hematoma, altered circulatory status), or when it is no longer needed for the plan of care. Recognize the risk of an arterial catheter as a potential source for CABSI.[43] (V)

B. Apply digital pressure at and just above the insertion site using a sterile gauze pad until hemostasis is achieved by using manual compression. A sterile dressing should be applied to the access site.[44] (V)

C. Assess and document the circulatory status distal to the area of cannulation after removal of the arterial catheter and notify the provider if circulatory and/or sensory abnormalities are noted.[44] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between November 1, 2022, and July 25, 2023.

1. Ray-Barruel G, Cooke M, Mitchell M, Chopra V, Rickard CM. Implementing the I-DECIDED clinical decision-making tool for peripheral intravenous catheter assessment and safe removal: protocol for an interrupted time-series study. *BMJ Open*. 2018;8(6):e021290. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2017-021290
2. Ray-Barruel G, Xu H, Marsh N, Cooke M, Rickard CM. Effectiveness of insertion and maintenance bundles in preventing peripheral intravenous catheter-related complications and bloodstream infection in hospital patients: a systematic review. *Infect Dis Health*. 2019;24(3):152-168. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2019.03.001
3. Kleidon TM, Cattanach P, Mihala G, Ullman AJ. Implementation of a paediatric peripheral intravenous catheter care bundle: a quality improvement initiative. *J Pediatr Child Health*. 2019;55(10):1214-1223. doi:10.1111/jpc.14384
4. Marsh N, Ray-Barruel G, Adzemovic T, et al. Awareness of peripheral intravenous catheters among nurses, physicians, and students. *J Patient Saf*. 2022;18(7):e1041-e1046. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000001020
5. Ruegg L, Faucett M, Choong K. Emergency inserted peripheral intravenous catheters: a quality improvement project. *Br J Nurs*. 2018;27(14):S28-S30. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.14.S28
6. Cook LS. Infusion-related air embolism. *J Infus Nurs*. 2013;36(1):26-36. doi:10.1097/NAN.0b013e318279a804
7. Choudhury MA, Sidjabat HE, Zowawi HM, et al. Skin colonization at peripheral intravenous catheter insertion sites increases the risk of catheter colonization and infection. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(12):1484-1488. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.06.002
8. Buetti N, Ruckly S, Lucet JC, et al. Local signs at insertion site and catheter-related bloodstream infections: an observational post hoc analysis using individual data of four RCTs. *Crit Care*. 2020;24(1):694. doi:10.1186/s13054-020-03425-0
9. Chopra V, Kaatz S, Swaminathan L, et al. Variation in use and outcomes related to midline catheters: results from a multicentre pilot study. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2019;28(9):714-720. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2018-008554
10. Govindan S, Snyder A, Flanders SA, Chopra V. Peripherally inserted central catheters in the ICU: a retrospective study of adult medical patients in 52 hospitals. *Crit Care Med*. 2018;46(12):e1136-e1144. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000003423
11. Seo H, Altshuler D, Dubrovskaya Y, et al. The safety of midline catheters for intravenous therapy at a large academic medical center. *Ann Pharmacother*. 2020;54(3):232-238. doi:10.1177/1060028019878794
12. Voog E, Campion L, du Rusquec P, et al. Totally implantable venous access ports: a prospective long-term study of early and late complications in adult patients with cancer. *Support Care Cancer*. 2018;26(1):81-89. doi:10.1007/s00520-017-3816-3
13. Guenezan J, Drugeon B, Marjanovic N, Mimoz O. Treatment of central line-associated bloodstream infections. *Crit Care*. 2018;22(1):303. doi:10.1186/s13054-018-2249-9
14. Patel PK, Gupta A, Vaughn VM, Mann JD, Ameling JM, Meddings J. Review of strategies to reduce central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI) and catheter-associated urinary tract infection (CAUTI) in adult ICUs. *J Hosp Med*. 2018;13(2):105-116. doi:10.12788/jhm.2856
15. Lutwick L, Al-Maani AS, Mehtar S, et al. Managing and preventing vascular catheter infections: a position paper of the International Society for Infectious Diseases. *Int J Infect Dis*. 2019;84:22-29. doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2019.04.014
16. Xu L, Qi F, Chen L, Chen D, Liu M. *Removal of a Stuck Tunneled Central Venous Catheter with the Assistance of Endoluminal Double Balloon Dilatation.* Springer Nature; 2018, p. 360-362.
17. Pathak R, Gangina S, Jairam F, Hinton K. A vascular access and midlines program can decrease hospital-acquired central line-associated bloodstream infections and cost to a community-based hospital. *Ther Clin Risk Manag*. 2018;14:1453-1456. doi:10.2147/TCRM.S171748
18. Campagna S, Gonella S, Berchialla P, et al. A retrospective study of the safety of over 100,000 peripherally-inserted central catheters days for parenteral supportive treatments. *Res Nurs Health*. 2019;42(3):198-204. doi:10.1002/nur.21939
19. Bahl A, Karabon P, Chu D. Comparison of venous thrombosis complications in midlines versus peripherally inserted central catheters: are midlines the safer option? *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost*. 2019;25:1076029619839150. doi:10.1177/1076029619839150
20. Cawcutt KA, Hankins RJ, Micheels TA, Rupp ME. Optimizing vascular-access device decision-making in the era of midline catheters. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2019;40(6):674-680. doi:10.1017/ice.2019.49
21. Blanco-Guzman MO. Implanted vascular access device options: a focused review on safety and outcomes. *Transfusion*. 2018;58:558-568. doi:10.1111/trf.14503
22. Lee YM, Kim DY, Kim YJ, Park KH, Lee MS. Clinical impacts of delayed central venous catheter removal according to the severity of comorbidities in patients with candidaemia. *J Hosp Infect*. 2019;103(4):420-427. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2019.08.018
23. Boussamet L, Launay E, Thomas E, Leguen CG, Lepelletier D. Should central venous catheters be rapidly removed to treat Staphylococcus aureus related-catheter bloodstream infection (CR-BSI) in neonates and children? An 8-year period (2010-2017) retrospective analysis in a French university hospital. *J Hosp Infect*. 2019;103(1):97-100. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2019.03.015
24. Awadh H, Chaftari AM, Khalil M, et al. Management of enterococcal central line-associated bloodstream infections in patients with cancer. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2021;21(1):1-7. doi:10.1186/s12879-021-06328-9
25. Takashima M, Schults J, Mihala G, Corley A, Ullman A. Complication and failures of central vascular access device in adult critical care settings. *Crit Care Med*. 2018;46(12):1998-2009. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000003370
26. Campbell AJ, Blyth CC, Hewison CJ, et al. Lessons learned from a hospital-wide review of blood stream infections for paediatric central line-associated blood stream infection prevention. *J Pediatr Child Health*. 2019;55(6):690-694. doi:10.1111/jpc.14276
27. Tribler S, Brandt CF, Fuglsang KA, et al. Catheter-related bloodstream infections in patients with intestinal failure receiving home parenteral support: risks related to a catheter-salvage strategy. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2018;107(5):743-753. doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqy010
28. Burnham JP, Rojek RP, Kollef MH. Catheter removal and outcomes of multidrug-resistant central-line-associated bloodstream infection. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2018;97(42):e12782. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000012782
29. Chiba M, Yonekura T, Kaji T, et al. Ethanol lock therapy in pediatric patients: a multicenter prospective study. *Pediatr Int*. 2020;62(3):379-385. doi:10.1111/ped.14096
30. Wasan S, Esponda O, Feland N, Mathew J, Smith W. The incidence of peripherally inserted central catheter symptomatic pulmonary embolism after line removal: a retrospective analysis. *J Vasc Med Surg*. 2017;5(5):345. doi:10.4172/2329-6925.1000345
31. Yu X, Yue S, Wang M, et al. Risk factors related to peripherally inserted central venous catheter nonselective removal in neonates. *BioMed Res Int*. 2018:3769376. doi:10.1155/2018/3769376
32. Seong GH, Lee J, Kim M, Choi J, Kim S. Massive air embolism while removing a central venous catheter. *Int J Crit Illn Inj Sci*. 2018;8(3):176. doi:10.4103/IJCIIS.IJCIIS_14_18

33. Bernard L, Katzman A, Mathew DK, Oller KL. Prevention of central venous catheter removal-associated air embolization. *Am J Med*. 2018;131:e123-e123. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2017.10.023
34. Arcinas LA, Liu S, Schacter GI, Kass M. Cerebral air embolism following central venous catheter removal. *Am J Med*. 2017;130(12):e549-e550. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2017.07.024
35. Heffner A, Androes M. Overview of central venous access in adults. Updated March 19, 2020. https://www.uptodate.com/contents/overview-of-central-venous-access-in-adults
36. Van Mechelen K, Mahieu L. A new technique for difficult removal of a peripherally inserted central venous catheter (PICC) in a neonate. *Eur J Pediatr*. 2021;180(3):973-976. doi:10.1007/s00431-020-03797-z
37. Shen J, Ma L, Huang H. Difficult removal: a Swan-Ganz catheter coiled on the central venous catheter. *J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2020;15(1):1-4. doi:10.1186/s13019-020-01149-4
38. Christ M, Trappe H. Difficult removal of a central venous port catheter. *Dtsch Arztebl Int*. 2018;115(35):570-570. doi:10.3238/arztebl.2018.0570
39. Dulong C, Frey N. Peripherally inserted central catheter removal: Clinical effectiveness and guidelines. Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health (CADTH); 2019. https://www.cadth.ca/sites/default/files/pdf/htis/2019/RA1016%20PICC%20Removal%20Final.pdf
40. Schiffer CA, Mangu PB, Wade JC, et al. Central venous catheter care for the patient with cancer: American Society of Clinical Oncology clinical practice guideline. *J Clin Oncol*. 2013;31(10):1357-1370. doi:10.1200/JCO.2012.45.5733
41. Wang YC, Lin PL, Chou WH, Lin CP, Huang CH. Long-term outcomes of totally implantable venous access devices. *Support Care Cancer*. 2017;25(7):2049-2054. doi:10.1007/s00520-017-3592-0
42. Walker LW, Nowalk AJ, Visweswaran S. Predicting outcomes in central venous catheter salvage in pediatric central line-associated bloodstream infection. *J Am Med Inform Assoc.* 2021;28(4):862-867. doi:10.1093/jamia/ocaa328
43. Hebal F, Sparks HT, Rychlik KL, Bone M, Tran S, Barsness KA. Pediatric arterial catheters: complications and associated risk factors. *J Pediatr Surg*. 2018;53(4):794-797. doi:10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2017.08.057
44. Khalifeh A, Khashab T, Huffner M, Rezvani ZN, Kwan J, Toursavadkohi S. Radial neuropathy following arterial line removal: a rare complication from a routine ICU procedure. *SAGE Open Med Case Rep*. 2018;6. doi:10.1177/2050313X18760740

Section Seven: Vascular Access Device Complications

Section Standards

I. To ensure patient safety, the clinician is competent in the recognition of and appropriate intervention for signs and symptoms of vascular access device (VAD)–related complications during insertion, management, and removal.
II. Prevention, assessment, and management of complications are established in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.

43. PHLEBITIS

Standard

43.1 The clinician assesses the vascular access site for signs and symptoms of phlebitis; determines the need for and type of intervention; educates the patient and/or caregiver about phlebitis, the intervention, and any follow-up; and assesses patient response to treatment.
43.2 The clinician collaborates with the interprofessional team about the need for continued or alternative vascular access when the VAD is removed due to phlebitis.

Practice Recommendations

A. Recognize causal factors for phlebitis:
   1. Chemical phlebitis associated with endothelial inflammation/injury: infusion of irritating infusates (eg, amiodarone, nicardipine, norepinephrine, levetiracetam, dextrose [>10%]; cancer chemotherapy agents; antibiotics, including flucloxacillin, vancomycin; dobutamine; potassium chloride; iron sucrose; infusates with extremes of pH or osmolarity); inadequate hemodilution; excessive infusion rate for a short peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC); increased number of infusion medications; particulate matter in the infusate; and skin antiseptic solution that is not fully dried and pulled into the vein during catheter insertion (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*; Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).[1-17] (II)
   2. Mechanical phlebitis may be related to effects on the endothelial cells, eg, high catheter-to-vein ratio, catheter insertion in an area of flexion, angle of catheter insertion and tip position, polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon™) catheters; rapid infusion rate, inadequate securement, insertion trauma, or catheter material and stiffness. Improvements in catheter materials may reduce VAD-related complications, including phlebitis.[1,9,10,13,18-22] (II)
   3. Infectious phlebitis (septic or suppurative thrombophlebitis): bacterial contamination via extraluminal contamination (inadequate skin antisepsis, contamination of the catheter during insertion); intraluminal contamination through the hub; intraluminal contamination due to contaminated fluids/medications; and hematogenous seeding from an infection elsewhere in the body (eg, emergent VAD insertions, poor aseptic technique, and contaminated dressings).[1,13,23] (IV)
   4. Postinfusion phlebitis occurs 48-96 hours after catheter removal due to any of the factors above; the only risk factor cited in a large study was PIVC insertion in the emergency department.[24-26] (IV)

B. Recognize patient-related risk factors, including, but not limited to, current infection, immunodeficiency, reduced mobility, family history of deep vein thrombosis, and comorbidities; insertion in the patient's dominant side; insertion in a lower extremity, except for infants; female gender; and age (≥60 years). Based upon a systematic review, the overall rate of phlebitis may be lower in pediatric patients than in adults.[4,6,7,27-29] (II)
C. Reduce risk for phlebitis:
   1. Consider use of a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) or other central vascular access device (CVAD) for infusates identified as causing phlebitis based upon length of infusion time and anticipated duration of therapy (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).
   2. Use skilled clinicians to insert PIVCs. PIVC insertion in adults by infusion/vascular access specialist teams produced greater first-attempt insertion success and lower rates of complications (refer to Standard 4, *Infusion and Vascular Access Services*).

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

3. Allow skin to thoroughly dry after application of antiseptic solution (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*; Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).
4. Choose the smallest catheter for intended therapy. Consider larger veins, secure catheter with securement technology, avoid areas of flexion and lower limb insertion except in neonates and nonmobilizing infants, and stabilize joint as needed (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*; Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*; Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*).[4,10,11,18-20,27,30-33] (III)
5. Evaluate/mitigate drug-related factors, including dilution. One study reported that standardized drug administration measures supervised by a pharmacist, including attention to drug composition, choice of administration rate/route, and any contraindications to compounding were associated with a reduction in phlebitis in an intensive care unit (ICU) setting.[10,11,14] (IV)
    a. Administer continuous vancomycin infusions via a CVAD. In a small study, thrombophlebitis occurred in all patients receiving the infusion via a midline catheter, regardless of dilution, as assessed via daily ultrasound.[34] (IV)
    b. Avoid routine use of in-line filters as a thrombophlebitis prevention measure since the patient population most likely to benefit from this intervention has yet to be determined. Infusate contaminants are potential etiologic factors for phlebitis; however, results of clinical studies regarding the clinical benefit of filtration are uncertain/controversial, with further studies needed to identify beneficial effects, potential disadvantages, and cost-effectiveness (see Standard 33, *Filtration*).[1,3] (IV)
6. Consider a PIVC insertion and maintenance bundle to reduce PIVC complications, including phlebitis (see Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).[33,35-39] (II)
7. Replace a catheter inserted emergently under suboptimal aseptic technique when the patient is stabilized and within 48 hours. Move a catheter inserted in a lower extremity to an upper extremity in adults; move to a new proximal site or opposite side for pediatric patients, if possible (refer to Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).

D. Regularly assess the vascular access sites of PIVCs, midline catheters, and PICCs, based on patient population, type of therapy, and risk factors for signs and symptoms of phlebitis (swelling, erythema, leakage, palpable venous cord, purulent discharge, warmth, and pain/tenderness). Instruct the patient to report pain or tenderness at the vascular access site (refer to Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).
    1. Remove and reinsert PIVCs based upon clinical indication; there is no clear difference in the rate of thrombophlebitis between clinically indicated or routine replacement of PIVC, based upon a systemic literature review and meta-analysis (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[40,41] (I)
    2. Evaluate pain as a potential early indicator of phlebitis.[10,42] (III)
    3. Based upon a meta-analysis, the incidence of phlebitis was not significantly different between midline catheters and PICCs.[43] (I)
    4. Use a standardized phlebitis scale or definition consistently within an organization; however, recognize the limitations of existing tools.
        a. The type, number, or severity of signs and symptoms, and definitions that indicate phlebitis differ among published studies; studies have shown low interrater reliability for signs, symptoms, and scales commonly used in phlebitis assessment. Further study is recommended for valid and reliable assessment tools.[42,44-47] (III)
    5. Monitor the PIVC site for postinfusion phlebitis for 48 hours or upon discharge; provide the patient/caregiver written instructions about signs and symptoms of phlebitis and whom to contact if this occurs. Reported postinfusion phlebitis rates vary widely, ranging from 1% to 23%.[25,26] (IV)
    6. Recognize the potential future role of technology in identifying phlebitis, such as ultrasound and infrared thermography. Infrared thermography may be a promising and helpful technique in objective identification of early development of phlebitis, based upon findings, including an increased difference in temperature.[17,18,48,49] (V)

E. Intervene and manage vascular access in the presence of phlebitis:
    1. Remove PIVC upon signs/symptoms of phlebitis (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[33,47] (V)
    2. Consider management of transient mechanical phlebitis after midline catheter/PICC insertion: ensure catheter securement, apply heat, elevate limb, and monitor for 24 hours postinsertion. If signs and symptoms persist, remove catheter. (Committee Consensus)
    3. Provide interventions for comfort/decrease of symptoms of phlebitis.
        a. Application of warm or cold compresses; elevate limb; provide analgesics as needed; and consider other pharmacologic interventions such as anti-inflammatory agents.[50,51] (V)
        b. A variety of topical interventions have been reported in the prevention and treatment of phlebitis (eg, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, glycerine, aloe vera, chamomile) without clear evidence for efficacy.[52-55] (I)

4. Re-evaluate the need for ongoing vascular access when chemical phlebitis is suspected; evaluate need for alternative vascular access, different medication, slower infusion rate, infusate dilution.[14] (V)
5. Infectious phlebitis: if suspected or purulence present, remove catheter; obtain a culture of the purulent exudate and catheter tip, document findings of site assessment, and monitor for signs of systemic infection; surgical intervention may be required. Antibiotic and anticoagulation therapy were associated with resolution of septic thrombophlebitis in 57% of pediatric patients, as reported in a small retrospective study (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*; Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[23] (V)
    a. In United States (US) hospitals performing CLABSI surveillance following National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN) protocols, matching cultures from purulent drainage at a noncentral line site are relevant in determining CLABSI attribution for public reporting metrics.[56] (V)

Note: The INS Phlebitis Scale and Visual Infusion Phlebitis Scale are located in Appendix C.

REFERENCES

1. Van Boxtel T, Pittiruti M, Arkema A, et al. WoCoVA consensus on the clinical use of in-line filtration during intravenous infusions: current evidence and recommendations for future research. *J Vasc Access*. 2022;23(2):179-191. doi:10.1177/1129729821989165
2. Larsen EN, Marsh N, Mihala G, et al. Intravenous antimicrobial administration through peripheral venous catheters-establishing risk profiles from an analysis of 5252 devices. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*. 2022;59(4):106552. doi:0.1016/j.ijantimicag.2022.106552
3. Oragano CA, Patton D, Moore Z. Phlebitis in intravenous amiodarone administration: incidence and contributing factors. *Crit Care Nurs*. 2019;39(1):e1-e12. doi:10.4037/ccn2019381
4. Marsh N, Larsen EN, Takashima M, et al. Peripheral intravenous catheter failure: secondary analysis of risks from 11,830 catheters. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2021;124:104095. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2021.104095
5. O'Connor K, Lee A, Fong G. A case series of patients developing thrombophlebitis after administration of flucloxacillin via a peripheral intravenous catheter. *JAVA.* 2018;23(2):102-107. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.03.003
6. Lv L, Zhang J. The incidence and risk of infusion phlebitis with peripheral intravenous catheters: a meta-analysis. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(3):342-349. doi:10.1177/1129729819877323
7. Simin D, Milutinović D, Turkulov V, Brkić S. Incidence, severity and risk factors of peripheral intravenous cannula-induced complications: an observational prospective study. *J Clin Nurs*. 2019;28(9/10):1585-1599. doi:10.1111/jocn.14760
8. Silva EVC, Ochiai ME, Vieira KRN, Pereira Barretto AC. The use of peripherally inserted central catheter reduced the incidence of phlebitis in heart failure patients: a randomized trial. *J Vasc Access*. 2021; doi:10.1177/11297298211059650 Online ahead of print.
9. Heng SY, Yap RTJ, Tie J, McGrouther DA. Peripheral vein thrombophlebitis in the upper extremity: a systematic review of a frequent and important problem. *Am J Med.* 2020;133(4):473-484.e3. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2019.08.054
10. Simões AMN, Vendramim P, Pedreira MLG. Risk factors for peripheral intravenous catheter-related phlebitis in adult patients. *Rev Esc Enferm USP.* 2022;56:e20210398. doi:10.1590/1980-220X-REEUSP-2021-0398en
11. Yasuda H, Rickard CM, Marsh N, et al. Risk factors for peripheral intravascular catheter-related phlebitis in critically ill patients: analysis of 3429 catheters from 23 Japanese intensive care units. *Ann Intensive Care*. 2022;12(1):33. doi:10.1186/s13613-022-01009-5
12. Ramos JG, Leavitt AD, Rosenstein MG. Phlebitis after intravenous iron sucrose administration in postpartum women. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2020;136(1):167-169. doi:10.1097/AOG.0000000000003934
13. Helm RE, Klausner JD, Klemperer JD, Flint LM, Huang E. Accepted but unacceptable: peripheral IV catheter failure. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(3):151-164. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000326
14. Kawada K, Ohta T, Tanaka K, Miyamoto N. Reduction of nicardipine-related phlebitis in patients with acute stroke by diluting its concentration. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis.* 2018;27(7):1783-1788. doi:10.1016/j.jstrokecerebrovasdis.2018.02.013
15. Guo JL, Yan XY, Zhao QL, et al. Time to occurrence of phlebitis after continuous infusion of total nutrient admixture through peripheral veins: an experimental animal study. *J Inflamm Res.* 2022;15:205-215. doi:10.2147/JIR.S346186
16. Robert M, Jose B, John S. Impact of physician inspection in the detection of phlebitis and factors contributing to it in admitted children of a tertiary care hospital: a prospective study. *Indian J Pediatr*. 2021;88(4):358-362. doi:10.1007/s12098-020-03520-8
17. Bahl A, Johnson S, Mielke N, Karabon P. Early recognition of peripheral intravenous catheter failure using serial ultrasonographic assessments. *PLoS One*. 2021;16(6):e0253243. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0253243
18. Mielke N, Johnson S, Karabon P, Bahl A. A prospective sonographic evaluation of peripheral intravenous catheter associated thrombophlebitis. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(5):754-763. doi:10.1177/11297298211009019
19. Karaoğlan N, Sarı HY, Devrim İ. Complications of peripheral intravenous catheters and risk factors for infiltration and phlebitis in children. *Br J Nurs.* 2022;31(8):S14-S23. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.8.S14
20. Liu C, Chen L, Kong D, Lyu F, Luan L, Yang L. Incidence, risk factors and medical cost of peripheral intravenous catheter-related complications in hospitalised adult patients. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(1):57-66. doi:10.1177/1129729820978124
21. Piper R, Carr PJ, Kelsey LJ, Bulmer AC, Keogh S, Doyle BJ. The mechanistic causes of peripheral intravenous catheter failure based on a parametric computational study. *Sci Rep.* 2018;8(1):3441. doi:10.1038/s41598-018-21617-1
22. Moureau NL, McKneally E, Hofbeck D, Sharp J, Hanley B, Williams V. Integrative review: complications of peripherally inserted central catheters (PICC) and midline catheters with economic analysis of potential impact of hydrophilic catheter material. *Int J Nurs Health Care Res*. 2022;5(10). doi:10.29011/2688-9501.101347
23. Koo J, Pong A, Dory C, Farnaes L, Thornburg CD. Management and outcomes of pediatric septic thrombophlebitis: a case series. *Pediatr Hematol Oncol.* 2020;37(4):344-352. doi:10.1080/08880018.2020.1733147
24. Webster J, McGrail M, Marsh N, Wallis MC, Ray-Barruel G, Rickard CM. Postinfusion phlebitis: incidence and risk factors. *Nurs Res Pract*. 2015;2015:691934. doi:10.1155/2015/691934
25. Urbanetto Je, Peixoto CG, May TA. Incidence of phlebitis associated with the use of peripheral IV catheter and following catheter removal. *Rev Lat Am Enfermagem.* 2016;24:e2746. doi:10.1590/1518-8345.0604.2746
26. Urbanetto JS, Muniz FOM, Silva RMD, Freitas APC, Oliveira APR, Santos JCRD. Incidence of phlebitis and post-infusion phlebitis in hospitalised adults. *Rev Gaucha Enferm.* 2017;38(2):e58793. doi:10.1590/1983-1447.2017.02.58793
27. Suliman M, Saleh W, Al-Shiekh H, Taan W, AlBashtawy M. The incidence of peripheral intravenous catheter phlebitis and risk

factors among pediatric patients. *J Pediatr Nurs.* 2020;50:89-93. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2019.11.006

28. Indarwati F, Matthew S, Munday J, Keogh S. Incidence of peripheral catheter failure and complications in paediatric patients: systematic review and meta analysis. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2020;102:103488. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2019.103488
29. Marsh N, Webster J, Larson E, Cooke M, Mihala G, Rickard CM. Observational study of peripheral intravenous catheter outcomes in adult hospitalized patients: a multivariable analysis of peripheral intravenous catheter failure. *J Hosp Med*. 2018;13(2):83-89. doi:10.12788/jhm.2867
30. Ayat-Isfahani F, Pashang M, Davoudi B, Sadeghian S, Jalali A. Effects of injection-site splinting on the incidence of phlebitis in patients taking peripherally infused amiodarone: a randomized clinical trial. *J Vasc Nurs.* 2017;35(1):31-35. doi:10.1016/j.jvn.2016.11.001
31. Berger S, Winchester K, Principe RB, Culverwell E. Prevalence of peripheral intravenous catheters and policy adherence: a point prevalence in a tertiary care university hospital. *J Clin Nurs.* 2022;31 (15-16):2324-2330. doi:10.1111/jocn.16051
32. Fan XW, Xu L, Wei WS, Chen YM, Yang YQ. Relationship between indwelling site and peripheral venous catheter-related complications in adult hospitalized patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Nurs.* 2023;32(7-8):1014-1024. doi:10.1111/jocn.16241
33. Zingg W, Barton A, Bitmead J, et al. Best practice in the use of peripheral venous catheters: a scoping review and expert consensus. *Infect Prev Pract*. 2023;5(2):100271. doi:10.1016/j.infpip.2023.100271
34. Scarano M, D'Arrigo SD, De Letteriis S, Grasso S, Pittiruti M, Scoppettuolo G. Risk of thrombophlebitis associated with continuous peripheral infusion of vancomycin: the effect of dilution. *J Vasc Access*. 2022; doi:https://www.doi.org/10.1177/11297298221095778 Online ahead of print.
35. Ray-Barruel G, Xu H, Marsh N, Cooke M, Rickard CM. Effectiveness of insertion and maintenance bundles in preventing peripheral intravenous catheter-related complications and bloodstream infection in hospital patients: a systematic review. *Infect Dis Health*. 2019;24(3):152-168. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2019.03.001
36. Gunasundram S, Tan M, Lim KZH, Loh VMP. Reducing the incidence of phlebitis in medical adult inpatients with peripheral venous catheter care bundle: a best practice implementation project. *JBI Evid Implement*. 2021;19(1):68-83. doi:10.1097/XEB.0000000000000245
37. Singh N, Kalyan G, Kaur S, Jayashree M, Ghai S. QI initiative to reduce IV line related infiltration and phlebitis incidence in pediatric ER. *Indian J Crit Care Med.* 2021;25(5):557-565. doi:10.5005/jp-journals-10071-23818
38. Steere L, Ficara C, Davis M, Moureau N. Reaching one peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) per patient visit with lean multimodal strategy: the PIV5Rights™ Bundle. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2019;24(3):31-43. doi:10.2309/j.java.2019.003.004
39. Diwakar K, Kumar S, Srivastava P, Uddin MW, Mishra S. Reduction in the incidence of infusion-related phlebitis in a pediatric critical care unit of Eastern India: a quality improvement initiative. Article in Press. *Med J Armed Forces India*. 2021. doi:10.1016/j.mjafi.2021.07.010
40. Webster J, Osborne S, Rickard CM, Marsh N. Clinically-indicated replacement versus routine replacement of peripheral venous catheters. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2019;1(1):CD007798. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD007798.pub5
41. Vendramim P, Avelar AFM, Rickard CM, Pedreira MDLG. The RESPECT trial-replacement of peripheral intravenous catheters according to clinical reasons or every 96 hours: a randomized, controlled, non-inferiority trial. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2020;107:103504. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2019.103504
42. Mihala G, Ray-Barruel G, Chopra V, et al. Phlebitis signs and symptoms with peripheral intravenous catheters: incidence and correlation study. *J Infus Nurs*. 2018;41(4):260-263. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000288
43. Lu H, Yang Q, Tian B, Lyu Y, Zheng X, Xin X. A meta-analysis of the comparison of phlebitis between midline catheters and peripherally inserted central catheters in infusion therapy. *Int J Nurs Pract.* 2022;28(2):e12976. doi:10.1111/ijn.12976
44. Göransson K, Förberg U, Johansson E, Unbeck M. Measurement of peripheral venous catheter-related phlebitis: a cross-sectional study. *Lancet Haematol*. 2017;4(9):e424-e430. doi:10.1016/S2352-3026(17)30122-9
45. Marsh N, Webster J, Ullman AJ, et al. Peripheral intravenous catheter non-infectious complications in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Adv Nurs*. 2020;76(12):3346-3362. doi:10.1111/jan.14565
46. Ray-Barruel G, Cooke M, Chopra V, Mitchell M, Rickard CM. The I-DECIDED clinical decision-making tool for peripheral intravenous catheter assessment and safe removal: a clinimetric evaluation. *BMJ Open*. 2020;10(1):e035239. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2019-035239
47. Marsh N, Mihala G, Ray-Barruel G, Webster J, Wallis MC, Rickard CM. Inter-rater agreement on PIVC-associated phlebitis signs, symptoms and scales. *J Eval Clin Pract.* 2015;21(5):893-899. doi:10.1111/jep.12396
48. Doesburg F, Smit JM, Paans W, Onrust M, Nijsten MW, Dieperink W. Use of infrared thermography in the detection of superficial phlebitis in adult intensive care unit patients: a prospective single-center observational study. *PLoS One*. 2019;14(3):e0213754. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0213754
49. Goel D, Smitthimedhin A, Yadav B, et al. Ultrasound-detected venous changes associated with peripheral intravenous placement in children. *Br J Nurs*. 2020;29(8):S44-S49. doi:10.12968/bjon.2020.29.8.S44
50. Annisa F, Nurhaeni N, Wanda D. Warm water compress as an alternative for decreasing the degree of phlebitis. *Comp Child Adolesc Nurs.* 2017;40:107-113. doi:10.1080/24694193.2017.1386978
51. Gauttam V, Vati D. A study to assess and compare the effectiveness of moist heat versus ice packs application in reducing the signs and symptoms of intravenous cannulation induced thrombophlebitis among patients admitted in civil hospital of Dausa District, Rajasthan. *Int J Appl Sci*. 2016;3(3). doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.21013/jas.v3.n3.p11
52. Goulart CB, Custódio CS, Vasques CI, Ferreira EB, Diniz Dos Reis PE. Effectiveness of topical interventions to prevent or treat intravenous therapy-related phlebitis: a systematic review. *J Clin Nurs.* 2020;29(13-14):2138-2149. doi:10.1111/jocn.15266
53. Garcia-Expósito J, Masot O, Gros S, Botigué T, Roca J. Practical view of the topical treatment of peripheral venous catheter-related phlebitis: a scoping review. *J Clin Nurs.* 2022;31(7-8):783-797. doi:10.1111/jocn.15946
54. Charan R, Chaurasia T. Topical heparin for infusion associated superficial thrombophlebitis: a preventive approach. *J Indian Med Assoc.* 2018;116(12):15-16.
55. Babaieasl F, Yarandi HN, Saeidzadeh S, Kheradmand M. Comparison of EMLA and diclofenac on reduction of pain and phlebitis caused by peripheral IV catheter: a randomized-controlled trial study. *Home Healthc Now*. 2019;37(1):17-22. doi:10.1097/NHH.0000000000000704
56. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Bloodstream infection event (central line- associated bloodstream infection and non-central line-associated bloodstream infection). *National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN) Patient Safety Component Manual*. National Healthcare Safety Network; 2023: chap 4.

44. INFILTRATION AND EXTRAVASATION

Standard

44.1 The risk of infiltration and extravasation is reduced through careful selection of the most appropriate vascular

access device (VAD) and insertion site and through validation of VAD position and patency prior to and during infusion therapy.

44.2 Peripheral and central vascular access device (CVAD) sites are regularly assessed for signs and/or symptoms of infiltration and extravasation before and during each infusion.

44.3 Appropriate intervention(s) are implemented immediately upon recognition of infiltration/extravasation, as determined by the characteristics of the solution or medication escaping from the vein.

Practice Recommendations

A. Select the most appropriate VAD and insertion site to reduce the risk for infiltration/extravasation. Escalate VAD insertion to a vascular expert or infusion/vascular access specialty team as early as possible in patients with difficult venous access risk factors present (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).[1-17] (I)
   1. Studies indicate the need to address significant learning needs within nursing regarding risk factors, optimal VAD selection, recognition, and treatment strategies for infiltration and extravasation across health care settings and populations.[1,5,9,11,13,15,18-21] (I)
   2. In a controlled before-and-after study in a neonatal unit, implementation of clinical practice guidelines for peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) insertion and management was associated with a significant reduction in extravasation events.[11] (IV)

B. Recognize the differences between vesicant, nonvesicant, and irritant solutions and medications. Each organization should reach a consensus on what medication is considered to be a vesicant and irritant based on their internal formularies and the populations they serve.[1,2,4,7,13,22-27] (I)
   1. Identify the vesicant nature of certain antineoplastic and nonantineoplastic medications prior to administration; be prepared to use the recommended pharmacologic and nonpharmacologic treatments in the event of extravasation or to escalate to a clinician capable of managing these injuries.[1,5,9,11,12,15,20,22-24,26-29] (II)
      a. There is a paucity of data on extravasation incidence and treatment recommendations (often based on animal and case studies). This is an area in need of further study, with the recommendation to form an extravasation registry to improve dissemination of outcomes.[20,23,27,29-33] (II)

C. Evaluate risk factors associated with infiltration/extravasation to determine the frequency of monitoring and to evaluate alternative vascular access options for patients at increased risk (eg, use of a CVAD) (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*; Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).[1,5,9,11,13,15,17,20] (I)
   1. Identify patient-specific factors associated with an increased risk of infiltration and extravasation, as identified in multiple studies[1,4,5,7,9,12,17,21,24,28,32,34-39]: (II)
      a. Female gender
      b. Current infection
      c. Patients with altered sensation near the VAD (eg, neuropathy, application of preinsertion pain relief product) and/or who have difficulty communicating the onset of pain, tightness, or other discomfort
      d. Patients with altered mental status or cognition (eg, encephalopathy, confusion, sedating medications)
      e. Diseases that produce changes in vasculature or impaired circulation (eg, cancer, diabetes mellitus, lymphedema, systemic lupus, Raynaud's disease, peripheral neuropathy, peripheral vascular disease)
      f. Difficulty with peripheral venous access related to history of multiple venipunctures and obesity
      g. Age-related changes to vasculature, skin, and subcutaneous tissue.
         i. Neonates and young children are at increased risk for infiltration and extravasation due to factors such as inability to communicate discomfort/nonverbal, fragile vasculature and skin, limited resources to repair cellular damage, and a lack of safe and effective VAD securement and dressing options.[5,13,14,17,20,21,27,33,40,41] (I)
         ii. Anatomical changes in the elderly patient, including loss of thickness of the dermal skin layer, thickening of the tunica intima/media, and loss of connective tissue contribute to vein fragility and present challenges in vascular access (refer to Standard 2, *Special Patient Populations*).
   2. Assess the risk of mechanical causes of infiltration/extravasation and take preventative action as needed. Risk factors include the following:
      a. Reduction or loss of patency of the VAD and/or vessel due to abnormalities such as fibrin sleeve, venous thrombosis, pinch-off syndrome, and catheter fracture.[1,9,11,42] (II)
      b. Patient movement and positioning that impact VAD performance, such as normal body movements, unpredictable patient activity (eg, infants/children, confused patient); events that can increase tension on or malposition of the VAD (eg, patient repositioning, patient transport); and procedures that require specific positions (eg, "tucked arm" during a procedure).[17,43,44] (IV)
      c. Events that increase the risk of vessel trauma, including:

i. Rapid infusions, use of a bolus feature on a pump.[3,4,9,32,45] (II)
ii. Insertion of the VAD in an area of flexion.[5] (IV)
a) Infiltration and extravasation rates were found to be significantly higher in PIVCs inserted in the emergency department as opposed to other units, likely due to high volume infusions, frequent insertion at the antecubital fossa, large bore catheters, and blood sampling.[3] (I)
iii. Multiple insertion attempts, especially in the same anatomic location.[1,4,17,25,38,41,46,47] (IV)
iv. Catheter malposition during the lifespan of the VAD.

d. Reduce the risk of VAD malposition during insertion and postinsertion care.
i. Ensure adequate length of the intraosseous (IO) needle for the patient per manufacturers' recommendations (see Standard 54, *Intraosseous Access Devices*).[34,44] (V)
ii. Ensure an adequate vein purchase or length of the catheter that resides within the vessel (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).[6,41,48] (IV)
iii. Extravascular CVAD tip malposition, dislodgement, or fracture can occur in many anatomical locations and at any point during dwell time (refer to Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).
a) Measure vessel depth in tissue using ultrasound prior to CVAD insertion to ensure all lumen exit sites are within the patient's vasculature. Partial dislodgement can result in more proximal lumen exit sites infusing into the subcutaneous tissue.[49,50] (V)
b) Monitor daily catheter position and compare it to insertion measurements in an inpatient setting and on a regular basis in an outpatient setting. Ensure all catheter lumens aspirate for blood return, and flush prior to use. Do not assume appropriate intravascular tip position of all lumens when blood aspirate is possible from one lumen but not all.[49,50] (V)
c) In addition to mechanical risk factors listed above, the CVAD may gradually become malpositioned due to growth of the infant or child with a long-term CVAD.[51] (IV)
d) Monitor for sudden changes in clinical condition in patients of all ages that may indicate extravascular administration of medication involving a centrally administered vesicant (eg, new onset hypoxia, respiratory distress, hypotension, abdominal distension and/or pain, edema, airway impingement).[11,24,27,51-55] (IV)
1) Evaluate clinical criteria (eg, radiologic imaging, laboratory values, aspiration of fluid) to determine presence of infiltration/extravasation versus other clinical complications in the setting of new pleural effusion, abscess, or lesion in an area related to the CVAD. Administration of a vesicant (eg, hypertonic parenteral nutrition in fragile vessels) and/or the mechanical forces of the catheter may cause vessel erosion, allowing the vesicant to invade surrounding structures (liver, mediastinum, abdomen, thoracic cavity).[50,52,53] (V)
2) The neonate is at high risk for extravasation with CVAD insertion (eg, umbilical, peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC), femoral catheter), resulting in morbidity and mortality, including ascites, abdominal compartment syndrome, hepatic laceration/necrosis/abscess, pleural and pericardial effusion, and hemi-diaphragmatic paralysis.[51,52,54,56-64] (V)
e) Anticipate use of radiographic tests to validate the CVAD tip location (refer to Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).
1) Timing of CVAD removal depends on the plan of care, which is based on identified extravascular location of the catheter tip.
2) Assess the location of a subcutaneous tunnel or port pocket and its proximity to the wound to determine if the long-term CVAD should be removed for healing to occur. Consider consultation with a wound care specialist. (Committee Consensus)

3. Assess for additional PIVC-related factors that may increase the risk of infiltration/extravasation (see Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*; Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*)[2,3,8,9,12,16,21,24,25,28,31,32,37,38,41,65,66]: (II)
a. PIVC sites in the hand, wrist, foot, ankle, antecubital fossa, and areas with minimal subcutaneous tissue coverage
i. If it is deemed necessary to insert the PIVC in an area of flexion, more frequent monitoring is required, joint stabilization may be needed, and consideration should be given to early removal and reinsertion in a location with reduced risk of complication.

b. Use of steel "butterfly" needle
c. Inadequate catheter securement
d. Short PIVC dwell time longer than 24 hours
e. Increased manipulation of the PIVC at the catheter hub
f. Inability to establish patency through positive blood return or site assessment during flushing (eg, diffuse edema)
g. Delivery of a vesicant in an insertion site below a recent (eg, less than 24 hours) venipuncture
h. Depth of PIVC (eg, delayed visual signs and symptoms of PIVC failure when tip of the PIVC lies in a deep vein), particularly in nonverbal population
i. PIVC administration of contrast media.

4. Evaluate the pharmacologic or physiochemical properties associated with infiltration/extravasation and severity of tissue damage. These include length of infusion of vesicant via a PIVC, drug concentration, and volume escaping into the tissue; ability of surrounding tissues to absorb the drug; hyperosmolarity and nonphysiological pH; the medication's ability to bind DNA, kill replicating cells, and/or cause vascular constriction; and excipients, such as alcohol or polyethylene glycol, used in the formulation of some medications.[1,5,7-9,12,16,22-24,27,36,64,67] (II)

D. Limit the extent of infiltration/extravasation injury through preventative measures and early recognition of signs and symptoms of infiltration/extravasation with regular visual inspection and palpation of limbs bilaterally.

1. Assess the VAD insertion site at a frequency based upon the specific patient population and characteristics of the infusion therapy (see Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).[1,8,9,11,12,28,34,36,64,68,69] (II)
   a. An area for further research is establishment of monitoring standards for VADs utilized in the intraoperative and intraprocedural areas with inherent barriers to visualization, including sterile drapes, tucked limbs, competing priorities, and rapid infusions.[41,43,70-72] (IV)
2. Promptly recognize and report acute abnormalities in pain, sensation, or circulation. Compartment syndrome and arterial and nerve damage may be caused by infiltration or extravasation of a sufficient infusate volume to cause tissue ischemia/injury. Significant long-term complications may include complex regional pain syndrome, neurovascular compromise, or limb amputation.[12,28,31,32,34,70-74] (II)
   a. Recognize high risk with VAD insertion in small vessels, areas of flexion, and/or areas with tight subfascial compartments (eg, hand, wrist, forearm).
   b. If suspected, elevate the affected extremity to level of the heart to optimize perfusion.
   c. Notify the surgeon/plastic surgeon immediately if circulatory or neurological compromise is suspected.
3. Observe the VAD site and areas proximal and distal to the insertion site for abnormalities[1,4,23,27,34,75]: (IV)
   a. Fluid leakage from the puncture site, subcutaneous tunnel, or port pocket, which may be visible or subcutaneous.
   b. Skin injury, including vesicle formation, may appear within hours (eg, contrast media) or may be delayed for days (eg, antineoplastic agents); progression to ulceration may vary from a few days to 1 to 2 weeks, depending on the vesicant administered.
   c. Discoloration or hyperpigmentation.
4. Rule out other conditions that may have similar symptoms (eg, phlebitis, flare reactions, rash).[4,76] (V)
   a. A notable case report illustrates a subdural infiltration from a scalp PIVC in a neonate used to deliver fluid and blood products. The changes in neurovascular status were thought to be due to an intracranial hemorrhage but were found to be due to a significant intracranial infiltration.[77] (V)
5. Consider the use of infiltration/extravasation detection technology to aid in early recognition. Further research is needed to determine optimal use. Options that are under investigation include thermosensitive crystal film, near infrared camera, radiofrequency, gamma scintillation, color flow doppler, impulse oscillometry, and point-of-care ultrasound.[10,12,45,78-83] (IV)
   a. Use careful assessment in conjunction with detection technology, as the device may fail to detect abnormalities or fail to adequately warn clinicians, especially in settings where the VAD is not readily accessible.[10,79] (IV)
   b. Do not rely on the alarm from an electronic infusion pump to identify infiltration and extravasation; alarms are not designed to detect the presence or absence of complications. Electronic infusion pumps do not cause infiltration/extravasation; however, they may mask or exacerbate the problem until the infusion is stopped.[10,43] (V)
6. Assess the extremity and areas proximal and distal to the insertion site and compare to the contralateral limb.[4,8,11,27,49] (IV)
   a. Palpate the insertion site to assess for swelling and pain.
      i. Swelling/edema may appear as a raised area under the skin near the peripheral VAD site or as an enlarged and tense extremity due to fluid accumulating in compartments of the extremity. Edema from a CVAD may appear as a raised area on the neck, chest, or groin.

b. Compare the circumference of both extremities if unilateral edema is noted. Compare to baseline measurement at insertion, if available.
c. Changes in color may include redness and/or blanching; however, infiltration/extravasation into deep tissue may not produce visible color changes.

7. Elicit the patient's report of pain; observe the nonverbal patient for other cues indicating pain.
   a. Pain may be the initial symptom and may be sudden and severe when associated with a rapid injection of solution or medications; may be out of proportion to the injury; or may appear with passive stretching of the muscles in the extremity. Pain intensity may increase over time, which may indicate compartment syndrome.[4,5,9,26,27,32] (IV)
8. Insert a VAD designed for contrast administration in an optimal location to ensure adequate monitoring during contrast administration. Assess for proper function prior to, during, and postcontrast media infusion. Adjust delivery of contrast to conform to the chosen VAD.[12,32,37,84] (II)
   a. Extravasation can occur with manual and with automated delivery of contrast. Automated power or pressure injectors produce a jet of fluid exiting the catheter tip. Distal tip malposition has been documented following power injection in PICCs. It has also been postulated that this jet could induce vessel perforation and extravasation.[12,32,73,74] (II)
   b. Fluid warming may be associated with lower rates of extravasation. Fluid with high viscosity, such as contrast media, requires less force to administer when it is warmed to 37°C (see Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*; Standard 24, *Blood and Fluid Warming*).[12,32,37,74,85] (II)
   c. Consider use of extravasation detection accessories, such as equivalent dose rate monitoring, to provide early detection, automated interruption of power injection, and guidance for contrast extravasation management.[12,86,87] (IV)

E. Immediately stop the infusion upon identification of an infiltration/extravasation injury, and initiate appropriate intervention(s).[1,4,9,11,12,23,24,26,84] (II)
   1. Do not flush the VAD, as this will inject additional medication into the tissue. Disconnect the administration set from the catheter hub and aspirate from the catheter or implanted port access needle with a small syringe, even though a very small amount of fluid may be retrieved. The role of aspiration is not clear with extravasation of contrast media.[1,4,9,11,12,23,24,26,27,29,31,32,36] (II)
   2. Remove the peripheral catheter or implanted vascular access port access needle.[1,4,26,29,88] (IV)
   3. Avoid application of pressure to the area.[4,24,26] (IV)
   4. Elevate the extremity to encourage lymphatic reabsorption of the solution/medication, unless compartment syndrome is suspected.[2,9,12,23,26,30,32,36] (II)
   5. Avoid use of the affected extremity for subsequent VAD insertion until resolved.[89] (V)
   6. Assess the insertion site and surrounding tissue.
      a. Assess the area distal (located below) to the VAD site for capillary refill, sensation, and motor function.[23,26,32,34] (II)
      b. Using a skin marker, outline the area suspected of infiltration/extravasation to assess progression.[9,12] (IV)
      c. Photograph the area to identify progression or exacerbation of the tissue injury in accordance with organizational policy.[1,9,15] (IV)
   7. Estimate the volume of solution that has escaped into the tissue based on the original amount of solution in the container, the amount remaining when stopped, and rate and duration of injection or infusion.[24,36,74] (V)
      a. Estimated extravasated volumes of contrast media of less than 50 mL are more likely to resolve with conservative treatment, while volumes of greater than 50 mL are at higher risk to cause tissue damage, requiring treatment. However, the patient's symptoms should dictate treatment options over the estimated extravasated volume. Radiologic imaging to evaluate a contrast extravasation is rarely indicated.[12,32,37,74] (IV)
   8. Notify the provider about the event and activate the established treatment protocol or the prescribed treatment.[1,4,9,12,24,26,28,32,36] (II)
      a. The need for surgical consultation is based on organizational policy, clinical signs and symptoms and their progression, volume of injury, and/or the tissue-destroying nature of a vesicant medication.
         i. Consider options for treatment that include subcutaneous irrigation with or without hyaluronidase, open incision and irrigation, small incisions followed by massage to force drainage, and debridement; skin graft/flap as indicated. There is a paucity of evidence to support one surgical intervention over another, so consideration should be given to the risks and benefits of conservative versus invasive treatment.[2,27,28,32,90] (IV)

F. Initiate treatment promptly as appropriate for the type and volume of solution/medication in the tissue surrounding the VAD, with the goal of limiting the damage from medication/solution exposure. Provide convenient access to the list of vesicants and irritants, infiltration/extravasation management protocols, electronic order forms, supplies, and other materials needed to manage the event.[2,11,23,26,31,36] (IV)
   1. Avoid wet compresses, as they may cause maceration.[24,26] (V)

2. There is a lack of high-quality evidence to recommend use of heat or cold application in the treatment of extravasation injury.[23,27,32] (V)
    a. Cold application is used to decrease absorption, to keep the infusate localized, and to decrease inflammation, while heat is used to encourage vasodilatation and to improve blood flow to disperse the medication through the tissue.[1,4,26] (IV)
        i. Use of cold and heat applications are recommended in contrast extravasation, with a general preference for cold due to the potential to reduce inflammation.[12,32] (V)
        ii. A scoping review on treatment of extravasation in infants and children found that cold and heat application is rarely used in this population.[91] (II)
    b. Apply dry, cold compresses for DNA-binding agents and valproate because the goal is to cause vasoconstriction to localize the medication in the tissue and reduce inflammation.[1,4,9,24,36] (II)
    c. Do not use cold compresses with extravasation in the presence of agents that may cause vasoconstriction or in the presence of vaso-occlusive events (eg, sickle cell anemia).[23,26] (IV)
    d. If dexrazoxane is indicated, remove the cold compress 15 minutes before the infusion of dexrazoxane begins.[1,9,24,29] (II)
    e. Apply dry, warm compresses for non-DNA binding agents to encourage vasodilation.[1,4,36] (IV)
3. Administer the appropriate antidote for the solutions or medication in the tissue.
    a. Daily IV infusion of dexrazoxane over 3 days is the recommended antidote for anthracycline extravasation (also used with liposomal and pegylated anthracycline)[1,9] (II)
        i. Begin the infusion within 6 hours of the extravasation and infuse into the opposite extremity.[1,9,24] (II)
        ii. Topical dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) should not be applied to patients receiving dexrazoxane, as it may diminish dexrazoxane efficacy.[9,24] (II)
    b. Inject other antidote or dispersal enzyme into the subcutaneous tissue surrounding the extravasated site per facility protocol and the specific manufacturer's directions for dose and administration.
        i. Hyaluronidase is not considered to be an antidote to a specific vesicant; it is an enzyme that increases absorption and dispersion of the medication or solution in the tissue. Its use is reported with cytotoxic and noncytotoxic agents, including both acidic and alkalotic drugs (eg, amiodarone, phenytoin), vinca alkaloids, as well as hyperosmolar solutions (eg, parenteral nutrition [PN]) and calcium salts). Recombinant hyaluronidase is not derived from animals and may have a lower risk of allergic response. Subcutaneous injection within 1 hour of the extravasation event produces the best response. Use of dry heat in conjunction with hyaluronidase works synergistically to increase blood flow and disperse the extravasated drug. Hyaluronidase is not considered first-line treatment for contrast extravasation.[1,9,11,12,23,24,26,32,38,92] (II)
            a) Consider subcutaneous saline irrigation or saline irrigation with prior hyaluronidase administration for vesicant removal/dispersion in neonates. Further study is needed in the use of this practice, as resolution with conservative treatment is common.[10,64,91] (IV)
        ii. Sodium thiosulfate is recommended for mechlorethamine extravasation and has been suggested for bendamustine, calcium, and large extravasations of cisplatin.[1,8,9,92] (IV)
        iii. Phentolamine is preferred for vasopressor extravasation. Normal perfusion of the area may be seen within 10 minutes of administration. Repeated injection may be necessary if hypoperfusion is still present or if vasoconstriction is extending to a greater area.[23,26,36] (IV)
        iv. Terbutaline injection has been used for vasopressor extravasation when phentolamine is not immediately available.[8,23] (V)
        v. Topical nitroglycerin 2% may be applied as a 1-inch strip to the site of vasopressor extravasation in the absence of phentolamine; repeat every 8 hours as clinically indicated.[8,23,93] (V)
        vi. Consider use of oral, topical, or intralesional steroid on a case-by-case basis. Single-center studies and case reports have reported reduced inflammation and swelling; however, evidence of benefit is inconsistent and may not be recommended.[8,9,12,24] (V)
4. Consider use of irrigation or washout to assist in removal of specific infusates from surrounding tissue (eg, acidic, alkalotic, contrast, specific cytotoxic agents, PN).[9,12,27,30,36,42,94] (IV)
    a. Other treatments that have been reported in the treatment of severe tissue injury due to extravasation include negative pressure wound therapy, needle aspiration, emergency evacuation with low-pressure suction, ethacridine lactate dressing with phototherapy, acellular fish skin graft dressing, and dehydrated human amniotic membrane allograft.[2,28,39,76,94-97] (IV)

b. Avoid injection of an acidic or alkaline medication to neutralize the pH of an extravasated acidic or alkaline vesicant, as the resulting chemical reaction could cause gas formation and exacerbate the tissue injury.[8,98] (V)
c. While skin discoloration from iron infiltration may be permanent, laser treatment has been reported to be successful in reducing staining.[99] (V)

G. Use a standardized age/population-specific tool or definition to consistently evaluate infiltration/extravasation events from all types of VADs that is valid, reliable, and clinically feasible. The chosen scale should also be accompanied by appropriate interventions to manage each level of the scale of injuries. Several scales have been published; however, further research is needed to establish validity and interrater reliability for specific populations.[4,11,12,20,21,23,25,26,30,33,64,100] (II)
1. An infant infiltration scale was recently revised and found to be valid and reliable for this population in an observational, prospective study.[100] (IV)

H. Use a standardized format to document initial and ongoing assessment and monitoring of the infiltration/extravasation site and all factors involved with the event.[9,10,23,26,29,32,36,40] (II)
1. Accuracy of PIVC complication rates (eg, phlebitis, extravasation, occlusion) is reduced by clinical knowledge deficits in symptom recognition, gaps in documentation, and a lack of consistent PIVC outcome definitions used in the literature.[1,3,5,13,18,20,101] (I)

I. Continue to monitor the site as needed based on severity of the event and the venue of care, as signs and symptoms of infiltration and extravasation may be delayed in presentation. Assess changes in the area by measurement and/or photography; observe skin integrity, level of pain, sensation, and motor function of the extremity.[8,9,15,20,36,40,76] (II)
1. Inflammation post-contrast media extravasation generally peaks at 24-48 hours from the event.[32] (V)
2. Consider conducting follow-up phone calls or a follow-up visit to evaluate progression of an extravasation in the outpatient setting.[12,15,26,32] (IV)

J. Educate the patient and caregivers regarding extravasation risk to improve prompt recognition of symptoms (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[1,4,8,9,11,12,24,25,32,75] (II)
1. Preinfusion: the risks of receiving an infusion prior to administration, emphasizing the signs and symptoms to immediately report.
2. Postinfusion: the possible progression of the signs and symptoms of infiltration/extravasation; the need to protect the site from sunlight; the frequency of follow-up visits to the provider as needed.

K. Review infiltration/extravasation incidents causing harm or injury, using adverse event reports and health record reviews for quality improvement opportunities (see Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*; Standard 11, *Adverse and Serious Adverse Events*).[1,9,15,28,41,90] (V)
1. Consider performing an investigation of each significant extravasation event (eg, root cause analysis) to identify and implement needed quality improvement strategies.

Note: The INS Infiltration Scale and Extravasation Staging tool are located in Appendix C.

REFERENCES

1. Ehmke N. Chemotherapy extravasation: incidence of and factors associated with events in a community cancer center. *Clin J Oncol Nurs.* 2021;25(6):680-686. doi:10.1188/21.CJON.680-686
2. Massand S, Carr L, Schneider E, Johnson TS. Management of intravenous infiltration injuries. *Ann Plast Surg.* 2019;83(6):e55-e58. doi:10.1097/SAP.0000000000001984
3. Marsh N, Webster J, Ullman AJ, et al. Peripheral intravenous catheter non-infectious complications in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Adv Nurs.* 2020;76(12):3346-3362. doi:10.1111/jan.14565
4. Kim JT, Park JY, Lee HJ, Cheon YJ. Guidelines for the management of extravasation. *J Educ Eval Health Prof.* 2020;17:21. doi:10.3352/jeehp.2020.17.21
5. Gong Z, Zhang J, Hou J, et al. Drug extravasation in a large general hospital in Hunan, China: a retrospective survey. *Risk Manag Healthc Policy.* 2021;14:4931-4938. doi:10.2147/RMHP.S318832
6. Tran QK, Mester G, Bzhilyanskaya V, et al. Complication of vasopressor infusion through peripheral venous catheter: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2020;38(11):2434-2443. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2020.09.047
7. Manrique-Rodríguez S, Heras-Hidalgo I, Pernia-López MS, et al. Standardization and chemical characterization of intravenous therapy in adult patients: a step further in medication safety. *Drugs R D.* 2021;21(1):39-64. doi:10.1007/s40268-020-00329-w
8. David V, Christou N, Etienne P, et al. Extravasation of noncytotoxic drugs. *Ann Pharmacother.* 2020;54(8):804-814. doi:10.1177/1060028014527820
9. Melo JMA, Oliveira PP, Souza RS, Fonseca DFD, Gontijo TF, Rodrigues AB. Prevention and conduct against the extravasation of antineoplastic chemotherapy: a scoping review. *Rev Bras Enferm.* 2020;73(4):e20190008. doi:10.1590/0034-7167-2019-0008
10. van Rens M, Hugill K, Francia AL, Abdelwahab AH, Garcia KL. Treatment of a neonatal peripheral intravenous infiltration/extravasation (PIVIE) injury with hyaluronidase: a case report. *Br J Nurs.* 2022;31(8):S31-S36. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.8.S31
11. Chan KM, Chau JPC, Choi KC, et al. Clinical practice guideline on the prevention and management of neonatal extravasation injury: a before-and-after study design. *BMC Pediatr.* 2020;20(1):445. doi:10.1186/s12887-020-02346-9
12. Roditi G, Khan N, van der Molen AJ, et al. Intravenous contrast medium extravasation: systematic review and updated ESUR Contrast Media Safety Committee Guidelines. *Eur Radiol.* 2022;32(5):3056-3066. doi:10.1007/s00330-021-08433-4
13. Indarwati F, Mathew S, Munday J, Keogh S. Incidence of peripheral intravenous catheter failure and complications in paediatric patients: systematic review and meta analysis. *Int J Nurs Stud.* 2020;102:103488. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2019.103488
14. Karaoğlan N, Sarı HY, Devrim İ. Complications of peripheral intravenous catheters and risk factors for infiltration and phlebitis in children. *Br J Nurs.* 2022;31(8):S14-s23. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.8.S14
15. Karius DL, Colvin CM. Managing chemotherapy extravasation across transitions of care: a clinical nurse specialist initiative. *J Infus Nurs.* 2021;44(1):14-20. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000411

16. Loubani OM, Green RS. A systematic review of extravasation and local tissue injury from administration of vasopressors through peripheral intravenous catheters and central venous catheters. *J Crit Care.* 2015;30(3):653.e659-653.e617. doi:10.1016/j.jcrc.2015.01.014
17. Kleidon TM, Cattanach P, Mihala G, Ullman AJ. Implementation of a paediatric peripheral intravenous catheter care bundle: a quality improvement initiative. *J Paediatr Child Health.* 2019;55(10):1214-1223. doi:10.1111/jpc.14384
18. Sisan M, Rayan A, Elmorsy S, Elyan H, Salahat M. Knowledge regarding noncytotoxic medication extravasation among registered nurses working in western Saudi Arabia. *J Vasc Nurs.* 2018;36(1):12-22. doi:10.1016/j.jvn.2017.09.007
19. Atay S, Sen S, Cukurlu D. Incidence of infiltration/extravasation in newborns using peripheral venous catheter and affecting factors. *Rev Esc Enferm USP.* 2018;52:e03360. doi:10.1590/S1980-220X2017040103360
20. Özalp Gerçeker G, Kahraman A, Yardimci F, et al. Infiltration and extravasation in pediatric patients: a prevalence study in a children's hospital. *J Vasc Access.* 2018;19(3):266-271. doi:10.1177/1129729817747532
21. Boyar V, Galiczewski C. Reducing peripheral intravenous catheter extravasation in neonates: a quality improvement project. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs.* 2021;48(1):31-38. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000728
22. Giménez Poderós T, Fernández Cabero JJ, Valero Domínguez M. Classification of non-antineoplastic intravenously administered drugs according to their toxicity risk: the path towards safe drug administration. *Eur J Hosp Pharm.* 2022. doi:10.1136/ejhpharm-2022-003294 Online ahead of print.
23. Ong J, Van Gerpen R. Recommendations for management of noncytotoxic vesicant extravasations. *J Infus Nurs.* 2020;43(6):319-343. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000392
24. Vokurka S, Maňásek V, Hrabánková Navrátilová D, et al. Extravasation (paravasation) of chemotherapy drugs-updated recommendations (2020) for standard care in the Czech Republic from the cooperation of the Supportive Care Group of the Czech Society for Oncology, Czech Society for Hematology, Oncology Section of the Czech Nurses Association and the Society for Ports and Permanent Catheters. *Klin Onkol.* 2020;33(5):390-395. doi:10.14735/amko2020390
25. Braga LM, Parreira PM, Oliveira ASS, Mónico L, Arreguy-Sena C, Henriques MA. Phlebitis and infiltration: vascular trauma associated with the peripheral venous catheter. *Rev Lat Am Enfermagem.* 2018;26:e3002. doi:10.1590/1518-8345.2377.3002
26. Santos LMD, Nunes KJ, Silva C, Kusahara DM, Rodrigues EDC, Avelar AFM. Elaboration and validation of an algorithm for treating peripheral intravenous infiltration and extravasation in children. *Rev Lat Am Enfermagem.* 2021;29:e3435. doi:10.1590/1518-8345.4314.3435
27. Hackenberg RK, Kabir K, Müller A, Heydweiller A, Burger C, Welle K. Extravasation injuries of the limbs in neonates and children—development of a treatment algorithm. *Dtsch Arztebl Int.* 2021;118(33-34):547-554. doi:10.3238/arztebl.m2021.0220
28. Milcheski DA, Mota WM, Lobato RC, Monteiro Júnior AA, Gemperli R. Surgical treatment of extravasation injuries: experience of the Hospital das Clínicas, Faculty of Medicine, University of São Paulo. *Rev Col Bras Cir.* 2018;45(4):e1912. doi:10.1590/0100-6991e-20181912
29. Kimmel J, Fleming P, Cuellar S, Anderson J, Haaf CM. Pharmacological management of anticancer agent extravasation: a single institutional guideline. *J Oncol Pharm Pract.* 2018;24(2):129-138. doi:10.1177/1078155217690924
30. Corbett M, Marshall D, Harden M, Oddie S, Phillips R, McGuire W. Treating extravasation injuries in infants and young children: a scoping review and survey of UK NHS practice. *BMC Pediatr.* 2019;19(1):6. doi:10.1186/s12887-018-1387-1
31. van der Pol J, Vöö S, Bucerius J, Mottaghy FM. Consequences of radiopharmaceutical extravasation and therapeutic interventions: a systematic review. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging.* 2017;44(7):1234-1243. doi:10.1007/s00259-017-3675-7
32. ACR Committee on Drugs and Contrast Media. *ACR Manual on Contrast Media.* American College of Radiology; 2023.
33. Dufficy M, Takashima M, Cunninghame J, et al. Extravasation injury management for neonates and children: a systematic review and aggregated case series. *J Hosp Med.* 2022;17(10):832-842. doi:10.1002/jhm.12951
34. Wasserman P, Kurra C, Taylor K, Fields JR, Caldwell M. Intramuscular hemorrhage and fluid extravasation into the anterior compartment secondary to intraosseous resuscitation, the "Nicked-Cortex" sign. *Radiol Case Rep.* 2019;14(11):1452-1457. doi:10.1016/j.radcr.2019.09.013
35. Chong HC, Fong KK, Hayati F. Skin ulceration as a complication from unexpected extravasation injury: a case report. *Ann Med Surg (Lond).* 2021;64:102267. doi:10.1016/j.amsu.2021.102267
36. Gil JA, Shah KN, Suarez L, Weiss AC. Upper-extremity extravasation: evaluation, management, and prevention. *JBJS Rev.* 2017;5(8):e6. doi:10.2106/JBJS.RVW.16.00102
37. Hwang EJ, Shin CI, Choi YH, Park CM. Frequency, outcome, and risk factors of contrast media extravasation in 142,651 intravenous contrast-enhanced CT scans. *Eur Radiol.* 2018;28(12):5368-5375. doi:10.1007/s00330-018-5507-y
38. Oncology Nursing Society. *Chemotherapy & Immunotherapy Guidelines and Recommendations for Practice* 2nd ed. Oncology Nursing Society; 2023.
39. Boyar V, Galiczewski C. Efficacy of dehydrated human amniotic membrane allograft for the treatment of severe extravasation injuries in preterm neonates. *Wounds.* 2018;30(8):224-228. PMID: 30212365
40. Fonzo-Christe C, Parron A, Combescure C, Rimensberger PC, Pfister RE, Bonnabry P. Younger age and in situ duration of peripheral intravenous catheters were risk factors for extravasation in a retrospective paediatric study. *Acta Paediatr.* 2018;107(7):1240-1246. doi:10.1111/apa.14280
41. Mecoli MD, Ding L, Yang G, et al. Factors associated with intraoperative intravenous catheter extravasation in children. *Anaesth Intensive Care.* 2022:310057x211062614. doi:10.1177/0310057X211062614
42. Taibi A, Bardet MS, Durand Fontanier S, et al. Managing chemotherapy extravasation in totally implantable central venous access: use of subcutaneous wash-out technique. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(5):723-731. doi:10.1177/1129729820905174
43. Pysyk CL, Wherrett CG, Filteau L. Caution when using pumps for intravenous fluid infusion on a tucked limb. *J Clin Anesth.* 2019;53:52-53. doi:10.1016/j.jclinane.2018.09.038
44. Sampson CS. Extravasation from a misplaced intraosseous catheter. *Clin Pract Cases Emerg Med.* 2019;3(3):303-304. doi:10.5811/cpcem.2019.4.42561
45. Abe-Doi M, Murayama R, Yabunaka K, Tanabe H, Komiyama C, Sanada H. Ultrasonographic assessment of an induration caused by extravasation of a nonvesicant anticancer drug: a case report. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2019;98(14):e15043. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000015043
46. Liew DD, Zhou L, Chin LY, Davies-Tuck M, Malhotra A. Elective replacement of peripheral intravenous cannulas in neonates. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(1):121-128. doi:10.1177/1129729820927235
47. Larsen EN, Marsh N, O'Brien C, Monteagle E, Friese C, Rickard CM. Inherent and modifiable risk factors for peripheral venous catheter failure during cancer treatment: a prospective cohort study. *Support Care Cancer.* 2021;29(3):1487-1496. doi:10.1007/s00520-020-05643-2
48. Favot M, Gallien J, Malik A, Kasten A, Wells R, Ehrman R. Contrast extravasation as a complication of emergency nurse-performed ultrasound-guided peripheral intravenous catheter placement. *J Emerg Nurs.* 2019;45(5):512-516. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2019.05.016

49. Govil N, Dhar M, Masaipeta K, Ahmed I. Displaced paediatric central venous catheter causing extravasation of intravenous fluid due to relatively longer gap between the distal and proximal lumens. *Indian J Anaesth.* 2019;63(2):157-159. doi:10.4103/ija.IJA_674_18
50. Spencer TR. Subclavian vein catheter extravasation—insufficient catheter length as a probable causal factor. *J Vasc Access.* 2019;24(1):46-51. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.31.006
51. Yu X, Wang X, Fan L, et al. Iatrogenic pleural effusion due to extravasation of parenteral nutrition via an epicutaneo cava catheter in neonates: a prospective cohort study. *Front Pediatr.* 2020;8:570978. doi:10.3389/fped.2020.570978
52. Cahill AM, Escobar F, Acord MR. Central venous catheter fracture leading to TPN extravasation and abdominal compartment syndrome diagnosed with bedside contrast-enhanced ultrasound. *Pediatr Radiol.* 2021;51(2):307-310. doi:10.1007/s00247-020- 04825-8
53. Hong S, Kim SH, Lee HK, et al. Extravasation of TPN following central venous catheter migration. *Respir Med Case Rep.* 2022;37:101623. doi:10.1016/j.rmcr.2022.101623
54. Edison P, Arunachalam S, Baral V, Bharadwaj S. Varying clinical presentations of umbilical venous catheter extravasation: a case series. *J Paediatr Child Health.* 2021;57(7):1123-1126. doi:10.1111/jpc.15137
55. Chen HJ, Chao HC, Chiang MC, Chu SM. Hepatic extravasation complicated by umbilical venous catheterization in neonates: a 5-year, single-center experience. *Pediatr Neonatol.* 2020;61(1):16-24. doi:10.1016/j.pedneo.2019.05.004
56. Baldo F, Pirrone A, Trappan A, Travan L. Hepatic laceration and total parenteral nutrition extravasation due to dislocation of an umbilical venous catheter. *J Paediatr Child Health.* 2022;58(9):1698. doi:10.1111/jpc.15779
57. Huang HB, Zhang QS, Tingay DG, Cheung PY. Hemidiaphragmatic paralysis related to extravasation of parenteral solution in very low birthweight neonates. *BMJ Case Rep.* 2021;14(5). doi:10.1136/bcr-2021-242390
58. Hargitai B, Toldi G, Marton T, Ramalingam V, Ewer AK, Bedford Russell AR. Pathophysiological mechanism of extravasation via umbilical venous catheters. *Pediatr Dev Pathol.* 2019;22(4):340-343. doi:10.1177/1093526619826714
59. Gupta A, Bhutada A, Yitayew M, Rastogi S. Extravasation of total parenteral nutrition into the liver from an upper extremity peripherally inserted central venous catheter. *J Neonatal Perinatal Med.* 2018;11(1):101-104. doi:10.3233/NPM-181726
60. Ng JJ, Goh BS, Azmi MI, Hing EY, Ishak S. Retropharyngeal abscess in a neonate after extravasation injury: to drain or not to drain? *Turk Arch Otorhinolaryngol.* 2021;59(4):292-296. doi:10.4274/tao.2021.2021-4-13
61. Rajendran G, Sinha AK. Umbilical venous catheter extravasation diagnosed by point-of-care ultrasound. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2021;106(5):549. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2020-320008
62. Kotinatot S, Shankar S, Ba'Ath ME, Almaazmi MM. Unexplained abdominal distention in a neonate: culprit femoral central venous line extravasation. *BMJ Case Rep.* 2019;12(12):e232537. doi:10.1136/bcr-2019-232537
63. Kamupira SR, Tarr JD, Kuruvilla M. Contrast study in umbilical venous line extravasation. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2022;107(2):120. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2020-321081
64. Yew CK, Mat Johar SFN, Lim WY. Case series of neonatal extravasation injury: importance of early identification and management. *Cureus.* 2022;14(1):e21179. doi:10.7759/cureus.21179
65. Fan XW, Xu L, Wei WS, Chen YM, Yang YQ. Relationship between indwelling site and peripheral venous catheter-related complications in adult hospitalized patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Nurs.* 2023;32(7-8):1014-1024. doi:10.1111/jocn.16241
66. Seo H, Altshuler D, Dubrovskaya Y, et al. The safety of midline catheters for intravenous therapy at a large academic medical center. *Ann Pharmacother.* 2020;54(3):232-238. doi:10.1177/1060028019878794
67. Caballero Romero Á, Delgado Ureña MT, Salmerón García A, Megías Fernández MT, Librada Porriño-Bustamante M, Cabeza Barrera J. Extravasation accidents with liposomal/liposomal pegylated anthracyclines treated with dexrazoxane: an overview and outcomes. *Anticancer Drugs.* 2018;29(9):821-826. doi:10.1097/CAD.0000000000000672
68. Ray-Barruel G, Xu H, Marsh N, Cooke M, Rickard CM. Effectiveness of insertion and maintenance bundles in preventing peripheral intravenous catheter-related complications and bloodstream infection in hospital patients: a systematic review. *Infect Dis Health.* 2019;24(3):152-168. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2019.03.001
69. Richardson CP, Noonan MA, McHughs SM. Administering norepinephrine peripherally is safe, as long as there is no IV extravasation. *Anesth Analg.* 2021;132(5):e80-e81. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000005461
70. Park C, Kim H. Acute compartment syndrome due to extravasation of peripheral intravenous blood transfusion. *Saudi J Anaesth.* 2020;14(2):221-223. doi:10.4103/sja.SJA_565_19
71. Hoefnagel AL, Timmermann TN, Riga A, Kaye MB, Braunecker S, Mongan PD. A unique treatment for compartment syndrome after intravenous catheter extravasation: a case report. *A A Pract.* 2021;15(7):e01496. doi:10.1213/XAA.0000000000001496
72. Ang A, Michaelides A, Hallworth S, Kocher HM. Intraoperative acute compartment syndrome of the upper limb secondary to extravasation. *BMJ Case Rep.* 2022;15(5):e248454. doi:10.1136/bcr-2021-248454
73. Papatheodorou N, Keskinis A, Georgoulas P, et al. Hand compartment syndrome due to extravasation of contrast medium. A technical error. A report of a case and review of the literature. *J Surg Case Rep.* 2022;2022(3):rjac054. doi:10.1093/jscr/rjac054
74. Raveendran S, Rajendra Benny K, Monica S, Pallapati SR, Keshava SN, Thomas BP. Multiple stab incisions and evacuation technique for contrast extravasation of the hand and forearm. *J Hand Surg Am.* 2019;44(1):71.e71-71.e75. doi:10.1016/j.jhsa.2018.08.009
75. El-Zaatari MS, Hassan-Smith ZK, Reddy-Kolanu V. Extravasation and pigmentation post iron infusion. *Br J Hosp Med (Lond).* 2019;80(4):ii. doi:10.12968/hmed.2019.80.4.ii
76. Ahn KH, Park ES. A rare case report of neonatal calcinosis cutis induced by distant and delayed extravasation of intravenous calcium gluconate. *Arch Plast Surg.* 2021;48(6):641-645. doi:10.5999/aps.2020.01942
77. Fleiss N, Klein-Cloud R, Gill B, et al. Subdural extravasation of crystalloids and blood products through a scalp peripheral intravenous catheter into the subdural space of a neonate on veno-arterial extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *J Neonatal Perinatal Med.* 2021;14(4):601-605. doi:10.3233/NPM-200610
78. Gautam NK, Bober KR, Cai C. Introduction of color-flow injection test to confirm intravascular location of peripherally placed intravenous catheters. *Paediatr Anaesth.* 2017;27(8):821-826. doi:10.1111/pan.13188
79. Frunza IF, Boyar V, Fishbein J, Kurepa D. Correlation between visual inspection/physical exam and point-of-care ultrasound exam in the evaluation of neonatal peripheral intravenous catheter site. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med.* 2022;35(25):8552-8558. doi:10.1080/14767058.2021.1988564
80. Abe-Doi M, Murayama R, Komiyama C, Sanada H. Incidence, risk factors, and assessment of induration by ultrasonography after chemotherapy administration through a peripheral intravenous catheter. *Jpn J Nurs Sci.* 2020;17(3):e12329. doi:10.1111/jjns.12329
81. Hinricher N, Pawelzik L, Backhaus C. Investigation of impulse oscillometry for the detection of extravasations using design of experiments and an infusion simulator. *Med Eng Phys.* 2021;92:33-39. doi:10.1016/j.medengphy.2021.04.002
82. Hirata I, Mazzotta A, Makvandi P, et al. Sensing technologies for extravasation detection: a review. *ACS Sens.* 2023;8(3):1017-1032. doi:10.1021/acssensors.2c02602

83. Abe-Doi M, Murayama R, Tanabe H, Komiyama C, Sanada H. Evaluation of a thermosensitive liquid crystal film for catheterization site assessment immediately following chemotherapy administration: an observational study. *Eur J Oncol Nurs.* 2020;48:101802. doi:10.1016/j.ejon.2020.101802
84. Stowell JR, Rigdon D, Colglazier R, et al. Risk of contrast extravasation with vascular access in computed tomography. *Emerg Radiol.* 2020;27(3):253-258. doi:10.1007/s10140-020-01752-x
85. Basharat NF, Ranganathan K, Kang PT, Gridley DG, Roh AT. Effect of extrinsic warming of low-osmolality CT contrast media (Iohexol 350) on extravasations and patient reaction rates: a retrospective study. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2022;218(1):174-179. doi:10.2214/AJR.21.26256
86. Mazzara C, Salvadori J, Ritzenthaler F, Martin S, Porot C, Imperiale A. 177Lu-DOTA-0-Tyr3-octreotate infusion modeling for real-time detection and characterization of extravasation during PRRT. *EJNMMI Phys.* 2022;9(1):33. doi:10.1186/s40658-022-00466-y
87. Tylski P, Pina-Jomir G, Bournaud-Salinas C, Jalade P. Tissue dose estimation after extravasation of (177)Lu-DOTATATE. *EJNMMI Phys.* 2021;8(1):33. doi:10.1186/s40658-021-00378-3
88. Lv DN, Xu HZ, Zheng LL, Chen LL, Ling Y, Ye AQ. Extravasation of chemotherapeutic drug from an implantable intravenous infusion port in a child: a case report. *World J Clin Cases.* 2021;9(26):7840-7844. doi:10.12998/wjcc.v9.i26.7840
89. Canadian Vascular Access Association. *Canadian Vascular Access and Infusion Therapy Guidelines.* Pappin Communications; 2019.
90. Little M, Dupré S, Wormald JCR, Gardiner M, Gale C, Jain A. Surgical intervention for paediatric infusion-related extravasation injury: a systematic review. *BMJ Open.* 2020;10(8):e034950. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2019-034950
91. Corbett M, Marshall D, Harden M, Oddie S, Phillips R, McGuire W. Treatment of extravasation injuries in infants and young children: a scoping review and survey. *Health Technol Assess.* 2018;22(46):1-112. doi:10.3310/hta22460
92. Pacheco Compaña FJ, Midón Míguez J, de Toro Santos FJ, et al. The use of antidotes for calcium gluconate extravasation: an experimental study in mice. *Plast Reconstr Surg.* 2018;142(3):699-707. doi:10.1097/PRS.0000000000004640
93. Shrestha N, Acharya U, Shrestha PS, Acharya SP, Karki B, Dhakal SS. Topical nitroglycerin for management of peripheral extravasation of vasopressors: a case report. *Oxf Med Case Reports.* 2020;2020(8):omaa066. doi:10.1093/omcr/omaa066
94. Van Look L, Vissers G, Tondu T, Thiessen F. Emergency evacuation low-pressure suction for the management of extravasation injuries-a case report. *Acta Chir Plast.* 2022;64(1):44-49. doi:10.48095/ccachp202244
95. Girard P, Plancq MC, Tourneux P, Deroussen F, Gouron R, Klein C. Extravasation of calcium solution in the child: value of negative-pressure wound therapy. *Arch Pediatr.* 2019;26(7):407-410. doi:10.1016/j.arcped.2019.09.011
96. Lu YX, Wu Y, Liang PF, Wu RC, Tian LY, Mo HY. Efficacy of combination of localized closure, ethacridine lactate dressing, and phototherapy in treatment of severe extravasation injuries: a case series. *World J Clin Cases.* 2021;9(18):4599-4606. doi:10.12998/wjcc.v9.i18.4599
97. Faraji N, Goli R, Ghalandari M, Taghavinia S, Malkari B, Abbaszadeh R. Treatment of severe extravasation injury in a newborn by using tilapia fish skin: a case report. *Int J Surg Case Rep.* 2022;91:106759. doi:10.1016/j.ijscr.2022.106759
98. Stefanos SS, Kiser TH, MacLaren R, Mueller SW, Reynolds PM. Management of noncytotoxic extravasation injuries: a focused update on medications, treatment strategies, and peripheral administration of vasopressors and hypertonic saline. *Pharmacotherapy.* 2023;43(4):321-337. doi:10.1002/phar.2794
99. Eggenschwiler CDC, Dummer R, Imhof L. Use of lasers for iron-induced accidental tattoos: experience at a tertiary referral center. *Dermatol Surg.* 2020;46(9):1176-1182. doi:10.1097/DSS.0000000000002262
100. Incekar MC, Yildiz S, Selelmaz M, et al. Turkish validation of the Infiltration Scale in infants. *J Pediatr Nurs.* 2019;44:e13-19. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2018.10.011
101. Atay S, Üzen Cura Ş, Efil S. Nurses' knowledge and experience related to short peripheral venous catheter extravasation. *J Vasc Access.* 2021:11297298211045589. doi:10.1177/11297298211045589. Online ahead of print.

45. NERVE INJURY

Standard

45.1 A vascular access device (VAD) or phlebotomy needle is immediately removed upon patient report of paresthesia-type pain during venipuncture and during VAD dwell time.

45.2 During the insertion or dwell of central vascular access devices (CVADs), the possibility of nerve injury is considered and evaluated whenever the patient complains of respiratory difficulty or unusual presentations of pain or discomfort.

Practice Recommendations

A. Recognize the risk for nerve injury during phlebotomy and during VAD insertion/dwell time. There are some sites associated with a greater risk for injury; use caution with these sites, while also recognizing that anatomical variations in veins, arteries, and nerves are common.[1-3] (V)
   1. Peripheral venous sites associated with increased risk of nerve damage:
      a. Cephalic vein at the radial wrist, with potential injury to the superficial radial nerve
      b. Volar (inner) aspect of the wrist, with potential injury to the median nerve
      c. At/above the antecubital fossa, with potential injury to the median and anterior interosseous nerve and the lateral and medial antebrachial nerves.[1,2,4-23] (V, A/P)
   2. Peripheral arterial sites associated with risk for nerve damage:
      a. Brachial artery, with potential injury to the median nerve
      b. Radial artery, with potential injury to the median and radial nerve.[24,25] (V, A/P)
   3. Nerve injuries associated with central vascular access devices are rare, but axillary/subclavian and internal jugular insertions with injury to the phrenic nerve or nerves of the brachial plexus and Horner's syndrome have been reported.[15,22,26-33] (V, A/P)

B. Reduce the risk for nerve injury:
   1. Avoid multiple attempts at venipuncture (see Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).
      a. Repeated peripheral and central venous access device venipuncture attempts, subcutaneous probing techniques, and multiple passes of the

needle are associated with an increased risk for nerve injury.[9,13,16,18,22,29,33] (IV)

2. Use ultrasound guidance to improve first-time insertion success and to identify veins, arteries, and associated structures, including nerves, to reduce the risk of nerve injury when placing short or long peripheral catheters in patients with difficult intravenous access and when placing peripheral arterial catheters, CVADs, and midline catheters (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).[14,17,18,24,25,29,32,34-39] (I)
3. Assess vein depth and avoid a steep angle when inserting a phlebotomy needle or when inserting a peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) without ultrasound to reduce the risk for damage or penetration through the posterior vein wall. For shallow veins and veins of older adults, consider a 5° to 15° angle; a steeper angle may be required when accessing deep veins.[5,21,40] (V, A/P)
4. Choose the median cubital vein or the cephalic vein for phlebotomy, as these veins are closer to the surface and in an area where nerve damage and brachial artery puncture are less likely.[5,6,8,14,19,21] (V, A/P)
    a. The medial and lateral portions of the antecubital fossa (eg, basilic and median basilic veins) are avoided due to proximity to the median nerve, as well as the brachial artery; injury to the median nerve can result in loss of extension, flexion, and sensation in the hand/forearm.
5. Avoid the cephalic vein in the first quarter of the forearm (ie, above the wrist).[4,10,12] (V, A/P)
6. Minimize the risk of needle movement during phlebotomy procedures while attaching and removing the blood collection tube(s).[5,21,41] (V)
7. Stop the VAD insertion procedure immediately and carefully remove the VAD or phlebotomy needle if the patient reports symptoms of a direct puncture nerve injury, including paresthesia, such as radiating electrical pain, tingling, burning, prickly feeling, or numbness. Stop the procedure upon the patient's request and/or when the patient's actions indicate severe pain.[6,7,16,22] (V)
    a. Inform the provider of the patient's report of symptoms, as early recognition and early intervention for nerve injury produce a better prognosis. Consultation with an appropriate specialist (eg, hand specialist, neurologist) may be required; the majority of venipuncture-related nerve injuries resolve within 6 months.[16,17,20,22] (IV)
8. Reduce the risk for nerve compression and compartment syndrome:
    a. Limit the amount of solution that enters the tissue through early recognition of signs/symptoms of infiltration/extravasation (refer to Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).
    b. Control bleeding at attempted and successful sites to reduce the risk of hematoma that can lead to nerve injury due to compression. Identify if the patient is on anticoagulant therapy, as this increases the risk for hematoma.[13,29,33,42] (V)
    c. Remove a VAD immediately when the patient reports any pain, neuropathy, or weakness in the extremity of the VAD during the dwell time. Nerve injury following peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) insertion has been reported. Nerve compression injuries can originate from infiltrated intravenous (IV) solutions, hematoma, and edema associated with the inflammatory process of phlebitis and thrombophlebitis.[7,43-45] (IV)
    d. Identify and immediately report signs and symptoms of nerve compression, including pain, pallor, paresthesia, paralysis, and pulselessness. Pain progresses from paresthesia to paralysis. Pallor and loss of peripheral pulse indicate an advanced stage of compartment syndrome. Surgical fasciotomy to reduce pressure within the affected compartments is required within a few hours to prevent loss of the extremity. Notably, there are numerous compartments in the hand, as compared to the wrist or forearm.[42,46,47] (V, A/P)
    e. Consider risk factors associated with compartment syndrome from IV infiltration. While rare, risk factors identified in a literature review included contrast media, pressurized infusion delivery, and patients with barriers to effective communication (younger than 3 years old, impaired sensation, altered mentation).[45] (IV)
9. Recognize that complex regional pain syndrome (CRPS) is a chronic, debilitating condition characterized by ongoing neuropathic pain over a regional area; the pain is not proportional to the original injury and progresses to include sensory, motor, and autonomic changes. Venipuncture-induced CRPS is rare and often difficult to recognize as the cause of the pain, as this syndrome frequently spreads to nontraumatized extremities. Lifelong management may be required, including multiple pain medications, steroids, nerve blocks, physical therapy, and surgical procedures (eg, sympathectomy).[48,49] (V)

C. Observe for respiratory difficulties or dyspnea.[31,32] (V)
    1. Subclavian and jugular insertion sites can produce damage to the phrenic nerve, which is seen on a chest radiograph as an elevated right hemidiaphragm. Right shoulder and neck pain, distended neck veins, and hiccups may also be present. Phrenic nerve injury can come from direct trauma associated with multiple needle insertions, compression due to the presence of the catheter itself, intraventricular tip locations, hematoma, and infiltration/extravasation of infusing solutions. CVAD removal is indicated.

D. Observe for changes in the eye, such as pupil constriction and upper eyelid drooping in the presence of any CVAD.[28,29] (IV)
    1. PICCs and catheters inserted in the internal jugular vein have been reported to produce vision-related changes, suggestive of inflammation of cervical sympathetic nerves, known as Horner's Syndrome. Risk reduction strategies include ultrasound-guided insertion; avoiding excessive head rotation during skin puncture, repeated insertion attempts, and a steep angle between needle and skin during insertion; and attention to compression to avoid hematoma if carotid artery inadvertent injury.

REFERENCES

1. Pires L, Ráfare AL, Peixoto BU, et al. The venous patterns of the cubital fossa in subjects from Brazil. *Morphologie*. 2018;102(337):78-82. doi:10.1016/j.morpho.2018.02.001
2. Yammine K. Patterns of the superficial veins of the cubital fossa. *Phlebology*. 2021;32(6):403-414. doi:10.1177/0268355516655670
3. Mikuni Y, Chiba S, Tonosaki Y. Topographical anatomy of superficial veins, cutaneous nerves, and arteries at venipuncture sites in the cubital fossa. *Anat Sci Int*. 2013;88(1):46-57. doi:10.1007/s12565-012-0160-z
4. Kim KH, Byun EJ, Oh EH. Ultrasonographic findings of superficial radial nerve and cephalic vein. *Ann Rehabil Med*. 014;38(1):52-56. doi:10.5535/arm.2014.38.1.52
5. Ramos JA. Venipuncture-related lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve injury: what to know? *Braz J Anesthesiol.* 2014;64(2):131-133. doi:10.1016/j.bjan.2013.06.004
6. Voin V, Iwanaga J, Sardi JP, et al. Relationship of the median and radial nerves at the elbow: application to avoiding injury during venipuncture or other invasive procedures of the cubital fossa. *Cureus*. 2017;9(3):e1094. doi:10.7759/cureus.1094
7. Wu A, Liu H. Persistent median nerve injury probably secondary to prolonged intravenous catheterization at antecubital fossa. *J Clin Anesth*. 2018;46:61-62. doi:10.1016/j.jclinane.2018.01.024
8. Mikuni Y, Chiba S, Tonosaki Y. Topographical anatomy of superficial veins, cutaneous nerves, and arteries at venipuncture sites in the cubital fossa. *Anat Sci Int.* 2013;88(1):46-57. doi:10.1007/s12565-012-0160-z
9. Rayegani S, Azadi A. Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve injury induced by phlebotomy. *J Brachial Plex Peripher Nerv Inj.* 2014;02(01):e43-e45. doi:10.1186/1749-7221-2-6
10. Samarakoon LB, Lakmal KC, Thillainathan S, Bataduwaarachchi VR, Anthony DJ, Jayasekara RW. Anatomical relations of the superficial sensory branches of the radial nerve: a cadaveric study with clinical implications. *Patient Saf Surg.* 2011;5(1):28. doi:10.1186/1754-9493-5-28
11. Mukai K, Nakajima Y, Nakano T, et al. Safety of venipuncture sites at the cubital fossa as assessed by ultrasonography. *J Patient Saf.* 2020;16(1):98-105. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000441
12. Matsuo M, Honma S, Sonomura T, Yamazaki M. Clinical anatomy of the cephalic vein for safe performance of venipuncture. *JA Clin Rep*. 2017;3(1):50. doi:10.1186/s40981-017-0121-6
13. Serra R, Ielapi N, Barbetta A, et al. Adverse complications of venipuncture: a systematic review. *Acta Phlebol*. 2018;19(1):11-15. doi:10.23736/S1593- 232X.18.00408-3
14. Ohnishi H. A novel maneuver to prevent median nerve injury in phlebotomy. *Ann Intern Med*. 2009;151(4):290-291. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-151-4-200908180- 00023
15. Moore AE, Zhang J, Stringer MD. Iatrogenic nerve injury in a national no-fault compensation scheme: an observational cohort study. *Int J Clin Pract.* 2012;66(4):409-416. doi:10.1111/j.1742-1241.2011.02869.x
16. Oven SD, Johnson JD. Radial nerve injury after venipuncture. *J Hand Microsurg*. 2017;9(1):43-44. doi:10.1055/s-0037-1599220
17. Shields LBE, Sutton B, Iyer VG, Shields CB, Rao AJ. Venipuncture-related median nerve palsy disguised as intraoperative brachial plexus injury. *Case Rep Neurol.* 2021;13(2):361-368. doi:10.1159/000515474
18. Yeak RDK, Yap YY, Nasir NM. A rare case of posterior interosseous nerve palsy post-venepuncture. *J Coll Physicians Surg Pak.* 2021;31(11):1357-1358. doi:10.29271/jcpsp.2021.11.1357
19. Wallis KA, Hills T, Barfoot S, Mirjalili SA. Nerve injuries in primary care: clarifying the anatomical course and surface anatomy of at-risk nerves to improve future clinical outcomes. *Clin Anat.* 2020;33(2):E22. doi:10.1002/ca.23370
20. Tsukuda Y, Funakoshi T, Nasuhara Y, Nagano Y, Shimizu C, Iwasaki N. Venipuncture nerve injuries in the upper extremity from more than 1 million procedures. *J Patient Saf.* 2019;15(4):299-301. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000264
21. McCall RE. *Phlebotomy Essentials (7th ed.)*. Jones & Bartlett Learning; 2021.
22. Desai K, Warade AC, Jha AK, Pattankar S. Injection-related iatrogenic peripheral nerves injuries: surgical experience of 354 operated cases. *Neurol India*. 2019;67(7):S82-S91. doi:10.4103/0028-3886.250703
23. Becciolini M, Pivec C, Raspanti A, Riegler G. Ultrasound of the radial nerve: a pictorial review. *J Ultrasound Med*. 2021;40(12):2751-2771. doi:10.1002/jum.15664
24. Imbrìaco GG. Preventing radial arterial catheter failure in critical care-factoring updated clinical strategies and techniques. *Anaesth Crit Care Pain Med*. 2022;41(4):101096. doi:10.1016/j.accpm.2022.101096
25. Wang A. Better with ultrasound: arterial line placement. *Chest*. 2020;157(3):574-579. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2019.08.2209
26. Björkander M, Bentzer P, Schött U, Broman ME, Kander T. Mechanical complications of central venous catheter insertions: a retrospective multicenter study of incidence and risks. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2019;63(1):61-68. doi:10.1111/aas.13214
27. Lenz H, Myre K, Draegni T, Dorph E. A five-year data report of long-term central venous catheters focusing on early complications. *Anesthesiol Res Pract.* 2019;2019:6769506. doi:10.1155/2019/6769506
28. Butty Z, Gopwani J, Mehta S, Margolin E. Horner's syndrome in patients admitted to the intensive care unit that have undergone central venous catheterization: a prospective study. *Eye (Basingstoke)*. 2016;30(1):31-33. doi:10.1038/eye.2015.181
29. Zou Z. Horner syndrome caused by internal jugular vein catheterization. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth.* 2020;34(6):1636-1640. doi:10.1053/j.jvca.2019.06.031
30. Lindgren S, Gustafson P, Hammarskjöld F. Analysis of central venous access injuries from claims to the Swedish Patient Insurance Company 2009-2017. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2019;63(10):1378-1383. doi:10.1111/aas.13430
31. Yang CW, Bae JS, Park TI, et al. Transient right hemidiaphragmatic paralysis following subclavian venous catheterization: possible implications of anatomical variation of the phrenic nerve–a case report. *Korean J Anesthesiol*. 2014;65(6):559-561. doi:10.4097/kjae.2013.65.6.559
32. Paraskevas G. Variable anatomical relationship of phrenic nerve and subclavian vein: clinical implication for subclavian vein catheterization. *Br J Anaesth*. 2011;106(3):348-351.
33. Gozubuyuk E, Buget MI, Akgul T, Altun D, Kuçukay S. Brachial plexus injury associated with subclavian vein cannulation: a case report. *A A Case Rep*. 2017;9(7):207-211. doi:10.1213/XAA.0000000000000566

34. Millington SJ, Lalu MM, Boivin M, Koenig S. Better with ultrasound: subclavian central venous catheter insertion. *Chest*. 2019;155(5):1041-1048. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2018.12.007
35. Wang J, Liu F, Liu S, Wang N. An uncommon cause of contralateral brachial plexus injury following jugular venous cannulation. *Am J Case Rep.* 2018;19:289-291. doi:10.12659/AJCR.908125
36. Bardin-Spencer A. Ultrasound-guided peripheral arterial catheter insertion by qualified vascular access specialists or other applicable health care clinicians. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2020;25(1):48-50. doi:10.2309/j.java.2019.003.008
37. Braverman J. Bedside ultrasound for procedural assistance in pediatrics. *Pediatr Ann*. 2021;50(10):e404-e410. doi:10.3928/19382359-20210914-01
38. Flumignan RL, Trevisani VF, Lopes RD, Baptista-Silva JC, Flumignan CD, Nakano LC. Ultrasound guidance for arterial (other than femoral) catheterisation in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2021;10(10):CD013585. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD013585.pub2
39. Raphael CK, El Hage Chehade NA, Khabsa J, Akl EA, Aouad-Maroun M, Kaddoum R. Ultrasound-guided arterial cannulation in the paediatric population. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2023;3(3):CD011364. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD011364.pub3
40. Coulter K. Successful infusion therapy in older adults. *J Infus Nurs*. 2016;39(6):352-358. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000196
41. Fujii C. Clarification of the characteristics of needle-tip movement during vacuum venipuncture to improve safety. *Vasc Health Risk Manag.* 2013;9(1):381-390. doi:10.2147/VHRM.S47490
42. Blake S, Dean D, Chance EA. Antecubital venipuncture resulting in compartment syndrome of the anterior brachium: a case report. *JBJS Case Connect*. 2013;3(1):e12. doi:10.2106/JBJS.CC.K.00165
43. Janakos M, Haustein D, Panchang P. Musculocutaneous neuropathy due to PICC line insertion: a case report. *PM and R*. 2017;9(9):S202. doi:10.1016/j.pmrj.2017.08.159
44. Seligman C, Woodman K. Proximal median neuropathy with brachial plexitis after PICC placement; a case study and review of neurologic complications associated with central venous catheter placement. *Neurology*. 2019;92(15 Supplement P2.4-013).
45. Pare JR, Moore CL. Intravenous infiltration resulting in compartment syndrome: a systematic review. *J Patient Saf*. 2018;14(2):e6-e8. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000233
46. Kistler JM, Ilyas AM, Thoder JJ. Forearm compartment syndrome: evaluation and management. *Hand Clin*. 2018;34(1):53-60. doi:10.1016/j.hcl.2017.09.006
47. Wilson BG. Contrast media-induced compartment syndrome. *Radiol Technol.* 2011;83(1):63-77.
48. Elahi F, Reddy CG. Venipuncture-induced complex regional pain syndrome: a case report and review of the literature. *Case Rep Med*. 2014;2014:613921. doi:10.1155/2014/613921
49. Pruthi P, Arora P, Mittal M, Nair A, Sultana W. Venipuncture induced complex regional pain syndrome presenting as inflammatory arthritis. *Case Rep Med*. 2016;2016:8081401. doi:10.1155/2016/8081401

46. VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE OCCLUSION

Standard

46.1 Vascular access device (VAD) patency is routinely assessed and defined by the ability to flush all catheter lumens without resistance after establishing blood return from each lumen.

46.2 Catheter salvage is preferred over catheter removal with the choice of clearing agents based on a thorough assessment of potential causes of occlusion.

46.3 When catheter patency cannot be confirmed and there is continued need for the device, alternative actions are implemented, such as evaluation by an infusion/vascular access specialist team (VAST), radiographic studies to identify catheter tip location or to evaluate catheter flow, and/or pharmacy consult to determine cause of occlusion.

Practice Recommendations

A. Reduce the risk for VAD occlusion.
   1. Use recommended flushing and locking procedures (refer to Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).
   2. Prevent catheter dislodgement (partial or complete) through appropriate catheter securement (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*; Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).
   3. Avoid incompatible mixing of intravenous (IV) solutions and/or medications.
      a. Check for incompatibility when 2 or more drugs/solutions are infused together (eg, combined in same container, administered as an intermittent solution for a short-term infusion or a manual injection, or administered concomitantly through the same VAD). Consult with a pharmacist or use an evidence-based compatibility reference when unsure of compatibility; if no compatibility information is found, consider the mixture as incompatible.[1-5] (IV)
      b. Identify medications/solutions at high risk for precipitation. These may include alkaline drugs such as phenytoin, diazepam, ganciclovir, acyclovir, ampicillin, imipenem, and heparin; acidic drugs such as vancomycin and parenteral nutrition (PN) solutions; ceftriaxone and calcium gluconate; and mineral precipitate in PN solutions with increased levels of calcium and phosphate.[1-5] (IV)
      c. Perform a gentle, pulsatile flush between infusions with 10 mL of preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride (less in pediatric/neonatal, fluid restricted patients) or use separate catheter lumens, if available (refer to Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).
   4. Identify risk of lipid residue occlusion when administering lipid-containing infusions. Employ preventative strategies (eg, increased flushing) if lipid residue buildup is suspected.[1-5] (IV)

B. Assess for signs and symptoms of possible VAD occlusion:
   1. Inability to withdraw blood or sluggish blood return.[1,2,5] (IV)
   2. Sluggish flow; resistance or inability to flush lumen; inability to infuse fluid.[1,2,5] (IV)
   3. Frequent occlusion alarms on electronic infusion pump.[1,2] (V)
   4. Swelling/leaking at infusion site.[1,2,4] (V)
   5. No reflow or insufficient blood flow in hemodialysis central vascular access devices (CVADs).[3] (V)

C. Assess VAD patency by aspirating for a blood return and flushing each lumen with 0.9% preservative-free sodium chloride prior to administering any solution (see Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).[1-3,6] (IV)
   1. If no blood return on aspiration, conduct a thorough VAD site and clinical assessment and consider the safety and merit of alternating gentle aspiration with gentle instillation of small amounts of saline.[1-4,7] (V)
   2. Use a small-barrel syringe to aspirate blood if no blood return obtained and able to flush catheter. A small-barrel syringe exerts less negative pressure when withdrawing blood and may result in more success.[2] (V)
   3. When blood return remains sluggish/absent, or assessment of blood return is contraindicated due to the patient's condition (eg, hemodynamic instability dependent on vasopressor delivery), VAD patency should be evaluated through alternative signs, including ongoing clinical response to an infusing medication, lack of resistance to flushing, site evaluation, and patient symptom report. This assessment can assist in determining patency (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation,* Standard 65, *Vasopressor Administration*). (Committee Consensus)
      a. Increase the frequency of site assessment for potential complications (eg, infiltration, extravasation).
      b. If using the peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) for vesicant administration, plan to transition the infusion to a more appropriate VAD or CVAD when clinically possible.
      c. Promptly evaluate and treat CVAD occlusion. If unable to restore patency, consult with provider to evaluate the need for VAD removal/replacement.

D. Assess the infusions, injections, flushing procedures, and other events with the VAD that led to the occlusion to determine the possible cause.
   1. Rule out/resolve external mechanical causes, assessing the entire infusion system from the administration set to the VAD insertion site under the dressing.[1,2,5,6] (IV)
      a. Assess securement device or tight suture for constriction of catheter, kinked/clamped catheter or administration set, obstructed/malfunctioning filter or needleless connector, change in external catheter length, or malposition of an implanted port access needle (refer to Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*; Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).
      b. Remove add-on devices; assess catheter patency by attaching syringe at the hub and attach new add-on device. External kinks may be resolved by repositioning the catheter and reapplying a sterile dressing. Replace an implanted port access needle that is malpositioned or occluded.[1-6,8] (IV)
      c. Attempt short-term resolution of withdrawal occlusion (inability to obtain blood return) by changing the patient's position (eg, raise arm, cough, or breathe deeply) to alter catheter position. Further investigation should be initiated for recurrent/persistent withdrawal occlusion.[1,2,4,5,7,9] (IV)
      d. Assess for catheter damage (eg, catheter bulging, leaking, or swelling along CVAD pathway) and repair or replace VAD (refer to Standard 48, *Catheter Damage [Embolism, Repair, Exchange]*).
   2. For CVADs, assess for internal mechanical causes, such as pinch-off syndrome, secondary CVAD malposition, catheter-associated deep vein thrombosis (CA-DVT), implanted vascular access port failure, and kinks related to the tissue and vasculature (eg, head and neck movement causing kinking of catheters inserted in internal or external jugular vein) (refer to Standard 48, *Catheter Damage [Embolism, Repair, Exchange]*; Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*; Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).
      a. Assess external catheter length, arm or shoulder discomfort, arrhythmias, and need to roll shoulder or raise the ipsilateral arm to allow flow or obtain blood return. If pinch-off syndrome is suspected, gently flush the CVAD with 10 mL of 0.9% preservative-free sodium chloride (less for pediatric or neonatal patient), while asking the patient to raise the ipsilateral arm and roll the shoulder backward. If the flow is dependent upon arm position, pinch-off syndrome should be investigated through informed radiographic studies.[10] (V)
      b. Collaborate with the provider to manage suspected CVAD malposition, pinch-off syndrome, or CVAD damage.[2] (V)
   3. Suspect thrombotic occlusions based on visible blood in catheter or add-on devices, inability to aspirate blood, or sluggish flow. A thrombotic occlusion may be intraluminal due to fibrin or clot formation or extraluminal, related to a fibrin tail, fibrin sheath or sleeve, or mural thrombus.[1-4] (V)
   4. Suspect chemical occlusion based on the type(s) of medications or solutions administered, duration of contact of drugs, and observation of the catheter or administration set for any visible precipitate, history of infusion rate, dilution properties and sequences, light exposure, and flushing frequency.[1-4,6] (IV)
      a. Suspect calcium phosphate precipitation if calcium or phosphate concentrations in PN solutions are elevated, in fluid restricted PN, or if the PN recipe's calculated calcium phosphate solubility is low (ie, when the solubility product is less than 75 $mmol^2/L^2$).[11] (II)
      b. Suspect lipid residue if infusing total nutrient admixture (TNA) with lipid concentration greater than 10%.[11] (II)
      c. Suspect chemical occlusion if thrombolytic agent is unsuccessful.[2] (V)

5. Consider a contrast study for persistent or recurring unresolved CVAD occlusion.[2,5] (IV)

E. Review the patient's medication record and collaborate with the pharmacist for the appropriate intervention/catheter clearance agent.[4] (V)

F. In multilumen CVADs, treat all catheter lumens with partial, withdrawal, or complete occlusion. Do not leave an occluded lumen untreated because another lumen is functional; prolonged fibrin formation is a risk factor for catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI).[3,4] (V)
   1. Avoid applying excessive force when instilling a catheter clearance agent to reduce risk of catheter damage.[2] (V)
   2. Promptly resolve a suspected thrombotic occlusion or occlusion of unknown cause to increase the efficacy of thrombolysis use in CVADs and avoid or at least delay the need for catheter replacement.[2,3,9,12] (IV)
      a. Assess risks/benefits of thrombolysis. Determine if CVAD removal or replacement is warranted (eg, contraindications for thrombolytic agent, patients with CVAD-associated sepsis due to candidemia or *Staphylococcus aureus*).[1,2] (V)
      b. For CVADs, instill tissue plasminogen activator ([tPA] alteplase) in the catheter lumen in accordance with manufacturer directions for use and repeat one further time if first attempt is unsuccessful.[1,2,7,13,14] (IV)
         i. tPA for catheter occlusion may be administered in all health care settings, including community and long-term care settings.[1,2,4,15] (IV)
         ii. Stop all infusions prior to and during thrombolytic agent dwell time, if possible (particularly if treating a suspected fibrin tail/sheath), to optimize thrombolysis and to facilitate contact between the thrombolytic and thrombus/fibrin on the intraluminal and extraluminal surfaces of the catheter.[1,2] (V)
         iii. Lower doses of tPA (eg, 1 mg/mL) in lumens requiring less than or equal to 1-mL volume and cryopreserved aliquots have been demonstrated to be effective; however, randomized controlled trials (RCTs) are required to determine the efficacy of alternate dosing.[7,15-19] (III)
         iv. For neonatal and pediatric patients weighing 30 kg or less, use a volume equal to 110% of the catheter priming volume.[1,2,20] (IV)
         v. Alternative thrombolytic agents such as urokinase, reteplase, tenecteplase, and alfimeprase have been shown to be effective in smaller studies; further safety data are recommended to compare the efficacy, safety, and cost of different thrombolytic agents.[1,2,8,15,19,21-29] (III)
         vi. Consider alternative methods to deal with persistent/recurring CVAD occlusions not resolved by instillation of a thrombolytic agent:
            a) Push method over 30 minutes.[2,8,9] (IV)
            b) Low-dose infusion (relative to patient weight) over 30 minutes to 3 to 4 hours.[8,27] (IV)
            c) Dual syringes and implanted port access needles method.[2,29] (IV)
         vii. Let thrombolytic agent reside in the CVAD lumen for duration recommended in manufacturers' directions for use or as per organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.[1-4,6,7] (IV)
         viii. Two retrospective studies have reported use of tPA in management of thrombotic occlusions in midline peripheral catheters. Use of tPA off-label to restore function to midline catheters should be used with caution and only after careful assessment of continued need for vascular access, and to rule out catheter malfunction. Consider use due to (a) thrombus in the vessel (eg, leaking at catheter insertion site), (b) infiltration/extravasation (assess for swelling, discoloration, subcutaneous fluid visualized on ultrasound, complaints of pain or assessment of pain validated for the patient), and/or (c) catheter malposition that can be resolved with catheter/patient reposition (eg, that has migrated catheter into the vein valve or lodged against the vein wall). Once satisfied that catheter malfunction is due to occlusion within or at the tip of the catheter, consider administration of tPA in accordance with provider order, if supported and appropriate to do so (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).[30,31] (V)
   3. Consider resolving a suspected CVAD chemical occlusion (eg, medication precipitate or lipid residue), using a catheter-clearance agent based on the catheter lumen priming volume and allowing it to dwell for 20 to 60 minutes.[1-4] (V)
      a. L-cysteine 50 mg/mL or 0.1 N hydrochloric acid (HCl) have been used with acidic drug precipitates (pH 1-5).[1,2,4,7,11] (II)
      b. Sodium bicarbonate 8.4% or sodium hydroxide 0.1 mmol/L have been used with alkaline drug precipitates (pH 9-12).[4] (V)
      c. Sodium hydroxide 0.1 mmol/L (first attempt) or L-cysteine hydrochloride 50 mg/mL have been reported for PN and calcium phosphate.[1,2,4,7,11] (II)
      d. Sodium hydroxide (0.1 mmol/L) and 70% ethanol (with a systematic review finding the sodium hydroxide to be more effective and trial research and observational studies yielding mixed responses) have been used to treat lipid residue.[2,4,7,11,12,32-34] (II)
      e. Repeat instillation of catheter-clearance agent one further time, if necessary.[1,2] (V)
   4. After appropriate dwell time of catheter clearance agent, aspirate and discard degradation products prior to flushing the lumen to assess catheter patency.[1,2] (V)
      a. There is limited research on use of more than 2 doses of thrombolytic therapy. Additional assessment is recommended (see below) before

considering additional doses of thrombolysis. (Committee Consensus)

G. If catheter patency is not restored:
   1. Consider alternative actions, such as radiography, to rule out catheter tip malposition and/or a referral to interventional radiology for contrast study or removal of fibrin using procedures such as an internal snare, ablation of implanted CVAD, catheter exchange with fibrin sheath disruption, or angioplasty of central veins.[1,2,11,35] (IV)
   2. Collaborate with the health care team and infusion/VAST services (if available) regarding further investigation to rule out catheter-associated thrombosis, as venous thrombosis is a predictor for ineffective thrombolytic instillation procedures.[1,2,5,14] (IV)
   3. Catheter removal may be necessary, with an alternative plan for vascular access as indicated. (Committee Consensus)

H. Monitor the patient who has received a thrombolytic agent for signs of catheter-related infection or catheter-related thrombosis. Recognize that bacteria may adhere to thrombi in and around the CVAD, leading to potential infection.[1,2,5,14] (IV)

I. Monitor outcomes, including known/suspected causes of occlusions, treatment success or failure, and other measures required. Identify barriers to implementing VAD occlusion prevention and interventions, and implement appropriate strategies, including policies and procedures and clinician education and training (refer to Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).

J. Improvements in catheter materials may reduce complications such as occlusion and thrombosis. Consider use of devices made of novel or alternative material as a preventative method if catheter occlusion/thrombosis incidence is high in the patient population. Definitive trial evidence is required to support routine and/or wider use (see Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).[36] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between January 5, 2023, and August 2, 2023.

1. Cancer Nurses Society of Australia. Vascular access resources. Occlusion assessment and management; 2021. https://www.cnsa.org.au/practiceresources/vascular-access-resources/occlusion-management#1.%20Summary%20of%20Evidence
2. Canadian Vascular Access Association. Occlusion management guideline for central venous access devices; 2019. https://cvaa.info/en/publications/occlusion-management-guideline-omg
3. Doellman D, Buckner J, Hudson Garrett J Jr, Catudal J, Frey A, Lamagna P. *Best Practice Guidelines in the Care and Maintenance of Pediatric Central Venous Catheters.* Association for Vascular Access; 2015.
4. Gorski LA. *Phillips's Manual of IV Therapeutics: Evidence-Based Practice for Infusion Therapy.* 7th ed. FA Davis; 2018.
5. Ullman AJ, Condon P, Edwards R, et al. Prevention of occlusion of cEnTral lInes for children with cancer: an implementation study. *J Paediatr Child Health.* 2020;56(12):1875-1884. doi:10.1111/jpc.15067
6. Denton A, Bodenham A, Conquest A, et al. *Standards for Infusion Therapy.* 4th ed. Royal College of Nursing; 2016.
7. Giordano P, Saracco P, Grassi M, et al. Recommendations for the use of long-term central venous catheter (CVC) in children with hemato-oncological disorders: management of CVC-related occlusion and CVC-related thrombosis. On behalf of the coagulation defects working group and the supportive therapy working group of the Italian Association of Pediatric Hematology and Oncology (AIEOP). *Ann Hematol.* 2015;94(11):1765-1776. doi:10.1007/s00277-015-2481-1
8. Kumwenda M, Dougherty L, Spooner H, Jackson V, Mitra S, Inston N. Managing dysfunctional central venous access devices: a practical approach to urokinase thrombolysis. *Br J Nurs.* 2018;27(2):S4-S10. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.2.S4
9. Kumwenda MJ, Mitra S, Khawaja A, Inston N, Nightingale P. Prospective audit to study urokinase use to restore patency in occluded central venous catheters (PASSPORT 1). *J Vasc Access.* 2019;20(6):752-759. doi:10.1177/1129729819869095
10. Ast D, Ast T. Nonthrombotic complications related to central vascular access devices. *J Infus Nurs.* 2014;37(5):349-358; quiz 396-398. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000063
11. Zheng LY, Xue H, Yuan H, Liu SX, Zhang XY. Efficacy of management for obstruction caused by precipitated medication or lipids in central venous access devices: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Vasc Access.* 2019;20(6):583-591. doi:10.1177/1129729819836846
12. Nephrology Clinical Educators Network (CEN) and Canadian Hemodialysis Access Coordinators Network. *Nursing Recommendations for the Management of Vascular Access in Adult Hemodialysis Patients: 2015 Update.* Vol 25. (Suppl 1). Canadian Association of Nephrology Nurses and Technologists; 2015.
13. Gnannt R, Chamlati R, Waespe N, et al. Clinical impact of chronic venous changes induced by central lines in children: a cohort with abnormal venograms. *J Vasc Intervent Radiol.* 2019;30(5):715-723. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2018.08.034
14. Steere L, Rousseau M, Durland L. Lean Six Sigma for intravenous therapy optimization: a hospital use of lean thinking to improve occlusion management. *JAVA.* 2018;23(1):42-50. doi:10.1016/j.java.2018.01.002
15. Scott DM, Ling CY, Macqueen BC, Baer VL, Gerday E, Christensen RD. Recombinant tissue plasminogen activator to restore catheter patency: efficacy and safety analysis from a multihospital NICU system. *J Perinatol.* 2017;37(3):291-295. doi:10.1038/jp.2016.203
16. Jafari N, Seidl E, Dancsecs K. Evaluation of Alteplase 1 mg for the restoration of occluded central venous access devices in a tertiary care hospital. *J Assoc Vasc Access.* 2018;23(1):51-55. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.java.2017.11.001
17. Massmann A, Jagoda P, Kranzhoefer N, Buecker A. Local low-dose thrombolysis for safe and effective treatment of venous port-catheter thrombosis. *Ann Surg Oncol.* 2015;22(5):1593-1597. doi:10.1245/s10434-014-4129-0
18. Mendes ML, Barretti P, da Silva TN, Ponce D. Approach to thrombotic occlusion related to long-term catheters of hemodialysis patients: a narrative review. *J Bras Nefrol.* 2015;37(2):221-227. doi:10.5935/0101-2800.20150035
19. Sapienza SP, Ciaschini DR. Intraluminal volume dose alteplase for the clearance of occluded peripherally inserted central catheter lines at a long-term acute care hospital: efficacy and economic impact. *Hosp Pharm.* 2015;50(3):202-207. doi:10.1310/hpj5003-202
20. Da Costa ACC, Vieira NNP, Vasques CI, Ferreira EB, Guerra ENS, Dos Reis PED. Interventions for occluded central venous catheters: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics.* 2019;144(6):e20183789. doi:10.1542/peds.2018-3789
21. Anderson DM, Pesaturo KA, Casavant J, Ramsey EZ. Alteplase for the treatment of catheter occlusion in pediatric patients. *Ann Pharmacother.* 2013;47(3):405-410. doi:10.1345/aph.1Q483

22. Chang DH, Mammadov K, Hickethier T, et al. Fibrin sheaths in central venous port catheters: treatment with low-dose, single injection of urokinase on an outpatient basis. *Ther Clin Risk Manag.* 2017;13:111-115. doi:10.2147/TCRM.S125130
23. Kennard AL, Walters GD, Jiang SH, Talaulikar GS. Interventions for treating central venous haemodialysis catheter malfunction. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2017;10(10):CD011953. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD011953.pub2
24. Li JP, Jiang WW, Bi WK, et al. Feasibility analysis of external application of Xiao-Shuan-San in preventing PICC-related thrombosis. *Complement Ther Med.* 2020;52:102448. doi:10.1016/j.ctim.2020.102448
25. Pollo V, Dionízio D, Bucuvic EM, Castro JH, Ponce D. Alteplase vs. urokinase for occluded hemodialysis catheter: a randomized trial. *Hemodial Int.* 2016;20(3):378-384. doi:10.1111/hdi.12391
26. Quirt J, Belza C, Pai N, et al. Reduction of central line–associated bloodstream infections and line occlusions in pediatric intestinal failure patients receiving long-term parenteral nutrition using an alternative locking solution, 4% tetrasodium ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2021;45(6):1286-1292. doi:10.1002/jpen.1989
27. Ragsdale CE, Oliver MR, Thompson AJ, Evans MC. Alteplase infusion versus dwell for clearance of partially occluded central venous catheters in critically ill pediatric patients. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2014;15(6):e253-e260. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000000125
28. Song MG, Seo TS, Kim BH, Kim JH. Mechanical recanalization for clot occlusion of venous access ports: experimental study using ports with clot occlusion. *J Vasc Access.* 2017;18(2):158-162. doi:10.5301/jva.5000677
29. Yang WJ, Song MG, Seo TS, Park SJ. Effectiveness of mechanical recanalization for intraluminal occlusion of totally implantable venous access ports. *J Vasc Access.* 2023;24(3):430-435. doi:10.1177/11297298211034628
30. Hawes ML. Assessing and restoring patency in midline catheters. *J Infus Nurs.* 2020;43(4):213-221. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000376
31. Rizk E, Tran AT, Soto F, Putney DR, Fuentes A, Swan JT. Alteplase for the treatment of midline catheter occlusions: a retrospective, single-cohort descriptive study. *Br J Nurs.* 2022;31(14):S6-S16. doi:10.12968/bjon.2022.31.14.S6
32. LaRusso K, Dumas MP, Schaack G, Sant'Anna A. Prolonged use of ethanol lock prophylaxis with polyurethane catheters in children with intestinal failure: a single-center experience. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2021;45(7):1425-1431. doi:10.1002/jpen.2056
33. Mokha JS, Davidovics ZH, Samela K, Emerick K. Effects of ethanol lock therapy on central line infections and mechanical problems in children with intestinal failure. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2017;41(4):625-631. doi:10.1177/0148607115625057
34. Wolf J, Connell TG, Allison KJ, et al. Treatment and secondary prophylaxis with ethanol lock therapy for central line-associated bloodstream infection in paediatric cancer: a randomised, double-blind, controlled trial. *Lancet Infect Dis.* 2018;18(8):854-863. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(18)30224-X
35. Pabon-Ramos WM, Soyinka O, Smith TP, Ronald J, Suhocki PV, Kim CY. Management of port occlusions in adults: different-site replacement versus same-site salvage. *J Vasc Intervent Radiol.* 2019;30(7):1069-1074. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2019.02.027
36. Moureau NL, McKeneally E, Hofbeck D, Sharp J, Hanley B, Williams V. Integrative review: complications of peripherally inserted central catheters (PICC) and midline catheters with economic analysis of potential impact of hydrophilic catheter material. *Int J Nurs Health Care Res.* 2022;5(10):17. doi:https://doi.org/10.29011/2688-9501.101347

47. VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE-RELATED INFECTION

KEY DEFINITIONS

Catheter-Associated Bloodstream Infection (CABSI): Given variability in international definitions, outcome reporting, and application of the terms catheter-related bloodstream infection (CR-BSI) and central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI), the INS Standards of Practice Committee is using the terminology catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI) to refer to bloodstream infections (BSIs) originating from either peripheral intravenous catheters (PIVCs) and/or central vascular access devices (CVADs). Both are equally injurious and can occur from 4 possible sources:

1. During catheter insertion through transfer of microbes down the catheter tract.
2. Via the catheter hub/lumen during routine administration and manipulation at the hub/lumen.
3. Due to endogenous microorganisms within the bloodstream.
4. From contaminated infusates.

When CABSI is used within a standard, refer to the respective references in that standard to understand the terminology and definitions used in the cited studies.

Catheter-Related Bloodstream Infection (CR-BSI): The recognized diagnostic criterion that more accurately confirms the catheter as the source of the infection. It is diagnosed if the same organism is isolated from a blood culture and the tip culture and the quantity of organisms isolated from the tip is greater than 15 colony forming units (CFUs). Alternatively, differential time to positivity (DTP) requires the same organism to be isolated from a peripheral vein and a catheter lumen blood culture, with growth detected 2 hours sooner (ie, 2 hours less incubation) in the sample drawn from the catheter.

Central Line-Associated Bloodstream Infection (CLABSI): This is most commonly reported as a surveillance term; however, it is not an established diagnostic criterion. CLABSI is a primary BSI in a patient who had a central line the day of or day before infection and had more than 2 days of central access. CLABSI surveillance definition may overestimate the true incidence of CR-BSI.

Standard

47.1 Infection prevention measures are implemented with the goal of preventing infusion- and vascular access device-(VAD) related infections.
47.2 The patient with a VAD is assessed for signs and/or symptoms of infection and is educated about infection, risks, interventions, and any required follow-up.

Practice Recommendations

A. Implement a care bundle in conjunction with a culture of safety and quality to reduce the risk of infection associated with VADs during insertion and during daily care and management.[1-13] (IV)
   1. Ensure that clinicians who insert VADs have sufficient training and documented competency (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*).
   2. Optimize VAD lumen utilization to avoid increased risk for infection. Consider working with the interdisciplinary team for scheduled dosing, as needed, to provide safe care with the minimum number of lumens needed.
   3. Ensure key aspects of insertion and postinsertion care are documented and readily retrievable to assist infection prevention efforts (see Standard 10, *Documentation in the Health Record*).
   4. Consider implementation of an infusion/vascular access specialist team (VAST) for reducing catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI) when basic prevention measures have failed to control CABSI incidence (refer to Standard 4, *Infusion and Vascular Access Services*).
B. Consider collaborative rounds and audits as a strategy to enhance compliance with infection prevention efforts (refer to Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).
C. Evaluate site selection for VAD placement as a strategy to reduce infection risks (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).
D. Assess the VAD insertion and/or exit site for signs and symptoms of a VAD-related infection.[1,14-17] (IV)
   1. This includes, but is not limited to, erythema, edema, pain, tenderness or drainage, fluid in the subcutaneous pocket, and/or tunnel of a totally implanted intravascular device or tunneled catheter, induration at the exit site or over the pocket, drainage, or skin breakdown at the VAD insertion site, and/or body temperature elevation.
   2. When signs and symptoms of a VAD-related infection are present, immediately notify the provider and implement appropriate interventions.
   3. Not all microorganisms produce local site symptoms; absence of exit site complications does not rule out the possibility of infection.
E. Perform skin antisepsis at the VAD site prior to placement and as part of routine site care (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*; Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).
F. Remove catheters that are inserted under emergent conditions and without full compliance with Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) as soon as clinically practicable (refer to Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).
G. Ensure needleless connectors are appropriately disinfected prior to use (refer to Standard 34, *Needleless Connectors*).
H. Consider use of an antimicrobial catheter to reduce the risk of CABSI.[1,5,18-22] (III)
I. Use chlorhexidine gluconate (CHG)-containing dressings to prevent CLABSIs in patients greater than 2 months of age with short-term CVADs, unless contraindicated (eg, sensitivity or allergy to CHG), including patients with oncohematological disease (see Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).[1,20,23-31] (I)
   1. Weigh risks and benefits of the use of chlorhexidine-containing dressings in patients with complicated skin disorders (eg, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, graft-vs-host disease, burns, and anasarca) and highly exudative sites; immunocompromised patients, infants/young children, and as indicated by product directions for use (refer to Standard 52, *Catheter-Associated Skin Injury*).
   2. Guidelines for oncology patients suggest use of a chlorhexidine-containing dressing around the needle insertion site based on duration of infusions exceeding 4 to 6 hours.[32] (V)
   3. Catheter-related infection reduction has also been observed in both inpatient and outpatient hemodialysis patients with the addition of a CHG-containing dressing.[24,33] (III)
   4. One retrospective cohort study demonstrated a decrease in CLABSI with the use of silver-plated dressings for intensive care unit (ICU) patients.[33] (IV)
J. For patients receiving outpatient dialysis through a central venous catheter, consider the use of an antimicrobial barrier cap as a strategy to reduce bloodstream infection.[34-36] (II)
K. Consider the use of daily chlorhexidine bathing in patients with a CVAD in situ, including infants, as a strategy to reduce CABSI. Use with caution, particularly in low-birthweight and premature infants to reduce the risk of skin injury.[1,20,27,37-43] (I)
   1. Consult manufacturer instructions regarding application of a chlorhexidine-impregnated cloth over the transparent semipermeable membrane (TSM) and along the first 6 inches of the administration set daily. (Committee Consensus)
   2. Consider the additional impact of nasal decolonization combined with CHG bathing.[37,44] (IV)
L. Remove a PIVC if the patient develops symptoms of complication and failure, such as infection (eg,

erythema extending at least 1 cm from the insertion site, induration, exudate, fever with no other obvious source of infection), or the patient reports any pain or tenderness associated with the catheter (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[1,14,15,45,46] (II)

M. Do not remove a functioning CVAD solely on suspicion of infection when there is no other confirmatory evidence of catheter-related infection other than an elevation in core body temperature.[1,14,15] (II)

N. Assess the risk and benefit of CVAD removal or catheter salvage based on the type of CVAD (long-term vs short-term), infecting organism, and ability to insert replacement CVAD if necessary. Consider a consultation to an infectious disease medical service.[14,47-51] (II)

O. Remove the CVAD if there is clinical deterioration or persisting or relapsing bacteremia. The timing of insertion of a new CVAD at a new site should be a collaborative decision based on the specific risks, benefits, and need for central vascular access for each patient.[1,14,45,47] (II)

P. Evaluate the use of a prophylactic, antimicrobial catheter lock solution for high-risk patients and in a patient with a long-term CVAD who has a history of multiple CABSIs despite optimal maximal adherence to ANTT (refer to Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).

Q. Do not use a guidewire exchange to replace a nontunneled central venous catheter suspected of infection.[52] (V)

R. Assess risk versus benefit of a catheter exchange procedure when other vascular access sites are limited and/or bleeding disorders are present. Consider using an antimicrobial-impregnated catheter for catheter exchange.[14,15] (IV)

S. Collect and culture a specimen of purulent exudate from a peripheral or CVAD exit site to determine the presence of fungi or gram-negative or gram-positive bacteria, and initiate empirical antimicrobial therapy as ordered by the provider.[1,10,11] (IV)

T. Do not routinely culture the VAD tip upon removal unless the patient has a suspected CABSI. Catheter colonization may be detected, resulting in inappropriate use of anti-infective medications and increasing the risk of emergence of antimicrobial resistance. Recognize that the catheter tip culture will identify microorganisms on the extraluminal surface and not microorganisms located on the intraluminal surface.[1,14,15] (IV)

U. Culture the tip of short-term CVADs, PIVCs, and arterial catheters suspected of being the source of a CABSI using a semiquantitative (roll-plate) method or quantitative (sonication) method upon removal. Culture the introducer/sheath tip from a pulmonary artery catheter when a CABSI is suspected.[1,14,15] (IV)

V. Culture the reservoir contents of a port body of an implanted vascular access port and the catheter tip when it is removed for suspected CABSI.[1,14,15] (IV)

W. Consider contamination of the infusate (eg, parenteral solution, intravenous (IV) medications, or blood products) as a source of infection. This is a rare event, but an infusate can become contaminated during the manufacturing process (intrinsic contamination) or during its preparation or administration (eg, parenteral nutrition) in the patient care setting (extrinsic contamination).[52] (IV)

X. Consider the impact of specimen collection technique and blood culture contamination rates when assessing CABSI (see Standard 41, *Blood Sampling*).[53,54] (IV)

Y. Obtain paired blood samples for culture when CABSI is suspected to definitively diagnose CR-BSI. These should be drawn from the catheter and a peripheral vein before initiating antimicrobial therapy. CR-BSI is the likely diagnosis when clinical signs of sepsis are present in the absence of another obvious source with one of the following findings (see Standard 41, *Blood Sampling*)[1,14,15,53,55]: (IV)
   1. Positive semiquantitative ($>$15 colony forming units [CFUs]) or quantitative ($\geq 10^3$ CFUs) culture from a catheter segment with the same organisms isolated peripherally
   2. Simultaneous quantitative blood cultures with a ratio of $\geq$3:1 (CVAD vs peripheral)
   3. Time to culture positivity difference of more than 2 hours between CVAD cultures and peripheral cultures.
      a. Early PICC insertion in *Staphylococcus aureus* BSI appears safe in one retrospective audit. Further prospective studies are needed to validate these findings; however, early establishment of safe, reliable vascular access in patients with *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteremia should be considered.[56] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between November 13, 2022, and August 1, 2023.

1. Buetti N, Marschall J, Drees M, et al. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 Update. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022:1-17. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
2. Aminzadeh Z, Simpson P, Athan E. Central venous catheter associated blood stream infections (CVC-BSIs) in the non-intensive care settings: epidemiology, microbiology and outcomes. *Infect Dis Health*. 2019;24(4):222-228. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2019.07.003
3. Garcia-Gasalla M, Arrizabalaga-Asenjo M, Collado-Giner C, et al. Results of a multi-faceted educational intervention to prevent peripheral venous catheter-associated bloodstream infections. *J Hosp Infect*. 2019;102(4):449-453. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2019.02.004
4. Gork I, Gross I, Cohen MJ, et al. Access-related infections in two haemodialysis units: results of a nine-year intervention and surveillance program. *Antimicrob Resist Infect Control*. 2019;8:105. doi:10.1186/s13756-019-0557-8
5. Wei AE, Markert RJ, Connelly C, Polenakovik H. Reduction of central line-associated bloodstream infections in a large acute care hospital

in Midwest United States following implementation of a comprehensive central line insertion and maintenance bundle. *J Infect Prevent*. 2021;22(5):186-193. doi:10.1177/17571774211012471

6. Thorarinsdottir HR, Rockholt M, Klarin B, et al. Catheter-related infections: a Scandinavian observational study on the impact of a simple hygiene insertion bundle. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2020;64(2):224-231. doi:10.1111/aas.13477
7. Bhatt CR, Meek R, Martin C, et al. Effect of multimodal interventions on peripheral intravenous catheter–associated Staphylococcus aureus bacteremia and insertion rates: an interrupted time-series analysis. *Acad Emerg Med*. 2021;28(8):909-912. doi:10.1111/acem.14225
8. Khieosanuk K, Fupinwong S, Tosilakul A, Sricharoen N, Sudjaritruk T. Incidence rate and risk factors of central line-associated bloodstream infections among neonates and children admitted to a tertiary care university hospital. *Am J Infect Control*. 2022;50(1):105-107. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2021.07.016
9. Bierlaire S, Danhaive O, Carkeek K, Piersigilli F. How to minimize central line-associated bloodstream infections in a neonatal intensive care unit: a quality improvement intervention based on a retrospective analysis and the adoption of an evidence-based bundle. *Eur J Pediatr*. 2021;180(2):449-460. doi:10.1007/s00431-020-03844-9
10. Pate K, Brelewski K, Rutledge SR, Rankin V, Layell J. CLABSI rounding team: a collaborative approach to prevention. *J Nurs Care Qual*. 2022;37(3):275-281. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000625
11. Thate J, Rossetti SC, McDermott-Levy R, Moriarty H. Identifying best practices in electronic health record documentation to support interprofessional communication for the prevention of central line–associated bloodstream infections. *Am J Infect Control*. 2020;48(2):124-131. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.07.027
12. Ardura MI, Bibart MJ, Mayer LC, et al. Impact of a best practice prevention bundle on central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI) rates and outcomes in pediatric hematology, oncology, and hematopoietic cell transplantation patients in inpatient and ambulatory settings. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. 2021;43(1):e64-e72. doi:10.1097/mph.0000000000001950
13. Martillo M, Zarbiv S, Gupta R, et al. A comprehensive vascular access service can reduce catheter-associated bloodstream infections and promote the appropriate use of vascular access devices. *Am J Infect Control*. 2020;48(4):460-464. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.08.019
14. Mermel LA, Allon M, Bouza E, et al. Clinical practice guidelines for the diagnosis and management of intravascular catheter-related infection: 2009 update by the infectious diseases society of America. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2009;49(1):1-45. doi:10.1086/599376
15. Timsit JF, Rupp M, Bouza E, et al. A state of the art review on optimal practices to prevent, recognize, and manage complications associated with intravascular devices in the critically ill. *Intensive Care Med*. 2018;44(6):742-759. doi:10.1007/s00134-018-5212-y
16. Nickel B. Hiding in plain sight: peripheral intravenous catheter infections. *Crit Care Nurs.* 2020;40(5):57-66. doi:https://doi.org/10.4037/ccn2020439
17. Llado Maura Y, Berga Figuerola ML, Rodriguez Moreno MJ, et al. Care bundle for the prevention of peripheral venous catheter blood stream infections at a secondary care university hospital: implementation and results. *Infect Dis Health*. 2023;28(3):159-167. doi:10.1016/j.idh.2023.02.001
18. Kagan E, Salgado CD, Banks AL, Marculescu CE, Cantey JR. Peripherally inserted central catheter–associated bloodstream infection: risk factors and the role of antibiotic-impregnated catheters for prevention. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(2):191-195. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.07.006
19. DeVries M, Lee J, Hoffman L. Infection free midline catheter implementation at a community hospital (2 years). *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(9):1118-1121. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2019.03.001
20. Wei L, Li Y, Li X, Bian L, Wen Z, Li M. Chlorhexidine-impregnated dressing for the prophylaxis of central venous catheter-related complications: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2019;19(1):1-12. doi:10.1186/s12879-019-4029-9
21. Gilbert R, Brown M, Faria R, et al. Antimicrobial-impregnated central venous catheters for preventing neonatal bloodstream infection: the prevail RCT. *Health Technol Assess*. 2020;24(57):a-190. doi:10.3310/hta24570
22. Lai NM, Chaiyakunapruk N, Lai NA, O'Riordan E, Pau WS, Saint S. Catheter impregnation, coating or bonding for reducing central venous catheter-related infections in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2016;3(3):CD007878. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD007878.pub3
23. Safdar N, O'Horo JC, Ghufran A, et al. Chlorhexidine-impregnated dressing for prevention of catheter-related bloodstream infection: a meta-analysis. *Crit Care Med*. 2014;42(7):1703-1713. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000000319
24. Apata IW, Hanfelt J, Bailey JL, Niyyar VD. Chlorhexidine-impregnated transparent dressings decrease catheter-related infections in hemodialysis patients: a quality improvement project. *J Vasc Access.* 2017;18(2):103-108. doi:10.5301/jva.5000658
25. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2017 Recommendations on the use of chlorhexidine-impregnated dressing for prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections: an update to the 2011 guidelines for the prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2017. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/pdf/guidelines/c-i-dressings-H.pdf
26. Wang H-X, Xie S-Y, Wang H, Chu H-K. The effects of chlorhexidine dressing on health care-associated infection in hospitalized patients: a meta-analysis. *Iran J Public Health*. 2019;48(5):796-807. PMID: 31523635
27. Loveday HP, Wilson JA, Prieto J, Wilcox MH. epic3: revised recommendation for intravenous catheter and catheter site care. Short survey. *J Hosp Infect*. 2016;92:346-348. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2015.11.011
28. Puig-Asensio M, Marra AR, Childs CA, Kukla ME, Perencevich EN, Schweizer ML. Effectiveness of chlorhexidine dressings to prevent catheter-related bloodstream infections. Does one size fit all? A systematic literature review and meta-analysis. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2020;41(12):1388-1395. doi:10.1017/ice.2020.356
29. Ullman AJ, Cooke ML, Mitchell M, et al. Dressing and securement for central venous access devices (CVADs): a Cochrane systematic review. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2016;59:177-196. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2016.04.003
30. Düzkaya DS, Sahiner NC, Uysal G, Yakut T, Çitak A. Chlorhexidine-impregnated dressings and prevention of catheter-associated bloodstream infections in a pediatric intensive care unit. *Crit Care Nurs*. 2016;36(6):e1-e7. doi:10.4037/ccn2016561
31. Levy I, Katz J, Solter E, et al. Chlorhexidine-impregnated dressing for prevention of colonization of central venous catheters in infants and children: a randomized controlled study. *Pediatr Infect Dis J.* 2005;24(8):676-679. doi:10.1097/01.inf.0000172934.98865.14
32. Schulmeister L. Implanted venous ports. In: Camp-Sorrell D, Matey L, eds. *Access Device Standards of Practice for Oncology Nursing*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2017:65-73.
33. Karlnoski R, Abboud EC, Thompson P, Oxner AZ, Sinnott JT, Marcet JE. Reduction in central line–associated bloodstream infections correlated with the introduction of a novel silver-plated dressing for central venous catheters and maintained for 6 years. *J Intensive Care Med.* 2019;34(7):544-549. doi:10.1177/0885066617745034
34. Hymes JL, Mooney A, Van Zandt C, Lynch L, Ziebol R, Killion D. Dialysis catheter–related bloodstream infections: a cluster-randomized trial of the clearguard HD antimicrobial barrier cap. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2017;69(2):220-227. doi:10.1053/j.ajkd.2016.09.014

35. Weiss S, Qureshi M. Evaluating a novel hemodialysis central venous catheter cap in reducing bloodstream infections: a quality improvement initiative. *Int J Nephrol Renov Dis.* 2021;14:125-131. doi:10.2147/IJNRD.S304605
36. Brunelli SM, Van Wyck DB, Njord L, Ziebol RJ, Lynch LE, Killion DP. Cluster-randomized trial of devices to prevent catheter-related bloodstream infection. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2018;29(4):1336-1343. doi:10.1681/ASN.2017080870
37. Choi EY, Park DA, Kim HJ, Park J. Efficacy of chlorhexidine bathing for reducing healthcare associated bloodstream infections: a meta-analysis. *Ann Intensive Care.* 2015;5(1):31. doi:10.1186/s13613-015-0073-9
38. Cleves D, Pino J, Patiño JA, Rosso F, Vélez JD, Pérez P. Effect of chlorhexidine baths on central-line-associated bloodstream infections in a neonatal intensive care unit in a developing country. *J Hosp Infect.* 2018;100(3):e196-e199. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2018.03.022
39. Musuuza JS, Guru PK, O'Horo JC, et al. The impact of chlorhexidine bathing on hospital-acquired bloodstream infections: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Infect Dis*. 2019;19(1):416. doi:10.1186/s12879-019-4002-7
40. Scheier T, Saleschus D, Dunic M, et al. Implementation of daily chlorhexidine bathing in intensive care units for reduction of central line-associated bloodstream infections. *J Hosp Infect*. 2021;110:26-32. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2021.01.007
41. Chapman L, Hargett L, Anderson T, Galluzzo J, Zimand P. Chlorhexidine gluconate bathing program to reduce health care–associated infections in both critically ill and non–critically ill patients. *Crit Care Nurs*. 2021;41(5):e1-e8. doi:10.4037/ccn2021340
42. Huang SS, Septimus E, Kleinman K, et al. Chlorhexidine versus routine bathing to prevent multidrug-resistant organisms and all-cause bloodstream infections in general medical and surgical units (ABATE Infection trial): a cluster-randomised trial. *Lancet*. 2019;393(10177):1205-1215. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(18)32593-5
43. Pallotto C, Fiorio M, De Angelis V, et al. Daily bathing with 4% chlorhexidine gluconate in intensive care settings: a randomized controlled trial. *Clin Microbiol Infect.* 2019;25(6):705-710. doi:10.1016/j.cmi.2018.09.012
44. Samuelson C, Kaur H, Kritsotakis EI, Goode SD, Nield A, Partridge D. A daily topical decontamination regimen reduces catheter-related bloodstream infections in haematology patients. *J Infect*. 2018;76(2):132-139. doi:10.1016/j.jinf.2017.10.014
45. Chopra V, Flanders SA, Saint S, et al. The Michigan appropriateness guide for intravenous catheters (MAGIC): results from a multispecialty panel using the RAND/UCLA Appropriateness Method. *Ann Intern Med*. 2015;163(6):S1-S39. doi:10.7326/M15-0744
46. Pearse I, Corley A, Rickard CM, Marsh N. Unnecessary removal of vascular access devices due to suspected infection in Australian intensive care units. *Aust Crit Care*. 2022;35(6):644-650. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2021.09.005
47. Corkum KS, Jones RE, Reuter CH, Kociolek LK, Morgan E, Lautz TB. Central venous catheter salvage in children with Staphylococcus aureus central line-associated bloodstream infection. *Pediatr Surg Int.* 2017;33(11):1201-1207. doi:10.1007/s00383-017-4165-5
48. Raad I, Chaftari AM, Zakhour R, et al. Successful salvage of central venous catheters in patients with catheter-related or central line-associated bloodstream infections by using a catheter lock solution consisting of minocycline, EDTA, and 25% ethanol. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2016;60(6):3426-3432. doi:10.1128/AAC.02565-15
49. Secco IL, Reichembach MT, Pereira HP, Silva RPGVCD. Prevalence of central venous catheter salvage in newborn with staphylococcal bloodstream infection. *Rev Bras Enferm.* 2021;74(6):e20201073. doi:10.1590/0034-7167-2020-1073
50. Chaftari AM, Hachem R, Raad S, et al. Unnecessary removal of central venous catheters in cancer patients with bloodstream infections. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2018;39(2):222-225. doi:10.1017/ice.2017.284
51. Chaftari P, Chaftari AM, Adachi J, et al. Improvement in the diagnosis of catheter-related bloodstream infections in a tertiary cancer center. *Am J Infect Control*. 2017;45(3):e34-e39. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.12.009
52. O'Grady NP, Alexander M, Burns LA, et al. Guidelines for the prevention of intravascular catheter-related infections, 2011. 2011:51-57. Updated October 2017. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/pdf/guidelines/bsi-guidelines-H.pdf
53. Garcia RA, Spitzer ED, Beaudry J, et al. Multidisciplinary team review of best practices for collection and handling of blood cultures to determine effective interventions for increasing the yield of true-positive bacteremias, reducing contamination, and eliminating false-positive central line-associated bloodstream infections. *Am J Infect Control*. 2015;43(11):1222-1237. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2015.06.030
54. Santos KMB, Husain SS, Torres V, Huang C-C, Jacob E. Multi-level intervention program – a quality improvement initiative to decrease central line-associated bloodstream infections in the pediatric acute and hematology/oncology units. *J Pediatr Nurs*. 2019;48:106-113. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2019.07.002
55. Karnatak R, Rupp ME, Cawcutt K. Innovations in quality improvement of intravascular catheter-related bloodstream infections. *Curr Treat Options Infect Dis*. 2019;11(1):23-41. doi:10.1007/s40506-019-0180-5
56. Stewart JD, Runnegar N. Early use of peripherally inserted central catheters is safe in Staphylococcus aureus bacteraemia. *Intern Med J*. 2018;48(1):44-49. doi:10.1111/imj.13616

48. CATHETER DAMAGE (EMBOLISM, REPAIR, EXCHANGE)

Standard

48.1 Preventative strategies are implemented to maintain catheter integrity and reduce the risk for catheter damage.
48.2 Assessment of the patient's risk-to-benefit ratio and vascular access need is performed prior to undertaking catheter repair or exchange.

Practice Recommendations

I. General

A. Prevent catheter damage.[1-8] (IV)
   1. Use a 10-mL diameter barrel syringe to assess vascular access device (VAD) function; do not forcibly push against resistance (see Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).
   2. Limit contrast power injections to VAD and add-on devices with labeled indication for power injection.
   3. Do not withdraw the catheter or guidewire from the needle during insertion, as the needle bevel can damage the wire, and always maintain control of the guidewire to prevent inadvertent wire embolus.
   4. Avoid stretch force, frequent bending, or friction against the catheter (eg, rotate location of integrated clamp[s] on central vascular access devices [CVADs], if required).
   5. Consider ultrasound-guided internal jugular approach or, if necessary, subclavian approach for

implanted vascular access port placement to reduce the risk of pinch-off syndrome and avoid acute angle of catheters inserted into the internal jugular vein (see Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).

6. Consider an annual chest radiograph assessment of long-term CVADs, including implanted vascular access port position and integrity.
   a. Recognize that younger age, femoral placement, and longer dwell times may be associated with catheter fracture.
7. Avoid inadvertent catheter damage during insertion/removal, such as accidental puncture with needle/scalpel, overly tight sutures, placement of CVAD in the subclavian vein in a position prone to pinch-off syndrome, incorrect attachment of catheter to a port body, and pulling against resistance when removing CVAD.
8. Protect and secure catheter.
   a. Educate the health care provider and patient/caregiver on how to prevent catheter damage/embolism (eg, avoid flushing against resistance, use of sharp objects, pulling on the catheter; apply gauze to protect the catheter if a clamp is used, and rotate clamp area to avoid continuous pressure on a particular segment if a clamping sleeve is unavailable).
   b. Cover catheter with clothing and avoid friction of heavy items (eg, backpacks, straps, stiff collars, and jewelry) over external CVADs.
   c. Use clamps only at clamping sleeve, if present.
   d. Attach luer-lock connectors carefully to the catheter hub (see Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*).[7,9-11] (IV)

B. Suspect catheter damage/embolism if assessment reveals signs and symptoms such as visible catheter or fractured hub, leaking at the site, catheter dysfunction (eg, inability to aspirate blood, frequent infusion pump alarms), localized pain and/or swelling along CVAD pathway during infusion, paresthesia in the arm, radiographic findings, respiratory distress, or arrhythmias (although patient may be asymptomatic). As many as 20% of catheter fragments are missed on radiographic studies.[5,8,9] (IV)
   1. Evaluate catheter integrity for the presence of signs and symptoms of catheter damage. Catheter separation may occur at the lumen–hub junction or other external connections, as well as at the internal junction of the septum and outflow tubing in implanted ports with resultant infiltration, bleeding, or exsanguination. Verify all connections are secure, and ensure all connections are visible during hemodialysis to enable assessment of connections.[5] (V)
   2. Assess the patient for signs or symptoms of catheter damage and catheter, air, or thrombotic embolism when VAD removal is difficult or in the presence of catheter dysfunction (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[2] (V)
   3. Recognize early signs and symptoms of pinch-off syndrome in patients with catheters inserted via the subclavian vein, such as resistance with flushing, infusion or blood return relieved by specific postural change (eg, rolling shoulder, raising arm, neck movement), frequent occlusion alarms, infraclavicular pain, pain during flushing or infusion, possible swelling at the insertion site, and a change in the clinical picture with arm or shoulder movement.[2,3,5,9] (V)
      a. Confirm the presence of pinch-off syndrome through radiographic examination, indicating on radiology requisition to "rule out pinch-off syndrome" to ensure proper arm positioning during radiographic examination.[2,3,9,11,12] (V)

C. Manage catheter damage (eg, ballooning, fracturing, rupturing, and cracking of the hub) in a timely manner to reduce the risk of catheter fracture and embolization, air emboli, bleeding, catheter-lumen occlusion, catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI), and treatment interruption or failure, as well as to prolong catheter longevity.[7,10,12-14] (IV)
   1. Stop any infusions. Clamp or seal a damaged catheter (eg, close an existing clamp, add a clamp, cover the damaged area with adhesive dressing material, or fold the external segment and secure) between the catheter exit site and the damaged area to prevent air embolism or bleeding from the device immediately upon discovery of catheter damage. Label the damaged catheter, "Do Not Use," while waiting for the repair or exchange procedure to be performed.[15,16] (IV)
   2. Determine appropriate intervention, considering patient and health care team preference for the following options:
      a. Catheter repair may promote catheter longevity and limit loss of vascular access sites and reduce risk of infection compared to catheter exchanges.[13,15] (V)
      b. Catheter exchange:
         i. Associated with reduced risk for technical complications of new catheter insertion (eg, pneumothorax, hemothorax, arterial puncture) but may be associated with higher thrombosis rates.[10,17,18] (IV)
         ii. Should not be performed in the setting of suspected infection in patients with conditions where removal is warranted (eg, sepsis, hemodynamic instability, persistent bacteremia beyond 72 hours of appropriate antibiotics).[19] (V)
         iii. Peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) exchanges have been associated with a 2-fold increased risk of thromboses compared to those without exchanges.[18] (IV)

c. Catheter removal and replacement.[5,10,11,14,15,18,20,21] (IV)

3. Assess risks versus benefits of the procedure.
   a. Consider factors such as the patient's age, venous integrity, and condition (eg, compromised immune systems, burns, transplants, confirmed or suspected infection); length of time remaining and characteristics (eg, osmolarity) of infusion therapy; availability of alternative vascular access options; and catheter status and history (eg, femoral catheterization, patency, external length, catheter material), possible exposure of catheter to microorganisms due to the catheter damage, resulting changes in appropriate tip position with repair, damage located near exit site (eg, within 3.0 cm of exit site or <2.5 to 5.0 cm of undamaged length proximal to bifurcation of catheter), persistent leakage postrepair attempts, and previous catheter repairs or exchanges.[7,10,13-15,18,21] (IV)
   b. Consider exceptions to catheter repair/exchange, such as sepsis, endocarditis, and suppurative thrombophlebitis.[18] (IV)
4. Confirm tip location radiographically or by other imaging technology prior to initiating or resuming prescribed therapies after catheter repair (if CVAD was withdrawn as a result of damage or repair) and after catheter exchange (see Standard 22, *Central Vascular Access Device Tip Location*).[9] (V)
5. If unable to repair/exchange catheter, collaborate with health care team for replacement or removal, as required.[9] (V)
6. Monitor for signs of postprocedural complications (eg, catheter-related infection, leakage, migration of metallic stent, occlusion, or thrombosis).[10,13,15,18] (IV)

II. Catheter and Guidewire Embolism

A. Suspect catheter/guidewire embolism when patient exhibits symptoms such as palpitations, arrhythmias, dyspnea, cough, or thoracic pain that are not associated with the patient's primary disease or comorbidities. In some cases, there are no signs or symptoms, but damage often occurs over time with lengthy usage.[2,8] (V)
B. Examine guidewire, catheter tip, and length after removal, comparing the removed length to the inserted length for damage and possible fragmentation. If damage is seen or suspected, a chest radiograph or further evaluation is required.[9] (V)
C. Promptly manage catheter or guidewire embolism.[3,9,11,13,18] (V)
   1. Place patient on left side in Trendelenburg position, unless contraindicated (eg, increased intracranial pressure, eye surgery, or severe cardiac or respiratory disease); minimize movement of patient and involved limb; reassure patient; call immediately for emergency medical assistance.
   2. Pressing the limb over the target vein may decrease the chance of migration of the fracture; consider immediate application of a tourniquet above site when catheter or guidewire embolization is observed.
   3. Notify health care team; percutaneous interventional/surgical procedures are likely required for fragment/catheter removal to prevent further complications.

III. Catheter Repair

A. Repair catheter with catheter-specific repair kit, according to the manufacturer's directions for use. If no device-specific repair kit is available, consider alternative strategies, such as catheter exchange or removal and replacement.[13-15] (IV)
B. Maintain Surgical-ANTT for catheter repair procedures (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).
C. Do not use the catheter for the time indicated on the repair instructions to allow adhesive to bond catheter segments; inspect the catheter for patency and leakage before catheter use.[13-15] (IV)
D. Assess the catheter regularly after repair to confirm the integrity of the repair and identify potential problems. The repaired catheter may not have the same strength as the original catheter.[13] (V)
E. Consider a catheter exchange or replacement after performing a risk–benefit analysis if the catheter repair fails.[10] (IV)

IV. Catheter Exchange

A. Avoid routine exchanges for CVADs that are functioning and without evidence of local or systemic complications.[18] (IV)
B. Consider CVAD exchange, including tunneled, cuffed catheters and implanted vascular access ports if there is no evidence of infection.[22] (IV)
   1. Consider CVAD exchange in the setting of an actual or suspected infection (excluding septic shock or metastatic infection) when there is limited vascular access. Consider use of an antimicrobial impregnated, coated, or bonded catheter and prophylactic antimicrobials. Limited evidence suggests hemodialysis catheter revision with a new tunnel, new exit site, and the same venotomy site may result in a lower infection rate compared to catheter exchanges (see Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[22] (IV)
C. Maintain Surgical-ANTT and use techniques to reduce the risk of air embolism during the catheter exchange (see Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*; Standard 49, *Air Embolism*).[23] (IV)
D. Monitor postprocedure for complications such as bleeding or hematoma, infection, or recurrence of malfunction due to intact fibrin sheath.[12] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between September 30, 2022, and August 19, 2023.

1. Saijo F, Mutoh M, Tokumine J, et al. Late fracture of Groshong ports: a report of the three cases. *J Vasc Access*. 2019;20(5):563-566. doi:10.1177/1129729819834512
2. Kassar O, Hammami R, Ben Dhaou M, Kammoun S, Elloumi M. Spontaneous fracture and migration of a totally implanted port device to pulmonary artery in acute leukemia child. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. 2017;39(2):e103-e105. doi:10.1097/mph.0000000000000734
3. Alizade E, Güner A, Balaban İ, Abdurahmanova İ, Pala S. A Port-A-Cath silent embolization to the left distal pulmonary artery: a novel percutaneous approach for a challenging case. *Anatol J Cardiol*. 2019;21(2):110-113. doi:10.14744/AnatolJCardiol.2018.77535
4. Matsunari K, Watanabe K, Hishizume N, Fujisawa H. Influence of venipuncture point and port chamber site on the risk of catheter fracture in right internal jugular port placements. *J Vasc Access*. 2019;20(6):666-671. doi:10.1177/1129729819839614
5. Kridis WB, Toumi N, Khanfir A. Causes of fracture at catheter of totally implantable venous access port: a systematic review. *Acta Med Iran*. 2019;57(12):686-689. https://doi.org/10.18502/acta.v57i12.3463
6. Ai N, Li L, Yin F, Li Z, Geng C, Yang G. Analysis of risk factors for implantable venous access port catheter fracture with internal jugular vein. *Ann Palliat Med*. 2020;9(1):30-36. doi:10.21037/apm.2019.12.04
7. Wouters Y, Vissers RK, Groenewoud H, Kievit W, Wanten GJA. Repair of damaged central venous catheters is safe and doubles catheter survival: a home parenteral nutrition patient cohort study. *Clin Nutr*. 2019;38(4):1692-1699. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2018.08.005
8. Matton T, Coolen J, Vanhaecht K, Boecxstaens V, Fourneau I, Maleux G. Diagnostic error in detection of fractured and migrated totally implantable venous access device fragments and experience with percutaneous retrieval: a report of 27 cases. *J Vasc Access*. 2022;23(2):198-205. doi:10.1177/1129729820983133
9. Canadian Vascular Access Association. *Canadian Vascular Access and Infusion Therapy Guidelines*. Pappin Communications; 2019.
10. Gnannt R, Patel P, Temple M, et al. Peripherally inserted central catheters in pediatric patients: to repair or not repair. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol*. 2017;40(6):845-851. doi:10.1007/s00270-017-1580-x
11. Li H, Jen S, Keshavamurthy JH, Bowers GH, Vo HA, Rotem E. Imaging evaluation of catheter integrity prevent potentially fatal complication of pinch-off syndrome: illustration of two cases. *Quant Imaging Med Surg*. 2017;7(3):369-372. doi:10.21037/qims.2017.05.01
12. Syltern J, Jørgensen G, Norstein J, Augestad KM. Fracture and embolization of an implantable venous access device in patient with atrial septal defect. *J Surg Case Rep*. 2020;2020(12):rjaa548. doi:10.1093/jscr/rjaa548
13. Salonen BR, Bonnes SL, Mundi MS, Lal S. Repair of central venous catheters in home parenteral nutrition patients. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2019;34(2):210-215. doi:10.1002/ncp.10262
14. Zens T, Nichol P, Leys C, Haines K, Brinkman A. Fractured pediatric central venous catheters—repair or replace? *J Pediatr Surg*. 2019;54(1):165-169. doi:10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2018.10.023
15. Chan AP, Baldivia PS, Reyen LE, et al. Central venous catheter repair is highly successful in children with intestinal failure. *J Pediatr Surg*. 2019;54(3):517-520. doi:10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2018.06.006
16. Gorski LA. *Phillips's Manual of IV Therapeutics: Evidence-Based Practice for Infusion Therapy*. 8th ed. FA Davis; 2023.
17. Park HS, Choi J, Kim HW, et al. Exchange over the guidewire from non-tunneled to tunneled hemodialysis catheters can be performed without patency loss. *J Vasc Access*. 2018;19(3):252-257. doi:10.1177/1129729817747541
18. Chopra V, Kaatz S, Grant P, et al. Risk of venous thromboembolism following peripherally inserted central catheter exchange: an analysis of 23,000 hospitalized patients. *Am J Med*. 2018;131(6):651-660. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2018.01.017
19. Calderwood MS. Intravascular non-hemodialysis catheter-related infection: treatment. March 23, 2023. https://www.uptodate.com/contents/intravascular-non-hemodialysis-catheter-related-infection-treatment?search=central%20line%20infection&source=search_result&selectedTitle=1~150&usage_type=default&display_rank=1
20. Pabon-Ramos WM, Soyinka O, Smith TP, Ronald J, Suhocki PV, Kim CY. Management of port occlusions in adults: different-site replacement versus same-site salvage. *J Vasc Intervent Radiol*. 2019;30(7):1069-1074. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2019.02.027
21. Rus RR, Battelino N, Ponikvar R, Premru V, Novljan G. Does guidewire exchange influence infection rate related to catheters used for vascular access in children on chronic hemodialysis? *Ther Apher Dial*. 2017;21(1):57-61. doi:10.1111/1744-9987.12481
22. Saleh HM, Tawfik MM, Abouellail H. Prospective, randomized study of long-term hemodialysis catheter removal versus guidewire exchange to treat catheter-related bloodstream infection. *J Vasc Surg*. 2017;66(5):1427-1431.e1. doi:10.1016/j.jvs.2017.05.119
23. Hsu M, Trerotola SO. Air embolism during insertion and replacement of tunneled dialysis catheters: a retrospective investigation of the effect of aerostatic sheaths and over-the-wire exchange. *J Vasc Intervent Radiol*. 2015;26(3):366-371. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2014.11.035

49. AIR EMBOLISM

Standard

49.1 All infusion connections are of a luer-lock design to ensure a secure connection (eg, intravenous [IV] administration sets, syringes, needleless connectors, extension sets, and any add-on devices).

49.2 Air is always purged/removed from administration devices (eg, IV administration sets, syringes, needleless connectors, extension sets, and add-on devices) prior to connection or initiating an infusion.

49.3 Clinicians, patients, and/or caregivers initiating and managing infusion therapy are instructed in air embolism recognition, prevention, and implementation of critical actions in the event an air embolism is suspected.

Practice Recommendations

A. Instruct the patient and/or caregivers not to disconnect or reconnect any IV administration sets or connectors from the catheter hub unless they have been instructed in IV administration and evaluated as competent in the procedure.[1-3] (IV)

B. Never use sharp objects (eg, scissors, hemostats, or razors) near the catheter.[4] (V)

C. For all vascular access devices (VADs), use the following techniques to prevent air embolism:
   1. Prime and purge air from all administration sets and add-on devices.[1-3,5,6] (IV)
   2. Use patient positioning and air-occlusive techniques during insertion, use, replacement, and following VAD removal.[7-16] (IV)
   3. Use luer-lock connections and equipment with safety features designed to detect or prevent air

embolism, such as administration sets with air-eliminating filters and electronic infusion pumps with air sensor technology.[2,5,6] (IV)

4. Do not leave unprimed administration sets attached to solution containers.[1,2,6] (V)
5. Ensure the VAD is clamped before changing administration sets or needleless connectors.[3,5,6] (IV, A/P)

D. Implement special precautions to prevent air embolism during placement of central vascular access devices (CVADs) and other procedures involving entry into the vascular system, such as catheter exchange and extracorporeal membrane oxygenation.[5,10,11,15,17-25] (IV, A/P)
   1. Air embolic events have occurred related to contrast administration, endoscopy, guidewire-assisted procedures, sheath exchange, arterial catheterization, neurosurgery in an upright position, cardiopulmonary bypass, during extracorporeal membrane oxygenation, and unsecured connections.[1,3,5,11,17,26,27] (IV)

E. Implement precautions to prevent air embolism during removal of CVADs, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Place the patient in a supine position or Trendelenburg, if tolerated, during CVAD removal (contraindicated in premature neonates), so that the CVAD insertion site is at or below the level of the heart. While there are no published cases of air embolism associated with peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) removal, there may be risk due to an intact skin-to-vein tract and fibrin sheath (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[24,28-37] (IV, A/P)
   2. Instruct the patient to perform a Valsalva maneuver during catheter withdrawal, unless contraindicated. The Valsalva maneuver may be contraindicated in patients including, but not limited to, those with supra-ventricular tachycardia (SVT), acute myocardial infarction, hemodynamic instability, aortic stenosis, carotid artery stenosis, glaucoma, or retinopathy because it increases intra-abdominal and intrathoracic pressure, which reduces cardiac output and affects blood pressure.[29,30,33-35,38,39] (IV)
      a. When the Valsalva maneuver is contraindicated, place the patient in Trendelenburg. If unable to tolerate Trendelenburg position, or for femoral lines, use the supine position. Time removal to exhalation (end expiration of the respiratory cycle) if the patient is on mechanical ventilation or unable to cooperate with instructions.[29,30,33,34] (IV, A/P)
   3. Apply digital pressure until hemostasis is achieved (by using manual compression with a sterile, dry gauze pad).[2,5,10,11,15,17-21] (IV)
   4. Apply petroleum ointment and an air-occlusive dressing (eg, petroleum, covered with gauze and transparent semipermeable membrane) to the access site for at least 24 hours for the purpose of occluding the skin-to-vein tract and decreasing the risk of retrograde air emboli.[2,29,33,34] (V)
   5. Encourage the patient to remain in a flat or reclining position for 30 minutes after removal, if able. While documentation of air embolism during removal of a PICC has not been reported, the exit site could be at the same level as the patient's heart, increasing the risk of air entering through an intact skin-to-vein tract and fibrin sheath (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[2,29,33,34,36] (V, A/P)

F. Suspect an air embolism with the sudden onset of dyspnea, gasping, continued coughing, breathlessness, chest pain, hypotension, tachyarrhythmias, wheezing, tachypnea, altered mental status, headache, seizures, altered speech, changes in facial appearance, numbness, or paralysis, as clinical events from air emboli produce cardiopulmonary and neurological signs and symptoms.[2,5,10,11,15,17-21,25,28-36,40] (IV)
   1. Implement immediate actions to prevent more air from entering the bloodstream. Close, fold, clamp, or cover the existing catheter or cover the puncture site with an air-occlusive dressing or pad if the catheter has been removed.[2,5,10,11,17-21,28-35] (IV)
   2. Position patient immediately on the left side in the Trendelenburg position or in the left lateral decubitus position if not contraindicated by other conditions, such as increased intracranial pressure, eye surgery, or severe cardiac or respiratory diseases. The goal is to trap the air in the lower portion of the right ventricle.[2,5,10,11,17-21,28-35,37] (IV, A/P)
   3. For arterial air embolism, the recommendations are to position the patient in the supine position. The left lateral recumbent position is insufficient to prevent arterial air emboli from entering the systemic circulation. Head down positioning may exacerbate cerebral edema in patients who sustain cerebral air embolisms.[6] (V)

G. Implement additional actions once air embolism is suspected.
   1. Initiate resuscitation team if in acute care setting or call emergency medical services if in patient's home or alternative care setting.[2,6,10,11,17-20,28-35,41] (IV)
      a. Notify provider.
      b. Ensure adequate vascular access.
      c. Provide 100% oxygen, if available, and further support actions as needed.
   2. Alternative treatments, if available, that have shown effectiveness:
      a. Hyperbaric oxygen[29,30,41] (V)
      b. Manual removal of air through a catheter[5,28,33,41,42] (V)
      c. Forced expulsion of air through smaller segments of the pulmonary arteries via chest compression.[21,31,33,37,43] (V)

H. Anticipate diagnostic tests such as transesophageal echocardiography, precordial doppler ultrasonography, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, electrocardiogram, or ultrasound.[2,5,10,11,17,20,21,28-31,33-35] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between December 31, 2022, and August 5, 2023.

1. Abramson TM, Sanko S, Kashani S, Eckstein M. Prime the line! A case report of air embolism from a peripheral IV line in the field. *Prehosp Emerg Care*. 2020;24(4):576-579. doi:10.1080/10903127.2019.1671564
2. Cook LS. Infusion-related air embolism. *J Infus Nurs*. 2013;36(1):26-36. doi:10.1097/NAN.0b013e318279a804
3. Mohanty CR, Ahmad SR, Jain M, Sriramka B. Air embolism through open hub of external jugular vein intravenous cannula. *Turk J Emerg Med.* 2019;19(3):117-119. doi:10.1016/j.tjem.2019.06.002
4. Pearson F, Browell C, Duggan J. Air embolism caused by a laceration to central venous catheter during shaving. *Anaesthesia*. 2011;66(3):229. doi:10.1111/j.1365- 2044.2011.06638.x
5. Brull SJ, Prielipp RC. Vascular air embolism: a silent hazard to patient safety. *J Crit Care.* 2017;42:255-263. doi:10.1016/j.jcrc.2017.08.010
6. Greenberg KI, Choi MJ. Hemodialysis emergencies: core curriculum 2021. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 2021;77(5):796-809. doi:10.1053/j.ajkd.2020.11.024
7. Arcinas LA, Liu S, Schacter GI, Kass M. Cerebral air embolism following central venous catheter removal. *Am J Med.* 2017;130(12):e549-e550. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2017.07.024
8. Clark DK, Plaizier E. Devastating cerebral air embolism after central line removal. *J Neurosci Nurs*. 2011;43(4):193-196; quiz 197-198. doi:10.1097/JNN.0b013e3182212a3a
9. Iwuji K, Aviles DS, Opoku A, Ismail A, Test V. Air embolism: a feared complication of central venous line placement. *Chest*. 2019;156(4):A1419-A1420. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2019.08.1265
10. Jahangirifard A, Mirtajani SB, Farzanegan B, Keshmiri MS, Ahmadi ZH. Seizure following removal of Swan Ganz Catheter. *J Cell Mol Anesth.* 2020;5(3):193-196. doi:10.22037/jcma.v5i3.29984
11. Lorentzen K, Vester-Andersen M. Air embolism during venous sheath replacement. *Eur J Anaesthesiol.* 2019;36(9):712-713. doi:10.1097/EJA.0000000000001060
12. Pinho J, Amorim JM, Araújo JM, et al. Cerebral gas embolism associated with central venous catheter: systematic review. *J Neurol Sci*. 2016;362:160-164. doi:10.1016/j.jns.2016.01.043
13. Sahutoglu T, Sakaci T, Hasbal NB, et al. Air embolism following removal of hemodialysis catheter. *Hemodial Int.* 2017;21(1):29-34. doi:10.1111/hdi.12456
14. Santos L, Coriolan R. Air embolism to multiorgan failure: a rare complication of catheter removal in a pediatric patient. *Crit Care Med.* 2021;49(1 Suppl 1):458. doi:10.1097/01.ccm.0000729580.50642.a5
15. Safety Committee of Japanese Society of Anesthesiologists. Practical guide for safe central venous catheterization and management 2017. *J Anesth.* 2020;34(2):167-186. doi:10.1007/s00540-019-02702-9
16. Shah J, Jiwa N, Mamdani N, Hill D. Venous and arterial air embolism: a rare phenomenon with fatal consequences. *BMJ Case Rep.* 2016:bcr2016217550. doi:10.1136/bcr-2016-217550
17. Kumar A, Keshavamurthy S, Abraham JG, Toyoda Y. Massive air embolism caused by a central venous catheter during extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *J Extra Corpor Technol*. 2019;51(1):9-11.
18. Schulman PM, Gerstein NS, Merkel MJ, Braner DA, Tegtmeyer K. Ultrasound-guided cannulation of the subclavian vein. *N Engl J Med*. 2018;379(1):e1. doi:10.1056/NEJMvcm1406114
19. Debs T, Petrucciani N, Sejor E, Ben Amor I, Gugenheim J. Iatrogenic venous air embolism from central venous catheterization after blunt liver trauma. *Surgery*. 2017;162(5):1179-1180. doi:10.1016/j.surg.2016.11.023
20. Vinan-Vega MN, Rahman MR, Thompson J, et al. Air embolism following peripheral intravenous access. *Proc (Bayl Univ Med Cent)*. 2019;32(3):433-434. doi:10.1080/08998280.2019.1609154
21. Wong SS-M, Kwaan HC, Ing TS. Venous air embolism related to the use of central catheters revisited: with emphasis on dialysis catheters. *Clin Kidney J.* 2017;10(6):797- 803. doi:10.1093/ckj/sfx064
22. Lanfranco J, Romero-Legro I, Freire AX, Nearing K, Ratnakant S. Pulmonary air embolism: an infrequent complication in the radiology suite. *Am J Case Rep.* 2017;18:80-84. doi:10.12659/AJCR.901098
23. Odendaal J, Kong VY, Sartorius B, Liu TY, Liu YY, Clarke DL. Mechanical complications of central venous catheterisation in trauma patients. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl.* 2017;99(5):390-393. doi:10.1308/rcsann.2017.0022
24. Cueto-Robledo G, Roldan-Valadez E, Mendoza-Lopez A-C, et al. Air and thrombotic venous embolism in a department of emergency medicine. A literature review. *Curr Probl Cardiol.* 2023;48(8):101248. doi:10.1016/j.cpcardiol.2022.101248
25. McCarthy CJ, Behravesh S, Naidu SG, Oklu R. Air embolism: practical tips for prevention and treatment. *J Clin Med*. 2016;5(11):93. doi:10.3390/jcm5110093
26. American College of Radiology. ACR Committee on Drugs and Contrast Media. Safe injection of contrast media. 2023. p. 10. https://www.acr.org/-/media/acr/files/clinical-resources/contrast_media.pdf
27. Lashin H, Shepherd S, Smith A. Contrast-enhanced echocardiography application in patients supported by extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO): a narrative review. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth*. 2022:2080-2089. doi:10.1053/j.jvca.2021.04.031
28. Deepak L, Amer R, Elsayed YN. Cardiac air embolism in neonates: a hemodynamic perspective. *Am J Perinatol*. 2018;35(7):611-615. doi:10.1055/s-0037-1606633
29. Malik N, Claus PL, Illman JE, et al. Air embolism: diagnosis and management. *Future Cardiol*. 2017;13(4):365-378. doi:10.2217/fca-2017-0015
30. Brodbeck A, Bothma P, Pease J. Venous air embolism: ultrasonographic diagnosis and treatment with hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *Br J Anaesth*. 2018;121(6):1215-1217. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2018.09.003
31. Nguyen T, Golpalratnam K, Cajigas H. Management of acute decompensation from air embolism with bedside ultrasonography and manual aspiration. *Chest*. 2019;156(4):A1203. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2019.08.1090
32. Letachowicz K, Gołębiowski T, Kusztal M, et al. Over-catheter tract suture to prevent bleeding and air embolism after tunnelled catheter removal. *J Vasc Access.* 2017;18(2):170-172. doi:10.5301/jva.5000620
33. McCarthy CJ, Behravesh S, Naidu SG, Oklu R. Air embolism: diagnosis, clinical management and outcomes. *Diagnostics (Basel)*. 2017;7(1):5. doi:10.3390/diagnostics7010005
34. Shaik S, Burad J, Al-Ismaili M. Quick diagnosis of venous air embolism. *Intensive Care Med*. 2017;43(5):700-701. doi:10.1007/s00134-016-4660-5
35. Aliuddin A, Orellana G, Alahari L, Catalasan G. A breathtaking central line. *Chest*. 2020;158(4):A1408. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2020.08.1274
36. Garg N, Kothari R. Central venous catheters in oncology. Short survey. *Indian J Med Paediatr Oncol*. 2021;42(3):276-278. doi:10.1055/s-0041-1732850
37. El Khudari H, Ozen M, Kowalczyk B, Bassuner J, Almehmi A. Hemodialysis catheters: update on types, outcomes, designs and complications. *Semin Intervent Radiol*. 2022;39(1):90-102. doi:10.1055/s-0042-1742346
38. Brockman K, Aladham A, Ramesh N. Air injection, rare yet deadly: a case of venous air embolism. *Chest*. 2021;160(4):A1470. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2021.07.1347
39. Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Modified Valsalva manoeuvre: supraventricular tachycardia. https://www.racgp.org.au/FSDEDEV/media/documents/Clinical%20Resources/HANDI/Modified-Valsalva-manoeuvre-for-supraventricular-tachycardia.pdf

40. Kugiyama T, Koganemaru M, Kuhara A, et al. A rare case of cerebral air embolism caused by pulmonary arteriovenous malformation after removal of a central venous catheter. *Kurume Med J.* 2018;65(1):17-21. doi:10.2739/kurumemedj.MS651006
41. Chuang DY, Sundararajan S, Sundararajan VA, Feldman DI, Xiong W. Accidental air embolism: an uncommon cause of iatrogenic stroke. *Stroke*. 2019;50(7):e183-e186. doi:10.1161/STROKEAHA.119.025340
42. Ahmed J, Balasubramanian H, Ansari V, Kabra N. Neonatal cerebral air embolism. *Indian Pediatr*. 2018;55(12):1089-1090. doi:10.1007/s13312-018-1448-4
43. Claire SS. Venous Air Embolism (Adult). *Pediatric and Adult Anesthesiology Simulation Education*. 2022; Springer Nature.

50. CATHETER-ASSOCIATED THROMBOSIS

KEY DEFINITIONS

Catheter-associated thrombosis is a global term (synonymous with catheter-related thrombosis [CRT]) that encompasses the spectrum of peripheral and central catheter-associated thrombosis. Recent research is heterogenous in the use of definitions and of methodologies to report catheter-associated thrombotic outcomes. The global term catheter-associated thrombosis (CAT) and definitions below will be used within the standard, with specific use of different terms when used by a particular study.

- **Catheter-associated thrombosis (CAT):** initiated as an inflammatory response to vessel wall injury and appears as an anechoic or hypoechoic image on ultrasonic evaluation, partially or fully occluding the vessel lumen. It is generally subdivided into deep versus superficial vein thrombosis (DVT, SVT) and symptomatic versus the larger percentage that are asymptomatic. Rates of CAT are generally low (but vary widely), and CAT rarely results in more serious complications, but may impact the function of the vascular access device (VAD), delay required treatment, require anticoagulant therapy, cause VAD failure/premature removal, increase costs, and may result in postthrombotic syndrome.
  - **Deep vein thrombosis (DVT):** thrombosis involving the deep veins of the arm (brachial, axillary), subclavian, or internal jugular veins, or the leg (iliac, femoral, popliteal) detected by compression and flow ultrasonography, venography, or computed tomography (CT) scan.
    - **Upper extremity DVT (UE-DVT):** often associated with VADs inserted in smaller upper arm veins with lower blood flow velocity.
  - **Superficial vein thrombosis (SVT):** thrombosis involving the superficial veins of the upper extremity (eg, basilic, and cephalic) or lower extremity (eg, saphenous veins).
  - **Venous thromboembolism (VTE):** a clinical episode of VTE includes deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism (may include SVT in some studies).
- **Fibroblastic sleeve:** a sleeve of connective tissue that develops as an apparent adaptive process to a foreign body and may eventually surround a VAD. The sleeve does not originate from the vein wall; contains fibroblasts, smooth muscle cells, and collagen; is typically asymptomatic; but may potentiate catheter dysfunction if it obstructs the distal tip of the catheter.
- **Post-thrombotic syndrome (PTS):** a complication occurring after a venous thrombosis (typically a DVT) in either a lower or upper extremity characterized by pain, tenderness, swelling, and skin changes. Endothelial injury secondary to VAD insertion is a potential source.

Standard

50.1 The clinician identifies risk factors, implements preventative strategies, assesses the patient for signs/symptoms of suspected catheter-associated thrombosis (CAT), and assesses patient response to treatment, including optimal vascular access device (VAD) removal.

Practice Recommendations

A. Identify risk factors for CAT in patients who require a VAD to assist in VAD planning and to inform the need for increased monitoring and for potential prophylaxis.
   1. Malignancy (type of cancer, tumor size, and characteristics), diabetes mellitus, obesity, chemotherapy administration, thrombophilia (eg, Factor V Leiden, protein C deficiency, protein S deficiency), critical illness, and personal and family history of thrombosis.[1-13] (I)
      a. Routine investigation of thrombophilia is not recommended in pediatric patients with catheter-associated DVT (CA-DVT).[4,5] (I)
   2. Other risk factors include SARS-CoV 2 virus infection (COVID-19), patient age (but varies widely per study and population risks), pregnancy, elevated triglycerides, elevated low-density protein, ethnicity (higher risk reported in Black or African Americans), reduced functional capacity (as measured by Eastern Oncology Cooperative Group [ECOG] scoring), readmission to the hospital shortly after central vascular access

device (CVAD) insertion, inadequate hydration and nutrition, non-O blood types, and blood transfusions.[2,7-9,14-18] (I)

3. VAD-related risk factors include distal tip malposition, higher catheter-to-vessel ratio (venous, arterial), reduced blood velocity in the area of the VAD, VAD- and infusate-related endothelial injury, multiple insertion attempts, longer VAD dwell time, increased arm circumference, increased vein depth, and presence of concurrent VAD.[2,3,6,16,19-27] (I)
   a. In a prospective cohort study regarding peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC)-related thrombosis, it was noted that localized factors (in the area of the VAD) may contribute more to CAT risk than systemic factors within the first 2 weeks of VAD insertion.[28] (IV)
   b. Repetitive PICC insertions in the same arm were associated with an increased risk and speed of progression of symptomatic thrombosis in pediatric patients.[29] (IV)
4. CAT risk factors vary based on patient characteristics and VAD selection. Various methods have been studied to identify validated risk reduction measurement tools for CAT in specific populations (primarily with PICC insertion), but further research is needed in this area.[9,20,30,31] (IV)
   a. The Caprini Risk Assessment Model may have predictive value for PICC-related thrombosis, especially in high-risk patients. The Caprini score, however, was found to have moderate sensitivity and low specificity, possibly leading to overdiagnosis.[32-34] (IV)
   b. Machine learning predictive techniques using genotypes may assist in identifying patients at high risk for PICC-related thrombosis.[9] (IV)

B. Evaluate the risk of CAT during the process of VAD selection with careful consideration of patient vasculature, urgency and type of treatment required, and patient preference and functional needs (including laterality) (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).[10,17,22,23,29,35-37] (I)
   1. Consider risk reduction recommendations for general patient populations.
      a. Use the smallest diameter, least number of lumens possible to deliver the required infusion therapy.[12,17,20,22,23,29,37-40] (I)
      b. Consider the risks of non-PICC central vascular access devices (CVADs).
         i. Nontunneled CVADs inserted via the subclavian site are associated with lower thrombotic risk compared to jugular or femoral in adult patients in intensive care units (ICUs) but should be avoided in patients with chronic kidney disease (CKD) due to increased risk of stenosis. The femoral insertion site is reported to have higher thrombotic risk.[24,41-43] (III)
      c. Employ risk reduction interventions when selecting where to insert a PICC. PICCs have been associated with higher rates of DVT than other CVADs due to reduced blood velocity in upper extremity vessels. Increased thrombotic risk has been noted with PICC insertion in critically ill patients.[3,16,22,23,35,41] (I)
         i. In a meta-analysis of PICC-related outcomes, optimal insertion techniques and use of single-lumen, smaller diameter PICCs reduced PICC-related DVT risk to a rate comparable to other CVADs.[23] (I)
         ii. Use a bundled approach for PICC insertion, including systematic ultrasound evaluation and identification of optimal area for placement, insertion methods that reduce vascular trauma, optimal tip placement verification, optimal catheter-to-vein ratio, and use of smallest diameter/fewest number of lumens.[23,35,44,45] (II)
         iii. Consider tunneling PICCs. A single-center, randomized, controlled, nonblinded, prospective trial demonstrated tunneled PICCs had a lower incidence of venous thrombosis and lower costs of catheter maintenance compared to nontunneled PICCs (See Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).[46] (III)
         iv. Further high-quality studies are needed to determine the optimal PICC characteristics and insertion technique for CAT risk reduction.[23,45] (I)
   2. Consider CAT risk reduction recommendations for cancer-related treatment.
      a. Consider insertion of an implanted vascular access port rather than a PICC for treatment of cancer due to a reported lower thrombotic risk.[10,47-50] (II)
      b. Balance known risks of location of insertion of implanted vascular access ports (chest versus the arm), with patient preference and treatment needs (eg, breast cancer).[51-53] (II)
         i. Total complications associated with arm ports (including thrombosis) were not significantly different between arm- and chest-placed implanted ports in patients with cancer, based upon a meta-analysis.[52] (II)
         ii. In a retrospective study, insertion of an implanted port in the arm was associated with a significant increase in symptomatic radiologically confirmed UE-DVT when compared to ports inserted in the chest in patients with breast cancer.[51] (V)
         iii. In a prospective study with adult cancer outpatients who were candidates for home parenteral nutrition and had a CVAD inserted, the rates of catheter-related

symptomatic thrombosis were low and similar for PICCs, tunneled-cuffed CVADs, and ports.[54] (IV)

3. Consider the potential benefits of thromboresistant or antithrombotic CVAD and midline catheter use. Confirmatory clinical evaluation of various catheter surface and composition modifications are needed, including hydrogel, drug coating, and hydrophilic, hydrophobic, and biologic characteristics.[55-57] (II)
   a. This is an evolving area of research with the potential for reduction in thrombotic risk. Further high-quality evidence with sufficient sample sizes is needed to optimize catheter characteristics to reduce thrombotic risk.[20,56,58-62] (II)
4. Consider CAT risk reduction recommendations for pediatric patients.
   a. Use implanted ports as the preferred VAD (compared to tunneled and nontunneled CVADs) to reduce VTE risk in children with cancer diagnosis.[5] (I)
   b. In a multicenter, prospective, observational cohort study with pediatric patients with a newly inserted PICC, implanted venous port, or tunneled cuffed CVAD, PICCs were associated with a significantly higher risk of catheter-related VTE than tunneled lines.[17] (IV)
5. Consider the risk for CAT with midline catheters. The utilization of midline catheters has increased rapidly, with an urgent need for high quality research to guide optimal use.[59,63,64] (II)
   a. In a systematic review and meta-analysis, including 40 871 adult patients, the prevalence of VTE (defined as DVT or PE) with midline catheters was significantly higher than with PICCs ($P < .00001$). Further research is needed to establish the thrombotic risk of midline catheters versus PICCs in the pediatric population.[64] (II)
6. Reduce thrombotic risk with arterial catheter insertion and management through use of ultrasound for accurate insertion, optimization of the catheter entry angle and length within the artery, catheter securement and stabilization, and frequent monitoring of circulatory status.[65,66] (V)

C. Implement preventative interventions for CAT during VAD insertion (see Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).
   1. Ensure that the selected VAD is inserted by staff with specific training, using vascular visualization (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).[6,22,35,39,67] (II)
   2. Position the tip of a CVAD in the lower third of the superior vena cava (SVC) or upper third of the right atrium (RA) at or near the cavoatrial junction (CAJ) for adults and children. For lower body insertion sites, position the CVAD tip in the inferior vena cava (IVC) above the level of the diaphragm (refer to Standard 22, *Central Vascular Access Device Tip Location*).
      a. The use of electrocardiography to confirm appropriate PICC tip positioning has been associated with reduced thrombotic risk.[22,39] (III)
      b. Ensure proper tip placement after umbilical venous catheter (UVC) insertion before use to prevent thrombotic complications such as UVC-related portal vein thrombosis (see Standard 28, *Umbilical Catheters*).[68] (IV)
   3. Measure the catheter-to-vessel ratio prior to insertion; ensure no more than 45% ratio (see Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).[2,22,28,35,45,69] (II)
   4. Evaluate the need and appropriateness of PICC exchange. PICC exchange was independently associated with a twofold greater risk of thrombosis in a retrospective study. However, this risk may have been influenced by the fact that patients who experienced exchanges were more likely to have had multilumen PICCs (see Standard 48, *Catheter Damage [Embolism, Repair, Exchange]*).[38] (IV)
   5. Consider upper extremity exercise to reduce venous stasis; handgrip exercise using an elastic ball 3 or 6 times per day for 3 weeks was associated with a lower incidence of ultrasound-confirmed CA-DVT in patients with cancer who had a PICC. Further research is needed to identify postinsertion nursing interventions that reduce thrombotic risk.[15,70,71] (III)
   6. Recommendations for prophylactic anticoagulation for CA-DVT prevention have not been established for all patient populations but should be guided by individual patient risk.[23,72] (I)
      a. VTE prophylaxis is recommended during cancer treatment requiring CVAD insertion and has not been associated with a risk of major bleeding.[10,72,73] (I)
      b. The role of pharmacologic VTE prophylaxis is unclear in pediatric patients but has been associated with decreased CAT risk without increased bleeding risk in specific pediatric populations.[17,74-76] (II)

D. Monitor for signs, symptoms, and potential consequences of CAT; recognize that CA-DVT often does not produce overt signs and symptoms. Clinical signs and symptoms are related to obstruction of venous blood flow and may include, but are not limited to, pain/edema/erythema in the extremity, shoulder, neck, or chest, and engorged peripheral veins of the extremity.[2,34] (IV)
   1. Measure baseline circumference of the extremity with a PICC or a midline catheter upon insertion, noting location for future measurements to ensure consistent measurement. Assess circumference when edema or signs and symptoms of DVT present, noting the location and characteristics of edema. A 3-cm increase in mid-arm circumference in adults with PICCs was associated with CA-DVT (see Standard 10, *Documentation in the Health Record*).[2,34,77] (IV)
   2. Reports of CAT-related pulmonary emboli are rare but may occur with CVADs and midline catheters.[3,59,78] (II)

3. Recognize post-thrombotic syndrome as a potential long-term consequence of CA-DVT characterized by chronic pain, swelling, and skin changes.[6,79,80] (II)

E. Diagnose and confirm CA-DVT using color-flow Doppler ultrasound by the presence of at least 2 of the following: an echogenic mass in the venous structure assessed; noncompressibility of the vein, abnormal color Doppler vein pattern, and/or vein filling defect. Venography with contrast injection may also be used to assess more proximal veins (eg, brachiocephalic) that are obscured by the clavicle or ribs.[2,3,9,17,50] (II)
   1. Do not remove a CVAD in the presence of CA-DVT when the catheter is correctly positioned, functional, and necessary for infusion therapy. The decision to remove a CVAD should be made based on the individual patient's characteristics, symptoms, and imaging.[10,19,81] (I)
   2. Treat CA-DVT with anticoagulant medication for at least 3 months after diagnosis. For CVADs with a longer dwell time, continue the treatment for as long as the CVAD is in situ; unfractionated heparin infusion or catheter-directed thrombolysis may be of benefit to patients with severe symptoms.[2,10,16] (IV)

F. Remove the VAD when no longer clinically needed to reduce the risk of thrombotic complications (refer to Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).
   1. Carefully consider the need to retain or remove an implanted port at the conclusion of chemotherapy, evaluating the patient risks and need for further therapy.[51] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between December 31, 2022, and August 5, 2023.

1. Leung A, Heal C, Perera M, Pretorius C. A systematic review of patient-related risk factors for catheter-related thrombosis. *J Thromb Thrombolysis.* 2015;40(3):363-373. doi:10.1007/s11239-015-1175-9
2. Li X, Wang G, Yan K, et al. The incidence, risk factors, and patterns of peripherally inserted central catheter-related venous thrombosis in cancer patients followed up by ultrasound. *Cancer Manag Res.* 2021;13:4329-4340. doi:10.2147/CMAR.S301458
3. Chopra V, Anand S, Hickner A, et al. Risk of venous thromboembolism associated with peripherally inserted central catheters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet*. 2013;382(9889):311-325. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60592-9
4. Neshat-Vahid S, Pierce R, Hersey D, Raffini LJ, Faustino EVS. Association of thrombophilia and catheter-associated thrombosis in children: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Thromb Haemost.* 2016;14(9):1749-1758. doi:10.1111/jth.13388
5. Hansen RS, Nybo M, Hvas AM. Venous thromboembolism in pediatric cancer patients with central venous catheter-a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Semin Thromb Hemost.* 2021;47(8):920-930. doi:10.1055/s-0041-1729886
6. Wang GD, Wang HZ, Shen YF, et al. The influence of venous characteristics on peripherally inserted central catheter-related symptomatic venous thrombosis in cancer patients. *Cancer Manag Res.* 2020;12:11909-11920. doi:10.2147/CMAR.S282370
7. Tan L, Sun Y, Zhu L, et al. Risk factors of catheter-related thrombosis in early-stage breast cancer patients: a single-center retrospective study. *Cancer Manag Res*. 2019;11:8379-8389. doi:10.2147/CMAR.S212375
8. Tabatabaie O, Kasumova GG, Kent TS, et al. Upper extremity deep venous thrombosis after port insertion: what are the risk factors? *Surgery.* 2017;162(2):437-444. doi:10.1016/j.surg.2017.02.020
9. Liu S, Zhang F, Xie L, et al. Machine learning approaches for risk assessment of peripherally inserted central catheter-related vein thrombosis in hospitalized patients with cancer. *Int J Med Inform.* 2019;129:175-183. doi:10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2019.06.001
10. Farge D, Frere C, Connors JM, et al. 2019 international clinical practice guidelines for the treatment and prophylaxis of venous thromboembolism in patients with cancer. *Lancet Oncol*. 2019;20(10):e566-e581. doi:10.1016/S1470-2045(19)30336-5
11. González S, Jiménez P, Saavedra P, et al. Five-year outcome of peripherally inserted central catheters in adults: a separated infectious and thrombotic complications analysis. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2021;42(7):833-841. doi:10.1017/ice.2020.1300
12. Liu GD, Ma WJ, Liu HX, Tang L, Tan YH. Risk factors associated with catheter-related venous thrombosis: a meta-analysis. *Public Health*. 2022;205:45-54. doi:10.1016/j.puhe.2022.01.018
13. Simonetti G, Bersani A, Tramacere I, Lusignani M, Gaviani P, Silvani A. The role of body mass index in the development of thromboembolic events among cancer patients with PICCs: a systematic review. *J Vasc Nurs*. 2022;40(1):11-16. doi:10.1016/j.jvn.2021.10.001
14. Frolova AI, Shanahan MA, Tuuli MG, Simon L, Young OM. Complications of peripherally inserted central catheters in pregnancy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. 2022;35(9):1739-1746. doi:10.1080/14767058.2020.1769591
15. Qian H, Liu J, Xu C, Zhu W, Chen L. Predisposing factors and effect of bundle nursing in PICC-related upper extremity deep venous thrombosis in patients with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma undergoing chemotherapy. *Am J Transl Res.* 2021;13(8):9679-9686. PMID: 34540095
16. Sebolt J, Buchinger J, Govindan S, Zhang Q, O'Malley M, Chopra V. Patterns of vascular access device use and thrombosis outcomes in patients with COVID-19: a pilot multi-site study of Michigan hospitals. *J Thromb Thrombolysis*. 2022;53(2):257-263. doi:10.1007/s11239-021-02559-4
17. Jaffray J, Witmer C, O'Brien SH, et al. Peripherally inserted central catheters lead to a high risk of venous thromboembolism in children. *Blood*. 2020;135(3):220-226. doi:10.1182/blood.2019002260
18. Chen P, Zhu B, Wan G, Qin L. The incidence of asymptomatic thrombosis related to peripherally inserted central catheter in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis people's. *Nurs Open*. 2021;8(5):2249-2261. doi:10.1002/nop2.811
19. Sharathkumar AA, Biss T, Kulkarni K, et al. Epidemiology and outcomes of clinically unsuspected venous thromboembolism in children: a systematic review. *J Thromb Haemost.* 2020;18(5):1100-1112. doi:10.1111/jth.14739
20. Ullman A. Do antimicrobial and antithrombogenic peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) materials prevent catheter complications? An analysis of 42,562 hospitalized medical patients. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2022;43:427–434. doi:10.1017/ice.2021.141
21. Ingram P. Risk factors for catheter related thrombosis during outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(5):738-742. doi:10.1177/1129729821100936
22. Kleidon TM, Horowitz J, Rickard CM, et al. Peripherally inserted central catheter thrombosis after placement via electrocardiography vs traditional methods. *Am J Med.* 2021;134(2):e79-e88. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2020.06.010
23. Schears GJ, Ferko N, Syed I, Arpino JM, Alsbrooks K. Peripherally inserted central catheters inserted with current best practices have low deep vein thrombosis and central line–associated bloodstream infection risk compared with centrally inserted central catheters: a contemporary meta-analysis. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(1):9-25. doi:10.1177/1129729820916113

24. Parienti JJ, Mongardon N, Mégarbane B, et al. Intravascular complications of central venous catheterization by insertion site. *N Engl J Med.* 2015;373(13):1220-1229. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1500964
25. Drouet M, Chai F, Barthélémy C, et al. Endothelial cell toxicity of vancomycin infusion combined with other antibiotics. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 2015;59(8):4901-6. doi:10.1128/AAC.00612-15
26. Poredos P, Jezovnik MK. Endothelial dysfunction and venous thrombosis. *Angiology*. 2018;69(7):564-567. doi:10.1177/0003319717732238
27. Raja BY, Simon MA, Sowjanya K, Jayakumar KT, Vijayakumar TM. Amphotericin B induced thrombophlebitis: a case report. *J Young Pharm*. 2021;13(3):312-14. https://jyoungpharm.org/sites/default/files/tmp/JYoungPharm-13-3-312.pdf
28. Chen H, Tao L, Zhang X, et al. The effect of systemic and local risk factors on triggering peripherally inserted central catheter-related thrombosis in cancer patients: a prospective cohort study based on ultrasound examination and structural equation modeling. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2021;121:104003. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2021.104003
29. Gnannt R, Waespe N, Temple M, et al. Increased risk of symptomatic upper-extremity venous thrombosis with multiple peripherally inserted central catheter insertions in pediatric patients. *Pediatr Radiol.* 2018;48(7):1013-1020. doi:10.1007/s00247-018-4096- x
30. Kang J, Sun W, Li H, Ma EL, Chen W. Validation of Michigan risk score and D-dimer to predict peripherally inserted central catheter-related thrombosis: a study of 206,132 catheter days. *J Vasc Access*. 2022;23(5):764-769. doi:10.1177/11297298211008772
31. Chopra V, Kaatz S, Conlon A, et al. The Michigan Risk Score to predict peripherally inserted central catheter-associated thrombosis. *J Thromb Haemost*. 2017;15(10):1951-1962. doi:10.1111/jth.13794
32. Lin Y, Zeng Z, Lin R, Zheng J, Liu S, Gao X. The Caprini thrombosis risk model predicts the risk of peripherally inserted central catheter-related upper extremity venous thrombosis in patients with cancer. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord*. 2021;9(5):1151-1158. doi:10.1016/j.jvsv.2020.12.075
33. Li Y, Yin Y, Wang J, Yue X, Qi X, Sun M. Analysis of predictive value of Caprini evaluation model and Autar scale on PICC-related venous thrombosis of lymphoma patients. *Int J Clin Exp Med.* 2020;13(9):6810-6816. https://e-century.us/files/ijcem/13/9/ijcem0113753.pdf
34. Feng Y, Zheng R, Fu Y, et al. Assessing the thrombosis risk of peripherally inserted central catheters in cancer patients using Caprini risk assessment model: a prospective cohort study. *Support Care Cancer*. 2021;29(9):5047-5055. doi:10.1007/s00520-021- 06073-4
35. Balsorano P, Virgili G, Villa G, et al. Peripherally inserted central catheter–related thrombosis rate in modern vascular access era—when insertion technique matters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(1):45-54. doi:10.1177/1129729819852203
36. Paquet F, Boucher LM, Valenti D, Lindsay R. Impact of arm selection on the incidence of PICC complications: results of a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Access.* 2017;18(5):408-414. doi:10.5301/jva.5000738
37. Baskin K, Mermel LA, Saad TF, et al. Venous Access: National Guideline and Registry Development (VANGUARD) Initiative Affected Persons Advisory Panel. Evidence-based strategies and recommendations for preservation of central venous access in children. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2019;43(5):591-614. doi:10.1002/jpen.1591
38. Chopra V, Kaatz S, Grant P, et al. Risk of venous thromboembolism following peripherally inserted central catheter exchange: an analysis of 23,000 hospitalized patients. *Am J Med.* 2018;131(6):651-660. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2018.01.017
39. Yin YX, Gao W, Li XY, et al. Randomized multicenter study on long-term complications of peripherally inserted central catheters positioned by electrocardiographic technique. *Phlebology*. 2020;35(8):614-622. doi:10.1177/0268355520921357
40. Bahl A, Alsbrooks K, Gala S, Hoerauf K. Symptomatic deep vein thrombosis associated with peripherally inserted central catheters of different diameters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost*. 2023;29. doi:10.1177/10760296221144041
41. Chopra V. Central venous access: device and site selection in adults. Wolters Kluwer. Updated January 2022. https://www.uptodate.com/contents/central-venous-access-device-and-site-selection-in-adults?search=non-tunneled%20central%20line&source=search_result&selectedTitle=1~150&usage_type=default&display_rank=1
42. Saha DK, Nazneen S, Ahsan ASMA, et al. Comparison of central venous catheter related deep venous thrombosis according to insertion site in an intensive care unit of Bangladesh. *J Med. (Bangladesh)*. 2022;23(1):20-23. doi:10.3329/jom.v23i1.57932
43. Östlund Å FU, Norberg Å, Dahlberg A, et al. Incidence of and risk factors for venous thrombosis in children with percutaneous non-tunnelled central venous catheters. *Br J Anaesth*. 2019;123(3):316-324. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2019.04.055
44. Huang C, Wu Z, Huang W, et al. Identifying the impact of the Zone Insertion Method™ (ZIM™): a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Access*. 2021.doi:10.1177/11297298211052528. Online ahead of print.
45. Rabelo-Silva E, Lourenço SA, Maestri RN, et al. Patterns, appropriateness and outcomes of peripherally inserted central catheter use in Brazil: a multicentre study of 12 725 catheters. *BMJ Qual Saf*. 2022;31(9):652-661. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2021-013869
46. Dai C, Li J, Li QM, Guo X, Fan YY, Qin HY. Effect of tunneled and nontunneled peripherally inserted central catheter placement: a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(4):511-519. doi:10.1177/1129729819888120
47. Capozzi VA, Monfardini L, Sozzi G, et al. Peripherally inserted central venous catheters (PICC) versus totally implantable venous access device (PORT) for chemotherapy administration: a meta-analysis on gynecological cancer patients. *Acta Biomedica*. 2021;92(5):e2021257. doi:10.23750/abm.v92i5.11844
48. Taxbro K, Hammarskjöld F, Thelin B, et al. Clinical impact of peripherally inserted central catheters vs implanted port catheters in patients with cancer: an open-label, randomised, two-centre trial. *Br J Anaesth*. 2019;122(6):734-741. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2019.01.038
49. Moss JG, Wu O, Bodenham AR, et al. Central venous access devices for the delivery of systemic anticancer therapy (CAVA): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. 2021;398(10298):403-415. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(21)00766-2
50. Xiao MF, Xiao CQ, Li J, et al. Subcutaneous tunneling technique to improve outcomes for patients undergoing chemotherapy with peripherally inserted central catheters: a randomized controlled trial. *J Int Med Res.* 2021;49(4):3000605211004517. doi:10.1177/03000605211004517
51. Tippit D, Siegel E, Ochoa D, et al. Upper-extremity deep vein thrombosis in patients with breast cancer with chest versus arm central venous port catheters. *Breast Cancer (Auckl)*. 2018;12. doi:10.1177/1178223418771909
52. Li G, Zhang Y, Ma H, Zheng J. Arm port vs chest port: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cancer Manag Res.* 2019;11:6099-6112. doi:10.2147/CMAR.S205988
53. Bertoglio S, Cafiero F, Meszaros P, et al. PICC-PORT totally implantable vascular access device in breast cancer patients undergoing chemotherapy. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(4):460-466. doi:10.1177/1129729819884482
54. Cotogni P, Mussa B, Degiorgis C, De Francesco A, Pittiruti M. Comparative complication rates of 854 central venous access devices for home parenteral nutrition in cancer patients: a prospective study of over 169,000 catheter-days. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2021;45(4):768-776. doi:10.1002/jpen.1939
55. Ngo BKD, Grunlan MA. Protein resistant polymeric biomaterials. *ACS Macro Lett*. 2017;6(9):992-1000. doi:10.1021/acsmacrolett.7b00448
56. Slaughter E, Kynoch K, Brodribb M, Keogh SJ. Evaluating the impact of central venous catheter materials and design on thrombosis: a

systematic review and meta-analysis. *Worldviews Evid Based Nurs*. 2020;17(5):376-384. doi:10.1111/wvn.12472

57. Moureau N, McKneally E, Hofbeck D, Sharp J, Hanley B, Williams V. Integrative review: complications of peripherally inserted central catheters (PICC) and midline catheters with economic analysis of potential impact of hydrophilic catheter material. *Int J Nurs Health Care Res*. 2022;5. doi:https://doi.org/10.29011/2688-9501.101347
58. Suleman A, Jarvis V, Hadziomerovic A, Carrier M, McDiarmid S. Implanted vascular access device related deep vein thrombosis in oncology patients: a prospective cohort study. *Thromb Res.* 2019;177:117-121. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2019.02.033
59. Bahl A, Diloreto E, Jankowski D, Hijazi M, Chen NW. Comparison of 2 midline catheter devices with differing antithrombogenic mechanisms for catheter-related thrombosis: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2021;4(10):e2127836. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.27836
60. Bunch J. A retrospective assessment of midline catheter failures focusing on catheter composition. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(5):270-278. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000484
61. Winkler MA, Spencer TR, Siddiqi N, et al. Clinical experience with a chlorhexidine-coated PICC: a prospective, multicenter, observational study. *J Vasc Access*. 2021. Online ahead of print. doi:10.1177/11297298211049648
62. Gavin NC, Kleidon TM, Larsen E, et al. A comparison of hydrophobic polyurethane and polyurethane peripherally inserted central catheter: results from a feasibility randomized controlled trial. *Trials*. 2020;21(1):787. doi:10.1186/s13063-020-04699-z
63. Swaminathan L, Flanders S, Horowitz J, Zhang Q, O'Malley M, Chopra V. Safety and outcomes of midline catheters vs peripherally inserted central catheters for patients with short-term indications: a multicenter study. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2022;182(1):50-58. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2021.6844
64. Lu H, Yang Q, Yang L, et al. The risk of venous thromboembolism associated with midline catheters compared with peripherally inserted central catheters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nurs Open*. 2022;9(3):1873-1882. doi:10.1002/nop2.935
65. Ying Y, Lin X-J, Chen M-J, Cao Y, Yao Y-T, Evidence In Cardiovascular Anesthesia (EICA) Group. Severe ischemia after radial artery catheterization: a literature review of published cases. *J Vasc Access*. 2022. doi:10.1177/11297298221101784 Online ahead of print.
66. Imbrìaco G, Monesi A, Spencer TR. Preventing radial arterial catheter failure in critical care-factoring updated clinical strategies and techniques. *Anaesth Crit Care Pain Med*. 2022;41(4):101096. doi:10.1016/j.accpm.2022.101096
67. Trezza C, Califano C, Iovino V, D'Ambrosio C, Grimaldi G, Pittiruti M. Incidence of fibroblastic sleeve and of catheter-related venous thrombosis in peripherally inserted central catheters: a prospective study on oncological and hematological patients. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(3):444-449. doi:10.1177/1129729820949411
68. Bersani I, Piersigilli F, Iacona G, et al. Incidence of umbilical vein catheter-associated thrombosis of the portal system: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *World J Hepatol*. 2021;13(11):1802-1815. doi:10.4254/wjh.v13.i11.1802
69. Fabiani A, Santoro M, Sanson G. The catheter-to-vein ratio at the tip level, not the catheter type, as a risk factor for a catheter failure. A retrospective comparative study of polyurethane midline and long peripheral catheters. *Heart Lung*. 2023;60:39-44. doi:10.1016/j.hrtlng.2023.02.027
70. Wang G, Li Y, Wu C, et al. The clinical features and related factors of PICC-related upper extremity asymptomatic venous thrombosis in cancer patients: a prospective study. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2020;99(12):e19409. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000019409
71. Liu K, Zhou Y, Xie W, et al. Handgrip exercise reduces peripherally-inserted central catheter-related venous thrombosis in patients with solid cancers: a randomized controlled trial. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2018;86:99-106. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2018.06.004
72. Li A, Brandt W, Brown C, et al. Efficacy and safety of primary thromboprophylaxis for the prevention of venous thromboembolism in patients with cancer and a central venous catheter: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Thromb Res.* 2021;208:58-65. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2021.10.012
73. Kahale LA, Tsolakian IG, Hakoum MB, et al. Anticoagulation for people with cancer and central venous catheters. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2018;6(6):CD006468. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD006468.pub6
74. Diamond CE, Hennessey C, Meldau J, et al. Catheter-related venous thrombosis in hospitalized pediatric patients with inflammatory bowel disease: incidence, characteristics, and role of anticoagulant thromboprophylaxis with enoxaparin. *J Pediatr.* 2018;198:53-59. doi:10.1016/j.jpeds.2018.02.039
75. Swartz MF, Hutchinson DJ, Stauber SD, Taillie ER, Alfieris GM, Cholette JM. Enoxaparin reduces catheter-associated venous thrombosis after infant cardiac surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg*. 2022;114(3):881-888. doi:10.1016/j.athoracsur.2021.05.009
76. Pelland-Marcotte M-C, Amiri N, Avila ML, Brandão LR. Low molecular weight heparin for prevention of central venous catheter-related thrombosis in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2020;6(6):CD005982. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD005982.pub3
77. Maneval RE, Clemence BJ. Risk factors associated with catheter-related upper extremity deep vein thrombosis in patients with peripherally inserted central venous catheters: a prospective observational cohort study: Part 2. *J Infus Nurs*. 2014;37(4):260-268. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000042
78. Houghton DE, Billett HH, Gaddh M, et al. Risk of pulmonary emboli after removal of an upper extremity central catheter associated with a deep vein thrombosis. *Blood Adv*. 2021;5(14):2807-2812. doi:10.1182/bloodadvances.2021004698
79. Polen E, Weintraub M, Stoffer C, Jaffe DH, Burger A, Revel-Vilk S. Post-thrombotic syndrome after central venous catheter removal in childhood cancer survivors: a prospective cohort study. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 2015;62(2):285-290. doi:10.1002/pbc.25302
80. Thiyagarajah K, Ellingwood L, Endres K, et al. Post-thrombotic syndrome and recurrent thromboembolism in patients with upper extremity deep vein thrombosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Thromb Res.* 2019;174:34-39. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2018.12.012
81. Norris AH, Shrestha NK, Allison GM, et al. 2018 Infectious Diseases Society of America clinical practice guideline for the management of outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2019;68(1):E1-E35. doi:10.1093/cid/ciy745

51. CENTRAL VASCULAR ACCESS DEVICE MALPOSITION

Standard

51.1 The clinician assesses for central vascular access device (CVAD) malposition and uses appropriate resources and interventions when malposition is suspected or confirmed.

Practice Recommendations

A. Correlate normal vascular anatomy and the acceptable CVAD tip location to aberrant locations in the thorax, abdomen, and neck on insertion (ie, primary malposition) and during dwell (ie, secondary malposition).
   1. Primary intravascular malposition of CVADs occurs during or immediately after the insertion procedure

and includes locations in the aorta, lower portion of the right atrium and right ventricle, ipsilateral and contralateral brachiocephalic (innominate) and subclavian veins, ipsilateral and contralateral internal jugular veins, azygous vein, internal mammary, and many other smaller tributary veins. Femoral insertion sites may produce malposition of the catheter in the lumbar, iliolumbar, and common iliac veins. Causes of malposition include the folllowing[1-13]: (IV)

a. Inadequate catheter length and insertion depth
b. Patient position changes (eg, from supine to upright)
c. Respiratory movement of the diaphragm and use of mechanical ventilation
d. Upper extremity and shoulder movement
e. Body habitus (eg, obesity, breast size)
f. Congenital venous abnormalities, including persistent left superior vena cava (PLSVC) and variations of the inferior vena cava (IVC), azygous vein, and pulmonary veins. Many of these anatomical variations are undiagnosed until CVAD insertion is required.
g. Trauma
h. Acquired venous changes, including thrombosis, stenosis, and malignant or benign lesions prohibiting advancement to appropriate tip position.

2. Secondary intravascular malposition of CVADs, also known as tip migration, occurs any time during the dwell and is related to sporadic changes in intrathoracic pressure (eg, coughing, vomiting); original tip located high in the superior vena cava (SVC); deep vein thrombosis (DVT); congestive heart failure; neck or arm movement; positive pressure ventilation; exercise; and dislodgement (partial or complete).[14,15] (V)
3. Primary and secondary extravascular CVAD malposition includes location in the following[2,9,11,12]: (IV)
   a. Mediastinum producing infiltration/extravasation
   b. Thoracic duct producing chylothorax
   c. Pleura producing hemothorax or pleural effusion
   d. Pericardium producing pericardial effusion and cardiac tamponade, especially in infants
   e. Peritoneum producing intra-abdominal bleeding and abdominal compartment syndrome
   f. Trachea and other structures due to fistula formation
   g. Epidural space in neonates.

B. Recognize and control the risk of malposition during insertion, if possible.[2,16-18] (IV)
   1. Insertions on a patient's left side are more prone to malposition due to a longer left brachiocephalic (innominate) vein and a more diagonal pathway to the heart. Left-sided insertions are more prone to abut the contralateral side of the SVC, leading to vessel erosion.
   2. Bevel orientation during guidewire insertion may reduce malposition. For internal jugular sites, medial bevel orientation, and for subclavian sites, caudal bevel orientation, facilitate guidewire advancement and subsequent tip location.
   3. Tip location in the lower right atrium is associated with infective endocarditis due to abrasion of the tricuspid valve or cardiac wall from the catheter tip and subsequent organism introduction into the bloodstream causing infection.
C. Use tip location technology to enhance awareness of primary CVAD malposition during the insertion procedure (see Standard 22, *Central Vascular Access Device Tip Location*).[3,19,20] (III)
D. Use real-time ultrasound during the insertion procedure to reduce the risk of inadvertent arterial insertion. Ultrasound is also useful to rule out cephalad tip orientation in the jugular vein prior to removal of the sterile field (see Standard 21, *Vascular Visualization*).[21-27] (IV)
E. Assume inadvertent arterial CVAD insertion as a possibility if the patient presents with a stroke or other neurological injury, hematoma, or hemothorax at insertion or during the dwell time.[2,8,16] (IV)
   1. Confirm arterial or venous placement by assessing waveforms using a pressure transducer, blood gas values from a sample taken from the CVAD, or computed tomography angiogram (CTA). Pulsatile flow and color of the blood are not always reliable indicators for arterial placement due to low blood pressure or the length of the catheter.
   2. For inadvertent arterial placement in axillo-subclavian or jugular insertion sites, consult with the provider, radiology, and/or vascular surgery teams to develop a plan for removal. Withdrawal of large catheters from an accessed artery (eg, carotid) with site compression increases the risk of brain ischemia from lack of blood flow, hematoma, or emboli. Endovascular techniques or open surgical repair may be needed.
   3. Consult with interventional radiology and/or surgeon to develop a plan for urgent removal. Delay can increase the risk of thrombosis.
F. Monitor the growth of infants and children with CVADs, as growth can produce suboptimal intravascular tip location when a CVAD is indwelling over extended periods of time. Correlate growth to tip location, and plan for CVAD changes as needed.[11,28] (IV)
G. Use only a CVAD labeled for power injection of contrast agents. Power injection is reported to produce mediastinal extravasation if the tip is malpositioned and may be the cause of malposition due to force of injection. Assess for clinical signs and symptoms and patency of the CVAD by manual flush, aspirate for a blood return, and confirm the correct tip location before and after power injection. Uncertainty about tip position or catheter patency should be assessed with a scout scan or topogram before power injection.[1,29] (IV)

H. Identify CVAD dislodgement, another cause of secondary malposition, by monitoring and measuring the external CVAD length with dressing changes and compare to the documented external length at insertion.[30] (V)
   1. Dislodgement alters tip location and is associated with arm movement, body habitus, patient manipulation (eg, Twiddler's syndrome), inadequate catheter securement and/or incorrect dressing, and securement device removal.
   2. Never advance any external portion of the CVAD that has been in contact with skin into the insertion site. No antiseptic agent or technique applied to skin or the external catheter will render skin or the catheter to be sterile, and no studies have established an acceptable length of time after insertion for such catheter manipulation.
   3. Management may require an exchange over a guidewire or removal and insertion at a new site.

I. Assess the patient and the CVAD for signs and symptoms of catheter dysfunction and associated complications before each CVAD infusion, as these factors will be the first indication of malposition[4,31-34]: (IV)
   1. Absence of blood return from any catheter lumen
   2. Changes in blood color and pulsatility of the blood return from any catheter lumen
   3. Difficulty or inability to flush the CVAD
   4. Arterial vs venous waveform from an attached pressure transducer
   5. Atrial and/or ventricular dysrhythmias
   6. Changes in blood pressure and/or heart rate
   7. Shoulder, chest, or back pain during insertion or dwell time
   8. Edema in the neck or shoulder
   9. Changes in respiration
   10. Complaints of hearing gurgling or flow stream sounds on the ipsilateral side
   11. Paresthesia and neurological effects due to retrograde infusion into the intracranial venous sinuses.

J. Withhold infusion through a malpositioned catheter until appropriate tip position has been established. Assess the prescribed infusion therapy and, if possible, insert a short peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) to continue therapy. If the infusion therapy is not possible through a peripheral vein, assess the potential risk for discontinuing therapy and consult with the provider regarding changing the infusion therapy until the appropriate CVAD tip location can be reestablished.[31] (V)

K. Obtain diagnostic tests, including chest radiograph with or without contrast injection, fluoroscopy, echocardiogram, computed tomography (CT) scan, and/or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) to diagnose CVAD malposition based on clinical signs and symptoms and problems with catheter function.[2,3,8,21,35] (IV)
   1. Provide the radiology department with clinical information to enhance their ability to identify the problem.
   2. Chest radiographs at specific intervals may not identify tip migration because of the sporadic and unpredictable nature of malposition. Each acute care facility should assess the need for chest radiograph when patients with a CVAD are admitted.
   3. Collaborate with the radiology department to have chest radiographs or other diagnostic radiographic procedures include catheter tip location. Establish and follow organizational policy for reporting and management of malpositioned catheters found during these procedures.

L. Manage malposition depending upon the location of the CVAD, the continued need for infusion therapy, and the patient's acuity. Consult with the provider and/or radiology department as needed.[4,34,36] (V)
   1. Noninvasive or minimally invasive techniques are preferred as the initial step to reposition a CVAD. Bedside ultrasound may be useful in identifying catheter malposition in the internal jugular vein.[14,28,37-40] (IV)
   2. Intracardiac location in the lower two thirds of the right atrium or right ventricle should have the CVAD retracted based on electrocardiogram results or measurement of the specific distance on the chest radiograph.[17,39] (V)
   3. CVADs angling cephalad into the internal jugular vein, the contralateral subclavian or brachiocephalic (innominate) vein, or other tributary veins may be repositioned by a high-flow flush technique involving elevating the patient's head to a 60° to 90° angle (ie, high Fowler's position) and flushing the catheter. Instructing the patient to cough while flushing may also change intrathoracic pressures, allowing catheter movement. Repeat radiograph should be performed to determine tip location.[37,38,41] (V)
   4. Invasive techniques include catheter exchange over a guidewire and other radiological techniques under fluoroscopy.[14,38] (V)
   5. For a PICC inadvertently placed in an artery, remove the catheter and apply and maintain direct manual pressure on the arterial puncture site until hemostasis is achieved. Inform primary clinicians of arterial placement for continuing close observation.[31] (V)
   6. For PICC malposition in neonates, attempt noninvasive repositioning by elevating the head of the bed for internal jugular placement, lying on the opposite side with head elevated for brachiocephalic placement, or gentle flushing or fluid infusion. Secondary intravascular malposition may be corrected by abduction, adduction, flexion, or extension of the extremity.[40,42] (IV)
   7. Repositioning of long-term CVADs may require using a diagnostic catheter inserted via the femoral vein under fluoroscopy and manipulating the tip using a snaring technique.[38] (V)

8. Fluid aspiration from the CVAD before removal may be indicated if cardiac tamponade is suspected. Consult with the provider and/or radiology department.[7,31] (V)
9. Removal when an infiltration/extravasation has occurred will require a treatment plan for the specific medication involved (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).[4,14,37-39] (IV)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between October 25, 2022, and July 26, 2023.

1. Wortley V, Almerol LA. Misplacement of PICCS following power-injected CT contrast media. *Br J Nurs*. 2020;29(19):S4-S10. doi:10.12968/bjon.2020.29.19.S4
2. Raptis DA, Neal K, Bhalla S. Imaging approach to misplaced central venous catheters. *Radiol Clin North Am*. 2020;58(1):105-117. doi:10.1016/j.rcl.2019.08.011
3. Frias PF, Cross CG, Kaufman CS, Quencer KB. Port malposition in the azygos vein resulting in a veno-broncho and broncho-esophageal fistula: a case report. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(4):632-635. doi:10.1177/11297298211002580
4. Chen I-C, Yang S-C, Liu K-T, Wu Y-H. Delayed malposition of a double-lumen hemodialysis catheter that caused hemorrhage and hypovolemic shock: a case report. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2019;98(3):e14192-e14192. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000014192
5. Gemayel G, Bednarkiewicz M. Inadvertent placement of a central dialysis catheter in the right internal mammary vein. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2019;58(5):776. doi:10.1016/j.ejvs.2019.07.029
6. Hade AD, Beckmann LA, Basappa BK. A checklist to improve the quality of central venous catheter tip positioning. *Anaesthesia*. 2019;74(7):896-903. doi:10.1111/anae.14679
7. Zarkesh MR, Haghjoo M. Neonatal cardiac tamponade, a life-threatening complication secondary to peripherally inserted central catheter: a case report. *J Med Case Rep*. 2022;16(1):305. doi:10.1186/s13256-022-03506-4
8. Ge BH, Copelan A, Scola D, Watts MM. Iatrogenic percutaneous vascular injuries: clinical presentation, imaging, and management. *Semin Intervent Radiol.* 2015;32(2):108-122. doi:10.1055/s-0035-1549375
9. Struck MF, Ewens S, Schummer W, et al. Central venous catheterization for acute trauma resuscitation: tip position analysis using routine emergency computed tomography. *J Vasc Access*. 2018;19(5):461-466. doi:10.1177/1129729818758998
10. Koyuncu S, Herdem N, Uysal C, et al. A rare complication following internal jugular vein catheterization to malposition: acute Budd Chiari syndrome. *BMC Nephrol*. 2020;21(1):525. doi:10.1186/s12882-020-02182-0
11. Sertic AJ, Connolly BL, Temple MJ, Parra DA, Amaral JG, Lee KS. Perforations associated with peripherally inserted central catheters in a neonatal population. *Pediatr Radiol*. 2018;48(1):109-119. doi:10.1007/s00247-017-3983-x
12. Blackwood BP, Farrow KN, Kim S, Hunter CJ. Peripherally inserted central catheters complicated by vascular erosion in neonates. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2016;40(6):890-895. doi:10.1177/0148607115574000
13. Dubbink-Verheij GH, Visser R, Tan R, Roest AA, Lopriore E, Te Pas AB. Inadvertent migration of umbilical venous catheters often leads to malposition. *Neonatology*. 2019;115(3):205-210. doi:10.1159/000494369
14. Wang YH, Su CS, Chang KH, Went CJ, Lee WL, Lai CH. Percutaneous intervention to correct central venous port catheter malposition. *Perfusion*. 2018;33(5):404-406. doi:10.1177/0267659117747376
15. Hignell ER, Phelps J. Recurrent central venous catheter migration in a patient with brittle asthma. *J Vasc Access*. 2020;21(4):533-535. doi:10.1177/1129729819874993
16. Dornbos DL, Nimjee SM, Smith TP. Inadvertent arterial placement of central venous catheters: systematic review and guidelines for treatment. *J Vasc Intervent Radiol*. 2019;30(11):1785-1794. doi:10.1016/j.jvir.2019.05.017
17. Craigie M, Meehan L, Harper J. Tip migration post-contrast pressure injection through pressure-injectable peripherally inserted central catheters causing vascular injury: a report of 3 cases. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol*. 2018;41(3):509-512. doi:10.1007/s00270-017-1828-5
18. Büttner S, Patyna S, Rudolf S, et al. Anatomy revisited: hemodialysis catheter malposition in the left ascending lumbar vein. *Blood Purif*. 2017;44(3):206-209. doi:10.1159/000477755
19. Alexandrou E, Mifflin N, McManus C, et al. A randomised trial of intracavitary electrocardiography versus surface landmark measurement for central venous access device placement. *J Vasc Access*. 2022. doi:10.1177/11297298221085228 Online ahead of print.
20. Chai YH, Han SY, Zhu YX, et al. Electrocardiographic localization of peripherally inserted central catheter tip position in critically ill patients with advanced cancer: an application study. *Ann Noninvasive Electrocardiol*. 2022;27(2):e12918. doi:10.1111/anec.12918
21. Cunningham AJ, Haag MB, McClellan KV, Krishnaswami S, Hamilton NA. Routine chest radiographs in children after image-guided central lines offer little diagnostic value. *J Surg Res*. 2020;247:234-240. doi:10.1016/j.jss.2019.10.019
22. De Cassai A, Geraldini F, Pasin L, et al. Safety in training for ultrasound guided internal jugular vein CVC placement: a propensity score analysis. *BMC Anesthesiol*. 2021;21(1):241. doi:10.1186/s12871-021-01460-0
23. Kozyak BW, Fraga MV, Juliano CE, et al. Real-time ultrasound guidance for umbilical venous cannulation in neonates with congenital heart disease. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2022;23(5):e257-e266. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002919
24. Aurshina A, Hingorani A, Hingorani A, Marks N, Ascher E. Routine use of ultrasound to avert mechanical complications during placement of tunneled dialysis catheters for hemodialysis. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Dis*. 2019;7(4):543-546. doi:10.1016/j.jvsv.2018.12.016
25. Ablordeppey EA, Huang W, Holley I, Willman M, Griffey R, Theodoro DL. Clinical practices in central venous catheter mechanical adverse events. *J Intensive Care Med*. 2022;37(9):1215-1222. doi:10.1177/08850666221076798
26. Oye M, Torrente N, Lyons B, Aung W. Unusual venous anomaly leading to malposition of dialysis catheter into the accessory hemiazygos vein. *BMJ Case Rep*. 2020;13:1-2. doi:10.1136/bcr-2020-238264
27. Keyal NK, Thapa S, Adhikari P, Yadav SK. Malposition of central venous catheter inserted under ultrasound guidance in intensive care unit: a case series. *JNMA J Nepal Med Assoc*. 2020;58(227):515-518. doi:10.31729/jnma.4655
28. Chin L, Choo PPL, Ng DCE. Parenteral nutrition solution in cerebrospinal fluid of a neonate: complication from a malpositioned central venous catheter. *BMJ Case Rep*. 2021;14(11):e246970. doi:10.1136/bcr-2021-246970
29. American College of Radiology. ACR Committee on Contrast Media. ACR Manual on Contrast Media. 2023. https://www.acr.org/-/media/acr/files/clinical-resources/contrast_media.pdf
30. Chen W, He L, Yue L, Park M, Deng H. Spontaneous correction of misplaced peripherally inserted central catheters. *Int J Cardiovasc Imaging*. 2018;34(7):1005-1008. doi:10.1007/s10554-018-1321-5
31. Gorski LA. *Phillips's Manual of IV therapeutics: Evidence-Based Practice for Infusion Therapy*. 8th ed. FA Davis; 2023.
32. Pereira S, Preto C, Pinho C, Vasconcelos P. When one port does not return blood: two case reports of rare causes for misplaced central venous catheters. *Braz J Anesthesiol*. 2016;66(1):78-81. doi:10.1016/j.bjane.2014.02.007

33. Mauri D, Zafeiri G, Tsali L, et al. Identification of catheter misplacement in early port CVC dysfunction. *Contemp Oncol (Pozn)*. 2018;22(2):129-134. doi:10.5114/wo.2018.77044
34. Chen Y, Wang H, Mou Y, Hu S. Tricuspid valve vegetation related to leaflet injury: a unique problem of catheter malposition. *Cardiovasc J Afr*. 2020;31(4):218-221. doi:10.5830/CVJA-2020-005
35. Soonsawad S, Kieran EA, Ting JY, Alonsoprieto E, Panczuk JK. Factors associated with umbilical venous catheter malposition in newborns: a tertiary center experience. *Am J Perinatol*. 2022;39(16):1805-1811. doi:10.1055/s-0041-1726385
36. Chen HJ, Chao HC, Chiang MC, Chu SM. Hepatic extravasation complicated by umbilical venous catheterization in neonates: a 5-year, single-center experience. *Pediatr Neonatol*. 2020;61(1):16-24. doi:10.1016/j.pedneo.2019.05.004
37. Spencer TR. Repositioning of central venous access devices using a high-flow flush technique - a clinical practice and cost review. *J Vasc Access*. 2017;18(5):419-425. doi:10.5301/jva.5000748
38. Gautam PL, Kundra S, Jain K, Monga H. Repositioning of misplaced central venous catheter with saline injection under C-arm imaging. *J Clin Diagn Res*. 2015;9(12):UD01-UD02. doi:10.7860/JCDR/2015/15694.6930
39. Song F, Huang D, Chen Y, et al. Bedside ultrasound diagnosis of a malpositioned central venous catheter. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2018;97(15):e0501. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000010501
40. Zaghloul N, Watkins L, Choi-Rosen J, Perveen S, Kurepa D. The superiority of point of care ultrasound in localizing central venous line tip position over time. *Eur J Pediatr*. 2019;178(2):173-179. doi:10.1007/s00431-018-3269-9
41. Mesa J, Mejia A, Tiu G. Use of an evidence-based protocol for repositioning peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs) in children and adults. *J Assoc Vasc Access*. 2021;26(1):6-14. doi:10.2309/JAVA-D-19-00016
42. Sharpe EL, Curry S, Wycoff MM. *Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters: Guideline for Practice*. 4th ed. National Association of Neonatal Nurses; 2022.

52. CATHETER-ASSOCIATED SKIN INJURY

KEY DEFINITIONS

- **Catheter-associated skin injury (CASI):** an abnormality including, but not limited to, erythema, vesicle, bulla, erosion or tear, at a peripheral or central vascular access device (VAD) site that is noted in the area of the device dressing and/or securement device and that is observable for 30 minutes or more after dressing/securement removal. CASI is associated with increased patient discomfort (eg, pain, pruritis), increased cost, delays in treatment, and a potential for VAD removal and replacement. Skin conditions from other sources (eg, eczema, autoimmune disorders, medication adverse events) are not included.
  - **Medical adhesive-related skin injury (MARSI):** erythema or cutaneous abnormality (including occurrence of, but not limited to, vesicle, bulla, erosion, skin tear or vesicle) that continues to be observable 30 minutes or more post adhesive removal. This definition will be used in the standard only if it was specifically mentioned in the reference.
- **Conditions related to adhesive and catheter-associated skin injury include the following:**
  - **Erythema:** Red discoloration to skin; may be painful, pruritic; may be difficult to detect with darker pigmented skin
  - **Allergic contact dermatitis (ACD):** Cell-mediated immune response in the area of the catheter; corresponds to the area of exposure; possible appearance: erythema, vesicles, pruritic dermatitis; typically, longer length of symptoms (eg, up to a week)
  - **Irritant contact dermatitis (ICD):** Nonimmunological skin injury; corresponds to area of exposure; possible appearance: erythema, edema, vesicles; typically, short in duration when exposure is eliminated
  - **Tension injury or blister:** Separation of epidermis from dermis, caused by tension, shear; can be potentiated by severe edema
  - **Skin stripping:** Removal of one or more layers of the stratum corneum, often due to removal of adhesive, excess friction with site cleansing
  - **Maceration:** Skin injury caused by prolonged exposure to moisture; area may appear pale, white, grey, wrinkled; increases permeability and susceptibility to injury
  - **Skin tear:** Separation of epidermis from dermis due to shear/friction forces; may be partial or full thickness
  - **Pressure injury:** Injury to superficial and potentially deeper structures due to prolonged pressure
  - **Folliculitis:** Small, inflamed, elevated skin pustules at hair follicles; often due to trapped microbes, damage from shaving.

Note: Within this standard, the acronym CASI will refer to the global term catheter-associated skin injury, inclusive of all vascular access device-related skin injury. The acronym CASI is also used in Appendix B. In those documents, CASI refers to the 2017 central vascular access device (CVAD)-associated skin impairment algorithm. This algorithm is included to provide guidance on assessment and treatment of CVAD-related skin impairment.

Standard

52.1 Preventative strategies are implemented to eliminate or minimize the risk of catheter-associated skin injury (CASI).

52.2 Vascular access device (VAD) site, dressing, and securement status are routinely assessed for signs and symptoms of skin injury.

52.3 Appropriate interventions are implemented to manage and prevent further risk of CASI.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use prevention strategies that incorporate individual patient risk factors to prevent skin injury related to VAD placement and management.[1-5] (II)
   1. Assess risk of skin injury based on patient characteristics, required VAD, and infusates.[1,2,5-13] (II)
      a. Consider patient population risks for CASI. Risks cited most frequently are shown in Table 1 below.
   2. Incorporate skin injury risk assessment into VAD device and site selection (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*; Standard 32, *Vascular Access Device Insertion*).[3,7,9,10,27,29,30] (IV)
      a. Reduce vascular trauma associated with VAD insertion using vascular visualization; bruising and hematoma formation may promote skin injury.[9,10] (IV)
      b. Administration of chemotherapy in an implanted port may have reduced risk of skin injury with chemotherapy that has a high risk of skin toxicity.[27] (V)
   3. Assess the patient's history of CASI and related allergies prior to VAD placement to mitigate risk of skin injury.[1,3-5,9,14,31] (III)
   4. Ensure that preventative strategies are incorporated as appropriate, based on identified patient risk factors:
      a. Avoid insertion into areas of pre-existing injury.[2,10,32] (II)
      b. Reduce site infection and folliculitis by clipping or trimming hair at the insertion site vs shaving.[5] (IV)
      c. Choose VAD-related products (eg, antiseptic, skin barrier, dressing, securement) based on a thorough risk assessment, and individualize strategies to the patient's clinical needs. Utilize them per manufacturer guidelines and patient population guidelines. The preferred skin antiseptic agent is alcohol-based chlorhexidine solution. Use chlorhexidine gluconate (CHG)-containing dressing unless contraindicated (eg, sensitivity or allergy to CHG) to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections (CLABSIs) in patients greater than 2 months of age with short-term central vascular access devices (CVADs), including patients with onco-hematological disease (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis;* Standard 47, *Vascular Access Device-Related Infection*).[1,2,5,18,33,34] (II)
         i. Ensure the integrity of products prior to use; maintain single-patient use.[5,14] (IV)
         ii. Select antiseptic products that will provide effective antimicrobial action between applications and that minimize skin irritation and damage.
            a) Carefully review product information, especially for patients at high risk for infection, as some antiseptic products are provided in nonsterile form and may contain contaminants.[35] (V)
            b) Use lower concentrations of antiseptic or aqueous solutions, if needed, to reduce

TABLE 1

Population Risks for CASI

Population	CASI Risk Factors Include (But Are Not Limited To)
General	Extremes of age, decreased mobility, history of CASI, dwell time of VAD, obesity, low BMI, altered cognitive status, malnutrition, dehydration, comorbidities (eg, diabetes, infection, renal insufficiency, venous insufficiency, immune deficiency), smoking, history of chronic dermatological conditions (including allergies), ethnicity (eg, darker pigment), medications (eg, chemotherapy, long-term steroid use, anticoagulants), use of phototherapy.[1,2,4-6,9,10,13-17] (II) • Dry skin has been found to be an independent risk factor for MARSI, with one study noting that patients with dry skin had over 5-fold greater risk of MARSI.[2,13,14,18,19] (IV)
Neonates	Immature stratum corneum (not fully mature until at least 34 weeks' gestation), immature immunity, cardiovascular compromise.[5,20-22] (IV)
Pediatrics	Particularly critically ill, have high reported rates of contact dermatitis and skin injury due to impaired dressing integrity.[8,12,23] (III) • In an observational study in the pediatric intensive care unit, MARSI occurred in 58.3 per 100 cases.[12] (IV)
Older	Loss of dermal matrix and subcutaneous tissue, epidermal thinning, reduced cohesion between dermis and epidermis, suboptimal hydration, and reduced vasculature and tensile strength of skin.[5,14,18,24] (IV)
Critically Ill	Altered immunity, malnutrition, hemodynamic instability (reduced tissue perfusion), longer length of stay, low Braden scale.[2,10,14,18,25] (IV) • Edema was found to be predictive of MARSI risk.[10] (IV)
Oncology	Hormone use, chemotherapy-induced skin toxicity, female gender.[6,10,16,17,26-28] (IV)

BMI, body mass index; CASI, CVAD-associated skin impairment; MARSI, medical adhesive-related skin injury; VAD, vascular access device.

skin irritation. Sterile saline may be used in the presence of severe skin conditions (refer to Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).

c) Allow the product to fully dry to reduce risk of maceration and skin irritation.
   1) Allergy to chlorhexidine (CHG) is uncommon but has been reported. Note that a history of skin irritation may be listed in the patient history as an allergy, limiting antiseptic options. Consider performing patch tests to determine true allergy status.[5,7,9,31,34] (IV)
   2) In the neonatal population, risk of skin injury from chlorhexidine use has been well documented; however, chlorhexidine is reportedly used in many neonatal intensive care units (NICUs), often with weight and age criteria to determine respective safety. Tincture of iodine is avoided due to risk of absorption/thyroid toxicity. There is insufficient evidence to identify optimal skin antisepsis in neonates, especially in low- and extremely low-birthweight infants (LBW, ELBW). Recommendations to reduce skin injury are to use the lowest effective concentration (<1% CHG), and avoid alcohol in high-risk infants, with aqueous CHG preferred (see Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).[3,5,20-22,36,37] (III)
      (a) Sodium hypochlorite has been used with minimal skin irritation in neonates.[20,38] (IV)

iii. Aseptically, apply an alcohol-free skin barrier product that is compatible with the antiseptic solution, enhancing protection for the skin around the VAD insertion site. The barrier provides a physical barrier to protect the epidermis from irritants. A variety of products are available with variable effectiveness. Follow manufacturers' instructions for application. Allow to fully dry.[2,4,5,19,30-32,39-41] (II)

iv. Select the most appropriate dressing based on the intended purpose, the impact on the ability to assess the insertion site, area of application, patient status (eg, including positioning), and clinical setting. VAD dressings are generally composed of a polyurethane film with an acrylate adhesive backing that is pressure sensitive. Consider breathability, stretch, conformity, character of adhesive, and compatibility with other products in use.[1,4,5] (III)
   a) Use proper application technique: apply firm, gentle pressure; eliminate tension/stretch on the dressing. Limit or avoid use of substances that increase the adhesion of dressings/tape (eg, tackifier, bonding agents). Avoid use of circumferential coverage, as it may contribute to pressure injury.[2,4,5] (II)
   b) Weigh risks and benefits of allowing longer intervals between CVAD dressing changes due to increased risk of infection in some populations.[42,43] (IV)
   c) If a nontransparent dressing (eg, gauze) is required, apply the dressing per manufacturer's instructions and consider expert consult (eg, wound care, infusion/vascular access specialist team (VAST), infectious diseases) on frequency of site assessment/dressing change (refer to Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*). (Committee Consensus)

d. Monitor patients for symptoms of contact dermatitis and adjust product choice based on the individual patient tolerance. The incidence of contact dermatitis from use of CHG skin antisepsis and CHG-containing dressings is reportedly low but requires further high-quality research to evaluate the impact of single and multiple product regimens.[44,45] (IV)
   i. Weigh risks and benefits of the use of chlorhexidine-impregnated dressings in patients with complicated skin disorders (eg, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, graft-vs-host disease, burns, and anasarca) and highly exudative sites; immunocompromised patients, infants/young children, and as indicated by product directions for use.[32,42,46,47] (III)
   ii. Consider dressing options for challenging clinical situations with increased frequency of assessment: a dressing alternative that does not contain a patient-specific allergen, gauze only (eg, severe exfoliative dermatitis), silicone-based, silver ion alginate antibacterial (reduced risk of folliculitis), hydrocolloid (increased absorption), absorbent clear acrylic, hemostatic (bleeding at site).[1,14,26,28] (IV)

e. Change the VAD dressing promptly if soiled, not intact, or upon initial signs/symptoms of skin impairment. Follow manufacturers' instructions for use.

i. Consider use of hemostatic agent/dressing for patients at risk of bleeding post-VAD insertion; increase frequency of monitoring (refer to Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).

f. Select the method of VAD dressing and securement to reduce frequency of dressing changes that may increase risk of skin injury, that incorporates patient characteristics, area of application, length of dwell, and delivered therapy.[4,5,33,39] (III)
   i. Consider use of gum mastic liquid adhesive that is compatible with antiseptic and dressing products when enhanced dressing adherence is needed.[23,39,48] (IV)
   ii. Cyanoacrylate tissue adhesive has been associated with improved hemostasis to reduce localized bleeding at the insertion site and a reduction in the need for early dressing changes (see Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).[46,49] (II)
   iii. Consider use of skin barrier film prior to application of liquid adhesive and ensure correct technique in dressing removal to prevent catheter-associated skin injury due to increased bonding of adhesive to skin (see Standard 36*, Vascular Access Device Securement*).[4,5,14] (III)
   iv. Consider options for securement based on patient risks, with potential for reduction in CASI: subcutaneous anchor securement system (SASS), integrated securement dressing, silicone splinting for infants, central line vest (see Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*).[50-52] (III)
   v. Evaluate the risks of skin stripping when evaluating use of medical adhesive tape as additional securement and when anchoring tubing. There are multiple products available with rubber-backed tape associated with increased risk of skin stripping.[18] (IV)
      a) Further research is needed to identify optimal properties that facilitate high adhesion yet safe removal of medical tapes. Recent research shows promise in development of temperature-sensitive and photo-thermal release prototypes.[53,54] (IV)

g. Use appropriate removal technique for dressing, securement, and tape removal: keep the product horizontal to the skin, as a vertical pull increases peel force. Support the skin at the peel line during removal.[3-6,55] (IV)
   i. Use medical adhesive remover per manufacturer instructions and adhering to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®). Use additional precautions with dressing and securement removal for patients at high risk for skin injury. Sterile saline may be used to aid removal in high-risk patients.[1,3-5,15,18,39,48] (III)

h. Skin health is supported by proper hydration and nutrition.[5,7,31] (IV)

i. Educate staff and patients on VAD site care, as well as early recognition and prompt management of CASI. Educate clinicians/parents/caregivers on antiseptic solutions and atraumatic dressing application and removal.[1,2,4,5,7,21,31,33] (II)

j. Consider multi-disciplinary collaboration for high-risk patients, including dermatology and wound care consultations as needed.[1,5,7,9,26,28,48] (IV)

k. Remove the VAD as soon as clinically indicated to prevent skin injury (see Standard 42, *Vascular Access Device Removal*).[15,56] (V)

B. Assess the status of the VAD site (including integrity of the skin, dressing and securement, evidence of patient discomfort) to promptly recognize the development of skin injury.[2,5,6,10,12,18,27,31,57] (II)
   1. Assess the skin in the area of the VAD for texture, color, uniformity of appearance, and integrity using adequate lighting. Document skin condition and noted abnormalities (eg, vesicles, exudate, erythema, warmth, edema, pressure-related injury).[1,4-6,31,58] (II)
      a. If skin injury is noted, assess the severity to determine the impact on the VAD, the treatment regimen, and management.[5] (IV)
         i. For premature infants with signs of a chemical burn or irritation, take immediate action, removing the potential source of irritation. Treat, and if necessary, promptly consult with other specialists, including dermatology and surgery specialists.[20] (V)
      b. Assess for pain related to skin injury and treat, if needed, with analgesic, anti-inflammatory, and/or cool compress.[6,7,31,32] (II)
      c. Assess for VAD-related pruritis. Treatment with antihistamines or steroids may be indicated. Pruritis is common in some populations (eg, end-stage renal failure), which may mask CASI or other serious conditions.[31,56] (IV)
      d. Rule out the presence of infiltration, extravasation, thrombophlebitis, and skin conditions related to other body regions (eg, eczema, impetigo, cellulitis, erysipelas, or drug eruptions) and treat accordingly. Consider wound care and/or dermatology consultation as needed (see Standard 43, *Phlebitis*; Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).[31] (IV)
      e. Assess for signs of localized or systemic infection, including fungal infection (eg, Candida; whitish or raised red areas unresponsive to other treatment).

Adhesives and resultant skin injury may promote bacterial overgrowth.[4,5,7,28,30,41,48] (III)

f. Rule out dressing, antiseptic, and securement-related factors if an abnormality is noted (eg, failure to allow product to fully dry, frequent dressing changes, improper removal technique).[5,14,31] (IV)

g. Monitor and intervene early if allergy or sensitivity to a product is suspected. Identify alternative products for cleansing and VAD dressing and securement use.[4,9,34] (IV)

2. Further validation of CASI resources is needed to establish a thorough CASI-related skin assessment resource.[6,31] (II)

C. Employ strategies to promote skin regeneration and protection in the presence of skin injury (see Appendix B for CASI algorithm; Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*; Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization;* Standard 51, *Central Vascular Access Device Malposition*).

1. There is wide variation in practice in the management of CASI. Further research is needed. Recommended interventions are listed.[1,5,7,9,14,18,29-31,57] (III)

a. Avoid subsequent exposure to products suspected of causing CASI.

b. Consider changing to a different antiseptic product and/or a reduced concentration.

c. Consider dressing alternatives, balancing adhesion/securement with prevention of further skin damage at removal.

i. Consider risks of insufficient adhesion for securement in loss of device.

d. Consider securement alternatives that reduce the use of adhesives.

i. Address catheter securement and site protection if using a dressing system with no securement properties; more frequent monitoring may be required.

e. Perform patch testing if new allergy is suspected. Refer for allergy testing, if indicated.

f. Use medical adhesive remover if not already in use.

2. For skin tears, if skin flap is present, realign skin flap edges prior to dressing application.[31,55] (IV)

a. Avoid use of transparent, semipermeable membrane (TSM) dressings, adhesive strips, and hydrocolloid dressings for the skin tear management due to risk of epidermal stripping if not removed properly.

b. If skin damage/drainage is not in the immediate VAD insertion area, isolate the wound and exudate from the exit site, apply absorbent dressing over the injury, and apply the transparent dressing over the insertion site. A recent published protocol indicates that silicone mesh and TSM dressing may be used, ensuring the dressing is applied over a healthy skin border.[55]

3. If no improvement with inflammation and pruritis at the site, consider short-term use of topical low-to-moderate potency corticosteroid (do not apply directly on VAD insertion site; agent is non-sterile) and consider obtaining culture of insertion site.[31] (IV)

4. If no improvement in skin within 3 to 7 days or skin condition deteriorates with above measures, seek expert consultation (eg, wound care, dermatology).[5,31,32] (IV)

5. Consider VAD removal, if required, and reassess plan for vascular access needs.[32] (V)

6. Ensure that the patient/caregiver understands strategies in place to mitigate further skin injury and products that should be avoided to prevent future recurrence.[4,31] (IV)

D. Employ quality improvement measures to monitor and address incidence of CASI. Monitor current evidence to explore options.[5,48] (IV)

REFERENCES

1. Zhao Y, Bian L, Yang J. Intervention efficacy of MARSI nursing management on skin injury at peripherally inserted central catheter insertion site on oncological patients. *Int Wound J.* 2022;19(8):2055-2061. doi:10.1111/iwj.13805
2. Rabelo AL, Bordonal J, Almeida TL, Oliveira PP, Moraes JT. Medical adhesive-related skin injury in adult intensive care unit: scoping review. *Rev Bras Enferm.* 2022;75(6):e20210926. doi:10.1590/0034-7167-2021-0926
3. Mishra U, Jani P, Maheshwari R, et al. Skincare practices in extremely premature infants: a survey of tertiary neonatal intensive care units from Australia and New Zealand. *J Pediatr Child Health.* 2021;57(10):1627-1633. doi:10.1111/jpc.15578
4. Thayer D. Skin damage associated with vascular access: understanding common mechanisms of injury and strategies for prevention. *J Radiol Nurs.* 2021;40(1):61-68. doi:10.1016/j.jradnu.2020.05.011
5. McNichol L, Lund C, Rosen T, Gray M. Medical adhesives and patient safety: state of the science: consensus statements for the assessment, prevention, and treatment of adhesive-related skin injuries. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs.* 2013;5(6):323-338. doi:10.1097/JDN.0000000000000009
6. Liu M, Zheng C, Guan X, Ke Z, Zou P, Yang Y. Development of central venous access device-associated skin impairment assessment instrument. *Nursing Open*. 2022;9(4):2095-2107. doi:10.1002/nop2.1220
7. Li JY, Li J, Fan YY, Lin XL, Huang CL, Qin HY. Application and effect evaluation of multidisciplinary team management model: on central venous access device associated skin impairment based on Delphi method. *J Vasc Access*. 2022. doi:10.1177/11297298221075166 Online ahead of print.
8. Ullman AJ, Kleidon TM, Turner K, et al. Skin complications associated with pediatric central venous access devices: prevalence, incidence, and risk. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs.* 2019;36(5):343-351. doi:10.1177/1043454219849572
9. Ullman AJ, Mihala G, O'Leary K, et al. Skin complications associated with vascular access devices: a secondary analysis of 13 studies involving 10,859 devices. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2019;91:6-13. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2018.10.006

10. Pires-Júnior JF, Chianca TCM, Borges EL, Azevedo C, Simino GPR. Medical adhesive-related skin injury in cancer patients: a prospective cohort study. *Rev Lat Am Enfermagem.* 2021;29:e3500. doi:10.1590/1518-8345.5227.3500
11. Pearse I, Corley A, Larsen EN, et al. Securing jugular central venous access devices with dressings fixed to a liquid adhesive in an intensive care unit population: a randomised controlled trial. *Trials*. 2022;23(1):390. doi:10.1186/s13063-022-06322-9
12. Kim MJ, Jang JM, Kim HK, Heo HJ, Jeong IS. Medical adhesives-related skin injury in a pediatric intensive care unit: a single-center observational study. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs.* 2019;46(6):491-496. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000592
13. Zhao H, He Y, Wei Q, Ying Y. Medical adhesive-related skin injury prevalence at the peripherally inserted central catheter insertion site: a cross-sectional, multiple-center study. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs.* 2018;45(1):22-25. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000394
14. Bernatchez SF, Bichel J. The science of skin: measuring damage and assessing risk. *Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle).* 2023;12(4):187-204. doi:10.1089/wound.2022.0021
15. Barton A. Medical adhesive-related skin injuries associated with vascular access: minimising risk with Appeel Sterile. *Br J Nurs.* 2020;29(8):S20-S27. doi:10.12968/bjon.2020.29.8.S20
16. Tian L, Yin X, Zhu Y, Zhang X, Zhang C. Analysis of factors causing skin damage in the application of peripherally inserted central catheter in cancer patients. *J Oncol.* 2021:6628473. doi:10.1155/2021/6628473
17. Ban T, Fujiwara SI, Murahashi R, et al. Risk factors for complications associated with peripherally inserted central catheters during induction chemotherapy for acute myeloid leukemia. *Intern Med.* 2022;61(7):989-995. doi:10.2169/internalmedicine.8184-21
18. Frota OP, Pinho JN, Ferreira-Júnior MA, Sarti ECFB, Paula FM, Ferreira DN. Incidence and risk factors for medical adhesive-related skin injury in catheters of critically ill patients–a prospective cohort study. *Aust Crit Care*. 2023;S1036-7314(23):00032-2. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2023.02.005 Online ahead of print.
19. Woo K, Hill R, LeBlanc K, et al. Technological features of advanced skin protectants and an examination of the evidence base. *J Wound Care.* 2019;28(2):110-125. doi:10.12968/jowc.2019.28.2.110
20. Neri I, Ravaioli GM, Faldella G, Capretti MG, Arcuri S, Patrizi A. Chlorhexidine-induced chemical burns in very low birth weight infants. *J Pediatr.* 2017;191:262-265.e2. doi:10.1016/j.jpeds.2017.08.002
21. Beekman K, Steward D. Chlorhexidine gluconate utilization for infection prevention in the NICU: a survey of current practice. *Adv Neonatal Care.* 2020;20(1):38-47. doi:10.1097/ANC.0000000000000658
22. Bagheri I, Fallah B, Dadgari A, Farahani A, Salmani N. A literature review of selection of appropriate antiseptics when inserting intravenous catheters in premature infants: the challenge in neonatal intensive care unit. *J Clin Neonatol.* 2020;9(3):162-167. doi:10.4103/jcn.JCN_135_19
23. Ullman AJ, Long D, Williams T, et al. Innovation in central venous access device security: a pilot randomized controlled trial in pediatric critical care. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2019;20(10):E480-E488. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002059
24. Zhao H, He Y, Huang H, et al. Prevalence of medical adhesive-related skin injury at peripherally inserted central catheter insertion site in oncology patients. *J Vasc Access.* 2018;19(1):23-27. doi:10.5301/jva.5000805
25. Alcântara CMP, Oliveira ELDS, Campanili TCGF, Santos RSDCS, Santos VLCG, Nogueira PC. Prevalence and associated factors of medical adhesive-related skin injury in cardiac critical care units. *Rev Esc Enferm USP.* 2021;55:e03698. doi:10.1590/S1980-220 × 2019035503698
26. Ye GJ, Wang CY, Chen Y, Xu J. Case report: a multidisciplinary approach to maintenance of a peripherally inserted central catheter in a patient with extensive exfoliative dermatitis. *Int J Clin Exp Med.* 2019;12(2):2004-2009. https://www.ijcem.com/files/ijcem0073505.pdf
27. Yang H, Rui Y, Wang G. A case of unexpected peripherally inserted central catheter removal from a colorectal cancer patient with cetuximab-induced skin toxicity and contact dermatitis at the peripherally inserted central catheter insertion site: should we recommend the patient to choose subcutaneous port preferentially? *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(2):310-313. doi:10.1177/1129729820910880
28. Melhorn JL, Burkett M. Decreasing skin breakdown around central lines in patients receiving thiotepa prior to bone marrow transplantation. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol Nurs.* 2022;39(6):396-401. doi:10.1177/2752753021105600110742 61
29. Milanesi N, Gola M, Francalanci S. Allergic contact dermatitis caused by a polyurethane catheter. *Contact Dermatitis*. 2018;79(5):313-314. doi:10.1111/cod.13050
30. Barton A. Prevention of medical adhesive-related skin injury (MARSI) during vascular access. *Br J Nurs.* 2021;30:1-8. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.Sup2.1
31. Broadhurst D, Moureau N, Ullman AJ. Management of central venous access device-associated skin impairment: an evidence-based algorithm. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs.* 2017;44(3):211-220. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000322
32. Canadian Vascular Access Association. *Canadian Vascular Access and Infusion Therapy Guidelines*. Pappin Communications; 2019.
33. Hawes ML. Vascular access device securement for oncology patients and those with chronic diseases. *Br J Nurs.* 2021;30(8):S20-S25. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.8.S20
34. Devinck A, Bauters T, Lapeere H, Willems L. Anaphylaxis related to disinfection with chlorhexidine in a teenager treated for cancer. *J Oncol Pharm Pract.* 2021;27(1):227-231. doi:10.1177/1078155220925531
35. Wiemken T. Skin antiseptics in healthcare facilities: is a targeted approach necessary? *BMC Public Health*. 2019;19(1):1158. doi:10.1186/s12889-019-7507-5
36. August DL, Kandasamy Y, Ray R, Lindsay D, New K. Fresh perspectives on hospital-acquired neonatal skin injury period prevalence from a multicenter study: length of stay, acuity, and incomplete course of antenatal steroids. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs.* 2021;35(3):275-283. doi:10.1097/JPN.0000000000000513
37. Sharma A, Kulkarni S, Thukral A, et al. Aqueous chlorhexidine 1% versus 2% for neonatal skin antisepsis: a randomised non-inferiority trial. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2021;106(6):F643-F648. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2020-321174
38. Ciccia M, Chakrokh R, Molinazzi D, Zanni A, Farruggia P, Sandri F. Skin antisepsis with 0.05% sodium hypochlorite before central venous catheter insertion in neonates: a 2-year single-center experience. *Am J Infect Control.* 2018;46(2):169-172. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2017.08.012
39. Ryder M, Duley C. Evaluation of compatibility of a gum mastic liquid adhesive and liquid adhesive remover with an alcoholic chlorhexidine gluconate skin preparation. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(4):245-252. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000230
40. Bodkhe RB, Shrestha SB, Unertl K, Fetzik J, McNulty AK. Comparing the physical performance of liquid barrier films. *Skin Res Technol.* 2021;27(5):891-895. doi:10.1111/srt.13038
41. Pivkina AI, Gusarov VG, Blot SI, Zhivotneva IV, Pasko NV, Zamyatin MN. Effect of an acrylic terpolymer barrier film beneath transparent catheter dressings on skin integrity, risk of dressing disruption, catheter colonisation and infection. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs.* 2018;46:17-23. doi:10.1016/j.iccn.2017.11.002
42. Short KL. Implementation of a central line maintenance bundle for dislodgement and infection prevention in the NICU. *Adv Neonatal Care.* 2019;19(2):145-150. doi:10.1097/ANC.0000000000000566
43. de Campos Pereira Silveira RC, dos Reis PED, Ferreira EB, Braga FTMM, Galvão CM, Clark AM. Dressings for the central venous catheter to prevent infection in patients undergoing hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Support Care Cancer*. 2020;28(2):425-438. doi:10.1007/s00520-019-05065-9

44. Buetti N, Ruckly S, Schwebel C, et al. Chlorhexidine-impregnated sponge versus chlorhexidine gel dressing for short-term intravascular catheters: which one is better? *Crit Care*. 2020;24(1):458. doi:10.1186/s13054-020-03174-0

45. Eggimann P, Pagani JL, Dupuis-Lozeron E, et al. Sustained reduction of catheter-associated bloodstream infections with enhancement of catheter bundle by chlorhexidine dressings over 11 years. *Intensive Care Med*. 2019;45(6):823-833. doi:10.1007/s00134-019-05617-x

46. Gilardi E, Piano A, Chellini P, et al. Reduction of bacterial colonization at the exit site of peripherally inserted central catheters: a comparison between chlorhexidine-releasing sponge dressings and cyano-acrylate. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(4):597-601. doi:10.1177/1129729820954743

47. Jitrungruengnij N, Anugulruengkitt S, Rattananupong T, et al. Efficacy of chlorhexidine patches on central line-associated bloodstream infections in children. *Pediatr Int.* 2020;62(7):789-796. doi:10.1111/ped.14200

48. DeVries M, Sarbenoff J, Scott N, Wickert M, Hayes LM. Improving vascular access dressing integrity in the acute care setting: a quality improvement project. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs.* 2021;48(5):383-388. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000787

49. Zhang S, Lingle BS, Phelps S. A revolutionary, proven solution to vascular access concerns: a review of the advantageous properties and benefits of catheter securement cyanoacrylate adhesives. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(3):154-164. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000467

50. Kleidon TM, Rickard CM, Gibson V, et al. Smile-secure my intravenous line effectively: a pilot randomised controlled trial of peripheral intravenous catheter securement in paediatrics. *J Tissue Viability.* 2020;29(2):82-90. doi:10.1016/j.jtv.2020.03.006

51. Harris DL, Schlegel M, Markovitz A, Woods L, Miles T. Securing peripheral intravenous catheters in babies without applying adhesive dressings to the skin: a proof-of-concept study. *BMC Pediatr*. 2022;22(1):291. doi:10.1186/s12887-022-03345-8

52. McParlan D, Edgar L, Gault M, Gillespie S, Menelly R, Reid M. Intravascular catheter migration: a cross-sectional and health-economic comparison of adhesive and subcutaneous engineered stabilisation devices for intravascular device securement. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(1):33-38. doi:10.1177/1129729819851059

53. Swanson S, Bashmail R, Fellin CR, et al. Prototype development of a temperature-sensitive high-adhesion medical tape to reduce medical-adhesive-related skin injury and improve quality of care. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2022;23(13):7164. doi:10.3390/ijms23137164

54. Lim SD, Fauver M, Svanevik CC, et al. Proof of concept of a surrogate high-adhesion medical tape using photo-thermal release for rapid and less painful removal. *J Med Device.* 2020;14(2). doi:10.1115/1.4045298

55. Hitchcock J, Haigh DA, Martin N, Davies S. Preventing medical adhesive-related skin injury (MARSI). *Br J Nurs.* 2021;30(15):S48-S56. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.15.S48

56. Jacobs L, Feoli F, Bruderer P, et al. Severe bullous pemphigoid onset after jugular catheter placement in a patient on hemodialysis. *Case Rep Nephrol Dial.* 2022;12(2):138-144. doi:10.1159/000524903

57. Marcant P, Moreau A, Da Silva A, Aelbrecht-Meurisse C, Staumont-Sallé D. Central venous access device–associated contact dermatitis in patients with cancer: the utility of extensive screening patch tests. *Contact Dermatitis*. 2021;84(5):348-350. doi:10.1111/cod.13744

58. Saleh MYN, Ibrahim EIM. Prevalence, severity, and characteristics of medical device related pressure injuries in adult intensive care patients: a prospective observational study. *Int Wound J.* 2023;20(1):109-119. doi:10.1111/iwj.13845

Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice 9th Edition

Section Eight: Other Infusion Devices

Section Standards

I. The clinician is competent in the management of epidural/intrathecal, intraosseous (IO), and subcutaneous devices, including knowledge of anatomy, physiology, infusion administration, and management techniques aimed at maintaining access and reducing risk of complications.
II. Insertion, care and management, and complication management for epidural/intrathecal, IO, and subcutaneous access are established in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.

53. EPIDURAL AND INTRATHECAL ACCESS DEVICES

Standard

53.1 Epidural and intrathecal (neuraxial) access devices and administration sets are identified and labeled as a specialized infusion administration system and differentiated from other infusion administration and access systems.
53.2 Medications administered via a neuraxial route are free of preservatives.
53.3 Infusion solutions administered via a neuraxial route are filtered using a 0.2-micron, surfactant-free, particulate-retentive, and air-eliminating filter.
53.4 Neuraxial (NRFit) connectors are used to prevent inadvertent neuraxial administration of non-neuraxial medications, solutions, or enteral feedings.
53.5 Neuraxial access device placement, removal, care and management, and medication administration are performed either by or upon the order of the provider in accordance with regulations established by regulatory and accrediting bodies and in accordance with organizational policies and procedures.

Practice Recommendations

A. Recognize indications for epidural/intrathecal medication infusions for patients across practice settings from acute care to outpatient and home care:
   1. Management of short-term acute pain associated with surgical procedures, trauma pain, and during labor in hospitalized patients; a temporary catheter is placed for analgesic/anesthetic medication administration (see Standard 60, *Patient-Controlled Analgesia*).[1-3] (V)
   2. Management of chronic cancer and non—cancer-related pain refractory to medical management and/or intolerable side effects associated with systemically administered analgesics. Infusions may include opioids alone, opioids in combination with ziconotide (first choice), local anesthetics, and opioids in combination with local anesthetics and clonidine. Access options for chronic pain include long-term tunneled catheters, implanted ports with epidural/intrathecal catheters, and implanted intrathecal drug delivery (ITDD) systems consisting of an intrathecal catheter attached to an implanted infusion pump.[3-12] (IV)
      a. Patient selection criteria include history of adherence to a treatment plan and ongoing appointments for pump maintenance, general medical/psychosocial status/social support and disease prognosis.[13,14] (V)
      b. The clinical site for trialing and dosing for patients with chronic pain generally requires hospital admission, which allows for flexibility in trialing different intrathecal medications and regimens. Low-dose opioid trialing may be considered in the outpatient setting with a shorter observation period before releasing the patient; however, an overnight hospital admission is recommended with high starting doses. Trialing may include a single bolus or catheter-based bolus or infusion via the epidural or intrathecal route. Medications are carefully titrated during medication initiation when converting from one route to another (eg, intravenous [IV] to epidural to intrathecal), one medication to another, and when adding adjuvant medications. Dosing and opioid conversion guidelines should be used, and dosing should start low when converting from one medication to another; opioid dosing for intrathecal drug infusion is about 1/10 the dosing for an epidural drug infusion.[3,12,14,15] (V)

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

c. ITDD therapy was similarly efficacious with no significant difference in side effects when placed in younger patients (<65 years old) as compared to those 65 years and older in a small retrospective study representing approximately 11 years on ITDD. The researchers suggest that, in carefully selected patients, intrathecal opioids are helpful in avoiding unwanted side effects from oral pain management.[16] (V)

3. Spasticity treated with intrathecal baclofen.[7-9,17,18] (IV)
4. Treatment of primary central nervous system cancers and leptomeningeal metastases.[3,19,20] (IV)

B. Assess the patient's current coagulation status; anticoagulants must be withheld before epidural/intrathecal insertion and before removal due to risk for hematoma and paralysis.[1,2,14,21-23] (IV)
   1. Obtain dosage, route, date, and time of last anticoagulant administration.
   2. Review coagulation panel results.
   3. Consult guidance from American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine and the Polyanalgesic Consensus Conference guidelines for time frames to withhold each type of anticoagulant.
   4. Review platelet count; spinal epidural hematoma in thrombocytopenic patients with a platelet count of 75 000/microliter or above is rare. There is no current consensus about the minimum threshold platelet count; patients should be monitored carefully for any signs of bleeding (eg, petechiae, bruising) for the first 24 hours.

C. Implement specific practices to prevent medication errors; errors from inadvertent administration of IV medications administered via the intrathecal route (eg, vinca alkaloids, potassium chloride, antibiotics) and anesthetic solutions (eg, fentanyl and bupivacaine, ropivacaine) inadvertently administered by the IV route have resulted in profound toxicity and death.[19,20,24-28] (IV)
   1. Use neuraxial ([NRFit] International Organization for Standardization [ISO]–approved connector) to prevent misconnections among IV, enteral, and neuraxial infusions. Neuraxial medications are prepared in NRFit syringes and/or administered via NRFit administration sets; standard luer needleless connectors/infusion administration sets will not fit into NRFit connectors.
   2. Ensure clinicians involved in neuraxial procedures are educated about NRFit connectors and the importance/rationale for this change. Evaluate and update procedures, related order sets, and pharmacy preparation and dispensing processes to include NRFit connectors.
   3. Trace all catheters/administration sets/add-on devices between the patient and the container before connecting or reconnecting any infusion/device, at each care transition to a new setting or service, and as part of the handoff process (refer to Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*).
   4. Recognize that antineoplastic medications administered via an intrathecal route are administered by physicians and advanced practice providers in conjunction with local and national regulations and organizational policy.
   5. Use different delivery devices and systems for medications to be administered via an epidural/intrathecal versus other parenteral routes. IV vinca alkaloid administration should be prepared in a small-volume infusion bag (ie, minibag) and administered as an infusion, not in a syringe; this is also advised for other antineoplastics such as anthracyclines.
   6. Prepare and store intrathecal medications separately. These should be clearly labeled "For Intrathecal Use" (refer to Standard 56, *Compounding and Preparation of Parenteral Solutions and Medications*).
   7. Limit access to epidural analgesia; require the clinician who will administer the neuraxial medication to bring the medication to the patient's bedside immediately before use.
   8. Perform an independent double check with another qualified nurse, pharmacist, or physician prior to administration (including when syringe/medication container, rate, and/or concentration is changed), including verification of the safety of intraventricular/intrathecal route and its mixture with preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride or Elliotts B solution (used for methotrexate sodium and cytarabine).
   9. Use a time-out procedure prior to medication administration.

D. Maintain Surgical-Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) during catheter insertion, implanted neuraxial port access, and access and filling of implantable intrathecal drug delivery systems. Wear a mask during all neuraxial medication injections to reduce the risk of droplet transmission of oropharyngeal flora (see Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).[1-3,29] (IV)

E. Confirm position of external epidural/intrathecal access devices before any infusion or medication administration.
   1. Aspirate epidural access devices prior to medication administration to ascertain the absence of spinal fluid and blood; if greater than 0.5 mL of serous fluid is aspirated, notify the provider, and do not administer the medication, as this finding is indicative of catheter migration into the intrathecal space.
   2. Aspirate intrathecal and ventricular access devices prior to medication administration to ascertain the presence of spinal fluid and the absence of blood.[2,3] (A/P)

F. Use an electronic infusion pump with anti–free-flow protection to administer continuous infusions. Patient-controlled analgesia may be used with epidural infusions; ITDD systems provide precise medication dosage at constant or variable rates with refilling of the pump reservoir based upon the individual patient requirements

(eg, every 1-6 months) (see Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*).[2,3,13] (V)

1. Use an administration set without any injection ports with external epidural/intrathecal infusions to reduce the risk of inadvertent epidural/intrathecal access.[2,3] (V)

G. Provide pain management when accessing an implanted intrathecal drug delivery system, as this is a needle-related procedure (see Standard 30, *Pain Management for Venipuncture and Vascular Access Procedures*).[30] (V)

H. Ensure safe management of patients with an implanted intrathecal drug delivery (ITDD) system.

1. Ensure that clinicians who perform the access procedure, medication filling, and pump programming are educated and competent. Skills required include infusion pump interrogation and programming, pump refill with attention to ANTT, ability to recognize a "pocket fill" (accidental injection into surrounding tissue), and identification of residual volume discrepancies and actions to take.
   a. Inadequate training is reported; pump refill errors and nerve damage, whether from intraoperative injury, infection, or intrathecal granuloma formation, were causes of patient injury in an analysis of malpractice claims. Inadvertent pocket fills and programming errors were often performed by clinicians who lacked adequate education and training. Guidelines recommend a minimum of 20 supervised pump refills for competency assessment prior to refills being performed independently.[7,13,14,31-34] (IV)
   b. In a hospital at-home pilot program, successful pump refills by a nurse/physician team were effective and safe, with high reported patient satisfaction. The program included a post-refill ultrasound to ensure that there was no subcutaneous drug injection.[35] (V)
2. Observe patients for 30-60 minutes after a pump refill; an appropriate method to confirm a pocket fill is to re-access the pump reservoir to check for a volume discrepancy.[31,33] (V)
3. Evaluate for potential catheter dysfunction when there is an inadequate response to therapy despite adjustments in pump rate.[7,13] (IV)
4. Consider ultrasound guidance with pump refills if port is difficult to locate/palpate, and consider ultrasound to identify pocket fills; notably, ultrasound is less effective than use of palpation to identify the septum with a raised septum ITDD.[6,36,37] (V)
5. Monitor patient in controlled setting. Transfer to emergency department (ED) in the event of a pocket fill. Signs/symptoms include site swelling, patient report of burning/stinging during procedure, and technical difficulty during the fill procedure.[33] (V)
6. Evaluate patients admitted to the ED or hospital who have an ITDD. Obtain information about level of catheter tip; medications/concentrations via continuous, patient-administered dosage; if applicable, pump reservoir volume and date and refill alarm date; signs/symptoms of under/overdose of infusion.[13,18]

I. Apply and maintain a sterile dressing that is clean, dry, and intact over the insertion site, and secure the access site.

1. Use a securement product or tape a tension loop of tubing to the patient's body to reduce the risk of accidental dislodgement; external catheter (eg, epidural) dislodgment is a recognized risk. There are limited data about the optimal securement technique (see Standard 36, *Vascular Access Device Securement*).[2-4,38,39] (V)
2. Perform site care and dressing changes over a tunneled and accessed implanted neuraxial device in accordance with organizational policy; there are no evidence-based recommendations for routine site care and dressing changes. (Committee Consensus)
3. Avoid use of alcohol with device access and when site care is performed; use aqueous chlorhexidine solution or povidone iodine solution; however, allow any skin antiseptic agent to fully dry, as all antiseptic agents have the potential to be neurotoxic.[2,3] (V)
4. Use a transparent semipermeable dressing to allow for site visualization; consider the use of chlorhexidine-impregnated dressings for patients with an epidural access device. A significant reduction in epidural skin colonization and catheter tip colonization has been demonstrated with their use.[3,40] (I)

J. Assess and monitor patients frequently for 24 hours after initiating or restarting a neuraxial infusion (eg, every 1 to 2 hours until stable, then every 4 hours). Include the following assessment parameters[1,2,13,41,42]: (IV)

1. Pain rating using a validated pain scale based on the patient's age and condition, both at rest and with activity.
2. Blood pressure, pulse, respiratory rate, temperature.
3. Level of sedation if opioid is being administered.
4. Number of bolus doses, if used (eg, patient-controlled epidural analgesia).
5. Fetal status and response to epidural infusion for the patient in labor.
6. Presence of any side/adverse effects, such as pruritus, nausea, urinary retention, orthostatic hypotension, motor block, ringing in the ears.
7. Changes in sensory or motor function such as new onset of pain, unexplained back pain, leg pain, bowel or bladder dysfunction, and motor block.
8. Catheter exit site for any signs/symptoms of infection such as erythema, swelling, or local pain; catheters should be removed when such signs are present. Other signs/symptoms of infection may include back pain, tenderness, erythema, swelling, drainage,

fever, malaise, neck stiffness, progressive numbness, or motor block.

9. Signs of catheter tip migration, such as a change in external catheter length, decrease in pain control, or increased side effects.
10. Dressing for intactness and absence of moisture/leakage.
11. Catheter and administration set connections.
12. Electronic infusion pump for history of analgesic use and correct administration parameters.
13. ITDD pump-related complications, which may be evident as loss of pain control, oversedation with opioid infusions, or increased/decreased spasticity with baclofen infusions.
14. Oxygen saturation levels via pulse oximeter and end-tidal carbon dioxide levels (capnography) in accordance with organizational policy. Use of capnography is more sensitive in identifying respiratory depression than oxygen saturation monitoring.

K. Address the following patient education topics[2,3,13,33]: (V)

1. Principles of neuraxial access device placement and what to expect during the insertion procedure.
2. The importance of reporting alcohol use and all medications used, including prescription, over-the-counter, and complementary medications.
3. Signs and symptoms to report, including changes in pain perception, new or worsening side effects, and fever and to seek immediate medical care in the event of such signs/symptoms.
4. Clinical signs of overdose, including dizziness, sedation, euphoria, anxiety, seizures, and respiratory depression or underdose, such as increased pain or spasticity.
5. Patients with ITDD systems: no bending/twisting at the waist for 6 weeks and overall caution with active repetitive bending or twisting of spine, as these may increase the risk for catheter damage or dislodgement. Increased pain and withdrawal symptoms may be indicative of problems.

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between January 13, 2023, and June 19, 2023.

1. Sawhney M, Chambers S, Hysi F. Removing epidural catheters: a guide for nurses. *Nursing*. 2018;48(12):47-49. doi:10.1097/01.NURSE.0000546459.86617.2a
2. Williams K. Epidural catheters: assisting with insertion and pain management. In: Wiegand DL, ed. *AACN Procedure Manual for High Acuity, Progressive, and Critical Care*. 7th ed. Elsevier; 2017:929-940.
3. Elledge C, Stovall M. Epidural and intrathecal access devices. In: Camp-Sorrell D, Matey L, eds. *Access Device Standards of Practice for Oncology Nursing*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2017:119-129.
4. Kiehelä L, Hamunen K, Heiskanen T. Spinal analgesia for severe cancer pain: a retrospective analysis of 60 patients. *Scand J Pain.* 2017;16:140-145. doi:10.1016/j.sjpain.2017.04.073
5. Ginalis EE, Ali S, Mammis A. The role of intrathecal pumps in non-malignant pain. Review. *Neurosurg Clin N Am*. 2022;33(3):305-309. doi:10.1016/j.nec.2022.02.007
6. Dupoiron D. Intrathecal therapy for pain in cancer patients. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care.* 2019;13(2):75-80. doi:10.1097/SPC.0000000000000427
7. Deer TR, Pope JE, Hayek SM, et al. The Polyanalgesic Consensus Conference (PACC): recommendations on intrathecal drug infusion systems best practices and guidelines. *Neuromodulation*. 2017;20(2):96-132. doi:10.1111/ner.12538
8. Hermanns H, Bos EME, van Zuylen ML, Hollmann MW, Stevens MF. The options for neuraxial drug adminstration. *CNS Drugs*. 2022;36(8):877-896. doi:10.1007/s40263-022-00936-y
9. De Andrés J, Rubio-Haro R, De Andres-Serrano C, Asensio-Samper JM, Fabregat-Cid G. Intrathecal drug delivery. *Methods Mol Biol.* 2020:2059:75-108. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-9798-5_3
10. Abd-Elsayed A, Karri J, Michael A, et al. Intrathecal drug delivery for chronic pain syndromes: a review of considerations in practice management. *Pain Physician*. 2020;23(6):E591-E617.
11. Capozza MA, Triarico S, Mastrangelo S, Attinà G, Maurizi P, Ruggiero A. Narrative review of intrathecal drug delivery (IDD): indications, devices and potential complications. *Ann Transl Med.* 2021;9(2):186. doi:10.21037/atm-20-3814
12. Jain S, Malinowski M, Chopra P, Varshney V, Deer TR. Intrathecal drug delivery for pain management: recent advances and future developments. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv.* 2019;16(8):815-822. doi:10.1080/17425247.2019.1642870
13. Textor LH. CE: Intrathecal pumps for managing cancer pain. *Am J Nurs.* 2016;116(5):36-44. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000482955.78306.b1
14. Deer TR, Pope JE, Hayek SM, et al. The Polyanalgesic Consensus Conference (PACC): recommendations for intrathecal drug delivery: guidance for improving safety and mitigating risks. *Neuromodulation*. 2017;20(2):155-176. doi:10.1111/ner.12579
15. Sukul VV. Intrathecal pain therapy for the management of chronic non-cancer pain. *Neurosurg Clin N Am.* 2019;30(2):195-201. doi:10.1016/j.nec.2018.12.010
16. Wolter T, Kleinmann B. Intrathecal opioids: equally efficacious at any age. *Aging Clin Exp Res.* 2020;32(11):2411-2418. doi:10.1007/s40520-019-01434-w
17. Saulino M. Intrathecal therapies. *Phys Med Rehabil Clin N Am.* 2018;29(3):537-551. doi:10.1016/j.pmr.2018.04.001
18. Balaratnam MS, Stevenson VL. Intrathecal baclofen pumps: what the neurologist needs to know. *Pract Neurol.* 2022;22(3):241-246. doi:10.1136/practneurol-2021-003184
19. Gilbar PJ. Intrathecal chemotherapy: potential for medication error. *Cancer Nurs*. 2014;37(4):299-309. doi:10.1097/NCC.0000000000000108
20. Olsen M, LeFebvre K, Walker S, Dunphy E. Administration considerations. In: Olsen MKM, LeFebvre KB, Brassil KJ, eds. *Chemotherapy and Immunotherapy Guidelines and Recommendations (2nd ed)*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2023:293-340.
21. Horlocker TT, Vandermeuelen E, Kopp SL, Gogarten W, Leffert LR, Benzon HT. Regional anesthesia in the patient receiving antithrombotic or thrombolytic therapy: American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine Evidence-Based Guidelines (Fourth Edition). *Reg Anesth Pain Med.* 2018;43(3):263-309. doi:10.1097/AAP.0000000000000763
22. Bauer ME, Toledano RD, Houle T, et al. Lumbar neuraxial procedures in thrombocytopenic patients across populations: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Anesth.* 2020;61:109666. doi:10.1016/j.jclinane.2019.109666
23. Cook FAB, Millar E, McLennan F, Janssens M, Stretton C. Non-obstetric safety of epidurals (NOSE). *BMJ Open Qual*. 2021;10(1):e000943. doi:10.1136/bmjoq-2020-000943
24. Beaver C. Vincristine minibag administration: a quality improvement project to minimize medical errors. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2018;22(6):669-672. doi:10.1188/18.CJON.669-672

25. Cannons K, Shaw I. Changing practice for neuraxial applications using NRFit™ small-bore connectors to improve patient safety. *Br J Nurs*. 2021;30(4):S22-S27. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.4.S22
26. Viscusi ER, Hugo V, Hoerauf K, Southwick FS. Neuraxial and peripheral misconnection events leading to wrong-route medication errors: a comprehensive literature review. *Reg Anesth Pain Med*. 2021;46(2):176-181. doi:10.1136/rapm-2020-101836
27. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. NRFit: A global "fit" for neuraxial medication safety. 2020. https://www.ismp.org/resources/nrfit-global-fit-neuraxial-medication-safety
28. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Mix-ups between epidural analgesia and IV antibiotics in labor and delivery units continue to cause harm. 2018. https://www.ismp.org/resources/mix-ups-between-epidural-analgesia-and-iv-antibiotics-labor-and-delivery-units-continue
29. Siegel J, Rhinehart E, Jackson M, Chiarello L. Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. 2007 Guideline for isolation precautions: preventing transmission of infectious agents in healthcare settings. 2007. Updated July 2019. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/pdf/guidelines/isolation-guidelines-H.pdf
30. Goudman L, Jansen J, De Smedt A, et al. Virtual reality during intrathecal pump refills in children: a case series. *J Clin Med*. 2022;11(19):5877. doi:10.3390/jcm11195877
31. McGlothlen GL, Rodriguez L. Training for the intraspinal drug delivery system reservoir refill procedure highly variable: a nationwide survey of health care professionals. *Neuromodulation*. 2017;20(7):727-732. doi:10.1111/ner.12580
32. Saulino MF, Patel T, Fisher SP. The application of failure modes and effects analysis methodology to intrathecal drug delivery for pain management. *Neuromodulation*. 2017;20(2):177-186. doi:10.1111/ner.12475
33. Maino P, Perez RSGM, Koetsier E. Intrathecal pump refills, pocket fills, and symptoms of drug overdose: a prospective, observational study comparing the injected drug volume vs. the drug volume effectively measured inside the pump. *Neuromodulation*. 2017;20(7):733-739. doi:10.1111/ner.12597
34. Abrecht CR, Greenberg P, Song E, Urman RD, Rathmell JP. A contemporary medicolegal analysis of implanted devices for chronic pain management. *Anesth Analg.* 2017;124(4):1304-1310. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000001702
35. Goudman L, De Smedt A, Huygens R, et al. Hospital at home for intrathecal pump refills: a prospective effectiveness, safety and feasibility study. *J Clin Med.* 2021;10(22):5353. doi:10.3390/jcm10225353
36. Caruso P, Mazzon G, Sarra VM, Tacconi L, Manganotti P. The use ultrasound guided for refilling intrathecal baclofene pump in complicated clinical cases: a practical approach. *J Clin Neurosci.* 2018;57:194-197. doi:10.1016/j.jocn.2018.08.040
37. Maino P, van Kuijk SMJ, Perez RSGM, Koetsier E. Ease of fill port access during the ultrasound-guided vs. the blind refill technique of intrathecal drug delivery systems with a raised septum, a prospective comparison study. *Neuromodulation*. 2018;21(7):641-647. doi:10.1111/ner.12736
38. Hakim M, Froyshteter AB, Walia H, et al. Optimizing the securement of epidural catheters: an in vitro trial. *Local Reg Anesth.* 2018;11:31-34. doi:10.2147/LRA.S172799
39. Ishida Y, Homma Y, Kawamura T, Sagawa M, Toba Y. Accidental epidural catheter removal rates and strength required for disconnection: a retrospective cohort and laboratory study. *BMC Anesthesiol*. 2022;22(1):185. doi:10.1186/s12871-022-01728-z
40. Kerwat K, Eberhart L, Kerwat M, et al. Chlorhexidine gluconate dressings reduce bacterial colonization rates in epidural and peripheral regional catheters. *BioMed Res Int*. 2015;2015:149785. doi:10.1155/2015/149785
41. Bomberg H, Bayer I, Wagenpfeil S, et al. Prolonged catheter use and infection in regional anesthesia: a retrospective registry analysis. *Anesthesiology*. 2018;128(4):764-773. doi:10.1097/ALN.0000000000002105
42. Lam T, Nagappa M, Wong J, Singh M, Wong D, Chung F. Continuous pulse oximetry and capnography monitoring for postoperative respiratory depression and adverse events: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg.* 2017;125(6):2019-2029. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000002557

54. INTRAOSSEOUS ACCESS DEVICES

Standard

54.1 The clinician evaluates the patient and anticipates appropriate use of the intraosseous (IO) route in the event of difficult vascular access for emergent, urgent, and medically necessary situations.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use the IO route in the event of a cardiac arrest if intravenous (IV) access is not available or cannot be obtained promptly.[1-5] (IV)
   1. Pediatric advanced life support guidelines recommend the use of the IO route as an initial vascular access route in case of cardiac arrest or if intravenous access cannot be obtained within 30 seconds.[6,7] (V)
   2. Neonatal guidelines recommend umbilical access for resuscitation, but IO may be considered if intravenous (IV) access is not feasible. Venous access is recommended for blood and fluid expansion in the neonate (see Standard 28, *Umbilical Catheters*).[8-11] (IV)
      a. There is a paucity of evidence to guide IO utilization in neonate resuscitation, resulting in low utilization. Further research is needed to improve vascular access options when umbilical access is delayed or not feasible. A recent animal study noted similar survival outcomes in epinephrine delivery IO versus IV.[9,11-14] (IV)
   3. IO access has a reported high rate of first-time insertion success with low complications and reduced vascular access insertion attempts.[1,5,10,15-20] (II)
   4. Escalate to a venous access option if the patient status does not improve with IO use; prompt escalation facilitates rapid delivery of resuscitation medications and solutions (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).[21-23] (IV)
   5. The clinical impact on patient outcomes of IO delivery of medications and fluid resuscitation versus IV (eg, peripheral or central) delivery requires further investigation.[2,3,21,24-31] (II)
      a. Multiple factors impact patient outcomes (eg, return of spontaneous circulation, survival to discharge, length of stay), leading to indeterminate recommendations and a need for further investigation to determine optimal IO use:

i. Lack of quality research (eg, heterogenous and retrospective methodology) regarding the impact of IO versus venous delivery.[24,25,32] (II)
   a) High-quality research is needed to illustrate pharmacokinetic properties from various IO sites to measure the impact of "time to intervention" and to prospectively measure outcomes in the critically ill patient.[5,23,24,29,31-33] (II)
ii. Preferential use of IO in high-acuity patients with higher risk of negative outcomes.[15,33-36] (IV)
iii. Reported underutilization of the IO route due to lack of training and available equipment to insert.[11,20,37-39] (IV)
iv. Transition to the IO once attempts at IV access are unsuccessful, causing potential deterioration in patient condition during that delay.[22,27,28,32,40-43] (III)
v. Lack of documentation of IO site or IV attempts in many clinical settings.[3,34] (IV)
vi. Factors that may reduce flow rates with IO use: viscosity of infusate, add-on devices, anatomic resistance in the medullary space, needle malposition, distal IO sites (proximal tibia, distal tibia).[5,32,44,45] (IV)
vii. Factors that influence bone perfusion and absorption: hypoperfusion states, hypovolemia, impact of catecholamines on red marrow, and lipid binding in medullary space.[5,27,32,45] (IV)

B. Consider the IO route for emergent and nonemergent use in patients with limited or no vascular access or when the patient may be at risk of increased morbidity or mortality if access is not obtained.
   1. Clinical situations where the IO route has been utilized successfully include hemorrhagic and septic shock, life-threatening seizures/status epilepticus, extensive burns, traumatic injuries, transfusion, severe dehydration, administration of anesthesia, rapid sequence intubation, hypertonic saline administration in acute intracranial hypertension, palliative/end-of-life care, and radiologic imaging with radiologic confirmation of placement prior to contrast administration. Consult manufacturer instructions for use to verify appropriateness of IO use in a specific clinical situation.[11,13,19,20,34,46-57] (III)
      a. Use caution with IO delivery of injectable lipid emulsion, based on a case report of delayed improvement in patient outcome.[58] (V)
      b. In a prospective interventional randomized clinical trial, resuscitation of pediatric patients with septic shock with IO insertion was associated with a significantly shorter time to vascular access, shorter length of stay, and reduced mortality when compared to resuscitation with peripheral IV access.[54] (III)
      c. Recent studies have reported low incidence of complications with IO administration of blood products. Research indicates successful delivery of whole blood, freeze-dried plasma, warm fresh whole blood (WFWB) in trauma settings, with secondary IO insertion potentially required in polytrauma situations. Further research is needed.[17,18,55,59,60] (II)

C. Restrict IO access in the following sites/situations:
   1. Absolute contraindications (related to anatomic issues): compartment syndrome in target extremity, previously used IO site or recent failed IO attempt, fractures at or above the site, previous orthopedic surgery/hardware, presence of infection or severe burns near the insertion site, local vascular compromise, and history of sternotomy.[1,19,61,62] (IV)
   2. Avoid use of IO access in the presence of bone diseases, such as osteogenesis imperfecta and osteoporosis.[1] (IV)

D. Improve appropriate use of the IO route through education and competency programs; underuse of the IO route in multiple settings is reported.
   1. Include the following in competency programs: initial and ongoing validation of safe insertion knowledge and skills through demonstration; demonstration of appropriate device management; ability to recognize complications related to IO access and IO removal (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*.[1,4,20,34,37,38,63,64] (IV)
   2. Conduct training for IO insertion under simulated challenging clinical situations (eg, biohazardous exposure, nighttime), using appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and supplies.
      a. Research conducted during the COVID-19 pandemic to compare IO and peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) access with full PPE in place indicates that PPE impacts dexterity and time to procedure completion, with reduced time to successful IO insertion compared to PIVC insertion.[65-68] (I)
      b. Use of the tactical headlamp was found to be superior to use of night vision goggles during nighttime IO insertion.[69] (III)

E. Use an appropriate IO device for the patient's age and condition. Performance (success rates, time of placement, ease of use, user preference) of different IO devices is dependent on training and user preference. There is no clear evidence of superiority of one device over another. In a 3-arm randomized clinical simulation study in neonates, IO needles were found to have higher rates of successful insertion when compared to an IO drill.[70] (III)

F. Consider the use of a safety-engineered IO device (see Standard 16, *Medical Waste and Sharps Safety*).[1,18,40] (IV)

G. Select an appropriate IO insertion site and needle size based on the clinical situation and in accordance with

manufacturers' directions for use. Current needle size recommendations are based on weight and age.

1. Adjust needle length for the thickness of skin over the IO insertion site in the child and adult (eg, with higher body mass index [BMI]).[71-75] (IV)
    a. Pretibial subcutaneous skin thickness correlates most strongly with BMI.[74] (IV)
2. Consider sites most commonly reported in the literature for use in both adults and children, including the proximal and distal tibia, the proximal humerus, distal femur, and the sternum in adults.[1,5,7,19,53,61,76] (IV)
    a. Sites less commonly reported in the literature include the medial surface of the ankle, radius, ulna, iliac crest, and clavicle. Alternative sites may be required due to traumatic injury, amputations.[1,60] (IV)
        i. The sternal insertion site is U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved for ages 12 years and older due to risk to retrosternal structures in pediatric patients. The sternal IO insertion site has been used successfully during chest compressions and offers the following advantages in chosen clinical situations: increased flow rates with gravity flow possible, lower density bone and minimal overlying skin for easier insertion, readily visible location, direct access to central circulation, presence of red marrow to improve absorption.[17,34,55,61] (II)
        ii. In a radioanatomical study, the optimal adult proximal tibial IO insertion site was found to be 0.5 cm below the tibial tuberosity at the midline of the medial surface, with the standard needle length noted to be 17 mm.[71] (IV)
        iii. A cadaveric study of neonates suggests that the proximal humerus and distal femur can be considered IO insertion options.[77] (IV)
3. Ensure that proper landmarks are identified prior to insertion to avoid complications related to improper placement. Ultrasound visualization improves landmark identification.[73] (IV)
4. Ultrasound has been found to be reliable in identifying proximal humerus landmarks in patients of various BMIs.[39,72,73] (IV)
5. Obesity is identified as a common factor for insertion failure due to difficulty identifying landmarks.[5,72] (IV)

H. Consider the use of subcutaneous lidocaine as a local anesthetic prior to insertion at the intended site. For infusion-related pain, consider IO administration of 2% preservative-free and epinephrine-free lidocaine given slowly prior to infusion initiation.[1,7,19] (IV)

I. Adhere to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) during IO placement and infusion. Consider the complexity of placement of the IO access device, including consideration of use of sterile gloves when placing IO devices (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT]®*).
    1. Perform skin antisepsis using an appropriate solution (eg, alcohol-based chlorhexidine, povidone-iodine, 70% alcohol) based on organizational policies and procedures. There is no evidence addressing the optimal antiseptic solution for IO insertion.[1,78-80] (IV)

J. Confirm correct placement of the IO device by assessing the following: correct needle position, sensation of loss of resistance upon bone penetration, and absence of any signs of infiltration upon flushing with 5- to 10-mL (adult) or 2- to 5-mL (pediatric) preservative-free 0.9% sodium chloride. The ability to aspirate blood or bone marrow also assists in confirmation but may be difficult in certain patients (eg, severe dehydration) and, therefore, is not an indication of improper placement if other indications of placement confirmation are present.[1,19] (IV)
    1. Consider the use of color Doppler ultrasound to confirm initial and ongoing placement.[19] (V)

K. Consider reserving the initial IO aspirate for laboratory analysis when there are no other options. Use caution in interpretation of laboratory results of IO aspirate, as IO blood samples have been found to have inconsistent correlation with venous and arterial samples in the critically ill.[1,54,81] (II)
    1. IO aspirate point of care testing has been found to be accurate for glucose, calcium, sodium, pH, and bicarbonate. Potassium levels drawn from the IO may overestimate serum levels but may be helpful to rule out hyperkalemia.[82] (IV)
    2. IO blood sampling may be accurate for blood typing. IO aspirate should not be used for rotational thromboelastometry (ROTEM) in trauma care due to increased coagulation.[83,84] (IV)
    3. The majority of blood sampling research has been conducted on healthy subjects. Further research is needed to establish reference values for IO laboratory values and to improve the validity of laboratory analysis from IO aspirate in critically ill patients.[81] (II)

L. Apply a sterile dressing over the IO access site and secure the device.
    1. Ensure that securement is intact prior to transport to prevent dislodgement.[1,19,85] (III)

M. Use an external pressure device (300 mm Hg) or infusion pump for consistent solution/medication delivery. IO infusion may be successfully administered via gravity; however, significant variability in flow rates based on the device and site of insertion have been demonstrated.[1,17,19,44,55,85] (II)

N. Monitor for complications associated with IO access. While the rate of immediate complications is very low, data regarding long-term complications is lacking. Potential IO-related complications include infiltration and extravasation (into surrounding tissue and intra-articular), compartment syndrome, iatrogenic

bony fracture, site infection, osteomyelitis, fat and air embolism, and traumatic bullae.[1,19,79,80,85-92] (IV)

1. Reduce risk for infiltration/extravasation by avoiding multiple attempts at IO access at the same site; ensuring proper needle placement (straight path, perpendicular); properly securing IO device; monitoring flow and loss of flow, immobilizing the involved extremity if required, validating IO placement and patency with transport or repositioning of the patient and before infusing highly irritating solutions/known vesicants and large-volume infusions; ongoing assessment of the IO site and extremity, including palpation and calf circumference for tibial placement; and limiting infusion time to less than 24 hours (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).[1,19,28,43,62,75,79,80,86,92] (IV)
    a. Infants and young children may be at greater risk for extravasation and subsequent compartment syndrome due to small bone size and inappropriate needle length.[9,40,75,93] (IV)
        i. In a postmortem study of infants after IO insertion, a 53% failure rate (nonmedullary placement) was noted in infants 6 months and younger.[37] (IV)
2. Observe and promptly treat patients for IO-related complications. Infectious complications are more likely to occur with prolonged infusion or if bacteremia was present during the time of insertion. Risk of IO-related fat emboli may be increased with rapidly repeated infusions or high flow rates.[1,79,87-91] (IV)
3. IO-related complications may be delayed in presentation. Accurate documentation of IO insertion (location, failed attempts), duration, and removal is critical to assure proper identification of IO-related complications, such as infection, fracture, or nerve injury.[19,62,94] (V)

O. Promptly remove the IO device within 24 hours, when therapy is complete, or if signs of dysfunction occur. Dwell time for specific devices may be extended (not to exceed 48 hours total) in instances where alternative vascular access is not successfully established. Follow manufacturers' directions for use and removal of IO device to reduce risk of complications.[1,4,19,85] (IV)

REFERENCES

1. Petitpas F, Guenezan J, Vendeuvre T, Scepi M, Oriot D, Mimoz O. Use of intra-osseous access in adults: a systematic review. *Crit Care.* 2016;20:102. doi:10.1186/s13054-016-1277-6
2. Nolan JP, Ornato JP, Parr MJA, Perkins GD, Soar J. Resuscitation highlights in 2020. *Resuscitation.* 2021;162:1-10. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.01.037
3. Soar J, Berg KM, Andersen LW, et al. Adult advanced life support: international consensus on cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiovascular care science with treatment recommendations. *Resuscitation.* 2020;156:A80-A119. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2020.09.012
4. Kooiman Mohr J, Edward Proud M. The role of the registered nurse in the use of intraosseous vascular access devices. *J Infus Nurs.* 2020;43(3):117-120. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000369
5. Schwalbach KT, Yong SS, Chad Wade R, Barney J. Impact of intraosseous versus intravenous resuscitation during in-hospital cardiac arrest: a retrospective study. *Resuscitation.* 2021;166:7-13. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.07.005
6. Maconochie IK, Aickin R, Hazinski MF, et al. Pediatric life support: 2020 International Consensus on Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care Science with treatment recommendations. *Resuscitation.* 2020;156:A120-A155. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2020.09.013
7. Bewick VJ, Mersh RJ. Intraosseous cannulation in children. *Anaesth Intensive Care Med.* 2020;21(12):630-633. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mpaic.2020.10.002
8. Aziz K, Lee HC, Escobedo MB, et al. Part 5: Neonatal Resuscitation 2020 American Heart Association Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care. *Pediatrics.* 2021;147(Supple1):e2020038505E. doi:10.1542/peds.2020-038505E
9. Haase B, Springer L, Poets CF. Evaluating practioners' preferences regarding vascular emergency access in newborn infants in the delivery room: a national survey. *BMC Pediatr.* 2020;20(1):405. doi:10.1186/s12887-020-02294-4
10. Schwindt E, Pfeiffer D, Gomes D, et al. Intraosseous access in neonates is feasible and safe – an analysis of a prospective nationwide surveillance study in Germany. *Front Pediatr.* 2022;10:952632. doi:10.3389/fped.2022.952632
11. Schwindt EM, Hoffmann F, Deindl P, Waldhoer TJ, Schwindt JC. Duration to establish an emergency vascular access and how to accelerate it: a simulation-based study performed in real-life neonatal resuscitation rooms. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2018;19(5):468-476. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000001508
12. Ramachandran S, Bruckner M, Kapadia V, Schmölzer GM. Chest compressions and medications during neonatal resuscitation. *Semin Perinatol.* 2022;46(6):151624. doi:10.1016/j.semperi.2022.151624
13. Wagner M, Olischar M, O'Reilly M, et al. Review of routes to administer medication during prolonged neonatal resuscitation. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2018;19(4):332-338. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000001493
14. Roberts CT, Klink S, Schmölzer GM, et al. Comparison of intraosseous and intravenous epinephrine administration during resuscitation of asphyxiated newborn lambs. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2022;107(3):311-316. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2021-322638
15. Ting A, Smith K, Wilson CL, Babl FE, Hopper SM. Pre-hospital intraosseous use in children: indications and success rate. *Emerg Med Australas.* 2022;34(1):120-121. doi:10.1111/1742-6723.13886
16. Liu YY, Wang YP, Zu LY, et al. Comparison of intraosseous access and central venous catheterization in Chinese adult emergency patients: a prospective, multicenter, and randomized study. *World J Emerg Med.* 2021;12(2):105-110. doi:10.5847/wjem.j.1920- 8642.2021.02.004
17. Tyler JA, Perkins Z, De'Ath HD. Intraosseous access in the resuscitation of trauma patients: a literature review. *Eur J Trauma Emerg Surg.* 2021;47(1):47-55. doi:10.1007/s00068-020-01327-y
18. Drozd A, Wolska M, Szarpak L. Intraosseous vascular access in emergency and trauma settings: a comparison of the most universally used intraosseous devices. *Expert Rev Med Devices.* 2021;18(9):855-864. doi:10.1080/17434440.2021.1962287
19. Baadh AS, Singh A, Choi A, Baadh PK, Katz DS, Harcke HT. Intraosseous vascular access in radiology: review of clinical status. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2016;207(2):241-247. doi:10.2214/AJR.15.15784
20. Intraosseous access: an essential tool for general practitioners and anaesthetists in rural areas. Aust J Rural Health. 2022;30(1):22-24. doi:10.1111/ajr.12827
21. Okubo M, Komukai S, Callaway CW, Izawa J. Association of timing of epinephrine administration with outcomes in adults with out-of-hospital

cardiac arrest. *JAMA Netw Open.* 2021;4(8):e2120176-e2120176. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.20176

22. Cheng YW, Zhang JG, Cao X, Zhu J, Qin LJ. Effect of prehospital intraosseous combined with in-hospital intravenous access in out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. *Signa Vitae.* 2021;17(6):125-130. doi:10.22514/sv.2021.046
23. Lee DK, Kim YJ, Kim G, et al. Impact of early intravenous amiodarone administration on neurological outcome in refractory ventricular fibrillation: retrospective analysis of prospectively collected prehospital data. *Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med.* 2019;27(109):109. doi:10.1186/s13049-019-0688-1
24. Hsieh YL, Wu MC, Wolfshohl J, et al. Intraosseous versus intravenous vascular access during cardiopulmonary resuscitation for out-of-hospital cardiac arrest: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med.* 2021;29(1):44. doi:10.1186/s13049-021-00858-6
25. Granfeldt A, Avis SR, Lind PC, et al. Intravenous vs. intraosseous administration of drugs during cardiac arrest: a systematic review. *Resuscitation.* 2020;149:150-157. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2020.02.025
26. Andersen LW, Holmberg MJ, Granfeldt A, Vallentin MF. Calcium administration and post-cardiac arrest ionized calcium values according to intraosseous or intravenous administration - a post hoc analysis of a randomized trial. *Resuscitation.* 2022;170:211-212. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.12.015
27. Yauger YJ, Johnson MD, Mark J, et al. Tibial intraosseous administration of epinephrine is effective in restoring return of spontaneous circulation in a pediatric normovolemic but not hypovolemic cardiac arrest model. *Pediatr Emerg Care.* 2022;38(4):e1166-e1172. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000002127
28. Tan BKK, Chin YX, Koh ZX, et al. Clinical evaluation of intravenous alone versus intravenous or intraosseous access for treatment of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. *Resuscitation.* 2021;159:129-136. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2020.11.019
29. Cho Y, You Y, Park JS, et al. Comparison of right and left ventricular enhancement times using a microbubble contrast agent between proximal humeral intraosseous access and brachial intravenous access during cardiopulmonary resuscitation in adults. *Resuscitation.* 2018;129:90-93. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2018.06.014
30. Hamam MS, Klausner HA, France J, et al. Prehospital tibial intraosseous drug administration is associated with reduced survival following out of hospital cardiac arrest: a study for the CARES Surveillance Group. *Resuscitation.* 2021;167:261-266. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.06.016
31. Besserer F, Kawano T, Dirk J, et al. The association of intraosseous vascular access and survival among pediatric patients with out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. *Resuscitation.* 2021;167:49-57. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.08.005
32. Neth MR, Daya MR, Neth M. Intravenous versus intraosseous vascular access site for medication administration during cardiac arrest: is one preferable than the other? *Resuscitation.* 2021;167:387-389. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.08.018
33. Recher M, Baert V, Escutnaire J, et al. Intraosseous or peripheral IV access in pediatric cardiac arrest? Results from the French National Cardiac Arrest Registry. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2021;22(3):286-296. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002659
34. Schauer SG, Naylor JF, April MD, et al. The prehospital trauma registry experience with intraosseous access. *J Spec Oper Med.* 2019;19(1):52-55. doi:10.55460/PT72-OX2K
35. Mason M, Wallis M, Barr N, Bernard A, Lord B. An observational study of peripheral intravenous and intraosseous device insertion reported in the United States of America National Emergency Medical Services Information System in 2016. *Australas Emerg Care.* 2022;25(4):361-366. doi:10.1016/j.auec.2022.05.003
36. Schauer SG, Ng PC, April MD, Hill GJ, Arana AA, Bebarta VS. Pediatric prehospital intraosseous access during combat operations in Iraq and Afghanistan. *Pediatr Emerg Care.* 2021;37(1):e21-e24. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000001818
37. Harcke HT, Curtin RN, Harty MP, et al. Tibial intraosseous insertion in pediatric emergency care: a review based upon postmortem computed tomography. *Prehosp Emerg Care.* 2020;24(5):665-671. doi:10.1080/10903127.2019.1698682
38. Žunkovič M, Markota A, Lešnik A. Attitudes towards the utilization of intraosseous access in prehospital and emergency medicine nursing personnel. *Medicina (Kaunas)* 2022;58(8):1086. doi:10.3390/medicina58081086
39. Gerlando F, Scaccaglia D, Artioli G, Sarli L, Romano R. Intraosseus access vs ecoguided peripherical venous access in emergency and urgency: a systematic review. *Acta Biomed.* 2021;92(S2):e2021334. doi:10.23750/abm.v92iS2.12314
40. Dymond M, O'Dochartaigh D, Douma MJ. Insights from a tertiary care intraosseous insertion practice improvement registry: a 2-year descriptive analysis. *J Emerg Nurs.* 2019;45(2):155-160. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2018.08.013
41. Shaw M, Patel J, Berezowski I, Taylor D, Pourmand A. Intraosseous versus intravenous resuscitation during in-hospital cardiac arrest. *Resuscitation.* 2021;169:201-202. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.08.054
42. Mason M, Wallis M, Barr N, Matagian N, Lord B. Peripheral intravenous catheter and intraosseous device insertions reported from the 1st July 2016 to 30th June 2017 in an Australian state ambulance service: an observational study. *Australas Emerg Care.* 2022;25(4):302-307. doi:10.1016/j.auec.2022.03.001
43. Runkle AP, Gray J, Cabrera-Thurman MK, et al. Implementation of a pediatric emergency department cardiopulmonary resuscitation quality bundle. *Pediatrics.* 2022;150(2):e2021055462. doi:10.1542/peds.2021-055462
44. Fenwick R, Nutbeam T, Lowther A, Mann T. Maximising intraosseous flow rates: an in-vitro study. *J Paramed Pract.* 2019;11(11):488-491. doi:10.12968/jpar.2019.11.11.488
45. Salles S, Shepherd J, Vos HJ, Renaud G. Revealing intraosseous blood flow in the human tibia with ultrasound. *JBMR Plus.* 2021;5(11):e10543. doi:10.1002/jbm4.10543
46. Lawson T, Hussein O, Nasir M, Hinduja A, Torbey MT. Intraosseous administration of hypertonic saline in acute brain-injured patients: a prospective case series and literature review. *Neurologist.* 2019;24(6):176-179. doi:10.1097/NRL.0000000000000248
47. Mansfeld A, Radafshar M, Thorgeirsson H, Höijer CJ, Segerlantz M. Palliative sedation via intraosseous vascular access: a safe and feasible way to obtain a vascular access end of life. *J Palliat Med.* 2019;22(1):109-111. doi:10.1089/jpm.2018.0398
48. Farrokh S, Cho SM, Lefebvre AT, Zink EK, Schiavi A, Puttgen HA. Use of intraosseous hypertonic saline in critically ill patients. *J Vasc Access.* 2019;20(4):427-432. doi:10.1177/1129729818805958
49. Wang J, Fang Y, Ramesh S, et al. Intraosseous administration of 23.4% NaCl for treatment of intracranial hypertension. *Neurocrit Care.* 2019;30(2):364-371. doi:10.1007/s12028-018-0637-2
50. Winkler MA, Woodward C, Spencer TR, et al. Impact of intravenous access site on attenuation for thoracic computed tomographic angiography: a time-matched, nested, case-control study. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;11297298211046756. doi:10.1177/11297298211046756. Online ahead of print.
51. Kummer T, Maldonado G, Reichard RR. Intraosseus administration of an ultrasound contrast agent in a case of pediatric blunt abdominal trauma. *J Pediatr Surg Case Rep.* 2022;81:102264. doi:10.1016/j.epsc.2022.102264
52. Krähling H, Masthoff M, Schwindt W, Stracke CP, Schindler P. Intraosseous contrast administration for emergency stroke CT. *Neuroradiology.* 2021;63(6):967-970. doi:10.1007/s00234-021-02642-w
53. Öztürk G, Balaban B, Kendirli T. Is humerus a good choice for intraosseous access during fluid resuscitation in a child with severe

septic shock? *Turk Arch Pediatr.* 2022;57(2):237-238. doi:10.5152/TurkArchPediatr.2022.21299

54. El-Nawawy AA, Omar OM, Khalil M. Intraosseous versus intravenous access in pediatric septic shock patients admitted to Alexandria University Pediatric Intensive Care Unit. *J Trop Pediatr.* 2018;64(2):132-140. doi:10.1093/tropej/fmx061
55. Bjerkvig CK, Fosse TK, Apelseth TO, et al. Emergency sternal intraosseous access for warm fresh whole blood transfusion in damage control resuscitation. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg.* 2018;84:S120-S124. doi:10.1097/TA.0000000000001850
56. Little A, Jones DG, Alsbrooks K. A narrative review of historic and current approaches for patients with difficult venous access: considerations for the emergency department. *Expert Rev Med Devices.* 2022;19(5):441-449. doi:10.1080/17434440.2022.2095904
57. Peshimam N, Bruce-Hickman K, Crawford K, et al. Peripheral and central/intraosseous vasoactive infusions during and after pediatric critical care transport: retrospective cohort study of extravasation injury. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2022;23(8):626-634. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002972
58. Bethlehem C, Jongsma M, Korporaal-Heijman J, Yska JP. Cardiac arrest following chloroquine overdose treated with bicarbonate and lipid emulsion. *Neth J Med.* 2019;77(5):186-188.
59. Rittblat M, Gavish L, Tsur AM, Gelikas S, Benov A, Shlaifer A. Intraosseous administration of freeze-dried plasma in the prehospital setting. *Isr Med Asspc J.* 2022;24(9):591-595.
60. Fulghum GH, Gravano B, Foudrait A, Rush SC, Paladino L. Prehospital iliac crest intraosseous whole blood infusion. *J Spec Oper Med.* 2021;21(4):90-93. doi:10.55460/Q9CZ-YKF4
61. Laney JA, Friedman J, Fisher AD. Sternal intraosseous devices: review of the literature. *West J Emerg Med.* 2021;22(3):690-695. doi:10.5811/westjem.2020.12.48939
62. Ginsberg-Peltz J. Time to bone healing after intraosseous placement in children is ill defined. *Pediatr Emerg Care.* 2016;32(11):799-800. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000000652
63. Manshadi K, Chang TP, Schmidt A, et al. Validation of a 3-dimensional-printed infant tibia for intraosseous needle insertion training. *Simul Healthc.* 2022. doi:10.1097/SIH.0000000000000689 Online ahead of print.
64. Maawali AA, Amin H, Baerg K, et al. To sim or not to sim—choosing wisely for procedural skills training in paediatrics. *Paediatr Child Health.* 2022;27(4):220-224. doi:10.1093/pch/pxac010
65. Mormando G, Paganini M, Alexopoulos C, et al. Life-saving procedures performed while wearing CBRNe personal protective equipment: a mannequin randomized trial. *Sim Healthc.* 2021;16(6):e200-e205. doi:10.1097/SIH.0000000000000540
66. Kou M, Donoghue AJ, Stacks H, et al. Impact of personal protective equipment on the performance of emergency pediatric procedures by prehospital providers. *Disaster Med Public Health Prep.* 2022;16(1):86-93. doi:10.1017/dmp.2020.128
67. Drozd A, Smereka J, Pruc M, et al. Comparison of intravascular access methods applied by nurses wearing personal protective equipment in simulated COVID-19 resuscitation: a randomized crossover simulation trial. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2021;49:189-194. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2021.05.080
68. Drozd A, Smereka J, Filipiak KJ, et al. Intraosseous versus intravenous access while wearing personal protective equipment: a meta-analysis in the era of COVID-19. *Kardiol Pol.* 2021;79(3):277-286. doi:10.33963/KP.15741
69. Iteen A, Koch EJ, Wojhan A, et al. Feasibility of obtaining intraosseous and intravenous access using night vision goggle focusing adaptors. *J Spec Oper Med.* 2022;22(1):56-63. doi:10.55460/WE0Q-YOCA
70. Keller A, Boukai A, Feldman O, Diamand R, Shavit I. Comparison of three intraosseous access devices for resuscitation of term neonates: a randomised simulation study. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed.* 2022;107(3):F289-F292. doi:10.1136/archdischild-2021-321988
71. Polat O, Oguz AB, Eneyli MG, Comert A, Acar HI, Tuccar E. Applied anatomy for tibial intraosseous access in adults: a radioanatomical study. *Clin Anat.* 2018;31(4):593-597. doi:10.1002/ca.22990
72. Miller C, Nardelli P, Hell T, Glodny B, Putzer G, Paal P. Sex differences in appropriate insertion depth for intraosseous access in adults: an exploratory radiologic single-center study. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;11297298221115412. doi:10.1177/11297298221115412 Online ahead of print.
73. Bustamante S, Bajracharya GR, Cheruku S, et al. Point-of-care ultrasound to identify landmarks of the proximal humerus: potential use for intraosseous vascular access. *J Ultrasound Med.* 2021;40(4):725-730. doi:10.1002/jum.15442
74. Al-Shibli A, Lim R, Poonai N, Istasy V, Lin K, Kilgar J. Determination of the pretibial soft tissue thickness in children: are intraosseous infusion needles long enough? *Pediatr Emerg Care.* 2020;36(1):39-42. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000002019
75. Capobianco S, Weiss M, Schraner T, Stimec J, Neuhaus K, Neuhaus D. Checking the basis of intraosseous access—radiological study on tibial dimensions in the pediatric population. *Paediatr Anaesth.* 2020;30(10):1116-1123. doi:10.1111/pan.13979
76. Rayas EG, Winckler C, Bolleter S, et al. Distal femur versus humeral or tibial IO, access in adult out of hospital cardiac resuscitation. *Resuscitation.* 2022;170:11-16. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.10.041
77. Eifinger F, Scaal M, Wehrle L, Maushake S, Fuchs Z, Koerber F. Finding alternative sites for intraosseous infusions in newborns. *Resuscitation.* 2021;163:57-63. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2021.04.004
78. Carius BM, Bebarta GE, April MD, et al. A retrospective analysis of combat injury patterns and prehospital interventions associated with the development of sepsis. *Prehosp Emerg Care.* 2023;27(1):18-23. doi:10.1080/10903127.2021.2001612
79. Arakawa J, Woelber E, Working Z, Meeker J, Friess D. Complications of intraosseous access. *JBJS Case Connector.* 2021;11(2).
80. Chalopin T, Lemaignen A, Guillon A, et al. Acute tibial osteomyelitis caused by intraosseous access during initial resuscitation: a case report and literature review. *BMC Infect Dis.* 2018;18(1):665. doi:10.1186/s12879-018-3577-8
81. Jousi M, Laukkanen-Nevala P, Nurmi J. Analysing blood from intraosseous access: a systematic review. *Eur J Emerg Med.* 2019;26(2):77-85. doi:10.1097/MEJ.0000000000000569
82. Jousi M, Björkman J, Nurmi J. Point-of-care analyses of blood samples from intraosseous access in pre-hospital critical care. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand.* 2019;63(10):1419-1425. doi:10.1111/aas.13443
83. Wiegele M, Hamp T, Gratz J, Pablik E, Schaden E. Comparison of ROTEM parameters from venous and intraosseous blood. *Sci Rep.* 2019;9(1):3741. doi:10.1038/s41598-019- 40412-0
84. Pac LJ, Rossi HA, Theyagarajan KV, et al. Blood sample from an intraosseous device. *Transfusion.* 2018;58(11):2472-2473. doi:10.1111/trf.14762
85. Philbeck TE, Puga TA, Montez DF, Davlantes C, DeNoia EP, Miller LJ. Intraosseous vascular access using the EZ-IO can be safely maintained in the adult proximal humerus and proximal tibia for up to 48 h: report of a clinical study. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;23(3):339-347. doi:10.1177/1129729821992667
86. Winkler M, Issa M, Lowry C, Chornenkyy Y, Sorrell V. Intraarticular extravasation, an unusual complication of computed tomographic angiography performed with intraosseous needle intravenous access. *Cardiovasc Diagn Ther.* 2018;8(4):516-519. doi:10.21037/cdt.2018.06.04
87. Castiglioni C, Carminati A, Fracasso T. Fat embolism after intraosseous catheters in pediatric forensic autopsies. *Int J Legal Med.* 2023;137(3):787-791. doi:10.1007/s00414- 022-02848-4
88. Hopp AC, Long JR, Fox MG, Flug JA. Iatrogenic humeral anatomic neck fracture after intraosseous vascular access. *Skeletal Radiol.* 2020;49(9):1481-1485. doi:10.1007/s00256-020-03462-4

89. May F, Hodel J, Mekontso Dessap A, Razazi K. Cerebral fat embolism after intraosseous infusion. *Intensive Care Med.* 2019;45(2):257-258. doi:10.1007/s00134-018-5431-2
90. Azan B, Teran F, Nelson BP, Andrus P. Point-of-care ultrasound diagnosis of intravascular air after lower extremity intraosseous access. *J Emerg Med.* 2016;51(6):680-683. doi:10.1016/j.jemermed.2016.05.064
91. Konopka E, Webb K, Reserva J, et al. Cutaneous complications associated with intraosseous access placement. *Cutis.* 2021;107(6):E31-E33. doi:10.12788/cutis.0303
92. Kibrik P, Alsheekh A, Rajaee S, Marks N, Hingorani A, Ascher E. Compartment syndrome of the leg after intraosseous (IO) needle insertion. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2020;65:282.e289-282.e211. doi:10.1016/j.avsg.2019.10.066
93. Garabon JJW, Gunz AC, Ali A, Lim R. EMS use and success rates of intraosseous infusion for pediatric resuscitations: a large regional health system experience. *Prehosp Emerg Care.* 2023;27(2):221-226. doi:10.1080/10903127.2022.2072553
94. Khan MNH, Jamal AB, Anjum SN. Complications of interosseous infusion resulting in a diagnostic dilemma. *Trauma Case Rep.* 2020;26:100289. doi:10.1016/j.tcr.2020.100289

55. SUBCUTANEOUS INFUSION AND ACCESS DEVICES

Standard

55.1 The subcutaneous route is considered as an alternative to intravenous (IV) access as part of a vessel health and preservation strategy.

55.2 The patient is assessed for appropriateness of the subcutaneous route in relation to the prescribed medication or solution, the patient's clinical condition, and the presence of adequate subcutaneous tissue.

Practice Recommendations

A. Consider subcutaneous administration of isotonic solutions (hypodermoclysis) for treatment of mild-to-moderate dehydration in both older adults and children as an alternative to the IV route when the oral route is not feasible; outcomes are favorable relative to effectiveness, safety, acceptability, and efficiency.[1-6] (I)
   1. Advantages include ease of access, simplicity of procedure, cost-effectiveness, and patient satisfaction. Home-based hypodermoclysis may be administered by caregivers with minimal burden, equipment, and technical support.[1,7] (I)
   2. Contraindications to hypodermoclysis include severe dehydration or malnutrition, severe electrolyte disturbances, decreased tissue perfusion, compromised skin integrity/evidence of skin infection, bleeding/coagulation disorders, and generalized edema.[1] (IV)
   3. Local site reactions include transient swelling, erythema, and pain with needle access; the risk for local reactions is reduced with attention to infusion rate and proper needle placement.[1,3] (I)
   4. Reported infusion rates vary widely among studies[1,3]: (I)
      a. Older adults: 5 to 167 mL/hour or boluses of 500 mL over 2 to 6 hours
      b. Pediatric patients: 15.4 mL/kg/hour
      c. Palliative care patients: 42 to 72 mL/hour.

B. Consider the subcutaneous infusion of medications:
   1. Ideal medications for subcutaneous administration are hydrosoluble, of neutral pH, have low viscosity, and have low molecular weight. Based upon outcomes evaluating effectiveness, safety, acceptability, and efficiency, evidence was strong for subcutaneous administration of the following 10 medications, including opioids (hydromorphone, morphine, ketamine), antimicrobials (ceftriaxone, ertapenem), hydrocortisone, trastuzumab, immunoglobulin, treprostinil, and deferoxamine.[3,8] (I)
   2. Antibiotics with longer half-lives that are well-absorbed and well-tolerated are appropriate for subcutaneous infusion, including ceftriaxone and ertapenem. Adverse events associated with antibiotics included local pain, hematoma, induration, and erythema.[9] (IV)
   3. Subcutaneous or IV administration of diuretics in the management of heart failure was associated with symptom relief and low risk of adverse effects based upon a systematic review. A new subcutaneous formulation of furosemide was made available for home treatment in 2022 (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[10,11] (I)
   4. Avoid infusion rates greater than 5 mL/hour unless recommended by manufacturer (eg, subcutaneous immunoglobulin).[3,12,13] (I)

C. Consider the use of hyaluronidase in both adults and pediatric patients for initiation and maintenance of subcutaneous hydration and for some medications to facilitate dispersion and absorption of the infusate. Consult drug information references to determine stability and compatibility with hyaluronidase.[1,3,6,14,15] (V)

D. Recognize that continuous subcutaneous insulin infusion is a common therapy for patients with diabetes mellitus and requires safe management across care settings.[16,17] (IV)
   1. Establish policies and procedures to assess patient appropriateness for self-management of insulin therapy during hospitalization and to guide patients and nursing staff in the management of continuous subcutaneous insulin infusion. Patients who are familiar with treating their own glucose levels can often adjust insulin doses more knowledgably than inpatient staff who do not personally know the patient or their management style.
   2. Supervise patients to ensure their ability to adjust insulin doses in a hospitalized setting, where factors such as infection, certain medications, immobility, changes in diet, and other factors can impact insulin sensitivity and the response to insulin.

E. Select an appropriate subcutaneous site.[1,3,6,13] (I)

1. Consider patient's comfort, mobility, and site preference. Select areas with intact skin and adequate subcutaneous tissue (eg, 1.0-2.5 cm), abdomen (at least 4 fingers-width away from the umbilicus), upper chest, upper extremities, flank, hips, thighs, and/or as recommended by the drug manufacturer.
2. Avoid sites near bony prominences, joints, previous surgical incisions, radiotherapy, damaged skin, intercostal space in patients with cachexia (due to high risk of pneumothorax), mastectomy, tumors, ascites, lymphedema, inner thigh if urinary catheter present, or thigh if peripheral vascular insufficiency exists.

F. Adhere to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) during subcutaneous access device insertion and infusion; perform skin antisepsis prior to inserting the subcutaneous access device (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*; Standard 31, *Vascular Access Site Preparation and Skin Antisepsis*).

G. Use a small-gauge (eg, 24- to 27-gauge) and short-length nonmetal cannula with luer-lock design for infusions. A metal-winged needle is not recommended for infusions; however, use a subcutaneous needle labeled for high flow rates when indicated by the drug manufacturer.[1,3,6,8] (I)
   1. May use 2 or more sites, as required for high-volume hydration solutions (eg, up to 1 L/d per site).

H. Remove and insert new device at a new site if blood return is present during device placement.[6,13] (V)
   1. Due to a lack of data and the low likelihood of injecting subcutaneous immunoglobulin (SCIg) into a small blood vessel, assessment of blood return prior to SCIg varies by manufacturer.[8] (V)

I. Apply a transparent semipermeable membrane (TSM) dressing over the site to allow for continuous observation and assessment. Change the TSM dressing with each subcutaneous site rotation or immediately if the integrity of the dressing is compromised.[3,6,13] (I)

J. Assess the subcutaneous access site and rotate the site as follows:
   1. As clinically indicated, based on access site assessment findings (eg, erythema, swelling, leaking, local bleeding, bruising, burning, abscess, or pain).[6,12,13] (V)
   2. For hydration solutions, reported dwell times range from 24 to 48 hours or after 1.5 to 2.0 liters of solution have infused.[6,12] (IV)
   3. For continuous medication infusion, every 2 to 7 days; for intermittent infusions (eg, SCIg), the site is changed with each infusion. Site reactions from SCIg (eg, swelling and site erythema, pain, and pruritus) are common and tend to decrease over time, with persistent reactions possibly requiring a slower infusion rate or decreased volume per site, longer needle, or site change.[3,6,8,12,13] (I)

K. Regulate the flow rate of the infusion. The following devices have been reported for use with:
   1. Hypodermoclysis: gravity infusion set, electronic infusion pump; gravity infusion may reduce risk for local edema, as the infusion will naturally slow down with increased pressure in the subcutaneous tissue.[1,3,7,14] (I)
   2. Medications: mechanical infusion device; electronic infusion pump; newer "on body" delivery systems consist of a type of infusion pump that is adhered to the skin and delivers the subcutaneous dose.[3,8,9] (I)

L. Monitor patient and access site regularly (refer to Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).

M. Address the following patient education topics:
   1. Signs/symptoms of access site complications and how/where to report.
   2. Activity limitations/protecting the subcutaneous access site (refer to Standard 8, *Patient Education*).

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between October 20, 2022, and July 21, 2023.

1. Caccialanza R, Constans T, Cotogni P, Zaloga GP, Pontes-Arruda A. Subcutaneous infusion of fluids for hydration or nutrition: a review. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2018;42(2):296-307. doi:10.1177/0148607116676593
2. Esmeray G, Şenturan L, Döventaş A. A study on efficacy of hydration administered by subcutaneous infusion in geriatric patients. *Turk Geriatri Derg*. 2018;21(3):438-445. doi:10.31086/tjgeri.2018344059
3. Broadhurst D, Cooke M, Sriram D, Gray B. Subcutaneous hydration and medications infusions (effectiveness, safety, acceptability): a systematic review of systematic reviews. *PLoS One*. 2020;15(8):e0237572. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0237572
4. Danielsen MB, Worthington E, Karmisholt JS, Møller JM, Jørgensen MG, Andersen S. Adverse effects of subcutaneous vs intravenous hydration in older adults: an assessor-blinded randomised controlled trial (RCT). *Age Ageing*. 2022;51(1):afab193. doi:10.1093/ageing/afab193
5. Wheaton T, Schlichting C, Madhavarapu S, Koncicki ML. A novel use of long-term subcutaneous hydration therapy for a pediatric patient with intestinal failure and chronic dehydration: a case report. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(1):20-22. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000350
6. Broadhurst D, Cooke M, Sriram D, et al. International consensus recommendation guidelines for subcutaneous infusions of hydration and medication in adults: an e-Delphi consensus study. *J Infus Nurs.* 2023;46(4):199-209. doi:10.1097/nan.0000000000000511
7. Vidal M, Hui D, Williams J, Bruera E. A prospective study of hypodermoclysis performed by caregivers in the home setting. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2016;52(4):570-574.e9. doi:10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2016.04.009
8. Schleis T, Clarke AE, Vaughan L. *Immunoglobulin Therapy Standards of Practice*. 2nd ed. Immunoglobulin National Society; 2019.
9. Ferry T, Lodise TP, Gallagher JC, et al. Outpatient subcutaneous antimicrobial therapy (OSCAT) as a measure to improve the quality and efficiency of healthcare delivery for patients with serious bacterial infections. *Front Med (Lausanne).* 2020;7:585658. doi:10.3389/fmed.2020.585658
10. Wierda E, Dickhoff C, Handoko ML, et al. Outpatient treatment of worsening heart failure with intravenous and subcutaneous diuretics: a systematic review of the literature. *ESC Heart Fail.* 2020;7(3):892-902. doi:10.1002/ehf2.12677

11. Payne D. Intravenous diuretic administration in the home environment. *Br J Community Nurs*. 2021;26(12):599-603. doi:10.12968/bjcn.2021.26.12.599
12. Arthur AO. Innovations in subcutaneous infusions. *J Infus Nurs*. 2015;38(3):179-187. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000099
13. Canadian Vascular Access Association. *Canadian Vascular Access and Infusion Therapy Guidelines*. Pappin Communications; 2019.
14. Spandorfer PR, Mace SE, Okada PJ, et al. A randomized clinical trial of recombinant human hyaluronidase-facilitated subcutaneous versus intravenous rehydration in mild to moderately dehydrated children in the emergency department. *Clin Ther.* 2012;34(11):2232-2245. doi:10.1016/j.clinthera.2012.09.011
15. Zubairi H, Nelson BD, Tulshian P, et al. Hyaluronidase-assisted resuscitation in Kenya for severely dehydrated children. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2019;35(10):692-695. doi:10.1097/pec.0000000000001183
16. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. Diabetes technology: standards of medical care in diabetes-2022. *Diabetes Care*. 2022;45(Suppl 1):S97-S112. doi:10.2337/dc22-S007
17. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Recommendations for the safe management of patients with an external subcutaneous insulin pump during hospitalization. *Acute Care ISMP Medication Safety Alert!* 2016;21(21):1-5. https://www.ismp.org/resources/safe-management-patients-external-subcutaneous-insulin-pump-during-hospitalization

Section Nine: Infusion Therapies

Section Standards

I. Current references and resources on infusion medications and solutions are readily available to the clinician at the point of care.
II. At least 2 patient identifiers, including patient's full name (or distinct methods of identification for infants), are used to ensure accurate patient identification when administering medications.
III. Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) is applied to all infusion-related procedures as a critical aspect of infection prevention.

56. COMPOUNDING AND PREPARATION OF PARENTERAL SOLUTIONS AND MEDICATIONS

Standard

56.1 Parenteral solutions and medications are compounded in accordance with laws, rules, and regulations established by regulatory and accrediting bodies in each jurisdiction (eg, countries, states, provinces).
56.2 Parenteral solutions and medications are compounded and/or prepared following processes to create a sterile product.

Practice Recommendations

A. Administer, whenever possible, medications that have been compounded (prepared, mixed, packaged, and labeled) in a pharmacy that complies with compounding standards and regulations.[1-6] (I)
   1. Do not compound, reconstitute, or otherwise manipulate hazardous medications outside the environmentally controlled hazardous drug preparation area (refer to Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).
   2. Use infusions supplied by the manufacturer or pharmacy in a ready-to-administer form to minimize the need for manipulation outside the pharmacy sterile compounding area. Infusions prepared or manipulated outside the pharmacy are more likely to contain microbial contamination.
   3. Perform complex compounding preferentially in the pharmacy environment.
      a. Whenever possible, medications that require special attention during the compounding or preparation process should be supplied to the nurse in a ready-to-administer form. Such medications may include those requiring filtration during preparation, susceptible to microbial growth (eg, lipids or dextrose), involving a complex calculation, requiring dilution, or those with long dissolution times, multistep procedures, or specialized reconstitution instructions.
      b. Limit preparation to the pharmacy, whenever possible, when it is necessary to combine more than 1 medication in a single syringe for intravenous (IV) administration or more than 3 sterile products into a final product for administration.

B. Avoid unnecessary manipulation to decrease the risk of dosing errors and contamination.[4,6,7] (IV)
   1. Do not withdraw IV push medications from commercially available, cartridge-type syringes into another syringe for administration.
   2. After measuring the dose in an appropriately sized syringe, do not transfer the medication to another (eg, larger) syringe prior to administration.
   3. Avoid unnecessary dilution. Only dilute IV push medications when recommended by the manufacturer or in accordance with organizational policies, procedures, or practice guidelines.
   4. Use single-use, commercially prepared, prefilled syringes of appropriate solution to flush and lock vascular access devices (VADs) (refer to Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).
   5. Dedicate multidose vials (eg, multidose vial if used for IV flush) to a single patient.

C. Prepare medications and assemble needed supplies in a clean area using a General Aseptic Field/Micro Critical Aseptic Field in accordance with Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) (see Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).[1-13] (III)
   1. Compound outside of the pharmacy only when performing in immediate-use situations with appropriate precautions to limit patient risk.

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

2. Use a syringe small enough to accurately measure the dose. For improved accuracy, select a syringe close in volume to the desired dose, such that at least 20% of the syringe capacity is occupied by the dose. For hazardous drugs, to decrease the likelihood that the plunger separates from the syringe barrel, use a syringe sized such that no more than 75% of the capacity is occupied by the dose.
3. Remove contaminants physically and chemically by wiping the Key-Site (eg, vial stopper, bag septum, or ampoule neck) with 70% isopropyl alcohol prior to vial/bag access or breaking of an ampoule. Allow the disinfectant to dry prior to entry of the vial/bag or breaking of the ampoule.
4. Use a second clinician to check that the volumes and identities of all compounding ingredients are correct (including any diluents) prior to combining the ingredients.
    a. Whenever possible, the second clinician should be a pharmacist who remotely verifies the compounding process through video or still images.
5. Use vials (a closed system) instead of ampoules (an open system) to decrease microbial contamination risk.
    a. Use a filter every time medication is withdrawn from an ampoule.
        i. Use a 5-micron or smaller filter straw or blunt fill filter needle to withdraw medication from an ampoule and immediately discard any leftover medication along with the broken ampoule and the filter straw or filter needle. The use of a blunt fill needle or filter straw decreases the likelihood that the medication is inadvertently administered through the used filter. If a needle is required for administration, after discarding the filter needle or filter straw, place a new needle on the syringe prior to administration. Do not infuse or inject medication through a filter needle that was used to draw up medication.[14] (II)
6. Only use supplies intended for compounding.
    a. Do not use IV solutions in containers intended for infusion, including minibags, as common-source containers to dilute or reconstitute medications.
    b. Do not use prefilled flush syringes for dilution of medications. Differences in gradation markings, an unchangeable label on prefilled syringes, partial loss of the drug dose, and possible contamination increase the risk of serious medication errors with syringe-to-syringe drug transfer.
7. Label any prepared medications (that are not immediately administered) at the location of preparation without any break in the procedure. Protect Key-Parts (eg, injection needle) from contact with nonsterile surfaces, biological fluids, or particulate matter (including aerosolized particles). If administration of the immediate-use sterile product has not begun within 4 hours of preparation, discard the product (refer to Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).
8. Never reuse compounding supplies either for the same patient or different patients.
    a. Use medications packaged as single-dose or single-use for only 1 patient.
    b. Use a new needle and syringe for every entry into a vial or bag and for every injection. Never use the same needle or syringe to administer medication to more than 1 patient.
9. Use a multidose vial for up to a maximum of 28 days after opening or first puncture unless there is a different beyond-use date (BUD) specified by the manufacturer. After the first use, label the multidose vial with the BUD. The BUD should never exceed the manufacturer's expiration date.
    a. Whenever possible, use multidose vials for only 1 patient. Multidose vials used for more than 1 patient should never enter the immediate patient care area. If a multidose vial has entered the immediate patient care area, it must become dedicated to that patient only and discarded after use.

D. Provide education and ongoing (at least annual) competency assessment. Nurse medication administration skills were found to need improvement, particularly in the areas of medication preparation and administration.[3,7,15] (II)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between August 4, 2022, and August 11, 2023.

1. Gabay M, Hertig JB, Degnan D, et al. Third consensus development conference on the safety of intravenous drug delivery systems-2018. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2020;77(3):215-220. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxz277
2. United States Pharmacopeial Convention. *General Chapter, <797> Pharmaceutical Compounding Sterile Preparation*. USP-NF, Rockville, MD; United States Pharmacoeia. 2023. https://doi.org/10.31003/USPNF_M99925_07_01
3. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. ISMP guidelines for sterile compounding and the safe use of sterile compounding technology. 2022. https://www.ismp.org/resources/guidelines-sterile-compounding-and-safe-use-sterile-compounding-technology
4. Degnan DD, Bullard TN, Hovda Davis MB. Risk of patient harm related to unnecessary dilution of ready-to-administer prefilled syringes: a literature review. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(3):146-154. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000366
5. Larmené-Beld KHM, Frijlink HW, Taxis K. A systematic review and meta-analysis of microbial contamination of parenteral medication prepared in a clinical versus pharmacy environment. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*. 2019;75(5):609-617. doi:10.1007/s00228-019-02631-2
6. Dolan SA, Arias KM, Felizardo G, et al. APIC position paper: safe injection, infusion, and medication vial practices in health care. *Am J Infect Control*. 2016;44(7):750-757. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2016.02.033

7. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. ISMP safe practice guidelines for adult IV push medications: a compilation of safe practices from the ISMP Adult IV Push Medication Safety Summit. 2015. https://www.ismp.org/sites/default/files/attachments/2017-11/ISMP97-Guidelines-071415-3.%20FINAL.pdf
8. Jordan MA, Choksi D, Lombard K, Patton LR. Development of guidelines for accurate measurement of small volume parenteral products using syringes. *Hosp Pharm.* 2021;56(3):165-171. doi:10.1177/0018578719873869
9. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Guide to infection prevention for outpatient settings: minimum expectations for safe care. 2016. https://www.cdc.gov/infectioncontrol/pdf/outpatient/guide.pdf
10. van Grafhorst JP, Foudraine NA, Nooteboom F, Crombach WH, Oldenhof NJ, van Doorne H. Unexpected high risk of contamination with staphylococci species attributable to standard preparation of syringes for continuous intravenous drug administration in a simulation model in intensive care units. *Crit Care Med*. 2002;30(4):833-836. doi:10.1097/00003246-200204000-00019
11. Muller A, Huisman I, Roos P, et al. Outbreak of severe sepsis due to contaminated propofol: lessons to learn. *J Hosp Infect*. 2010;76(3):225-230. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2010.06.003
12. Power LA, Coyne JW, Hawkins B. ASHP guidelines on handling hazardous drugs. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2018;75(24):1996-2031. doi:10.2146/ajhp180564
13. Council of Europe. Resolution CM/Res(2016)2 on good reconstitution practices in health care establishments for medicinal products for parenteral use. 2016. https://www.edqm.eu/en/d/162941
14. Fry L. Glass micro-particulate contamination of intravenous drugs–should we be using filter needles? *Australian Med Stud J*. 2015;6(1). https://www.amsj.org/archives/4271
15. Luokkamäki S, Härkänen M, Saano S, Vehviläinen-Julkunen K. Registered nurses' medication administration skills: a systematic review. *Scand J Caring Sci.* 2021;35(1):37-54. doi:10.1111/scs.12835

57. INFUSION MEDICATION AND SOLUTION ADMINISTRATION

Standard

57.1 Medications and infusion solutions are identified, compared against the medication order and infusion control device (if applicable), and verified by reviewing the label for the name (brand and generic), dosage and concentration, total volume, beyond-use/expiration date, route of administration, frequency, rate of administration, and any other special instructions.

57.2 The prescribed medication/solution, including indications, dosing/diluent, acceptable infusion routes/rates, compatibility data, and adverse/side effects is reviewed for appropriateness prior to administration.

57.3 Concerns about the appropriateness of orders are addressed with the pharmacist, provider, supervisor, and/or risk management, or as defined in organizational policy.

57.4 The infusion system is inspected for clarity of the solution and integrity of the system (ie, leakage, secure connections), accurate flow rate, and for expiration date and beyond-use date (BUD) of the infusate and administration set prior to infusion.

Practice Recommendations

A. Perform a medication reconciliation at each care transition and when a new medication is ordered (eg, admission, transfers to different levels of care, discharge to new health care setting). Include verification of discontinued medications to reduce the risk of medication errors, including omissions, duplications, dosing errors, and drug interactions.[1-6] (I)
B. Recognize physiologic characteristics and effects on drug dosage and volume limitations, pharmacologic actions, interactions, side effects/toxicities, monitoring parameters, and response to infusion therapy when administering solutions and medications to special patient populations (refer to Standard 2, *Special Patient Populations*).
C. Use a structured clinical reasoning guide or set of cues (eg, the "rights" of medication administration, WARRIORS acronym below) to support safe medication administration.
    1. Perform a cognitive review of all components of the medication assessment, including and beyond the medication rights (eg, appropriateness of drug, dose, route, compatibility of multiple drugs, monitoring test results, flow-control device settings, correct infusion is activated).[7,8] (V)
    2. Teach patients/caregivers who administer medications to consistently confirm the medication cues.[9,10] (V)
    3. The WARRIORS clinical guide for medication administration[8]: (V)
        a. Why: what is the reason this patient is receiving this medication?
        b. Allergies: Does the patient have allergies? If so, will I give or hold this medication?
        c. Right laboratory values and vital signs: What are the laboratory values or vital signs that are trending out of range for the patient or will be impacted if this medication is administered or withheld?
        d. Range: What is the correct range? Is this dose incorrect or correct?
        e. Implications or interactions: What are the implications and interactions of this medication for this patient?
        f. Only: Am I the only nurse giving this medication?
        g. Return: When should I return for reassessment?
        h. Safety: What should the patient be taught for safe use now or at discharge?
D. Avoid interruptions during all phases of medication administration, and educate staff, patients, and families, as there is a significant association between medication errors and interruptions.[11] (V)
    1. Set up multiple infusions one at a time. Set up each infusion as completely as possible before beginning preparation of the next infusion (ie, label set and pump, spike and hang solution container, connect set to pump, and program pump).[4,12-14] (V)

E. Implement safeguards to reduce the risk of medication errors with high-alert medications, as follows:
   1. Standardize storage, preparation, and administration (eg, standard order sets, standardized drug concentrations, and dosing units); improve access to drug information; limit access (eg, stored securely, limited quantities); use supplementary labels and automated alerts.[15-17] (V)
   2. Consider using centralized pharmaceutical reconstitution/admixture service to minimize errors and optimize delivery of medication.[2,13,18,19] (I)
   3. Perform an independent double-check by 2 clinicians for the organization's selected high-alert medications that pose the greatest risk of harm (eg, opioids, insulin, heparin, chemotherapy).
      a. Develop a standard process and educate staff in how to perform the double-check. Consider the use of a checklist.[17,20,21] (II)

F. Organize the infusion administration system to minimize errors related to multiple infusions and variations in infusion delivery methods (refer to *Table 1: Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention*).

G. Use approved, standardized nomenclature for communication of medication information. Use a list of error-prone drug names, abbreviations, symbols, and dose designations (eg, sound-alike, look-alike drugs) to implement safeguards to reduce the risk for medication errors, such as using both generic and brand names; including reason for medication on label; and changing the appearance of look-alike names by using approved, bolded, tall man (mixed-case) lettering.[4,9,14,17,22,23] (V)

H. Use technology when available to verify medications prior to administration as one of multiple infusion safety strategies. Analyze effectiveness and limitations related to technology through organizational quality improvement (QI) processes.[12,23-31] (II)
   1. Use barcode scanning (preferred) or similar technology immediately prior to the administration of medication (unless its use would result in a clinically significant delay and potential patient harm, such as in cardiac arrest). Barcode scanning is associated with decreased risk of medication errors and is increasingly common among acute care organizations, and there is emerging research supporting its use in long-term care settings. Studies have reported that errors still occur, as staff may create "work-arounds" that bypass safety mechanisms with barcode technology.[17,32] (I)
   2. Use electronic infusion pumps that include dose error reduction systems ([DERS], ie, smart pumps) with current and relevant drug libraries, as these are associated with reduced risk for infusion-related medication errors, including error interceptions (eg, wrong rate) and reduced adverse drug events.[12,17,24-30,33] (II)
      a. Provide regular education and training, including usability issues and avoidance of work-arounds, and assessment of use for both routine users and new staff members; failure to comply with appropriate use, overriding of alerts, and use of the wrong drug library contribute to the risks associated with smart pumps and high-risk medications.[12,17,24-30,33] (II)
   3. Use medication labels consistent in format and content from the electronic infusion pump drug library to the infusion reservoir (eg, bag labels) to the health record documentation.[33-36] (IV)

I. Assess vascular access device (VAD) function and patency prior to administration of parenteral solutions and medications and during continuous infusions, as clinically indicated.
   1. Assess patency during a continuous infusion when the following are present: sluggish infusion (eg, gravity infusion), frequent infusion pump alarms, leakage of fluid from the insertion site, pain during infusion, and/or signs/symptoms of infiltration/extravasation (see Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).[10] (V)
   2. Assess patency during a continuous infusion by attaching a syringe to the lowest injection port on the administration set; do not disconnect administration set from the VAD hub. (Committee Consensus)
      a. When blood return is sluggish/absent or assessment of blood return is contraindicated due to the patient's condition (eg, hemodynamic instability dependent on vasopressor delivery), VAD patency should be evaluated through alternative signs, including ongoing clinical response to an infusing medication, lack of resistance to flushing, site evaluation, and patient symptom report. This assessment can assist in determining patency.
      b. For a peripheral VAD (eg, short/long peripheral intravenous catheter [PIVC], midline) that no longer has a positive blood return, increase the frequency of assessment of the insertion site and the venous pathway of the VAD to minimize the risk and severity of complications, such as infiltration, extravasation, and occlusion. If using the PIVC for vesicant administration, plan to transition the infusion to a new VAD when clinically possible. Peripheral administration of certain antineoplastic vesicants is contraindicated in the absence of blood return (refer to Standard 58, *Antineoplastic Therapy*).
      c. In situations with increased line/luminal volume and high-risk medications (eg, vasopressors, inotropics), aspirating for blood return might be contraindicated in patients where interruptions of the infusion or inadvertent bolus could cause a clinically relevant decline in the patient's

TABLE 1

Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention

Clinical situation	Factors to consider	Practice recommendations

Intermittent secondary medication administration small-volume medications (50—100 mL)	• Potential for incompatibility of primary solution to subsequent intermittent medications.
	• Increased risk of contamination if intermittent set is disconnected from primary set, then reconnected later.
	• Risk of secondary medication infused at incorrect rate that primary solution is set for.
	• Incomplete delivery of dose if administered on a primary line. It is estimated that up to 33% dosage loss occurred when intermittent medications were delivered (via gravity and flow-controlled devices) without adequate flush after delivery, reducing therapeutic effect of medication, increasing time to minimum inhibitory concentration for antibiotics.[39]
		• Ensure a consistent process is used for delivery of all intermittent medications to promote accurate dose delivery and reduce infection risk.[40,41] (IV)
		  • Use a primary continuous administration set with a back-check valve to prevent retrograde flow of the medication into the primary solution container, and connect to a port above the electronic infusion pump.[14,42] (V)
		  • Consider the compatibilities of all infusions, volume of each intermittent medication, any overfill, the priming volume of the administration set, any shared volume, and the infusion pump function/variability.[40,41,43,44] (IV)
		  • Deliver small-volume intermittent medications on secondary tubing with a carrier fluid on the primary administration set; follow administration with a flush of adequate volume to ensure full dose delivery and prevent incompatibilities. Monitor fluid intake.[39,40,45-49] (IV)
		  • Consider adopting a uniform administration process, where all intermittent medications are given via secondary tubing, with primary fluid as carrier, and administration is followed with flush to assure full dose delivery to standardize the process. (Committee Consensus)
		  • Manage the height of each infusate per flow-control device and administration set manufacturer indications to ensure accurate dose delivery. Recent studies have found head height differential to be a persistent knowledge gap for clinicians, challenging to adhere to in many clinical settings, and a significant source of medication errors. Further education and technological advancement are needed to promote patient safety.[41,50-52] (IV)
		• Ensure that antimicrobial medications are infused with minimal loss of drug as a component of antimicrobial stewardship.[53] (IV)
		• Avoid disconnecting intermittent sets from primary administration set, when possible, by establishing compatibility of medications.
		  • If the intermittent medications that are to be connected to a primary set are compatible, use 1 secondary administration set and back prime from the primary infusion container.
		  • If intermittent medications given as secondary infusions are incompatible with each other, use a different secondary set with each medication and ensure an adequate flush of the primary set between medication administrations (see Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*). (Committee Consensus)
		• Avoid administration of continuous infusions (eg, rate-sensitive, narrow therapeutic window) as a secondary medication to avoid delay in delivery or inadvertent bolus.[41] (V)

IV push medications	• Risk of inadvertent bolus or delayed delivery of IV push medications.	• Administer IV push medications through an injection port closest to the patient, at the rate recommended by the drug manufacturer and/or per organizational policy/practice guidelines. Complete the administration by flushing the line at the same rate to ensure that the entire dose has reached the bloodstream (see Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).[54] (V)

(*continues*)

TABLE 1

Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention (*continued*)

Clinical situation	Factors to consider	Practice recommendations
More than 1 infusion required for a patient and/or multiple routes in use (eg, peripheral, central, epidural, hemodynamic monitoring)	• Risk of dose error if pump is programmed for the wrong medication or concentration. • Risk of incompatibility, dose error if a medication is connected to a medication that is incompatible or should not be delivered at a faster than intended rate. • Risk of tension on lines, VAD malposition during repositioning/mobility. • Risk of misconnection/disconnection. • Risk of dose error if discontinued medication is left connected to a chain of administration sets.	• Limit use of add-on devices to only those clinically indicated to reduce risk for contamination and dosing errors (refer to Standard 35, *Other Add-On Devices*). • Trace all catheters/administration sets/add-on devices between the patient's VAD and the solution container before connecting or reconnecting an infusion/device and with transitions in caregivers. Label each tubing with the route and medication/solution near the connection to the solution container and near the patient's access site.[4,14,16,41,47,55] (V) • Align the solution container/bag with the corresponding infusion device(s)/channels.[41,47,55] (V) • Do not force connections; validate that the administration set is configured to be connected to a device/VAD prior to connection.[55] (V) • When preparing multiple infusions for administration, set up each infusion as completely as possible before beginning preparation of the next infusion (ie, label set and pump, spike and hang container, connect and program pump).[6] (V) • Promptly disconnect the administration set when discontinuing a medication. Patient harm has resulted from incorrectly infusing a discontinued medication when left connected to the patient.[56,57] (V)
Patient movement or mobility with 1 or more attachments (eg, ECG cable, administration sets)	• Risk of disconnection, misconnection to administration sets. • Risk of tension on administration sets and VAD insertion site. • Risk of patient injury/dose error if tubing is not connected properly.	• Train unlicensed staff not to disconnect or reconnect IV administration sets. In some instances (ie, home care), caregivers may be trained to aseptically disconnect and connect administration sets.[55,58] (V) • Use a process and/or device (ie, secondary securement) to stabilize administration sets and other lines during patient repositioning and mobilization (see Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*).[59,60] (IV)
High-risk medication administration using large volume flow infusion pump (eg, medications that have a high risk of causing significant patient harm when the infusion is not delivered as indicated, such as vasopressors, anti-arrhythmic)	• Delays/inadvertent bolus if given as secondary.	• High-risk medications should be administered on a primary administration set, not as a secondary, to prevent inaccurate dose delivery.[41] (V)
Change in concentration of an infusion	• Potential of dosing error (ie, reduction or escalation) with change in rate if primary administration set retains previous concentration.	• Consider changing tubing with a change in concentration of a solution or medication.[41] (V)
Antineoplastic medication that requires rate changes during administration	• Potential for dosing error if primary administration set is not properly primed.	• For medications that require rate increases, prime the tubing with the antineoplastic medication. Utilize engineering controls (priming the line under a biosafety cabinet with a CSTD on the end of the tubing) to prevent HD exposure (see Standard 58, *Antineoplastic Therapy*).
Hemodynamic readings performed with continuous and/or intermittent medications given in same lumen	• Risk of interruption and/or bolus of medication.	• Avoid connection of a continuous IV medication to a lumen where central venous pressure monitoring and/or cardiac output measurements will be obtained.[41] (V)

(*continues*)

TABLE 1

Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention (*continued*)

Clinical situation	Factors to consider	Practice recommendations

Multiple medications infused in a single VAD or single lumen of a multi-lumen VAD "shared volume"	• Risk of bolus or delay in delivery due to increased dead or shared volume.
	• Risk of incompatibility.
		• Limit "shared infusion volume/space" by administering primary continuous infusions as close to the patient VAD site as possible to reduce dose variability.[41,47,61] (V)
		  • Use parallel extension set (multiple lumen extension set with minimal inner luminal volume) rather than multiple stopcocks or manifold.
		  • Connect IV infusions as close as possible to the hub of the VAD. Do not sequentially connect more than 1 primary continuous administration set to the Y-sites of other sets connected to the same lumen (ie, daisy chain), to prevent dose inaccuracy.[62,63] (V)
		• Consider tubing compliance, presence of filters, compatibility, and variability of flowrates when multiple medications are delivered in the same VAD/lumen and adjust delivery as indicated.[41,63] (V)
		• Avoid sudden rate change to 1 medication where other infusates are being concurrently administered, as this may cause an inadvertent bolus of medication(s).[41,61,63] (V)

Syringe pump exchange of high-risk medications (eg, medications that have a high risk of causing significant patient harm when the infusion is not delivered as indicated, such as vasopressors, anti-arrhythmics)	• Risk of inadvertent bolus or delay in dose during syringe initiation, administration set, or syringe exchange when administering medications with narrow therapeutic window (ie, vasopressors), with elevated risk of error in infusions delivered at low rates (eg, 5 mL/hour or less)	• Optimize syringe delivery of high-risk medications through standardized concentrations and flow rates of high-risk medications, identification of optimal syringe sizes for required flow rates, and length and type of administration set size. Follow manufacturers' instructions. • Establish a protocol for syringe and administration set exchange of high-risk medications that accounts for patient variations and eliminates interruption or inadvertent bolus delivery. • Ensure proper height of syringe pump during delivery of high-risk medications to avoid delivery errors; follow manufacturers' recommendations based on pump function.[64-68] (IV)
Pumps outside of room during critical shortage of supplies (eg, COVID-19 pandemic)	• Increased infection risk with potential for tubing misconnections. • Increased risk of inaccurate dose delivery with increased length of tubing/varying tubing compliance. • Potential for decreased surveillance of patient. • Potential for decreased attention to pump alarms.	• Carefully consider the risks and benefits of adding extension tubing to enable moving pumps outside of the patient room. • Monitor the processes to ensure that pump alarms are being addressed. • Monitor therapeutic effect of medications being administered to ensure that the clinical outcomes are being achieved. • Assess VAD sites as indicated by patient risk. • Respond to pump alarms promptly with assessment of full system to determine source.[56,69,70] (V)
Increased risk of patient harm from strangulation or entanglement with administration set	• Patient risk factors (ie, extremes of age, risk of self-harm, fall risk) that may contribute to injury from presence of tubing.	• Consider risks/benefits of continuous versus intermittent medication delivery. • Provide increased supervision or video surveillance as indicated. • Avoid use of additional extension sets. • Consider use of a device (eg, medical tubing stabilizer, administration set safety release connector) to reduce risk. • Evaluate impact of nearby structures (eg, side rails) and reposition device/tubing as indicated. • Use accessories (eg, sleeve) over insertion site/tubing to provide secondary securement, central line vest (see Standard 37, *Site Protection and Joint Stabilization*).[71,72] (V)

Abbreviations: CSTD, closed system transfer device; ECG, electrocardiogram; HD, hazardous drug; IV, intravenous; VAD, vascular access device.

condition. In these patients, blood return could be evaluated when the infusion is paused for other reasons (eg, bag change, blood draw, tubing change). Increase the frequency of assessment of the insertion site and clinical response to the medications (refer to Standard 65, *Vasopressor Administration*). (Committee Consensus)

J. Administer the first dose of medications with an appreciable risk of a severe allergic/anaphylactic reaction or other unknown response (eg, antimicrobials, immunoglobulins [Igs]) in nonacute care settings (eg, home, skilled nursing facility) only if conditions for safe administration are evaluated and verified[10,14,22,37]: (V)
   1. Patient has no history of allergy to medications in the same class.
   2. Patient is alert, cooperative, and able to respond appropriately.
   3. There is reasonable geographic access to emergency services, should a severe reaction occur.
   4. The first dose is administered under clinician supervision with ability to respond to a life-threatening immediate hypersensitivity or anaphylactic reaction. The patient is observed for at least 30 minutes after infusion of the first dose is completed.
      a. Recognize that the first exposure may not result in or cause a reaction and that the risk exists with subsequent exposures. Educate the patient/caregiver in signs and symptoms of reactions and actions to take.
   5. Medications are available in the home and there are orders for their use (eg, epinephrine) and clinicians have completed a basic life-support provider course and are competent in managing an anaphylactic reaction (see Standard 59, *Biologic Therapy*; Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[10,14] (V)

K. Administer solutions and medications prepared and dispensed from the pharmacy or as commercially prepared solutions and medications whenever possible; do not add medications to infusing solution containers (refer to Standard 56, *Compounding and Preparation of Parenteral Solutions and Medications*).

L. Prepare solutions and medications for administration as close as possible to the time of administration (eg, spiking infusion container, priming administration set).[5] (V)

M. Replace IV solution containers in accordance with organizational policy, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.
   1. There is insufficient evidence to recommend the frequency of routine replacement of IV solution containers, with the exceptions of parenteral nutrition (PN) solutions, which are replaced every 24 hours. One study found no relationship between length of time used and likelihood of colonization and suggests that routine replacement at regular time intervals may not be necessary. Further research is needed (see Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).[38] (IV)

N. Provide patient/caregiver education, including, but not limited to, infusion administration method and signs and symptoms to report, including those that may occur after the patient leaves the health care setting (refer to Standard 8, *Patient Education*).

O. Evaluate and monitor response to and effectiveness of prescribed therapy, documenting patient response, adverse events, and interventions; communicating the results of laboratory tests; and achieving effective delivery of the prescribed therapy.[14] (V)

P. Report adverse events/medication discrepancies associated with medications and biologic agents to the appropriate department within the organization and authoritative reporting organizations. Medication errors should be regularly monitored and results communicated to staff as a means of prevention (refer to Standard 11, *Adverse and Serious Adverse Events*).

Q. Discontinue infusion medications/solutions as follows:
   1. Upon provider order.
   2. In the event of a severe reaction (eg, anaphylactic reaction, speed shock, circulatory overload); notify code or rapid response team, as available, and provider immediately.[14] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between March 21, 2023, and August 18, 2023.

1. Almanasreh E, Moles R, Chen TF. The medication reconciliation process and classification of discrepancies: a systematic review. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2016;82(3):645-658. doi:10.1111/bcp.13017
2. Cheema E, Alhomoud FK, Al-Deen Kinsara AS, et al. The impact of pharmacists-led medicines reconciliation on healthcare outcomes in secondary care: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *PLoS One.* 2018;13(3):e0193510. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0193510
3. Institute for Healthcare Improvement. Reconcile medications at all transition points. Institute for Healthcare Improvement. http://www.ihi.org/resources/Pages/Changes/ReconcileMedicationsatAllTransitionPoints.aspx
4. Kane-Gill SL, Dasta JF, Buckley MS, et al. Clinical practice guideline: safe medication use in the ICU. *Crit Care Med.* 2017;45(9):e877-e915. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000002533
5. Pandya C, Clarke T, Scarsella E, et al. Ensuring effective care transition communication: implementation of an electronic medical record–based tool for improved cancer treatment handoffs between clinic and infusion nurses. *J Oncol Pract.* 2019;15(5):E480-E489. doi:10.1200/JOP.18.00245
6. Redmond P, Grimes TC, McDonnell R, Boland F, Hughes C, Fahey T. Impact of medication reconciliation for improving transitions of care. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2018;8(8):CD010791. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD010791.pub2
7. Martyn JA, Paliadelis P, Perry C. The safe administration of medication: nursing behaviours beyond the five-rights. *Nurs Educ Pract.* 2019;37:109-114. doi:10.1016/j.nepr.2019.05.006
8. Blazeck A, Faett B, Reid-Kelly L, Miller S, Hromadik L, Haines J. WARRIORS: an educational initiative improving clinical judgment and

safety in medication administration. *J Nurs Educ*. 2020;59(4):231-234. doi:10.3928/01484834-20200323-11

9. Goldspiel B, Hoffman JM, Griffith NL, et al. ASHP guidelines on preventing medication errors with chemotherapy and biotherapy. *Am J Health Syst Pharm.* 2015;72(8):e6-e35. doi:10.2146/sp150001
10. Gorski LA. *Fast Facts for Nurses about Home Infusion Therapy: The Expert's Best Practice Guide in a Nutshell*. Springer Publishing Company; 2017.
11. Dall'Oglio I, Fiori M, Di Ciommo V, et al. Effectiveness of an improvement programme to prevent interruptions during medication administration in a paediatric hospital: a preintervention-postintervention study. *BMJ Open*. 2017;7(1):e013285. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2016-013285
12. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Guidelines for optimizing safe implementation and use of smart infusion pumps. February 10, 2020. https://www.ismp.org/guidelines/safe-implementation-and-use-smart-pumps
13. Rashed AN, Whittlesea C, Davies C, Forbes B, Tomlin S. Standardised concentrations of morphine infusions for nurse/patient-controlled analgesia use in children. *BMC Anesthesiol.* 2019;19(1):26. doi:10.1186/s12871-019-0697-7
14. Gorski LA. *Phillips's Manual of IV Therapeutics: Evidence-Based Practice for Infusion Therapy.* 8th ed. FA Davis; 2023.
15. Kanjia MK, Adler AC, Buck D, Varughese AM. Increasing compliance of safe medication administration in pediatric anesthesia by use of a standardized checklist. *Paediatr Anaesth.* 2019;29(3):258-264. doi:10.1111/pan.13578
16. Koeck JA, Young NJ, Kontny U, Orlikowsky T, Bassler D, Eisert A. Interventions to reduce medication dispensing, administration, and monitoring errors in pediatric professional healthcare settings: a systematic review. *Front Pediatr.* 2021;9:633064. doi:10.3389/fped.2021.633064
17. Lapkin S, Levett-Jones T, Chenoweth L, Johnson M. The effectiveness of interventions designed to reduce medication administration errors: a synthesis of findings from systematic reviews. *J Nurs Manag.* 2016;24(7):845-858. doi:10.1111/jonm.12390
18. Coutsouvelis J, Siderov J, Tey AY, et al. The impact of pharmacist-led strategies implemented to reduce errors related to cancer therapies: a systematic review. *J Pharm Pract Res.* 2020;50(6):466-480. doi:10.1002/jppr.1699
19. Jessurun JG, Hunfeld NGM, van Rosmalen J, van Dijk M, van den Bemt PMLA. Effect of a pharmacy-based centralized intravenous admixture service on the prevalence of medication errors: a before-and-after study. *J Patient Saf.* 2022;18(8):e1181-e1188. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000001047
20. Douglass AM, Elder J, Watson R, et al. A randomized controlled trial on the effect of a double check on the detection of medication errors. *Ann Emerg Med.* 2018;71(1):74-82.doi:10.1016/j.annemergmed.2017.03.022
21. Koyama AK, Maddox CSS, Li L, Bucknall T, Westbrook JI. Effectiveness of double checking to reduce medication administration errors: a systematic review. *BMJ Qual Saf.* 2020;29(7):595-603. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2019-009552
22. Billstein-Leber M, Carrillo CJD, Cassano AT, Moline K, Robertson JJ. ASHP guidelines on preventing medication errors in hospitals. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 2018;75(19):1493-1517. doi:10.2146/ajhp170811
23. Kuitunen SK, Niittynen I, Airaksinen M, Holmström AR. Systemic defenses to prevent intravenous medication errors in hospitals: a systematic review. *J Patient Saf.* 2021;17(8):e1669-e1680. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000688
24. Giuliano KK, Su WT, Degnan DD, Fitzgerald K, Zink RJ, DeLaurentis P. Intravenous smart pump drug library compliance: a descriptive study of 44 hospitals. *J Patient Saf.* 2018;14(4):e76-e82. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000383
25. Jones MD, McGrogan A, Raynor DK, Watson MC, Franklin BD. User-testing guidelines to improve the safety of intravenous medicines administration: a randomised in situ simulation study. *BMJ Qual Saf.* 2021;30(1):17-26. doi:10.1136/bmjqs-2020-010884
26. Joseph R, Lee SW, Anderson SV, Morrisette MJ. Impact of interoperability of smart infusion pumps and an electronic medical record in critical care. *Am J Health Syst Pharm.* 2020;77(15):1231-1236. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxaa164
27. Marwitz KK, Giuliano KK, Su WT, Degnan D, Zink RJ, DeLaurentis P. High-alert medication administration and intravenous smart pumps: a descriptive analysis of clinical practice. *Res Social Adm Pharm.* 2019;15(7):889-894. doi:10.1016/j.sapharm.2019.02.007
28. Skog J, Rafie S, Schnock KO, Yoon C, Lipsitz S, Lew P. The impact of smart pump interoperability on errors in intravenous infusion administrations: a multihospital before and after study. *J Patient Saf.* 2022;18(3):e666-e671. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000905
29. Sutherland A, Jones MD, Howlett M, Arenas-Lopez S, Patel A, Franklin BD. Developing strategic recommendations for implementing smart pumps in advanced healthcare systems to improve intravenous medication safety. *Drug Saf.* 2022;45(8):881-889. doi:10.1007/s40264-022-01203-1
30. van der Sluijs AF, van Slobbe-Bijlsma ER, Goossens A, Vlaar APJ, Dongelmans DA. Reducing errors in the administration of medication with infusion pumps in the intensive care department: a lean approach. *SAGE Open Med.* 2019;7. doi:10.1177/2050312118822629
31. Westbrook JI, Sunderland NS, Woods A, Raban MZ, Gates P, Li L. Changes in medication administration error rates associated with the introduction of electronic medication systems in hospitals: a multisite controlled before and after study. *BMJ Health Care Inform.* 2020;27(3):e100170. doi:10.1136/bmjhci-2020-100170
32. Shah K, Lo C, Babich M, Tsao NW, Bansback NJ. Bar code medication administration technology: a systematic review of impact on patient safety when used with computerized prescriber order entry and automated dispensing devices. *Can J Hosp Pharm.* 2016;69(5):394-402. doi:10.4212/cjhp.v69i5.1594
33. Schnock KO, Dykes PC, Albert J, et al. A multi-hospital before–after observational study using a point-prevalence approach with an infusion safety intervention bundle to reduce intravenous medication administration errors. *Drug Saf.* 2018;41(6):591-602. doi:10.1007/s40264-018-0637-3
34. Estock JL, Murray AW, Mizah MT, Mangione MP, Goode JS, Eibling DE. Label design affects medication safety in an operating room crisis: a controlled simulation study. *J Patient Saf.* 2018;14(2):101-106. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000176
35. Lusk C, Catchpole K, Neyens DM, et al. Improving safety in the operating room: medication icon labels increase visibility and discrimination. *Appl Ergon.* 2022;104:103831. doi:10.1016/j.apergo.2022.103831
36. Mikhail J, Grantham H, King L. Do user-applied safety labels on medication syringes reduce the incidence of medication errors during rapid medical response intervention for deteriorating patients in wards? A systematic search and review. *J Patient Saf.* 2019;15(3):173-180. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000418
37. Norris AH, Shrestha NK, Allison GM, et al. 2018 Infectious Diseases Society of America Clinical Practice Guideline for the Management of Outpatient Parenteral Antimicrobial Therapy. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2019;68(1):1-4. doi:10.1093/cid/ciy867
38. Rickard CM, Vannapraseuth B, McGrail MR, et al. The relationship between intravenous infusate colonisation and fluid container hang time. *J Clin Nurs.* 2009;18(21):3022-3028. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2702.2009.02870.x
39. Bolla B, Buxani Y, Wong R, Jones L, Dube M. Understanding IV antimicrobial drug losses: the importance of flushing infusion administration sets. *JAC Antimicrob Resist.* 2020;2(3):dlaa061. doi:10.1093/jacamr/dlaa061
40. Thoele K, Piddoubny M, Ednalino R, Terry CL. Optimizing drug delivery of small-volume infusions. *J Infus Nurs.* 2018;41(2):113-117. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000268

41. AAMI Foundation. Quick guide: improving the safe use of multiple IV infusions. 2016. https://www.aami.org/docs/default-source/foundation/infusion/infusion_therapy_quick_guide2.pdf
42. Giuliano KK, Blake JWC, Butterfield R. Secondary medication administration and IV smart pump setup. *Am J Nurs.* 2021;121(8):46-50. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000767808.75464.c3
43. Omotani S, Aoe M, Esaki S, et al. Compatibility of intravenous fat emulsion with antibiotics for secondary piggyback infusion. *Ann Nutr Metab*. 2018;73(3):227-233. doi:10.1159/000492940
44. Tomczak S, Gostyńska A, Nadolna M, et al. Stability and compatibility aspects of drugs: the case of selected cephalosporins. *Antibiotics (Basel).* 2021;10(5):549. doi:10.3390/antibiotics10050549
45. Négrier L, Martin Mena A, Lebuffe G, et al. Simultaneous infusion of two incompatible antibiotics: impact of the choice of infusion device and concomitant simulated fluid volume support on the particulate load and the drug mass flow rates. *Int J Pharm.* 2022;627:122220. doi:10.1016/j.ijpharm.2022.122220
46. Cooper DM, Rassam T, Mellor A. Non-flushing of IV administration sets: an under-recognised under-dosing risk. *Br J Nurs.* 2018;27(14):S4-S12. doi:10.12968/bjon.2018.27.14.S4
47. Institute for Safe Medication Practices Canada. Critical incident learning: multiple IV infusions: risks and recommendations. https://www.ismp-canada.org/download/ocil/ISMPCONCIL2014-11_MultipleIV-Infusions.pdf
48. Harding M, Stefka S, Bailey M, Morgan D, Anderson A. Best practice for delivering small-volume intermittent intravenous infusions. *J Infus Nurs.* 2020;43(1):47-52. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000355
49. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Hidden medication loss when using a primary administration set for small-volume intermittent infusions. 2020. https://www.ismp.org/resources/hidden-medication-loss-when-using-primary-administration-set-small-volume-intermittent
50. Giuliano KK, Blake JWC. Nurse and pharmacist knowledge of intravenous smart pump system setup requirements. *Biomed Instrum Technol.* 2021;55(1):51-58. doi:10.2345/0899-8205-55.1
51. Giuliano KK, Blake JWC, Bittner NP, Gamez V, Butterfield R. Intravenous smart pumps at the point of care: a descriptive, observational study. *J Patient Saf.* 2022;18(6):553-558. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000001057
52. Penoyer D, Giuliano K, Middleton A. Comparison of safety and usability between peristaltic and pneumatic large-volume intravenous smart pumps during actual clinical use. *BMJ Innov.* 2022;8(2):78-86. doi:10.1136/bmjinnov-2021-000851
53. van Huizen P, Kuhn L, Russo PL, Connell CJ. The nurses' role in antimicrobial stewardship: a scoping review. *Int J Nurs Stud.* 2021;113:103772. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2020.103772
54. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. ISMP safe practice guidelines for adult IV push medications: a compilation of safe practices from the ISMP Adult IV Push Medication Safety Summit. 2015. https://www.ismp.org/sites/default/files/attachments/2017-11/ISMP97-Guidelines-071415-3.%20FINAL.pdf
55. The Joint Commission. Managing risk during transition to new ISO tubing connector standards. Sentinel Event Alert: Joint Commission. https://www.jointcommission.org/resources/sentinel-event/sentinel-event-alert-newsletters/sentinel-event-alert-53-managing-risk-during-transition-to-new-iso-tubing-connector-standards/
56. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Clinical experiences keeping infusion pumps outside the room for COVID-19 patients. 2020. https://www.ismp.org/resources/clinical-experiences-keeping-infusion-pumps-outside-room-covid-19-patients
57. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Leaving a discontinued fentaNYL infusion attached to the patient leads to a tragic error. 2021. https://www.ismp.org/resources/leaving-discontinued-fentanyl-infusion-attached-patient-leads-tragic-error
58. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Failure to cap IV tubing and disconnect IV ports place patients at risk for infections. ISMP Medication Safety Alert! 2007. https://www.ismp.org/resources/failure-cap-iv-tubing-and-disinfect-iv-ports-place-patients-risk-infections
59. Benjamin E, Roddy L, Giuliano K. Management of patient tubes and lines during early mobility in the intensive care unit. *Hum Factors Healthc.* 2022;2:100017. doi:10.1016/j.hfh.2022.100017
60. Ray-Barruel G, Woods C, Larsen EN, Marsh N, Ullman AJ, Rickard CM. Nurses' decision-making about intravenous administration set replacement: a qualitative study. *J Clin Nurs.* 2019;28(21/22):3786-3795. doi:10.1111/jocn.14979
61. Konings MK, Snijder RA, Radermacher JH, Timmerman AM. Analytical method for calculation of deviations from intended dosages during multi-infusion. *Biomed Eng Online*. 2017;16(1):18. doi:10.1186/s12938-016-0309-4
62. Hadaway L. Stopcocks for infusion therapy: evidence and experience. *J Infus Nurs.* 2018;41(1):24-34. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000258
63. Maiguy-Foinard A, Genay S, Lannoy D, et al. Criteria for choosing an intravenous infusion line intended for multidrug infusion in anaesthesia and intensive care units. *Anaesth Crit Care Pain Med.* 2017;36(1):53-63. doi:10.1016/j.accpm.2016.02.007
64. Elli S, Mattiussi E, Bambi S, et al. Changing the syringe pump: a challenging procedure in critically ill patients. *J Vasc Access.* 2020;21(6):868-874. doi:10.1177/1129729820909024
65. Konings MK, Gevers R, Mejri S, Timmerman AM. Effect of non-return valves on the time-of-arrival of new medication in a patient after syringe exchange in an infusion set-up. *Biomed Tech (Berl).* 2022;68(1):91-96. doi:10.1515/bmt-2022-0054
66. Snijder RA, Konings MK, Van Den Hoogen A, Timmerman AMDE. Impact of physical parameters on dosing errors due to a syringe exchange in multi-infusion therapy. *Pharm Tech Hosp Pharm.* 2017;2(2):85-96. doi:10.1515/pthp-2017-0002
67. American Society of Health-Systems Pharmacists. *Syringe Infusion Pumps: A Comprehensive Overview and Considerations for Use at Low Delivery Rates.* In: Sims N CC, Okrzesik S, Whalen K, ed. American Society of Health-System Pharmacists; 2020. https://ashpadvantagemedia.com/syringe/files/handout-syringe-archive.pdf
68. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Syringe pump problems with fluid flow continuity at low infusion rates can result in serious clinical consequences: FDA Safety Communication. 2016. https://www.fdanews.com/ext/resources/files/2016/08/08-25-16-pumpsafetynotice.pdf?1520631923
69. Le E, Lopez R, Moreau C, et al. Extension of intravenous tubing and pumps outside rooms for safety and efficiency. *Crit Care Nurs.* 2021;41(4):84-88. doi:10.4037/ccn2021107
70. Blake JWC, Giuliano KK, Butterfield RD, Vanderveen T, Sims NM. Extending tubing to place intravenous smart pumps outside of patient rooms during COVID-19: an innovation that increases medication dead volume and risk to patients. *BMJ Innov.* 2021;7:379–386. doi:10.1136/bmjinnov-2020-000653
71. Janiszewski Goodin H, Ryan-Wenger NA, Mullet J. Pediatric medical line safety: the prevalence and severity of medical line entanglements. *J Pediatr Nurs.* 2012;27:725- 733. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2011.08.003
72. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. Infant deaths associated with medical tubing entanglement. 2022. https://www.ismp.org/resources/infant-deaths-associated-medical-tubing-entanglement

58. ANTINEOPLASTIC THERAPY

Standard

58.1 Antineoplastic medications are administered only upon orders written or directly entered via computerized prescriber order entry (CPOE) by a physician or other

provider in accordance with laws, rules, and regulations established by regulatory and accrediting bodies in each jurisdiction (eg, countries, states, provinces). Verbal orders are acceptable only if antineoplastic medications are to be placed on hold or discontinued.

58.2 Antineoplastic medications are prepared and administered with attention to ensuring the safety of patients and health care workers and providing environmental protection.

58.3 Clinicians who prepare and administer antineoplastic medications are educated about potential hazards and special handling to reduce the risk of occupational exposure and risk for significant adverse health effects.

Practice Recommendations

A. Use personal protective equipment (PPE) and engineering controls when working with hazardous antineoplastic medications in all health care settings, including the home setting, as there is no known level of exposure that is considered to be safe.[1-3] (III)
   1. Provide access to PPE, safety data sheets, spill kits, containment bags, and designated waste disposal containers in all areas where hazardous drugs are prepared and administered. Provide PPE at the point of use to promote compliance.[1,4] (V)
   2. Use PPE that has been tested for use with hazardous drugs.[1-3,5] (IV)
      a. Wear gloves that meet American Society for Testing and Materials Standard D6978 (ASTM) (in the United States).
      b. Wear double gloving for all hazardous drug (HD) handling.
      c. Use single-use gowns meant for single use; must be disposable (nonsterile settings) and shown to resist permeability to hazardous drugs, with long sleeves, elastic or knit cuffs, closed in the back, and without seams or closures that could allow HDs to pass through.
      d. Use respirators (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health [NIOSH]-approved filtering facepiece or powered air-purifying respirator) when inhalation exposure is possible.
      e. Apply eye and face protection when HD splashing is possible (refer to Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).
   3. Use closed-system drug transfer devices for antineoplastic hazardous drugs when the dosage form allows.[1,5] (IV)
   4. For antineoplastic medications that require rate increases, prime the tubing with the antineoplastic medication. Utilize engineering controls (priming the line under a biosafety cabinet with a closed system transfer device [CSTD] on the end of the tubing) to prevent HD exposure.[2] (V)
   5. Employ safe precautions during transportation of hazardous drugs (refer to Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).
   6. Discard hazardous drugs and contaminated disposable equipment in approved containers.[5] (V)
   7. Employ safety precautions when handling patient body fluids and during patient care activities where contact with body fluids (eg, sweat, saliva, emesis, urine, feces, blood) is anticipated or likely for at least 48 hours after receipt of an HD and until the known excretion time is exceeded, as some HDs may be present in body fluids for longer than 48 hours. Consult with pharmacy for questions regarding metabolism and excretion time for the drug in question (refer to Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).

B. Ensure that only qualified clinicians administer antineoplastic therapy based on completion of a specialized education and competency program (see Standard 5, *Competency and Competency Assessment*).[2,6] (V)

C. Ensure that informed consent was obtained prior to initiation of antineoplastic therapy, which should include a description of risks, benefits, and treatment alternatives; an opportunity to ask questions; and the right to accept or refuse treatment. A variety of approaches may be used to obtain informed consent (see Standard 9, *Informed Consent*).[2,6,7] (V)

D. Assess patient's level of understanding of treatment and provide patient/caregiver education related to antineoplastic therapy, including mechanism of action, potential side effects, signs and symptoms to report/whom to call, physical and psychological effects, and schedule of administration/treatment plan.[2,6,8] (IV)
   1. Educate the patient/caregivers in the home about safe disposal of all items in contact with antineoplastic medications, management of body waste and laundry, and skin and eye care if exposed (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[2,3] (V)

E. Assess patient prior to each treatment cycle, including the following[2,6,9]: (V)
   1. Accurately measured weight and height (at least weekly when present in health care setting)
   2. A review of current laboratory data, diagnostic tests pertinent to the specific agent, and current medications (including over-the-counter, supplements, complementary and alternative therapies)
   3. The patient's medical history, comorbidities, substance use, immunizations, pretreatment vital signs
   4. Risk factors for acute infusion-related reactions, expected side effects of therapy, presence of new signs or symptoms of toxicity, and allergies (medication, food, environmental)
   5. Psychosocial assessment, including patient and caregiver comprehension of the disease and planned cancer treatment, therapy goals, and planned frequency of future visits.

F. Implement safeguards to reduce the risk of medication errors with antineoplastic medications. Antineoplastics are high-alert medications.
   1. Review laboratory values prior to each treatment, which will be specific to the individual patient and treatment plan. Laboratory tests may be ordered to calculate doses, assess for toxicity from prior treatments, and ensure that the agent will be adequately metabolized and excreted. Examples of laboratory tests include complete blood count (CBC), serum creatinine and creatinine clearance, total bilirubin and liver function tests, electrolytes, hepatitis B antibodies, thyroid function tests, and serum cortisol tests.[2,9] (V)
   2. Use independent dual verification, standardized orders, standardized dosage calculation, established dosage limits, CPOE, barcode technology, and electronic infusion pumps with dose-error reduction systems ([DERS]; ie, smart pumps) (see Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*; Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).[10,11] (IV)
   3. Consult with the pharmacist to review drug interactions with any changes in the patient's medication list.[6] (V)
   4. Obtain orders for emergency treatment before drug administration.[9] (V)
   5. Verify accuracy of the treatment plan against published standards before administration (dose, route, schedule, rate).[10] (IV)
   6. Compare the medication and label with the treatment plan.
   7. Verify the patient (2 identifiers minimum), medication, and pump programming (as applicable). Involve the patient and family members in medication identification; patients often observe and report errors and adverse events. Strategies to involve patients in the process of medication verification should be considered a risk-reduction strategy.[2,9,10] (IV)
   8. Monitor cumulative chemotherapy dose, as appropriate, to ensure that the medication is discontinued if the maximum lifetime dose is reached.[6,10] (V)
   9. Administer vinca alkaloids only by infusion (eg, prepared in bags and not dispensed in a syringe, to avoid inadvertent intrathecal administration) (see Standard 53, *Epidural and Intrathecal Access Devices*).[6] (V)
   10. Assess appearance and physical integrity of drug prior to administration.[7] (V)

G. Administer antineoplastic vesicant medications safely via a short peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC).[2,10,12-14] (IV)
   1. Limit to intravenous (IV) push or infusions lasting less than or equal to 30 minutes and remain with the patient during the entire infusion.
   2. Do not use an infusion pump for peripheral vesicant administration.
   3. Do not use scalp veins in the neonate and pediatric patient.
   4. Assess patient-related risk factors for extravasation: small/fragile veins, lymphedema, obesity, impaired level of consciousness, previous multiple venipunctures (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).
   5. Choose a vein that is large, smooth, and palpable, or if vascular visualization technology is necessary, choose a vein with a straight venous pathway (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*). Use the smallest size of adequate cannula in the largest vein available.
   6. Avoid the following sites: dorsal surface of the hand, wrist; antecubital fossa; near a joint; lower extremities; areas distal to a recent venipuncture, including laboratory draws; and in the limb where there is impaired sensation, circulation, or lymphatic drainage, and/or history of lymph node dissection.
   7. Do not use an established IV site that is greater than 24 hours old. If a new IV site is initiated, use the smallest-gauge catheter possible. If the insertion attempt is unsuccessful, additional attempts should be proximal to the previous attempt or on the opposite arm.
   8. Verify the functional integrity of the vascular access device prior to administration.
   9. Inform patients of the risks of and signs/symptoms of extravasation. Instruct patient in the importance of immediately reporting any pain, burning, sensation changes, or feeling of fluid on skin during the infusion.
   10. Confirm and document a blood return prior to vesicant administration. Do not administer antineoplastic vesicants in the absence of a blood return or if other signs and symptoms of infiltration are present (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).
   11. Provide dilution by administering through a free-flowing infusion of a compatible solution.
   12. Assess and verify blood return every 2 to 5 mL for IV push, every 5 minutes during an infusion, and upon completion. Remain with the patient during the entire short-term infusion.
   13. Discontinue infusion at first sign of extravasation (refer to Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).

H. Do not use long peripheral IVs or midline catheters for continuous infusions of antineoplastic vesicants.[2] (V)

I. Do not aspirate air with a syringe from intravenous tubing with a solution containing hazardous drugs (see Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).[15] (V)

J. Administer vesicant medications safely via a central vascular access device (CVAD).[2] (V)
   1. Confirm tip placement for newly placed central catheters and with suspicion for catheter malposition (refer to Standard 51, *Central Venous Access Device Malposition*).
   2. Confirm and document a blood return prior to vesicant administration. Do not administer in the absence of a blood return (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).

3. Do not administer if signs of inflammation, swelling, or venous thrombosis are present (refer to Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*).
4. Ensure proper placement and adequately secure and stabilize the noncoring needle within implanted vascular access ports.
5. Provide dilution by administering through a free-flowing infusion of a compatible solution.
6. Assess and verify blood return every 2 to 5 mL for IV push; for infusions, assess and verify blood return before infusion, during the infusion in accordance with organizational policy, and after the infusion.
7. Discontinue infusion at first sign of extravasation (refer to Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).

K. Safely dispose of hazardous waste and materials contaminated with hazardous drugs (refer to Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).

L. Contain, manage, and treat hazardous drug spills as soon as possible to reduce the risk of environmental contamination and exposure to health care workers (see Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).[2] (V)

M. Monitor for and educate patients about adverse reactions, which can include hypersensitivity, anaphylaxis, and cytokine release syndrome (CRS).[2] (V)
1. Distinguishing between the types of reactions is challenging, as symptoms from each may overlap.
2. Common signs and symptoms of acute infusion reactions include fever, shaking, chills, flushing, itching, dyspnea, back or abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, skin reactions, and fluctuations in heart rate and blood pressure.
3. Common signs and symptoms of hypersensitivity and/or anaphylaxis include flushing, pruritus, hives, angioedema, shortness of breath, wheezing, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hypotension, oxygen desaturation, and cardiovascular collapse.
4. Common signs and symptoms of cytokine release syndrome include fever, oxygen desaturation, hypotension, tachycardia, chills, nausea, anorexia, myalgia, headache, and rigors.
5. Instruct patient to report signs and symptoms immediately.

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between April 25, 2022, and July 30, 2023.

1. Crickman R, Finnell D. Systematic review of control measures to reduce hazardous drug exposure for health care workers. *J Nurs Care Qual.* 2016;31(2):183-190. doi:10.1097/NCQ.0000000000000155
2. Olsen M, LeFebvre, K, Walker S, Dunphy E. *Chemotherapy and Immunotherapy Guidelines and Recommendations for Practice, 2nd Ed*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2023.
3. Huff C. Hazardous drug residues in the home setting: worker safety concerns. *J Infus Nurs.* 2020;43(1):15-18. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000354
4. Hodson L, Ovesen J, Couch J, et al. Managing hazardous drug exposures: information for healthcare settings. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, DHHS (NIOSH). 2023. Publication No. 2023-130. https://doi.org/10.26616/NIOSHPUB2023130
5. United States Pharmacopeial Convention. USP general chapter ＜800＞ hazardous drugs - handling in healthcare settings. 2020. https://www.usp.org/compounding/general-chapter-hazardous-drugs-handling-healthcare
6. Neuss MN, Gilmore TR, Belderson KM, et al. 2016 updated American Society of Clinical Oncology/Oncology Nursing Society Chemotherapy Administration Safety Standards, including standards for pediatric oncology. *J Oncol Pract.* 2016;12(12):1262-1271. doi:10.1200/JOP.2016.017905
7. Vera R, Otero MJ, Ayala de la Peña F, et al. Recommendations by the Spanish Society of Hospital Pharmacy, the Spanish Society of Oncology Nursing and the Spanish Society of Medical Oncology for the safe management of antineoplastic medication in cancer patients. *Clin Transl Oncol.* 2019;21(4):467-478. doi:10.1007/s12094-018-1945-x
8. [No authors listed]. Infusion of antineoplastic therapies in the home. *Oncol Nurs Forum*. 2020;47(6):629-630. doi:10.1188/20.ONF.629-630
9. Kalo K, Karius D, Bena JF, Morrison SL, Albert NM. Chemotherapy safety: reducing errors with a nurse-led time-out process. *Clin J Oncol Nurs.* 2019;23(2):197-202. doi:10.1188/19.CJON.197-202
10. Goldspiel B, Hoffman JM, Griffith NL, et al. ASHP guidelines on preventing medication errors with chemotherapy and biotherapy. *Am J Health Syst Pharm.* 2015;72(8):e6-e35. doi:10.2146/sp150001
11. Pfeiffer Y, Zimmermann C, Schwappach DLB. What do double-check routines actually detect? An observational assessment and qualitative analysis of identified inconsistencies. *BMJ Open*. 2020;10(9):e039291. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2020-039291
12. Ehmke N. Chemotherapy extravasation: incidence of and factors associated with events in a community cancer center. *Clin J Oncol Nurs.* 2021;25(6):680-686. doi:10.1188/21.CJON.680-686
13. Kreidieh FY, Moukadem HA, El Saghir NS. Overview, prevention and management of chemotherapy extravasation. *World J Clin Oncol*. 2016;7(1):87-97. doi:10.5306/wjco.v7.i1.87
14. Boulanger J, Ducharme A, Dufour A, Fortier S, Almanric K. Management of the extravasation of anti-neoplastic agents. *Support Care Cancer.* 2015;23(5):1459-1471. doi:10.1007/s00520-015-2635-7
15. Capoor MR, Bhowmik KT. Cytotoxic drug dispersal, cytotoxic safety, and cytotoxic waste management: practices and proposed India-specific guidelines. *Indian J Med Paediatr Oncol.* 2017;38(2):190-197. doi:10.4103/ijmpo.ijmpo_174_16

59. BIOLOGIC THERAPY

Standard

59.1 Biologic therapies, such as colony-stimulating factors, gene therapy, monoclonal antibodies, fusion proteins, interleukin inhibitors, and immunoglobulins (Igs), are administered in a setting in which the clinician monitors the patient closely and is prepared to recognize and manage severe adverse reactions.

59.2 Patients are assessed for contraindications and risk factors before initiation of a biologic therapy and for adverse reactions prior to each subsequent administration.

Practice Recommendations

A. Implement safeguards to reduce the risk of adverse reactions and errors with biologic therapies.[1] (V)

1. Standardize prescribing, storage, dispensing, and medication administration (refer to Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).
2. Determine the most appropriate care setting for biologic therapy administration.[2,3] (V)
    a. Care settings include hospital inpatient, hospital outpatient, provider office, free-standing infusion suite, long-term care, and the patient's home (refer to Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy)*.
    b. Administer biologic therapy in the setting that best ensures safety and the ability to respond to adverse reactions.
        i. The risk for potential adverse reactions and the ability to manage/reduce risk are identified before administering biologic therapy in a home setting. First doses administered in the home are provided by educated clinicians and when there is availability of medications to treat an adverse reaction and rapid access to emergency medical services (refer to Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*; Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).
3. Ensure clinician access to drug information.[1,3] (V)
4. Confirm indication for use when administering biosimilars.[4] (V)
    a. Recognize that biosimilars are biologic products that are highly similar to, with no clinically meaningful differences in, safety, purity, or an existing US Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved reference product. Biosimilars are not exact duplicates but must be chemically, functionally, and clinically similar to the reference product. Biosimilars are not the same as generic medications.
5. Collaborate with the health care team regarding serious risks associated with some biologic therapy; risk evaluation and mitigation strategies (REMS) may be required.[5] (V)
6. Identify agents at high risk for hypersensitivity reactions. Anticipate potential orders for premedications, such as acetaminophen, diphenhydramine, and corticosteroids. Ensure availability of medications for treatment of adverse reactions and anaphylaxis; consider patient safety as a primary factor when selecting the treatment setting.[3,6-8] (II)

B. Store, prepare, and administer biologic therapy according to the manufacturers' directions for use and dispose of biologic waste in accordance with regulations established by regulatory bodies in each jurisdiction (refer to Standard 16, *Medical Waste and Sharps Safety*).
    1. Adhere to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) during reconstitution/preparation of biologic therapy in a clean environment (refer to Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*; Standard 56, *Compounding and Preparation of Parenteral Solutions and Medications*).
    2. Utilize personal protective equipment if biologic therapy is considered hazardous (refer to Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).[9]
    3. Select the most appropriate flow-control device for the biologic infusion therapy, including the following: need for rate control, dosing considerations, volume, duration; age, acuity, and mobility of the patient; health care setting; and the potential for side effects or adverse effects of the therapy (refer to Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*).
    4. Filter infusion, if required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions (refer to Standard 33, *Filtration*).
    5. Avoid switching Ig brands, as this puts the patient at greater risk for adverse reactions.[2] (V)

C. Assess patients before initiation of therapy and with subsequent administrations.[2,3,8,10-12] (V)
    1. Identify risk factors, including, but not limited to, the following: comorbidities; infections; allergy profile (food, medications, environment); history of any previous treatment with a reaction to biologic therapy; tuberculosis testing; history of malignancies; weight changes; and hepatitis B and C screenings.[13] (V)
    2. Evaluate vaccination status and requirements relative to the biologic agent in accordance with the manufacturer's directions for use; follow recommended intervals for vaccination administration.
    3. Identify any significant changes in health status prior to each administration, such as disease progression, changes in weight, presence of any acute illness, infection, or presence of diarrhea.
    4. Check vital signs prior to administration and as indicated during and after the dose.
    5. Review laboratory data specific to the biologic therapy prior to initiation and during subsequent administrations, as indicated.
    6. Monitor for adverse reactions, including hypersensitivity and anaphylaxis (refer to Standard 58, *Antineoplastic Therapy*).

D. Consider the option for self-administered subcutaneous immunoglobulin (SCIg) infused at various intervals, usually weekly or biweekly, using a subcutaneous pump and needle set, or daily as a subcutaneous push infusion; self-administered hyaluronidase-facilitated SCIg is infused at 3- or 4-week intervals using a subcutaneous infusion pump.[11,12,14-16] (II)
    1. Ensure that the first SCIg dose is administered in a setting where there is availability of medications to treat an adverse reaction and rapid access to emergency medical services.
    2. Limit infusion volume of standard SCIg to no more than a 30-mL volume per site.
        a. For hyaluronidase-facilitated SCIg, follow manufacturers' recommendations for site

volume limits (see Standard 55, *Subcutaneous Infusion and Access Devices*).

3. Keep needle insertion sites at least 2 inches (5 cm) apart if using multiple sites simultaneously.
4. Identify the best method for flow control. This is generally via a syringe pump; however, a manual push can be utilized for some patients. Consider product, patient preference, and interprofessional team recommendation.
5. Educate the patient/caregiver about infection prevention, drug preparation, equipment needed, common side effects, subcutaneous administration, the importance of site rotation, adherence to therapy, local site reactions, and what to monitor or report during and after the injection. Educate specifically on preparation, pump setup, administration, infusion techniques, and supply disposal (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).
6. Minimize risk for local site reactions: utilize a dry insertion technique to minimize dermatitis; start with a low volume and gradual escalation; use appropriate size needle based on patient's subcutaneous tissue and mobility; apply ice packs after administration to relieve symptoms.

E. Administer subcutaneous biologics in accordance with manufacturers' directions for use (refer to Standard 55, *Subcutaneous Infusion and Access Devices*).

F. Consider the option for nurse-administered home administration of intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIg) in long-term, stable patients who require extended therapy for primary immune deficiency diseases.[17] (IV)
   1. Data suggest that treatment outcomes were enhanced by home administration, as reflected by improved adherence to therapy, decreased rates of infection, and decreased cost per infusion (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[14,18] (II)

G. Teach the patient and caregiver about all aspects of the biologic agent, including physical and psychological effects, adverse effects, timing of vaccines, potential toxicities, and delayed reactions. Address how to manage adverse effects and when to escalate concerns or notify the health care team for further assessment (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[2,3,8,12,15] (V)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between March 8, 2023, and August 16, 2023.

1. Institute for Safe Medication Practices. ISMP list of high-alert medications in community/ambulatory healthcare. 2021. https://www.ismp.org/sites/default/files/attachments/2017-11/highAlert-community.pdf
2. Younger E, Buckley R, Belser C, Moran K, eds. *IDF Guide for Nurses: Immunoglobulin Therapy for Primary Immunodeficiency Diseases*. 4th ed. Immune Deficiency Foundation; 2016.
3. Schleis T, Clarke AE, Vaughan L. *Immunoglobulin Therapy Standards of Practice*. 2nd ed. Immunoglobulin National Society; 2019.
4. Cuellar S, McBride A, Medina P. Pharmacist perspectives and considerations for implementation of therapeutic oncology biosimilars in practice. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2019;76(21):1725-1738. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxz190
5. US Food and Drug Administration. Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies | REMS. https://www.fda.gov/drugs/drug-safety-and-availability/risk-evaluation-and-mitigation-strategies-rems
6. Rombouts MD, Swart EL, Van Den Eertwegh AJM, Crul M. Systematic review on infusion reactions to and infusion rate of monoclonal antibodies used in cancer treatment. *Anticancer Res*. 2020;40(3):1201-1218. doi:10.21873/anticanres.14062
7. Yun H, Xie F, Beyl RN, et al. Risk of hypersensitivity to biologic agents among medicare patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Care Res.* 2017;69(10):1526-1534. doi:10.1002/acr.23141
8. Kirchner E. Rheumatoid arthritis: pathophysiology and safe administration of biologics. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(6):364-366. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000249
9. Olsen M, LeFebvre K, Walker S, Dunphy E. *Chemotherapy and Immunotherapy Guidelines and Recommendations for Practice, 2nd ed.* Oncology Nursing Society; 2023.
10. Waldron JL, Schworer SA, Kwan M. Hypersensitivity and immune-related adverse events in biologic therapy. *Clin Rev Allergy Immunol.* 2022;62(3):413-431. doi:10.1007/s12016- 021-08879-w
11. Younger MEM, Blouin W, Duff C, Epland KB, Murphy E, Sedlak D. Subcutaneous immunoglobulin replacement therapy: ensuring success. *J Infus Nurs*. 2015;38(1):70-79. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000087
12. Bayer V, Amaya B, Baniewicz D, Callahan C, Marsh L, McCoy AS. Cancer immunotherapy: an evidence-based overview and implications for practice. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2017;21(2):13-21. doi:10.1188/17.CJON.S2.13-21
13. Guo Y, Tian X, Wang X, Xiao Z. Adverse effects of immunoglobulin therapy. *Front Immunol.* 2018;9:1299. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2018.01299
14. Health Quality Ontario. Home-based subcutaneous infusion of immunoglobulin for primary and secondary immunodeficiencies: a health technology assessment. *Ont Health Technol Assess Ser.* 2017;17(16):1-86.
15. Olsen M, Brassil KJ, LeFebvre K, eds. *Chemotherapy and Immunotherapy Guidelines and Recommendations for Practice*. Oncology Nursing Society; 2019.
16. Menon D, Sarpong E, Bril V. Practical aspects of transitioning from intravenous to subcutaneous immunoglobulin therapy in neuromuscular disorders. *Can J Neurol Sci.* 2022;49(2):161-167. doi:10.1017/cjn.2021.56
17. Zuizewind CA, van Kessel P, Kramer CM, Muijs MM, Zwiers JC, Triemstra M. Home-based treatment with immunoglobulins: an evaluation from the perspective of patients and healthcare professionals. *J Clin Immunol.* 2018;38(8):876-885. doi:10.1007/s10875-018-0566-z
18. Wasserman RL, Ito D, Xiong Y, Ye X, Bonnet P, Li-McLeod J. Impact of site of care on infection rates among patients with primary immunodeficiency diseases receiving intravenous immunoglobulin therapy. *J Clin Imunol.* 2017;37(2):180-186. doi:10.1007/s10875-017-0371-0

60. PATIENT-CONTROLLED ANALGESIA

Standard

60.1 The clinician is knowledgeable of the appropriate drugs used with patient-controlled analgesia (PCA), including pharmacokinetics and equianalgesic dosing, contraindications, side effects and their management, appropriate administration modalities, and anticipated outcomes.

60.2 The decision to initiate PCA occurs in collaboration with the patient and the health care team based on assessment of PCA risk factors and the patient's level of understanding and ability to use PCA.
60.3 Pain management is comprehensive and individualized and involves the patient and caregiver in developing a treatment plan and setting realistic and measurable goals.

Practice Recommendations

A. Assess the patient for the appropriateness of PCA therapy and the patient's comprehension of and ability to participate in the intended therapy.[1-4] (II)
   1. The goal of PCA utilization is adequate pain management, while minimizing analgesia-related side effects. Opioids are most commonly used for PCA delivery, but various medications and combinations are reported. Medications used include morphine, fentanyl, hydromorphone, oxycodone, sufentanil, remifentanil, dexmedetomidine, dezocine, ketamine, and tramadol/lornoxicam.[5-12] (I)
      a. Drug stability should be established for PCA delivery.[13-15] (IV)
      b. Based on a systematic review of meperidine use in postoperative and labor patients, meperidine is not recommended for use due to higher risk of side effects and lower analgesic efficacy.[16] (I)
   2. Reported benefits of PCA therapy include increased patient and caregiver/parent satisfaction and autonomy, reduced delay to pain treatment, reduction in breakthrough pain, increased mobility, improved quality of life, better utilization of nursing resources, and improved outcomes when compared to intravenous (IV) push narcotics in adults with pain related to cancer and surgical procedures and in pediatric patients.[8,17-20] (II)
      a. Intravenous and subcutaneous PCA has been found to be safe and effective when used for pain management outside of the acute care setting in children and adults (eg, palliative care, cancer-related pain, vaso-occlusive episodes), and when patient safety measures are appropriately addressed.[4,13,17,21] (IV)
         i. Further study is needed to optimize the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of PCA therapy for infants and pediatric patients.[17,21,22] (III)
      b. Epidural pain management remains the gold standard in the postoperative period for many abdominal, thoracic, and orthopedic surgical procedures due to reported lower pain scores, increased mobility, and improved long-term outcomes. However, epidural catheter placement may be contraindicated (eg, anticoagulation, infection, patient refusal, patient anatomic variants) and carries risks (eg, hypotension, neurovascular trauma, infection).
         i. Multiple research studies have investigated the efficacy of epidural versus IV PCA routes in various clinical settings. The IV PCA route has been found to be effective as an alternative to the epidural route when required by patient characteristics.[7,11,23-29] (III)
         ii. In the labor and delivery setting, the epidural route is associated with successful pain management during active labor and post-delivery, using combinations of continuous, intermittent bolus, and patient-controlled epidural analgesia (PCEA). Alternatives to epidural use have been studied due to epidural-related complications, such as maternal hypotension and fever.[5,30-32] (I)
            a) Remifentanil PCA has been successfully used in the labor and delivery setting as an alternative to the epidural route. It is a potent, short-acting opioid with increased risk of hypoxemia, bradycardia, and hypotension, requiring close monitoring of patient tolerance to ensure optimal maternal and neonatal outcomes.[5,32,33] (I)
   3. Risks associated with opioid pain management include hyperalgesia (hypersensitivity to pain), hypotension, bradycardia, respiratory depression, nausea and vomiting, pruritis, potentiation of cancer growth, pressure ulcer development, urinary retention, tolerance to opioids, addiction, constipation, ileus, and iatrogenic withdrawal syndrome (IWS) in infants and children (syndrome of tolerance and dependence). The extensive risks and related complications have the potential to increase length of stay, morbidity, and mortality.[9,17,22,25,28,34-44] (I)
      a. Because of the risks and complexity involved in PCA analgesia, multiple studies have investigated alternative pain management regimens to either reduce PCA-related opioid consumption or eliminate PCA use. This research has investigated several avenues to optimize pain management, minimize side effects, and improve functional capacity.
         i. Alternative modes of PCA delivery: oral-administered patient-controlled analgesia, time-scheduled decremental continuous infusion, variable-rate feedback infusion plus demand dosing, and dosing that adjusts to increasing or decreasing patient demand and vital signs.[20,33,44,45] (III)
         ii. Multimodal pain management strategies for high-risk patients (eg, total joint replacement, lumbar fusion, open and laparoscopic abdominal and thoracic surgical procedures):

enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) strategies, wound or intra-articular infiltration of local anesthetic, concomitant epidural or intrathecal dosing, intercostal block, and nonopioid analgesics.[10,24,35,36,39,46-48] (III)

iii. PCA medication combinations that have synergistic effect with opioids and/or reduce opioid-related side effects: dexmedetomidine, ropivacaine, ketamine, and low or ultra-low dose naloxone (may enhance antinociceptive effect of opioids and may reduce postoperative nausea and vomiting).[6,10,12,23,34,38,49] (III)

B. Assess the patient and caregiver for appropriateness of using authorized agent-controlled analgesia (AACA) if the patient is unable to actively participate in PCA or patient/nurse-controlled analgesia (PNCA) for infants, children, and critically ill adults. Further research is needed to determine the optimal use of AACA for specific populations.[1,6-8] (IV)
   1. Develop predefined protocols or algorithms for AACA or PCA by proxy with clear assessment parameters for dose delivery and adjustment. In the absence of a defined structure, PCA by proxy has been associated with negative patient outcomes.
   2. Provide caregiver education and evaluate competency prior to AACA, including patient assessment, what to report to the provider, operating instructions for electronic infusion pump, appropriate actions to take if therapy is not meeting patient needs, and contact information for support services.
   3. Provide oversight of outpatient-based AACA through a health care entity (eg, community-based nurses) to assure compliance, availability of supplies, and expertise to manage complications and device concerns.[2-4,17,21,22] (III)

C. Use standardized medication concentrations and standardized or preprinted provider order sets for PCA and AACA that allow for individualization of dose.[1,22,42,50-54] (III)
   1. Use dosing that is based on comprehensive patient assessment and not based solely on pain assessment score (numeric or behavioral).[6,17,18,22,36,39,41,51,55] (III)

D. Identify patient risk factors for opioid-induced respiratory depression (OIRD) that include, but are not limited to, prematurity, older age, male gender, morbid obesity, known/suspected sleep disorder breathing problems, pre-existing pulmonary and/or cardiac disease, renal insufficiency, impaired liver function, and continuous basal infusions.[1,42,51,53,56,57] (I)
   1. A combination of factors precipitates OIRD in all ages: decreased respiratory drive, decreased level of consciousness, and upper airway obstruction. OIRD has been associated with increased length of stay, increased readmissions, and increased mortality.[42,53] (IV)
   2. In the presence of risk factors, use continuous monitoring of capnography, pulse oximetry, and/or other clinically effective methods.[5,32,51,53,55,58] (I)
      a. Continuous capnography monitoring provides an earlier warning of respiratory depression as compared to continuous oximetry and is associated with significant reduction in the incidence of OIRD, duration in opioid treatment, and opioid-related serious adverse events.[1,42,57] (IV)
      b. Assess the efficacy of the chosen capnography device (ie, oral, nasal) and adjust, if needed, to improve accuracy.[59] (IV)
      c. Carefully evaluate patient safety in the setting of concomitant use of sedating medications with opioid delivery.[38,56,57] (IV)

E. Perform an independent double-check by 2 clinicians prior to initiation of the PCA and when the syringe, solution container, drug, or rate is changed. Provision of PCA therapy is a complex process, vulnerable to many points of error. The administration phase has the highest reported error rates. Globally, these errors have been associated with negative outcomes, such as increased pain through delays or interrupted treatment, cardiopulmonary compromise, and mortality.
   1. Give special attention to drug, concentration, dose, and rate of infusion according to the provider order and as programmed into the electronic infusion pump in order to reduce the risk of adverse outcomes and medication errors.
   2. Validate that the administration set is correctly connected for immediate delivery of analgesic and is configured to prevent retrograde flow of medication (see Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*; Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).[8,18,54,60] (IV)

F. Provide patient and caregiver education appropriate to duration of therapy and care setting, treatment options, the purpose of PCA therapy, frequency of monitoring, expected outcomes, precautions, potential side effects, symptoms to report, and how dose will be adjusted.[17,31,39,50-52,54] (III)

G. Evaluate the effectiveness of PCA/AACA/PNCA and potential adverse events, using valid and reliable monitoring and assessment methods and documentation tools.
   1. Monitor parameters, including pain score, breakthrough pain, ability to perform functional milestones, respiratory depression, nausea and vomiting, urinary retention, and parental and patient satisfaction with analgesia.[6-9,18,20,23,30,36,39,41,44,48] (I)
   2. Conduct regular assessment and reassessment of patient self-report of pain or objective measure of pain using a valid, reliable, developmentally appropriate pain assessment tool individualized to the patient. Assess and reassess pain at rest and with movement.[1-4,6,9,11,17,20,22-24,36,40,44,48,51,52] (I)

a. An area in need of further research is the development of pain assessment tools validated for palliative care and end-of-life. Pain scales in use are generally designed for acute pain and not reflective of quality of life/end-of-life patient needs.[4] (IV)

3. Use a validated sedation scale and direct assessment of quality and adequacy of cardiopulmonary status.[6,17,20,22,44] (I)
4. Individualize alarm settings for each patient to assure alarms are valid and to reduce alarm fatigue.[1,57] (IV)
5. Recognize the risk of supplementary oxygen delivery in masking-reduced respiratory drive.[42,53,57] (IV)
6. Assess for risk factors and treat opioid-related nausea and vomiting.[43] (IV)
7. Regularly evaluate PCA device function, number of injections and attempts, and the potential for patient/caregiver manipulation.[18,54] (IV)
8. Regularly assess the vascular access device (VAD) site, including patency, to assure correct analgesia delivery (refer to Standard 46, *Vascular Access Device Occlusion*; Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).
9. Evaluate the need to change treatment methods as necessary. Adjust the pain management plan based on pain relief and presence of adverse effect.[4,33,37,50-52] (IV)

H. Ensure clinicians receive education that addresses pain assessment, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of opioids and adjuvant medications, risk of concomitant use of sedating medications, operation of electronic infusion pump, and the need to individualize pain management based on individual needs of the patient.[1,15,18,38,50-52,54,57,60] (IV)

I. Assure adequacy of the pain management plan and patient stability during handoffs to different clinicians and/or settings.[1,53] (V)

J. Participate in selection and evaluation of PCA electronic infusion pump and monitoring equipment and in quality processes to promote patient safety, which includes review of administration of opioid reversal and opioid-related resuscitation, technology/decision support, evaluation of workflows, barcoding technology, root cause analysis, Healthcare Failure Mode and Effect Analysis (HFMEA), long-term outcomes from pain management strategies, and prescription drug monitoring programs to evaluate opioid utilization.[10-18,22,46,50-52,54,60] (IV)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between December 23, 2022, and August 23, 2023.

1. Grissinger M. Worth repeating: PCA by proxy event suggests reassessment of practices that may have fallen by the wayside. PT. 2019;44(10):580-581. https://lsc-pagepro.mydigitalpublication.com/publication/?m=38925&i=628696&p=12&ver=html5
2. Xing F, An Lx, Xue FS, Zhao CM, Bai YF. Postoperative analgesia for pediatric craniotomy patients: a randomized controlled trial. *BMC Anesthesiol*. 2019;19(1):53. doi:10.1186/s12871-019-0722-x
3. Benjenk I, Messing J, Lenihan MJ, et al. Authorized agent–controlled analgesia for pain management in critically ill adult patients. *Crit Care Nurs*. 2020;40(3):31-36. doi:10.4037/ccn2020323
4. Rajapakse D, Kelly P, Boggs T, Bluebond-Langner M, Henderson EM. Patient-controlled analgesia for children with life-limiting conditions in the community: results of a prospective observational study. *J Pain Symptom Manage*. 2019;57(5):e1-e4. doi:10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2019.02.015
5. Zhang P, Yu Z, Zhai M, Cui J, Wang J. Effect and safety of remifentanil patient-controlled analgesia compared with epidural analgesia in labor: an updated meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Gynecol Obstet Invest*. 2021;86(3):231-238. doi:10.1159/000515531
6. Gao Y, Xiaoming D, Hongbing Y, et al. Patient-controlled intravenous analgesia with combination of dexmedetomidine and sufentanil on patients after abdominal operation: a prospective, randomized, controlled, blinded, multicenter clinical study. *Clin J Pain*. 2018;34(2):155-161. doi:10.1097/AJP.0000000000000527
7. Sujka JA, Dekonenko C, Millspaugh DL, et al. Epidural versus PCA pain management after pectus excavatum repair: a multi-institutional prospective randomized trial. *Eur J Pediatr Surg*. 2020;30(5):465-471. doi:10.1055/s-0039-1697911
8. Peng Z, Zhang Y, Guo J, Guo X, Feng Z. Patient-controlled intravenous analgesia for advanced cancer patients with pain: a retrospective series study. *Pain Res Manag*. 2018:7323581. doi:10.1155/2018/7323581
9. Li Q, Yao H, Xu M, Wu J. Dexmedetomidine combined with sufentanil and dezocine-based patient-controlled intravenous analgesia increases female patients' global satisfaction degree after thoracoscopic surgery. *J Cardiothorac Surg*. 2021;16(1):1-7. doi:10.1186/s13019-021-01472-4
10. Jin X, Wu Y. Study on main drugs and drug combinations of patient-controlled analgesia based on text mining. *Pain Res Manag*. 2020:8517652. doi:10.1155/2020/8517652
11. Jin J, Min S, Chen Q, Zhang D, Gharaei H. Patient-controlled intravenous analgesia with tramadol and lornoxicam after thoracotomy: a comparison with patient-controlled epidural analgesia. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2019;98(7):e14538-e14538. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000014538
12. Han Y, Li P, Miao M, Tao Y, Kang X, Zhang J. S-Ketamine as an adjuvant in patient-controlled intravenous analgesia for preventing postpartum depression: a randomized controlled trial. *BMC Anesthesiol*. 2022;22(1):1-7. doi:10.1186/s12871-022-01588-7
13. Kondasinghe JS, Tuffin PHR, Findlay FJ. Subcutaneous patient-controlled analgesia in palliative care. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother*. 2021;35(3):163-166. doi:10.1080/15360288.2021.1920546
14. Daouphars M, Hervouët C-H, Bohn P, et al. Physicochemical stability of oxycodone-ketamine solutions in polypropylene syringe and polyvinyl chloride bag for patient-controlled analgesia use. *Eur J Hosp Pharm*. 2018;25(4):214-217. doi:10.1136/ejhpharm-2016-000965
15. Chen P, Chen F, Zhou B-H, Aslam MS. Compatibility and stability of dezocine and tropisetron in 0.9% sodium chloride injection for patient-controlled analgesia administration. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2018;97(50):e13698-e13698.
16. Ching Wong SS, Cheung CW. Analgesic efficacy and adverse effects of meperidine in managing postoperative or labor pain: a narrative review of randomized controlled trials. *Pain Physician*. 2020;23(2):175-201. PMID: 32214301
17. Nijland L, Schmidt P, Frosch M, et al. Subcutaneous or intravenous opioid administration by patient-controlled analgesia in cancer pain: a systematic literature review. *Support Care Cancer*. 2019;27(1):33-42. doi:10.1007/s00520-018-4368-x
18. Lawal OD, Mohanty M, Elder H, et al. The nature, magnitude, and reporting compliance of device-related events for intravenous

patient-controlled analgesia in the FDA manufacturer and user facility device experience (MAUDE) database. *Expert Opin Drug Saf*. 2018;17(4):347-357. doi:10.1080/14740338.2018.1442431

19. Faerber J, Zhong W, Dai D, et al. Comparative safety of morphine delivered via intravenous route vs. patient-controlled analgesia device for pediatric inpatients. *J Pain Symptom Manag*. 2017;53(5):842-850. doi:10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2016.12.328
20. Wirz S, Seidensticker S, Shtrichman R. Patient-controlled analgesia (PCA): intravenous administration (IV-PCA) versus oral administration (Oral-PCA) by using a novel device (PCOA® acute) for hospitalized patients with acute postoperative pain - a comparative retrospective study. *Pain Res Manag*. 2021:2542010. doi:10.1155/2021/2542010
21. Grossoehme DH, Brown M, Richner G, Zhou SM, Friebert S. A retrospective examination of home PCA use and parental satisfaction with pediatric palliative care patients. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care*. 2022;39(3):295-307. doi:10.1177/10499091211034421
22. Muirhead R, Kynoch K, Peacock A, Lewis PA. Safety and effectiveness of parent- or nurse-controlled analgesia in neonates: a systematic review. *JBI Evid Synth*. 2022;20(1):3-36. doi:10.11124/JBIES-20-00385
23. Tseng W-C, Lin W-L, Lai H-C, et al. Fentanyl-based intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with low dose of ketamine is not inferior to thoracic epidural analgesia for acute post-thoracotomy pain following video-assisted thoracic surgery: a randomized controlled study. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2019;98(28):e16403-e16403. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000016403
24. Chen L, Wu Y, Cai Y, et al. Comparison of programmed intermittent bolus infusion and continuous infusion for postoperative patient-controlled analgesia with thoracic paravertebral block catheter: a randomized, double-blind, controlled trial. *Reg Anesth Pain Med*. 2019;44(2):240-245. doi:10.1136/rapm-2018-000031
25. Falk W, Magnuson A, Eintrei C, et al. Comparison between epidural and intravenous analgesia effects on disease-free survival after colorectal cancer surgery: a randomised multicentre controlled trial. *Br J Anaesth*. 2021;127(1):65-74. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2021.04.002
26. Kikuchi S, Kuroda S, Nishizaki M, et al. Comparison of the effects of epidural analgesia and patient-controlled intravenous analgesia on postoperative pain relief and recovery after laparoscopic gastrectomy for gastric cancer. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech*. 2019;29(5):405-408. doi:10.1097/SLE.0000000000000605
27. Joo-Hyun J, Gaab-Soo K, Jeong Jin L, et al. Comparison of intrathecal morphine and surgical-site infusion of ropivacaine as adjuncts to intravenous patient-controlled analgesia in living-donor kidney transplant recipients. *Singapore Med J*. 2017;58(11):666-673. doi:10.11622/smedj.2017077
28. Cho J, Kim H-I, Lee K-Y, et al. Comparison of the effects of patient-controlled epidural and intravenous analgesia on postoperative bowel function after laparoscopic gastrectomy: a prospective randomized study. *Surg Endosc*. 2017;31(11):4688-4696. doi:10.1007/s00464-017-5537-6
29. Babazade R, Saasouh W, Naylor AJ, et al. The cost-effectiveness of epidural, patient-controlled intravenous opioid analgesia, or transversus abdominis plane infiltration with liposomal bupivacaine for postoperative pain management. J Clin Anesth. 2019;53:56-63. doi:10.1016/j.jclinane.2018.10.003
30. Roofthooft E, Barbé A, Schildermans J, et al. Programmed intermittent epidural bolus vs. patient-controlled epidural analgesia for maintenance of labour analgesia: a two-centre, double-blind, randomised study. *Anaesthesia*. 2020;75(12):1635-1642. doi:10.1111/anae.15149
31. Khaneshi R, Rasooli S, Moslemi F, Fakour S. Comparison of continuous epidural infusion of bupivacaine and fentanyl versus patient controlled analgesia techniques for labor analgesia: a randomized controlled trial (RCT). *J Reprod Infertil*. 2020;21(1):42-48. PMID: 32175264
32. Lu G, Yao W, Chen X, Zhang S, Zhou M. Remifentanil patient-controlled versus epidural analgesia on intrapartum maternal fever: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth*. 2020;20(1):1-9. doi:10.1186/s12884-020-2800-y
33. Leong WL, Sultana R, Han N-LR, Sia ATH, Sng BL. Evaluation of vital signs-controlled, patient-assisted intravenous analgesia (VPIA) using remifentanil for labor pain. *J Clin Anesth*. 2021;75:110480. doi:10.1016/j.jclinane.2021.110480
34. Boenigk K, Echevarria GC, Nisimov E, et al. Low-dose ketamine infusion reduces postoperative hydromorphone requirements in opioid-tolerant patients following spinal fusion: a randomised controlled trial. *Eur J Anaesthesiol*. 2019;36(1):8-15. doi:10.1097/EJA.0000000000000877
35. Beloeil H, Albaladejo P, Sion A, et al. Multicentre, prospective, double-blind, randomised controlled clinical trial comparing different non-opioid analgesic combinations with morphine for postoperative analgesia: the OCTOPUS study. *Br J Anaesth*. 2019;122(6):e98-e106. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2018.10.058
36. Wang S, Zhang T, Wang P, et al. The impact of perioperative multimodal pain management on postoperative outcomes in patients (aged 75 and older) undergoing short-segment lumbar fusion surgery. *Pain Res Manag*. 2022:9052246. doi:10.1155/2022/9052246
37. Lee Y, Kim K. Factors related to the consumption of patient-controlled postoperative analgesics in Korea: a retrospective study. *Pain Manag Nurs*. 2020;21(5):449-455. doi:10.1016/j.pmn.2019.09.006
38. Hines CB, Owings CR. Opioids: understanding how acute actions impact chronic consequences. *Dimens Crit Care Nurs*. 2021;40(5):268-274. doi:10.1097/DCC.0000000000000487
39. Sarwahi V, Hasan S, Liao B, et al. Zero patient-controlled analgesia is an achievable target for postoperative rapid recovery management of adolescent idiopathic scoliosis patients. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)*. 2021;46(21):1448-1454. doi:10.1097/BRS.0000000000004062
40. Zha M-L, Bao-Fang Y, Ji-Yu C, Yi-Ping S, Hong-Lin C. Patient-controlled analgesia and postoperative pressure ulcer: a meta-analysis of observational studies. *Wounds*. 2019;31(1):1-6. PMID: 30372416
41. Yang H, Gu X, Xu M, et al. Preventing nausea and vomiting after gynecological laparoscopic surgery by patient-controlled intravenous analgesia with a naloxone admixture: a randomized controlled trial. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2022;101(29):e29584- e29584. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000029584
42. Steele T, Eidem L, Bond J. Impact of adoption of smart pump system with continuous capnography monitoring on opioid-related adverse event rates: experience from a tertiary care hospital. *J Patient Saf*. 2020;16(3):e194-e198. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000584
43. Chae D, Kim SY, Song Y, et al. Dynamic predictive model for postoperative nausea and vomiting for intravenous fentanyl patient-controlled analgesia. *Anaesthesia*. 2020;75(2):218-226. doi:10.1111/anae.14849
44. Zhu Y, Xie K, Yuan J, et al. Efficacy of oxycodone in intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with different infusion modes after laparoscopic radical surgery of cervical cancer a prospective, randomized, double-blind study. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2019;98(34):e16810-e16810. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000016810
45. Lee SH, Baek CW, Kang H, et al. A comparison of 2 intravenous patient-controlled analgesia modes after spinal fusion surgery: constant-rate background infusion versus variable-rate feedback infusion, a randomized controlled trial. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2019;98(10):e14753-e14753. doi:10.1097/MD.0000000000014753
46. Ma B, Sun Y, Hao C, Liu X, Shen S. Patient-controlled intravenous analgesia with or without ultrasound-guided bilateral intercostal nerve blocks in children undergoing the Nuss procedure: a randomized, double-blinded, controlled trial. *Pain Res Manag*. 2022:5776833. doi:10.1155/2022/5776833
47. Yu S, Dundon J, Solovyova O, Bosco J, Iorio R. Can multimodal pain management in TKA eliminate patient-controlled analgesia and femoral nerve blocks? *Clin Orthop Relat Res*. 2018;476(1):101-109. doi:10.1007/s11999.0000000000000018

48. Singh K, Bohl DD, Junyoung A, et al. Multimodal analgesia versus intravenous patient-controlled analgesia for minimally invasive transforaminal lumbar interbody fusion procedures. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)*. 2017;42(15):1145-1150. doi:10.1097/BRS.0000000000001992
49. Firouzian A, Gholipour Baradari A, Alipour A, et al. Ultra-low-dose naloxone as an adjuvant to patient controlled analgesia (PCA) with morphine for postoperative pain relief following lumber discectomy: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol*. 2018;30(1):26-31. doi:10.1097/ANA.0000000000000374
50. The Joint Commission. Pain assessment and management standards for nursing care centers. December 21, 2018. https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/standards/r3-reports/r3_21_pain_standards_ncc_12_21_18_final.pdf
51. The Joint Commission. Pain assessment and management standards for hospitals. August 29, 2017. https://www.jointcommission.org/standards/r3-report/r3-report-issue-11-pain-assessment-and-management-standards-for-hospitals/
52. The Joint Commission. Pain assessment and management standards for home health services. December 21, 2018. https://www.jointcommission.org/-/media/tjc/documents/standards/r3-reports/r3_22_pain_standards_hc_12_21_18_final.pdf
53. [No authors listed]. Fatal patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) opioid-induced respiratory depression. *AORN J*. 2021;114(1):108-110. doi:10.1002/aorn.13422
54. Lee Y, Kim K, Kim M. CE: Original research: errors in postoperative administration of intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: a retrospective study. *Am J Nurs*. 2019;119(4):22-27. doi:10.1097/01.NAJ.0000554523.94502.4c
55. Essex MN, Camu F, Borgeat A, Salomon PA, Pan S, Cheung R. The relationship between postoperative opioid consumption and the incidence of hypoxemic events following total hip arthroplasty: a post hoc analysis. *Can J Surg*. 2020;63(3):e250-e253. doi:10.1503/cjs.010519
56. Khanna AK, Bergese SD, Jungquist CR, et al. Prediction of opioid-induced respiratory depression on inpatient wards using continuous capnography and oximetry: an international prospective, observational trial. *Anesth Analg*. 2020;131(4):1012-1024. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000004788
57. Stites M, Surprise J, McNiel J, Northrop D, De Ruyter M. Continuous capnography reduces the incidence of opioid-induced respiratory rescue by hospital rapid resuscitation team. *J Patient Saf*. 2021;17(6):e557-e561. doi:10.1097/PTS.0000000000000408
58. Akcil EF, Korkmaz Dilmen O, Ertem Vehid H, Yentur E, Tunali Y. The role of "integrated pulmonary index" monitoring during morphine-based intravenous patient-controlled analgesia administration following supratentorial craniotomies: a prospective, randomized, double-blind controlled study. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2018;34(11):2009-2014. doi:10.1080/03007995.2018.1501352
59. Messmer A, Ishak D. Nasal capnography during remifentanil patient-controlled analgesia in labour. *Int J Obstet Anesth*. 2017;32:91-92. doi:10.1016/j.ijoa.2017.03.006
60. Campoe KR, Giuliano KK. Impact of frequent interruption on nurses' patient-controlled analgesia programming performance. *Hum Factors*. 2017;59(8):1204-1213. doi:10.1177/0018720817732605

61. PARENTERAL NUTRITION

Standard

61.1 The decision to implement parenteral nutrition (PN) occurs in collaboration with the patient/caregiver and the health care team based on the projected treatment plan.

61.2 PN is administered using filtration and an electronic infusion pump with anti–free-flow control and appropriate alarms.

61.3 Medications are not added or co-infused with the PN solution before or during infusion without consultation with a pharmacist regarding compatibility and stability.

Practice Recommendations

A. Plan for safe and appropriate PN.
   1. Use the enteral route in preference to the parenteral route for nutrition support whenever feasible.[1-3] (IV)
   2. Recognize that PN is a complex and high-alert medication; reported incidents and errors that may lead to patient harm include microbial contamination, inappropriate prescriptions, and compounding and dispensing errors (see Standard 11, *Adverse and Serious Adverse Events*).[4-9] (IV)
   3. Ensure an interdisciplinary approach to promote safe use and encourage error reporting and error analysis to improve safety; nutritional support teams are associated with a reduction in catheter-related infection, inappropriate PN use, and reduced mortality.[5,7,10-12] (I)
   4. Use standardized order forms or templates and computerized order entry (COE) throughout the continuum of care whenever feasible, as they have been found to prevent errors related to PN prescriptions.[1,7,11,12] (V)
   5. Develop written protocols for PN component substitution or conservation methods in the event of drug/component shortage.[1,11,12] (V)
   6. Coordinate care using a patient-centered, interprofessional team approach for patients who will transition between health care settings (eg, acute care, skilled nursing facility, home, long-term acute care hospital).
      a. Address the following factors in the transition process: PN orders/formula, clinical status, appropriateness for patient setting, patient/caregiver education, available patient support, insurance coverage, appropriate vascular access device (VAD), and monitoring plan (eg, laboratory studies) (see Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[1,12-14] (IV)

B. Administer PN safely.
   1. Plan for an appropriate VAD based upon expected duration of therapy, nutritional requirements, and the patient's vascular condition and preferences (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).
      a. Consider a VAD with a minimal number of lumens.[3,11,15,16] (V)
      b. Consider peripherally inserted central catheters (PICCs) and tunneled, cuffed central vascular access devices (CVADs) for infants and

children who require prolonged PN during hospitalization.[15,17] (IV)

c. Consider tunneled, cuffed CVADs or PICCs for home parenteral nutrition (HPN) in both adults and children; implanted vascular access ports with the noncoring needle changed at least every 7 days may also be an option.[14-16,18-22] (V)

2. Administer peripheral PN (PPN) solutions/emulsions with a final concentration of 10% dextrose or lower through a PIVC as a bridge to central PN, when oral intake or enteral nutrition is suboptimal, or when the patient's clinical condition does not justify CVAD placement. Consider dextrose and other additives that affect osmolarity. The American Society for Enteral and Parenteral Nutrition (ASPEN) recommends not exceeding an osmolarity of 900 mOsm/L; studies show endothelial damage begins to occur at 600 mOsm/L. The osmolarity limit for PPN is an area of needed research.[1,3,11,23] (IV)
   a. Recognize the increased risk for phlebitis with PPN; weigh the risks vs benefits for PPN administration and limit duration of therapy to no more than 14 days. ASPEN recommendations do not address PPN administration via midline catheters.[1,3] (IV)
   b. Do not use midline catheters for continuous vesicant therapy, PN, or solutions with extremes of pH or osmolarity; the use of midline catheters for PPN is not established; the location of midline catheters in a deeper vein may mask early signs of phlebitis, extravasation, and thrombosis (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).
3. Filter PN solutions and place the filter on the administration set as close to the patient as possible. Prime the filter in accordance with manufacturer's directions.[24,25] (IV)
   a. Use a 1.2-micron filter for all PN solutions, including dextrose-amino acid admixtures, lipid injectable emulsions (ILE), and PN solutions containing ILEs (also known as total nutrient admixture [TNA]).
4. Replace solution containers and administration sets used for PN (TNA and amino acid/dextrose formulations) and lipids every 24 hours; replace administration sets used for ILE with each new infusion. Hang time for PN should not exceed 24 hours.[1,11,14] (IV)
   a. In a laboratory study, TNA and ILE support *Candida albicans* growth after minimal initial contamination with microorganisms migrating from the fluid bag to the CVAD. Attention to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) during management of the administration set is imperative, and administration sets should be replaced daily (see Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*).[26] (IV)
   b. Limit separate ILE infusion to a 12-hour maximum time; if volume limitations require separate ILE administration for a period longer than 12 hours, ASPEN recommends strong consideration for a new ILE container and administration set for the second 12-hour portion. The hang time of a TNA can be extended to 24 hours because bacterial growth in these solutions is inhibited due to reduced pH and to increased total osmolarity compared to infusing ILE separately.[1,9] (V)
   c. Change the filter to coincide with initiation of a new PN mixture and administration set; change filters used for separately infused ILEs every 12 hours. Prime filters immediately before use.[24,25] (IV)
5. Use PN containers and administration sets free of Di[2-ethylhexyl]phthalate (DEHP) to administer lipid-based solutions, such as ILE or TNA. DEHP is a lipophilic toxin that can leach from commonly used polyvinyl chloride administration sets and containers into lipid-based solutions (see Standard 40, *Administration Set Management*).[1,8] (IV)
6. Protect PN admixtures from light for premature infants; degradation of PN components occurs with light exposure, resulting in oxidation; preterm infants are more susceptible than children and adults and face potential complications as a result of oxidative stress (eg, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, retinopathy, necrotizing enterocolitis).[1,27-30] (IV)
   a. ASPEN recommends complete PN light protection for preterm infants beginning during compounding and continuing until the entire PN/ILE infusion is complete (eg, during transport/delivery and administration). ASPEN acknowledges that full implementation may not be currently feasible, given product availability, but organizations should define what steps can be achieved and implement attainable strategies.
   b. While partial light protection does not offer clinical benefits, recommendations from ASPEN for non-preterm infants state to refrigerate and protect the PN solution from light exposure until just before infusion. There is a need for further studies about light protection for children and adults receiving long-term PN.
7. Use electronic infusion pumps with anti–free-flow protection and alarms for occlusion; consider the use of electronic infusion pumps with dose error reduction software (DERS) (ie, smart pumps), as they are associated with reduced risk for infusion-related medication errors, including error interceptions (eg, wrong rate), and reduced adverse drug events (refer to Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*).
8. Reduce the risk of catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI) when administering PN.

a. Consider peripheral venipuncture for blood sampling instead of via the CVAD used for PN (see Standard 41, *Blood Sampling*).[1] (V)
   i. Adhere to ANTT if blood sampling via the CVAD is necessary; blood sampling via the CVAD is a quality-of-life issue for patients receiving long-term PN.[15] (IV)
b. Consider dedicating a single lumen to PN administration when a multilumen CVAD is in place.[3,14,15] (IV)
   i. Based upon a systematic review, data are insufficient to ascertain whether dedicating a lumen to PN results in a lower risk of infection; this remains an area of needed research.[31] (I)
c. Avoid attaching administration sets before the time of infusion; the risks of spiking containers and priming administration sets in advance has not been studied.[1,11] (V)
d. Consider antimicrobial lock therapy for patients receiving cyclic HPN as an infection-prevention strategy (see Standard 38, *Flushing and Locking*).
   i. Taurolidine was effective in prevention of catheter-related bloodstream infections (CR-BSIs) for patients on HPN and, while considered generally safe, rare allergic reactions and VAD-related problems, including pain, have been reported.[14,32-38] (I)
   ii. Other antimicrobials, including 4% tetrasodium, ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) and 70% ethanol (limited to patients with silicone CVADs) are also associated with reduced incidence of CR-BSI.[37-42] (I)
e. Consider CVAD repair for damaged subcutaneously tunneled, cuffed CVADs to extend CVAD survival and to reduce risk for future compromised vascular access. Retrospective studies have reported extension of CVAD survival without increased risk for central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI) (see Standard 48, *Catheter Damage [Embolism, Repair, Exchange]*).[35,43-45] (IV)

C. Monitor the patient and provide patient education.
1. Monitor patient receiving PN for the following: body weight; fluid and electrolyte balance; metabolic tolerance, especially glucose control; VAD-related complications, including CABSI; organ function; nutrition therapy-related complications; functional performance; and psychological responses.[11,14,16,46-48] (IV)
2. Monitor blood glucose; when changing to a cyclic infusion, monitor on and off PN during initial cycling in the acute care or home setting; once stable, less frequent monitoring may be acceptable. Insulin may be used to control blood glucose levels and administered via the subcutaneous or intravenous (IV) route (may be added to PN solution).[1,47] (V)
3. Teach patients or family members of patients who receive home PN about importance of ANTT during all PN procedures, access device care, weight and hydration monitoring, blood/urine glucose monitoring, electronic infusion pump use and troubleshooting, and signs and symptoms to report; and assist patients on how to fit PN into their lifestyles (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*; Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*; Standard 66, *Home Infusion Therapy*).[1,14,16,49,50] (IV)
4. Assess and address patient and family management and coping with HPN (refer to Standard 66, *Home Infusion Management*).

REFERENCES

1. Ayers P, Bobo ES, Hurt RT, Mays AA, Worthington PH. *Parenteral Nutrition Handbook.* 3rd ed. American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition; 2020.
2. Singer P, Blaser AR, Berger MM, et al. ESPEN guideline on clinical nutrition in the intensive care unit. *Clin Nutr.* 2019;38(1):48-79. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2018.08.037
3. Worthington P, Balint J, Bechtold M, et al. When is parenteral nutrition appropriate? *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2017;41(3):324-377. doi:10.1177/0148607117695251
4. Akbar Z, Saeed H, Saleem Z, Andleeb S. Dosing errors in total parenteral nutrition prescriptions at a specialized cancer care hospital of Lahore: the role of clinical pharmacist. *J Oncol Pharm Pract*. 2021;27(3):531-540. doi:10.1177/1078155220923014
5. Guenter P, Ayers P, Boullata JI, Gura KM, Holcombe B, Sacks GS. Parenteral nutrition errors and potential errors reported over the past 10 years. *Nutr Clin Prac.* 2017;32(6):826-830. doi:10.1177/0884533617715868
6. Mistry P, Smith RH, Fox A. Patient safety incidents related to the use of parenteral nutrition in all patient groups: a systematic scoping review. *Drug Saf*. 2022;45(1):1-18. doi:10.1007/s40264-021-01134-3
7. Ayers P, Boullata J, Sacks G. Parenteral nutrition safety: the story continues. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2018;33(1):46-52. doi:10.1002/ncp.10023
8. Boullata JI, Mirtallo JM, Sacks GS, et al. Parenteral nutrition compatibility and stability: a comprehensive review. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2022;46(2):273-299. doi:10.1002/jpen.2306
9. Boullata JI, Berlana D, Pietka M, Klek S, Martindale R. Use of intravenous lipid emulsions with parenteral nutrition: practical handling aspects. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2020;44(S1):S74-S81. doi:10.1002/jpen.1737
10. Eriksen MK, Crooks B, Baunwall SMD, Rud CL, Lal S, Hvas CL. Systematic review with meta-analysis: effects of implementing a nutrition support team for in-hospital parenteral nutrition. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther.* 2021;54(5):560-570. doi:10.1111/apt.16530
11. Ukleja A, Gilbert K, Mogensen KM, et al. Standards for nutrition support: adult hospitalized patients. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2018;33(6):906-920. doi:10.1002/ncp.10204
12. Kumpf VJ. Challenges and obstacles of long-term parenteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2019;34(2):196-203. doi:10.1002/ncp.10258
13. Adams SC, Gura KM, Seres DS, et al. Safe care transitions for patients receiving parenteral nutrition. *Nutr Clin Prac.* 2022;37(3):493-508. doi:10.1002/ncp.10861
14. Pironi L, Boeykens K, Bozzetti F, et al. ESPEN guideline on home parenteral nutrition. *Clin Nutr*. 2020;39(6):1645-1666. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2020.03.005

15. Kolaček S, Puntis JWL, Hojsak I, et al. ESPGHAN/ESPEN/ESPR/CSPEN guidelines on pediatric parenteral nutrition: Venous access. *Clin Nutr.* 2018;37(6):2379-2391. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2018.06.952
16. Kovacevich DS, Corrigan M, Ross VM, McKeever L, Hall AM, Braunschweig C. American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition Guidelines for the Selection and Care of Central Venous Access Devices for Adult Home Parenteral Nutrition Administration. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2019;43(1):15-31. doi:10.1002/jpen.1455
17. Huang J, Yu Q, Wen J, et al. Peripherally inserted central catheter-related complications in infants with intestinal failure. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*. 2018;27(6):1225-1229. doi:10.6133/apjcn.201811_27(6).0008
18. Hon K, Bihari S, Holt A, Bersten A, Kulkarni H. Rate of catheter-related bloodstream infections between tunneled central venous catheters versus peripherally inserted central catheters in adult home parenteral nutrition: a meta-analysis. review. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2019;43(1):41-53. doi:10.1002/jpen.1421
19. Cotogni P, Mussa B, Degiorgis C, De Francesco A, Pittiruti M. Comparative complication rates of 854 central venous access devices for home parenteral nutrition in cancer patients: a prospective study of over 169,000 catheter-days. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2021;45(4):768-776. doi:10.1002/jpen.1939
20. Opilla M. Peripherally inserted central catheter experience in long-term home parenteral nutrition patients. *JAVA*. 2017;22(1):42-45. doi:10.1016/j.java.2016.12.001
21. Mateo-Lobo R, Riveiro J, Vega-Piñero B, Botella-Carretero JI. Infectious complications in home parenteral nutrition: a systematic review and meta-analysis comparing peripherally-inserted central catheters with other central catheters. *Nutrients*. 2019;11(9):2083. doi:10.3390/nu11092083
22. Matysiak K, Szewczuk M, Sobocki J, Zdziarska M, Siatkowski I. Complications of tunneled peripherally inserted and tunneled-cuffed central catheters in home parenteral nutrition. *Nutrition*. 2021;91-92:111354. doi:10.1016/j.nut.2021.111354
23. Roethlisberger D, Mahler HC, Altenburger U, Pappenberger A. If euhydric and isotonic do not work, what are acceptable pH and osmolality for parenteral drug dosage forms? *J Pharm Sci*. 2017;106(2):446-456. doi:10.1016/j.xphs.2016.09.034
24. Worthington P, Gura KM, Kraft MD, Nishikawa R, Guenter P, Sacks GS. Update on the use of filters for parenteral nutrition: an ASPEN position paper. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2021;36(1):29-39. doi:10.1002/ncp.10587
25. Gill M, Hirsch A, Wilson N. Filtering out the facts: recommendations to optimize performance of in-line filters for parenteral nutrition and injectable lipid emulsion infusions. *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(3):137-141. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000464
26. Gavin NC, McMillan D, Keogh S, Choudhury MA, Ray-Barruel G, Rickard CM. Effect of delaying replacement of parenteral nutrition intravenous administration sets: preclinical experiments and a dynamic laboratory model of microbial colonization. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2018;42(6):987-997. doi:10.1002/jpen.1039
27. Robinson DT, Ayers P, Fleming B, et al. Recommendations for photoprotection of parenteral nutrition for premature infants: an ASPEN position paper. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2021;36(5):927-941. doi:10.1002/ncp.10747
28. Hartman C, Shamir R, Simchowitz V, et al. ESPGHAN/ESPEN/ESPR/CSPEN guidelines on pediatric parenteral nutrition: complications. *Clin Nutr*. 2018;37(6 Pt B):2418-2429. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2018.06.956
29. Hardy G, Austin PD, Davis MR, et al. Photoprotection of parenteral nutrition: an international perspective. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2021;36(5):921-925. doi:10.1002/ncp.10773
30. Chessex P, Laborie S, Nasef N, Masse B, Lavoie JC. Shielding parenteral nutrition from light improves survival rate in premature infants. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2017;41(3):378-383. doi:10.1177/0148607115606407
31. Gavin NC, Button E, Castillo MI, et al. Does a dedicated lumen for parenteral nutrition administration reduce the risk of catheter-related bloodstream infections? A systematic literature review. *J Infus Nurs*. 2018;41(2):122-130. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000270
32. Wouters Y, Causevic E, Klek S, Groenewoud H, Wanten GJA. Use of catheter lock solutions in patients receiving home parenteral nutrition: a systematic review and individual-patient data meta-analysis. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2020;44(7):1198-1209. doi:10.1002/jpen.1761
33. Wouters Y, Roosenboom B, Causevic E, Kievit W, Groenewoud H, Wanten GJA. Clinical outcomes of home parenteral nutrition patients using taurolidine as catheter lock: a long- term cohort study. *Clin Nutr.* 2019;38(5):2210-2218. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2018.09.020
34. Korzilius JW, Gillis VELM, Wouters Y, Wanten GJA. Taurolidine-related adverse events in patients on home parenteral nutrition frequently indicate catheter-related problems. *Clin Nutr.* 2022;41(10):2178-2184. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2022.07.025
35. Leiberman D, Stevenson RP, Banu FW, Gerasimidis K, McKee RF. The incidence and management of complications of venous access in home parenteral nutrition (HPN): a 19 year longitudinal cohort series. *Clin Nutr ESPEN*. 2020;37:34-43. doi:10.1016/j.clnesp.2020.03.025
36. Vernon-Roberts A, Lopez RN, Frampton CM, Day AS. Meta-analysis of the efficacy of taurolidine in reducing catheter-related bloodstream infections for patients receiving parenteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2022;46(7):1535-1552. doi:10.1002/jpen.2363
37. Gompelman M, Paus C, Bond A, et al. Comparing success rates in central venous catheter salvage for catheter-related bloodstream infections in adult patients on home parenteral nutrition: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2021;114(3):1173-1188. doi:10.1093/ajcn/nqab164
38. Quirt J, Belza C, Pai N, et al. Reduction of central line–associated bloodstream infections and line occlusions in pediatric intestinal failure patients receiving long-term parenteral nutrition using an alternative locking solution, 4% tetrasodium ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2021;45(6):1286-1292. doi:10.1002/jpen.1989
39. Gundogan K, Dave NJ, Griffith DP, et al. Ethanol lock therapy markedly reduces catheter-related blood stream infections in adults requiring home parenteral nutrition: a retrospective study from a tertiary medical center. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2020;44(4):661-667. doi:10.1002/jpen.1698
40. Davidson JB, Edakkanambeth Varayil J, Okano A, et al. Prevention of subsequent catheter-related bloodstream infection using catheter locks in high-risk patients receiving home parenteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2017;41(4):685-690. doi:10.1177/0148607115604118
41. Hill J, Garner R. Efficacy of 4% tetrasodium ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (T-EDTA) catheter lock solution in home parenteral nutrition patients: a quality improvement evaluation. *J Vasc Access.* 2021;22(4):533-539. doi:10.1177/1129729820946916
42. Reitzel RA, Rosenblatt J, Chaftari AM, Raad II. Epidemiology of infectious and noninfectious catheter complications in patients receiving home parenteral nutrition: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2019;43(7):832-851. doi:10.1002/jpen.1609
43. Velapati SR, Schroeder S, Kuchkuntla AR, et al. Repair of central venous catheter in a single-center adult home parenteral nutrition cohort. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2020;44(2):265-273. doi:10.1002/jpen.1611
44. Wouters Y, Vissers RK, Groenewoud H, Kievit W, Wanten GJA. Repair of damaged central venous catheters is safe and doubles catheter survival: a home parenteral nutrition patient cohort study. *Clin Nutr.* 2019;38(4):1692-1699. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2018.08.005
45. Salonen BR, Bonnes SL, Mundi MS, Lal S. Repair of central venous catheters in home parenteral nutrition patients. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2019;34(2):210-215. doi:10.1002/ncp.10262

46. Davila J, Konrad D. Metabolic complications of home parenteral nutrition. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2017;32(6):753-768. doi:10.1177/0884533617735089
47. Elizabeth PC, Rogelio Ramón PR, Félix Alberto MM. Hyperglycemia associated with parenteral nutrition in noncritical patients. *Hum Nutr Metab.* 2020;22:200114. doi:10.1016/j.hnm.2020.200114
48. Fonseca G, Burgermaster M, Larson E, Seres DS. The relationship between parenteral nutrition and central line–associated bloodstream infections: 2009–2014. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2018;42(1):171-175. doi:10.1177/0148607116688437
49. Gallotto M, Rosa CM, Takvorian-Bené M, et al. Caregiver training for pediatric home parenteral nutrition: a 5-session discharge curriculum. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(3):132-136. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000320
50. Pichitchaipitak O, Ckumdee S, Apivanich S, Chotiprasitsakul D, Shantavasinkul PC. Predictive factors of catheter-related bloodstream infection in patients receiving home parenteral nutrition. *Nutrition*. 2018;46:1-6. doi:10.1016/j.nut.2017.08.002

62. BLOOD ADMINISTRATION

Standard

62.1 Administration of blood and blood components, including the use of infusion devices and ancillary equipment, and the identification, evaluation, and reporting of adverse events related to transfusion are established in organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.
62.2 Verification of the correct patient and blood product is performed in the presence of the patient prior to transfusion.
62.3 Blood and blood components are transfused through a transfusion administration set that has a filter designed to retain potentially harmful particles.

Practice Recommendations

A. Recognize the risks versus the benefits of transfusion prior to administering human blood and blood components (whole blood, red blood cells [RBCs], plasma and plasma components, platelets, granulocytes, cryoprecipitate).
   1. Patient blood management (PBM) is an evidence-based, multidisciplinary approach aimed at optimizing the care of patients who might require a blood transfusion. PBM programs provide guidance and decision-making for the appropriate use of transfusions, eliminate unnecessary transfusions, and increase patient safety. Strategies include evidence-based indications for transfusion, maintaining hemoglobin (Hgb) concentration, optimizing coagulation/hemostasis, close post-operative monitoring to minimize oxygen consumption, and management/prevention of anemia (eg, reducing blood loss associated with blood sampling) (see Standard 41, *Blood Sampling*).[1-9] (II)
      a. Transfusion of red blood cells at a lower Hgb level (eg, 7.0-8.0 g/dL) compared to higher Hgb level is considered safe in both adults and stable, nonbleeding, critically ill children.[6,10] (I)
      b. Key elements for PBM specific to the neonatal population include management of anemia, blood conservation strategies, optimization of coagulation and hemostasis, as well as surgical and anesthetic techniques and patient and family-centered decision-making.[4,11] (IV)

B. Provide patient/caregiver education and ensure that informed consent is obtained.[2,12-17] (IV)
   1. Include a description of risks, benefits, and treatment alternatives, while providing the opportunity to ask questions and ensuring understanding of the right to accept or refuse the transfusion.
   2. Allow the opportunity for patients to discuss their religious/cultural beliefs regarding blood transfusion.
   3. Include the following in the educational process:
      a. Elements of the transfusion procedure (eg, compatibility testing, vascular access)
      b. Signs/symptoms associated with complications of transfusion therapy (eg, vague uneasy feeling, pain, breathing difficulties, hypotension, chills/flushing/fever, nausea, dizziness, rash/urticaria, hives, pruritus, localized angioedema, dark/red urine).

C. Perform a baseline physical assessment prior to obtaining blood for transfusion, including vital signs, respiratory assessment, skin (eg, evidence of rash), identification of conditions that may increase the risk of transfusion-related adverse reactions (eg, current fever, heart failure, renal disease, and risk of fluid volume excess), the presence of an appropriate and patent vascular access device (VAD), and current laboratory values.[8,12,14,17] (V)
   1. Identify and report any symptoms to the health care team that may later be mistaken for a transfusion reaction; recognize that fever may be a cause for delay in transfusion, as it could mask a symptom of an acute transfusion reaction.
      a. Based upon a multicenter retrospective review, transfusions associated with febrile reactions had higher pretransfusion temperatures and pulse rates; transfusions associated with transfusion-associated circulatory overload (TACO) had higher pretransfusion respiratory rates.[18] (V)
   2. Administer premedications, if ordered. Oral medications should be administered 30 minutes before start of transfusion; intravenous (IV) medications can be given immediately before starting the transfusion.
      a. Routine premedication with acetaminophen and antihistamines did not prevent nonhemolytic transfusion reactions. The impact of premedication for patients with a history of transfusion reactions is unknown; further research is needed.[19] (I)

D. Choose an appropriate VAD based on patient condition and transfusion needs.
   1. Peripheral intravenous catheters (PIVCs):
      a. Adults: A 20- to 22-gauge is acceptable for routine transfusions; a 16- to 18-gauge may be used for rapid transfusions; red blood cells can be safely administered via smaller-gauge catheters/needles (eg, 24/25); however, the flow rate should be slower, as the pressure with rapid transfusion through a small catheter may cause hemolysis.[8,12,15,17,20] (V)
      b. Infants/children: Options include the umbilical vein (neonates) or a vein large enough to accommodate a 23- to 25-gauge needle or a 22- to 24-gauge catheter (see Standard 28, *Umbilical Catheters*).[12,17] (V)
   2. Central vascular access devices (CVADs) are acceptable for blood administration.[12,14,15,17,20] (V)
   3. Blood components may be administered by the intraosseous route (refer to Standard 54, *Intraosseous Access Devices*).

E. Perform patient and blood product identification and inspect blood component for abnormalities at the time the blood component is released from the transfusion service and in the presence of the patient before preparing the transfusion.[4,11-14,17,21] (IV)
   1. Verify the following: provider order for transfusion; patient's core independent identifiers, ABO group and Rh type, donation identification number, crossmatch test interpretation, if performed, expiration date/time, and date/time of issue, special transfusion requirements (eg, irradiated, cytomegalovirus [CMV]-negative, leukocyte reduced, hepatitis E negative, washed cells, platelet in additive solutions, hemoglobin S negative).
   2. Verify volume requirements for certain populations (eg, neonatal, pediatric, older adult).
   3. Use an independent double-check by 2 adults in the presence of the patient (eg, hospital/outpatient setting: 2 persons trained in the identification of the recipient and blood components; in home setting: nurse and responsible adult).
      a. Use of electronic patient identification technologies for blood draw and sample labeling, blood collection procedures, and blood administration were associated with a lower incidence of wrong component transfusions and near misses compared to a manual system.[22] (V)
   4. Inspect each blood component prior to transfusion and do not use if container is not intact or if the appearance is not normal (eg, abnormal color, presence of clots, leakage, excessive air/bubbles, unusual odor), and return it to the transfusion service.

F. Administer blood or blood components.[8,12,14,15,17] (IV)
   1. Never add or infuse any other solutions or medications through the same administration set with blood or blood components (do not piggyback blood administration sets into other infusion administration sets).
   2. The administration set used to administer the blood or blood component is primed only with 0.9% sodium chloride or the blood component itself.

G. Filter all blood components and follow the manufacturers' directions for filter use.[8,12,14,15,17] (IV)
   1. Use a filter designed to remove blood clots and harmful particles; standard blood administration sets include a 170- to 260-micron filter.
   2. Do not use microaggregate filters routinely; these may be used for reinfusion of blood shed during high-blood-loss surgical procedures.
   3. Leukocyte reduction filtration is preferred "prestorage" or shortly after blood collection. Bedside leukocyte reduction is a less efficient method and has been associated with dramatic hypotension in some patients. Use of leukocyte-reduced blood products (RBCs and platelets) decreases the risk of febrile transfusion reactions, risk of human leukocyte antigen (HLA) alloimmunization, allergic reactions, and transmission of CMV.
   4. Never use leukocyte filtration when transfusing granulocyte or hematopoietic progenitor cells.

H. Change the transfusion administration set in conjunction with manufacturers' directions for use.[8,12,17] (IV)
   1. Clinical studies establishing the maximum time for set use are lacking. In accordance with the Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies (AABB), if the first unit requires 4 hours for transfusion, the administration set and filter are not reused. National guidelines from some countries recommend changing the administration set every 12 hours.
   2. Note that most standard filters have a 4-unit maximum capacity; follow manufacturers' directions for use.

I. Administer and complete each unit of blood or blood component within 4 hours.[8,12,14,15,17] (IV)
   1. Ask the transfusion service to divide a unit of RBCs or whole blood into smaller aliquots when it is anticipated that the unit cannot be transfused within 4 hours (eg, pediatric patients or adult patients at risk for fluid overload).
   2. Usual duration of transfusion: red blood cells over 1-2 hours based upon hemodynamic stability; platelets over 1 to 2 hours; granulocytes over 2 hours; plasma as quickly as tolerated by the patient or over 15 to 60 minutes; cryoprecipitate as rapidly as tolerated.
   3. Only electronic infusion pumps that have a labeled indication for blood transfusion should be used. Electronic infusion pumps can be used to deliver blood or blood components without significant risk of hemolysis of RBCs or platelet damage. Syringe

infusion pumps can be used for small-volume transfusions in neonatal and pediatric patients. Follow the manufacturers' directions for use (see Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*).

4. Manual pressure cuffs can be used to increase RBC flow rate when rapid transfusion is required. Externally applied compression devices should be equipped with a pressure gauge, totally encase the blood bag, and apply uniform pressure against all parts of the blood container. Pressure should not exceed 300 mm Hg. A standard sphygmomanometer is never used for this purpose. For rapid infusion, a large-gauge catheter may be more effective than a pressure device.

J. Use blood and fluid warmers when warranted by patient history, clinical condition, and prescribed therapy, including, but not limited to, preventing or treating intraoperative hypothermia, during plasma exchange for therapeutic apheresis, for patients known to have clinically significant cold agglutinins, for neonate exchange transfusions, during replacement of large blood volumes, vaso-occlusive episodes, or when treating trauma, hypothermia, or cold exposure (refer to Standard 24, *Blood and Fluid Warming*).

K. Initiate transfusion and monitor for immediate adverse transfusion reactions.[8,12,14,17,23,24] (IV)

1. Check the patient's vital signs within 30 minutes prior to transfusion, 15 minutes after the blood enters the vein upon transfusion initiation, upon completion of the transfusion, and 1 hour post-transfusion. Visually check the patient for any adverse reactions at least every 30 minutes throughout the transfusion; check vital signs immediately upon identification of any change in the patient's condition.
2. Initiate nonemergent transfusions slowly and remain near the patient; major reactions usually appear before the first 50 mL have been transfused. Increase the transfusion rate after 15 minutes when there are no signs of a reaction and to ensure the completion of the unit within 4 hours.
   a. Recognize that the first 10-15 minutes of any transfusion are the most critical.
3. Stop the transfusion immediately if signs and symptoms of an acute transfusion reaction are present (eg, fever, chills, tachycardia, chest/flank/back pain, hypotension, bronchospasm, dyspnea); perform a clerical check of the blood component (ABO confirmation), notify the provider and transfusion service, and administer emergency medications as prescribed.
   a. Do not administer emergency medications through the blood administration set; prime a new administration set with 0.9% sodium chloride for infusion through the VAD.

L. Monitor patients for signs/symptoms of other acute transfusion reactions[12,15,17,23,25-27]: (IV)

1. Pruritis, urticaria, flushing, or wheezing associated with mild allergic reactions
2. Respiratory failure, hypoxemia, hypotension, and/or pulmonary edema associated with transfusion-related acute lung injury (TRALI)
3. Dyspnea, jugular venous distention, cough, increased blood pressure, cough associated with TACO. TACO is the leading cause of transfusion-related morbidity and mortality; patient risk factors include older adults and history of cardiac disease, acute/chronic renal failure. Signs/symptoms of circulatory overload (eg, respiratory distress, tachycardia, increased blood pressure) occur 6-12 hours after the transfusion.

M. Recognize age-related complications.

1. Adverse events of red blood cell transfusions are more frequent in older patients, and TACO is the most frequent complication in transfused older adults.[28] (IV)
2. Immature organ function in neonates is associated with increased risk for metabolic complications and for infectious and immunologic complications (see Standard 2, *Special Patient Populations*).[11,21] (IV)

N. Ensure safe transfusion practice if transfusing in an out-of-hospital setting (eg, dialysis, skilled nursing facilities, home, outpatient surgery).[12,17,29] (IV)

1. Develop well-planned programs that incorporate all relevant aspects for hospital transfusion, including educated clinicians trained in the management of transfusion, transfusion reaction, anaphylaxis, and emergency support.
   a. The most common adverse reactions occurring in out-of-hospital settings were febrile nonhemolytic reactions (28.6%), allergy (26.9%), and TACO (6.3%). The researchers emphasize the need for patient/caregiver education and the importance of having plans of action in place for adverse reactions.[29] (V)
   b. Provision of written instructions regarding signs/symptoms of transfusion reactions and contact information is essential due to lack of prolonged assessment by a clinician postinfusion.[12,13] (V)
2. Employ the following when transfusing in a home setting: documentation showing no identified adverse events during previous transfusions; immediate access to the provider by phone during the transfusion; presence of another competent adult in the home who is available to assist with patient identification and summon for medical assistance if needed; a telephone to contact emergency personnel; ability to transport blood product in appropriate containers; and the ability to appropriately dispose of medical waste.[17] (V)

REFERENCES

1. Storch EK, Custer BS, Jacobs MR, Menitove JE, Mintz PD. Review of current transfusion therapy and blood banking practices. *Blood Rev*. 2019;38:100593. doi:10.1016/j.blre.2019.100593

2. Rashid M, Kromah F, Cooper C. Blood transfusion and alternative in Jehovah's Witness patients. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol*. 2021;34(2):125-130. doi:10.1097/ACO.0000000000000961
3. Shander A, Javidroozi M, Lobel G. Patient blood management in the intensive care unit. *Transfus Med Rev*. 2017;31(4):264-271. doi:10.1016/j.tmrv.2017.07.007
4. Goobie SM, Gallagher T, Gross I, Shander A. Society for the advancement of blood management administrative and clinical standards for patient blood management programs. 4th edition (pediatric version). *Paediatr Anaesth.* 2019;29(3):231-236. doi:10.1111/pan.13574
5. Mueller MM, Van Remoortel H, Meybohm P, et al. Patient blood management: recommendations from the 2018 Frankfurt Consensus Conference. *JAMA*. 2019;321(10):983-997. doi:10.1001/jama.2019.0554
6. Carson JL, Stanworth SJ, Dennis JA, et al. Transfusion thresholds for guiding red blood cell transfusion. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2021;2021(12):CD002042. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD002042.pub5
7. Johnson-Arbor K, Verstraete, R. Bloodless management of the anemic patient in the emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2022;79(1):48-57. doi:10.1016/j.annemergmed.2021.06.015
8. Committee CPI, Transfusion AaNZSoB. *Guidelines for the Administration of Blood Products.* 3rd ed. Australia and New Zealand Society of Blood Transfusion Ltd. 2018.
9. Passerini HM. Contemporary transfusion science and challenges. *AACN Adv Crit Care*. 2019;30(2):139-150. doi:10.4037/aacnacc2019462
10. Mo YD, Delaney M. Transfusion in pediatric patients: review of evidence-based guidelines. *Clin Lab Med*. 2021;41(1):1-14. doi:10.1016/j.cll.2020.10.001
11. Kim DH. Transfusion practice in neonates. *Korean J Pediatr*. 2018;61(9):265-270. doi:10.3345/kjp.2018.06849
12. Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies. *Primer of Blood Administration*. AABB; 2018.
13. Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies. *Standards for Blood Banks and Transfusion Services, 33rd ed*. AABB; 2022.
14. Robinson S, Harris A, Atkinson S, et al. The administration of blood components: a British Society for Haematology Guideline. *Transfus Med.* 2018;28(1):3-21. doi:10.1111/tme.12481
15. O'Reilly C. Blood administration. In: Clarke G, Chargé S, eds. *Clinical Guide to Transfusion*. Canadian Blood Services; 2020: chap 9.
16. Scharman CD, Burger D, Shatzel JJ, Kim E, DeLoughery TG. Treatment of individuals who cannot receive blood products for religious or other reasons. *Am J Hematol*. 2017;92:1370-1381. doi:10.1002/ajh.24889
17. Jorgenson M. Administration of blood components. In: Cohn CS, Delaney M, Johnson ST, Katz LM, eds. *AABB Technical Manual*. 17th ed. Association for the Advancement of Blood & Biotherapies; 2020:537-551.
18. Gehrie EA, Roubinian NH, Chowdhury D, et al. A multicentre study investigating vital sign changes occurring in complicated and uncomplicated transfusions. *Vox Sang*. 2018;113(2):160-169. doi:10.1111/vox.12621
19. Ning S, Solh Z, Arnold DM, Morin PA. Premedication for the prevention of nonhemolytic transfusion reactions: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Transfusion*. 2019;59(12):3609-3616. doi:10.1111/trf.15566
20. Hill B, Derbyshire J. Blood transfusions: ensuring patient safety. *Br J Nurs.* 2021;30(9):520-524. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.9.520
21. Villeneuve A, Arsenault V, Lacroix J, Tucci M. Neonatal red blood cell transfusion. Review. *Vox Sang*. 2021;116(4):366-378. doi:10.1111/vox.13036
22. Murphy MF, Addison JJ, Poles D, Dhiman P, Bolton-Maggs P. Electronic identification systems reduce the number of wrong components transfused. *Transfusion*. 2019;59(12):3601-3607. doi:10.1111/trf.15537
23. Goel R, Tobian AAR, Shaz BH. Noninfectious transfusion-associated adverse events and their mitigation strategies. *Blood*. 2019;133(17):1831-1837. doi:10.1182/blood-2018-10-833988
24. Raval JS, Griggs JR, Fleg A. Blood product transfusion in adults: indications, adverse reactions, and modifications. *Am Fam Physician*. 2020;102(1):30-38. PMID: 32603068
25. Bosboom JJ, Klanderman RB, Migdady Y, et al. Transfusion-associated circulatory overload: a clinical perspective. *Transfus Med Rev.* 2019;33(2):69-77. doi:10.1016/j.tmrv.2019.01.003
26. Grey S, Bolton-Maggs P. Pulmonary complications of transfusion: changes, challenges, and future directions. *Transfus Med.* 2020;30(6):442-449. doi:10.1111/tme.12709
27. Henneman EA, Andrzejewski C, Gawlinski A, McAfee K, Panaccione T, Dziel K. Transfusion-associated circulatory overload: evidence-based strategies to prevent, identify, and manage a serious adverse event. *Crit Care Nurs*. 2017;37(5):58-65. doi:10.4037/ccn2017770
28. Boureau AS, de Decker L. Blood transfusion in older patients. *Transfus Clin Biol*. 2019;26(3):160-163. doi:10.1016/j.tracli.2019.06.190
29. Moncharmont P, Barday G, Odent-Malaure H, Benamara H. Adverse transfusion reactions in recipients transfused in out-of-hospital. *Transfus Clin Biol.* 2018;25(2):105-108. doi:10.1016/j.tracli.2018.02.003

63. MODERATE SEDATION/ANALGESIA USING INTRAVENOUS INFUSION

Standard

63.1 Intravenous infusion of moderate sedation/analgesia is provided in accordance with laws, rules, and regulations established by regulatory and accrediting bodies in each jurisdiction and in accordance with organizational policy.
63.2 Target sedation level and optimal sedation and/or analgesic agents are selected based on a thorough assessment of the specific characteristics of the patient (eg, age, pain, anxiety, sedation history, medical condition) and the procedure (eg, potential for pain, positioning, duration).
63.3 An emergency cart and reversal agents are immediately accessible, and clinicians with expertise in patient age and size-appropriate airway management, emergency intubation, advanced cardiopulmonary life support, and management of potential complications are immediately available.

Practice Recommendations

A. Implement a comprehensive educational and competency program for clinicians providing moderate sedation, including age-specific interventions, levels of sedation, medications (onset, peak, duration, synergistic action), effective use of monitoring equipment, airway management, positioning requirements, and postrecovery care.[1-5] (IV)
B. Identify a list of medications that may be administered in specific clinical settings based on patient needs and existing clinician competencies and monitoring capabilities.
   1. Select sedation/analgesic medications with the lowest effective dose and widest therapeutic index for patient and procedural characteristics, using a multimodal approach as indicated.

a. Medications that may be administered for moderate sedation include sedative/hypnotics (eg, midazolam, diazepam, dexmedetomidine), narcotics (eg, fentanyl), anesthetic agents (eg, propofol, ketamine), neuroleptic tranquilizers (droperidol), and combination agents (eg, ketamine/fentanyl, ketamine/propofol).[1,6-14] (IV)
    i. In a prospective, observational evaluation of a pediatric population receiving sedation for painful procedures, preprocedural opioids administered close to sedation were significantly associated with increased risk of oxygen desaturation and vomiting.[15] (IV)
b. Slower titration and use of target-controlled infusions are recommended in elderly and obese populations due to variability in pharmacokinetics.[8,16] (IV)
c. Select initial dosing as fixed dosing or dosing based on actual, adjusted, or ideal body weight depending on the medication and the patient's weight, body mass index (BMI), and sedation goals. Then titrate dose to achieve sedation goal.[11,16] (V)

2. Ensure that the administration of moderate sedation medications (eg, anesthetic agents) is within the scope of practice for the clinician performing this role.
    a. Registered nurse-administered moderate sedation is appropriate when performed under the supervision of a physician.[1,8,11] (IV)
        i. In a retrospective study, patients diagnosed with obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) received nurse-administered moderate sedation under the guidance of an algorithm and use of continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) during the procedure with no adverse events noted.[17] (IV)
    b. Propofol may safely be administered for moderate sedation by nonanesthesia clinicians with proper training, competency, and when propofol in the moderate sedation setting falls within the jurisdiction of their governing body, generally in patients with American Society of Anesthesiology (ASA) Physical Status Classification System scoring of I to III.[6,8,18-20] (III)

C. Ensure that informed consent was obtained according to organizational policy and procedure (see Standard 9, *Informed Consent*).[6,7,9,11] (IV)
D. Establish the discharge plan prior to the procedure, including the need to have a family member/caregiver/friend drive the patient home and observe the patient after the procedure.[1,7,11] (IV)
E. Perform a comprehensive preprocedural assessment to include medical history/current condition, airway assessment, body mass index (BMI), current prescribed and over-the-counter medications that may impact tolerance of moderate sedation medications (such as sedatives, long-acting opioids, cannabis), allergies, previous sedation experience, opioid history, current pain assessment, risk of respiratory depression, drug/alcohol/tobacco use, and fasting status/risk of vomiting and aspiration.[1,6-8,11-13,21-26] (IV)
    1. Consider preprocedural assessment of sleep apnea risk with a validated tool, such as the STOP BANG tool.[1,7,16,27,28] (IV)
F. Consult with an anesthesia provider for issues identified during the assessment that may increase risk of adverse events, such as complex procedure (eg, duration, positioning, painful), anatomic airway abnormalities, ASA score greater than III/IV, infants, children with special needs, significant opioid use, history of intolerance to moderate sedation, airway issues, allergies, sleep apnea, morbid obesity, gastric outlet obstruction, and gastroparesis.[7,8,11,21,29,30] (IV)
G. Establish a process for the procedural timeout to assess and address potential patient and procedure-related risks. Moderate sedation may convert to deep sedation and loss of consciousness due to multiple factors, such as the types of agents used, the patient's physical status, and drug sensitivities.
    1. Ensure that all required equipment is appropriate for the procedure/environment (eg, magnetic resonance imaging [MRI] suite, operating room) and the patient age and body habitus (eg, size of blood pressure cuff, monitoring devices).
    2. Initiate and maintain vascular access throughout the procedure and recovery for administration of medications and for potential need for emergency resuscitative medications and/or reversal agents.[1,7-9,11,13,16,19,21] (III)
H. Monitor the patient continuously throughout the procedure, including blood pressure, respiratory rate, ventilatory status, oxygen saturation, cardiac rate and rhythm, and level of consciousness.[1,7,8,11,13,21] (IV)
    1. Assign a dedicated, trained assistant for sedation monitoring during procedure.[1,6-8,11,13,21] (IV)
    2. Supplementary oxygen is often utilized in procedural sedation but may result in a delay in recognition of respiratory depression.[7,25,31,32] (IV)
        a. In a prospective, observation evaluation of the effects of sedation on arterial blood gas results during cardiac catheterization, significant hypercarbia and respiratory acidosis was noted in patients receiving supplemental oxygen, indicating that oximetry alone may lead to delay in recognition of respiratory acidosis.[33] (IV)
    3. Select a validated method to monitor the patient's level of sedation periodically through the procedure (eg, Richmond Agitation and Sedation Scale, American Society of Anesthesia Society Depth of Sedation Levels).
        a. No single scale has been shown to be superior due to diversity of settings/sedation used.[7,9,13,19] (III)

b. Document assessment parameters at regular intervals (eg, every 5 minutes) throughout the procedure, as indicated by type of medication, patient status, and type of procedure.[7,21,23,24] (IV)
c. Use of advanced monitoring techniques such as acoustic respiratory monitoring, transtracheal auscultation, respiratory volume monitoring, and processed electroencephalography (eg, bispectral indexing [BIS]) may be useful in early detection of level of sedation, hypoxia, and respiratory depression.[9,21,25,34-37] (IV)
    i. Further evaluation is needed to establish the role of BIS monitoring in moderate sedation. This monitoring tool is frequently used in general anesthesia to assess depth of sedation; however, use of BIS is challenging in moderate sedation due to more frequent artifact, lack of consistent signal with some medications, other factors influencing the signal (eg, critically ill patient), and lack of evidence to support, especially in the pediatric population.[8,9,11,38,39] (III)
d. Consider the use of capnography to measure adequacy of ventilation, unless contraindicated by patient, procedure, or equipment characteristics.[1,7,24,40-46] (II)
    i. Use capnography in the following clinical settings: ASA score of III or greater, BMI greater than 30, elderly patients, patients with significant cardiopulmonary risk, high risk gastrointestinal procedures (eg, percutaneous endoscopic gastronomy [PEG] insertion), patient at high risk for respiratory compromise, sedation target is deep sedation.[11,47-49] (II)
        a) In a secondary analysis from a prospective observation study, an increased risk of apnea was associated with a change of greater than 10% from the baseline capnography reading in bolus doses of midazolam and fentanyl.[50] (IV)
    ii. Recent research continues to indicate concerns with a mandate for universal use of capnography use in procedural sedation, indicating that further research is needed. These concerns include the following:
        a) A lack of high-quality evidence associated with early recognition of adverse events and cost-effectiveness in healthy adults undergoing procedural sedation.[8,9,21,31,47,49,51-55] (II)
        b) Continued underutilization and lack of availability of capnography in rural and low-to-moderate income countries.[52,54,56,57] (II)
I. Provide postprocedure recovery monitoring and care appropriate to the patient and procedure characteristics.
    1. Design discharge criteria and facility guidelines for postrecovery monitoring and discharge, using a validated scoring tool (eg, Modified Aldrete, Post-Anesthesia Discharge Scoring System/PADSS).
    2. Monitor the patient until they are at or near baseline status, as assessed preprocedure, with no risk of hypoxia or cardiorespiratory compromise.[1,6,7,9,21] (IV)
        a. One prospective cohort study of pediatric patients undergoing sedation for fracture reduction noted a greater than 50% higher frequency of hypoxia during the recovery period than during the procedure.[58] (IV)
J. Address the following patient/caregiver education topics prior to, and reinforce teaching after, the procedure[6,11,59]: (III)
    1. Sedation/analgesia infusion and procedure and what to expect during the procedure
    2. Postprocedural restrictions
    3. Signs and symptoms to report that may indicate an adverse reaction to medications, the vascular access device, or procedure
        a. A prospective cohort study of children who had received ketamine procedural sedation in the emergency department for fracture reduction noted that high presedation anxiety and ethnicity were associated with significant negative behaviors within 1 to 2 weeks after discharge.[60] (IV)
    4. Emergency instructions and 24-hour contact phone number.
K. Monitor moderate sedation patient outcomes (eg, reversal requirement, transfer to higher level of care, airway intervention) and implement process improvement and improve standardization of moderate sedation care as indicated by quality data.[1,7,9-11,23,29,54,61,62] (IV)

REFERENCES

1. Dobson G, Chong MA, Chow L, et al. Procedural sedation: a position paper of the Canadian Anesthesiologists' Society. *Can J Anesth*. 2018;65(12):1372-1384. doi:10.1007/s12630-018-1230-z
2. Norii T, Kimura N, Homma Y, Funakoshi H, Crandall C. A collaborative educational intervention on procedural sedation and analgesia across the Pacific. *Acute Med Surg*. 2019;6(2):109-116. doi:10.1002/ams2.384
3. Teng WN, Su BC, Cheng HW. Innovation in sedation and analgesia training. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol.* 2019;32(4):472-479. doi:10.1097/ACO.0000000000000757
4. Tran TT, Beutler SS, Urman RD. Moderate and deep sedation training and pharmacology for nonanesthesiologists: recommendations for effective practice. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol.* 2019;32(4):457-463. doi:10.1097/ACO.0000000000000758
5. Tuck P, Riley E, Krenzischek D, MacDonald R. Evaluation of perceived importance, competence, confidence, and satisfaction in the implementation of moderate sedation by interventional radiology nurses. *J Radiol Nurs.* 2018;37(2):85-89. doi:10.1016/j.jradnu.2018.01.003
6. Ang TL, Seet E, Goh YC, et al. Academy of Medicine, Singapore clinical guideline on the use of sedation by non-anaesthesiologists during

gastrointestinal endoscopy in the hospital setting. *Ann Acad Med Singap.* 2022;51(1):24-39. doi:10.47102/annals-acadmedsg.2021306

7. Apfelbaum JL, Gross JB, Connis RT, et al. Practice guidelines for moderate procedural sedation and analgesia 2018. *Anesthesiology*. 2018;128(3):437-479. doi:10.1097/ALN.0000000000002043
8. Dossa F, Megetto O, Yakubu M, Zhang DDQ, Baxter NN. Sedation practices for routine gastrointestinal endoscopy: a systematic review of recommendations. *BMC Gastroenterol.* 2021;21(1):22. doi:10.1186/s12876-020-01561-z
9. Chawla N, Boateng A, Deshpande R. Procedural sedation in the ICU and emergency department. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol.* 2017;30(4):507-512. doi:10.1097/ACO.0000000000000487
10. Bhatt M, Johnson DW, Chan J, et al. Risk factors for adverse events in emergency department procedural sedation for children. *JAMA Pediatr*. 2017;171(10):957-964. doi:10.1001/jamapediatrics.2017.2135
11. Coté CJ, Wilson S, Riefe J, Koteras RJ, American Academy of Pediatrics, American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Guidelines for monitoring and management of pediatric patients before, during, and after sedation for diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. *Pediatrics*. 2019;143(6):e20191000. doi:10.1542/peds.2019-1000
12. Sahyoun C, Cantais A, Gervaix A, et al. Pediatric procedural sedation and analgesia in the emergency department: surveying the current European practice. *Eur J Pediatr.* 2021;180(6):1799-1813. doi:10.1007/s00431-021-03930-6
13. Homma Y, Norii T, Kanazawa T, et al. A mini-review of procedural sedation and analgesia in the emergency department. *Acute Med Surg*. 2020;7(1):e574. doi:10.1002/ams2.574
14. Tajoddini S, Motaghi M. Sedative and analgesic effects of propofol–ketamine versus propofol–fentanyl for emergency department procedures. *Hong Kong J Emerg Med*. 2022;29(4):212-219. doi:10.1177/1024907919893466
15. Bhatt M, Cheng W, Roback MG, Johnson DW, Taljaard M. Impact of timing of preprocedural opioids on adverse events in procedural sedation. *Acad Emerg Med.* 2020;27(3):217-227. doi:10.1111/acem.13913
16. Bautista A, Hrushka L, Lenhardt R. Procedural sedation in the morbidly obese: implications, complications, and management. *Int Anesthesiol Clin.* 2020;58(3):41-46. doi:10.1097/AIA.0000000000000285
17. Pino RM, Dunn PF, Kacmarek RM, Bryan RJ, Bigatello LM. An algorithm for the sedation of patients with obstructive sleep apnea by non-anesthesiologists. *Curr Med Res Opin.* 2021;37(4):531-534. doi:10.1080/03007995.2021.1888706
18. Lameijer H, Sikkema YT, Pol A, et al. Propofol versus midazolam for procedural sedation in the emergency department: a study on efficacy and safety. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2017;35(5):692-696. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2016.12.075
19. Schick A, Driver B, Moore JC, Fagerstrom E, Miner JR. Randomized clinical trial comparing procedural amnesia and respiratory depression between moderate and deep sedation with propofol in the emergency department. *Acad Emerg Med*. 2019;26(4):364-374. doi:10.1111/acem.13548
20. Lin OS. Sedation for routine gastrointestinal endoscopic procedures: a review on efficacy, safety, efficiency, cost and satisfaction. *Intest Res*. 2017;15(4):456-466. doi:10.5217/ir.2017.15.4.456
21. Hinkelbein J, Lamperti M, Akeson J, et al. European Society of Anaesthesiology and European Board of Anaesthesiology guidelines for procedural sedation and analgesia in adults. *Eur J Anaesthesiol.* 2018;35(1):6-24. doi:10.1097/EJA.0000000000000683
22. Bhatt M, Johnson DW, Taljaard M, et al. Association of preprocedural fasting with outcomes of emergency department sedation in children. *JAMA Pediatr*. 2018;172(7):678-685. doi:10.1001/jamapediatrics.2018.0830
23. Ward DS, Williams MR, Berkenbosch JW, et al. Evaluating patient-centered outcomes in clinical trials of procedural sedation, Part 2 safety: sedation consortium on endpoints and procedures for treatment, education, and research recommendations. *Anesth Analg.* 2018;127(5):1146-1154. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000003409
24. Jo YY, Kwak HJ. Sedation strategies for procedures outside the operating room. *Yonsei Med J*. 2019;60(6):491-499. doi:10.3349/ymj.2019.60.6.491
25. Gallagher JJ. Capnography monitoring during procedural sedation and analgesia. *AACN Adv Crit Care*. 2018;29(4):405-414. doi:10.4037/aacnacc2018684
26. Babu KM, Brent J, Juurlink DN. Prevention of opioid overdose. *N Engl J Med*. 2019;380:2246-55. doi:10.1056/NEJMra1807054
27. Bray R, Knapp H. Identifying predictors of airway complications during conscious sedation procedures. *Gastroenterol Nurs.* 2021;44(5):310-319. doi:10.1097/SGA.0000000000000574
28. Whyte A, Gibson D. Adult obstructive sleep apnoea: pathogenesis, importance, diagnosis and imaging. *J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol.* 2020;64(1):52-66. doi:10.1111/1754-9485.12978
29. Vargo JJ, Niklewski PJ, Williams JL, Martin JF, Faigel DO. Patient safety during sedation by anesthesia professionals during routine upper endoscopy and colonoscopy: an analysis of 1.38 million procedures. *Gastrointest Endosc.* 2017;85(1):101-108. doi:10.1016/j.gie.2016.02.007
30. Myers R, Lozenski J, Wyatt M, et al. Sedation and analgesia for dressing change: a survey of American Burn Association burn centers. *J Burn Care Res.* 2017;38(1):e48-e54. doi:10.1097/BCR.0000000000000423
31. Strohleit D, Galetin T, Kosse N, Lopez-Pastorini A, Stoelben E. Guidelines on analgosedation, monitoring, and recovery time for flexible bronchoscopy: a systematic review. *BMC Pulm Med.* 2021;21(1):198. doi:10.1186/s12890-021-01532-4
32. Flores-González JC, Lechuga-Sancho AM, Saldaña Valderas M, et al. Respiratory adverse events during upper digestive endoscopies in children under ketamine sedation. *Minerva Pediatr*. 2021;73(1):15-21. doi:10.23736/S2724-5276.16.04758-7
33. Fanari Z, Mohammed AA, Bathina JD, et al. Inadequacy of pulse oximetry in the catheterization laboratory. An exploratory study monitoring respiratory status using arterial blood gases during cardiac catheterization with conscious sedation. *Cardiovasc Revasc Med.* 2019;20(6):461-467. doi:10.1016/j.carrev.2018.07.027
34. Mathews DM, Oberding MJ, Simmons EL, O'Donnell SE, Abnet KR, MacDonald K. Improving patient safety during procedural sedation via respiratory volume monitoring: a randomized controlled trial. *J Clin Anesth.* 2018;46:118-123. doi:10.1016/j.jclinane.2017.08.004
35. Ebert TJ, Middleton AH, Makhija N. Ventilation monitoring during moderate sedation in GI patients. *J Clin Monit Comput.* 2017;31(1):53-57. doi:10.1007/s10877-015-9809-1
36. Bosack RC. Monitoring for the oral and maxillofacial surgeon. *Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin N Am.* 2017;29(2):159-168. doi:10.1016/j.coms.2016.12.008
37. Mitchell-Hines T, Ellison K, Willis S. Using bispectral index monitoring to gauge depth of sedation/analgesia. *Nurs Crit Care.* 2017;12(1):12-16. doi:10.1097/01.CCN.0000511003.39965.d2
38. Shukla U, Karan M, Yadav JBS, Yadav U. Relationship between bispectral index and observer's assessment of awareness/sedation score during onset of sedation: study with midazolam, propofol and dexmedetomidine. *J Clin Diagn Res.* 2020;14(4):UC10-UC14. doi:10.7860/JCDR/2020/44227.13658
39. Garbe J, Eisenmann S, Kantelhardt JW, Duenninghaus F, Michl P, Rosendahl J. Capability of processed EEG parameters to monitor conscious sedation in endoscopy is similar to general anaesthesia. *United Eur Gastroenterol J*. 2021;9(3):354-361. doi:10.1177/2050640620959153
40. Parker W, Estrich CG, Abt E, et al. Benefits and harms of capnography during procedures involving moderate sedation: a rapid review and meta-analysis. *JAMA (1939)*. 2018;149(1):38-50. doi:10.1016/j.adaj.2017.08.030

41. Oba S, Türk HA, Işıl CT, Sayın P, Kılınç L. Safety of microstream capnography monitoring in patients under sedation for colonoscopy. *Haseki Tip Bulteni*. 2019;57(3):232-239. doi:10.4274/haseki.galenos.2018.4769
42. Kim SH, Park M, Lee J, Kim E, Choi YS. The addition of capnography to standard monitoring reduces hypoxemic events during gastrointestinal endoscopic sedation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ther Clin Risk Manag.* 2018;14:1605-1614. doi:10.2147/TCRM.S174698
43. Bisschops R, Saunders R, Dooms C, et al. Implementing capnography to help improve patient safety during procedural sedation: quality improvement in a high-volume gastroenterology department. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2021;33(1S Suppl 1):e522- e528. doi:10.1097/MEG.0000000000002144
44. Askar H, Misch J, Chen Z, Chadha S, Wang HL. Capnography monitoring in procedural intravenous sedation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Oral Investig.* 2020;24(11):3761-3770. doi:10.1007/s00784-020-03395-1
45. Rose Bovino L, Brainard C, Beaumier K, et al. Use of capnography to optimize procedural sedation in the emergency department pediatric population. *J Emerg Nurs.* 2018;44(2):110-116. doi:10.1016/j.jen.2017.10.016
46. Aslan N, Yildizdas D, Horoz OO, Arslan D, Coban Y, Sertdemir Y. The effects of sedation and/or sedation/analgesic drugs administered during central venous catheterization on the level of end-tidal carbon dioxide measured by nasal cannula in our PICU. *Indian J Crit Care Med*. 2020;24(8):705-708. doi:10.5005/jp-journals-10071-23529
47. Wadhwa V, Gupta K, Vargo JJ. Monitoring standards in sedation and analgesia: the odyssey of capnography in sedation for gastroenterology procedures. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol.* 2019;32(4):453-456. doi:10.1097/ACO.0000000000000756
48. Peveling-Oberhag J, Michael F, Tal A, et al. Capnography monitoring of non-anesthesiologist provided sedation during percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy placement: a prospective, controlled, randomized trial. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2020;35(3):401-407. doi:10.1111/jgh.14760
49. Pella L, Lambert C, McArthur B, et al. Systematic review to develop the clinical practice guideline for the use of capnography during procedural sedation in radiology and imaging settings: a report of the Association for Radiologic & Imaging Nursing Capnography Task Force. *J Radiol Nurs.* 2018;37(3):163-172. doi:10.1016/j.jradnu.2018.07.003
50. Conway A, Collins P, Chang K, et al. Pre-apneic capnography waveform abnormalities during procedural sedation and analgesia. *J Clin Monit Comput*. 2020;34(5):1061-1068. doi:10.1007/s10877-019-00391-z
51. Wollner E, Nourian MM, Booth W, et al. Impact of capnography on patient safety in high- and low-income settings: a scoping review. *Br J Anaesth*. 2020;125(1):e88-e103. doi:10.1016/j.bja.2020.04.057
52. Wall BF, Magee K, Campbell SG, Zed PJ. Capnography versus standard monitoring for emergency department procedural sedation and analgesia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2017;2017(3):CD010698. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD010698.pub2
53. Teng WN, Ting CK, Wang YT, et al. Oral capnography is more effective than nasal capnography during sedative upper gastrointestinal endoscopy. *J Clin Monit Comput.* 2018;32(2):321-326. doi:10.1007/s10877-017-0029-8
54. Tervonen M, Kallio M, Peltoniemi O. National survey revealed variable practices in paediatric procedural sedation and patient monitoring. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2021;65(6):747-754. doi:10.1111/aas.13799
55. Mohr NM, Stoltze A, Ahmed A, Kiscaden E, Shane D. Using continuous quantitative capnography for emergency department procedural sedation: a systematic review and cost-effectiveness analysis. *Intern Emerg Med.* 2018;13(1):75-85. doi:10.1007/s11739- 016-1587-3
56. Ilko SA, Vakkalanka JP, Ahmed A, Evans DA, House HR, Mohr NM. End-tidal CO2 monitoring is available in most community hospitals in a rural state: a health system survey. *West J Emerg Med.* 2019;20(2):232-236. doi:10.5811/westjem.2018.12.40554
57. Wood-Thompson DK, Enyuma COA, Laher AE. Procedural sedation and analgesia practices in the emergency centre. *Afr J Emerg Med.* 2019;9(1):8-13. doi:10.1016/j.afjem.2018.09.003
58. Shirota Y, Hirase Y, Suda T, Miyazawa M, Hodo Y, Wakabayashi T. More than half of hypoxemia cases occurred during the recovery period after completion of esophagogastroduodenoscopy with planned moderate sedation. *Sci Rep.* 2020;10(1):4312. doi:10.1038/s41598-020-61120-0
59. Parker S, Zipursky J, Ma H, Baumblatt GL, Siegel CA. A web-based multimedia program before colonoscopy increased knowledge and decreased anxiety, sedation requirement, and procedure time. *J Clin Gastroenterol.* 2018;52(6):519-523. doi:10.1097/MCG.0000000000000958
60. Pearce JI, Brousseau DC, Yan K, Hainsworth KR, Hoffmann RG, Drendel AL. Behavioral changes in children after emergency department procedural sedation. *Acad Emerg Med.* 2018;25(3):267-274. doi:10.1111/acem.13332
61. Schlegelmilch M, Roback MG, Bhatt M, et al. Impact of young age on outcomes of emergency department procedural sedation. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2021;46:116-120. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2021.03.014
62. Lapere C, Gray R, Wilson G. Paediatric out-of-theatre procedural sedation at a tertiary children's hospital: a prospective observational study. *SAJCH S Afr J Child Health.* 2021;15(1):33-37. doi:10.7196/SAJCH.2021.v15i1.01775

64. THERAPEUTIC PHLEBOTOMY

Standard

64.1 Selection of the most appropriate type of vascular access device (VAD) for therapeutic phlebotomy occurs in collaboration with the patient/caregiver and the health care team based on the projected treatment plan.
64.2 Interventions to reduce the risk for side effects and/or adverse reactions associated with therapeutic phlebotomy are implemented.
64.3 All medical waste, including the blood from the therapeutic phlebotomy, is disposed of in accordance with organizational policies, procedures, and/or practice guidelines.

Practice Recommendations

A. Establish parameters for therapeutic phlebotomy: laboratory values to be assessed specific to the patient's diagnosis, including, but not limited to, hemoglobin, hematocrit and/or ferritin levels; parameters for laboratory values guiding the indication and continuation of phlebotomy, frequency of phlebotomy, type of VAD, and volume of blood to be withdrawn.[1-15] (V)
    1. Erythrocytapheresis (an apheresis procedure where red cells are extracted, with the remaining blood returned to the patient) may be an alternative to therapeutic phlebotomy when rapid attainment of treatment goals becomes necessary to reduce blood viscosity and risk of thrombosis or when therapeutic phlebotomy fails to accomplish treatment goals. However, apheresis has higher rates of adverse reactions and is more costly.[16] (V)

B. Prevent, manage, and recognize common side effects (eg, hypovolemia, nausea/vomiting) by using a reclining chair or exam table/bed for the procedure; monitor vital signs before and after the procedure; encourage oral hydration before and after the procedure; ask about fear of needles or blood; and administer parenteral solution replacement if prescribed, indicating the type of solution, amount, and rate of infusion. Oral hydration is preferred over parenteral.[1,10,14,17-19] (IV)
C. Assess for history of self-harm prior to initiating phlebotomy. Therapeutic phlebotomy can become a substitute for usual self-harm practices. Be aware that cessation of therapeutic phlebotomy in these patients may result in an increase in self-harm behaviors.[20] (V)
D. Select the most appropriate VAD based on patient condition, anticipated duration of treatment, and other infusion therapies:
    1. Short peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) using a 16- to 18-gauge device and inserted before phlebotomy and removed upon completion.[4] (V)
    2. Central vascular access device (CVAD) (including implanted vascular access port), if already placed and therapeutic phlebotomy will not compromise other infusion therapies.[21] (V)
E. Blood collection receptacles may include collection bags used for volunteer blood donation or bags specifically designed for therapeutic phlebotomy; syringes may also be used based on the VAD. Do not use vacuum bottles to facilitate blood flow due to risk of air embolism. (Committee Consensus)
F. Instruct the patient to remain in a reclining position for several minutes after the procedure, then to rise slowly.[22] (V)
G. Address the following topics in patient education: cost; potential impacts to quality of life; potential side effects, such as a hematoma, dizziness, syncope, headache, nausea/vomiting, and fatigue; and consequences of missing treatments, as well as activity restrictions before and after the procedure.[23] (V)
H. Therapeutic phlebotomy may be used alone or in combination with other therapies to achieve treatment goals.[5,7,24,25] (IV)
I. It may be safe to use blood collected from therapeutic phlebotomy for blood transfusion.[26,27] (IV)

REFERENCES

1. Barbui T, Passamonti F, Accorsi P, et al. Evidence- and consensus-based recommendations for phlebotomy in polycythemia vera. *Leukemia*. 2018;32(9):2077-2081. doi:10.1038/s41375-018-0199-5
2. Venugopal S, Mascarenhas J. Novel therapeutics in myeloproliferative neoplasms. *J Hematol Oncol*. 2020;13(1):162. doi:10.1186/s13045-020-00995-y
3. Aronow WS. Management of cardiac hemochromatosis. *Arch Med Sci*. 2018;14(3):560-568. doi:10.5114/aoms.2017.68729
4. Peedin AR, Karp JK. How do I…perform therapeutic phlebotomy? *Transfusion*. 2021;61(3):673-677. doi:10.1111/trf.16308
5. Casu C, Liu A, De Rosa G, et al. Tmprss6-ASO as a tool for the treatment of polycythemia vera mice. *PLoS One*. 2021;16(12):e0251995. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0251995
6. Edwards MV, Ray JM, Bacon BR. Sporadic porphyria cutanea tarda as the initial manifestation of hereditary hemochromatosis. *ACG Case Rep J*. 2019;6(11):e00247. doi:10.14309/crj.0000000000000247
7. Katsarou MS, Papasavva M, Latsi R, Drakoulis N. Hemochromatosis: hereditary hemochromatosis and HFE gene. *Vitam Horm*. 2019;110:201-222. doi:10.1016/bs.vh.2019.01.010
8. Bryan CS. New observations support William Osler's rationale for systemic bloodletting. *Proc (Bayl Univ Med Cent)*. 2019;32(3):372-376. doi:10.1080/08998280.2019.1615331
9. Brabin B. The possible effects of iron loss from bloodletting on mortality from pneumonia in the nineteenth century. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2021;138:139-146. doi:10.1016/j.jclinepi.2021.06.018
10. Fuqua J, Reece J, Sofka S. Successful use of phlebotomy to treat severe secondary polycythemia due to chronic lung disease. *Hematol Rep*. 2021;13(2):8961. doi:10.4081/hr.2021.8961
11. Keklik M, Kalan U, Ozkan E, Korkmaz S, Sarli B. An evaluation of the impact of therapeutic phlebotomy on systemic endothelial functions in polycythemic patients with the flow-mediated vasodilatation method. *Indian J Hematol Blood Transfus*. 2017;33(3):441-442. doi:10.1007/s12288-016-0760-1
12. Zakrocka I, Baranowicz-Gąszczyk I, Załuska W. Haemochromatosis in a kidney transplant recipient: a case report. *BMC Nephrol*. 2021;22(1):201. doi:10.1186/s12882-021-02416-9
13. Blouin JM, Ged C, Bernardo-Seisdedos G, et al. Identification of novel *UROS* mutations in a patient with congenital erythropoietic porphyria and efficient treatment by phlebotomy. *Mol Genet Metab Rep.* 2021;27:100722. doi:10.1016/j.ymgmr.2021.100722
14. Lima TG, Benevides FLN, Esmeraldo Filho FL, et al. Treatment of iron overload syndrome: a general review. *Rev Assoc Med Bras (1992)*. 2019;65(9):1216-1222. doi:10.1590/1806- 9282.65.9.1216
15. Kurtin S, Lyle L. The role of advanced practitioners in optimizing clinical management and support of patients with polycythemia vera. *J Adv Pract Oncol*. 2018;9(1):56-66. PMID: 30564468
16. Teofili L, Valentini CG, Rossi E, De Stefano V. Indications and use of therapeutic phlebotomy in polycythemia vera: which role for erythrocytapheresis? *Leukemia*. 2019;33(1):279-281. doi:10.1038/s41375-018-0304-9
17. Shimura M, Nishimata S, Saito N, et al. Ferroportin disease caused by a heterozygous variant p.Cys326Phe in the SLC40A1 gene and the efficacy of therapeutic phlebotomy in children. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol.* 2019;41(5):e325-e328. doi:10.1097/MPH.0000000000001301
18. Lim Z, Bentley P, Olynyk JK. Ensuring donor safety: is venesecting therapeutic donors to haemoglobin levels below blood service guidelines safe? *Vox Sang*. 2020;115(4):288-292. doi:10.1111/vox.12900
19. Lin WZ, Chung CH, Shaiu CY, Yang BH, Chien WC. Hydralazine associated with reduced therapeutic phlebotomy frequency in a nationwide cohort study: real-world effectiveness for drug repurposing. *Front Pharmacol*. 2022;13:850045. doi:10.3389/fphar.2022.850045
20. Newham BJC, Khanna R. The effect of therapeutic phlebotomy for hemochromatosis on non-suicidal self-injury: a case report. *Int J Psychiatry Med.* 2019;54(1):74-79. doi:10.1177/0091217418791451
21. Hagle M, Mikell M. Peripheral venous access. In: Weinstein SM, Hagle ME, eds. *Plumer's Principles and Practice of Infusion Therapy*. 9th ed. Wolters Kluwer/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2014:303-334.
22. Kim KH, Oh KY. Clinical applications of therapeutic phlebotomy. *J Blood Med.* 2016;7:139-144. doi:10.2147/JBM.S108479
23. Van Buren NL, Hove AJ, French TA, Gorlin JB. Therapeutic phlebotomy for testosterone-induced polycythemia. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 2020;154(1):33-37. doi:10.1093/ajcp/aqaa019
24. Podoltsev NA, Zhu M, Zeidan AM, et al. The impact of phlebotomy and hydroxyurea on survival and risk of thrombosis among older

patients with polycythemia vera. *Blood Adv*. 2018;2(20):2681-2690. doi:10.1182/bloodadvances.2018021436

25. Ginzburg YZ, Feola M, Zimran E, Varkonyi J, Ganz T, Hoffman R. Dysregulated iron metabolism in polycythemia vera: etiology and consequences. *Leukemia*. 2018;32(10):2105-2116. doi:10.1038/s41375-018-0207-9
26. Mikaelsdottir M, Vidarsson B, Runarsson G, et al. A comparison of platelet quality between platelets from healthy donors and hereditary hemochromatosis donors over seven-day storage. *Transfusion*. 2021;61(1):202-211. doi:10.1111/trf.16176
27. Sut C, Hamzeh-Cognasse H, Laradi S, et al. Properties of donated red blood cell components from patients with hereditary hemochromatosis. *Transfusion*. 2017;57(1):166-177. doi:10.1111/trf.13890

65. VASOPRESSOR ADMINISTRATION

KEY DEFINITION

Vasopressor Therapy: includes medications that promote vasoconstriction with potential for positive inotropic activity. Examples include, but are not limited to, norepinephrine, epinephrine, dopamine, dobutamine, vasopressin, terlipressin, phenylephrine, angiotensin II.

Standard

65.1 The most appropriate vascular access device (VAD) is selected when initiating vasopressor administration to ensure prompt and effective medication delivery, accommodate patient-specific characteristics, minimize the potential for infusion-related complications, and support vascular health and preservation.

65.2 Patency of the selected VAD is validated prior to initiation and during the vasopressor infusion.

65.3 VAD planning and assessment occurs on a regular basis as the condition of the patient requiring vasopressor therapy evolves.

Practice Recommendations

A. Initiate the required vasopressor infusion in a VAD that is patent (eg, positive blood return) with site assessed to be within normal limits to assure prompt, safe and effective delivery of time-sensitive treatment. This is accomplished with consideration of the risks and benefits of peripheral administration of a vesicant, patient-specific risks with central vascular access device (CVAD) insertion, trajectory of patient condition, and potential delays in medication delivery (eg, including low resource settings).[1-8] (IV)
   1. An evolving area of research is the role of supportive therapy to reduce vasopressor requirements and associated mortality; this will impact VAD selection due to potential for additional vesicant administration. Examples include early use of a second vasopressor (eg, vasopressin), methylene blue to reduce excess nitric oxide production, and amiodarone to control shock-related tachycardia.[9-14] (IV)

B. Balance fluid resuscitation and vasopressor administration based on the individual patient clinical needs to improve tissue perfusion.[15,16] (II)
   1. Assess the patient's responsiveness to fluid resuscitation and medication delivery using the most accurate blood pressure measurement and monitoring clinical signs, including dynamic measures to optimize/improve tissue perfusion (eg, passive leg raise test, mottling score, peripheral or central arterial monitoring) as appropriate to the patient's clinical condition.[1,6,8,13,15,17-22] (II)
      a. There is insufficient evidence to inform the optimal timing and titration of vasopressor administration in the hypoperfused adult or pediatric patient (eg, hypotension, mottled, increased capillary refill, elevated lactic acid) due to the wide spectrum of pathophysiology. Early vasopressor delivery has been associated with more rapid achievement of clinical targets (eg, mean arterial pressure of 65 mm Hg), reduction of fluid volume required, and reduction of end organ damage. However, vasopressor delivery may lead to tissue ischemia, increased afterload, and a reduction in needed fluid delivery. Multiple studies illustrate significant heterogeneity in management of hypotension in hypoperfused states. There is a need for high-quality, controlled trials in various clinical settings.[5,16,17,21,23-32] (IV)

C. Use a CVAD as the preferred route for continuous vasopressor infusions to reduce the risk of complications (eg, extravasation, phlebitis/thrombophlebitis) when CVAD insertion will not delay life-saving treatment or when a properly functioning CVAD is already present.[6,21,33,34] (IV)
   1. Insert a CVAD to reduce the risk of VAD-related complications when rapid escalation of vasopressor infusions and/or infusion of more than 1 vasopressor is required.[35,36] (IV)
      a. In a retrospective, cohort study, the time to central line insertion and time to vasopressor initiation were found to be reduced in those who received a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) placed by a dedicated team versus nontunneled CVAD at intensive care unit (ICU) admission.[37] (IV)

D. Evaluate potential complications associated with each VAD option (eg, venous depletion, extravasation, bloodstream infection, and thrombotic risks).[38-40] (IV)
   1. Do not insert a peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC) or midline catheter as a central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI) prevention strategy (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*; Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*; Standard 47, *Vascular Access*

Device-Related Infection; Standard 50, *Catheter-Associated Thrombosis*). (Committee Consensus)

2. Initiate vasopressor administration via a short PIVC for short-duration vasopressor infusion (24 hours or less in the adult) if CVAD insertion is not immediately available (eg, limited resources for insertion, patient characteristics) or if the vasopressor requirement is likely of short duration (eg, hypotension related to epidural anesthesia, high probability of successfully weaning off within 24 hours).[2,4-6,8,29,36,41-53] (II)
   a. Numerous studies have reported low prevalence of adverse events in adults and children associated with peripheral administration of vasopressors, with reduction in CVAD utilization and limited long-term sequelae.[7,42,47-55] (II)
      i. The risk of extravasation appears to increase with duration of the infusion.[2,36,42,47] (IV)
         a) In 3 systematic reviews of peripheral administration of vasopressors in adults and children, the mean duration of peripheral infusion ranged from 12 to 25 hours.[49-51] (II)
         b) There is insufficient evidence to draw conclusions on the safety of peripheral vasopressor infusions longer than 24 hours.[50] (III)
      ii. Optimal duration for peripheral vasopressor administration is unknown for the pediatric population. Research has indicated durations of 9.5 to 21 hours, with the majority progressing to a central line as soon as clinically possible.[47,56] (IV)
         a) In a retrospective cohort study in the pediatric population, the PIVC option was found to be an adequate option for pediatric patients with lower illness severity and older age (mean age 10.3 years). PIVC locations were listed as hand, arm, lower extremity.[42] (IV)
3. Consider an intraosseous VAD for vasopressor administration, placed by a trained and competent clinician, if unable to establish a short PIVC or a CVAD in all ages (see Standard 54, *Intraosseous Access Devices*).[2,34,57-59] (IV)
4. Do not use the midline peripheral catheter or long peripheral intravenous (IV) catheter placed in deep peripheral vessels for continuous vesicant therapy, as there is insufficient evidence to support this practice and there is an increased risk of extensive tissue damage due to the depth of the catheter (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).
   a. Further high-quality, prospective research is needed to establish the safety of the use of the midline PIVC for vasopressor administration.[60-62] (IV)
      i. In a secondary analysis of a randomized controlled trial comparing 2 midline catheters, administration of norepinephrine was associated with an increased risk of midline catheter failure.[62] (IV)
   b. Initial and ongoing assessment of VAD patency is required for continuous administration of vesicants. Midline catheter failure due to thrombotic and occlusive events (eg, nonpatent, occlusion, leaking) are among the most frequently reported outcomes, with causative factors yet unclear.[61-65] (II)
5. There is an urgent need for high-quality, prospective research trials due to limitations in current research regarding peripherally administered vasopressors: variation in definitions of PIVC complications, a preponderance of retrospective methodology, well-documented inconsistency in documentation of PIVC status, high heterogeneity in population base, risk of bias, and inconsistent reporting of study characteristic (eg, location of PIVC, concentration and dose of vasopressor).[6,33,49-51,66-68] (II)

E. Monitor the patient and VAD for expected and unexpected outcomes related to vasopressor administration, according to patient and infusate risk (refer to Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device Post-Insertion Care*).
   1. Validate VAD patency regularly during the infusion of a vasopressor by obtaining positive blood return.
      a. In situations with increased line/luminal volume and vasopressor administration, aspirating for blood return might be contraindicated in patients where interruption of the infusion or inadvertent bolus would cause a clinically relevant decline in the patient's condition. In these patients, blood return could be evaluated when the infusion is stopped or paused for other reasons (eg, bag/tubing change). Increase the frequency of assessment of the insertion site and clinical response to the medication. (Committee Consensus)
   2. Plan to transition the vasopressor to an alternate VAD when blood return is not obtainable (eg, inability to obtain blood return from a central or peripheral VAD that previously had positive blood return, PIVC site that is difficult to assess due to dressings, patient position, or generalized edema). During this transition, other methods of patency assessment may be used when blood return cannot be obtained (eg, assessment of the insertion site and surrounding area, expected clinical effect of the medication).
      a. Further high-quality research is needed to validate a definition of PIVC occlusion and to establish effective PIVC occlusion prevention and treatment strategies as an important precursor to long-term peripheral administration of

vasopressor therapy (see Standard 46, *Vascular Access Device Occlusion*). (Committee Consensus)

F. Consider the following criteria for initiation and assessment of peripheral vasopressor administration. There is insufficient evidence to construct a bundle of interventions regarding peripheral administration of vasopressors; however, consistent utilization of a pre-established safety protocol has been associated with improved outcomes.[47-51,54,55,66,67] (II)
   1. Restrict use of the PIVC to clinical situations in which there is an anticipated short duration of vasopressor use (eg, lower severity of illness, epidural-related hypotension).[36,42,54,69] (III)
   2. Limit to 1 vasopressor infusion per PIVC site.[43] (IV)
   3. Limit concentration and/or dose of the vasopressor to the lowest possible. Severity of tissue damage from extravasation is associated with higher concentration of the medication.[8,47,48,52,54,55,69] (IV)
   4. Place the PIVC in a vessel of sufficient diameter to promote adequate hemodilution (eg, >4 mm, at least 2/3 of catheter within the vessel); preferably placed by infusion/vascular access specialists with use of visualization technology.[49,70] (IV)
   5. Avoid areas of flexion for PIVC insertion. In emergent treatment, the antecubital (AC) fossa is often utilized due to ease of insertion. If the AC is used for peripheral vasopressor administration emergently, it should be monitored closely and transitioned to a site with a lower risk of complication as soon as clinically possible (see Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).[69] (V)
      a. Several publications indicate that peripheral vasopressor administration should be accomplished in a site in or proximal to the AC or in the external jugular. The more proximal insertion site recommendation is based on the potential for improved hemodilution with a PIVC placement in a larger diameter vessel and the increased risk of extravasation distally in the severely hypoperfused patient.[6,35,36,43,54,69,70] (IV)
         i. This recommendation, however, does not address the risk of delay in the recognition of an extravasation and the potential for more extensive tissue damage in PIVCs placed in deeper vessels.[61] (V)

G. Assure staff competency in recognition and treatment of VAD-related complications, such as phlebitis and extravasation.[47,49,66,70,71] (IV)
   1. Monitor the VAD status closely (eg, every hour) for potential adverse events, with close monitoring required during transport of the patient.[2,47,49,55,66,70,71] (IV)
      a. In a cross-sectional observation study in adults, patients with a vasopressor or inotropic infusion had 9-times higher odds of adverse events during transport between departments within a facility.[72] (IV)

H. Assess the complete medication regimen to assure safe delivery of all required treatment (eg, incompatibilities, timing, shared volume in administration sets) (see Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration, Table 1: Medication/Infusion Delivery: Dose Accuracy and Error Prevention*).[70,73] (IV)
   1. Use electronic infusion pumps that include dose error reduction systems ([DERS], ie, smart pumps) with current and relevant drug libraries, as these are associated with reduced risk for infusion-related medication errors, including error interceptions (eg, wrong rate) and reduced adverse drug events (refer to Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*; Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).
      a. In a small observational study, implementation of a protocol for a peripherally administered norepinephrine infusion for management of septic shock in a low resource setting (eg, unavailability of DERS infusion system, of CVAD placement, or of ICU placement) was associated with improved mortality rates and no localized adverse events.[41] (IV)

I. Develop an extravasation policy and protocol that guides prompt notification of the provider and evidence-based treatment (see Standard 44, *Infiltration and Extravasation*).[49,54,71,74] (IV)

J. Monitor outcomes related to vasopressor administrations to inform quality improvement (refer to Standard 6, *Quality Improvement*).
   1. A new area of research is the creation of prediction models to better inform the optimal VAD for the hypotensive patient. Further study is needed to inform device selection in a rapidly evolving patient situation.[75,76] (IV)

REFERENCES

1. Scheeren TWL, Bakker J, De Backer D, et al. Current use of vasopressors in septic shock. *Ann Intensive Care*. 2019;9(1):20. doi:10.1186/s13613-019-0498-7
2. Peshimam N, Bruce-Hickman K, Crawford K, et al. Peripheral and central/intraosseous vasoactive infusions during and after pediatric critical care transport: retrospective cohort study of extravasation injury. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2022;23(8):626-634. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002972
3. Ospina-Tascón GA, Hernandez G, Alvarez I, et al. Effects of very early start of norepinephrine in patients with septic shock: a propensity score-based analysis. *Crit Care.* 2020;24(1):52. doi:10.1186/s13054-020-2756-3
4. Teja B, Bosch NA, Wijeysundera DN, et al. First-line vasopressor use in septic shock and route of administration: an epidemiologic study. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* 2022;19(10):1713-1721. doi:10.1513/AnnalsATS.202203-222OC
5. Kohn-Loncarica GA, Fustiñana AL, Jabornisky RM, et al. How are clinicians treating children with sepsis in emergency departments in Latin America?: an international multicenter survey. *Pediatr Emerg Care.* 2021;37(11):e757-e763. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000001838

6. Evans L, Rhodes A, Alhazzani W, et al. Surviving sepsis campaign: international guidelines for management of sepsis and septic shock 2021. *Crit Care Med*. 2021;49(11):e1063-e1143. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000005337
7. Abrar S, Abbas Q, Inam M, Khan I, Khalid F, Raza S. Safety of vasopressor medications through peripheral line in pediatric patients in PICU in a resource-limited setting. *Crit Care Res Pract*. 2022;6160663. doi:10.1155/2022/6160563
8. Davis AL, Carcillo JA, Aneja RK, et al. American College of Critical Care Medicine clinical practice parameters for hemodynamic support of pediatric and neonatal septic shock. *Crit Care Med.* 2017;45(6):1061-1093. doi:10.1097/CCM.0000000000002425
9. Honarmand K, Um KJ, Belley-Côté EP, et al. Canadian Critical Care Society clinical practice guideline: the use of vasopressin and vasopressin analogues in critically ill adults with distributive shock. *Can J Anesth.* 2020;67(3):369-376. doi:10.1007/s12630- 019-01546-x
10. Khataminia M, Najmeddin F, Najafi A, et al. Effect of heart rate control with amiodarone infusion on hemodynamic and clinical outcomes in septic shock patients with tachycardia: a prospective, single-arm clinical study. *J Pharm Health Care Sci.* 2021;7(1):37. doi:10.1186/s40780-021-00219-6
11. Buckley MS, Barletta JF, Smithburger PL, Radosevich JJ, Kane-Gill SL. Catecholamine vasopressor support sparing strategies in vasodilatory shock. *Pharmacotherapy*. 2019;39(3):382-398. doi:10.1002/phar.2199
12. Ammar MA, Ammar AA, Wieruszewski PM, et al. Timing of vasoactive agents and corticosteroid initiation in septic shock. *Ann Intensive Care.* 2022;12(1):47. doi:10.1186/s13613-022-01021-9
13. Hamzaoui O, Scheeren TWL, Teboul JL. Norepinephrine in septic shock: when and how much? *Curr Opin Crit Care.* 2017;23(4):342-347. doi:10.1097/MCC.0000000000000418
14. Puntillo F, Giglio M, Pasqualucci A, Brienza N, Paladini A, Varrassi G. Vasopressor-sparing action of methylene blue in severe sepsis and shock: a narrative review. *Adv Ther.* 2020;37(9):3692-3706. doi:10.1007/s12325-020-01422-x
15. Douglas IS, Alapat PM, Corl KA, et al. Fluid response evaluation in sepsis hypotension and shock: a randomized clinical trial. *Chest*. 2020;158(4):1431-1445. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2020.04.025
16. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Prevention and Early Treatment of Acute Lung Injury Clinical Trials Network, et al. Early restrictive or liberal fluid management for sepsis-induced hypotension. *N Engl J Med*. 2023;388(6):499-510. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa2212663
17. Permpikul C, Tongyoo S, Viarasilpa T, Trainarongsakul T, Chakorn T, Udompanturak S. Early use of norepinephrine in septic shock resuscitation (CENSER) a randomized trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2019;199(9):1097-1105. doi:10.1164/rccm.201806-1034OC
18. Keville MP, Gelmann D, Hollis G, et al. Arterial or cuff pressure: clinical predictors among patients in shock in a critical care resuscitation unit. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2021;46:109-115. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2021.03.012
19. Kattan E, Ospina-Tascón GA, Teboul JL, et al. Systematic assessment of fluid responsiveness during early septic shock resuscitation: secondary analysis of the ANDROMEDA-SHOCK trial. *Crit Care.* 2020;24(1):23. doi:10.1186/s13054-020-2732-y
20. Castro R, Kattan E, Ferri G, et al. Effects of capillary refill time-vs. lactate-targeted fluid resuscitation on regional, microcirculatory and hypoxia-related perfusion parameters in septic shock: a randomized controlled trial. *Ann Intensive Care*. 2020;10(1):150. doi:10.1186/s13613-020-00767-4
21. Derouen JL. Special considerations for the septic patient going to the operating room. *Crit Care Nurs Clin N Am.* 2018;30(3):399-406. doi:10.1016/j.cnc.2018.05.008
22. Monnet X, Shi R, Teboul J-L. Prediction of fluid responsiveness. What's new? *Ann Intensive Care*. 2022;28(12):46. doi:10.1186/s13613-022-01022-8.
23. Olarte N, Rivera NT, Grazette L. Evolving presentation of cardiogenic shock: a review of the medical literature and current practices. *Cardiol Ther.* 2022;11(3):369-384. doi:10.1007/s40119-022-00274-6
24. Kusakabe A, Sweeny A, Keijzers G. Early vs. late vassopressor therapy in the management of patients with sepsis and hypotension, a multicenter observational study. *Arch Med Res.* 2021;52(8):836-842. doi:10.1016/j.arcmed.2021.07.001
25. Jeffreys KL, Eckerle M, Depinet H. Patterns of vasoactive agent initiation among children with septic shock in the pediatric emergency department. *Pediatr Emerg Care.* 2022;38(1):E205-E208. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000002219
26. Adams C, Tucker C, Allen B, et al. Disparities in hemodynamic resuscitation of the obese critically ill septic shock patient. *J Crit Care.* 2017;37:219-223. doi:10.1016/j.jcrc.2016.10.004
27. Hu B, Xiang H, Dong Y, Portner E, Peng Z, Kashani K. Timeline of sepsis bundle component completion and its association with septic shock outcomes. *J Crit Care.* 2020;60:143-151. doi:10.1016/j.jcrc.2020.07.027
28. Keijzers G, Macdonald SPJ, Udy AA, et al. The Australasian Resuscitation In Sepsis Evaluation: fluids or vasopressors in emergency department sepsis (arise fluids), a multi-centre observational study describing current practice in Australia and New Zealand. *EMA Emerg Med Australas*. 2020;32(4):586-598. doi:10.1111/1742-6723.13469
29. Basir MB, Lemor A, Gorgis S, et al. Vasopressors independently associated with mortality in acute myocardial infarction and cardiogenic shock. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv.* 2022;99(3):650-657. doi:10.1002/ccd.29895
30. Russell JA, Rush B, Boyd J. Pathophysiology of septic shock. *Crit Care Clin.* 2018;34(1):43-61. doi:10.1016/j.ccc.2017.08.005
31. Richards JE, Harris T, Dünser MW, Bouzat P, Gauss T. Vasopressors in trauma: a never event? *Anesth Analg.* 2021;133(1):68-79. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000005552
32. Magnin M, Amson H, Vacheron CH, et al. Associations between peripheral perfusion disorders, mean arterial pressure and dose of norepinephrine administrated in the early phase of septic shock. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol.* 2021;48(10):1327-1335. doi:10.1111/1440-1681.13540
33. Nath SS, Nachimuthu N. Viewpoint: weak scientific basis for the recommendation of executive summary of surviving sepsis campaign guidelines 2021. *Indian J Crit Care Med*. 2022;26(8):898-899. doi:10.5005/jp-journals-10071-24277
34. Antonucci R, Antonucci L, Locci C, Porcella A, Cuzzolin L. Current challenges in neonatal resuscitation: what is the role of adrenaline? *Pediatr Drugs*. 2018;20(5):417-428. doi:10.1007/s40272-018-0300-6
35. Padmanaban A, Venkataraman R, Rajagopal S, Devaprasad D, Ramakrishnan N. Feasibility and safety of peripheral intravenous administration of vasopressor agents in resource-limited settings. *J Crit Care Med (Targu Mures).* 2020;6(4):210-216. doi:10.2478/jccm-2020-0030
36. Loubani OM. A systematic review of extravasation and local tissue injury from administration of vasopressors through peripheral intravenous catheters and central venous catheters. *J Crit Care*. 2015;30(3):653.e9-653.e17. doi:10.1016/j.jcrc.2015.01.014
37. Raza HA, Nokes BT, Alvarez B, et al. Use of peripherally inserted central catheters with a dedicated vascular access specialists team versus centrally inserted central catheters in the management of septic shock patients in the ICU. *J Vasc Access.* 2022;11297298221105323. doi:10.1177/11297298221105323. Online ahead of print.
38. Buetti N. Strategies to prevent central line-associated bloodstream infections in acute-care hospitals: 2022 Update. SHEA/IDSA/APIC practice recommendation. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol.* 2022;43:553–569. doi:10.1017/ice.2022.87
39. Hunter S, Considine J, Manias E. The influence of intensive care unit culture and environment on nurse decision-making when managing

vasoactive medications: a qualitative exploratory study. *J Clin Nurs*. 2022;32(13-14):4081-4091. doi:10.1111/jocn.16561

40. Wilson M, Schafer K, Goldschmidt E, Wu B, Simman R. Norepinephrine-induced peripheral ischemia leading to gangrene: a case series. *Adv Skin Wound Care.* 2021;34(5):273-277. doi:10.1097/01.ASW.0000741528.49437.2c
41. Bima P, Orlotti C, Smart OG, et al. Norepinephrine may improve survival of septic shock patients in a low-resource setting: a proof-of-concept study on feasibility and efficacy outside the intensive care unit. *Path Glob Health*. 2022;116(6):389-394. doi:10.1080/20477724.2022.2038051
42. Levy RA, Reiter PD, Spear M, et al. Peripheral vasoactive administration in critically ill children with shock: a single-center retrospective cohort study. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2022;23(8):618-625. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000002970
43. Marques CG, Mwemerashyaka L, Martin K, et al. Utilisation of peripheral vasopressor medications and extravasation events among critically ill patients in Rwanda: a prospective cohort study. *Afr J Emerg Med.* 2022;12(2):154-159. doi:10.1016/j.afjem.2022.03.006
44. Wang YB, Yang ZY, Zhang WP. Comparison of continuous infusion of epinephrine and phenylephrine on hemodynamics during spinal anesthesia for Cesarean delivery: a randomized controlled trial. *Clin Ther.* 2020;42(10):2001-2009. doi:10.1016/j.clinthera.2020.08.004
45. Fletcher J, Cockerham R. Spinal-induced hypotension at Caesarean section. *Anaesth Intensive Care Med.* 2022;23(6):328-330. doi:10.1016/j.mpaic.2022.02.025
46. Qian J, Zhao YP, Deng JL, et al. Determination of the relative potency of norepinephrine and phenylephrine given as infusions for preventing hypotension during combined spinal-epidural anesthesia for Cesarean delivery: a randomized up-and-down sequential allocation study. *Front Pharmacol.* 2022;13:942005. doi:10.3389/fphar.2022.942005
47. Mooli RK, Sadasivam K. Peripheral inotropes in critically ill children: is it safe? *Glob Pediatr Health*. 2021;8:2333794×211022250. doi:10.1177/2333794×211022250
48. Messina A, Milani A, Morenghi E, et al. Norepinephrine infusion in the emergency department in septic shock patients: a retrospective 2-years safety report and outcome analysis. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2021;18(2):1-9. doi:10.3390/ijerph18020824
49. Tran QK, Mester G, Bzhilyanskaya V, et al. Complication of vasopressor infusion through peripheral venous catheter: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Emerg Med.* 2020;38(11):2434-2443. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2020.09.047
50. Tian DH, Smyth C, Keijzers G, et al. Safety of peripheral administration of vasopressor medications: a systematic review. *EMA Emerg Med Australas*. 2020;32(2):220-227. doi:10.1111/1742-6723.13406
51. Owen VS, Rosgen BK, Cherak SJ, et al. Adverse events associated with administration of vasopressor medications through a peripheral intravenous catheter: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Crit Care.* 2021;25(1):146. doi:10.1186/s13054-021-03553-1
52. Kilian S, Surrey A, McCarron W, Mueller K, Wessman BT. Vasopressor administration via peripheral intravenous access for emergency department stabilization in septic shock patients. *Indian J Crit Care Med.* 2022;26(7):811-815. doi:10.5005/jp-journals-10071-24243
53. Kohn-Loncarica G, Hualde G, Fustiñana A, et al. Use of inotropics by peripheral vascular line in the first hour of treatment of pediatric septic shock: experience at an emergency department. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2022;38(1):e371-e377. doi:10.1097/PEC.0000000000002295
54. Groetzinger LM, Williams J, Svec S, Donahoe MP, Lamberty PE, Barbash IJ. Peripherally infused norepinephrine to avoid central venous catheter placement in a medical intensive care unit: a pilot study. *Ann Pharmacother*. 2022;56(7):773-781. doi:10.1177/10600280211053318
55. Nguyen TT, Surrey A, Barmaan B, et al. Utilization and extravasation of peripheral norepinephrine in the emergency department. *Am J Emerg Med*. 2021;39:55-59. doi:10.1016/j.ajem.2020.01.014
56. Patregnani JT, Sochet AA, Klugman D. Short-term peripheral vasoactive infusions in pediatrics: where is the harm? *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2017;18(8):e378-e381. doi:10.1097/PCC.0000000000001230
57. [No authors listed]. The role of the registered nurse in the use of intraosseous vascular access devices. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(3):117-120. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000369
58. Schwindt E, Pfeiffer D, Gomes D, et al. Intraosseous access in neonates is feasible and safe – an analysis of a prospective nationwide surveillance study in Germany. *Front Pediatr.* 2022;10:952632. doi:10.3389/fped.2022.952632
59. Scrivens A, Reynolds PR, Emery FE, et al. Use of intraosseous needles in neonates: a systematic review. *Neonatology*. 2019;116(4):305-314. doi:10.1159/000502212
60. Gershengorn HB, Basu T, Horowitz JK, et al. The association of vasopressor administration through a midline catheter with catheter related complications. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* 2023;20(7):1003-1011. doi:10.1513/AnnalsATS.202209-814OC
61. Hadaway LM. Midline catheters: could they replace a central vascular access device? *J Infus Nurs*. 2022;45(4):220-224. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000471
62. Bahl A, Johnson S, Mielke N, Chen N-W. Risk factors for midline catheter failure: a secondary analysis of an existing trial. *Ther Clin Risk Manag*. 2022;18:999-1007. doi:10.2147/TCRM.S383502
63. Bahl A, Karabon P, Chu D. Comparison of venous thrombosis complications in midlines versus peripherally inserted central catheters: are midlines the safer option? *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost.* 2019;25:1076029619839150. doi:10.1177/1076029619839150
64. Lu H, Yang Q, Yang L, et al. The risk of venous thromboembolism associated with midline catheters compared with peripherally inserted central catheters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nurs Open*. 2022;9(3):1873-1882. doi:10.1002/nop2.935
65. Urtecho M, Torres Roldan VD, Nayfeh T, et al. Comparing complication rates of midline catheter vs peripherally inserted central catheter. A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Open Forum Infect Dis*. 2023;10(2):ofad024. doi:10.1093/ofid/ofad024
66. Marti J. Evaluation of the safety of a novel peripheral vasopressor pilot program and the impact on central line placement in medical and surgical intensive care units. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2022;79 (suppl 3):S79-S85. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxac144.
67. Stolz A, Efendy R, Apte Y, Craswell A, Lin F, Ramanan M. Safety and efficacy of peripheral versus centrally administered vasopressor infusion: a single-centre retrospective observational study. *Aust Crit Care*. 2022;35(5):506-511. doi:10.1016/j.aucc.2021.08.005
68. Prasanna N, Yamane D, Haridasa N, Davison D, Sparks A, Hawkins K. Safety and efficacy of vasopressor administration through midline catheters. *J Crit Care.* 2021;61:1-4. doi:10.1016/j.jcrc.2020.09.024
69. Cape KM, Jones LG, Weber ML, Elefritz JL. Implementation of a protocol for peripheral intravenous norepinephrine: does it save central line insertion, is it safe? *J Pharm Pract.* 2022;35(3):347-351. doi:10.1177/0897190020977712
70. Yasuda H, Rickard CM, Marsh N, et al. Risk factors for peripheral intravascular catheter-related phlebitis in critically ill patients: analysis of 3429 catheters from 23 Japanese intensive care units. *Ann Intensive Care*. 2022;12(1):33. doi:10.1186/s13613-022-01009-5
71. Ong J, Van Gerpen R. Recommendations for management of non-cytotoxic vesicant extravasations. *J Infus Nurs*. 2020;43(6):319-343. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000392
72. Ismail MRM, Baharuddin KA, Abidin ZEZ, Bakar MAA, Sjahid AS. Study on the incidence of adverse events during intra-hospital transfer of critical care patients from emergency department. *Med J Malays.* 2020;75(4):325-330. PMID: 32723989
73. Hanifah S, Ball P, Kennedy R. Medication incompatibility in intravenous lines in a paediatric intensive care unit (PICU) of Indonesian hospital. *Crit Care Shock.* 2018;21(3):118-127. Corpus ID: 81388317

74. Araiza A, Duran M, Varon J. Administration of vasopressors through peripheral venous catheters. *CMAJ*. 2022;194(21):E739. doi:10.1503/cmaj.211966
75. Haimovich AD, Jiang R, Taylor RA, Belsky JB. Risk factor identification and predictive models for central line requirements for patients on vasopressors. *Anaesth Intensive Care*. 2021;49(4):275-283. doi:10.1177/0310057×211024258
76. Wu M, Ghassemi M, Feng M, Celi LA, Szolovits P, Doshi-Velez F. Understanding vasopressor intervention and weaning: risk prediction in a public heterogeneous clinical time series database. *J Am Med Inform Assoc.* 2017;24(3):488-495. doi:10.1093/jamia/ocw138

66. HOME INFUSION THERAPY

Standard

66.1 Home infusion therapy is provided with attention to appropriate patient selection and in collaboration with the patient/caregiver and the interprofessional team.
66.2 The risks of infusion-related complications, appropriateness of the infusion access device/infusion delivery method, patient and clinician safety are evaluated and considered by the home care organization and provider prior to accepting a patient for home infusion administration.
66.3 Home care organizations provide a comprehensive program that includes clinician education and competency assessment, evidence-based policies and procedures, and attention to quality improvement, including infection surveillance and reporting.

Practice Recommendations

A. Confirm that home infusion therapy is appropriate for the patient as part of a comprehensive planning/transition process and based upon multiple factors, including the following[1-13]: (IV)
   1. Home care organization ability to provide home infusions (eg, specialized clinician education and competency assessment, evidence-based policies/procedures, quality improvement program, infection surveillance).
   2. Infusion therapy that is appropriate for home care. General categories of home infusion therapy include antimicrobials, hydration solutions, parenteral nutrition (PN), antineoplastics, analgesics, biologics, and inotropes; when considering medications/solutions outside of these categories, rationale and safety issues for home infusion should be carefully investigated by the health care team.
   3. Patient stability relative to clinical condition and need for home infusion therapy (eg, no adverse reactions to prescribed infusion, metabolic stability for home parenteral nutrition [HPN], hemodynamically stable for inotropic infusions).
   4. The risk for potential adverse reactions and the ability to manage/reduce risk are identified before considering home infusion therapy and when initiating infusion therapy at home without a prior hospitalization or outpatient administration (eg, first dose) (see Standard 57, *Infusion Medication and Solution Administration*).
   5. Patient/caregiver preference for home infusion; motivation, ability, and willingness to participate in care; provision of patient education about home infusion therapy and home care expectations.
   6. Availability of services in the patient's geographic area (eg, 24-hour pharmacy/nursing support, drug/supply delivery, telehealth/telemonitoring, laboratory services).
   7. Consideration for telehealth for reinforcing patient education and monitoring patients in distant/isolated areas.
   8. Reimbursement for infusion medications/solutions and services at home or for other options (eg, outpatient); the patient is informed of any financial responsibility and availability of financial assistance programs.
   9. Appropriate vascular access device (VAD) for the prescribed home infusion therapy (refer to Standard 25, *Vascular Access Device Planning and Site Selection*).
   10. Appropriate infusion administration method; factors include drug/solution stability, frequency/duration of infusions. Patient preference should be considered whenever possible to improve success and satisfaction with home infusion; methods include intravenous (IV) push, elastomeric pumps, gravity infusions, and electronic infusion pumps (see Standard 23, *Flow-Control Devices*).[14] (V)

B. Evaluate patient/caregiver and clinician home environmental safety and risk factors; develop alternative infusion plans with the patient and health care team if home care is not a safe option.
   1. Identify that the home is reasonably safe and clean for medication/supply storage and infusion administration with running water, electricity, refrigeration, and telephone access.[2,9,15] (V)
   2. Assist patients/caregivers to mitigate potential home hazards by establishing a clean, uncluttered area for supply storage/infusion administration, and educate about how to protect the VAD and manage household tasks.[2,3,15] (V)
   3. Consider drug stability, which is a potential concern with continuous infusions, especially in very warm climates. Suggestions include discussion about home conditions before accepting patients for continuous home infusion and patient education that includes spending time in the most temperate area of home/air conditioning if possible; also ensuring that deliveries of drugs/supplies are promptly brought into the home.[15-18] (IV)
   4. Evaluate potential/actual clinician safety issues, such as abusive patient/caregiver behaviors, illegal

drug use, presence of weapons, or aggressive pets; mitigate any risks, if possible, or develop alternative plan of care (eg, outpatient services).[1,15] (V)

5. Ensure presence of emergency medications and supportive care measures in the event of adverse reactions, as appropriate, based upon the type of home infusion therapy (eg, antineoplastics, biologics, inotropics) (see Standard 58, *Antineoplastic Therapy*; Standard 59, *Biologic Therapy*).[19-21] (V)
6. Ensure availability and clinician competency in use of supplies needed for safe handling when administering hazardous drugs (eg, personal protective equipment [PPE], protective devices, disposal containers, spill kits) (see Standard 15, *Hazardous Drugs and Waste*).[21,22] (IV)

C. Provide home-based outpatient antimicrobial therapy (OPAT) based upon above criteria; OPAT is a well-accepted and common home infusion therapy for both adults and pediatric patients.[23-32] (IV)
   1. Favorable outcomes, including treatment success, are reported when there is attention to careful patient selection (eg, clinically stable, presence of caregiver support, no cognitive impairment).
   2. An infectious disease (ID) expert review prior to the initiation of OPAT is recommended. ID follow-up during OPAT is recommended, especially for immunosuppressed patients, as readmission for worsening or complication of infection is a common cause for hospital readmission. OPAT-related adverse drug events were highest in the first 2 weeks of home OPAT.[33,34] (IV)

D. Consider home-based OPAT for persons who inject drugs (PWID) on a case-by-case basis when defined patient selection criteria are in place.[31,35-39] (IV)
   1. Home-based OPAT can be safe and effective for PWID when there is care coordination between infectious disease and addiction specialists and case management; when patients are engaged in treatment and used no illicit substances during hospitalization; have a safe home and family/caregiver support; are counseled about risks with an indwelling VAD (eg, peripherally inserted central catheter [PICC]); have safe housing; agree to the plan for home care and close follow-up by home care agencies/video visits.
   2. Misuse of VADs is low, despite perceptions; however, some programs use a tamper-evident procedure/product at the catheter hub. A characteristic associated with adverse outcomes included lack of family involvement in discharge planning.

E. Consider HPN for patients transitioning from an inpatient setting who are clinically stable, with attention to safe transition planning, patient/caregiver education, and attention to an appropriate VAD and administration schedule (refer to Standard 61 *Parenteral Nutrition*).
   1. PN is initiated in the home only when benefits outweigh the risks and when there are organizational policies in place, including clear admission/eligibility criteria; a comprehensive patient assessment, including medical, clinical, and psychosocial parameters; strict protocols for initiation and monitoring PN.[13] (V)

F. Evaluate the safety profile and potential risks of biologic and antineoplastic infusion therapies when considering either the initiation of infusions in the home or when transitioning patients from acute care or outpatient administration (see Standard 58, *Antineoplastic Therapy*; Standard 59, *Biologic Therapy*).
   1. Home-based immunoglobulin (Ig) therapy may be appropriate for carefully selected patients. Ig-naïve patients and/or those with a prior history of adverse drug reactions should receive Ig therapy in a setting that ensures safety and the ability to respond to severe, adverse reactions (eg, acute care, outpatient) to ensure their safety because adverse drug reactions (ADRs) can occur more frequently in these patients.[40] (IV)
      a. Overall safe administration of home intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIg) infusions was reported in a large retrospective study; an increased risk for adverse events was associated with first course of treatment, younger age, female gender, and higher doses. In another report, patients were successfully transitioned from outpatient therapy during the pandemic to decrease exposure to COVID-19, with no impact on patient satisfaction, adherence, or efficacy.[41,42] (V)
   2. Successful home administration of biologic infusions, including natalizumab, infliximab, blinatumomab, and ocrelizumab are reported. Characteristics of programs included specific infusion protocols, clinically competent clinicians, attention to patient safety, consideration of patient preferences, attention to careful evaluation of potential adverse events. Any home administration of a biologic is carefully evaluated based upon the adverse event profile.[43-48] (IV)
   3. Home infusion for cancer treatment should be done with caution and consideration of the risk of harm for nurses, patients, and other household members. First doses should be completed without incident prior to converting to home infusion. Home care nurses should be competent in administration of chemotherapy/immune therapy. Infusion of investigational antineoplastic drugs is not recommended for home administration.[21] (V)
      a. In a single study, 140 children received cytosine arabinoside (ARA-C) by parents trained in administration, with no medication errors and reported benefits of reduced cost, decreased time spent in the hospital, less disruption to routines, less travel time, and less stress to the child. Another study reported home administration of a variety of

antineoplastic agents, hydration fluids, and antimicrobials (136 pediatric patients receiving 1701 home visits) as part of a hospital-at-home program, with no reports of adverse events.[49,50] (V)

G. Evaluate risks versus benefits when considering home cardiac infusion therapies for patients with heart failure.
   1. Inotropic infusions (most commonly dobutamine or milrinone) include a palliative approach for patients with end-stage heart failure (HF) or a bridge to transplant in both adult and pediatric patients and may be administered as continuous or intermittent infusions.[19,20,51,52] (I)
   2. Evidence suggests that inotropic infusions for patients with advanced HF are associated with an improvement in functional class and do not increase the risk of death.[52] (I)
   3. Other cited benefits include improved quality of life and reduced complications, while risks include central vascular access device (CVAD)-related complications, burden of infusion-related care, and need for caregiver support. There is a need for well-designed studies to address implications relative to survival, harm, and benefits.[19,20,51-53] (IV)
   4. Discharge planning should address the following elements relative to the plan for home care: frequency of vital signs monitoring and acceptable parameters; maximum time off in the event of a CVAD malfunction; evaluation for need of devices, including a back-up infusion pump, weight scale, and defibrillator.[19,20] (IV)
   5. Subcutaneous or IV administration of diuretics in the management of HF was associated with symptom relief and low risk of adverse effects based upon a systematic review. Cited benefits included reduction in edema/weight and high patient satisfaction, while challenges included difficult venous access in a primarily older patient population. A new subcutaneous formulation of furosemide was made available for home treatment in 2022 (see Standard 55, *Subcutaneous Infusion and Access Devices*).[54-57] (IV)

H. Provide effective patient/caregiver education.
   1. Identify the required level of procedural education based upon the type of infusion therapy; for example, biologic and antineoplastic drugs are more commonly administered by the home care nurse, while patients/caregivers will most often learn to self-infuse therapies, such as OPAT, PN, and cardiac infusion therapies. Safe home management of the VAD is always addressed.[1,2] (V)
   2. Select teaching methods based upon an assessment of age, culture, developmental and cognitive level, health literacy, preferred language, and learning style. Identify factors impacting readiness to learn, such as weakness, fatigue, anxiety, functional/cognitive limitations (see Standard 8, *Patient Education*).[1,2] (IV)
   3. Address basic infusion administration with attention to preventing complications, including all necessary tasks: flushing/locking all lumens, needleless connector disinfection, priming infusion system of air, clamping sequence, frequency of administration set change, VAD care and protection (eg, bathing, risk for inadvertent VAD dislodgement), infusion pump management, supply management, troubleshooting, and when/how to notify home care organization.[1,2,58] (V)
      a. Emphasize and observe adherence to basic infection prevention strategies, including hand hygiene and Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®); address self-monitoring of site; provide a list of complications, symptoms, and actions to take; use interactive/videotaped educational material.[59] (V)
      b. Evaluate learning outcomes with methods that directly measure knowledge, such as demonstration/return demonstration for psychomotor skills, verbal feedback for cognitive knowledge (teach-back) (refer to Standard 8, *Patient Education*).
      c. Consider telehealth visits; areas of focus during telemedicine visits may include CVAD methods materials, clinical concerns, and equipment management (see Standard 19, *Aseptic Non Touch Technique [ANTT®]*).[6,8] (IV)
   4. Re-evaluate and periodically review infusion-related skills, including adherence to ANTT; identify need for re-education.[1] (V)
      a. In a qualitative study involving interviews and observations of patients receiving OPAT, hazards to learning included misleading information from the hospital, rushed instructions, different instructions by different nurses, confusing/inaccurate written instructions, unfamiliar terminology. Six goals were identified: understanding and developing skills, receiving supplies, infusion medication administration and VAD maintenance, preventing VAD harm during activities of daily living, managing when hazards lead to failures, and monitoring.[58] (V)
   5. Provide easy access to technical support when medical devices are used in the home. In a retrospective study, safety risks relative to home infusion pumps were identified, resulting in device malfunction and medication underdosing; delays in recognizing and reporting problems were identified. Greater monitoring and oversight of medical devices used in the home are recommended, with easy access to technical support.[60] (V)

I. Evaluate and monitor response to and effectiveness of the home infusion therapy, including patient response, side effects/adverse drug events, laboratory study results as appropriate, and VAD-related complications (refer to Standard 39, *Vascular Access Device*

Post-Insertion Care; Section Seven: *Vascular Access Device Complications*).

1. In a systematic review of observational studies of hospital-at-home and OPAT episodes, more than 88% of the studies reported a cure or treatment success rate of greater than 80%; adverse events with drugs ranged from 0% to 30.2%; VAD-related adverse events ranged from 0% to 29%; readmission rates varied from 1% to 26%, and mortality rates from 0% to 27.5%. Methodologies used to measure these parameters were inconsistent, and some demographic groups had only a small number of studies.[28] (IV)
2. In a systematic review of studies (varied designs) comparing home infusion to inpatient/outpatient settings, patients receiving home infusion were no more likely to experience ADRs or side effects.[61] (IV)
3. Risk factors associated with VAD-related complications included younger patients, female gender, more than 1 CVAD lumen, and patients receiving PN. The most common CVAD-related complications were catheter occlusion and mechanical complication (accidental breakage, inadvertent outward migration). Adverse VAD-related events, including extravasation, blockage, and displacement were significantly more common with midline catheters in a retrospective study including over 500 OPAT episodes.[62-64] (IV)

J. Assess and address patient and family management and coping with home infusion therapy.

1. Ensure clear delineation of roles. Role ambiguity is common (eg, which health care provider to contact if problems, different information provided by different providers); there should be clear delineation of the roles of the patient, caregiver, and health care team.[5] (V)
2. Consider and address patient quality-of-life (QOL) issues relative to the infusion therapy.
   a. Factors known to negatively impact the QOL of patients receiving HPN include sleep disturbance, frequent urination, fear of therapy-related complications, inability to eat, and increased occurrence of depression. Consider supportive interventions; the Oley Foundation is a national support group that provides education, advocacy, and networking for patients requiring both enteral and HPN.[65] (V)
   b. Reduction in frequency of HPN infusions (eg, 5-6 infusions per week versus 7) was associated with improved QOL; when clinically appropriate and without sacrificing nutritional status, reducing infusion frequency should be considered (see Standard 61, *Parenteral Nutrition*).[66] (IV)
3. Assess for caregiver stress and need for support in providing care, and identify appropriate services or resources. Caregiver stress may be apparent, especially with more complex therapies such as PN, antineoplastic, and inotropic infusions, as caregivers are also coping with the diagnosis, treatment, and implications of treatment (eg, side effects, inability to eat) and dealing with their own social restrictions, depression, difficulty watching a loved one suffer.[49,50,67-71] (IV)

REFERENCES

Note: All electronic references in this section were accessed between September 13, 2022, and August 16, 2023.

1. Weick-Brady M. From hospital to home: a process map for successful infusion therapy transition. AAMI Foundation; 2018. https://stranzcrossleyinc.files.wordpress.com/2019/02/aami_hospitaltohomeguide_8.5x11_final0918-002.pdf
2. Gorski LA. Infusion therapy: a model for safe practice in the home setting. *Am Nurs Today*. 2020;15(6):8-11. https://www.myamericannurse.com/infusion-therapy-a-model-for-safe-practice-in-the-home-setting/
3. Pironi L, Boeykens K, Bozzetti F, et al. ESPEN guideline on home parenteral nutrition. *Clin Nutr*. 2020;39(6):1645-1666. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2020.03.005
4. Doh J, Hencken L, Mlynarek L, MacDonald N. Utilization of a standardized discharge checklist to improve the transition of care for patients receiving parenteral nutrition. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2021;36(4):877-883. doi:10.1002/ncp.10580
5. Keller SC, Cosgrove SE, Arbaje AI, et al. Roles and role ambiguity in patient- and caregiver-performed outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *Jt Comm J Qual Patient Saf*. 2019;45(11):763-771. doi:10.1016/j.jcjq.2019.07.003
6. Shu JT, Ingram PR, Rothnie AJ, et al. Successful outpatient parenteral antibiotic therapy delivery via telemedicine. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. 2017;72(10):2898-2901. doi:10.1093/jac/dkx203
7. Berrevoets MAH, Oever Jt, Oerlemans AJM, Kullberg BJ, Hulscher ME, Schouten JA. Quality indicators for appropriate outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy in adults: a systematic review and RAND-modified Delphi procedure. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2020;70(6):1075-1082. doi:10.1093/cid/ciz362
8. Qian W, Lam TT-N, Lam HHW, Li C-K, Cheung YT. Telehealth interventions for improving self-management in patients with hemophilia: scoping review of clinical studies. *J Med Internet Res*. 2019;21(7):e12340. doi:10.2196/12340
9. Hill S. Practical management of home parenteral nutrition in infancy. *Early Hum Dev*. 2019;138:104876. doi:10.1016/j.earlhumdev.2019.104876
10. Hodgkins P. Providing community intravenous therapy during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Br J Nurs*. 2021;30(19):S4-S12. doi:10.12968/bjon.2021.30.19.S4
11. Konrad D, Roberts S, Corrigan ML, Hamilton C, Steiger E, Kirby DF. Treating dehydration at home avoids healthcare costs associated with emergency department visits and hospital readmissions for adult patients receiving home parenteral support. *Nutr Clin Prac*. 2017;32(3):385-391. doi:10.1177/0884533616673347
12. Raphael BP, Schumann C, Garrity-Gentille S, et al. Virtual telemedicine visits in pediatric home parenteral nutrition patients: a quality improvement initiative. *Telemed J E Health*. 2019;25(1):60-65. doi:10.1089/tmj.2017.0298
13. Worthington P, Balint J, Bechtold M, et al. When is parenteral nutrition appropriate? *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2017;41(3):324-377. doi:10.1177/0148607117695251
14. Loriaux A, Desmond M, Li PC. A primer on home infusion administration methods. *Open Forum Infect Dis*. 022;9(12):ofac525. doi:10.1093/ofid/ofac525

15. Keller SC, Cosgrove SE, Kohut M, et al. Hazards from physical attributes of the home environment among patients on outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *Am J Infect Control*. 2019;47(4):425-430. doi:10.1016/j.ajic.2018.09.020
16. Sluggett JK, Sharley NA, Reynolds KJ, Sluggett AJ. Temperature variation in the home setting: implications for continuous ambulatory infusions. *J Pharm Pract Res.* 2017;47(6):431-437. doi:10.1002/jppr.1290
17. Voumard R, Van Neyghem N, Cochet C, et al. Antibiotic stability related to temperature variations in elastomeric pumps used for outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy (OPAT). *J Antimicrob Chemother.* 2017;72(5):1462-1465. doi:10.1093/jac/dkw582
18. Perks SJ, Robinson N, Pain T, Franklin R. Extended duration infusion temperatures in the tropics: 2 (EDITT2). *J Pharm Pract Res.* 2018;48(5):423-430. doi:10.1002/jppr.1422
19. Curley M, Liebers J, Maynard R. Continuous intravenous milrinone therapy in pediatric outpatients. *J Infus Nurs*. 2017;40(2):92-96. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000214
20. Payne JR. Administering home milrinone: evaluating safety and efficacy. *Pediatr Nurs*. 2022;49(2):79-85, 96.
21. Position statement from the Oncology Nursing Society: Infusion of antineoplastic therapies in the home. *Oncol Nurs Forum*. 2020;47(6):629-630. doi:10.1188/20.ONF.629-630
22. Eisenberg S, Klein C. Safe handling of hazardous drugs in home infusion. *J Infus Nurs*. 2021;44(3):137-146. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000424
23. Ponce González MA, Mirón Rubio M, Mujal Martinez A, et al. Effectiveness and safety of outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy in acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Int J Clin Pract*. 2017;71(12). doi:10.1111/ijcp.13022
24. Ibrahim LF, Hopper SM, Connell TG, Daley AJ, Bryant PA, Babl FE. Evaluating an admission avoidance pathway for children in the emergency department: outpatient intravenous antibiotics for moderate/severe cellulitis. *Emerg Med J*. 2017;34(12):780-785. doi:10.1136/emermed-2017-206829
25. Wahking RA, Clark B, Cheatham-Wilson T. Cellulitis: home or inpatient intravenous therapy in a veteran population. *Home Health Care Manag Pract*. 2020;32(3):127-133. doi:10.1177/1084822319890102
26. López-Cortés Luis E, Ayerbe-García R, Carrasco-Hernández L, et al. Outpatient parenteral antimicrobial treatment for non-cystic fibrosis bronchiectasis exacerbations: a prospective multicentre observational cohort study. *Respiration*. 2019;98(4):294-300. doi:10.1159/000501085
27. Krah NM, Olson J, Thorell EA, et al. Outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy in young infants. *J Pediatric Infect Dis Soc*. 2018;7(2):e40-e42. doi:10.1093/jpids/piy002
28. Sriskandarajah S, Hobbs J, Roughead E, Ryan M, Reynolds K. Safety and effectiveness of 'hospital in the home' and 'outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy' in different age groups: a systematic review of observational studies. *Int J Clin Pract*. 2018;72(8):1-1. doi:10.1111/ijcp.13216
29. Li W, Branley J, Sud A. Outpatient parenteral antibiotic therapy in a suburban tertiary referral centre in Australia over 10 years. *Infection*. 2018;46(3):349-355. doi:10.1007/s15010-018-1126-4
30. Com G, Agarwal A, Bai S, et al. Outcomes and safety of outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy in select children with cystic fibrosis. *Pediatr Allergy Immunol Pulmonol.* 2019;32(4):149-154. doi:10.1089/ped.2019.1073
31. Norris AH, Shrestha NK, Allison GM, et al. 2018 Infectious Diseases Society of America clinical practice guideline for the management of outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2019;68(1):1-4. doi:10.1093/cid/ciy867
32. Garcia-Carretero R, Vazquez-Gomez O, Rodriguez-Maya B, Naranjo-Mansilla G, Luna-Heredia E. Infective endocarditis in a hospital-at-home setting: a retrospective analysis in a peripheral Spanish hospital. *Home Health Care Manag Pract.* 2021;33(3):177-182. doi:10.1177/1084822320988513
33. Keller SC, Williams D, Gavgani M, et al. Rates of and risk factors for adverse drug events in outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2018;66(1):11-19. doi:10.1093/cid/cix733
34. Saini E, Ali M, Du P, Crook T, Zurlo J. Early infectious disease outpatient follow-up of outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy patients reduces 30-day readmission. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2019;69(5):865-868. doi:10.1093/cid/ciz073
35. Price CN, Solomon DA, Johnson JA, Montgomery MW, Martin B, Suzuki J. Feasibility and safety of outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy in conjunction with addiction treatment for people who inject drugs. *J Infect Dis*. 2020;222(Suppl 5):S494-S498. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiaa025
36. Jawa R, Rozansky H, Clemens DPA, Fagan M, Walley AY. Rethinking home-based outpatient parenteral antibiotic therapy for persons who inject drugs: an opportunity for change in the time of COVID-19. *J Addict Med*. 2022;16(2):e70-e72. doi:10.1097/ADM.0000000000000856
37. D'Couto HT. Outcomes according to discharge location for persons who inject drugs receiving outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *Open Forum Infect Dis*. 2018;5(5):ofy056. doi:10.1093/ofid/ofy056
38. Suzuki J, Johnson J, Montgomery M, Hayden M, Price C. Outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy among people who inject drugs: a review of the literature. *Open Forum Infect Dis*. 2018;5(9):ofy194. doi:10.1093/ofid/ofy194
39. Beieler A, Margaret A, Zhou Y, Schleyer A, Wald, A, Dhanireddy S. Outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy in vulnerable populations-people who inject drugs and the homeless. *J Hosp Med*. 2019;14(2):105-109. doi:10.12788/jhm.3138
40. Schleis T, Clarke AE, Vaughan L. *Immunoglobulin Therapy Standards of Practice*. 2nd ed. Immunoglobulin National Society; 2019.
41. Perreault S, Schiffer M, Clinchy-Jarmoszko V, et al. Mitigating the risk of COVID-19 exposure by transitioning from clinic-based to home-based immune globulin infusion. *Am J Health Syst Pharm*. 2021;78(12):1112-1117. doi:10.1093/ajhp/zxab072
42. Waheed W, Ayer GA, Jadoo CL, et al. Safety of intravenous immune globulin in an outpatient setting for patients with neuromuscular disease. *Muscle Nerve*. 2019;60(5):528-537. doi:10.1002/mus.26678
43. Baker MC, Weng Y, Fairchild R, Ahuja N, Rohatgi N. Comparison of adverse events among home- vs facility-administered biologic infusions, 2007-2017. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2021;4(6):e2110268-e2110268. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.10268
44. Checkley LA, Kristofek L, Kile S, Bolgar W. Incidence and management of infusion reactions to infliximab in an alternate care setting. *Dig Dis Sci*. 2019;64(3):855-862. doi:10.1007/s10620-018-5319-6
45. Amicucci M, Ciaralli I. Nurse practitioner management of a blinatumomab infusion program: impact on patient safety and quality of care. *J Infus Nurs*. 2021;44(1):34-40. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000409
46. Rath L, Campagna MP, Stankovich J, et al. Patient preferences for time and location of infusible therapies in multiple sclerosis and neuroimmunologic disorders. *Int J MS Care*. 2021;23(3):114-118. doi:10.7224/1537-2073.2020-075
47. Schultz TJ, Thomas A, Georgiou P, et al. Developing a model of care for home infusions of natalizumab for people with multiple sclerosis. *J Infus Nurs*. 2019;42(6):289-296. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000343
48. Schultz TJ, Thomas A, Georgiou P, et al. Home infusions of natalizumab for people with multiple sclerosis: a pilot randomised crossover trial. *Ann Clin Transl Neurol*. 2021;8(8):1610-1621. doi:10.1002/acn3.51410
49. McCall C, Mannion M, Hilliard C, et al. Administration of home intravenous chemotherapy to children by their parents. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs.* 2017;34(2):122-129. doi:10.1177/1043454216646533
50. Lippert M, Semmens S, Tacey L, et al. The Hospital at Home program: no place like home. *Curr Oncol*. 2017;24(1):23-27. doi:10.3747/co.24.3326

51. McPherson A, Nguyen C, Groninger H, Anderson KM, Henderson P, Rao A. Continuous intravenous inotropic support for advanced heart failure: palliative considerations. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother*. 2022;36(1):59-67. doi:10.1080/15360288.2022.2050456
52. Nizamic T, Murad MH, Allen LA, et al. Ambulatory inotropic infusions in advanced heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *JACC Heart Fail*. 2018;6(9):757-767. doi:10.1016/j.jchf.2018.03.019
53. Rao A, Anderson KM, Mohammed S, et al. Chronic intravenous inotropic support as palliative therapy and bridge therapy for patients with advanced heart failure: a single-center experience. *J Card Fail*. 2021;27(9):974-980. doi:10.1016/j.cardfail.2021.06.006
54. Payne D. Intravenous diuretic administration in the home environment. *Br J Community Nurs*. 2021;26(12):599-603. doi:10.12968/bjcn.2021.26.12.599
55. Wierda E, Dickhoff C, Handoko ML, et al. Outpatient treatment of worsening heart failure with intravenous and subcutaneous diuretics: a systematic review of the literature. *ESC Heart Fail*. 2020;7(3):892-902. doi:10.1002/ehf2.12677
56. Afari ME, Aoun J, Khare S, Tsao L. Subcutaneous furosemide for the treatment of heart failure: a state-of-the art review. *Heart Fail Rev*. 2019;24:309-313. doi:10.1007/s10741-018-9760-6
57. scPharmaceuticals I. Prescribing information Furoscix. 2022. https://www.furoscix.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/prescribing-information.pdf
58. Keller SC, Cosgrove SE, Arbaje AI, et al. It's complicated: patient and informal caregiver performance of outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy-related tasks. *Am J Med Qual*. 2020;35(2):133-146. doi:10.1177/1062860619853345
59. Saqui O, Fernandes G, Allard J. Central venous catheter infection in Canadian home parenteral nutrition patients: a 5-year multicenter retrospective study. *Br J Nurs*. 2020;29(8):S34-s42. doi:10.12968/bjon.2020.29.8.S34
60. Lyons I, Blandford A. Safer healthcare at home: detecting, correcting and learning from incidents involving infusion devices. *Appl Ergon*. 2018;67:104-114. doi:10.1016/j.apergo.2017.09.010
61. Polinski JM, Kowal MK, Gagnon M, Brennan TA, Shrank W. Home infusion: safe, clinically effective, patient preffered, and cost saving. *Healthc (Amst)*. 2017;5(1-2):68-80. doi:10.1016/j.hjdsi.2016.04.004
62. Spires SS, Rebeiro PF, Miller M, Koss K, Wright PW, Talbot TR. Medically attended catheter complications are common in patients with outpatient central venous catheters. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol*. 2018;39(4):439-444. doi:10.1017/ice.2018.8
63. Shrestha NK, So Lim K, Rehm SJ, Everett A, Gordon SM, Kim SL. Emergency department visits during outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy: a retrospective cohort study. *J Antimicrob Chemother.* 2018;73(7):1972-1977. doi:10.1093/jac/dky133
64. Underwood J, Marks M, Collins S, Logan S, Pollara G. Intravenous catheter-related adverse events exceed drug-related adverse events in outpatient parenteral antimicrobial therapy. *J Antimicrob Chemother*. 2019;74(3):787-790. doi:10.1093/jac/dky474
65. Kumpf VJ. Challenges and obstacles of long-term home parenteral nutrition. *Nutr Clin Pract*. 2019;34(2):196-203. doi:10.1002/ncp.10258
66. Stanner H, Zelig R, Radler DR. Impact of infusion frequency on quality of life in patients receiving home parenteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2022;46(4):757-770. doi:10.1002/jpen.2317
67. Gorski LA. The impact of home infusion therapies on caregivers. *Semin Oncol Nurs*. 2019;35(4):370-373. doi:10.1016/j.soncn.2019.06.010
68. Fields BE, Whitney RL, Bell JF. Managing home infusion therapy. *Am J Nurs*. 2020;120(12):53-59. doi:10.1097/01.naj.0000724252.22812.a2
69. Belza C, Ungar WJ, Avitzour Y, Stremler R, Fehlings D, Wales PW. Carrying the burden: informal care requirements by caregivers of children with intestinal failure receiving home parenteral nutrition. *J Pediatr*. 2022;250:75-82.e3. doi:10.1016/j.peds/2022/05/049
70. Samuelsson M, Wennick A. An exploratory study of the everyday life of Swedish children on home parenteral nutrition and their families. *J Pediatr Nurs.* 2020;52:e84-e89. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2020.01.010
71. Castinel J, Pellet G, Laharie D, et al. Male gender is associated with informal caregiver burden in patients with chronic intestinal failure treated with home parenteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2022;46(7):1593-1601. doi:10.1002/jpen.2340

Appendix A

Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) Clinical Practice Framework

INS recognizes the historical and contemporary problems with aseptic technique and the consequential risks to patient safety. It is widely noted that variable and ambiguous terminology for this critical clinical practice has inhibited effective education, standardized practice, and ultimately patient safety.[1-4]

In consideration of these problems and challenges, this edition of the *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* (the *Standards*) has introduced a new dedicated standard for aseptic technique. It features the original and explicitly defined ANTT Clinical Practice Framework that is used widely as a de facto international standard. All reference to aseptic technique throughout the *Standards* is therefore articulated using unique practice terms and principles of ANTT as outlined below.

WHY HAS INS ADOPTED ANTT AS A SPECIFIC STANDARD FOR ASEPTIC TECHNIQUE?

Although recognizing problems with practice, stakeholder organizations over recent years have typically only "prescribed aseptic technique" with virtually no meaningful description. Such "prescription without description" of aseptic technique, and the lack of consistent education and competency assessment, does not provide the level of clinical oversight and attention to quality improvement that this critical clinical competency demands.

INS provides global leadership for infusion practice and ultimately patient advocacy by developing and disseminating standards of practice. Establishing standards of aseptic technique is a global concern, and standardizing practice internationally with ANTT as a universal approach will help improve patient safety. The best example of a standardized approach to an important clinical competency is basic life support. Internationally, the health care community shares common clinical guidelines, recommendations, and practice terminology for resuscitation, thus supporting consistent practice across the globe.[5]

INS seeks to promote research inquiry for practice advancement, and aseptic technique is integral to a wide range of research in infusion practices. It is clear from an increasing number of international publications that the common and standardized language in the ANTT Clinical Practice Framework is being used to support more meaningful and generalizable research.[6-9]

Some clinicians may find ANTT terminology a change. Therefore, it is useful to remember it reflects a rationalization of the inaccurate, interchangeable, and variable practice terms that exist, and a step forward to a more universal approach for the ultimate benefit of consistent patient care.

DOI: 10.1097/NAN.0000000000000532

THE ANTT FRAMEWORK EXPLAINED

Originated by Rowley[10] and defined by the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE),[11] *ANTT* is a specific type of aseptic technique with a unique theory and Clinical Practice Framework. The Framework is designed for use with all invasive clinical procedures and management of indwelling medical devices in all patients. As well as robustly defining the different elements of aseptic practice, it better explains the necessary integration of these elements for different clinical situations. To this end, maintaining asepsis during infusion therapy is a diverse and challenging practice, and applying ANTT principles supports clinical decision-making.

The Aim Is Always Asepsis

ANTT is fundamentally based on the practice aim of asepsis for all invasive clinical procedures. This is because:

- The practice aim of ***clean*** technique is not appropriate for invasive procedures, as it is a visual standard of hygiene applied to invisible microorganisms.
- The practice aim of ***sterile*** technique, free of ALL microorganisms, is not achievable in typical health care settings due to the ever presence of microorganisms in the air environment.
- The practice aim of ***asepsis*** or ***aseptic*** technique, the absence of pathogenic organisms, in sufficient quantity to cause infection, is achievable. ANTT includes the words 'non-touch' to be descriptive, as non-touch technique is a critical component of this practice.

How Asepsis Is Achieved

To achieve asepsis in practice and support education and research, ANTT uses a novel approach termed ***Key-Part and Key-Site Protection***.[3,11] This model educates the clinician to always identify and protect the most important parts of the equipment and the vulnerable sites on the patient during any clinical procedure.

- **Key-Parts**
  Key-Parts are the parts of equipment that if touched or contaminated are most likely to contaminate and potentially infect the patient. Examples include the syringe tip, male luer end/spike of administration set, needleless connector, injection needle, or the open lumen of a central vascular access device (CVAD).
- **Key-Sites**
  Key-Sites are any portal of entry for microorganisms into the patient. Examples include any vascular access device (VAD) site, injection site, or open wound.

The Key-Part and Key-Site Rule

Safe practice is assured when clinicians always adhere to this rule: *Key-Parts must only come into contact with other aseptic Key-Parts and Key-Sites.*

ANTT Needs to Be Efficient as Well as Safe

The ANTT Clinical Practice Framework establishes two ANTT approaches to efficiently accommodate simple and complex procedures:

- **Standard-ANTT**

  Key-Parts are protected individually. It is used for procedures where it is simple to achieve and maintain asepsis. Such procedures, for example intravenous (IV) medication administration, will typically have few small Key-Parts, be minimally invasive, have a short duration of less than 20 minutes, and require low levels of personal protective equipment (PPE). Two types of aseptic fields are used in Standard-ANTT to protect Key-Parts independently.
  - **General Aseptic Field:** A decontaminated and disinfected surface or single-use procedure kit/barrier. Used to provide a controlled work space, promoting, but not ensuring asepsis.
  - **Micro Critical Aseptic Field:** A small protective sterile surface/housing (eg, sterile caps, covers, or the inside of recently opened sterile equipment packaging). Used to protect Key-Parts individually and placed/transported within a General Aseptic Field.

- **Surgical-ANTT**

  Key-Parts are protected together. It is used for procedures that are technically complex to achieve and maintain asepsis. Such procedures, for example peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) insertion, will typically involve many and/or large Key-Parts, a relatively large open Key-Site, have a long duration of more than 20 minutes, be significantly invasive, and require high levels of PPE. One type of aseptic field is used in Surgical-ANTT to protect Key-Parts together as a group.
  - Critical Aseptic Field: A large sterile drape/barrier. Used to ensure asepsis; all procedure equipment is placed upon the drape and protects multiple and often large Key-Parts collectively.

ANTT RISK ASSESSMENT

Infusion therapy is a diverse specialty ranging from relatively simple to very complex clinical procedures. Often, the most suitable type of ANTT for any particular procedure is defined in organizational policy. In other situations, the ANTT Risk Assessment should be used to determine the type of ANTT approach to use. The decision is guided by asking the question:

Is it technically easy to protect and maintain the asepsis of the Key-Parts and Key-Sites during this procedure?

If yes, then Standard-ANTT is used. If no, then Surgical-ANTT would be selected. To help make this clinical judgment the clinician will consider a number of practice variables, including:

- The number and size of Key-Parts and Key-Sites.
- The invasiveness of the procedure.
- The duration of the procedure.
- The environment within which the procedure will take place.
- The level of PPE required.

APPLYING ANTT TO PRACTICE

Example 1: IV Drug Preparation and Administration

By applying the ANTT Risk Assessment above, the clinician would likely determine the use of Standard-ANTT due to asepsis being relatively easy to establish and maintain. This is due to the following factors:

- Few and small Key-Parts are used.
- The Key-Parts are relatively easy to protect individually with a combination of Micro Critical Aseptic Fields (eg, sterile caps and the inside of recently opened sterile packaging) and use of a non-touch technique within a General Aseptic Field (eg, a procedure tray).
- The procedure is short in duration (typically $<$20 minutes) and minimally invasive.

Preparation

The clinician performs hand hygiene and selects the appropriate PPE. The procedure tray is disinfected, providing a clean work space, or a barrier is used (General Aseptic Field). While the work space dries, all required equipment is gathered and placed around the procedure tray. Immediately prior to equipment assembly, hand hygiene is repeated and nonsterile gloves donned according to organizational policy. Once opened and assembled, immediately protect individu-

al Key-Parts with Micro Critical Aseptic Fields and place onto the work space. Waste and sharps are safely disposed, PPE removed, and hand hygiene performed.

Administration

With clean hands and fresh nonsterile gloves (as required), the clinician will disinfect the injection port/needleless connector and allow to dry fully. Syringes are removed from the procedure tray/barrier (General Aseptic Field). The protective syringe cap is removed or the syringe is removed from its packaging (both Micro Critical Aseptic Fields) and connected immediately and directly to the injection port/needleless connector (ie, aseptic Key-Part to aseptic Key-Part).

Example 2: PICC Placement

By applying the ANTT Risk Assessment, the provider would determine the use of Surgical-ANTT due to asepsis being more difficult to achieve and maintain. This is due to the following factors:

- Many, and some large, Key-Parts and one small but invasive Key-Site are used.
- The Key-Parts are not easily managed and all Key-Parts need to be protected.
- The procedure is typically 30 to 60 minutes or more in duration, relatively invasive, and is associated with a risk for infection.

Preparation

The clinician performs hand hygiene and selects appropriate PPE. The procedural area is disinfected providing a clean work space. While the work space dries, all required equipment is gathered. Immediately prior to opening sterile drapes/procedure pack, hand hygiene is repeated, creating a Critical Aseptic Field. The equipment and sterile supplies are placed onto the Critical Aseptic Field using a non-touch technique.

Procedure

After a surgical hand scrub is performed, the clinician dons a sterile gown and sterile gloves. Using a non-touch technique, equipment is assembled and local anesthesia is prepared. Although wearing sterile gloves, Key-Parts, such as syringe tips and the PICC, are not touched where practical not to do so. At all times, all equipment must stay on and within the Critical Aseptic Field(s).

ANTT QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

Like any critical clinical competency that is integral to patient safety, ANTT must be supported as part of a comprehensive quality improvement program. Namely, effective clinician education, training, competency assessment, and the ongoing monitoring of standards of practice through periodic audit.

ANTT is overseen and disseminated internationally by the Association for Safe Aseptic Practice (ASAP), providing free support, advice, and resources to help with ANTT implementation and maintenance at ANTT.org. Although ANTT® is trademarked and is copyrighted material, this is to protect the integrity of ANTT and not inhibit its free utilization for educational noncommercial activities.

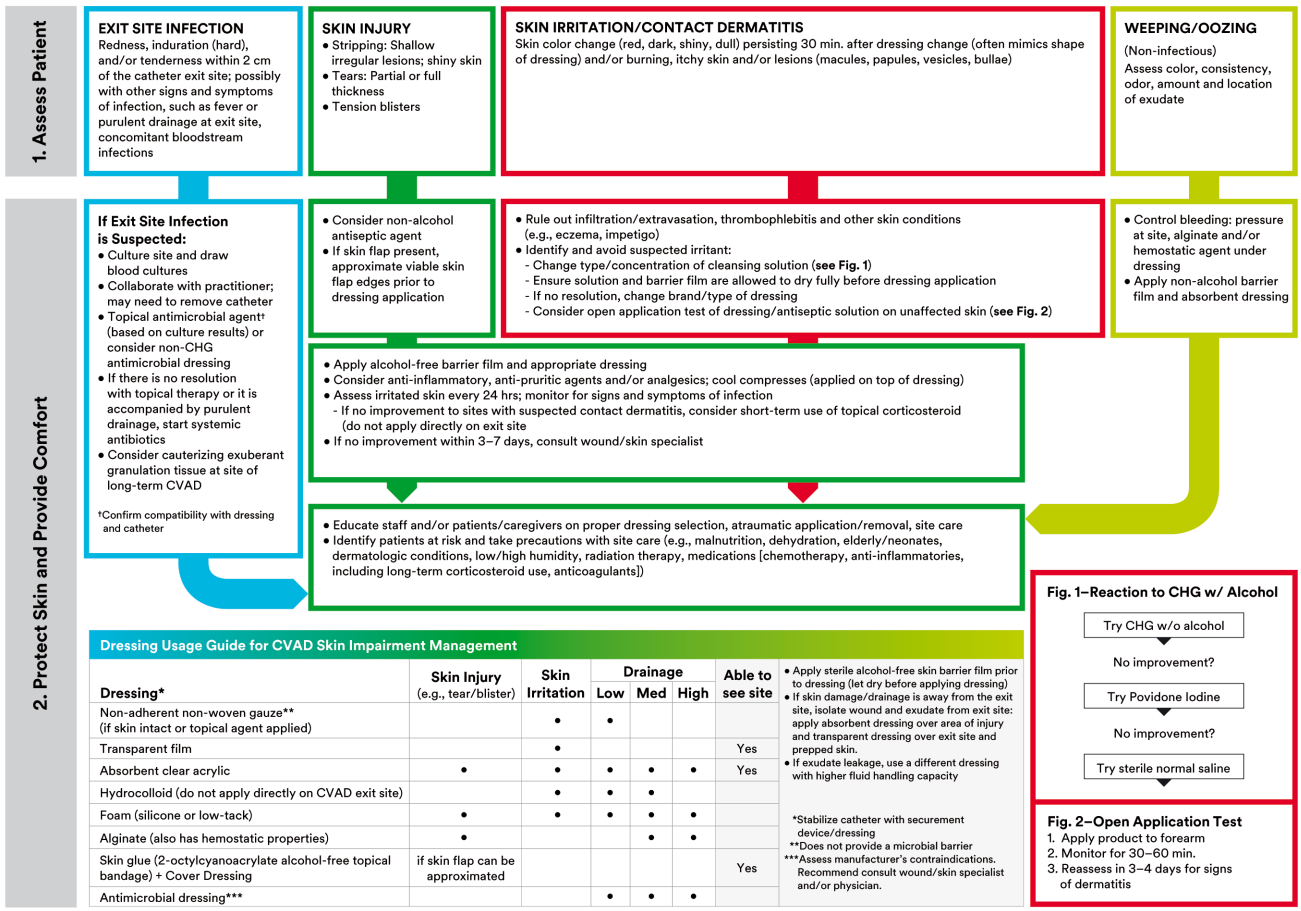
REFERENCES

1. Preston RM. Aseptic technique: evidence-based approach for patient safety. *Br J Nurs*. 2005;14(10):540-542, 544-546. doi:10.12968/bjon.2005.14.10.18102
2. Aziz AM. Variations in aseptic technique and implications for infection control. *Br J Nurs*. 2009;18(1):26-31. doi:10.12968/bjon.2009.18.1.32073
3. Rowley S, Clare S, Macqueen S, Molyneux R. ANTT® v2: an updated practice framework for aseptic technique. *Br J Nurs*. 2010:19(Suppl 1):S5-S11. doi:10.12968/bjon.2010.19.Sup1.47079
4. Unsworth J, Collins J. Performing an aseptic technique in a community setting: fact or fiction? *Prim Health Care Res Dev*. 2011;12(1):42-51. doi:10.1017/S1463423610000198
5. Perkins GD, Neumar R, Monsieurs KG, et al. The International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (ILCOR): review of the last 25 years and vision for the future. *Resuscitation*. 2017;121:104-116. doi:10.1016/j.resuscitation.2017.09.029
6. Clare S, Rowley S. Implementing the Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) clinical practice framework for aseptic technique: a pragmatic evaluation using a mixed methods approach in two London hospitals. *J Infect Prev*. 2018;19(1):6-15. doi:10.1177/1757177417720996
7. Mulalib M, Evans V, Hughes A, Hill S. Aseptic non touch technique and catheter related blood stream infection in children receiving total parental nutrition at home. *United European Gastroenterol J*. 2015;3(4):393-398. doi:10.1177/2050640615576444
8. Taylor JE, McDonald SJ, Earnest A, Buttery J, et al. A quality improvement initiative to reduce central line infection in neonates using checklists. *Eur J Pediatr*. 2017;176(5):639-646. doi:10.1007.s00431-017-2888-x
9. Balachander B, Rajesh D, Pinto BV, Stevens S, Rao S. Simulation training to improve aseptic non-touch technique and success during intravenous cannulation—effect on hospital-acquired blood stream infection and knowledge retention after 6 months: the snowball effect theory. *J Vasc Access*. 2020;Jul 15:1129729820938202 [Epub ahead of print]. doi: 10.1177/1129729820938202
10. Rowley S. Theory to practice. Aseptic non-touch technique. *Nurs Times*. 2001;97(7):6-8.
11. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Healthcare-associated infections: prevention and control in primary and community care. NICE; 2012. Revised February 2017. Accessed October 23, 2020. https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg139

CATHETER-ASSOCIATED SKIN INJURY

CVAD– Associated Skin Impairment (CASI) Algorithm

(Broadhurst, Moureau, Ullman. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs. 2017;* 44(3)1-10)



Dressing Usage Guide for CVAD Skin Impairment Management

Dressing*	Skin Injury (e.g., tear/blister)	Skin Irritation	Drainage			Able to see site
			Low	Med	High	
Non-adherent non-woven gauze** (if skin intact or topical agent applied)		•	•			
Transparent film		•				Yes
Absorbent clear acrylic	•	•	•	•	•	Yes
Hydrocolloid (do not apply directly on CVAD exit site)		•	•	•		
Foam (silicone or low-tack)	•	•	•	•	•	
Alginate (also has hemostatic properties)	•			•	•	
Skin glue (2-octylcyanoacrylate alcohol-free topical bandage) + Cover Dressing	if skin flap can be approximated					Yes
Antimicrobial dressing***			•	•	•	

- Apply sterile alcohol-free skin barrier film prior to dressing (let dry before applying dressing)
- If skin damage/drainage is away from the exit site, isolate wound and exudate from exit site: apply absorbent dressing over area of injury and transparent dressing over exit site and prepped skin.
- If exudate leakage, use a different dressing with higher fluid handling capacity

*Stabilize catheter with securement device/dressing
**Does not provide a microbial barrier
***Assess manufacturer's contraindications. Recommend consult wound/skin specialist and/or physician.

Appendix B. *Abbreviations: CASI, CVAD-associated skin impairment; CHG, chlorhexidine gluconate; CVAD, central vascular access device; w, with; w/o, without*. Reprinted with permission from Broadhurst D, Moureau N, Ullman AJ; The World Congress of Vascular Access (WoCoVA) Skin Impairment Management Advisory Panel. Management of central venous access device-associated skin impairment: an evidence-based algorithm. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs*. 2017;44(3):211-220. doi:10.1097/WON.0000000000000322

Appendix C

Assessment Scales – Infiltration Scale, Phlebitis Scale, Visual Infusion Phlebitis Scale, and Extravasation Staging

Use a standardized tool/scale to accurately perform and document vascular access device (VAD) assessment for infiltration, extravasation, and phlebitis. Consistent use of one assessment and documentation method within an organization is essential. The population for which the tool/scale is appropriate should be identified as adult or pediatric.

The INS Infiltration Scale (Table 1) was last published in *The Infusion Nursing Standards of Practice* in 2006 and is republished here for archival purposes. Further study is recommended for validation of this specific tool.

The tool, Extravasation Staging (Table 2), was designed by Ong and Van Gerpen,[2] who utilized published literature to identify extravasation staging, assessment of symptoms, and treatment options.

The two phlebitis scales, the INS Phlebitis Scale (Table 3) and the Visual Infusion Phlebitis (VIP) Scale (Table 4), and a set of signs/symptoms have been evaluated for validity and interrater reliability in different populations with insufficient definitions and mixed results. There is often a lack of direction for interventions with a specific clinical finding. Further study is recommended for valid and reliable assessment tools.

TABLE 1

INS Infiltration Scale

Grade	Clinical Criteria
0	No symptoms
1	Skin blanched Edema < 1 inch in any direction Cool to touch With or without pain
2	Skin blanched Edema 1–6 inches in any direction Cool to touch With or without pain
3	Skin blanched, translucent Gross edema > 6 inches in any direction Cool to touch Mild–moderate pain Possible numbness
4	Skin blanched, translucent Skin tight, leaking Skin discolored, bruised, swollen Gross edema > 6 inches in any direction Deep pitting tissue edema Circulatory impairment Moderate–severe pain Infiltration of any amount of blood product, irritant, or vesicant

TABLE 2
Extravasation Staging

Stage	Assessment	Treatment Options
1	• Painful infusion site • No erythema • Localized swelling (1%-10% of extremity above or below site)	• Remove cannula • Elevate extremity • Warm/cold compresses
2	• Painful infusion site • Slight swelling at site (up to 25% of extremity above or below site) • Slight erythema (localized to the central area of extravasation) • Good pulse below site • Brisk (1-2 seconds) capillary refill below site	• Remove cannula • Elevate extremity • Warm/cold compresses • Consider antidote
3	• Painful infusion site • Moderate swelling at site (25%-50% of extremity above or below site) • Marked erythema (extends beyond central area of extravasation) • Blanching (for vasopressor extravasation only) • Good pulse below site • Brisk (1-2 seconds) capillary refill below site • Skin cool to touch	• Leave cannula in place; using a 1 mL syringe, aspirate as much fluid as possible • Remove cannula unless it is needed for antidote administration • Elevate extremity • Warm/cold compresses • Consider antidote
4	• Painful infusion site • Severe swelling at site (more than 50% of extremity above or below site) • Very marked erythema (extends beyond borders of swelling) • Blanching (non-vasopressor extravasation) • Decreased or absent pulse • Prolonged capillary refill > 4 seconds • Skin cool to touch • Skin breakdown including blistering or necrosis	• Leave cannula in place; using a 1 mL syringe, aspirate as much fluid as possible • Remove cannula unless it is needed for antidote administration • Elevate extremity • Warm/cold compresses • Consider antidote • If swelling of the site is tense and skin is blanched, obtain surgical consult

*Ong J, Van Gerpen R. Reprinted with permission. Recommendations for management of noncytotoxic vesicant extravasations. **J Infus Nurs.** 2020;43(6):319-343. doi:10.1097/NAN.0000000000000392*

TABLE 3
INS Phlebitis Scale

Grade	Clinical Criteria
0	No symptoms
1	Erythema at access site with or without pain
2	Pain at access site with erythema and/or edema
3	Pain at access site with erythema Streak formation Palpable venous cord
4	Pain at access site with erythema Streak formation Palpable venous cord >1 inch in length Purulent drainage

TABLE 4
Visual Phlebitis Scale

Score	Observation
0	IV site appears healthy
1	**One** of the following is evident: Slight pain near IV site **OR** Slight redness near IV site
2	**Two** of the following are evident: • Pain at IV site • Erythema • Swelling
3	**All** of the following signs are evident: • Pain along path of cannula • Induration
4	**All** of the following signs are evident and extensive: • Pain along path of cannula • Erythema • Induration • Palpable venous cord
5	**All** of the following signs are evident and extensive: • Pain along path of cannula • Erythema • Induration • Palpable venous cord • Pyrexia

Abbreviation: IV, intravenous.
*Data from Jackson A. Infection control–a battle in vein: infusion phlebitis. **Nurs Times**. 1998;94(4):68-71. Reprinted with permission.*

GLOSSARY

A

Accreditation. A quality assurance process under which health care services and operations are evaluated and verified by an external body to determine if recognized standards are met.

Active disinfection. Use of a disinfectant to physically scrub the injection site/port before each access; often referred to as "scrub the hub."

Add-on device. Additional components, such as an in-line filter, stopcock (3-way tap), Y-site, extension set, manifold set, needleless connector, and/or dead end cap that is added to the administration set or vascular access device.

Adhesive securement device (ASD). An adhesive-backed device that adheres to the skin with a mechanism to hold the vascular access device (VAD) in place; a separate dressing is placed over the ASD. Both the dressing and ASD must be removed and replaced at specific intervals during the VAD dwell time.

Adjuvant medication. Additional medications given to facilitate or enhance a primary drug or medical treatment.

Administration set. A tubing set composed of plastic components that is used to deliver infusions and typically includes a spike, a drip chamber, injection ports, and a male luer end. Variations may include a Y-set, integrated filter, and microbore tubing.

- **Primary administration set.** The tubing set connecting the infusate container directly to the vascular access device (VAD) or to a lower access point (eg, Y-site) of another primary set; may be used for gravity delivery or designed to be used with a flow-control device; may be continuous or intermittent.
- **Secondary administration set (eg, piggyback).** Additional, shorter tubing set that is connected to an access point on the primary set; may be used to administer infusates concurrently or intermittently with the primary infusate; may be used for gravity delivery or designed to be used with a flow-control device; commonly used for intermittent infusions, but may be used for secondary continuous infusions.
- **Intermittent administration set.** A primary or secondary administration set that has been disconnected from the initial access point (eg, needleless connector, VAD hub) and left disconnected due to completion or a pause in an infusion. It must be disconnected aseptically, with the distal tip protected by a new sterile end cap.
- **Continuous administration set.** A primary or secondary administration set that remains connected to the vascular access device (VAD) for the duration of an infusion or until the scheduled administration set change occurs. This set may be disconnected and reconnected to a VAD for a brief period (eg, blood sampling, transition to a new VAD lumen) with adherence to Aseptic Non Touch Technique (ANTT®) and needleless connector cleansing.
- **Continuous infusion.** A controlled method of intravenous administration given over at least several hours or longer without interruption.
- **Intermittent infusion.** A small volume given by manual push or short infusion (eg, 30 or 60 minutes); an infusion technique that would easily allow for patency assessment before, during, and after the medication infuses.

Admixture. A combination of 2 or more medications.

Advanced practice registered nurse (APRN). US state boards of nursing recognize 4 types of APRNs, including certified registered nurse anesthetist, certified nurse midwife, certified nurse practitioner, and clinical nurse specialist, with practice occurring in all health care settings with patients of all ages.

Adverse event. Any unintended or untoward event that occurs with a patient receiving medical treatment that is related to a medication, product, equipment, procedure, etc.

Air embolism. The presence of air in the vascular system that obstructs blood flow primarily to the lungs or brain.

Airborne precautions. A type of isolation precaution to reduce the risk of infection from airborne transmission of airborne droplet nuclei that may remain suspended in the air.

Alarm/alert fatigue. Exposure to frequent alarms (alerts) from multiple sources can result in sensory overload and desensitization. Desensitization can lead to delayed response times, which could potentiate missed critical early warning signs.

Allen test. A test performed on the radial and ulnar artery of the hand prior to arterial puncture to ascertain adequate arterial perfusion.

Alternative site. A health care setting outside of the acute care hospital that includes, but is not limited to, the home, long-term care/assisted living facility, outpatient center/clinic, and physician office.

Alternative to discipline program (for drug diversion). Generally administered by third party through contractual agreements with a state board of nursing; the nurse refrains from practice for a designated time while undergoing treatment, establishing sobriety and a program of recovery.

Ambulatory infusion pump. A portable electronic infusion pump designed to be worn on the body to promote patient mobility and independence. See *Electronic Infusion Pump.*

Amino acids. Organic components of protein.

Ampoule. Hermetically sealed glass medication container that must be broken at the neck to access the medication.

Anaphylaxis. A severe, potentially life-threatening allergic reaction with immunologic and nonimmunologic causes.

Ante area. A buffer zone of laminar or displacement airflow near a clean work area, such as a pharmaceutical compounding space.

Antimicrobial stewardship. The effort to improve antibiotic prescribing by clinicians and use by patients so that antibiotics are only prescribed and used when needed; to minimize misdiagnoses or delayed diagnoses leading to underuse of antibiotics; and to ensure that the right drug, dose, and duration are selected when an antibiotic is needed. Goals include improving safe and appropriate use of antimicrobials, reducing patient harm, and reducing antimicrobial resistance.

Anti–free-flow protection. Administration set technology that prevents free flow of intravenous solutions into the patient when the administration set is removed from the flow-control device.

Anti-infective vascular access device. A vascular access device whereby an antiseptic or antimicrobial agent is coated, impregnated, or incorporated; or the base catheter material has been engineered to inhibit bacterial attachment and biofilm formation.

Antimicrobial locking solutions. Solutions of supratherapeutic concentrations of antibiotic, or a variety of antiseptic agents, to lock the central vascular access device lumen for a prescribed period to prevent or treat catheter-associated bloodstream infection.

Antineoplastic therapy. Includes chemotherapy (chemical agents used to treat cancer), targeted therapy (agents that selectively target molecular pathways to block the growth and spread of cancer), and immunotherapy (a broad category of agents that harness the body's immune system to eradicate cancer cells).

Antiseptic. A substance used to reduce the risk of infection by killing or inhibiting the growth of microorganisms.

Apheresis. Process of separating blood into 4 components: plasma, platelets, red blood cells, and white blood cells, removing 1 of the components, and then reinfusing the remaining components.

Arterial pressure monitoring. Use of an indwelling arterial catheter connected to an electronic monitor that displays continuous information about arterial pressure.

Arteriovenous fistula (AVF). Surgical anastomosis between an artery and vein to provide vascular access for long-term dialysis.

Arteriovenous graft (AVG). Surgical structure created between an artery and a vein to provide vascular access for long-term dialysis, usually of a manufactured synthetic material.

Asepsis. The absence of pathogenic organisms in sufficient quantity to cause infection, achievable through aseptic technique.

Aseptic technique. A set of infection prevention actions with the aim of protection of patients from infection during invasive clinical procedures and management of indwelling medical devices; notably, it is a generic term that is variously defined, interpreted, and used interchangeably with other practice terms, such as clean, sterile, and nontouch technique.

Assent. Agreement by an individual not competent to give legally valid informed consent (eg, a child or cognitively impaired person).

Authorized agent-controlled analgesia. A competent person authorized and educated by the prescriber to activate the analgesic dose when a patient is not able to do so.

Automated dispensing cabinet (ADC). A computerized medicine cabinet for hospitals and health care settings. ADCs allow medications to be stored and dispensed near the point of care while controlling and tracking drug distribution.

B

Backcheck valve. A feature incorporated within an intravenous administration set that functions to prevent retrograde solution flow.

Bacteria. Microorganisms that may be nonpathogenic (normal flora) or pathogenic (disease-causing).

Barcode scan. Barcode medication administration (BCMA); the barcode is scanned on the patient's wristband and on the medication to be administered as a safeguard to reduce the risk of medication errors.

Beyond-use date (BUD). The date added to a product label during the compounding process after which a product may not be used because the manufacturer's original container has been opened, exposed to ambient atmospheric conditions, and may not have the integrity of the original packaging.

Biofilm. A community of microorganisms that form on and coat the surfaces of an implanted or indwelling device.

Biologic therapy. Biologics are large, complex molecules made from living sources such as bacteria, yeast, and animal cells. Examples of biologic therapies include immunoglobulins, monoclonal antibodies, interferons, interleukins, and vaccines.

Biological safety cabinet (BSC). A ventilated cabinet used for preparation of hazardous drugs for the purpose of controlling airflow to protect personnel and the product being prepared; environmental protection is provided by exhaust air passing through a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/ultra-low particulate air (ULPA) filter.

Biosimilars. A biologic product that is highly similar to, and has no clinically meaningful differences in safety, purity, and potency from, an existing FDA-approved reference product. Biosimilars are produced from living systems that may cause minor structural and chemical

differences; however, none of these changes result in any differences in efficacy. Biosimilars are not exact duplicates but must be chemically, functionally, and clinically similar to the reference product. Biosimilars are not the same as generic medications.

Blood return. A component of vascular access device patency assessment; blood that is the color and consistency of whole blood flows readily into the syringe upon aspiration.

Blood/fluid warmer. An electronic device with adequate temperature controls that raises refrigerated blood or parenteral solutions to a desired temperature during administration.

Body surface area. Surface area of the body expressed in square meters. Used in calculating pediatric dosages, managing burn patients, and determining radiation and other classes of drug dosages.

Bolus. Concentrated medication and/or solution given over a short period of time.

C

Caregiver. Refers to person(s) who assist with a patient's care needs, eg, family members, friends, neighbors, church members; includes paid caregivers.

Catheter. A hollow, flexible tube made of a biocompatible material such as thermoplastic polyurethane or silicone elastomer, or newer materials, which may reduce the risk of complications such as occlusion and thrombosis; inserted into the body and used for injecting or evacuating fluids.

Catheter-associated bloodstream infection (CABSI). Given variability in international definitions, outcome reporting, and application of the terms catheter-related bloodstream infection (CR-BSI) and central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI), the INS Standards of Practice Committee is using the terminology "Catheter-Associated Bloodstream Infection" (CABSI) to refer to bloodstream infections originating from either peripheral intravenous catheters and/or central vascular access devices. See *Catheter-Related Bloodstream Infection (CR-BSI)* and *Central Line-Associated Bloodstream Infection (CLABSI).*

Catheter-associated skin injury (CASI). An abnormality including, but not limited to, erythema, vesicle, bulla, erosion, or tear at a peripheral or central vascular access device (VAD) site that is noted in the area of the device dressing and/or securement device and that is observable for 30 minutes or more after dressing/securement removal. CASI is associated with increased patient discomfort (eg, pain, pruritis), increased cost, delays in treatment, and a potential for VAD removal and replacement. Skin conditions from other sources (eg, eczema, autoimmune disorders, medication adverse events) are not included.

Catheter-associated thrombosis (CAT). Initiated as an inflammatory response to vessel wall injury and appears as an anechoic or hypoechoic image on ultrasonic evaluation, partially or fully occluding the vessel lumen. It is generally subdivided into deep versus superficial vein thrombosis (DVT, SVT) and symptomatic versus the larger percentage that are asymptomatic. Rates of CAT are generally low (but vary widely), and CAT rarely results in more serious complications but may impact the function of the vascular access device (VAD), delay required treatment, require anticoagulant therapy, cause VAD failure/premature removal, increase costs, and may result in postthrombotic syndrome.

- **Deep vein thrombosis (DVT).** Thrombosis involving the deep veins of the arm (brachial, axillary), subclavian, or internal jugular veins, or the leg (iliac, femoral, popliteal) detected by compression and flow ultrasonography, venography, or computed tomography (CT) scan.
- **Upper extremity DVT (UE-DVT).** Often associated with VADs inserted in smaller upper arm veins with lower blood flow velocity.
- **Superficial vein thrombosis (SVT).** Thrombosis involving the superficial veins of the upper extremity (eg, basilic, cephalic) or lower extremity (eg, saphenous veins).
- **Venous thromboembolism (VTE).** A clinical episode of VTE includes deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism (may include superficial in some studies).

Catheter clearance. The process to re-establish catheter lumen patency using medications or chemicals instilled into the lumen for a specified time.

Catheter dislodgement. Catheter movement into or out of the insertion site indicating tip movement to a suboptimal position; may be partial (catheter tip still remains within the venous system but is in a suboptimal location) or total (catheter tip is removed completely from the venous system).

Catheter exchange. Replacement of existing central vascular access device (CVAD) with a new CVAD using the same catheter tract.

Catheter-related bloodstream infection (CR-BSI). The recognized diagnostic criterion that more accurately confirms the catheter as the source of the infection. It is diagnosed if the same organism is isolated from a blood culture and the tip culture and the quantity of organisms isolated from the tip is greater than 15 colony forming units (CFUs). Alternatively, differential time to positivity (DTP) requires the same organism to be isolated from a peripheral vein and a catheter lumen blood culture, with growth detected 2 hours sooner (ie, 2 hours less incubation) in the sample drawn from the catheter.

Central line-associated bloodstream infection (CLABSI). This is most commonly reported as a surveillance term; however, it is not an established diagnostic criterion. CLABSI is a primary BSI in a patient who had a central

line the day of or day before infection and had more than 2 days of central access. CLABSI surveillance definition may overestimate the true incidence of CR-BSI.

Central vascular access device (CVAD). A catheter that is inserted via a peripheral vein of the upper or lower limbs or large vein of the chest or groin with the tip advanced to a central position, either the superior vena cava (upper body insertion) or inferior vena cava (lower body insertion).

Central vascular access device (CVAD) malposition. CVAD tip located in an aberrant position that differs from the original position on insertion within the vena cava or cavoatrial junction.

- **Extravascular malposition.** CVAD tip located outside the vein in subcutaneous tissue or nearby anatomical structures, such as mediastinum, pleura, pericardium, or peritoneum.
- **Intravascular malposition.** CVAD tip located in a suboptimal or aberrant position inside a vein; occurs as primary or secondary malposition.
- **Primary malposition.** CVAD tip positioned in a suboptimal or unacceptable location during the insertion procedure.
- **Secondary malposition.** CVAD tip found to be in a suboptimal or unacceptable location at any time during the catheter dwell time; commonly referred to as tip migration.

Certification/board certification. A voluntarily earned credential that demonstrates the holder's specialized knowledge, skills, and experience within a given specialty; awarded by a third-party, nongovernmental entity or association, such as the Infusion Nurses Certification Corporation (INCC), after the individual has met predetermined and standardized criteria.

Chelator-based lock solution. Solutions such as citrate and ethylenediaminetetraacetic (EDTA) that bind with metallic cations (eg, calcium, magnesium, iron) to produce an antithrombotic effect and/or disrupt biofilm formation.

Chemical incompatibility. Change in the molecular structure or pharmacological properties of a substance that may or may not be visually observed when a solution or medication contacts an incompatible solution or medication within the vascular access device lumen, administration set, or solution container.

Cleaning. The removal of visible soil (eg, organic and inorganic material) from objects and surfaces. Thorough cleaning is essential before performing disinfection and sterilization procedures because inorganic and organic materials that remain on the surfaces interfere with the effectiveness of these processes.

Clinical bag. The container carried by home care clinicians when traveling from home to home; contains equipment (eg, blood pressure cuff, stethoscope, pulse oximeter) and necessary supplies (eg, dressings).

Clinician. Refers to the nurse, physician, or other appropriately trained and educated health care individual involved with infusion administration or vascular access device insertion, care, and management.

Close call. An event or situation that could have resulted in an accident, injury, or illness, but did not, either by chance or through timely intervention. Such events have also been referred to as a *near miss* or *good catch*.

Closed system transfer. The movement of sterile products from one container to another, in which the containers, closure system, and transfer devices remain intact through the entire transfer process, compromised only by the penetration of a sterile, pyrogen-free needle or cannula through a designated closure or port to effect transfer, withdrawal, or delivery.

Closed system transfer device. A transfer device that mechanically prohibits the transfer of environmental contaminants into the system and the escape of hazardous drugs or vapor concentrations outside the system; used in compounding and administering sterile doses of chemotherapy and other hazardous drugs.

Color coding. System that identifies products and medications by use of a color system.

Compartment. Muscles, nerves, and blood vessels are in compartments, which are inflexible spaces bound by skin, fascia, and bone.

Compartment syndrome. Excessive fluid within a compartment that leads to increased pressure on capillaries, nerves, and muscles. The increased hydrostatic pressure leads to vascular spasm, pain, and muscle necrosis inside the compartment, which can result in functional loss. Signs and symptoms include pain, pallor, paresthesia, pulselessness, and paralysis.

Compatibility. Capable of being mixed and administered without undergoing undesirable chemical and/or physical changes or loss of therapeutic action.

Competency. A required level of effective performance in the work environment defined by adherence to professional standards, including knowledge, skills, abilities, and judgment based on established science.

Competency assessment. A dynamic process used to verify an individual's performance; designed to empower the individual and support positive behavior in patient care activities.

Compounding. The act of preparing, mixing, assembling, packaging, and labeling a drug, drug delivery device, or device according to a prescription for an individual patient or based on a professional agreement between the practitioner, patient, and pharmacist.

Computerized prescriber order entry (CPOE). A system in which clinicians directly enter medication, test, or procedure orders into an electronic system; medication orders are transmitted directly to the pharmacy.

Contact Precautions. Strategies implemented to prevent the transmission of infectious agents, such as wound drainage, which are spread by direct or indirect contact between the patient and environment.

Containment primary engineering control (C-PEC). A ventilated device designed to minimize microbial contamination and worker and environmental exposure by controlling emissions of airborne contaminants by using enclosure, airflow, air pressure, and high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration. Two main types of C-PECs are biological safety cabinets and compounding aseptic containment isolators.

Contamination. Introduction or transfer of pathogens or infectious material from one source to another.

Contrast media. Intravenous administration of iodinated or gadolinium-based pharmaceutical agents to improve imaging of internal structures. They have a wide range of osmolarity and viscosity compared to normal serum values and may be associated with tissue injury if extravasation occurs.

Controlled substance: Drugs and other substances are divided into 5 schedules under the Controlled Substances Act (CSA) based on whether they have a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States, their relative abuse potential, and the likelihood of causing dependence when abused. (www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov)

Crisis standards of care. Guidelines designed to help organizations and health care professionals deliver the best possible care in circumstances in which resources are severely limited and health care standards are compromised.

Cross contamination. The indirect movement of pathogens or other harmful substances from one patient to another patient.

Cultural competency. Care delivery that is respectful of and responsive to the beliefs, culture, practices, and linguistic needs of patients and their families served by the health care organization.

D

Dead end cap. Nonvented sterile cap used to cover the vascular access device (VAD) hub.

Dead space. The internal space outside the intended fluid pathway into which fluid can move, as applied to needleless connectors.

Decontamination. The removal of pathogenic microorganisms from objects so they are safe to handle, use, or discard.

Delegation. The process for a clinician (eg, registered nurse) to direct another person (eg, unlicensed assistive personnel) to perform a task or activity not commonly performed by that person; however, that person has the knowledge and skill to perform the task. The delegating clinician retains accountability for the outcome of the delegated task.

Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP). A plasticizer that is added to polyvinyl chloride to make solution containers and administration set tubing soft and pliable. It is a known toxin that can seep from the plastic into the bloodstream. Risk of exposure is greatest in infants.

Difficult intravenous access (DIVA). Refers to multiple unsuccessful attempts to insert a catheter. This can be acute due to sudden illness or chronic, resulting from complex medical intervention. Characteristics of DIVA include, but are not limited to, patient characteristics (overweight/underweight), extremes of age (history of prematurity and older adult), gender (female), and vein characteristics (limited visibility and palpability).

Dilution. To add a diluent (eg, 0.9% sodium chloride, sterile water) to a solution of medication in order to make it less concentrated, to provide additional solution for ease of administration and titration, or to decrease the risk of tissue damage by bringing the final osmolarity closer to an isotonic solution.

Disclosure. The process of revealing all the facts necessary to ensure that the patient/caregiver or a surrogate understands what occurred when a patient experiences a significant complication from a medical error or mistake; information that is necessary for the patient's well-being or relevant to future treatment.

Disinfectant. Agent that eliminates most microorganisms except bacterial spores.

Disinfection. A process that eliminates many or all pathogenic microorganisms, except bacterial spores, on inanimate objects.

Disinfection Cap. Disinfectant-impregnated protective cap containing an antiseptic solution placed on top of the connection surface of a needleless connector/male luer end of administration set to disinfect the surface and provide protection between intermittent use. There are also disinfection caps that attach directly to the catheter hub.

Distal. Farthest from the center or midline of the body or trunk or from the point of attachment; opposite of proximal.

Doppler flow study. A form of ultrasound technology that produces audible sounds to determine characteristics of circulating blood.

Dose error reduction systems (DERS). Electronic infusion pumps manufactured with drug libraries containing drug name and soft and hard infusion limits; designed to prevent errors in solution and medication delivery, often called smart pumps.

Droplet Precautions. A type of isolation precaution to reduce the risk of infection from pathogens spread through close respiratory or mucous membrane contact with respiratory secretions.

Drug diversion. Removal of Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA)–scheduled medication from and within the lawful process of a hospital or health care system to an unlawful channel of distribution or use.

E

Elastomeric pump. A portable, single-use device with an elastomeric reservoir (ie, balloon). Used to deliver a variety of infusion therapies.

Electronic infusion pump. Device that is powered by electricity or battery to regulate infusion rate.

Electronic infusion rate monitor/drop counter. Used as an adjunct to gravity infusions by providing an electronically monitored infusion; placed around the administration set drip chamber; does not "pump" the fluid, rather monitors the drip rate.

Electronic medical record (EMR)/electronic health record (EHR). EMR is the same collection of documents as in the health record but manages the documents using electronic clinical information systems (specialized software) that protect and secure patient data. The EMR can track patient data, schedule visits and reminders, and is a source for quality monitoring and improvement. The EMR is used in a single clinic, hospital, or practice. The EHR often offers more functionality than an EMR and is used across many clinics, hospitals, or practices.

Elliotts B® Solution. A sterile, nonpyrogenic, isotonic solution containing no bacteriostatic preservatives. Elliotts B® Solution is a diluent for intrathecal administration of methotrexate sodium and cytarabine.

Embolus. Mass of undissolved matter present in blood or lymphatic vessel; an embolus may be solid, liquid, or gaseous.

End-tidal capnography. The measurement of the partial pressure of carbon dioxide during expiration (end-tidal carbon dioxide); used with general anesthesia, moderate/deep procedural sedation, and mechanical ventilation; a more sensitive indicator of respiratory depression than oxygen saturation monitoring with patient-controlled analgesia.

EnFit® connector. Designed to reduce the risk of inadvertent misconnections by ensuring that feeding tube connectors are incompatible with the connectors for unrelated delivery systems, such as intravenous catheters, tracheostomy tubes, and other catheters.

Engineering controls. Devices that isolate or remove the bloodborne pathogens hazard from the workplace, such as sharps disposal containers, self-sheathing needles, needleless systems, and sharps with engineered protections.

Enhanced barrier precautions. A recommendation from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) for long-term care facilities. Enhanced barrier precautions should be used in a location (eg, wing, floor, unit) when a resident of that location is colonized or infected with a novel or targeted multidrug resistant organism (MDRO). The use of personal protective equipment is expanded for high-risk residents in these locations (eg, those with wounds, vascular access devices), including the use of gowns and gloves during high-contact care activities that provide opportunities for transfer of MDROs to staff hands and clothing (eg, during dressing, bathing/showering, transferring, device care, or use: central line, urinary catheter, feeding tube, tracheostomy/ventilator, any skin opening requiring a dressing).

Enrolled nurse (EN). A designation used in Australia; an enrolled nurse works under the direct supervision of a registered nurse.

Epidural space. Space surrounding the spinal cord and its meninges; contains fatty tissue, veins, spinal arteries, and nerves; considered a potential space that is not created until medication or air is injected.

Erythema. Redness of skin in a specific area or more generalized.

Evidence-based practice. Application of the best available synthesis of research results in conjunction with clinical expertise and with attention to and inclusion of patient preferences.

Expiration date. The date and time, when applicable, beyond which a product should not be used; the product should be discarded beyond this date and time.

Extravasation. Inadvertent infiltration of vesicant solution or medication into surrounding tissue; rated by a standard tool or definition.

Extrinsic contamination. Contamination that occurs after the manufacturing process of a product.

F

Fat emulsion. See *Lipid Injectable Emulsion (ILE)*.

Fibroblastic sleeve. A sleeve of connective tissue that develops as an apparent adaptive process to a foreign body and may eventually surround a vascular access device (VAD). The sleeve does not originate from the vein wall; contains fibroblasts, smooth muscle cells, and collagen; is typically asymptomatic; but may potentiate catheter dysfunction if it obstructs the distal tip of the catheter.

Filter. A special porous device used to prevent the passage of air, particulate matter, and microorganisms; product design determines size of substances retained.

Flow-control device. Device used to regulate infusion flow rate; includes categories of manual devices (eg, slide, roller clamp, screw), non-electronic flow-control devices, and electronic infusion pumps. See *Non-Electronic Flow-Control Device* and *Electronic Infusion Pump*.

Flushing. The act of moving fluids, medications, blood, and blood products out of the vascular access device into the bloodstream; used to assess and maintain patency

and prevent precipitation due to solution/medication incompatibility.

G

Gamma scintillation sensors. Can be used for extravasation sensing: when the injected medium is radioactive, the flow of the medium can be detected via gamma scintillation sensors.

Guidewire. A long, flexible, metal structure, composed of tightly wound coiled wire in a variety of designs. Only guidewires specifically designed for vascular access (eg, atraumatic tip at one end) should be used for this purpose. Only the atraumatic (floppy, nonstiff) end of the guidewire should be advanced into the vein.

H

Hazardous drug. Drug exhibiting 1 or more of the following 6 characteristics in humans or animals: carcinogenicity, teratogenicity or other developmental toxicity, reproductive toxicity, organ toxicity at low doses, genotoxicity, and structure and toxicity profiles of new drugs that mimic existing drugs, determined hazardous by the above criteria.

Hazardous drug spill. Any fluid containing hazardous drugs escaping from its container in a quantity more than a few drops.

Hazardous waste. In the context of this document, hazardous waste is differentiated from medical waste and refers to that generated from administration of hazardous drugs (eg, intravenous containers, equipment, and supplies used to administer hazardous drugs).

Health literacy. The degree to which individuals have the capacity to obtain, process, and understand basic health care information and services needed to make appropriate decisions.

Health record/medical record/patient record. A patient-specific chronological and legal collection of health care documents that describe services/care provided, facilitate communication among health care team members, and support payment practices. Documents include, but are not limited to, assessments, observations, problem lists, intervention/procedure descriptions, instructions, orders, progress notes, medications administered, summaries, laboratory and radiologic reports, exams, and/or pictures. This collection may be in paper form, digitized, or stored as an electronic medical record or electronic health record.

Healthcare failure mode and effect analysis (HFMEA). A systematic, proactive method used to evaluate a process or device for the purposes of identifying where and how a process might fail; results are used to identify and prioritize the most needed process changes.

Hemodynamic pressure monitoring. A general term that describes the functional status of the cardiovascular system as it responds to acute stress, such as myocardial infarction and cardiogenic or septic shock. A pulmonary artery catheter is used to directly measure intracardiac pressure changes, cardiac output, blood pressure, and heart rate.

Hemolysis. Destruction of the membrane of the red blood cells resulting in the liberation of hemoglobin, which diffuses into the surrounding fluid.

Hemostasis. An arrest of bleeding or of circulation.

Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT). An acute, transient prothrombotic disorder caused by heparin-dependent, platelet-activating antibodies; a hypercoagulable state with a strong association to venous and arterial thrombosis.

High-alert medication. Medications that possess a heightened risk of causing significant patient harm when used in error.

Hypertonic. Solution of higher osmotic concentration than that of a reference solution or of an isotonic solution; having a concentration greater than the normal tonicity of plasma.

Hypodermoclysis. The subcutaneous administration of isotonic hydration solutions; used to treat mild-to-moderate dehydration.

Hypotonic. Solution of lower osmotic concentration than that of a reference solution or of an isotonic solution; having a concentration less than the normal tonicity of plasma.

I

Immunocompromised. Having an immune system with reduced capability to react to pathogens or tissue damage.

Impaired practice. Functioning poorly or with diminished competence, as evident in changes in work habits, job performance, appearance or other behaviors in any setting.

Implanted pump. A catheter inserted into a vessel, body cavity, or organ attached to a subcutaneous reservoir that contains a pumping mechanism for continuous medication administration.

Implanted vascular access port. A catheter inserted into a vein, attached to a reservoir located under the skin.

Incompatible. Incapable of being mixed or used simultaneously without undergoing chemical or physical changes or producing undesirable effects.

Independent double check. A process whereby 2 people working separately and apart from each other verify each component of a work process (eg, the prescribed dose, calculated rate of infusion) for select high-risk tasks, vulnerable patients, or high-alert medications.

Infection. The presence and growth of a pathogenic microorganism(s) having a local or systemic effect.

Infiltration. Inadvertent administration of a nonvesicant solution or medication into surrounding tissue; rated by a standard tool or definition.

Informed consent. A person's voluntary agreement to participate in research or to undergo a diagnostic, therapeutic, or preventive procedure, based upon adequate knowledge and understanding of relevant information.

Infusate. Parenteral solution administered into the vascular or nonvascular systems; infusion.

Infusion team/vascular access specialty team (VAST). A group of clinicians centrally structured within the facility charged with the goal of accurate, efficient, and consistent delivery of infusion and vascular access services. Staff mix varies; however, this team should be led by a registered nurse specializing in this practice. Scope of service, team name, and roles of team members vary greatly.

Instill/instillation. Administration of a solution or medication into a vascular access device (VAD) intended to fill the VAD rather than systemic infusion; examples include locking solutions to maintain catheter patency, thrombolytic medications, and medications/solutions used to dissolve precipitate.

Integrated securement device (ISD). A device that combines a dressing with securement functions; includes transparent, semipermeable window and a bordered fabric collar with built-in securement technology.

Interprofessional/interprofessional collaboration. A cooperative approach to patient care acknowledging and respecting the unique knowledge, skills, and abilities of each professional health team member.

Intraosseous (IO). The spongy, cancellous bone of the epiphysis and the medullary cavity of the diaphysis, which are connected; the vessels of the IO space connect to the central circulation by a series of longitudinal canals that contain an artery and a vein. The Volkmann's canals connect the IO vasculature with the major arteries and veins of the central circulation.

Intrathecal. The subarachnoid space between the arachnoid and pia mater; contains cerebrospinal fluid.

Intrinsic contamination. Contamination that occurs during the manufacturing process of a product.

Irritant. An agent capable of producing discomfort (eg, burning, stinging) or pain as a result of irritation in the internal lumen of the vein with or without immediate external signs of vein inflammation.

Isotonic. Having the same osmotic concentration as the solution with which it is compared (eg, plasma).

J

Joint stabilization. Use of a device to support and stabilize a joint (eg, arm board, splint) when veins or arteries used for vascular access device (VAD) insertion are located in an area of flexion.

Just Culture. A model of shared accountability in health care based on the premise that organizations are accountable for the systems they design and for how they respond to staff behaviors fairly and justly; a just culture understands that individuals should not be held responsible for system failure.

L

Laminar flow hood. A contained workstation with filtered air flow; assists in preventing bacterial contamination and collection of hazardous chemical fumes in the work area.

Leaching. Process of a solute becoming detached or extracted from its carrier substance.

Lean Six Sigma. Refers to the 8 types of waste that organizations strive to eliminate as "DOWNTIME" ("defects, overproduction, waiting, nonutilized talent, transportation, inventory, motion, and extra processing"). Resources that do not create value are wasteful and should be eliminated.

Lipid injectable emulsion (ILE). Combination of liquid, lipid, and an emulsifying system formulated for intravenous use.

Locking. The instillation of a solution into a vascular access device (VAD) used to maintain patency in between VAD use and/or reduce risk of catheter-associated bloodstream infection.

Long peripheral intravenous catheter (long PIVC). Inserted in either superficial or deep peripheral veins and offer an option when a short PIVC is not long enough to adequately cannulate the available vein. A long PIVC can be inserted via traditional over-the-needle technique or with more advanced procedures, such as Seldinger and accelerated Seldinger techniques. See *Peripheral Intravenous Catheter (PIVC).*

Long-term. Referring to vascular access devices placed for anticipated need of greater than 1 month.

Luer. A standardized system of small-scale fluid fittings used for making leak-free connections between a male-taper fitting and its mating female fitting on all global intravenous (IV) medical devices and laboratory devices; includes, but is not limited to, syringe tips, IV administration sets, extension sets, manifolds, and stopcocks.

Lumen. The interior space of a tubular structure, such as a blood vessel or catheter.

M

Manifold. An accessory to an intravenous administration set that provides multiple stopcocks and regulates the directional flow of fluids for simultaneous/alternate infusion therapy.

Maximal sterile barrier protection. Equipment and clothing used to avoid exposure to pathogens, including sterile coverings for the clinicians and patient: mask,

gown, protective eyewear, cap, gloves, large or full body drapes, and towels.

Medical adhesive-related skin injury (MARSI). Erythema or cutaneous abnormality (including occurrence of, but not limited to, vesicle, bulla, erosion, skin tear) that continues to be observable 30 minutes or more post adhesive removal. This definition is only used if it was specifically mentioned in the reference.

Medical waste (regulated). Includes contaminated sharps; liquid or semiliquid blood or other potentially infectious materials; contaminated items that would release blood or other potentially infectious material in a liquid or semiliquid state if compressed; items that are caked with dried blood or other potentially infectious materials and capable of releasing these materials during handling; and microbiological wastes containing blood or other potentially infectious materials.

Medication reconciliation. The process of collecting and documenting complete and accurate medication information for each patient, including all medications—prescribed, over-the-counter, and herbals/nutritional supplements—that the patient is currently taking.

Microaggregate blood filter. Filter that removes microaggregates (includes platelets, leukocytes, and fibrin that are present in stored blood) and reduces the occurrence of nonhemolytic febrile reactions.

Microorganism. Extremely small living body not perceptible to the naked eye.

Midline peripheral catheter (midline). Inserted into a peripheral vein of the upper arm via the basilic, cephalic, or brachial vein with the terminal tip located at the level of the axilla in children and adults; for neonates, in addition to arm veins, midline catheters may be inserted via a scalp vein with the distal tip located in the jugular vein above the clavicle or in the lower extremity with the distal tip located below the inguinal crease. See *Peripheral Intravenous Catheter (PIVC).*

Milliosmoles (mOsm). One thousandth of an osmole; osmotic pressure equal to 1 thousandth of the molecular weight of a substance divided by the number of ions that the substance forms in a liter of solution.

Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC). The lowest concentration of a drug that will inhibit bacterial growth.

Moderate/conscious sedation. Drug-induced depression of consciousness in which a patient is able to persistently respond to verbal commands or light tactile stimulation; interventions are not needed to maintain a patent airway, and the cardiorespiratory functions are sufficient and usually preserved.

Mottling score. Mottling score is estimated from 0–5 according to mottling over the knee and described as clinical evaluation of tissue perfusion.

Multidrug-resistant organism (MDRO). A microorganism, predominantly bacteria, resistant to 1 or more classes of antimicrobial agents. MDROs include, but are not limited to, methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), vancomycin-resistant enterococci (VRE), and certain gram-negative bacilli that have important infection control implications.

N

Narcotic count. Process for periodically validating inventory of narcotics; may be blinded if those performing the count are unable to see the system automatic count totals but enter the number of actual products into the system for comparison and potential discrepancy recognition.

Near infrared (nIR) light technology. A device using near infrared light, a range of 700 to 1000 nanometers on the electromagnetic spectrum; works by either transilluminating the extremity and projecting the vessel image to a screen or by capturing an image of the superficial veins and reflecting it to the skin surface.

Needleless connector. A device that allows the connection of the male luer tip of a syringe or administration set directly to the hub of a vascular access device (VAD) or other injection sites on the infusion system without the use of needles; bidirectional fluid flow occurs within the device. Includes a variety of mechanisms (eg, mechanical valve, internal blunt cannula, pressure sensitive valve) categorized by how they function, although there are no established criteria for which devices fall into each group. All needleless connectors allow some fluid movement and blood reflux upon connection, disconnection, or both.

- **Anti-reflux.** Contains a 3-position pressure-activated silicone valve that opens and closes based on infusion pressure; a specific clamping sequence is not required.
- **Negative displacement.** Allows blood reflux into the VAD lumen upon disconnection due to movement of valve mechanism or withdrawal of the luer tip of a syringe or administration set. Use of the specific sequence of flush and clamp prior to disconnecting the syringe will minimize fluid movement.
- **Neutral.** Contains an internal mechanism designed to reduce blood reflux into the VAD lumen upon connection or disconnection. The sequence of flush then clamp prior to disconnecting the syringe may improve patency.
- **Positive displacement.** Allows blood reflux on connection and disconnection; a small amount of fluid is held inside the device that displaces intraluminal blood upon disconnection of the set or syringe. Use of the specific sequence of flush, disconnect, syringe, and then clamp the catheter will minimize this.

Needleless system. A device that does not use needles for (1) the collection of bodily fluids or withdrawal of body fluids after initial venous or arterial access is established; (2) the administration of medication or solutions; or (3) any other procedure involving the potential for

occupational exposure to bloodborne pathogens due to percutaneous injuries from contaminated sharps.

Neonate. Birth to 28 days of life; pertaining to the first 4 weeks of life.

Neuraxial anesthesia. Administration of medications into the intrathecal or epidural space to produce anesthesia or analgesia.

Noncritical equipment. Items that can come in contact with intact skin but not mucous membranes.

Nonelectronic flow-control device. Refers to both gravity infusions and use of mechanical pumps such as elastomeric/spring-based pumps. Gravity infusions control fluid flow rate by manual adjustment of components such as a roller clamp or flow regulator and require reliance on counting drops. It is affected by factors such as dislodgement of the components or distance between the solution container and the device and, therefore, is the least accurate.

Nonpermeable. Prevents passage of fluid or gases.

Nontunneled central vascular access device (CVAD). A type of CVAD for short-term use that is inserted percutaneously, usually via the axillary-subclavian, internal jugular, or femoral vein.

Nonvesicant. Solutions and medications that do not produce tissue damage when inadvertently delivered into subcutaneous tissue; a large volume of a nonvesicant can produce tissue damage through compartment syndrome but would not cause tissue destruction that leads to blistering and necrotic ulcer.

NRFit® connectors. Designed to reduce the risk of inadvertent misconnections by ensuring that neuraxial (ie, intraspinal) connections are incompatible with the connectors for unrelated delivery systems such as intravenous (IV) catheters, tracheostomy tubes, and catheters. NRFit connectors are 20% smaller in diameter, preventing medical devices meant for neuraxial administration from connecting to devices used for IV, enteral, and other therapies.

Nurse-controlled analgesia. Used for infants and children if they are too young, physically unable, or cognitively impaired and unable to use patient-controlled analgesia.

Nurse practice act. A law enacted by a jurisdiction (eg, state, province, country) that establishes the board of nursing and defines the qualifications of and scope of practice for registered nurses and licensed practical or vocational nurses.

O

Occlusion. Obstruction of a vascular access device lumen, preventing or limiting the ability to flush and/or administer solutions through a lumen or withdraw blood.

- **Complete occlusion.** Inability to administer solutions or withdraw blood from the central vascular access device (CVAD) lumen.
- **Partial occlusion.** Decreased ability to administer solutions and/or withdraw blood from the CVAD lumen.
- **Withdrawal occlusion.** Ability to infuse solutions with decreased ability or inability to obtain blood return.

Off-label use (extra-label use). The use of a marketed drug or device in a manner that is not included in the written directions for use and other written material that accompany the product as approved by the US Food and Drug Administration.

Older adult. Greater than 65 years of age, as defined by the American Geriatric Society.

Opioid-induced respiratory depression (OIRD). A combination of opioid-induced central respiratory depression (ie, decreased respiratory drive), sedation, and upper airway obstruction due to decreased supraglottic airway tone.

Osmolality. The characteristic of a solution determined by the ionic concentration of the dissolved substances per unit of solvent; measured in milliosmoles per liter.

Osmolarity. The number of osmotically active particles in a solution.

P

Palpable cord. A vein that is rigid and hard to the touch.

Palpation. Examination by application of the hands or fingers to the surface of the body to detect evidence of disease or abnormalities in the various organs; also used to assess location and quality of superficial peripheral veins.

Parenteral. Administered by any route other than the alimentary canal, such as the intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular, or mucosal route.

Parenteral nutrition (PN). The intravenous provision of nutritional needs for a patient who is unable to take appropriate amounts of food enterally; typical components include carbohydrates, proteins, and/or fats, as well as additives such as electrolytes, vitamins, and trace elements.

Paresthesia. Pain associated with nerve injury, including tingling, prickling, or shock-like sensations.

Particulate matter. Mobile undissolved particles, excluding gas bubbles unintentionally present in solutions. Sources include the environment (eg, dust, fibers), packaging material (eg, rubber, silicone), product-package interactions (eg, rubber, plastic), processes for manufacturing and dilution (eg, metal, glass), and the drug formulations and components (eg, drug precipitate, protein aggregation, undissolved material).

Passive disinfection. Use of a disinfectant-impregnated protective cap or covering to provide a constant physical barrier against contamination of the needleless connector septum between accesses; may also be used with the male luer end of the administration set when the set is disconnected between intermittent uses.

Passive leg raise test. The passive leg raising (PLR) test increases cardiac preload and allows the assessment of preload responsiveness of both ventricles.

Passive safety-engineered device. A device (eg, needle, catheter) that does not require additional steps to initiate the safety mechanism since it activates automatically during device use.

Pathogen. A microorganism or substance capable of producing disease.

Patient care setting. Where patient care is provided; may include hospital, outpatient or physician office setting, skilled nursing facility, assisted living facility, and the home.

Patient-controlled analgesia (PCA). A drug delivery system that dispenses a preset dose of a narcotic analgesia upon activation by the patient; most often used with intravenous infusion but may also be used with subcutaneous and epidural infusions.

Pediatric. Newborn to 21 years of age. (Note: the American Academy of Pediatrics states that pediatrics is actually the fetal period to 21 years of age; upper age limit may vary across countries); neonate refers to the first 28 days of life. See *Neonate*.

Percutaneous. Technique performed through the skin.

Peripheral. Pertaining to or situated at or near the periphery; situated away from a center or central structure.

Peripheral intravenous catheter (PIVC). A catheter that is inserted into and resides in veins of the periphery that includes all extremities, the external jugular vein, and scalp veins in neonates. PIVCs are inserted into superficial veins located just under the skin in the superficial tissue, as well as deep veins located under the muscle tissue. See *Short Peripheral Intravenous Catheter (Short PIVC), Long Peripheral Intravenous Catheter (Long PIVC),* and *Midline Catheter.*

Peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC). A catheter inserted through veins of the upper extremities in adults and children; for infants, may be inserted through veins of the scalp or lower extremity. The catheter tip is advanced to the superior vena cava, preferably at the cavoatrial junction (upper limb insertion), or inferior vena cava, above the diaphragm (lower limb insertion).

Personal protective equipment (PPE). The equipment worn to minimize exposure to a variety of hazards, including bloodborne pathogens; examples of PPE include items such as gloves, eye protection, gown, and face mask.

pH. The degree of acidity or alkalinity of a substance.

Phlebitis. Inflammation of a vein; may be accompanied by pain/tenderness, erythema, edema, purulence, and/or palpable venous cord; rated by a standard scale or definition.

Phlebotomy. Withdrawal of blood from a vein by direct venipuncture or via a vascular access device.

Physical Restraint. Physical, mechanical, or manual device that immobilizes or decreases the ability of the patient to move arms, legs, body, or head freely.

Pinch-off syndrome. A relatively rare but significant and often unrecognized complication; occurs when the central vascular access device enters the costoclavicular space medial to the subclavian vein and is positioned outside the lumen of the subclavian vein in the narrow area bounded by the clavicle, first rib, and costoclavicular ligament. Catheter compression causes intermittent or permanent catheter occlusion and, because of the "scissoring" effect of catheter compression between the bones, can result in catheter tearing, transection, and catheter embolism.

Policy. Written, nonnegotiable statement(s) that establish rules guiding the organization in the delivery of patient care.

Postthrombotic syndrome (PTS). A complication occurring after a venous thrombosis (typically a deep vein thrombosis [DVT]) in either lower or upper extremity characterized by pain, tenderness, swelling, and skin changes. Endothelial injury secondary to vascular access device (VAD) insertion is a potential source.

Pounds per square inch (psi). A measurement of pressure; 1 psi equals 50 mm Hg or 68 cm H2O.

Power injectable. A device (eg, vascular access device, extension set) capable of withstanding injection pressure used for radiology procedures; an upper limit is usually 300 to 325 psi.

Practice guidelines. Provide direction in clinical care decisions based on the current state of knowledge about a disease state or therapy.

Preanalytic phase. The period of time before a body fluid specimen reaches the laboratory; includes obtaining, labeling, and transporting the specimen to the laboratory.

Precipitation. The act or process of a substance or drug in solution to settle in solid particles; most commonly caused by a change in pH.

Preservative-free. Contains no added substance capable of inhibiting bacterial growth. Free of any additive intended to extend the content, stability, or sterility of active ingredients, such as antioxidants, emulsifiers, or bacteriocides.

Priming volume. Amount of fluid required to fill the fluid pathway of the vascular access device, any add-on devices, and administration set.

Procedure. Written statement of a series of steps required to complete an action.

Product integrity. The condition of an intact, uncompromised product suitable for intended use.

Provider. A practitioner permitted by law and by the organization to provide care and services within the scope

of the practitioner license and consistent with individually assigned clinical responsibilities. These titles may include, but are not exclusive to, physician, nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, and physician assistant.

Proximal. Closest to the center or midline of the body or trunk, nearer to the point of attachment; the opposite of distal.

Psychomotor. Characterizing behaviors that place primary emphasis on the various degrees of physical skills and dexterity as they relate to the preceding thought process.

Pulsatile flushing technique. Repetitive injection of short (eg, 1 mL) pushes followed by a brief pause for the purpose of creating turbulence within the vascular access device (VAD) lumen.

Purulent. Containing or producing pus.

Q

Quality improvement (QI). An ongoing, systematic approach that uses problem solving to improve quality outcomes or health care processes. This usually involves a cycle of planning, implementation, audit, and evaluation.

R

Radiofrequency sensing. Can be used for extravasation sensing; technologies base their operating principle on changes in electrical permittivity when the extravasation event occurs.

Radiopaque. Impenetrable to x-rays or other forms of radiation; detectable by radiographic examination.

Ready-to-administer. An injectable product containing the active drug in solution at the required concentration and volume, presented in the final container (syringe, infusion bag, or elastomeric device), and ready to be administered to the patient.

Reconstitute. The act of adding diluent to a powder to create a solution.

Refractory. When multiple evidence-based therapies have been used appropriately but have failed to reach treatment goals.

Restraint, physical. A manually applied method that immobilizes or reduces the ability of a patient to move arms, legs, or body.

Risk evaluation and mitigation strategies (REMS). A US Food and Drug Administration program for monitoring medications with a high potential for serious adverse effects. REMS applies only to specific prescription drugs but can apply to brand name or generic drugs. REMS focus on preventing, monitoring, and/or managing a specific serious risk by informing, educating, and/or reinforcing actions to reduce the frequency and/or severity of the event.

Risk management. Process that centers on identification, analysis, treatment, and evaluation of real and potential hazards.

Root cause analysis (RCA). The process for identifying basic or causal factors that underlie variation in performance, including the occurrence or possible occurrence of a sentinel event; focuses primarily on systems and processes, not individual performance; identifies potential improvements in processes or systems that would tend to decrease the likelihood of such events in the future or determines, after analysis, that no such improvement opportunities exist.

S

Safety-engineered device. Also known as Sharps with Engineered Sharps Injury Protections. A needle-free sharp or a needle device used for withdrawing body fluids, accessing a vein or artery, or administering medications or other solutions, with a built-in safety feature or mechanism that effectively reduces the risk of an exposure incident. Used to prevent percutaneous injuries and blood exposure before, during, or after use.

Scope of practice. The roles, responsibilities, and functions that a qualified health professional is deemed competent to perform and allowed to undertake, in keeping with the terms of their professional license.

Sentinel event. See *Serious Adverse Event*.

Sepsis. The systemic response caused by the presence of infectious microorganisms or their toxins in the bloodstream.

Serious adverse event. Any unexpected, undesirable event, often resulting in death or serious physical injury that may or may not prolong hospitalization or require intervention to prevent permanent damage. When this is associated with the use of a medical product/medication in a patient, it should be reported to the US Food and Drug Administration.

Sharps. Objects in the health care setting that can be reasonably anticipated to penetrate the skin and to result in an exposure incident; including, but not limited to, needle devices, scalpels, lancets, broken glass, or broken capillary tubes.

Shedding. Particle release (solids) from an infusate container, administration set, or filter.

Short peripheral intravenous catheter (short PIVC). An over-the-needle catheter with a hollow metal stylet (needle) positioned inside the catheter; generally inserted in superficial veins. See *Peripheral Intravenous Catheter (PIVC).*

Short-term. When used in reference to a vascular access device, a time frame of less than 1 month.

Simulation. A technique that produces a scenario, environment, or experiment meant to allow a learner to experience a clinical event as close to real as possible for purposes of learning or to acquire or refine a skill.

Site protection. Strategies used in addition to vascular access device (VAD) insertion site securement (may also be called secondary securement), including:

- Interventions/products used to reduce the risk of VAD dislodgement due to the pulling/tugging of the administration set
- Interventions/products (eg, VAD covers, mitts, vests) to protect/disguise the VAD from patient manipulation, such as with pediatric patients, those with cognitive impairment/confusion, and/or other risk factors for VAD misuse
- Strategies to prevent exposure of the VAD site to water or other contaminants.

Smart pump. Electronic infusion pump with imbedded computer software aimed at reducing drug dosing errors through the presence and use of a drug library.

Sorption. A complex process including both adsorption and absorption that varies greatly with components within the infusion container, the administration set, type of infusate, the flow rate of infusates, and the contact duration and conditions during storage, preparation, and administration.

- **Absorption.** Drug penetration inside of the infusion system.
- **Adsorption.** Interaction of the drug with the surface of the infusion container and/or administration set; results in patient receiving a smaller amount of the drug.

Standard. Authoritative statement enunciated and promulgated by the profession by which the quality of practice, service, or education can be judged.

Standard Precautions. The minimum infection prevention practices that apply to all patient care, regardless of suspected or confirmed infection status of the patient, in any setting where health care is delivered. These practices are designed to both protect health care providers from infection and prevent the spread of infection from patient to patient; includes hand hygiene; environmental cleaning and disinfection; injection and medication safety; use of appropriate personal protective equipment; minimizing potential exposures (eg, respiratory hygiene and cough etiquette); reprocessing of reusable medical equipment between each patient and when soiled.

Standard-ANTT. A combination of Standard Precautions and an approach of protecting Key-Parts and Key-Sites individually, using non-touch technique and Micro Critical Aseptic Fields within a General Aseptic Field. Used for clinical procedures where achieving asepsis and protecting Key-Parts and Key-Sites is straightforward and short in duration, such as vascular access device flushing and locking, administration set preparation and changes, intravenous medication administration, and simple wound care. In the event of Key-Parts or Key-Sites requiring direct touch, then sterile gloves must be used.

Sterile. Free from living organisms; this is not achievable in a general health care setting, due to the ever presence of microorganisms in the air environment.

Stylet. A sharp rigid metal hollow-bore object within a peripheral catheter designed to facilitate venipuncture and catheter insertion.

Stylet wire. A long stiffening wire within the catheter lumen that provides assistance advancing a vascular access device along the vein; may be multiple pieces welded together and is not intended for advancement into the vein alone, as it does not have an atraumatic tip.

Subcutaneous. Refers to the tissue located beneath the dermal layer of the skin.

Subcutaneous anchor securement system (SASS). A securement device that anchors the vascular access device in place via flexible feet/posts that are placed just beneath the skin; these act to stabilize the catheter right at the point of insertion. A separate dressing is placed over the SASS. The SASS does not need to be changed at regular intervals when the dressing is changed; it can remain in place if there are no associated complications.

Subcutaneous infusion. Administration of a medication into the subcutaneous layer of the skin (below the epidermis and dermal layers).

Substance use disorder. Can be diagnosed by criteria that specify a pattern of pathological behavior on a continuum: impaired control, social impairment, risky use, and pharmacological criteria.

Surgical-ANTT. A combination of Standard Precautions and an approach of protecting Key-Sites and Key-Parts collectively, using a sterile drape(s) and barrier precautions. Used for clinically invasive procedures where achieving asepsis and protecting Key-Parts and Key-Sites are difficult and/or procedures are long in duration, such as surgery or central vascular access device insertion.

Surrogate. Also referred to as legally authorized representative; someone who acts on behalf of the patient when the patient cannot participate in the decision-making process. Surrogates may be designated by the patient and know the patient's preferences or may be court appointed with or without this knowledge; without such knowledge, a surrogate is required to make decisions that are in the patient's best interest.

Surveillance. Active, systematic, ongoing observation of the occurrence and distribution of disease within a population and of the events or conditions that increase or decrease the risk of such disease occurrence.

T

Tackifier. A liquid adhesive used to increase the tack or the stickiness of a product.

Therapeutic phlebotomy. Removal of blood from the circulatory system via venipuncture or vascular access device to reduce a fraction of the patient's whole blood volume.

Thrombolytic agent. A pharmacological agent capable of lysing blood clots.

Thrombophlebitis. Inflammation of the vein in conjunction with formation of a blood clot (thrombus).

Thrombosis. The formation, development, or existence of a blood clot within the vascular system.

Tissue adhesive (TA). A medical-grade cyanoacrylate glue that can seal the insertion site and temporarily bond the catheter to the skin at the point of insertion and under the catheter hub. Depending on the chemical makeup, TA may be reapplied at each dressing change. Various formulations of TA for wound closure are commercially available, including first generation *N*-Butyl-2-cyanoacrylate (quick drying, rigid/brittle), second generation 2-octyl-cyanoacrylate (longer dry time, more flexible) and *N*-Butyl-2octyl cyanoacrylate formation (increased tensile strength and flexibility) with an additional indication for vascular access securement. Each TA formulation has varied properties, and the clinical decision to use should be based on research outcomes relative to the chosen product.

Transducer. A device that converts one form of energy to another.

Transfusion reaction. Complication of blood transfusion where there is an immune response against the transfused blood cells or other components of the transfusion.

Transient mechanical phlebitis. Phlebitis associated with the insertion of a midline or a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC); may be due to rapid catheter insertion. Symptoms occur soon after insertion and often resolve. Catheter removal is indicated if symptoms do not resolve 24 hours postinsertion.

Transillumination. Shining a light at a specific body part (ie, extremity) to identify structures beneath the skin.

Transmission-Based Precautions. The use of Airborne, Droplet, and/or Contact Precautions, which are implemented in addition to Standard Precautions when strategies beyond Standard Precautions are required to reduce the risk for transmission of infectious agents.

Transparent semipermeable membrane (TSM). A sterile air-permeable dressing that allows visual inspection of the skin surface beneath it; water resistant.

Tunneled, cuffed catheter. A central vascular access device with a segment of the catheter lying in a subcutaneous tunnel with the presence of a cuff into which the subcutaneous tissue grows to offer security for the catheter; indicates that the skin exit site and vein entry site are separated by the subcutaneous tunnel.

Tunneled, noncuffed central venous catheter. A non-cuffed catheter that is inserted into a large vein of the neck or groin. The catheter is traditionally tunneled through the subcutaneous tissue to an exit point on the anterior chest wall or mid-thigh. In comparison to a tunneled cuffed catheter, this catheter is reliant on external securement for anchorage.

U

Ultrasound. A device using sound waves at frequencies greater than the limit of human hearing; sound waves directed into human tissue to identify and display physical structures on a screen.

Umbilical catheter. A catheter that is inserted into the umbilical artery or vein at the umbilicus.

Unlicensed assistive personnel (UAP). A category of health care individuals who work as assistants to and under the direction of licensed health care professionals, including both nursing and medical assistants.

V

Vascular access device (VAD). Catheter, tube, or device inserted into the vascular system, including veins, arteries, and bone marrow.

Vascular access specialty team (VAST). See Infusion Team/Vascular Access Specialty Team (VAST).

Vascular visualization technology. Device that employs the use of sound or light waves to allow for the location and identification of blood vessels and guide device insertion.

Vasopressor therapy. Medications that promote vasoconstriction with potential for positive inotropic activity. Examples include, but are not limited to, norepinephrine, epinephrine, dopamine, dobutamine, vasopressin, terlipressin, phenylephrine, angiotensin II.

Vesicant. An agent capable of causing tissue damage when it escapes from the intended vascular pathway into surrounding tissue.

Visible light devices. A device using light from 400 to 700 nanometers, or the middle of the electromagnetic spectrum, to transilluminate an extremity to locate superficial veins.

AFTERWORD

The *Infusion Therapy Standards of Practice* (the *Standards*) is a significant work impacting clinical practice across the globe, with the goal of safe, high-quality patient care. The influence of the *Standards* on infusion practice is unparalleled. The *Standards* have been published in several languages over the years, are widely cited in clinical articles and books, and are used to develop and support clinical procedures in many published manuals. With the 2024 edition, the process evolved from an every 5-year to an every 3-year cycle. Due to the growing research base, a more frequent update was clearly needed.

In this edition, three new standards, Vasopressor Administration, Drug Diversion in Infusion Therapy, and Home Infusion Therapy, were added. With a trend toward an increase in peripheral vesicant infusions and the recognized risk for extravasation, it became important to include recommendations for vascular access for vasopressor administration. Similarly, it seemed prudent to address drug diversion in infusion therapy and to provide practice recommendations to optimize patient safety during procurement, dispensing, handling, and administration of controlled substances. Home infusion therapy continues to grow, with more studies to guide practice. With home infusion therapy, patients or their caregivers must be educated to safely live with a vascular access device and, in many cases, learn how to self-administer their infusions and minimize or completely avoid hospitalization. The new standard provides guidance for safe transitioning of patients to home infusion, to safe practices for a variety of home infusion therapies, patient education, and ongoing monitoring.

As I reflect on my involvement with the Infusion Nurses Society (INS), and as I finish my work with the Standards of Practice Committee, I am honored to write this *Afterword* after a 20-year journey participating in the development of the *Standards* and to share a bit of my personal journey. I began as a committee member for the 2006 *Standards*, as the chair for the 2011, 2016, and 2021 editions, and finally, as the co-chair for the 2024 edition.

I am fortunate to have an amazing career as a nurse working in post-surgical care, a critical care nurse and educator, and for the majority of my years, as a home care clinical nurse specialist (CNS), primarily focusing on home infusion therapy. As I transitioned from critical care to home care, literally "trying" out home care while I still worked in the hospital, I ultimately fell in love with home care. It was during that time of transition in the mid-to-late 1980s that great growth in home health care occurred due to a number of factors, including changes in United States (US) hospital reimbursement regulations. It was also the time of the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) epidemic, and complex home infusions were not uncommon in my practice. Based upon my acute care background and desire to provide care for those home care patients requiring a variety of infusions, I was given a position to develop a home infusion therapy program and have never looked back!

So, here began my history with INS and the *Standards*. As a CNS working with our small home infusion pharmacy, I reviewed the literature, spending time in the hospital library (no online searches then!), and looked for resources to help me. The *Standards* became an essential reference. Notably, in 1984, INS (then the National Intravenous Therapy Association [NITA]) published *Home IV Therapy Standards*, a one-page document. As I wrote policies and procedures and developed competency assessment tools for my home care organization, the *Standards* was my essential tool and reference. I published my first book in 1994 (*High Tech Home Care*), using the *Standards* as an important reference.

As a CNS focused on best practice, I wanted to become more involved beyond my local work; specifically, I wanted to be part of the *Standards* work! Expressing this desire to Mary Alexander, INS' CEO at the time, she invited me to become a member of the 2006 Standards development committee and, ultimately, to chair the committee starting in 2011.

After publication of the 2006 *Standards*, I was provided the opportunity to develop a column for the *Journal of Infusion Nursing,* entitled "Speaking of Standards," providing a focused discussion of some of the standards that generated the most questions. As this feature ended after 2 years, the work of the next committee began. With the 2006 edition, our committee reviewed the literature and added references to support the practice criteria. However, it did not qualify as an "evidence-based" document. As I transitioned to the chairperson for the 2011 *Standards*, my personal goal with our committee was to develop the *Standards* as an evidence-based document. Mary Hagle, a nurse researcher, was a central figure in helping our committee develop the content found in the "Strength of the Body of Evidence" and to be our leader in evaluating research identified in our literature reviews. From that point forward, instead of just listing our references, we have appraised the types and quality of the cited literature and rated the body of evidence for each practice criterion. As the work continued through development of the 2016 *Standards*, the level of global interest in the work afforded me and others increased opportunities to present our work beyond the United States. My opportunity to share the *Standards*, have dialogues with many clinicians, and understand local practices and resources was invaluable. Traveling to China and countries in Latin America, the Middle East, Africa, and Europe was a highlight of my career.

So, as I began the planning process with Mary Alexander for the 2021 *Standards*, it was clearly important to grow our committee to include more members beyond nurses from the United States. Members representing Canada, the United Kingdom, and Australia joined us. We continued in

2024 with global membership and added new non-nurse members from disciplines representing infection prevention and pharmacy.

When I served as INS president from 2007 to 2008, my presidential theme was "Advancing the Science of Infusion Therapy." I am honored that I have played a role in continuing this theme beyond my time as president, with the help of the committee members and the work of the incredible researchers who ask the important questions and do the research. I congratulate Barb Nickel, who could not be a better choice in continuing the leadership of the *Standards*. I offer my sincere thanks to Mary Alexander for giving me the opportunity to chair the *Standards*, to all the committee members over the years for the dedication of their time and expertise, to all of the peer reviewers, the INS membership, and all clinicians who have used this work to enhance their practice and deliver safe infusion care.

Lisa A. Gorski, MS, RN, HHCNS-BC, CRNI®, FAAN

Index

W